July [illegible] Vol. [illegible] No. 7

CUK-H06020-P-P2530

British Journal of
Ophthalmology

10

BRITISH MEDICAL ASSOCIATION TAVISTOCK SQUARE LONDON WC1H 9JR

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*
W. S. FOULDS. M. D. SANDERS
(Assistant Editors)
A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL

PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS

NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author.

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints may be ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS The annual subscription rates are available on request to the Subscriptions Manager of *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed locally through any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders, with or without payment, can also be sent to: BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the publisher in London.)

All inquiries regarding airmail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the publisher in London.

P, 25,380

British Journal of Ophthalmology

Incorporating The Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital Reports
The Ophthalmic Review and The Ophthalmoscope

EDITOR
Redmond J. H. Smith

ASSISTANT EDITORS
W. S. Foulds M. D. Sanders

COMMITTEE
A. C. Bird A. H. Chignell Peter Fells R. F. Fisher A. Garner
Barrie Jay F. D. McAuley C. I. Phillips Noel Rice M. J. Roper-Hall
D. J. Spalton David Taylor

and the Editor of the *British Medical Journal*

TECHNICAL EDITOR
T. D. V. Swinscow

Vol. 69, 1985

Institute of Ophthalmology Judd Street London WC1H 9QS
Publishing Office
British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

Contents

No. 1 January 1985

Editorial: Herpes simplex conjunctivitis 1
Epidemiological and clinical features of primary herpes simplex virus ocular infection S DAROUGAR, M S WISHART, AND N D VISWALINGAM 2
Histiocytosis X: an ophthalmological review A T MOORE, J PRITCHARD, AND D S I TAYLOR 7
Polyunsaturated fatty acids and diabetic retinopathy JULIA HOWARD-WILLIAMS, P PATEL, R JELFS, R D CARTER, P AWDRY, A BRON, J I MANN, AND T D R HOCKADAY 15
Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degeneration. I. Basic studies SUSAN M CHANT, JOHN HECKENLIVELY, AND ROBERTA H MYERS-ELLIOTT 19
Distribution of tetracycline in the conjunctiva of patients on long term systemic doses P N DILLY AND I A MACKIE 25
Embolic retinopathy due to *Corynebacterium minutissimum* endocarditis BRIAN J HERSCHORN AND ALEXANDER J BRUCKER 29
An unusual case of congenital unilateral Coats's disease associated with morning glory optic disc anomaly I KREMER, S COHEN, R BAR IZHAK, AND I BEN-SIRA 32
Effect of orally administered nadolol on the intraocular pressure in normal volunteers JOHN WILLIAMSON, H R ATTA, P A KENNEDY, AND J G MUIR 38
Comparative efficacy of orally and topically administered β blockers for chronic simple glaucoma JOHN WILLIAMSON, J D H YOUNG, H ATTA, GORDON MUIR, AND H KADOM 41
Role of sodium hyaluronate (Healonid) in triangular flap trabeculectomy S O HUNG 46
Effect of age on contrast sensitivity fuction: uniocular and binocular findings J E ROSS, D D CLARKE, AND A J BRON 51
Congenital fibrosis of superior rectus and superior oblique: a case report PREM PRAKASH, V MENON, AND G GHOSH 57
Perilimbal vascular anomaly associated with ipsilateral en coup de sabre morphoea P TAYLOR AND E M TALBOT 60
Retinal pathology in the Kearns-Sayre syndrome N M McKECHNIE, M KING, AND W R LEE 63
Correspondence 76
Book review 76
Notes 76

No. 2 February 1985

Damage to the corneal endothelium during Nd/YAG photodisruption M G KERR MUIR AND E S SHERRARD 77
In vitro studies with a pulsed neodymium/YAG laser S VENKATESH, S GUTHRIE, W S FOULDS, W R LEE, F R CRUICKSHANK, AND R T BAILEY 86
Thermal lens measurements in the cornea SHALINI VENKATESH, SHEENA GUTHRIE, FRANCIS R CRUICKSHANK, RAYMOND T BAILEY, WALLACE S FOULDS, AND WILLIAM R LEE 92
Giant retinal tears after central vitrectomy DAVID McLEOD 96
Glaucoma triple procedure of extracapsular cataract extraction, posterior chamber lens implantation, and trabeculectomy S P B PERCIVAL 99
Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome PETER K WISHART, GEORGE L SPAETH, AND EFFIE M PORYZEES 103
A randomised prospective study on treatment of central retinal vein occlusion by isovolaemic haemodilution and photocoagulation LUTZ L HANSEN, PETERIS DANISEVSKIS, HANS-R ARNTZ, GERD HÖVENER, AND MICHAEL WIEDERHOLT 108
Ocular hypotensive effect of late pregnancy with and without blood pressure CALBERT I PHILLIPS AND SHEILA M GORE 117
Efficacy in anterior uveitis of two known steroids and topical tolmetin J A DUNNE, N JACOBS, A MORRISON, AND D J GILBERT 120
Studies on retinitis pigmentosa in man. II. Erythrocyte osmotic fragility A A HUSSAIN AND M J VOADEN 126
Contrast attenuation characteristics of iris clipped intraocular lens implants in situ ROBERT F HESS, GEORGE C WOO, AND PAUL D WHITE 129
Impaired contrast sensitivity in diabetic patients with and without retinopathy: a new technique for rapid assessment S DELLA SALA, G BERTONI, L SOMAZZI, F STUBBE, AND A J WILKINS 136

Gas gangrene infection of the eyes and orbits GERARD W CROCK, WILSON J HERIOT, PATTABIRAMAN JANAKIRAMAN, AND JOHN M WEINER 143
Experimental ocular siderosis after extrabulbar administration of iron K GERKOWICZ, M PROST, AND M WAWRZYNIAK 149
Book reviews 154
Notes 156

No. 3 March 1985

Photocoagulation for peripheral neovascularisation in diabetes D V INGLESBY, G S TURNER, W E SCHULENBURG, AND E M KOHNER 157
Physiological and pathobiological significance of ocular glycoproteins. I. Studies using fluorescein labelled glycine max A I AHMED AND A H S RAHI 162
Assessment of immunological techniques in the diagnosis and prognosis of ocular malignant melanoma ALISTAIR J COCHRAN, WALLACE S FOULDS, BERTIL E DAMATO, GRAHAM E TROPE, LINDSAY MORRISON, AND WILLIAM R LEE 171
Pre-enucleation irradiation of uveal melanoma DEVRON H CHAR AND THEODORE L PHILLIPS 177
Malignant melanoma of the eyelid skin: histopathology and behaviour A GARNER, L KOORNNEEF, A LEVENE, AND J R O COLLIN 180
Capnocytophaga keratitis THOMAS J ROUSSEL, MICHAEL S OSATO, AND KIRK R WILHELMUS 187
Gentamicin-resistant Pseudomonas endophthalmitis after penetrating keratoplasty MICHAEL S INSLER, H DWIGHT CAVANAGH, AND LOUIS A WILSON 189
Granulomatous uveitis in neurological disease DAVID M BACHMAN, A RALPH ROSENTHAL, AND ADRIAN B BECKINGSALE 192
Morphological variation of Dalén-Fuchs nodules in sympathetic ophthalmia MICHAEL REYNARD, RALPH S RIFFENBURGH, AND DON S MINCKLER 197
Seasonal variation of acute anterior uveitis: differences between HLA-B27 positive and HLA-B27 negative disease ROLAND EBRINGER, LAURINE WHITE, RICHARD McCOY, AND BRIAN TAIT 202
Pupillary constriction to darkness MICHAEL J PRICE, H STANLEY THOMPSON, G FRANK JUDISCH, AND JAMES J CORBETT 205
Serum antibody level to S-antigen in children with chronic uveitis RISTO J UUSITALO, JOHAN STJERNSCHANTZ, KAJ MAHLBERG, DALE S GREGERSON, HANNU UUSITALO, THOMAS TALLBERG, AND ARTO PALKAMA 212
Penetration of timolol eye drops into human aqueous humour: the first hour CALBERT I PHILLIPS, R SHAYLE BARTHOLOMEW, ANTHONY M LEVY, JEFFREY GROVE, AND ROGER VOGEL 217
Possible cataractogenic effect of radionuclides deposited within the eye from the blood stream T P GRIFFITH, ANTOINETTE PIRIE, AND JANET VAUGHAN 219
Ocular dominance, reading, and spelling ability in schoolchildren S P NEWMAN, J F WADSWORTH, R ARCHER, AND R HOCKLY 228
Blue light hazard and aniridia RICHARD V ABADI AND CHRISTINE M DICKINSON 223
Obituary 236
Notes 236

No. 4 April 1985

Do we need a retinal pigment epithelium (or choroid) for the maintenance of retinal apposition? WALLACE S FOULDS 237
Retinal function of the diabetic retina after argon laser photocoagulation assessed electroretinographically I PERLMAN, M GDAL-ON, B MILLER, AND S ZONIS 240
Silicone oil keratopathy: indications for keratoplasty W H BEEKHUIS, G VAN RIJ, AND R ŽIVOJNOVIĆ 247
Electroretinographic studies following vitrectomy and intraocular silicone oil injection TRAVIS A MEREDITH, DELWIN T LINDSEY, HENRY F EDELHAUSER, AND ARNOLD I GOLDMAN 254
Long-term outcome of primary acute angle-closure glaucoma ROBERT DAVID, ZVI TESSLER, AND YUVAL YASSUR 261

Prevalence of posterior subcapsular lens opacities in patients with retinitis pigmentosa GERALD A FISHMAN, ROBERT J ANDERSON, AND PETER LOURENÇO 263
Treatment of trichiasis with a lid cryoprobe R L C JOHNSON AND J R O COLLIN 267
Large bimedial rectus recessions in congenital esotropia SUSAN M SZMYD, LEONARD B NELSON, JOSEPH H CALHOUN, AND CAROL SPRATT 271
Prostaglandin levels in human vitreous MATTHEW A THOMAS, GUY E O'GRADY, AND STEPHEN L SWARTZ 275
Lipaemia retinalis in a 29-day-old infant with type 1 hyperlipoproteinaemia S HAYASAKA, T FUKUYO, M KITAOKA, H SUZUKI, K OMURA, Y KONDO, AND M NAKAGAWA 280
Clinical trials of vitamin B_6 and proline supplementation for gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina S HAYASAKA, T SAITO, H NAKAJIMA, O TAKAHASHI, K MIZUNO, AND K TADA 283
Xenon arc photocoagulation for treatment of subluxation of lens P A LAMBA, D SANTOSH KUMAR, AND ANITA ARORA 291
Schistosomotic choroiditis. I. Funduscopic changes and differential diagnosis FERNANDO ORÉFICE, CARLOS JORGE RODRIGUES SIMAL, AND JOSÉ EYMARD HOMEM PITTELLA 294
Schistosomotic choroiditis. II. Report of first case JOSÉ EYMARD HOMEN PITTELLA AND FERNANDO ORÉFICE 300
White thrombi in massive subchoroidal haemorrhage: indicators of the site of its origin and of the mechanism of its control J REIMER WOLTER 303
Case of true cyclopia HANNA J GARZOZI AND SUSAN BARKAY 307
Changing pattern of childhood blindness in Saudi Arabia KHALID F TABBARA AND IHSAN A BADR 312
Obituary 316
Book review 316
Correction 316

No. 5 May 1985

The eye and seatbelt in Wessex N F HALL, A M DENNING, A R ELKINGTON, AND P J COOPER 317
Multiple cotton wool spots following bone marrow transplantation for treatment of acute lymphatic leukaemia B GLOOR, A GRATWHOL, H HAHN, S KRETZSCHMAR, Y ROBERT, B SPECK, AND B DAICKER 320
A clinical, psychophysical, and electroretinographic survey of patients with autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa A L LYNESS, W ERNST, M P QUINLAN, G M CLOVER, G B ARDEN, R M CARTER, A C BIRD, AND J A PARKER 326
A genetic linkage study of a kindred with X-linked retinitis pigmentosa S S BHATTACHARYA, J F CLAYTON, P S HARPER, G W HOARE, M R JAY, A L LYNESS, AND A F WRIGHT 340
Control of postoperative astigmatism A D ATKINS AND M J ROPER-HALL 348
Control of astigmatism after surgery and trauma: a new technique M J ROPER-HALL AND A D ATKINS 352
Comparison between the complications of cataract surgery following local anaesthesia with short stay and general anaesthesia with a five-day hospitalisation STEPHEN A VERNON AND HUNG CHENG 360
Retrospective study of 67 cases of secondary pars plana posterior capsulotomy N MASHHOUDI AND J L PEARCE 364
Argon laser iridotomy R A HARRAD, K P STANNARD, AND J S SHILLING 368
Epithelial morphological response to soft hydrogel contact lenses J P G BERGMANSON, C MONTAGUE RUBEN, AND L W-F CHU 373
Measurement of total IgE antibody levels in lacrimal fluid of patients suffering from atopic and non-atopic eye disorders. Evidence for local IgE production in atopic eye disorders? V AALDERS-DEENSTRA, P T M KOK, AND P L B BRUYNZEEL 380
Prevalence of chlamydial eye infection in patients attending an eye clinic, a VD clinic, and in healthy persons ROLF RÖNNERSTAM, KENNETH PERSSON, HOLGER HANSSON, AND KAY RENMARKER 385
Common causes of blindness in Zaire L KAYEMBE 389
Massive juvenile ossifying fibroma of maxillary sinus with orbital involvement JERRY A SHIELDS, ROBERT G PEYSTER, STEVEN D HANDLER, JAMES J AUGSBURGER, AND JAMES KAPUSTIAK 392
Correspondence 396
Book review 396
Note 396

Contents

No. 6 June 1985

Retinal pigment epithelial detachments in the elderly: classification and outcome A G CASSWELL, D KOHEN, AND A C BIRD 397
Rod-cone interactions and analysis of retinal disease G B ARDEN AND C R HOGG 404
Retinal microangiopathy and pigment epithelial lesions in subjects with normal, borderline, and decreased oral glucose tolerance P ALGVERE, S EFENDIĆ, R LUFT, AND A WAJNGOT 416
Natural history of peripheral neovascularisation in diabetic retinopathy G S TURNER, D V INGLESBY, B SHARRIFF, AND E M KOHNER 420
Mydriatic drugs for diabetic patients M J E HUBER, S A SMITH, AND S E SMITH 425
Outward transport of fluorescein from the vitreous in aphakic eyes KENSAKU MIYAKE, TAKEKO MIYAKE, CHIKAKO MIYAKE, MASAKO ASAKURA, AND KUMIKO MAEKUBO 428
Monitored posterior transcleral drainage of subretinal fluid DAVID McLEOD 433
Pathogenesis and treatment of recurrent erosion ROBERT WILLIAMS AND ROGER J BUCKLEY 435
Baseball orbital implants: a review of 39 patients A G TYERS AND J R O COLLIN 438
Frontalis sling: a modified simple technique S M BETHARIA 443
Circulating antibodies to corneal epithelium in patients with uveitis PIET JAN KRUIT, RUTH VAN DER GAAG, LIDY BROERSMA, AND AIZE KIJLSTRA 446
Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis and posterior capsulotomy THOMAS J ROUSSEL AND DOUGLAS J COSTER 449
Histopathological findings in necropsy eyes with intraocular lenses MARK S McMAHON, JAYNE S WEISS, KLAUS G RIEDEL, AND DANIEL M ALBERT 452
Cataracts in childhood leukaemia ANDREW J ELLIOTT, A OAKHILL, AND S GOODMAN 459
Electrolyte imbalances in the aqueous humour in retinoblastoma P L R DIAS 462
Lacrimal canalicular papillomatosis ROBERT WILLIAMS, MICHAEL ILSAR, AND RICHARD A N WELHAM 464
Fast and slow artificial diurnal rhythms (light–darkness–light) and the rate of progression of retinal degeneration in dystrophic RCS rats. An electroretinographic study KLAS-OLAV SKOOG 468
Ankyloblepharon filiforme adnatum in trisomy 18 (Edwards's syndrome) D I CLARK AND A PATTERSON 471
Book reviews 474
Notes 476
Correction 476

No. 7 July 1985

On the nature and the role of the subsurface vesicles in the outer epithelial cells of the conjunctiva P N DILLY 477
Indications for vitrectomy in congenital retinoschisis JOEL SCHULMAN, GHOLAM A PEYMAN, NORBERT JEDNOCK, AND BRUCE LARSON 482
Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy JEFFREY L JAY 487
Assessment of bleeding in eye surgery R M TACKLEY, P J McKENZIE, A J BRON, AND T LEONARD 491
Medical conditions underlying recurrence of retinal vein occlusion P M DODSON, A J KUBICKI, K G TAYLOR, AND E E KRITZINGER 493
α_1 Antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in patients with retinal vasculitis DENIS WAKEFIELD JOAN EASTER, SAMUEL N BREIT, PEGGY CLARK, AND RONALD PENNY 497
Retinopathy of prematurity: review of a four-year period B P CATS AND K E W P TAN 500
Anisometropia in children: analysis of a hospital population JELLE DE VRIES 504
Bilateral superior oblique palsies JOHN LEE AND JOHN T FLYNN 508
Ring melanoma of the iris and ciliary body WOJCIECH OMULECKI, MACIEJ PRUSZCZYŃSKI, AND JANUSZ BOROWSKI 514
Corneal sensitivity in myasthenia gravis JOSEPH NAZARIAN AND DANIEL J O'LEARY 519
Fundus flavimaculatus: polymorphic retinal change in siblings Y ISASHIKI AND N OHBA 522
Destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in African adults LARRY SCHWAB AND TEFERRA TIZAZU 525
Effect of intravitreal hyaluronidase on the clearance of tritiated water from the vitreous to the choroid WALLACE S FOULDS, DONALD ALLAN, HARRY MOSELEY, AND PETER M KYLE 529
Colour vision of diabetics F D GREEN, I M GHAFOUR, D ALLAN, T BARRIE, E McCLURE, AND W S FOULDS 533

Type IV melanosomes of the human albino iris ALISON C E McCARTNEY, D J SPALTON, AND T B BULL ... 537
Enterobacter cloacae ulceration in a failed corneal graft: a case report NEIL D GROSS AND ROGER F MEYER ... 542
Progressive hemifacial atrophy: a case report M Y M ZAFARULLA ... 545
Beauvaria bassiana keratitis SETH W SACHS, JULES BAUM, AND CAROLYN MIES ... 548
Self-inflicted corneal injuries in children with congenital corneal anaesthesia GRAHAM E TROPE, JEFFREY L JAY, JOHN DUDGEON, AND GEOFFREY WOODRUFF ... 551
Book reviews ... 555
Notes ... 556

No. 8 August 1985

Orbital rhabdomyosarcoma: improved survival with combined pulsed chemotherapy and irradiation SALAHUDIN YA GHAFOOR AND JOHN DUDGEON ... 557
Sarcoidosis with infiltration of the external ocular muscles K STANNARD AND D J SPALTON ... 562
Corneal thickness changes following cataract surgery: effect of lens implantation and sodium hyaluronate J S H JACOB ... 567
Hyaluronate increases intraocular pressure when used in cataract extraction MICHAEL S PASSO, J TERRY ERNEST, AND THOMAS K GOLDSTICK ... 572
Postural response of intraocular pressure following traumatic hyphaema GABRIEL ANID, RICHARD G POWELL, AND ANDREW R ELKINGTON ... 576
Q fever as a possible cause of bilateral optic neuritis J SCHUIL, J H RICHARDUS, G S BAARSMA, AND G J P SCHAAP ... 580
Retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy: surgical results with scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreous air injection PATRICK C HO AND J WALLACE McMEEL ... 584
Hyperprolinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina in members of the same family E P DOUGLAS ... 588
Long-term ocular hypotensive effect of levobunolol: results of a one-year study MANUEL OBER, ARMIN SCHARRER, ROBERT DAVID, BEN-ZION BIEDNER, GARY D NOVACK, JOHN C LUE, D STEPHEN ROBINS, AND EFRAIM DUZMAN ... 593
Prolonged survival of allogeneic corneal grafts in rabbits treated with topically applied cyclosporin A: systemic absorption and local immunosuppressive effect B FOETS, L MISSOTTEN, P VANDERVEEREN, AND W GOOSSENS ... 600
Microbial and immunological investigations of chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis D V SEAL, J I McGILL, P JACOBS, G M LIAKOS, AND N J GOULDING ... 604
Topographic visually evoked potentials induced by stereoptic stimulus SAKUKO FUKAI ... 612
Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat: studies of the DC-recorded electroretinogram and the standing potential of the eye K L NARFSTRÖM, S E NILSSON, AND B E ANDERSSON ... 618
Bilateral nanophthalmos, pigmentary retinal dystrophy, and angle closure glaucoma—a new syndrome? SUPRIYO GHOSE, MAHIPAL S SACHDEV, AND HARSH KUMAR ... 624
Conjunctival sign in sickle cell anaemia: an in-vivo correlate of the extent of red cell heterogeneity MONIQUE S ROY, GRIFFIN P RODGERS, MARVIN J PODGOR, COSTANCE T NOGUCHI, ARTHUR W NEINHUIS, AND ALAN N SCHECHTER ... 629
Correspondence ... 633
Book review ... 636
Notes ... 636

No. 9 September 1985

A rapid and sensitive culture test for detecting herpes simplex virus from the eye P WALPITA, S DAROUGAR, AND U THAKER ... 637
Rapid, reliable diagnosis of chlamydial ophthalmia by means of monoclonal antibodies DAVID A HAWKINS, ROGER S WILSON, BRENDA J THOMAS, AND ROGER T EVANS ... 640
Treatment of experimental lens capsular tears with intense focused ultrasound D J COLEMAN, F L LIZZI, J H TORPEY, S E P BURGESS, J DRILLER, A ROSADO, AND H T NGUYEN ... 645
Retinal detachment following extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation PATRICK C HO AND FELIPE I TOLENTINO ... 650
Shifting subretinal fluid in rhegmatogenous retinal detachment G R KIRKBY AND A H CHIGNELL 654

Changes at the periphery of a lesion in necrotising scleritis: anterior segment fluorescein angiography correlated with electron microscopy PETER G WATSON AND ROBERT D YOUNG ... 656
Family studies in glaucoma A RALPH ROSENTHAL AND EDWARD S PERKINS ... 664
Effects of topical indomethacin pretreatment on argon laser trabeculoplasty: a randomised, double-masked study on black South Africans YUVAL A GELFAND AND MAUREEN WOLPERT ... 668
Atracurium and intraocular pressure D F MURPHY, P EUSTACE, A UNWIN, AND J B MAGNER ... 673
The ocular pulse and intraocular pressure as a screening test for carotid artery stenosis EDWARD S PERKINS ... 676
Syndrome of ischaemic ocular inflammation: six cases and a review N A JACOBS AND A E A RIDGWAY ... 681
Transient monocular obscuration—? amaurosis fugax· a case report GREGORY S KOSMORSKY, STEVEN I ROSENFELD, AND RONALD M BURDE ... 688
Bilateral macular dysplasia ('colobomata') and congenital retinal dystrophy A T MOORE, D S TAYLOR, AND ANN HARDEN ... 691
Reccurent visual loss in homozygous sickle cell disease P I CONDON, R A F WHITELOCKE, A C BIRD, J F TALBOT, AND G R SERJEANT ... 700
Serum complement components in patients with trachoma D K SEN, G S SARIN, M HIRANANDANI, AND U K BAVEJA ... 707
Congenital fistulae of the lacrimal gland MARTIN A O'CONNOR, DESMOND B ARCHER, AND PATRICIA M HART ... 711
Book reviews ... 714
Notes ... 716

No. 10 October 1985

Editorial: Sausages and squints ... 717
Treatment of strabismus in adults with botulinum toxin A J S ELSTON, J P LEE, C M POWELL, C HOGG, AND P CLARK ... 718
Objective evaluation of sensorial and sensorimotorial status in esotropia: their importance in surgical prognosis B BAGOLINI ... 725
Surgical treatment of superior bullous rhegmatogenous retinal detachments M R STANFORD AND A H CHIGNELL ... 729
D-ACE surgical sequence for selected bullous retinal detachments CLARE GILBERT AND DAVID McLEOD ... 733
Aphakic retinal detachment R LE MESURIER, S VICKERS, S BOOTH-MASON, AND A H CHIGNELL ... 737
Ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in childhood JUDITH E KINGSTON, P N PLOWMAN, AND J L HUNGERFORD ... 742
Pineal malignant neoplasm in association with hereditary retinoblastoma CLARE STANNARD, B K KNIGHT, AND R SEALY ... 749
Pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy: a peripheral type J WILLEM DELLEMAN AND PAUL T V M DE JONG ... 754
Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degenerations. II. Clinical studies: antiretinal antibodies and fluorescein angiogram findings JOHN R HECKENLIVELY, ALFRED M SOLISH, SUSAN M CHANT, AND ROBERTA H MEYERS-ELLIOTT ... 758
Blood and plasma viscosity measurements in patients with glaucoma J H J KLAVER, E L GREVE, H GOSLINGA, H C GEIJSSEN, AND J H A HEUVELMANS ... 765
Early intraocular pressure response following laser trabeculoplasty J FRUCHT, S BISHARA, AND U TICHO ... 771
Clostridium septicum panophthalmitis with systemic complications MICHAEL S INSLER, ZEYNEL A KARCIOGLU, AND THOMAS NAUGLE JR ... 774
Acanthamoeba keratitis successfully treated medically PETER WRIGHT, DAVID WARHURST, AND BARRIE R JONES ... 778
Bilateral recurrent orbital inflammation associated with retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis ADOLPH A SCHONDER, ROBERT C CLIFT, JOHN W BROPHY, AND LEAR W DANE ... 783
Effect of praziquantel on intraocular cysticercosis: a case report PHILIPPE KESTELYN AND HENRI TAELMAN ... 788
Acquired Brown's syndrome: an unusual cause S BOOTH-MASON, G M KYLE, M ROSSOR, AND P BRADBURY ... 791
Correspondence ... 795
Book reviews ... 796

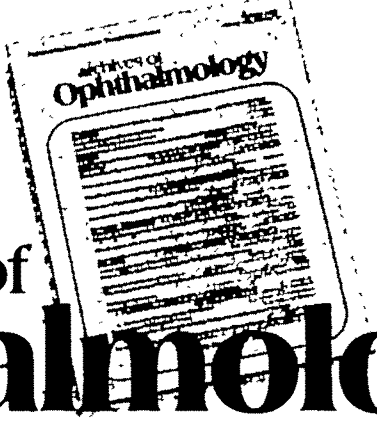
No. 11 November 1985

Editorial: Temporary balloon buckle 797
Results of 100 aphakic detachments treated with a temporary balloon buckle: a case against routine encircling operations HARVEY LINCOFF, INGRID KREISSIG, AND MATTHEW FARBER 798
Cilioretinal collateral circulation after occlusion of the central retinal artery MICHAEL F MARMOR, LEE M JAMPOL, AND LISA WOHL 805
Natural history of fibrocellular epiretinal membranes: a quantitative, autoradiographic, and immunohistochemical study P S HISCOTT, I GRIERSON, AND D McLEOD 810
Variability of the hill of vision and its significance in automated perimetry N A JACOBS AND I H PATTERSON 824
Progression of field loss after trabeculectomy: a five-year follow-up MARTIN N KIDD AND MARTIN O'CONNOR 827
Patterns of lacrimal dysfunction in primary biliary cirrhosis A GIOVANNINI, G BALLARDINI, S AMATETTI, P BONAZZOLI, AND F B BIANCHI 832
Clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation MARK S McMAHON, JAYNE S WEISS, KLAUS G RIEDEL, AND DANIEL M ALBERT 836
Role of the posterior capsule in the prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis: experimental primate studies and clinical implications TODD L BEYER, FRANK E O'DONNELL, VALENTIM GONCALVES, AND RAJKUMAR SINGH 841
Randomised double-blind trial of acyclovir (Zovirax) and adenine arabinoside in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration L M T COLLUM, P LOGAN, D McAULIFFE-CURTIN, S O HUNG, A PATTERSON, AND P J REES 847
A first attempt to prevent amblyopia and squint by spectacle correction of abnormal refractions from age 1 year R M INGRAM, C WALKER, J M WILSON, P E ARNOLD, J LUCAS, AND S DALLY 851
Effect of hyperthermia on experimental choroidal melanoma S E PRISCILLA BURGESS, STANLEY CHANG, PAUL SVITRA, JACK DRILLER, FREDERIC L LIZZI, AND D JACKSON COLEMAN 854
Unilateral eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal tumours as initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma STEVEN R LEFF, JERRY A SHIELDS, JAMES J AUGSBURGER, ROBERT V MILLER, AND BENJAMIN LIBERATORE 861
One year in an eye casualty clinic A PAGE CHIAPELLA AND A RALPH ROSENTHAL 865
Book reviews 871
Note 872

No. 12 December 1985

Editorial: Are their spectacles really necessary? 873
Spectacle prescribing among 10-year-old children SARAH STEWART-BROWN 874
Trabeculectomy with iridencleisis LOWELL A GESS, ELENORE KOETH, AND INGRID GRALLE 881
Argon laser trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome MARK B SHERWOOD AND BJORN SVEDBERGH 886
Paralytic strabismus: the role of botulinum toxin J S ELSTON AND J P LEE 891
Detection of optic nerve damage in ocular hypertension J E ROSS, A J BRON, B C REEVES, AND P G EMMERSON 897
Albinism with haemorrhagic diathesis: Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome P E KINNEAR AND E G D TUDDENHAM 904
Stimulation of dopamine receptors (type 2) lowers human intraocular pressure Q A MEKKI AND P TURNER 909
Vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction K R LITTLEWOOD AND I J CONSTABLE 911
A retrospective review of endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci DONALD D BODÉ JR, HENRY GELENDER, AND RICHARD K FORSTER 915
Corneal ulceration at an urban African hospital T R CARMICHAEL, M WOLPERT, AND H J KOORNHOF 920
Oculokinetic perimetry: a simple visual field test for use in the community BERTIL E DAMATO 927
Correspondence 932
Book review 932
Index 933

Introducing the ophthalmology journal that is fast emerging as preeminent in the USA



archives of
Ophthalmology

Published by the American Medical Association and edited by the internationally renowned Morton F. Goldberg, M.D., the Archives of Ophthalmology is an invaluable source of knowledge designed to make you better educated and better able to care for your patients.

Each month's issue will assist you in focusing on all the new concepts, new techniques and innovative breakthroughs that are so important for you to be up-to-date on!

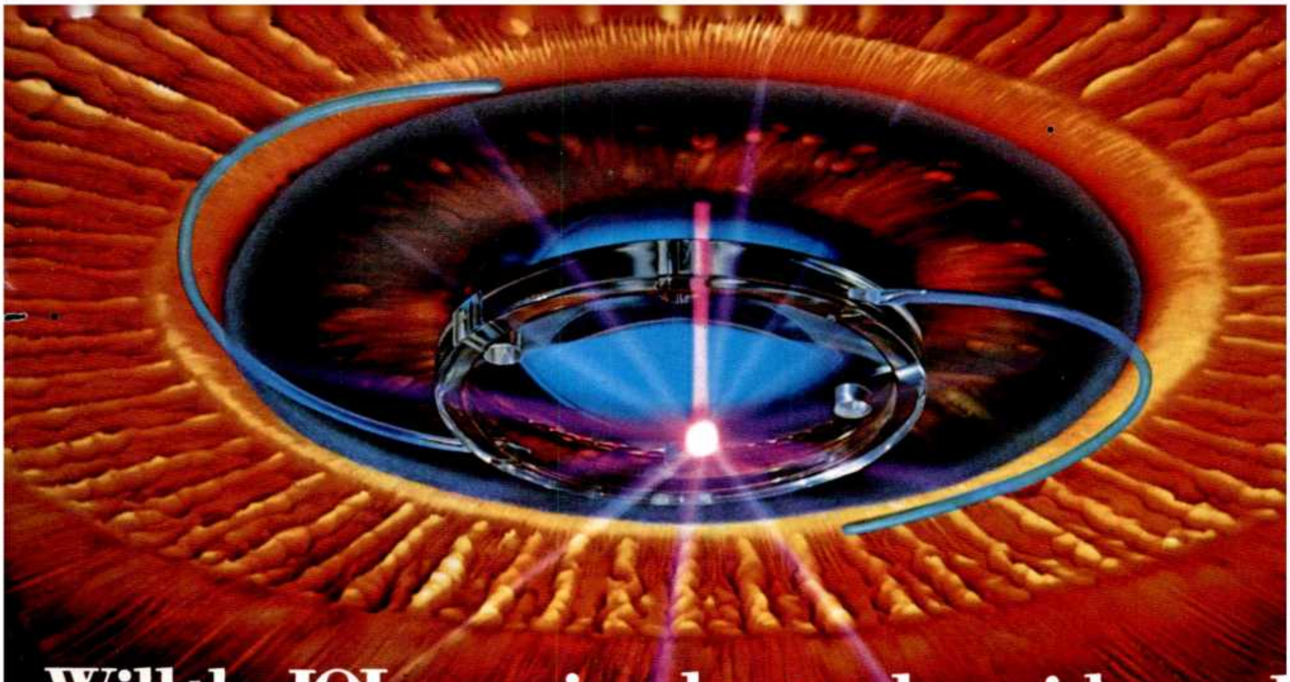
All brought to you in original articles that are reviewed for scientific accuracy and authority by a distinguished editorial board and independent reviewers recognized as experts in their field.

PLUS, departments such as "Ophthalmology in Other Countries" featuring periodic reviews of ophthalmology in countries other than the U.S. and "Continuing Medical Education" listing courses and meetings throughout the world, give the Archives an international scope that few other journals can match.

Judge for yourself! Start your subscription today by writing to:

American Medical Association
Subscription Department/BJO
535 N. Dearborn
Chicago, IL 60610 USA

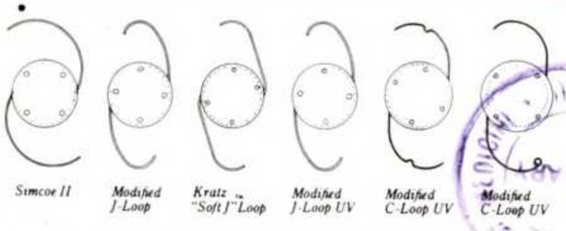
We'll send you all the information you'll need to start receiving your copy of the Archives every month.



Will the IOLs you implant today withstand the effects of YAG laser surgery tomorrow?

Introducing Cilco® HofferRidge™ lenses*—intraocular lenses engineered to permit laser capsulotomy without lens damage

- A 360° ridge creates a buffer zone between lens and capsule.
- High molecular weight PMMA offers extra resistance to laser impact.
- Ridge may also provide a barrier to migration of Elschnig's pearls.
- 6.5** or 6 mm† optic for a large, clear optical zone.
- Extraordinary Cilco quality control in every lens.
- Six style choices.
- Also available in Cilco noncytotoxic UV-absorbing PMMA.



LIBRARY

New

HofferRidge

IOLs for the laser era

U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, Telex: 886 453 • **Australia:** CILCO Australia Pty., Ltd., 10/98 Pittwater Road, Brookvale, Sydney, NSW 21000, Australia, Telephone: 61 (2) 938-5900, Telex: AA75861 • **Canada:** CILCO Canada, Inc., 1735 Bayly Street, Unit 8D, Pickering, Ontario L1W 3G7, Collect 416-831-3101, Telex: 06-981376 • **Europe, Middle East, and Africa:** CILCO AG, Gotthardstrasse 14, 6300 Zug, Switzerland, Telephone: 42-22 31 66, Telex: 862 626 CILCO CH • **France:** CILCO S.A.R.L., 99 Rue Georges Clemenceau, 06400, Cannes, France, Telephone: 93-38 06 99, Telex: 461 344 CILCO F • **Germany:** CILCO GmbH, Wiesenstrasse 4, 6140 Bensheim, Germany, Telephone: 06251-39043, Telex: 468 233 CILCO D • **Scandinavia:** CILCO Scandinav Lasertek OY, Hankasuontie 9, 00390 Helsinki 39, Finland, Telephone: 80-544 133, Telex: 123 602 LASER SF • **U.K., Ireland:** CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 0525-381122, Telex: 827 519 CILCO G • **Japan and Korea:** CILCO, Inc., Hanzomon House, 5-2, Kojimachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 102, Japan, Telephone: (3) 234 0222, Telex: J 32892 • **Latin America:** CILCO, Inc., 4400 Inverrary Boulevard, Suite 208, Lauderhill, Florida 33319, Telephone: 305-742-8900, Telex: 514441 • **Brazil:** CILCO Oftalmica L.T.D.A., Rua Cel. Indio Do Brazil, 60-Sala 1 (Interlagos) Caixa Postal 7005, 04802 Sao Paulo—SP Brazil, Telephone: (55) (11) 2474433, Telex: 011-30093 RBQF

CILCO™

Healonid® facilitate eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

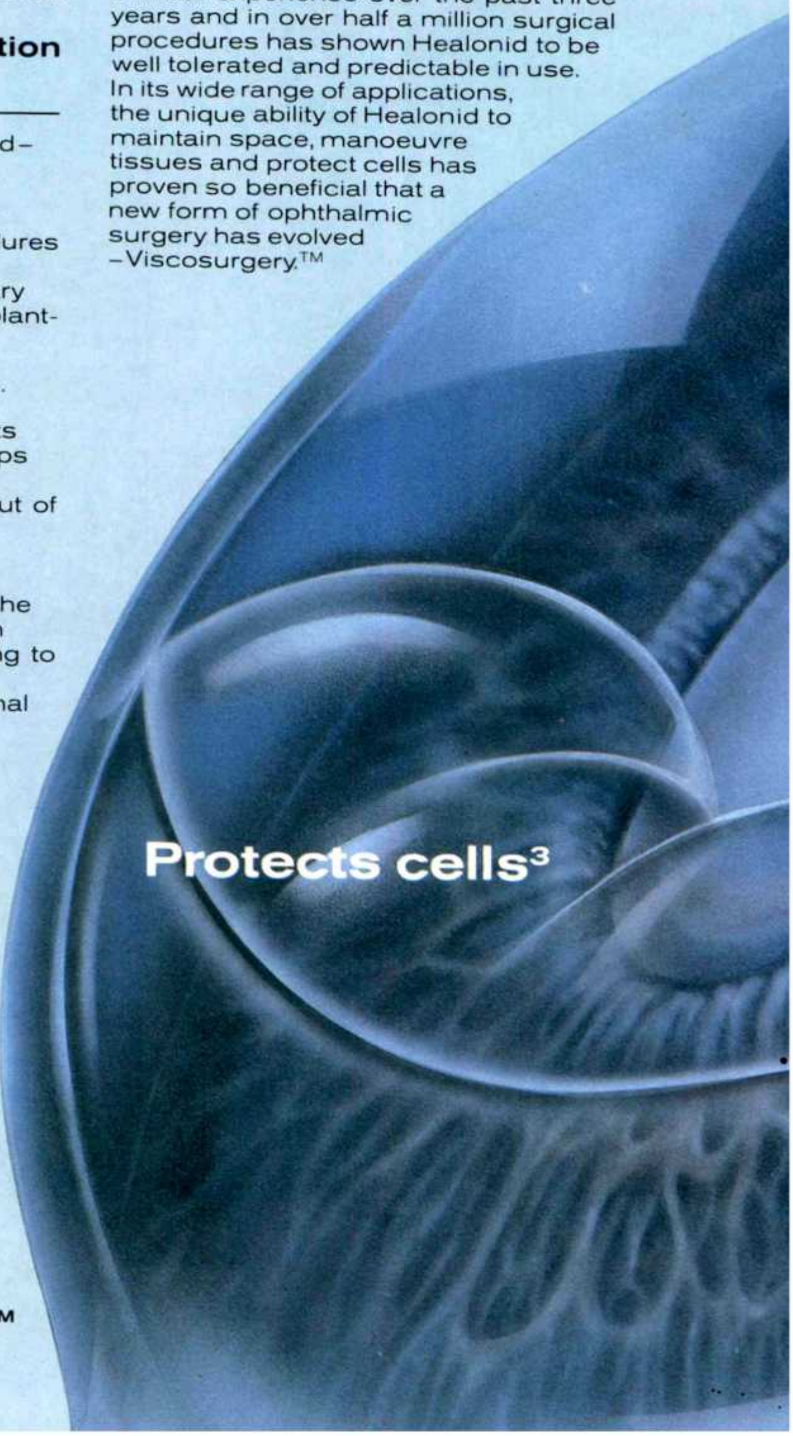
Here are the ways Healonid helps...

1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

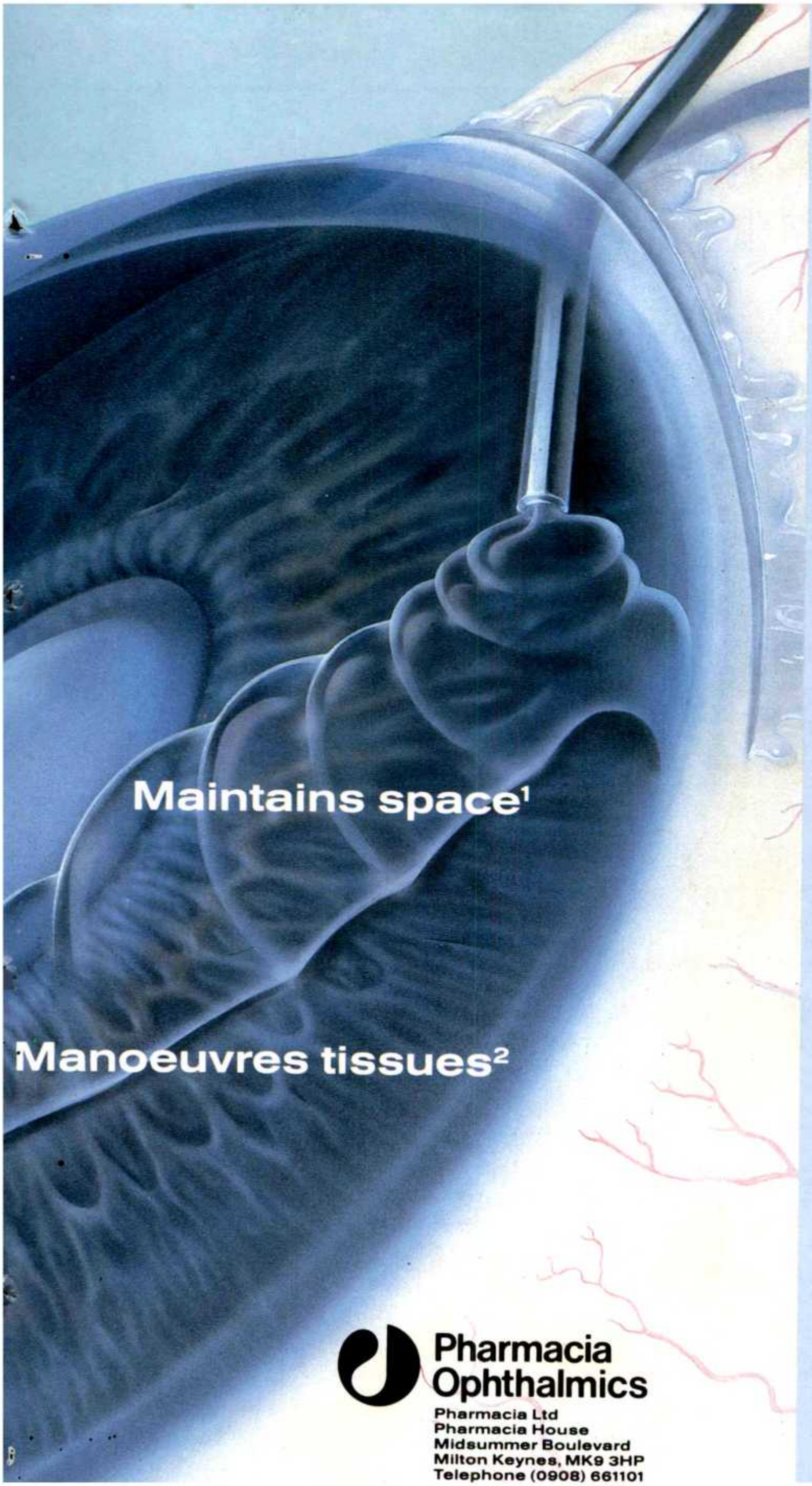
2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™



Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid™

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polym normally found in the aqueous and vitreou humour. HEALONID, which contains sodiur hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solutio at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fine cannula or needle under pressure. Introduction of HEALONID into the anterio or posterior chamber keeps tissues separate during the operative procedure and protec them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial ce which inevitably accompanies surgery can l greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready f use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALONI used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be over-filled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigatior or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transier rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM.

PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.

FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.

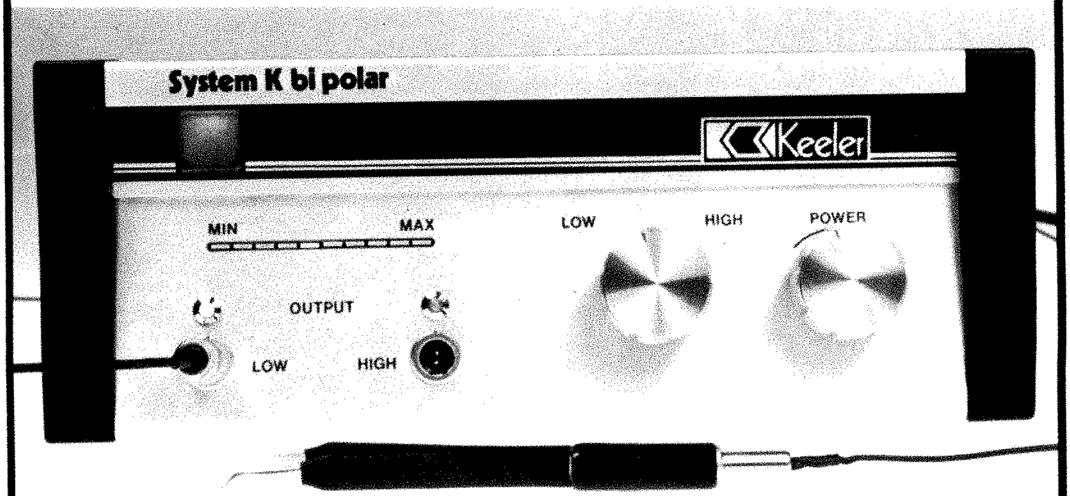
PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101

Further information is available on request to the company.

Keeler Bi Polar Coagulator

Designed for Ophthalmic Surgery



For Precisely controlled procedures in Micro or Macro Surgical techniques, the System K Bi Polar coagulator gives the surgeon two power bands with forceps and leads specifically designed for each application.

- Ergonomically designed control panel.
- Iluminated indication of power band selection and output level.
- Comprehensive range of forceps available.
- Non-electric footswitch control of coagulation.
- Compliant with the electro medical Standard BS 5724 parts 1 & 2.

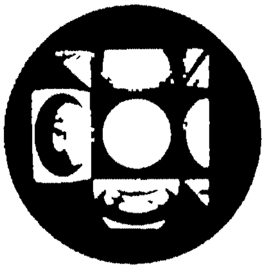
Keeler

Clewer Hill Road, Windsor Berkshire SL4 4AA England.
Tel: 07535 57177 Telex: 847565

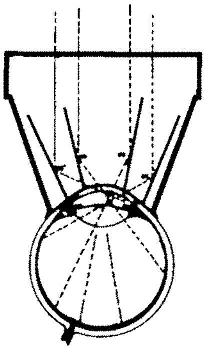
Focus on Ocular

- Made of high impact plastic and has a serrated grip for easier handling and sure rotation.
- Provides the increased magnification found only with mirrored fundus lenses.
- Unique "depth dots".

KARICKHOFF LASER LENS



2110-L-2127 Laser Karickhoff Fundus Lens
Diagnostic Lens



2106-L-2639 Karickhoff Fundus Lens

The Karickhoff Laser Lens provides four mirror angles of 62°, 67°, 76° and 80° plus a central axis view. Unique "depth dots" mark each mirror at its base, from one to four dots. The 62° mirror, referenced by one dot, is inclined to perform gonioscopy and photocoagulation of the chamber angle and to observe the peripheral fundus high in the ora serrata. The 67° mirror (2 dots) is inclined to observe mid-ora serrata to the region of the equator. The 76° mirror (3 dots) is inclined to observe the area of the mid-equator to mid-peripheral field.

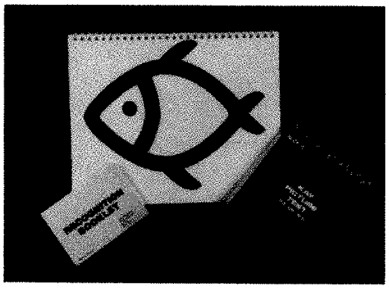
The very steeply inclined 80° mirror (4 dots) provides observation of the major vessel arcade (mid-periphery) often unseen and untreated with other mirrored lenses. The four mirrors provide fields of view that overlap exactly so that areas of the fundus can be observed and treated from the central area to the periphery by a simple rotation of the lens. The posterior pole can be observed through the central axis of the lens.

The surface of the lens that makes ocular contact has a multi-curve design which provides minimal patient discomfort, and assists in eliminating bubbles. A special lid flange renders the lens resistant to rejection by the squeezing patient.

Keeler

Keeler Limited, Clewer Hill Road
Windsor, Berkshire SL4 4AA
England
Tel: 07535 57177 Telex: 847565

kay pictures



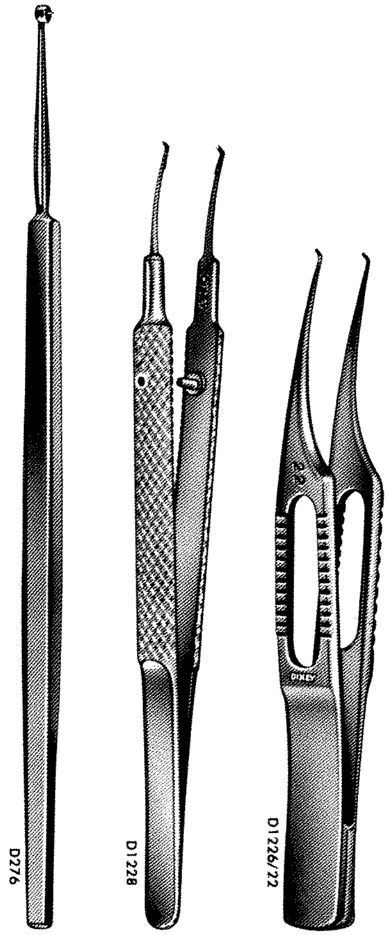
ASSESSING the visual acuity of 2-3 year old children can now be accomplished accurately and easily with the **Kay Picture Test.** Familiar pictures designed and graded in the same way as Snellen's letters have proven to be a reliable, subjective method of measuring and monitoring distance visual acuity.

- **ONE** at-a-time presentation avoids confusion by allowing the child to concentrate without distraction.
- **CAPTURING** and keeping children's attention is easy with pictures. They are fun and are also suitable for the handicapped and children who associate letter tests with school and worry about mistakes.
- **PORTABLE** and robust flip-over books ensure quick, easy testing. The side index identifies the level of acuity and allows fuss-free turning of pages.
- **ACCURATE** visual acuity measurements are achieved with pictures constructed in the same way as Snellen's letters: with constant line width and consistent sizing. A high correlation with Snellen's test has been proven.*
- **RELIABLE** subjective distance measurement of visual acuity in children unable to match corresponding shapes is possible for the first time.
- **FAMILIAR** pictures, recognisable to a high percentage of 2-3 year old children,* ensure suitability for this age group – and younger.
- **INTEREST** is maintained by the variety of 21 pictures, 3 for each acuity level plus an extra repeated picture at 6/12, 6/9 and 6/6. So even children with a limited vocabulary can be tested.

Order from:
KAY PICTURES
PO BOX 38
BOLTON
BL3 3TT
Price: £20·00

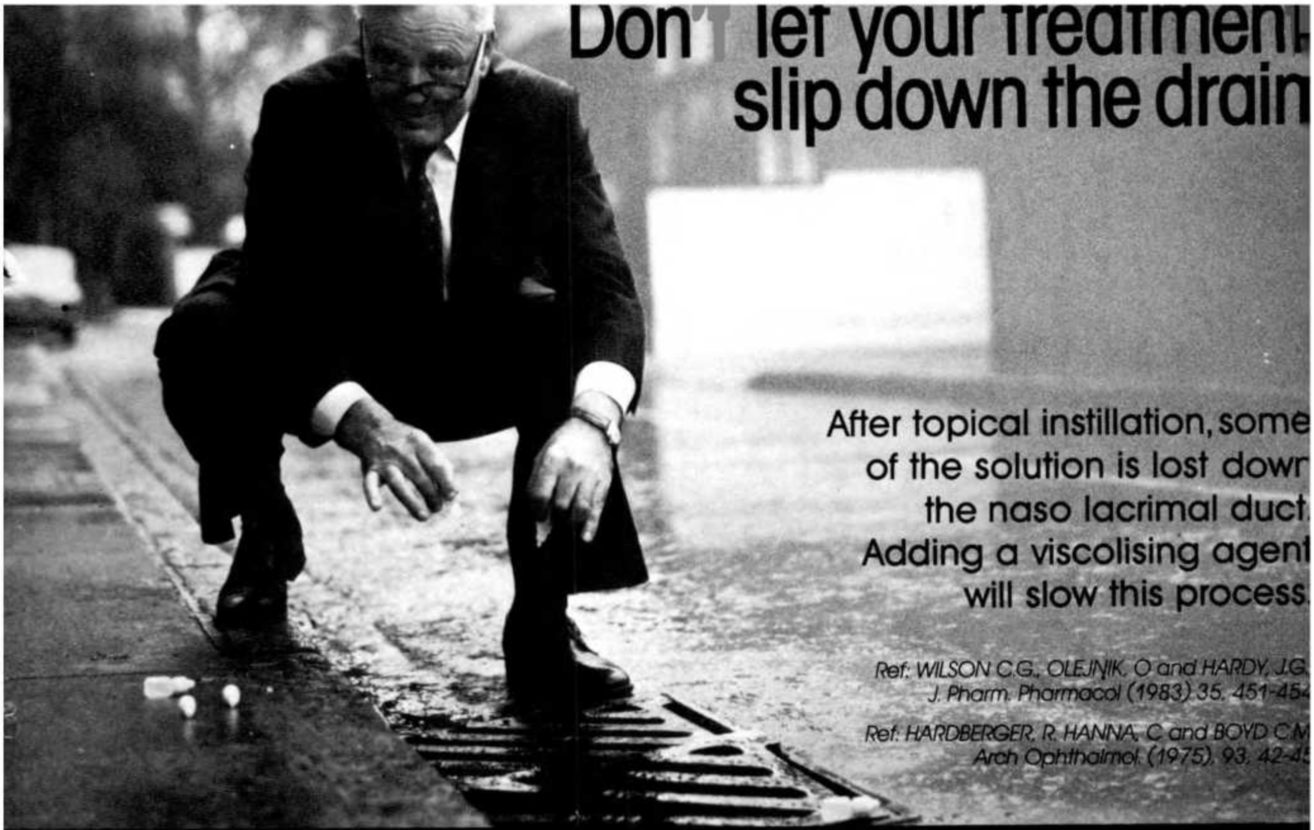
*
References:
BJO 67 (1983)
BOJ 41 (1984)

DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312



Don't let your treatmen slip down the drai

After topical instillation, some of the solution is lost dow the naso lacrimal duct. Adding a viscolising agent will slow this process.

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.G. J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-45

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C.M Arch Ophthalmol. (1975), 93, 42-4

FOR THE RELIEF OF DRY EYE

sno

Sno™ tears

POLYVINYL ALCOHOL 1.4% W/V

is formulated with polyvinyl alcohol to bring comfort to dry eye sufferers.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

Smith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
Bampton Road, Harold Hill
Romford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
Telephone: 04023 49333
Telex: 898058 SMINEPG

Smith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION One or more drops as required.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno tears should not be used in patients fitted with soft contact lenses.

LEGAL CATEGORY P

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0097

BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.80

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: Barrie Jay

ASSISTANT EDITOR: J. H. Kelsey

EDITORIAL BOARD: J. R. O. Collin, R. J. Cooling, E. W. G. Davies, Peter Fells, T. J. ffytche, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, M. G. Kerr Muir, I. Luke, C. Migdal, Sir Stephen Miller, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, A. H. S. Rahi, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, D. Taylor

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia,* R. F. Lowe; *Austria,* K. Hruby; *Belgium,* J. François; *Canada,* I. A. Chisholm; *Chile,* A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia,* M. Klíma; *Egypt,* M. S. E. Mostafa; *France,* J. P. Bailliart; *Germany,* G. K. Krieglstein, R. Turss; *Holland,* W. A. Houtman, M. W. A. C. Hukkelhoven; *Hungary,* P. Follmann; *India,* S. R. K. Malik; *Italy,* E. Balestrazzi, M. G. Bucci; *Japan,* A. Nakajima; *New Zealand,* G. Fenwick; *Philippines,* R. V. Fajardo; *Scandinavia,* G. von Bahr; *South Africa,* S. Etzine; *Spain,* A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka,* I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland,* A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey,* S. Abadan; *USA,* J. L. Baum, D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts; *Venezuela,* H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia,* N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

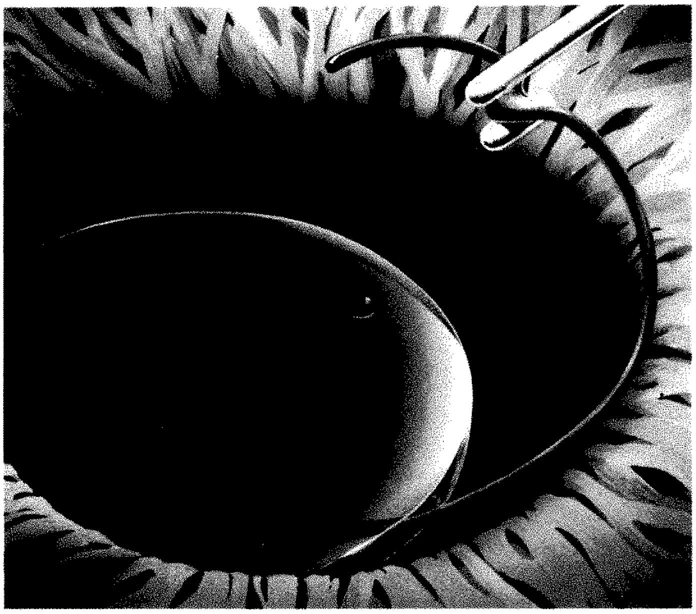
TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES: Inland £41.00
Abroad US$116.00

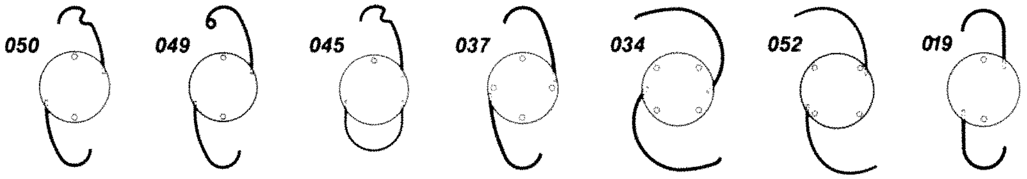
ORDER FROM: Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England

New confidence.



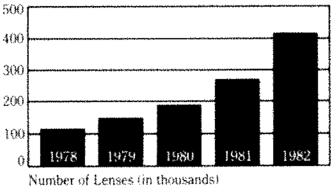
Intraocular lenses. Ten years ago they were virtually unheard of. Today intraocular lenses are rapidly supplanting the use of spectacles and contact lenses for the correction of aphakia. This dramatic increase is born of new confidence in intraocular lenses. Confidence in their established efficacy, safety and ease of implantation. Confidence in their developers, leaders in the field, Intermedics Intraocular.

Intermedics Intraocular has the largest range of clinically proven posterior chamber lenses available. Each lens is precision lathe cut and meticulously finished to the highest quality standards. Dioptric powers from 8.0 to 28.0 in 0.5D increments satisfy virtually every patient's vision requirement. Your choice of angular or planar Prolene® polypropylene loops provide optimum lens support, flexibility and durability.



Intermedics posterior chamber lenses are designed for ease of implantation. Our unique 'top notch' lenses, for example, can be easily placed in the posterior chamber using just one hand. The inferior loop is inserted single, easily-maneuverable instrument, the notch is engaged and the superior loop slipped past the pupillary margin. Final positioning of the lens can be accomplished with the same instrument. Such simplicity of instrumentation places fewer demands on the surgeon, and may also mean fewer potential complications for the patient. More reasons why our lenses inspire confidence.

Implantation of intraocular lenses in the United States.



You can have confidence in our resources too. There's a lens style for virtually every surgical application. We have lens insertion technique brochures and an extensive videotape library. We also conduct numerous seminars for surgeons, plus programmed instruction for operating room nurses. And our network of highly qualified professional representatives is at your service, whatever your requirements.

When you have Intermedics behind you, you can feel a new confidence in intraocular lenses —and so can your patients.

Intermedics Ophthalmics Inc.

Intermedics U.K. Ltd.,
2 Little Ridge, Ridgeway,
Welwyn Garden City,
Herts AL7 2BH, England.
Phone 07-073-27641

Diamox* Sustets*
acetazolamide

24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

rescribing information
ıdications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-ıdications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium ıd potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term lministration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic ood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of iamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly ported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug inte**
Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics an anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent cap each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediate 375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic N**
Price: Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:

1. Garner LL, et al, Amer. J. Ophthalmol. 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, Textbook of Ophthalmology as quoted in: Moses, RA, Adler Physiology of the Eye, 1975: 192.

Further information is available on request to the company

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 477–481

On the nature and the role of the subsurface vesicles in the outer epithelial cells of the conjunctiva

P N DILLY

From the Department of Anatomy, St George's Hospital Medical School, Cranmer Terrace, Tooting, London SW17 0RE

SUMMARY The layer of the tear film in contact with the conjunctiva is mucus. This mucus comes from two sources, the conjunctival goblet cells and the subsurface vesicles. These vesicles are found just below the surface of the conjunctival cells. They contain long chain mucus glycoprotein molecules that are joined to the vesicle membrane. The vesicles fuse with the surface membrane of the conjunctival cells and expose their mucus glycoprotein chains to the overlying mucus. Chemical and physical bonds between the two types of mucus help to bind the mucus layer to the conjunctiva. The vesicle membrane becomes incorporated in the cell membrane and supplies the membranes for the microvilli that cover the exposed surface.

The existence of membrane bound vesicles just below the cell membrane of the exposed surfaces of the outer layer of cells of the conjunctiva has been known for some time. They were first described by Wanko *et al.* in 1964[1] from the perilimbal zone of the human conjunctiva. Takakusaki[2] noted that the number of subsurface vesicles increased in vernal conjunctivitis and suggested that this was a pathological change. Srinivasan *et al.*[3] found a similar increase in subsurface vesicles of the conjunctiva associated with a methyl methacrylate ocular prosthesis. Greiner *et al.*[4] proposed that these vesicles were a second mucus secretory system of the human conjunctiva in addition to the well established conjunctival goblet cell source. Greiner *et al.*[5] on the basis of toluidine blue staining and periodic acid Schiff (PAS) reactions demonstrated that the vesicle content was probably a mucoprotein in giant papillary conjunctivitis associated with hard contact lenses. He showed that the vesicle contents were discharged on to the surface of the eye. Greiner and Allansmith[6] showed that the number of subsurface vesicles increased in contact lens wearers. Dilly and Mackie[7] showed that the number of vesicles was increased in the anaesthetic conjunctiva. Using a modified Thiéry's method[8] as a specific stain for mucoprotein, they confirmed Greiner and colleagues'[4-6] conclusion as to the mucoprotein nature of the content of the subsurface vesicles.

Materials and methods

With the informed consent of sufferers from external eye disease and persons with normal eyes human conjunctival biopsy specimens were taken from the lower lids with a 2 mm Elliott trephine. These specimens were fixed in glutaraldehyde. Similar larger biopsy specimens were taken immediately post mortem from a series of apparently normal eyes. These too were fixed in glutaraldehyde. They were processed for electron microscopy either by ruthenium red staining, tannic acid combined with ruthenium red, or by Thiéry's method.[8] The specimens were embedded in 'Spurr' resin. Sections were cut with a Sorvall ultramicrotome, mounted on gold grids, and examined in a Phillips 301 transmission electron microscope.

Results

Besides these conditions, where there was an increase in number of subsurface vesicles,[4-7] we have found in late stages of keratoconjunctivitis sicca a complete absence of vesicles.

The vesicles themselves varied in size from about 50 nm to 100 nm in diameter. They were usually circular or somewhat oval in profile. The vesicles might be more than one row deep beneath the cell membrane (Fig. 1).

Greiner *et al.*[5] described the vesicles as single membrane bound. My results suggest that they are

Correspondence to Professor P N Dilly

P 25 380

bounded by a double membrane very similar in structure to the cell surface membrane. This double membrane is easy to miss, because the nature of a spherical vesicle is that little of the surrounding membrane will be 'end on' to the electron beam and so be resolved as a unit membrane. However, by tilting the section in the electron beam until optimum alignment of the vesicle was achieved the unit membrane nature of the vesicle wall could be resolved (Fig. 2).

Specialised electron microscope staining for mucus glycoprotein by Thiéry's[8] silver method showed that the subsurface vesicles contain a mucoprotein (Figs. 3, 4). Ruthenium red staining confirmed these results.

An interesting and revealing finding was that there are identical staining reactions associated with the surface membrane of the epithelial cells of the conjunctiva (Figs. 3, 4). Apart from a few ribosomes within the epithelial cell cytoplasm these were the only two sites in the conjunctival epithelium where such a staining reaction took place.

Closer examination revealed that the reaction product of the staining was associated with the innermost membrane layer of the vesicles and the outermost layer of the cell membrane (Fig. 2). This staining was not spread evenly throughout the membrane. It occurred in punctate masses separated by bits of unstained membrane (Figs. 3, 5). These staining sites were evenly spaced on the membrane surface. This observation suggests that the mucus glycoprotein of the subsurface vesicles and of the surface layer of the epithelial cells was bound to specific sites in the cell membrane. The distribution on the cell surface was similar to that on the inner wall of the vesicle membrane (Fig. 4).

In sections stained with Thiéry's method[8] there were chains of silver granules extending from these binding sites. Similar chains were found after iron haematoxylin staining. Such chains were found extending both from the wall of the subsurface vesicle into the cavity of the vesicle (Fig. 4) and out from the surface membrane of the epithelial cell into the overlying layer of mucus that came from the conjunctival epithelial goblet cells (Fig. 4).

The chains of silver granules branched and spread out in three dimensions from the binding sites. Such branching chains increased the area covered by the side chains and the amount of chain in contact with the goblet cell mucus.

Vesicles with similar staining properties to the subsurface vesicles were found in close association with the channels of endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi complex. There appeared to be an increase in the amount of Golgi complex in those cells that had an increased number of subsurface vesicles. Such observations suggest that the vesicles and their contents were produced by the endoplasmic reticulum and modified by the Golgi complex before they achieved the subsurface site. There was a considerable array of cytoskeletal elements in the cytoplasm just below the exposed surface of the epithelial cells (Fig. 2). It was probably these elements that guided the vesicles to their position beneath the membrane and finally their fusion with the membrane. The cytoskeletal elements probably also supported the cell membrane and helped to disperse the load exerted upon it by the tethered mucus.

Discussion

The subsurface vesicles appear to be a source of mucus with a very specific function. The role of the subsurface vesicle mucus is to anchor the goblet cell mucus to the surface membranes of the epithelial cells covering the eye. The mucus the vesicles contain is bound to the vesicle membrane and has long chains. When the subsurface vesicles fuse with the cell membrane of the epithelial cells and become in-

Fig. 1 *Low power electron micrograph showing a healthy cell in the outermost layer of the conjunctival epithelium that contains a layer of subsurface vesicles beneath its microvillous border. (×5600).*

Fig. 2 *Details of the surface membrane, and subsurface vesicle membrane showing that the staining is confined to one leaflet of the unit membrane. (×60 000).*

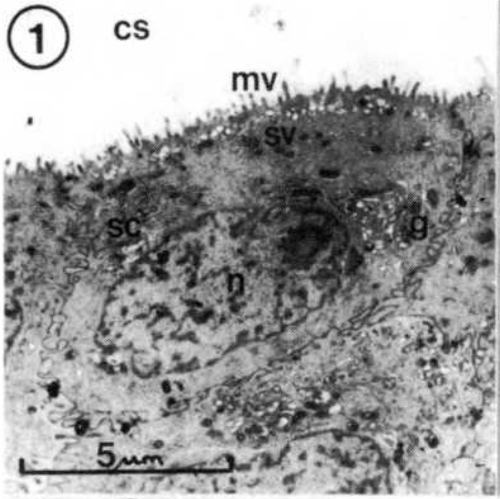
Fig. 3 *Silver stained electron micrograph showing the similarity in staining properties between the subsurface vesicle contents and the masses associated with the microvilli. (×32 500).*

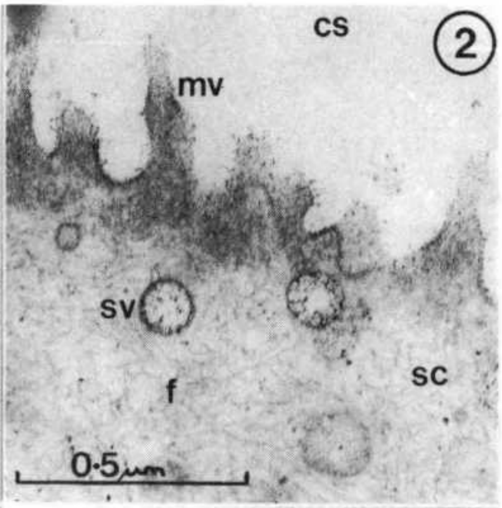
Fig. 4 *Electron micrograph showing the mucus glycoprotein chains extending out from the microvillous surface, as well as others within the subsurface vesicles. (×81 400).*

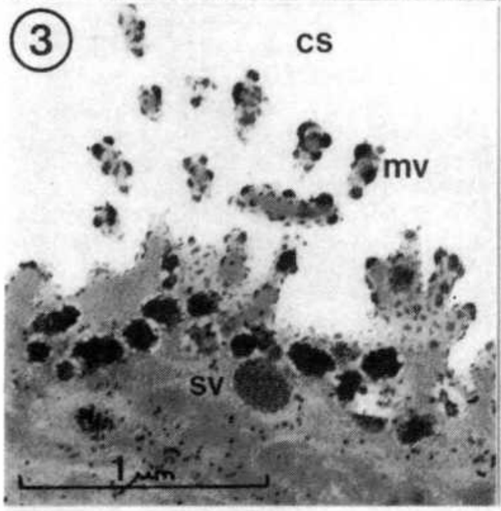
Fig. 5 *High-power electron micrograph showing that the distribution of stain on the microvillous surface is not uniform but is distributed in evenly spaced clumps. (×75 000).*

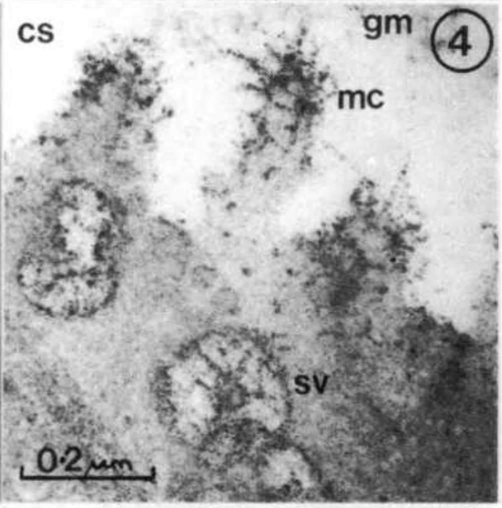
Fig. 6 *A diagram to illustrate the way that the subsurface vesicle fuses with the cell membrane and thus exposes its contents to the mucus secreted by the goblet cells.*

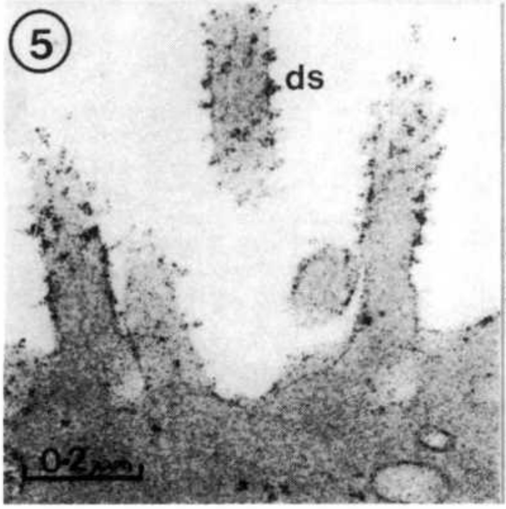
Abbreviations:
cs = *External surface of conjunctiva, the site of the tear film.*
ds = *Densely staining anchor site, where the mucus glycoprotein is attached to the microvillous membrane.*
f = *Filamentous cytoskeletal elements.* g = *Golgi apparatus.*
gm = *Goblet cell mucus.* mc = *Mucous glycoprotein chain.*
mv = *Microvillus.* n = *Nucleus.* sc = *Surface cell of the conjunctival epithelium.* sv = *Subsurface vesicle.*

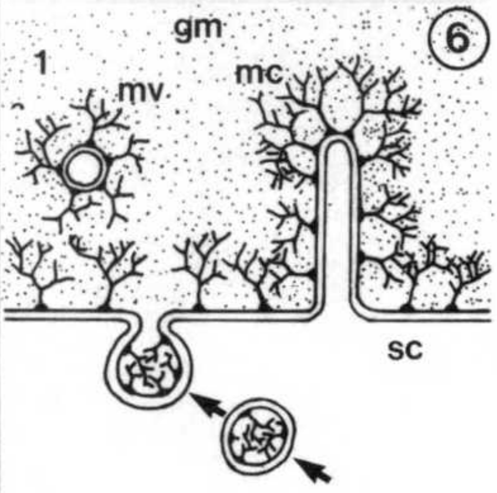

1
cs
mv
sv
sc
g
n
5µm


cs
2
mv
sv
sc
f
0·5µm


3
cs
mv
sv
1µm


cs
gm
4
mc
sv
0·2µm


5
ds
0·2µm


gm
6
1
mv
mc
sc

corporated into the cell surface, these chains extend outwards into the mucus layer covering of the surface (Fig. 6). This covering layer of mucus is secreted by the goblet cells within the conjunctival epithelium. The intermingling of the mucus glycoprotein chains with mucus mechanically and probably chemically bonds the mucus layer to the surface of the eye and increases its adhesion to the conjunctival surface. Any such increase in adhesion will resist the cohesive forces of the tear film and thus oppose break up of the tear film.

The increase in numbers of subsurface vesicles that occur in some external eye diseases may reflect an attempt to increase the binding of the mucus to the eye surface. There is of course the alternative explanation that these vesicles are inhibited in some way from discharging their contents and so have accumulated beneath the surface.

One can propose the hypothesis that there is some factor in normal tear secretions that acts on the superficial cells causing the submembrane vesicles to be released. In normal eyes there is a balance between vesicle release and vesicle production, and thus vesicles do not accumulate under the cell surface membrane. Whereas in the diseased state this balance is upset. Such an upset could either be in the composition of the tear film—say a reduction in the potency or amount of a vesicle releasing agent—or a change in the surface cells themselves. Evidence that such a mechanism might exist and the nature of the releasing agent comes from the work of Meier and Hay,[9] who showed that there was stimulation of extracellular matrix synthesis in the developing cornea by glycosaminoglycans.

There is no doubt that in the diseased eyes I have examined some of the subsurface vesicles do fuse with the surface membrane and produce apparently normal anchoring chains. It is probable therefore that the vesicles and their contents are normal and that the fault in the anchoring system lies elsewhere, probably in the control of their fusing with the external cell membrane. In late keratoconjunctivitis sicca, however, the subsurface vesicles are absent.

When the subsurface vesicles fuse with the cell membrane, a considerable amount of extra surface membrane becomes available to the cell. This incorporated subsurface vesicle membrane is probably the source of the cell membrane of the microvilli that sprout on the exposed surface of the epithelial cells, microvilli are not found on the surfaces of the deeper cells in the epithelial cell layers.

The production of microvilli from the subsurface vesicles would also explain the varying sizes, shapes, and form of microvilli found on the differing cells at the surface. These changes in morphology may represent different stages in maturity of the microvilli. It is known that when new cells reach the surface only a small part of their membrane is exposed initially, and that it bears a different size and density of microvilli from the more mature cells around it.[10] This suggests that the process is triggered by the cell reaching the surface, and, since only a small area of cell surface is exposed initially, the demands upon the cell to produce microvilli will be less than if the whole surface were exposed at once.

The nature of the membrane binding site has not been determined. The molecular link might be the lipophilic part of the mucus glycoprotein. It is interesting to speculate, however, that they might be lectins. Lectins are carbohydrate-bonding proteins that have two critical properties, specificity for a particular sugar residue and bivalency or polyvalency. They are usually subdivided on the basis of whether or not they integrate into membranes. The non-membrane lectins are soluble. The integral membrane lectins appear to have evolved to bind glycoconjugates to membranes either at the cell surface or within vesicles. This is the role that the binding agent has to perform in the epithelial surface of the eye. There is experimental support for the function of integral membrane lectins in the endocytosis of glycoproteins and in cellular translocation. So perhaps it is not too much to assume a similar role in exocytosis. There is also evidence that the major function of soluble lectins is to bind the complementary glycoconjugates on and around the cells that release them. Since both the lectins and the glycoconjugates may be multivalent, large macromolecular complexes that shape the extracellular environments may be formed. Immunohistochemical studies suggest that there is secretion of soluble lectins.[11]

We have here not only a mechanism that would bind that mucoprotein secreted by the subsurface vesicles to the cell membrane, but also a mechanism that would bind the mucus from other sources, especially the goblet cells, to the anchored mucoprotein.

Such an anchoring system must be very vulnerable to changes in the state of the conjunctival cells. Any form of squame formation, modification of the metabolism, or death of the surface cells would probably modify the production of subsurface vesicles and their ability to fuse with the cell membrane to fulfil their anchoring role. Such an anchoring role is vitally important in keeping the eye wet, because the cohesive force of tear fluid is greater than that of the naked conjunctiva, and it is the 10 or so dynes per cm contributed by these adhesive links that increase the adhesive forces of the conjunctival surface sufficiently to promote tear film spreading across the conjunctiva and to achieve all-over wetting of the surface vital for a healthy eye.

The role of the surface microvilli and the binding chains is essentially similar: they both stop the most adjacent layer of mucus moving. It is probable that the turbulence induced by the microvilli will stop the flow of mucus around them, and the chains of mucus glycoprotein will extend their effect. Their effect will be that the tear flow will be much greater near the surface of the film than near its epithelial interface.

The role of the goblet cell mucus is probably one of lubricating the movement of the eyelid. And having its innermost layers anchored will ensure that the breaking of the mucus-layer shear forces induced by lid movements will occur well clear of the cell surface. This will protect the epithelial cells from damage by movements of the lid.

A reduction in the effectiveness of subsurface vesicle mucus-glycoprotein binding, however caused, will reduce the adhesive forces holding the goblet cell mucus to the eye surface. Such a reduction will allow movement of the mucus, reduce the thickness protecting the epithelial cells, and ultimately contribute to a more rapid tear film break up.

I thank Mr Ian Mackie, FRCS, for enthusiastic support, Miss C Cope for dedicated technical expertise, and Mrs M Coulton for typing.

References

1 Wanko, T, Lloyd, BJ, Matthews J. The fine structure of human conjunctiva in the perilimbal zone. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1964, 3: 285–301

2 Takakusaki I Fine structure of the human palpebral conjunctiva with special reference to pathological changes in vernal conjunctivitis *Arch Histol Jpn* 1969; **30**: 247–82

3 Srinivasan BD, Jakobiec FA, Iwamoto T, Devoe AG. Giant papillary conjunctivitis with ocular prosthesis *Arch Ophthalmol* 1979; **97**: 892–5.

4 Greiner JV, Henriquez AS, Weidman TA, *et al.* 'Second' mucus secretory system of the human conjunctiva. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1979; **18** (ARVO suppl) 123

5 Greiner JV, Kenyon KR, Henriquez AS, Korb DR, Weidman TA, Allansmith MR. Mucus secretory vesicles in conjunctival epithelial cells of wearers of contact lenses. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980; **98**: 1843–6.

6 Greiner JV, Allansmith MR Effects of contact lens wear on the human conjunctival mucus system. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981, **88**: 821–32.

7 Dilly PN, Mackie IA Surface changes in the anaesthetic conjunctiva in man, with special reference to the production of mucus from a non-goblet-cell source *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; **65**: 833–42

8 Thiéry J-P Mise en évidence des polysaccharides sur coupes fines en microscopie électronique. *J Microscopie* 1967, **6**: 987–1018.

9 Meier S, Hay ED Stimulation of extracellular matrix synthesis in the developing cornea by glycosaminoglycans *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1974; 71: 2310–3

10 Hoffman F The surface of epithelial cells in the cornea under the scanning electron microscope. *Ophthalmic Res* 1972, 3: 207.

11 Barondes SH Soluble lectins: a new class of extracellular proteins. *Science* 1984; **223**: 1259–64.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 482–486

Indications for vitrectomy in congenital retinoschisis

JOEL SCHULMAN,[1,2] GHOLAM A PEYMAN,[1] NORBERT JEDNOCK[1] AND BRUCE LARSON[1]

From the Departments of Ophthalmology, [1]University of Illinois at Chicago, Eye and Ear Infirmary, and the [2]University of Texas Medical Branch, Galveston, Texas

SUMMARY Two patients with congenital retinoschisis developed rhegmatogenous retinal detachments with either a tractional component or associated vitreous haemorrhage. The second patient also had a large, raised schisis cavity under vitreous traction, which obscured visualisation of the macula. Vitrectomy is indicated for some patients with congenital retinoschisis.

Congenital retinoschisis, a relatively rare ocular disorder[1] first described by Haas[2] in 1898, has also been called congenital vascular veils,[3] cystic disease of the retina in children,[4] juvenile retinoschisis,[5] and inherited retinal detachment.[6] Usually bilateral,[7] the disorder is inherited as an X-linked Mendelian recessive trait affecting males,[8-10] though a few sporadic cases have been reported in females.[11]

Retinoschisis has a predilection for the inferotemporal quadrant[7] and rarely extends to the ora serrata. Large blood vessels frequently course through the inner retinal wall, and other vascular elements may traverse the schisis cavity.[12] Retinal holes in the inner layer are common and usually appear in multiples.[13]

Other ocular changes reported in retinoschisis include neovascular glaucoma,[14] optic atrophy,[4 15] and diminished visual acuity[16] secondary to foveal dystrophy. Conway and Welsh[12] described the presence of a haemorrhagic retinal cyst surrounded by exudate extending into the macula.

Retinal detachment is a serious complication associated with congenital retinoschisis.[4 7 13 17 18] Surgical treatment in the past has involved conventional scleral buckling procedures. The use of vitrectomy to remove vitreous haemorrhage and to repair a retinal detachment with a tractional component in patients with X-linked retinoschisis is, to the best of our knowledge, described for the first time here.

Case reports

CASE 1

An 11-year-old boy, who was diagnosed as having X-linked retinoschisis at age 5, was referred to the University of Illinois Eye and Ear Infirmary with a retinal detachment in his right eye. He was the product of a normal pregnancy and had no congenital anomalies Two older brothers also had X-linked retinoschisis. An ocular examination of his mother and three of his sisters was unremarkable. No consanguinity existed between the parents. When the patient was 4 years old, an electroretinogram (ERG) (performed with the patient under anaesthesia) showed an extinguished B wave. The boy's two brothers had similar ERG changes.

Ocular examination revealed a corrected vision of counting fingers at 6 feet (1·8 m) in the right eye and 5/200 in the left eye. External examination revealed 8° of left esotropia. Biomicroscopy was unremarkable. Ophthalmoscopy of the left eye revealed a large grey intravitreal membrane floating in the inferior vitreous between the inferior arcade and equator. The macula was distorted, and inferiorly a retinoschisis cavity was observed. A fundus examination of the right eye disclosed cystic macular changes. A full-thickness retinal detachment (Fig. 1) that involved the macula and most of the inferior retina extended from the 4 to 8 o'clock meridians. A small schisis cavity was noted in the inferior retina near the equator. Another area of retinoschisis was present inferior to the temporal arcades. A vitreous veil exerted traction on a retinal fold along the inferotemporal arcade. A partial-thickness retinal tear was also present below the retinal fold.

During surgery the partial-thickness retinal tear inferior to the macula was noted to be under considerable vitreous traction. The vitreous band was transsected with a bipolar[19] cautery attached to the fiberoptic membrane dissector and vitrophage to allow the underlying retina, including the partial-

Correspondence to Dr Gholam A Peyman, 1855 W Taylor St, Chicago, IL 60612, USA

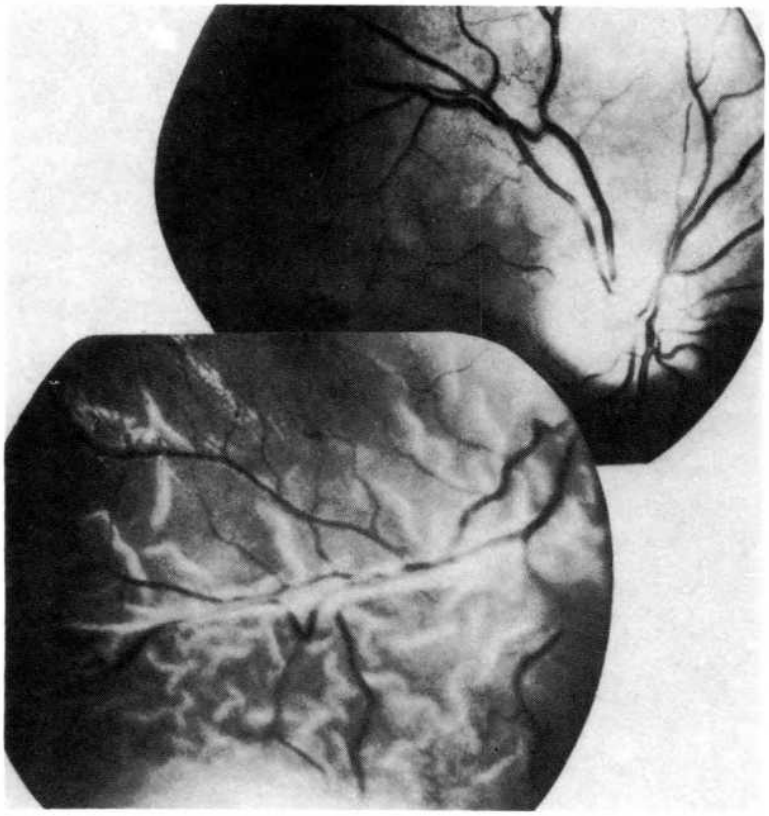


Fig. 1 *Case 1. Composite fundus photograph showing flat detached retina inferiorly and in the macula.*

thickness retinal tear, to settle. The inferior peripheral retina settled during the completion of the vitrectomy. Peripheral transscleral cryopexy was applied to the eye for 360°.

Postoperatively the retina remained attached (Fig. 2). At last examination seven months after surgery the best corrected visual acuity was 20/200.

CASE 2

A 2-year-old black boy had a red left eye that was diagnosed as viral conjunctivitis. On follow-up examination three weeks later the child was found to have a preretinal haemorrhage in the right eye and a possible retinal detachment in the left eye.

He was living in a foster home with his 3-year-old brother and no family history was available. Ocular examination of his brother was unremarkable.

Five weeks after his initial presentation the boy was admitted to hospital for an examination under anaesthesia. The right eye showed stellate cystoid changes in the macula and extensive retinoschisis in the inferior and temporal periphery, extending centrally with abrupt termination at the posterior pole. The left eye had a highly elevated bullous schisis cavity inferiorly overhanging and obscuring visualisation of the macula (Fig. 3). A second area of schisis was present in the superior temporal area.

The patient was again examined under anaesthesia six weeks later and underwent drainage of schisis fluid, vitrectomy to relieve traction on the inferior schisis cavity, and placement of an encircling silicone band in the left eye. Stellate cystoid changes were observed in the left macula after the schisis cavities were flattened.

He was readmitted for an examination under anaesthesia 10 months later. Examination of the left eye revealed a reaccumulation of fluid in the inferior and temporal schisis cavity, which again covered the macula. Three months later the child underwent surgery in the left eye, which involved drainage of fluid from both schisis cavities, and then scattered transscleral cryocoagulation was applied to the now flattened inferior and temporal schisis cavity. Twenty months after operation the retina remained attached (Fig. 4).

Nineteen months after the initial admission to hospital a vitreous haemorrhage (Fig. 5) and an inferior retinal detachment were discovered in the

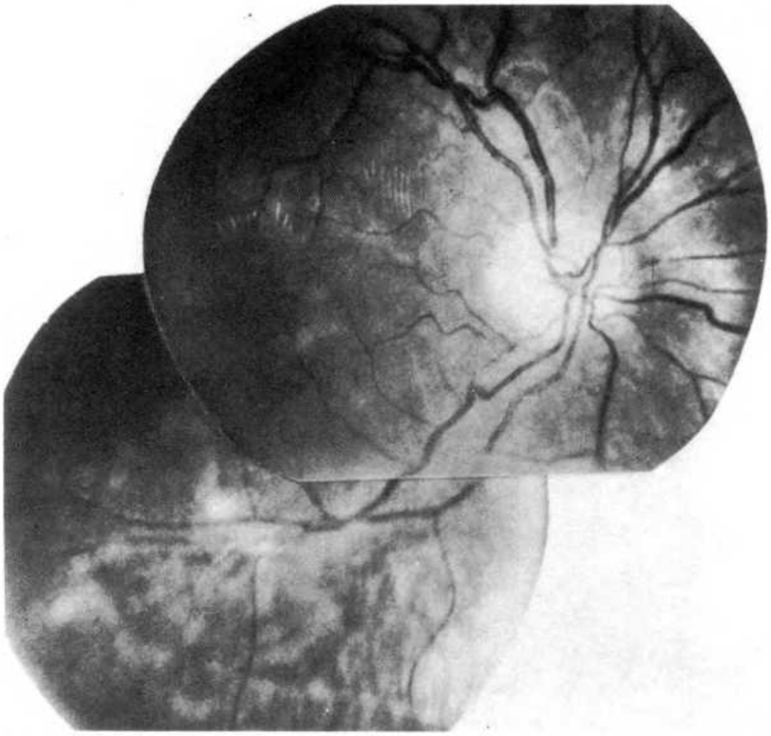


Fig. 2 *Case 1. Fundus photograph after vitrectomy and retinal detachment repair.*

right eye during routine examination. After a vitrectomy to remove blood from the vitreous cavity two large full-thickness retinal tears were observed. Subretinal fluid and fluid in the large schisis cavity was drained, and the two retinal tears were treated with cryopexy and an encircling silicone band, and a 5 mm radial silicone sponge was placed behind both retinal tears.

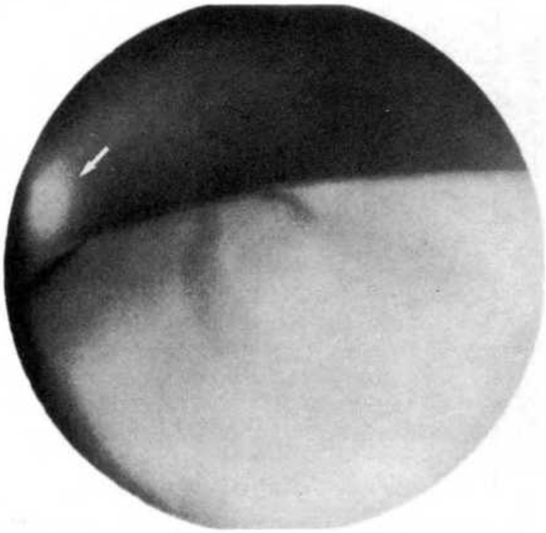


Fig. 3 *Case 2. Left eye fundus photograph showing huge schisis cavity covering the macular area. Arrow points to optic disc.*

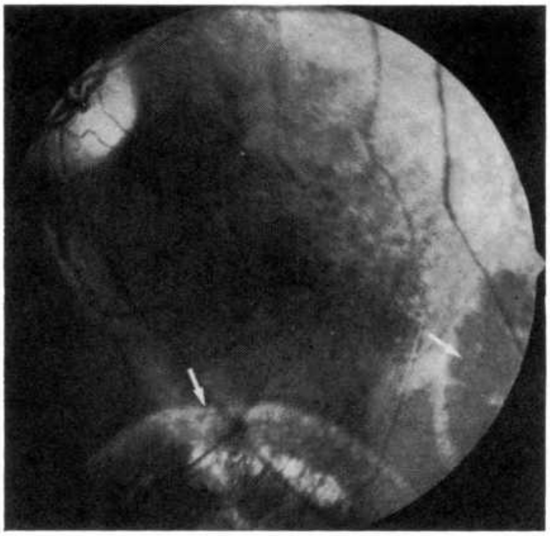


Fig. 4 *Case 2. Fundus photograph after vitrectomy, retinal detachment repair, and cryocoagulation. Note attached retina and typical schisis changes of the macula; arrows indicate cryocoagulation scar.*

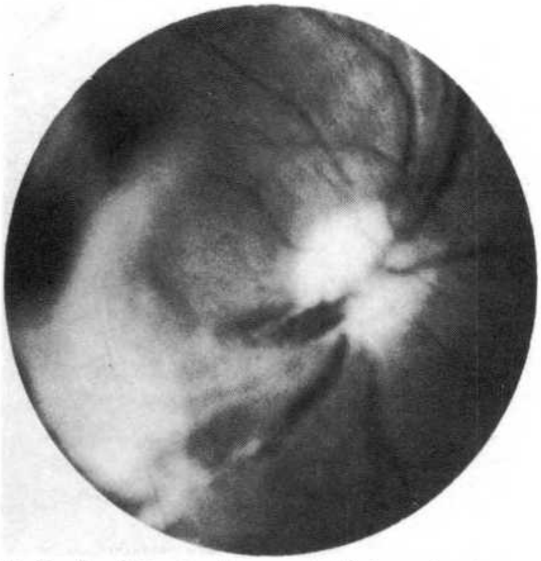


Fig. 5 *Case 2. Fundus photograph of right eye showing vitreous haemorrhage covering a detached inferior retina.*

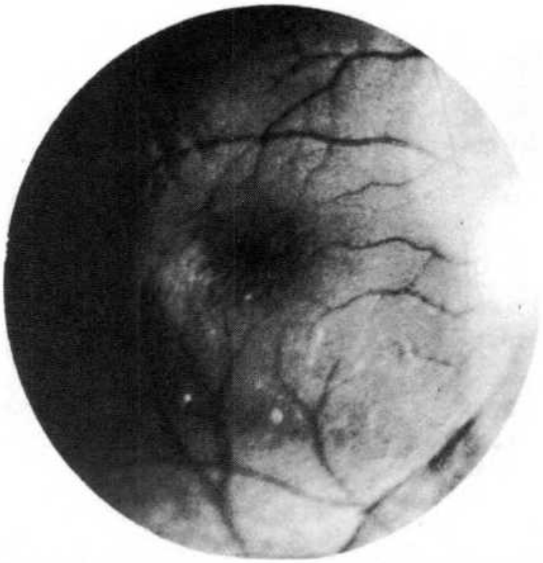


Fig. 6 *Case 2. Same eye as in Fig. 5 after vitrectomy, retinal detachment repair, and buckling procedure.*

Postoperatively a cataract developed in the right eye, which required a lensectomy a year later. At the time of the cataract surgery the retina and schisis cavities were noted to be flat (Fig. 6). Measurement of visual acuity was not possible because of the patient's youth.

Discussion

Congenital retinoschisis may be progressive or stationary or may spontaneously regress.[13] The clinical spectrum of ocular changes varies considerably among affected individuals. Deutman[20] states that macular retinoschisis occurs in all affected patients. Foveal retinoschisis in one report was present in 98% of involved individuals.[21] According to Deutman[20] in almost half the affected eyes macular lesions may represent the only sign of this disorder. The macular changes in older people may appear atrophic and pigmented.[22-24] Peripheral retinoschisis, characterized by intraretinal splitting involving the nerve fibre layer,[25] occurs in approximately 50% of eyes.[26] The inner layer is often immobile and elevated in a concave configuration. An absolute scotoma is present corresponding to the area of retinoschisis.[25]

Two severe vision-threatening complications of congenital retinoschisis are retinal detachment and vitreous haemorrhage.[12] Retinal detachments are caused by a combination of inner and outer layer holes in areas of retinoschisis, or retinal tears created by vitreous traction in abnormal retina.[13] Vitreous haemorrhage may result from vitreous traction on retinal vessels coursing through the elevated inner retinal layer of a schisis cavity.

A variety of vitreous pathology has been observed in eyes with congenital retinoschisis. All 15 patients in a series reported by Lisch[26] showed varying degrees of vitreous liquefaction. Vitreous strands were found in 50% of patients by Bec and associates.[27] Kraushar *et al.*[13] reported a series of 40 patients (77 eyes) with congenital retinoschisis. Retinal detachment developed in 22% of these affected eyes. Associated with retinal detachment were pathological vitreous changes, including vitreous membranes attached to and in some instances elevating the equatorial retina. Vitreous traction present in the posterior pole resulted in pseudopapilloedema (13% of eyes) and ectopic macula (6% of eyes). Vitreous haemorrhage occured in 40% of eyes. The investigators believed that in some instances vitreous haemorrhage was caused by traction on retinal blood vessels. Other less common signs of vitreous traction were tenting of the inner retinal layer (12%) or blood vessels (4%) and geographic areas of white without pressure (35%).

The retinas in both our patients and the inferior schisis cavity overhanging and obscuring visualisation of the macula were under vitreous traction. The retinas in both cases were successfully reattached following vitrectomy and scleral buckling. Vitrectomy in eyes with congenital retinoschisis is indicated when a significant tractional component is associated with either retinal detachment, elevation of a schisis cavity covering the macula, or vitreous haemorrhage originating from blood vessels located in the inner retinal layer of a schisis cavity. The tractional changes may result from proliferative vitreoretinopathy[28] complicating a retinal detachment or vitrous pathology inherent in congenital retinoschisis. Scleral buckling does not treat the vitreous pathology in these eyes, though it may relieve to some extent the tractional component of the retinal detachment. Vitrectomy is necessary to remove vitreous haemorrhage and to eliminate vitreous traction on the vessels and the retina.

Although vitrectomy prevents progression of vitreous tractional changes, it will not eliminate reaccumulation of fluid in the schisis cavity, as was the case in our second patient.

Drainage of subretinal fluid combined with cryocoagulation of the suspected retinal holes creates a permanent chorioretinal scar, thereby preventing reaccumulation of fluid in the schisis cavity.

This work was supported in part by core grant 1P3EY01792 from the National Eye Institute, Bethesda, Md, USA

References

1 Mann I, MacRae A Congenital vascular veils in the vitreous *Br J Ophthalmol* 1938, **22:** 1–10.

2 Haas J Uber das Zusammenvorkommen von Varanderungen der Retina und Choriodea. *Arch Augenheilkd* 1898, **37:** 343–8

3 Odland M Congenital retinoschisis *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1981; **59:** 649–58

4 Juler F An unusual form of retinal detachment (?cystic) in children *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1948; **67:** 199–205

5 Sabates FN Juvenile retinoschisis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1966, **62:** 683–8.

6 Levy J. Inherited retinal detachment *Br J Ophthalmol* 1952, **36:** 626–36

7 Burns RP, Lovrien EW, Cibis AB Juvenile sex-linked retinoschisis: clinical and genetic studies *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1971; **75:** 1011–21

8 Thomson E Memorandum regarding a family in which neuro-retinal disease of an unusual kind occurred only in the males *Br J Ophthalmol* 1932, **16:** 681–6.

9 Bengtsson B, Linder B. Sex-linked hereditary juvenile retinoschisis. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1967, **45:** 411–23

10 Sorsby A, Klein M, Gann JH, Siggins G Unusual retinal detachment, possibly sex-linked *Br J Ophthalmol* 1951, **35:** 1–10

11 Hirose T, Schepens CL, Brockhurst, RJ, Wolf E, Tolentino FI. Congenital retinoschisis with night blindness in two girls. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1980, **12:** 848–56

12 Conway BP, Welch RB X-chromosome-linked juvenile retinoschisis with hemorrhagic retinal cyst. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1977; **83:** 853–5

13 Kraushar MF, Schepens CL, Kaplan JA, Freemen HM Congenital retinoschisis In Bellows JG, ed *Contemporary ophthalmology honoring Sir Stewart Duke-Elder, 1972.* Baltimore. Williams and Wilkins, 1972: 265-90

14 Hung JY, Hilton GF Neovascular glaucoma in a patient with X-linked juvenile retinoschisis *Ann Ophthalmol* 1980; **12:** 1054–5

15 Cibis PA. Retinoschisis-retinal cysts *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1965; **63:** 417–53

16 Noble KG, Carr RE, Siegel IM Familial foveal retinoschisis associated with a rod-cone dystrophy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978, **85:** 551–7.

17 Forsius H, Krause U, Helve J, *et al.* Visual acuity in 183 cases of X-chromosomal retinoschisis. *Can J Ophthalmol* 1973; **8:** 385–93

18 Richardson J Juvenile retinoschisis, anterior retinal dialysis, and retinal detachment *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, **57:** 34–40

19 Peyman GA, Green JL, Carroll CP A simplified approach to the management of tangential retinal traction bands *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981, **65:** 414–6

20 Deutman AF. Twenty vitreoretinal dystrophies In. Krill AE, ed. *Krill's hereditary retinal and choroidal diseases*. Hagerstown Harper and Row, 1977, **11:** 1043–62.

21 Falls HF Retinoschisis Clinical description and course In Kimura SJ, Caygill WM, eds *Retinal diseases* Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger, 1966: 182–3.

22 Odland M Congenital retinoschisis *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1981, **59:** 649–58

23 Bengtsson B, Linder B Sex-linked hereditary juvenile retinoschisis. Presentation of two affected families. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1967, **45:** 411–23

24 Verdague TJ Juvenile retinal detachment. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982, **93:** 145–56

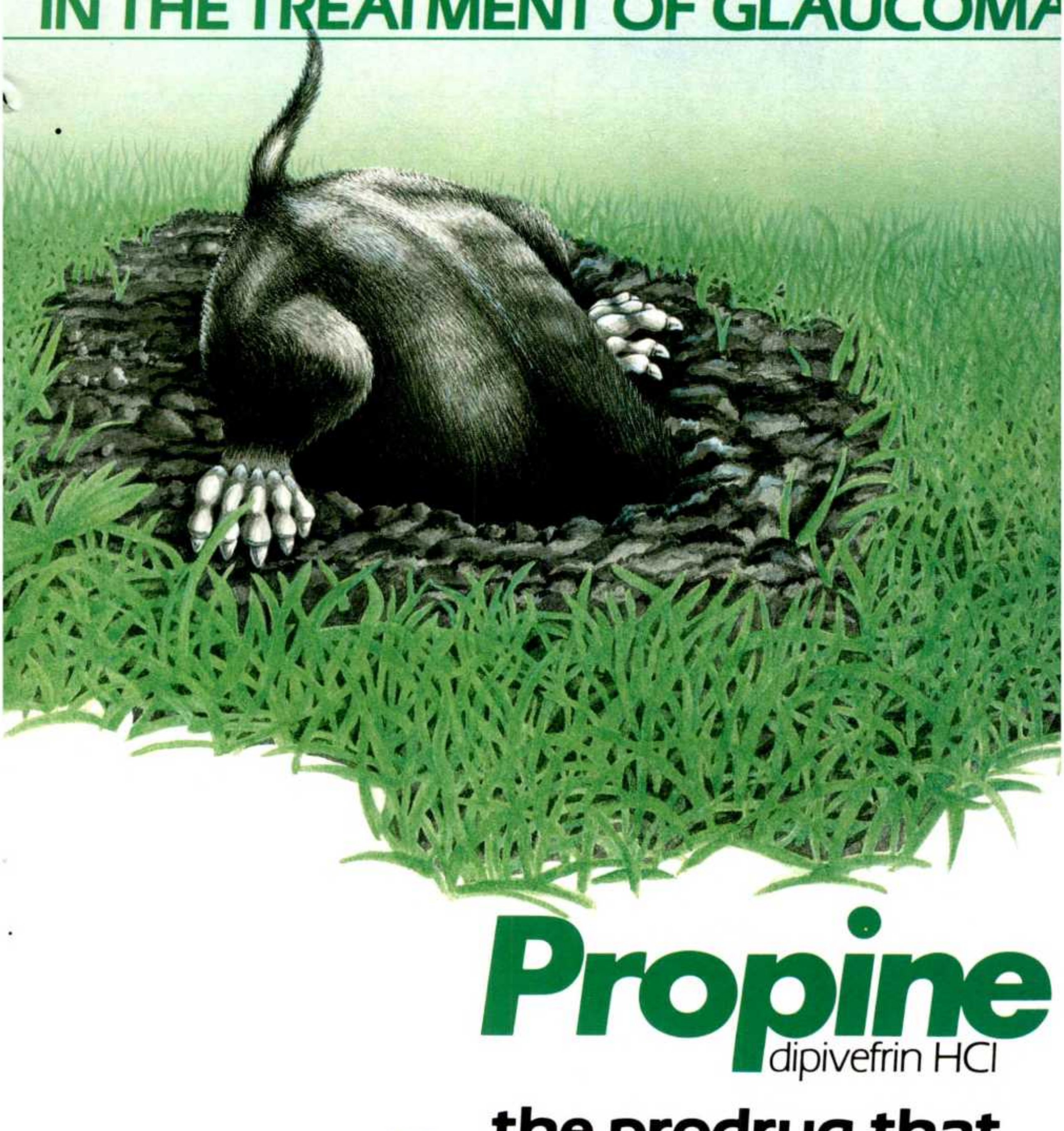
25 Yanoff M, Rahn EK, Zimmerman LE Histopathology of juvenile retinoschisis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1968, **79**; 49–53.

26 Lisch W (translated by Blodi FC) Hereditary vitreoretinal degenerations. sex-linked juvenile retinoschisis, In. Straub W, ed *Developments in ophthalmology* New York. Karger, 1983: 19–32

27 Bec P, Ravault M, Arne JL, Trepsat C *La péripherie du fond d'oeil* Paris Masson, 1980.

28 Retina Society Terminology Committee The classification of retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90:** 121.

ANNOUNCING A FIRST IN THE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA



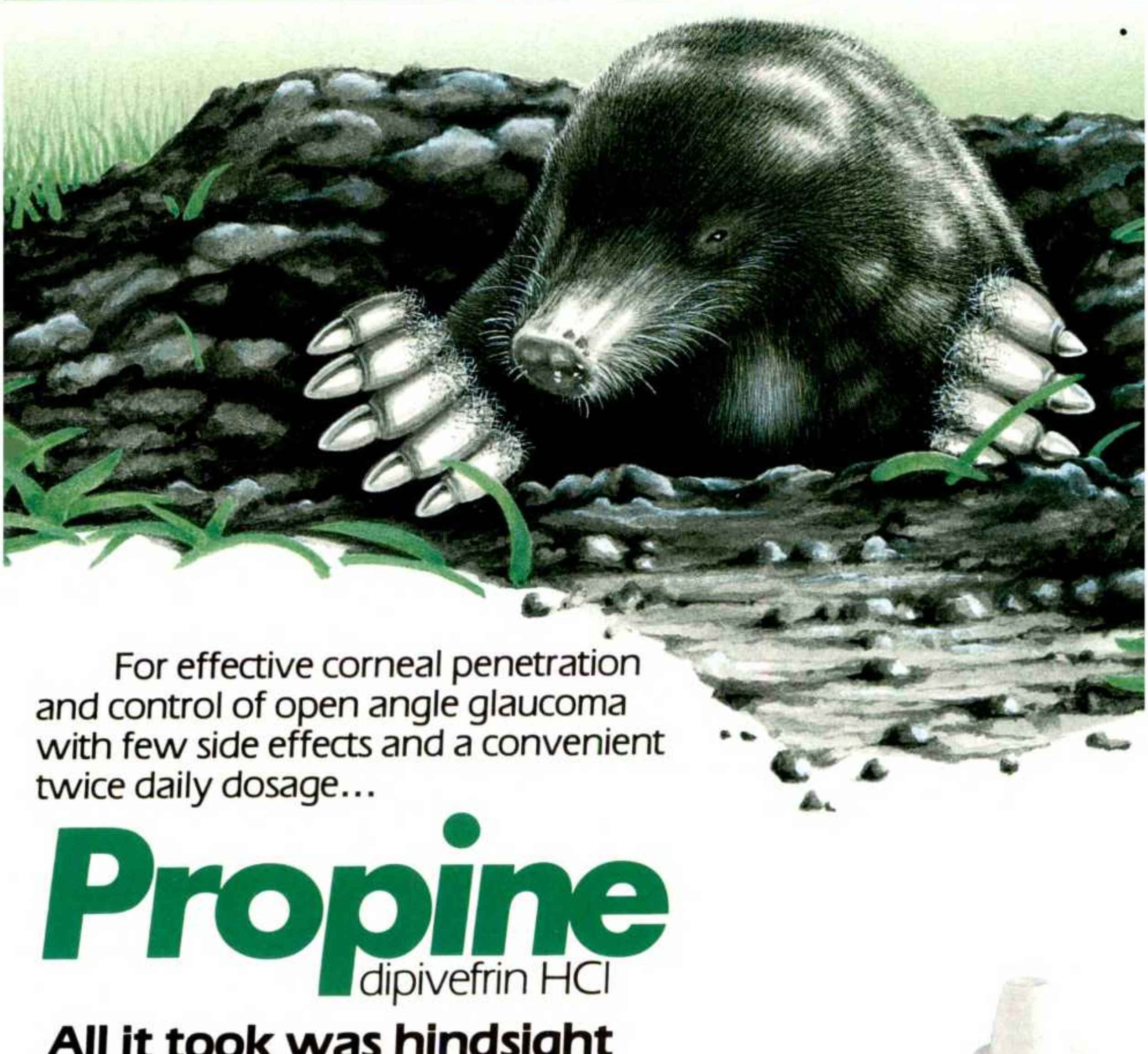
Propine

dipivefrin HCl

the prodrug that breaks new ground in penetration…

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY IBADAN

THE PENETRATING TREATMENT FOR GLAUCOMA HAS ARRIVED...



For effective corneal penetration and control of open angle glaucoma with few side effects and a convenient twice daily dosage...

Propine

dipivefrin HCl

All it took was hindsight and a little vision

Full prescribing information is available on request

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. Adverse reactions: Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at a temperature of 4 - 23°C, however, it can be stored for up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing

ALLERGAN

Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 487–490

Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy

JEFFREY L JAY

From the Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow

SUMMARY Trabeculectomy for primary glaucoma was successfully combined with extracapsular lens extraction and insertion of a Pearce tripod posterior chamber lens in seven eyes of five patients. The results were similar to those expected from each component of the operation when performed alone, and all eyes achieved visual acuity of 6/9 or better with control of intraocular pressure below 22 mmHg without supplementary medical treatment. The incidence of mild anterior uveitis (three out of seven eyes) and hyphaema (two out of seven eyes) was greater than usual with this type of cataract extraction but no more than expected after trabeculectomy. Mydriatic drops may be used to treat postoperative iritis without danger to the stability of this pattern of implant. In addition the anterior chamber cannot become shallow, as the rigid legs of this lens extend behind the iris beyond the periphery of the cornea and prevent forward movement of the implant even if there is excessively free drainage of aqueous after the operation.

In recent years authors from many countries have considered it an advantage to combine simultaneous trabeculectomy with lens extraction when cataract surgery becomes necessary in patients with glaucoma.[1-9] Earlier reports justified this combined operation only in cases where the intraocular pressure had been difficult to control medically, but recently the indications have widened to include cases where medical control has appeared satisfactory before cataract surgery. The risks and successes of the combined procedure are those of each component separately, and it reduces the chance of having to deal with the considerable problems in management of uncontrolled glaucoma in an aphakic eye.

The safety and optical advantages of intraocular lens implantation are now widely recognised, and, although Stiegler[10] has reported favourable results combining the insertion of a Kelman II anterior chamber lens when intracapsular extraction is combined with trabeculectomy, many surgeons would still hesitate to add lens implantation to the operation of cataract extraction combined with trabeculectomy. In 1979 Percival[11] succinctly summarised the practical problems, and de Heer[12] reviewed the limited reports on various lens types.

This paper describes the initial experience of satisfactory insertion of a single plane, rigid posterior chamber intraocular lens when trabeculectomy is combined with extracapsular lens extraction.

Material and methods

SURGICAL TECHNIQUE

The operation is essentially a combination of Watson's trabeculectomy[13] and extracapsular lens extraction with insertion of a sutureless Rayner-Pearce vaulted tripod posterior chamber lens in the capsular bag.[14] An adequate operating microscope with coaxial illumination is therefore essential to display the dissection of the lens capsule against the red reflex. Chloramphenicol eye drops are applied four times in the 24 hours before operation, and the pupil is fully dilated with 1% cyclopentolate and 10% phenylephrine immediately before surgery. This is supplemented with a subconjunctival injection of 0·25 ml of Mydricaine No. 2 (atropine, procaine, adrenaline), once the patient has been anaesthetised, so that full mydriasis is maintained during the

Correspondence to Dr J L Jay, Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, Church Street, Glasgow G11 6NT

intraocular dissection. It is wise to avoid dilating the pupil as part of the admission examination, because this preliminary exposure often renders the pupil refractory to subsequent dilatation at the time of operation. An outer sceral flap 4×4 mm is fashioned under a fornix based conjunctival flap, and the remainder of the corneoscleral incision for cataract extraction extends a further 6 mm to one side of the trabeculectomy site, so that the peripheral iridectomy at the trabeculectomy fistula will not coincide with the tip of the upper leg of the implant. After raising the superficial scleral flap and completing the corneoscleral ab-externo groove, the anterior chamber is entered in the depth of the groove with an irrigating cystitome through a puncture incision small enough to ensure a watertight seal. The D shaped anterior capsulotomy is then completed to fashion a deep inferior pocket before the inner corneoscleral block of the trabeculectomy is excised. Peripheral iridectomy is performed at the trabeculectomy site, and the trabeculectomy opening is then extended along the ab-externo groove incorporating the entry puncture used for capsulotomy. Thereafter the anterior capsule is removed, the pupil is swept behind the upper denuded part of the lens, and the lens is removed with an irrigating vectis. Any remaining cortex is aspirated manually with a coaxial aspiration-irrigation cannula, care being taken to preserve the posterior capsule. A sutureless Pearce tripod vaulted intraocular lens of suitable power is inserted into the inferior capsular pocket, and the upper leg (6·5 mm) is slipped behind the pupil into the iridociliary sulcus at the 12 o'clock meridian. The incision is closed with 10–0 nylon interrupted sutures at the corners of the trabeculectomy flap and along the corneoscleral wound.

Postoperative treatment consists of chloramphenicol and betamethasone drops applied four times daily with a mydriatic regimen of once daily intensive dilatation of the pupil with cyclopentolate and phenylephrine drops combined with a regular prescription for cyclopentolate or atropine as necessary. The eye is bandaged for the first two days, and the patient is discharged between the 3rd and 6th day, depending on home circumstances.

PATIENTS

The operation was performed on seven eyes of five consecutive patients who had primary glaucoma requiring treatment and who were otherwise suitable for extracapsular lens extraction with intraocular lens implantation. There were four female and one male patient, whose ages ranged between 68 and 81 years (mean 73 years). Four had primary open angle glaucoma and one had chronic angle closure glaucoma with 30% peripheral anterior synechiae. Visual field analysis with a Tubingen perimeter had suggested arcuate visual field defects diagnostic of glaucoma in four patients when first examined and before the development of dense cataract. The fifth patient had advanced cataract when first examined and accurate visual field testing was not possible. For each eye the maximum intraocular pressure without medical therapy ranged from 24 to 36 mmHg (average 28 mmHg). No eye had had previous surgery.

Results

Patients have been followed up for two to 36 months (mean 18 months). In all eyes vision was restored to 6/9 or better, and the intraocular pressure was reduced to below 22 mmHg without supplementary medical therapy. Fig. 1 shows the maximum untreated preoperative intraocular pressure and the postoperative levels. The effect of this combined operation, as demonstrated by the straight line relating the reduction in intraocular pressure to the initial maximum untreated pressure, is similar to that found when trabeculectomy alone was carried out in

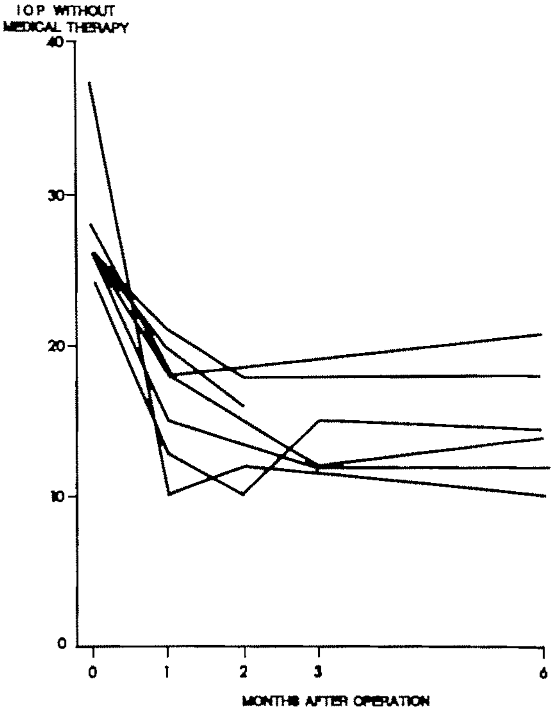


Fig 1 *Reduction of intraocular pressure from untreated preoperative levels after trabeculectomy combined with extracapsular lens extraction and insertion of a Pearce tripod posterior chamber lens No medication was required to reduce the postoperative intraocular pressure.*

phakic eyes with primary open angle glaucoma (Fig. 2).

The postoperative course was as expected with hyphaema (two cases) and iritis (three cases) occurring with the frequency and severity observed after trabeculectomy alone. The hyphaemas resolved within two days in both cases, and in all cases the anterior chamber inflammation settled quickly so that the postoperative eye drops could be discontinued within six weeks. It was, however, impossible to prevent minor posterior synechiae between iris and capsule remnants in four eyes. The field of vision showed considerable improvement in the five eyes of the four patients who were tested preoperatively, and after operation only minor relative arcuate defects remained. In the other patient the postoperative field tests revealed minor arcuate defects in one eye and no abnormality in the other.

No patient has shown subsequent visual field deterioration or loss of control of intraocular pressure. None of the patients had optic nerve cupping of greater than 0·6 vertical cup to disc ratio when last examined, which confirms the relatively early stage of optic nerve disturbance in all the cases described.

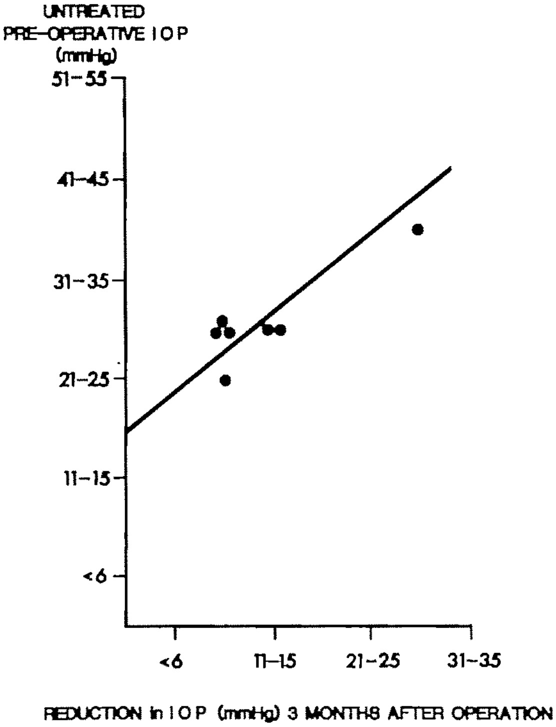


Fig 2 *Straight line relationship between untreated preoperative intraocular pressure and the reduction in pressure achieved by a first trabeculectomy in primary open angle glaucoma, redrawn from Jay and Murray* [11] *The results of the combined operations (black circles) show a similar effect on intraocular pressure.*

Discussion

Although the number of cases is small the results suggest that the effect of this type of combined operation is to achieve the visual benefits of cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation as well as the intraocular pressure control expected after trabeculectomy. Combining the two procedures does not seem to introduce new complications. The visual results are similar to those in the author's unpublished Pearce posterior chamber lens series, and Fig. 2 confirms that the reduction of intraocular pressure is identical to that following a first trabeculectomy for

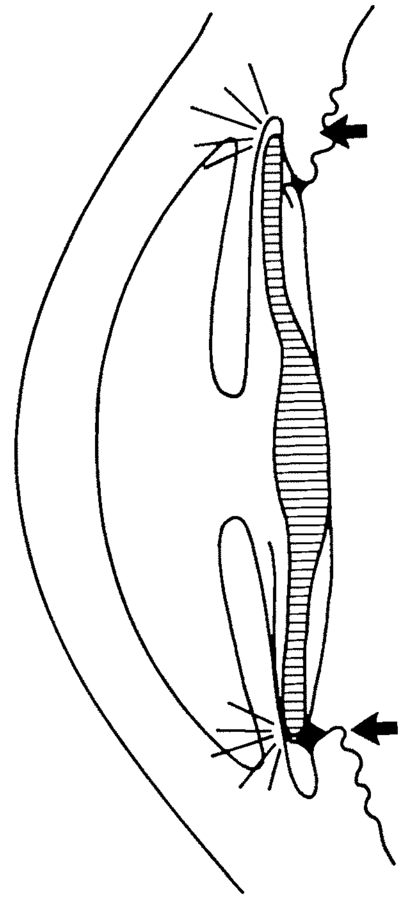


Fig. 3 *Cross-sectional diagram of a Pearce tripod posterior chamber lens in place. The position of the rigid legs of this lens (arrowed) will prevent forward displacement and shallowing of the anterior chamber even in the event of excessive drainage of aqueous*

primary open angle glaucoma where the intraocular pressure is lowered to the physiological range irrespective of the preoperative pressure.[15] The observed visual field improvement was probably a result of improved retinal illumination following removal of the cataractous lens.

After trabeculectomy the risk of shallow or flat anterior chamber in the presence of an intraocular lens might be hazardous, but the Pearce tripod lens is a single plane lens with no component in front of the pupil, and its rigid legs act as radial struts to stop the implant moving forwards even with excessive drainage of aqueous. This implant will therefore prevent the anterior chamber becoming shallow (Fig. 3), a feature which is also useful when intraocular lens insertion is combined with penetrating keratoplasty. It is not known whether posterior chamber lenses with flexible loops will prove stiff enough to prevent loss of the anterior chamber in this manner, and for various reasons iris plane lenses and rigid angle supported lenses are best avoided in glaucomatous eyes.[16]

Many glaucoma patients may have used miotic drops for years before surgery, and adequate dilatation of the pupil for extracapsular cataract may be impossible. In these cases the pupil may be enlarged surgically during the operation by a radial iridotomy from iris root to pupil, and after insertion of the implant the pupil is restored by suturing the iris.

It seems that, where a surgeon is experienced in this technique of cataract surgery, it is now possible to offer patients the benefit of combining intraocular lens implantation with glaucoma surgery. It is, however, still necessary to select patients with caution, as experience is limited to seven eyes which were eventually found to have good residual optic nerve function.

References

1 Galin MA, Hung PT, Obstbaum SA Cataract extraction in glaucoma *Am J Ophthalmol* 1979, **87**: 124–9.

2 Collado Hornillos JA, López I, Izaquirre J, Velarde R, *et al* Results of trabeculectomy combined with cataract extraction *Arch Soc Esp Oftalmol* 1980, **40**: 1271–9.

3 Edwards RS Trabeculectomy combined with cataract extraction. a follow-up study *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64**: 720–4

4 Grizalbo MP, Gomez ML, López A, Ferrer C, Honrubia FM. *Arch Soc Esp Oftalmol* 1980; **40**: 469–75.

5 Luntz MH, Berlin MS. Combined trabeculectomy and cataract extraction. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1980; **100**: 533–41

6 Scuderi G, Balestrazzi E, Scorcia G Combined operations for cataract and glaucoma *Clin Oculist Patol Oculare* 1980; **1**: 5–16

7 Wechsler A, Robinson LP Simultaneous surgical management of cataract and glaucoma *Aust J Ophthalmol* 1980, **8**: 151–60

8 McPherson S. Combined trabeculectomy and cataract extraction *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1981; **21**: 87–92

9 Klemetti A, Kalina T Combined trabeculectomy and cataract operation A follow-up study *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1982, **60**: 259–66

10 Stiegler G Combined trabeculectomy intracapsular cataract surgery with lens implantation *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1981, **179**: 456–60.

11 Percival P Policy on cataract with glaucoma. *Contact Intraocul Lens Med J* 1981, **7**: 71–2

12 De Heer LJ Glaucoma as a problem in intraocular lens implantation. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1980; **49**: 337–46

13 Watson PG Trabeculectomy. A modified ab-externo technique. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1970; **2**: 199–205

14 Pearce JL. Experience with 194 posterior chamber lenses in 20 months *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1977, **97**: 258–64.

15 Jay JL, Murray SB Characteristics of reduction of intraocular pressure after trabeculectomy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64**: 432–5.

16 Layden WE Pseudophakia and glaucoma. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89**: 875–9

THE
NEW HEINE
OMEGA 100
HEADBAND OPHTHALMOSCOPE

Ultra lightweight headband.

Flip-up feature allowing
eyepiece to be returned to a pre-set position.

Range of aspherical multi-coated glass ophthalmoscopy lenses,
adjustable eyepieces, red free filter and aperture control.

Synchronised adjustment of convergence and parallax facilitating easy
examination of a narrow pupil 2mm diameter.

For full details and demonstration, contact:
Clement Clarke International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street, London, W1H 9LA
Tel 01-580 8053 Telex 298626

A new vision in the field of ophthalmology
3M
VISION
CARE

Diagnostic instrumentation
Intraocular lenses
Accessory products

3M Health Care
Loughborough England

3M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 491–492

Assessment of bleeding in eye surgery

R M TACKLEY, P J McKENZIE, A J BRON, AND T LEONARD*

From the Nuffield Department of Anaesthetics, John Radcliffe Hospital, Oxford

SUMMARY A new method for assessing microhaemorrhage in eye surgery was used in 16 patients for cataract extraction. It was shown that bleeding was greatest in the first five minutes and that it correlated with the surgeon's clinical estimate of blood loss. The method was used to assess the effect of two different general anaesthetic induction regimens on intraoperative bleeding.

In many types of eye surgery a small amount of bleeding makes a large difference to the operative field and ease of surgery. Etomidate is a relatively new intravenous general anaesthetic induction agent which has been shown to cause a fall in intraocular pressure.[1] It was noted that following the use of etomidate the eye appeared less injected, and surgeons spontaneously commented that the operating field was better than usual. A technique for measuring the bleeding in cataract surgery was therefore developed to compare the difference between the operative fields during cataract surgery after induction of anaesthesia with etomidate or thiopentone.

Patients and methods

Sixteen patients were studied who were undergoing elective intracapsular cataract extraction under general anaesthesia at the Oxford Eye Hospital. Their ages ranged from 58 to 92, and their general medical fitness was based on the American Society of Anaesthesiologists' classification. Twelve were ASA 2, 3 were ASA 1, and 1 was ASA 3. The ASA gradings are: class 1, a normal healthy patient; class 2, a patient with mild systemic disease; class 3, a patient with severe systemic disease which is not incapacitating; class 4, a patient with an incapacitating systemic disease which is a constant threat to life, class 5, a moribund patient not expected to survive longer than 24 hours with or without operation.

Two standard techniques of anaesthesia were used differing only in the choice of induction agent. Etomidate or thiopentone was chosen on a random basis, and only the anaesthetists knew which one was used. Blood pressure was maintained within ±20% of preinduction values, and the end-tidal carbon dioxide was maintained at 4% by intermittent positive pressure ventilation in all except four cases, when the monitor malfunctioned.

A standard ab externo technique of cataract extraction was used, with conjunctival flap, limbal groove, two preplaced and three postplaced 8/0 virgin silk interrupted sutures, razor entry, and completion of the section with scissors. Chymotrypsin was used routinely, and the lens was cryoextracted.

The time from the start of induction to the first conjunctival incision was noted, and cellulose swabs were used frequently to absorb blood in the operative field. These were collected in batches covering each five-minute interval for the first 15 minutes, and the remaining swabs used were batched at the end of surgery. The surgeon was asked for his clinical assessment of bleeding on a scale of 0–10 (0 being equivalent to zero bleeding) at the time of each collection. Care was taken by the surgeons to collect all blood on the swabs.

Collected swabs were immediately placed into Drabkin's solution and the blood loss estimated in the laboratory at a later date. 5 ml of the patient's venous blood was taken during the first five-minute swab collection period for haemoglobin estimation.

ASSESSMENT OF BLOOD LOSS

The swabs were collected directly into 20 ml of Drabkin's solution in a universal tube. At the end of the operation the number of swabs in each tube was counted and extra prewetted swabs added as necessary, so that there was the same number in each tube. This was done in order to minimise effects due to absorption of haemoglobin on to the swabs.

---

*Health Education Unit, Oxford

Correspondence to Dr R M Tackley, Department of Anaesthesia, Royal Cornwall Hospital, Truro, Cornwall

Haemoglobin was measured by conversion to cyanmethaemoglobin with Drabkin's reagent (Diagnostic Reagents Ltd, Thame). The absorption of the cyanmethaemoglobin at 540 nm was then compared with that of a standard solution. The precision of the method was 5% and the sensitivity was 1 µl. The haemoglobin content of the edetic acid (EDTA) sample of the patient's blood was measured in triplicate after dilution of 10 µl in 4 ml of Drabkin's solution. Calculation of the volume of blood taken up into swabs was as follows:

$$V = 100 \times S \times 1000/5 \times B \ \mu l,$$

where V is volume of blood, S is concentration of haemoglobin eluted into Drabkin's reagent, and B is the patient's peroperative haemoglobin concentration.

Results

Most of the blood losses occurred during the first five-minute collection period, although there was a marked variation in values (Fig. 1), which is in keeping with clinical experience.

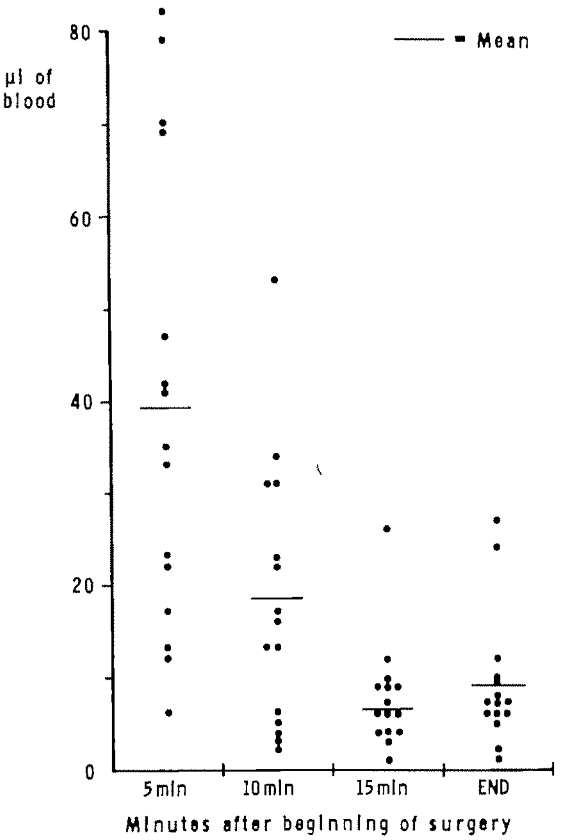


Fig 1 *Mean blood losses and the scatter of results during each collection period*

The surgeon's clinical estimates of blood loss correlated well with the measured blood losses. The Spearman correlation coefficient was 0·711 ($p<0{\cdot}01$). For this calculation the blood loss values were converted to a non-parametric scale.

There was no statistically significant relationship found between blood loss and the anaesthetic technique used. The mean interval from induction to operation was 14·6 min (range 9–23).

Discussion

It is generally held that the degree of congestion of the operative field and hence the likelihood of haemorrhage during surgery is influenced by anaesthetic agents and technique. Even small extravasations can obscure surgical detail during microsurgery, and therefore it was of interest to see whether such blood loss could be measured accurately over the operative course, and also to determine whether two different induction agents might have a different effect on blood loss during cataract surgery when a standard anaesthetic technique was used. Only one other study of this kind was found.[2]

Etomidate was chosen as a suitable induction agent for general anaesthesia because of its good cardiovascular stability, rapid metabolism, and ability to lower intraocular pressure.[1] The subjective observation by ophthalmic surgeons that its use was followed by less bleeding than with a standard thiopentone induction was not substantiated in the present study.

The method used here for measuring blood loss is accurate, sensitive (sensitivity 1 µl compared with 5 µl in Clements's study[2]), and correlates well with clinical impression. Immediate immersion of swabs into Drabkin's solution allows a more complete elution of blood before it dries. The good correlation between measured blood loss and the surgeon's estimate suggests that the surgeon can make a reasonable assessment of blood loss during surgery.

In summary, it was not possible to demonstrate a difference in effect of two induction agents on microhaemorrhage into the operative field during cataract surgery. However, a technique has been described for the simple measurement of such haemorrhage which could be applied to the assessment of bleeding during other microsurgical procedures.

References

1 Oji EO, Holdcroft A. The ocular effects of etomidate. *Anaesthesia* 1979, **34**: 245–9
2 Clements DB. Ethamsalate in cataract surgery. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1974, **94**: 604–9

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 493–496

Medical conditions underlying recurrence of retinal vein occlusion

P M DODSON,[1,2] A J KUBICKI,[2] K G TAYLOR,[2] AND E E KRITZINGER[1]

From the [1]Department of Medical Ophthalmology, Birmingham and Midland Eye Hospital, and the [2]Clinical Investigation Unit, Dudley Road Hospital, Birmingham

SUMMARY Seventeen patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion were investigated for underlying medical conditions and compared with 61 patients with single retinal vein occlusion (26 with central, 35 with branch vein occlusion). The two study groups were comparable for age, sex, and weight. Patients with recurrence had a significantly increased prevalence rate of hypertension (88% versus 48%: $p<0.01$), with a trend to increased hyperlipidaemia (47% versus 33%) compared with patients with a single episode. A significantly raised mean systolic ($p<0.05$) but not diastolic blood pressure was found in patients with recurrence. Other cardiovascular risk factors in patients with recurrence were also found and included lower mean levels of high density lipoprotein (HDL)-cholesterol ($p<0.02$) and the HDL_2 subfraction ($p<0.001$), and a significantly increased proportion of patients with regular alcohol intake ($p<0.01$). We conclude that hypertension and hyperlipidaemia with an increase in other cardiovascular risk factors are commonly found in patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion and may therefore be important aetiological factors. The possible benefits of treatment of these underlying conditions to prevent recurrence need to be assessed in well designed prospective studies.

Retinal vein occlusion is a common cause of visual loss in the United Kingdom. Its exact aetiology is unclear and therefore medical treatment is unsatisfactory. Management of it is aimed at identifying and treating the complications of retinal vein occlusion, and underlying medical conditions, for example, hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, diabetes mellitus, enhanced platelet activity, or hyperviscosity syndromes.[1-5]

However, reports have suggested that 15% of patients who have had a single retinal vein occlusion will go on to have another, commonly in the previously non-affected eye, with a consequent disastrous visual outcome.[6] Patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion have not been studied separately from those with single retinal vein occlusion, and so no data are available on why patients have a recurrence or which ones will do so.

We have therefore performed a study to identify the prevalence of medical conditions associated with recurrent retinal vein occlusion as compared with cases of single occlusion. Special emphasis has been paid to cardiovascular risk factors, including hypertension, hyperlipidaemia, and lipoprotein levels. These include the positively associated low density lipoprotein (LDL) and the negatively associated high density lipoprotein (HDL)-cholesterol and one of its subfractions HDL_2.[7]

Patients and methods

Sixty-one patients with single retinal vein occlusion (26 with central and 35 with branch retinal vein occlusion) and 17 patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion were investigated serially with no prior selection at Birmingham and Midland Eye Hospital. The diagnosis of retinal vein occlusion, apart from suggestive clinical history and funduscopy, was confirmed by fluorescein angiography. Further clinical examination included a search for the presence of large vessel disease and a history of current drug therapy. After full clinical examination the following investigations were performed: full haematological profile, liver function tests, fasting lipid profile, and blood sugar.

Blood pressure was recorded after five minutes' rest in the sitting and supine position on an Accuson

Correspondence to Dr P M Dodson, Clinical Investigation Unit, Dudley Road Hospital, Birmingham B18 7QH.

sphygmomanometer and the mean recorded. Diastolic pressure was recorded at the fifth Korotkoff phase.

Hypertension was defined as three consecutive blood pressure recordings of systolic greater than 160 mmHg and diastolic greater than 95 mmHg or when a patient was already established on antihypertensive drug therapy. Hyperlipidaemia was defined as a fasting serum cholesterol level greater than 7·1 mmol/l or serum triglyceride level greater than 2·1 mmol/l.

Serum cholesterol and triglyceride were measured by standard semiautomated techniques. HDL-cholesterol was measured in the supernatant fraction following precipitation of very low density lipoprotein (VLDL) and LDL by heparin (250 units/50 μl) and 1 M manganese chloride (50 μl) (coefficient of variation 2%).[8] Further precipitation of the supernatant containing HDL with 100 μl low molecular weight dextran sulphate (14·3 g/l) as reported by Ferns *et al.* allowed measurement of the HDL$_3$ subfraction.[9] The HDL$_2$ cholesterol level was calculated by subtraction of HDL$_3$ level from the total HDL cholesterol level. The results of HDL$_2$-cholesterol measured by precipitation correlated well with results of preparative ultracentrifugation (r=+0·978, p<0·001).[10] VLDL-cholesterol was measured after precipitation by sodium dodecyl sulphate (100 g/l in 0·15 M sodium chloride; 75 μl). LDL-cholesterol was obtained by subtracting the sum of HDL and VLDL cholesterol from the total serum cholesterol.

Table 1 *Clinical details of patients studied with a single episode and recurrent vein occlusion*

Group		*Form of retinal vein occlusion*	*Mean age (yr)*	*Mean weight (kg)*
Single retinal vein occlusion (n=61)	27M 34F	BRVO (35) CRVO (26)	61·0 ±13·6	70·1 ±12·4
Recurrent retinal vein occlusion (n=17)	9M 8F	Bilateral BRVO (6) Bilateral CRVO (6) Central and BRVO (5)	65·94 ± 9·63	72·42 ±15·6

BRVO and CRVO=Branch and central retinal vein occlusion respectively

Statistics were by unpaired *t* test and the χ^2 test with Yates's correction factor.

Results

The clinical details of the patients studied are shown in Table 1. The two groups were well matched for clinical details apart from the smaller number of patients in the recurrence group. This difference was expected owing to the low incidence of recurrence in those patients with single retinal vein occlusion.

Table 2 presents the prevalence of associated diseases in the two groups. The prevalence rates of associated medical conditions in the group of patients with single retinal vein occlusion used for comparison in this study were similar to those of larger series.[2,3]

There was a significantly increased prevalence rate of hypertension (p<0·01) and a trend to an increase in the prevalence of hyperlipidaemia in those patients with recurrence compared with those with a single retinal venous event. The prevalence rates of hypercholesterolaemia and hypertriglyceridaemia showed an increase in the recurrent group, though this did not reach statistical significance. No significant differences were also observed (Table 3) between mean total serum cholesterol triglyceride and LDL-cholesterol levels, but mean total HDL-cholesterol levels (p<0·02) were significantly reduced in the recurrent group. This difference was due to a reduction in mean HDL$_2$-cholesterol levels (p<0·001) and not in HDL$_3$ levels.

There was no difference between the groups with

Table 2 *Prevalence rates of associated conditions in patients with single and recurrent retinal vein occlusion*

	Hypertension	*Hyperlipidaemia*	*Hypercholesterolaemia*	*Hypertriglyceridaemia*
Recurrent retinal vein occlusion (n=17)	88% (15)	47% (8)	35% (6)	24% (4)
Significance	p<0·01	NS	NS	NS
Single retinal vein occlusion (n=61)	48% (29)	33% (20)	28% (17)	15% (9)

Statistics by the χ^2 test NS=not significant

Table 3 *Serum lipid and lipoprotein levels in patients with single and recurrent retinal vein occlusion*

	Mean serum cholesterol (MM)	*Mean serum triglyceride (MM)*	*Mean HDL cholesterol (MM)*	*Mean HDL_2 cholesterol (MM)*	*Mean HDL_3 cholesterol (MM)*	*Mean LDL cholesterol (MM)*
Recurrent retinal vein occlusion	6·36	1·69	1·24*	0·30†	0·93	3·35
(n=17)	±1·6	±0·74	±0·3	±0·11	±0·31	±1·12
Single retinal vein occlusion	6·3	1·37	1·46	0·52	0·95	3·17
(n=61)	±1·4	±0·7	±0·3	±0·24	±0·25	±1·26

Values are mean±SD *p<0·02. †p<0·001
HDL=high-density lipoprotein LDL=low-density lipoprotein

regard to the number of current cigarette smokers (23·5 versus 22·9%). In contrast, there was a significantly greater proportion of patients with a current regular alcohol intake (>7 g of alcohol/day) in the recurrent group than in the group with single retinal vein occlusion (47% versus 13%: p<0·01).

Further analysis with regard to blood pressure in the two groups (Table 4) revealed a significant increase in mean systolic blood pressure (p<0·01) in the recurrent group, but the minor increase in diastolic blood pressure did not reach statistical significance. Table 5 analyses those patients with hypertension in the two groups. Of 15 patients with hypertension in the recurrent group seven were newly diagnosed and eight were on prior antihypertensive medication. However, to emphasise the possible importance of good blood pressure control only three patients on prior medication had normal blood pressure recordings.

Discussion

The striking result in this study is the finding of such a high prevalence rate of hypertension (87%) in those patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion. This finding, in conjunction with the raised mean levels of blood pressure and the high number of patients with poor control of hypertension, lends further strong support to the view that hypertension is a major aetiological factor. This is supported by the recent observation of poorly controlled hypertension in five of eight patients who developed recurrence of retinal vein occlusion during a five- to 10-year follow-up period.[11] These observations may also have implications with regard to the life expectancy of patients with retinal vein occlusion, as in a 10-year prospective study of 226 patients the proportion with a vascular cause of death (cardiac or cerebral) was about double that expected from mortality statistics compiled for England and Wales.[4] In view of the evidence that drug treatment of hypertension may reduce some hypertensive complications, particularly cerebrovascular episodes,[12] it seems likely that good control of hypertension should reduce the mortality of patients with retinal vein occlusion from vascular causes and possibly recurrence of retinal vein occlusion. That retinal vein occlusion and cerebrovascular disease have a common aetiology in hypertension is therefore clear, but the situation differs in patients of different ethnic groups. For example, it has recently been noted that retinal vein occlusion, particularly the central form, is rarely seen

Table 4 *Mean blood pressure levels in the patients with single and recurrent retinal vein occlusion*

	Mean systolic blood pressure (mmHg)	*Mean diastolic blood pressure (mmHg)*
Recurrent retinal vein	175*	92·1
occlusion (n=17)	± 30·2	±10·0
Single retinal vein	156·6	88·6
occlusion (n=61)	± 26·4	±10·2

Figures are mean±SD. *p<0·05 by unpaired *t* test

Table 5 *Hypertension in the two groups of patients with retinal vein occlusion*

Hypertensive group	*Percentage and number of patients*		
	Newly diagnosed	*On prior antihypertensive medication*	*On prior antihypertensive medication but still hypertensive*
Recurrent retinal vein occlusion (n=15)	47% (7)	53% (8)	63% (5)
Single retinal vein occlusion (n=29)	38% (11)	62% (18)	44% (8)

in blacks in two major ophthalmological centres serving large West Indian populations,[13] but it is this group who have been reported to have the highest prevalence of hypertension associated with a high incidence of cerebrovascular disease.[14] Furthermore, hypertension is often severer in blacks than in the white community, in whom retinal vein occlusion is evidently more common.[14]

The exact mechanism of retinal venous damage by hypertension is unclear but possibilities include increased inflammatory activity, which has been demonstrated in hypertensive patients with retinal vein occlusion,[15 16] or indirect vascular damage to the retinal vein. This in turn may lead to vascular degeneration, with deposition of platelet aggregates.

Other cardiovascular risk factors for recurrence found in this study include an increased prevalence of hyperlipidaemia and reduced levels of HDL-cholesterol and its subfraction HDL_2. These findings might just express the presence of generalised vascular disease per se, but this is doubtful, as the prevalence of hyperlipidaemia appears to be significantly greater in patients with retinal vein occlusion than in control subjects with the same prevalence of overt macrovascular disease.[3] Furthermore a significant postive relationship has been demonstrated between increasing serum cholesterol levels and the severity of retinal venous lesion on fluorescein angiograms.[3] It would therefore appear that hyperlipidaemia may also be aetiological in single and recurrent retinal vein occlusion and that, in patients with a single retinal venous event, hyperlipidaemia and a low serum HDL-cholesterol might be more at risk of recurrence.

It is also of interest that there was a significant increase in the number of patients with a regular alcohol intake in the recurrence group. This may be a factor in the aetiology of the increased hyperlipidaemia and hypertension observed in this group. Smoking, another important cardiovascular risk factor, was not different in the two study groups.

Although no conclusions on the benefit of treating associated conditions to prevent recurrence can be made, this study does suggest the possibility that treatment of hypertension and hyperlipidaemia in these patients might be of value to prevent recurrence. This hypothesis has indeed recently been tested but in a non-controlled retrospective study of 22 hypertensive patients with retinal vein occlusion. The results were disappointing in that recurrence was not prevented, but this may well be due to the poor hypotensive control achieved by drug treatment and the failure to include treatment for hyperlipidaemia in this study.[17]

We conclude that hypertension and hyperlipidaemia, with an increase in other cardiovascular risk factors, are found in patients with recurrent retinal vein occlusion. These may therefore be important aetiological factors, but the exact mechanisms and the possible benefits of treatment need to be assessed in well designed prospective studies.

We are grateful to all the staff of the Medical Ophthalmology Clinic and Mrs B Singh for secretarial help.

References

1 Dodson PM, Galton DJ, Winder AF Retinal vascular abnormalities in the hyperlipidaemias. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1981; **101**: 17–22

2 Kohner EM, Cappin JM Do medical conditions have an influence on central retinal vein occlusion *Proc R Soc Med* 1974; **67**: 1052–4.

3 Dodson PM, Galton DJ, Hamilton AM, Blach RK Retinal vein occlusion and the prevalence of lipoprotein abnormalities *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66**: 161–4

4 Dodson PM, Westwick J, Marks G, Kakkar VV, Galton DJ Beta-thromboglobulin and platelet factor four levels in retinal vein occlusion. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67**: 143–6

5 Peduzzi M, De Rosa V, Fonda S, Coccheri S Fibrinolytic response to venostasis as a prognostic factor for spontaneous recanalisation *Thromb Res* 1981, **24**: 105–18.

6 Rubinstein K, Jones EB Retinal vein occlusion long-term prospects, 10 years' follow-up of 143 patients. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 148–50

7 Miller NE, Hammett F, Saltissi S, *et al*. Relation of angiographically defined coronary heart disease to plasma lipoprotein subfractions and apolipoproteins. *Br Med J* 1981, **282**: 1741–4.

8 Warnick GR, Albers JJ A comprehensive evaluation of the heparin-manganese precipitation procedure for estimating high density lipoprotein cholesterol *J Lipid Res*, 1978, **19**: 65–76

9 Ferns GA, Galton DJ, Landon J, Williams PJ Measurement of high density lipoprotein subfraction 2 (HDL_2) by a simple precipitation method *Clin Sci* 1981, **62**: 16p–17p

10 Pacy PJ, Dodson PM, Kubicki AJ, Fletcher RF, Taylor KG Effect of a high fibre, high carbohydrate dietary regimen on serum lipids and lipoproteins in type II hypertensive diabetic patients *Diabetes Res* 1984, **1**: 159–63

11 Kohner EM, Laatikainen L, Oughton J The management of central retinal vein occlusion *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 484–7

12 Multiple Risk Factor Intervention Trial Research Group Multiple risk factor intervention trial (MRFIT) *JAMA* 1982; **248**: 1465–77

13 Dodson PM, Kritzinger EE Underlying medical conditions in young patients and ethnic differences in retinal vein occlusion *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1984, **104**: 114–9.

14 Cruickshank JK, Beevers DG Epidemiology of hypertension. blood pressure in blacks and whites *Clin Sci* 1982, **62**: 1–6

15 Dodson PM, Shine B. Retinal vein occlusion: C-reactive protein and arterial hypertension *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1984, **62**: 123–30.

16 Green WR, Chan CC, Hutchins GM, Terry JM. Central retinal vein occlusion a prospective study of 29 eyes in 28 cases. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1981; **79**: 371–419

17 Alvarez E, Trope GE Retinal vein thrombosis despite treatment for hypertension. *J R Coll Physicians Lond* 1984, **18**: 142–3

ISOPTO VEHICLE

(Hydroxypropyl Methyl Cellulose)

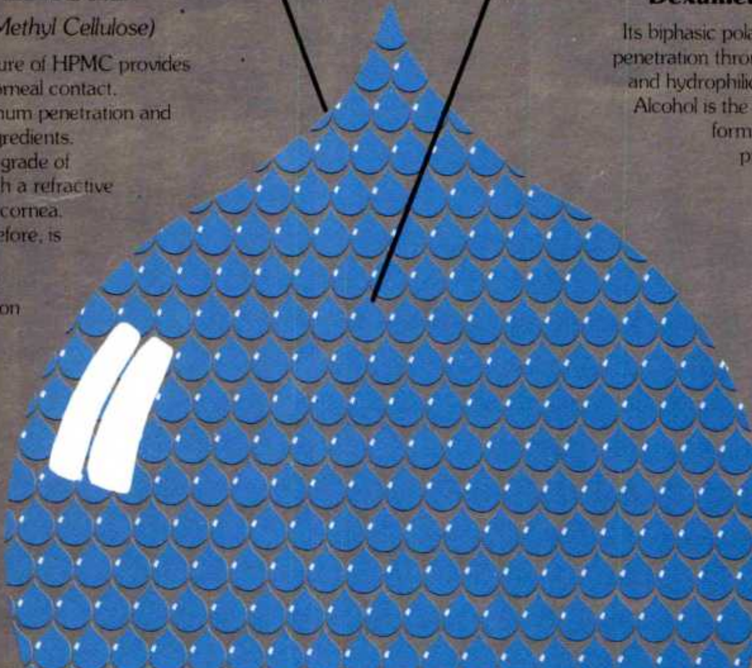
The polymer structure of HPMC provides 6 to 7 minutes of corneal contact. This ensures maximum penetration and efficacy of active ingredients. HPMC is the finest grade of methylcellulose, with a refractive index similar to the cornea. Normal vision, therefore, is not interfered with. Alcon's Isopto base lowers surface tension and has a soothing and emollient effect.

Dosage and Administration

For severe to acute inflammations 1 or 2 drops to be instilled into the eye every 30-60 mins. for at least 3-4 days or until a satisfactory response is made. Then every 2 to 3 hours for one to two weeks. If a favourable response is not obtained in 3-4 days subconjunctival or systemic therapy should be instituted.

Dexamethasone Alcohol

Its biphasic polarity ensures superior penetration through both the lipophilic and hydrophilic layers of the cornea. Alcohol is the proven most effective form of the steroid, and its prolonged presence on the cornea provides very effective, speedy relief of inflammation.



Drop-Tainer Bottle

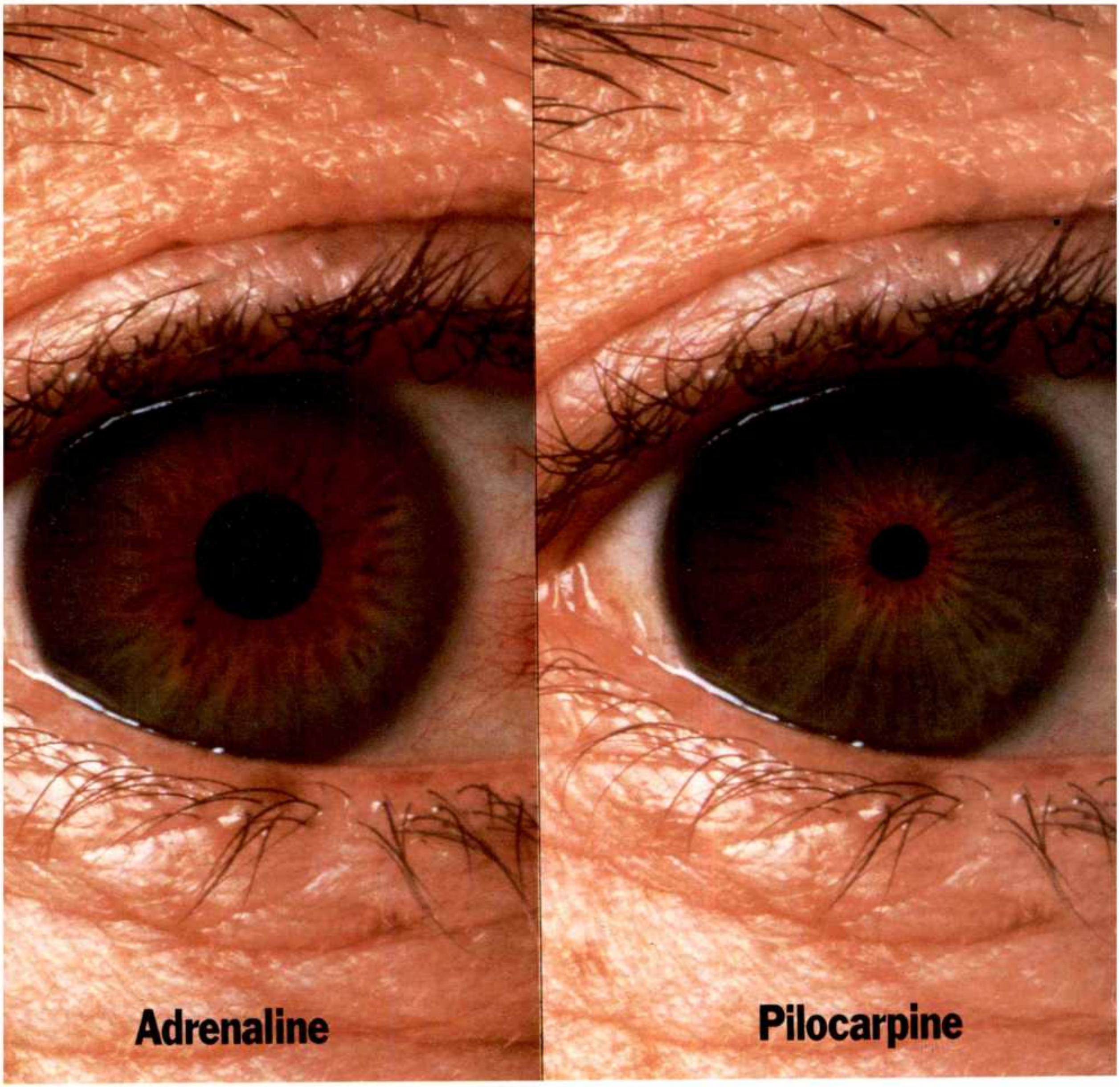
A self-contained unit emitting one drop at a time. Maintains sterility and eliminates risk of contamination.

Drop in from time to time.

Alcon Laboratories (UK) Ltd.,
Imperial Way, Watford, Herts WD2 4RY Telephone: (0923) 46133

Alcon
Dedicated to Excellence.

sentation Dexamethasone 0.1% in a vehicle containing 0.5% hydroxypropyl methylcellulose (hypromellose). A sterile isotonic ophthalmic suspension. **Clinical Uses** Maxidex is indicated in the treatment of certain inflammatory
ditions of the anterior segment. Acute and chronic anterior uveitis, iritis, iridocyclitis, cyclitis, herpes zoster ophthalmicus. External diseases: non specific superficial keratitis. Phlyctenular kerato - conjunctivitis, vernal conjunctivitis,
rgic, catarrhal and non purulent conjunctivitis. Recurrent marginal ulceration of toxic or allergic aetiology. Thermal or chemical burns. Post-operatively to reduce inflammatory reactions. **Contra-indications** Herpes simplex and other
diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Fungal disease. Tuberculosis and acute purulent untreated infections. **Warnings** Extended use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure which should be checked frequently. In
se diseases causing thinning of the cornea, perforation has been known to occur with the use of topical steroids. If the inflammation does not respond within a reasonable period other forms of therapy should be instituted. If any
tion indicating sensitivity is observed, discontinue use. In cases of bacterial infections concomitant use of antibiotics or chemotherapeutics is mandatory. Intensive or prolonged topical corticosteroid therapy is a possible factor in the
ation of posterior subcapsular cataracts. **Pregnancy Warning** Although topical steroids have not been reported to have an adverse effect on pregnancy, the safety of their use in pregnancy has not been absolutely established.
efore it is advisable not to use this product for long term treatment of pregnant patients. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Maxidex should be stored in a cool place away from direct sunlight. Keep the container tightly closed. The
ents should be discarded one month after opening. Shake well before using. **Legal Category** P.1. T.S.A. POM **Package Quantity** 5 ml. and 15 ml. containers. **Further information** Maxidex eye drops are contained in an
[illegible] translucent plastic dropper bottle with a screw-on cap containing 5 ml or 15 ml of the preparation. This container bears the label and is itself in a rigid capped plastic outer. Maxidex is a highly penetrating form of



ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade. Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD
MERCK
SHARP&
DOHME

IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services
Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS
Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.

Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.

Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.

Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.

Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

®denotes registered trademark.

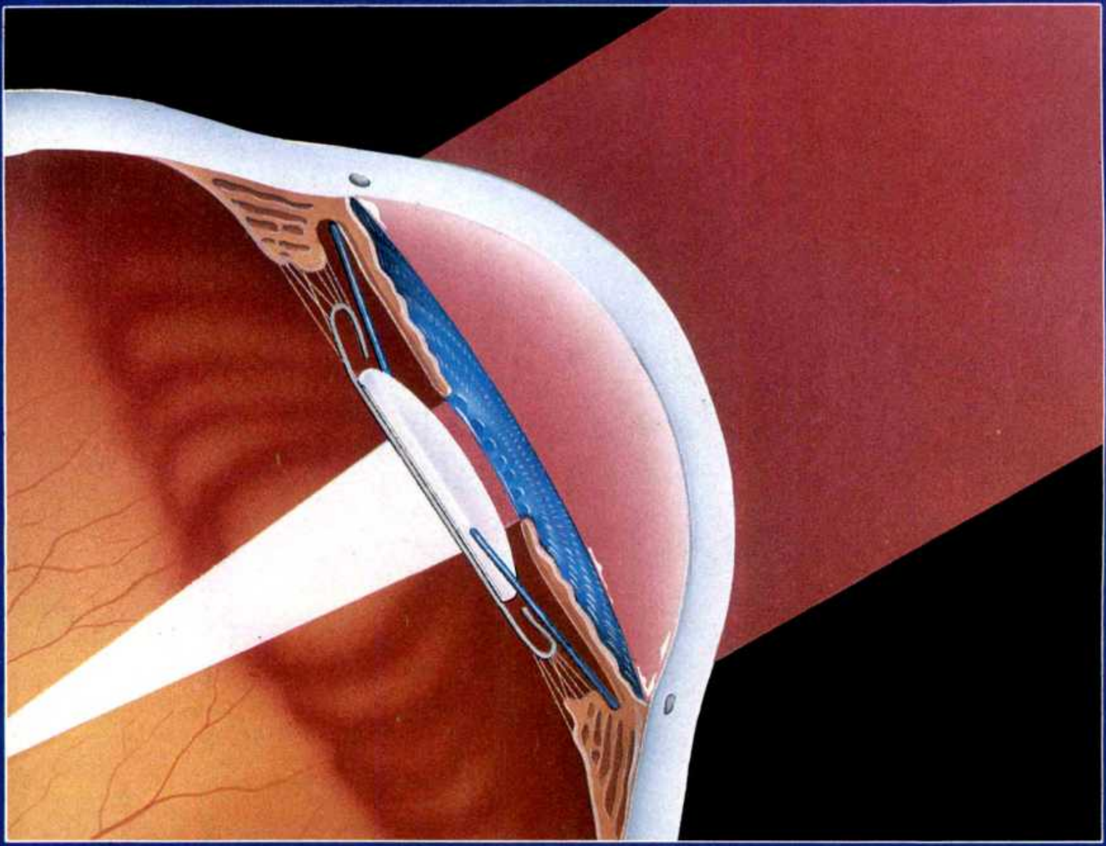
Ophthalmic Solution

Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

3-86 TOT.85 GB 1

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness

UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES

UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab®
Johnson & Johnson

U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648/18444
Tlx: 37283

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 497–499

α_1 Antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in patients with retinal vasculitis

DENIS WAKEFIELD, JOAN EASTER, SAMUEL N BREIT, PEGGY CLARK, AND RONALD PENNY

From the Schools of Pathology and Medicine, University of New South Wales; Department of Immunology, St Vincent's Hospital; Uveitis Research Clinic, Sydney Eye Hospital; and the Institute of Clinical Pathology and Medical Research, Westmead Hospital, Sydney, Australia

SUMMARY α_1 antitrypsin is an important immunoregulatory protein, the serum level of which is genetically determined. Deficient phenotypes of this ubiquitous protease inhibitor are associated with a variety of inflammatory diseases including anterior uveitis. In order to investigate the role of this protease inhibitor in the pathogenesis of retinal vasculitis (RV) 25 patients were investigated. Diseases associated with RV included Behçet's syndrome (8), SLE (2), and sarcoidosis (1). Deficient phenotypes of α_1 antitrypsin were not associated with RV. However, the serum α_1 antitrypsin level was significantly increased in patients with active RV and paralleled disease activity in patients studied prospectively.

Immunogenetic factors, especially HLA antigens, have been shown to be associated with a variety of inflammatory eye diseases, particularly those affecting the uvea. There is increasing evidence that other immunogenetic markers such as deficient phenotypes of the α_1 protease inhibitor Pi (α_1 antitrypsin) are important markers of ocular disease susceptibility. Severe α_1 AT deficiency (PiZZ) was originally reported by Laurell and Eriksson[1] to be associated with emphysema. Subsequent investigations suggest that even mild degrees of Pi deficiency are associated with many inflammatory and immunologically mediated conditions. Among such disorders are chronic liver disease, rheumatoid arthritis, juvenile chronic arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, fibrosing alveolitis, ankylosing spondylitis, and anterior uveitis.[2,3]

The serum concentration of Pi is genetically determined.[1] The genes regulating Pi are linked to that governing the Gm marker on IgG,[3] are not in the HLA region, and have recently been shown to be coded for by codominant alleles on chromosomes 14.[4] The serum level of Pi does not accurately reflect the underlying Pi phenotype, and these proteins act as acute phase reactants, their level being increased by a number of drugs as well as infection and other inflammatory disorders.[5,6] Thus people with mildly deficient phenotypes PiMS or PiMZ may have serum levels in the normal range, and electrophoretic techniques are required to detect these phenotypes.[6]

Recent studies in our department have indicated that retinal vasculitis (RV) is associated with the HLA-DR4 antigen.[7] In order to examine further the role of immunogenetic factors in RV a group of 25 patients with well characterised RV were investigated.

Material and methods

Patient selection. Twenty-five patients referred to the Uveitis Research Clinic at Sydney Eye Hospital or the Department of Immunology, St Vincent's Hospital, were investigated. Retinal vasculitis is defined as inflammation confined predominantly to the retinal vessels. The criteria for the diagnosis of RV is based on the presence of typical ocular signs as outlined by Ffytche[8] and Sanders[9] and supported by fluorescein angiographic evidence of RV with focal areas of vascular leakage, local dilatation, and narrowing or occlusion of veins with associated retinal oedema.[8,10] All patients were seen independently by at least two ophthalmologists and a physician. Retinal fluorescein angiograms were performed on all patients and were reported indepen-

Correspondence to Dr D Wakefield, School of Pathology, University of New South Wales, PO 1, Kensington, NSW, Australia.

dently to be consistent with the diagnosis of RV. Control subjects for serum α_1 antitrypsin determination consisted of 161 normal persons. A population of 339 blood donors had previously been studied to determine the normal distribution of α_1 antitrypsin phenotypes (Table 2).

Aetiological investigations. All patients had a chest *x*-ray done, full blood count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, and biochemical screen including liver function tests, calcium and angiotensin converting enzyme, serological tests for syphilis, toxoplasma, and viruses (cytomegalovirus, herpes simplex, and hepatitis B), for autoantibodies, and a urine analysis.

α_1 *Antitrypsin serum determination.* Serum levels of α_1 antitrypsin levels were determined by standard radial immunodiffusion plates (Hyland Diagnostics).

α_1 *Antitrypsin phenotyping.* This was carried out by the technique of flat bed isoelectric focusing on polyacrylamide gels at pH 3·3–5·0.[11] Where necessary, resolution was enhanced by immunofixation techniques.[12 13]

Results

RETINAL VASCULITIS PATIENTS

The disease associations in the 25 patients with RV are summarised in Table 1, while Table 2 details the serum α_1 antitrypsin phenotypes of individual patients with RV. The mean age of onset was 35 years SD 11·1, range 17–54. There were 13 females in the study population, with a mean age of 38 years, SD 11, range 21–54, and 12 males with a mean age of onset of 31 years, SD 10, range 17–44.

AETIOLOGY AND DISEASE ASSOCIATIONS

Relevant associated diseases were present in 11 of the 25 patients with RV (Tables 1 and 2). Behçet's syndrome was the most common disease association, being present in eight patients (five females). It was diagnosed clinically by the presence of oral and genital ulcers together with eye disease. Two patients had SLE diagnosed on the basis of ARA criteria[14] and the presence of significantly raised titres of DNA antibodies. The clinical features of this group of patients have been previously reported.[7]

α_1 ANTITRYPSIN SERUM LEVELS AND PHENOTYPES

The mean serum α_1 antitrypsin level in RV patients was 2·5 g/l (SD 0·5), and this was significantly higher than in controls (mean 1·6 g/l, SD 0·5); $p<0·05$, Student's *t* test (Table 1). The serum α_1 antitrypsin level decreased with the introduction of steroid therapy and remained at normal levels in patients whose disease was in remission. In three persons who experienced a relapse in their RV the clinical deterioration was accompanied by an increase in serum α_1 antitrypsin levels.

Table 1 α_1 *Antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in 25 patients with retinal vasculitis*

Patient	*Diagnosis*	α_1 *AT (g/l) serum level*	α_1 *AT phenotype*
1	Sarcoidosis	2·1	M1M2
2	Idiopathic	3·3	M1M1
3	Idiopathic	1·6	M M
4	Idiopathic	2·1	M1M1
5	Behçet's syndrome	2 7	M1M1
6	Idiopathic	2·4	M1M2
7	Behçet's syndrome	1·8	M1M3
8	Behçet's syndrome	2·8	M1M1
9	Behçet's syndrome	2·2	M2M3
10	SLE	2·1	M1M2
11	SLE	3·6	M1M1
12	Idiopathic	2·5	M1M1
13	Behçet's syndrome	2·7	M1M1
14	Idiopathic	2·3	M3M3
15	Behçet's syndrome	1·7	M1M1
16	Behçet's syndrome	2·6	M1M3
17	Behçet's syndrome	3 0	M1M3
18	Idiopathic	2·5	M1M1
19	Idiopathic	2·8	M1M1
20	Idiopathic	1·7	M1M1
21	Idiopathic	2·8	M1M1
22	Idiopathic	2·3	M1S
23	Idiopathic	1·9	M1M2
24	Idiopathic	3·1	M1M2
25	Idiopathic	2 7	M1M1

Table 2 α_1 *Antitrypsin phenotypes in 25 cases of retinal vasculitis*

Aetiology	*No of patients*	*% Phenotype*			
		MM	*MS*	*MZ*	*MS and/or MZ*
Idiopathic	14	93	7	0	7
Behçet's syndrome	8	100	0	0	0
SLE	2	100	0	0	0
Sarcoidosis	1	100	0	0	0
Controls	339	89	7	4	11

Twenty-six alleles have been described for Pi. Each phenotype is described by a letter of the alphabet with M, S, and Z being the most common. Each phenotype has a distinct pattern on isoelectric focusing with polyacrylamide gel. Heterozygous individuals—for example, PiMZ—have both M and Z bands, while homozygous individuals such as PiMM or PiZZ have only a single M or Z band. PiMM is the commonest, occurring in 90% of the population. The remaining 10% of phenotypes are associated with a variable decrease in Pi levels.[15]

There were no deviations from the normal frequency of deficient phenotypes in 25 patients examined (Table 2). One patient had the MS phenotype. There were no patients with homozygous deficient phenotypes.

Discussion

α_1 antitrypsin is an important regulatory protein, acting as an inhibitor of serine proteases with activity against a large range of enzymes such as trypsin, leucocyte neutral proteases, collagenases, elastin, thrombin, kallikrein, and sperm acrosin.[16] It has the highest serum concentration of any protease inhibitor, and this combined with its low molecular weight (55 000) allow it to achieve very high concentrations in both intra- and extracellular compartments. Pi also is an important acute phase reactant, and it is this aspect of its activity that may be reduced in patients with deficient Pi phenotypes.[6]

The results of the present study indicate the capacity of serum α_1 antitrypsin to act as an acute phase reactant, with raised serum levels being present in the majority of patients with active RV. Serum α_1 antitrypsin may provide a useful marker of disease activity in patients with RV, as other parameters such as the ESR are usually normal in patients with this disease.[7]

Previous investigations have revealed an association between deficient phenotypes of α_1 antitrypsin and another important inflammatory eye disease, anterior uveitis.[3,17] This finding has not been universal, and several groups have failed to substantiate this observation.[18,19] These discrepant findings may be the result of a number of variables including Pi phenotyping techniques, population characteristics, or the failure of several authors to correlate the Pi phenotype with disease severity. Similarly, we have previously reported the lack of association between patients with deficient phenotypes of α_1 antitrypsin and posterior uveitis and a separate and smaller group of patients with RV.[3]

In keeping with observations in other immune mediated inflammatory disease and vasculitis syndromes such as SLE it was expected that patients with retinal vasculitis would show an increased frequency of α_1 antitrypsin deficiency, but this was not the case. A deficient α_1 antitrypsin phenotype was present in only one patient in the present study and in contrast to earlier findings in patients with anterior uveitis this subject did not have a more severe disease. Similarly, in contrast to previous studies, neither patient with SLE had a deficient α_1 antitrypsin phenotype. α_1 Antitrypsin deficiency has not been reported in association with Behçet's syndrome, and the results in this small group of patients show a lack of association with this disease. The results of the present study indicate significantly increased serum levels of α_1 antitrypsin in patients with RV but a normal distribution of α_1 antitrypsin phenotypes.

References

1 Laurell CB, Eriksson S The electrophoretic alpha 1 globulin pattern of serum in alpha 1 antitrypsin deficiency *Scand J Clin Lab Invest* 1963, **15**: 132–40

2 Brent SN, Penny R The role of alpha 1 protease inhibitor (alpha 1 antitrypsin) in the regulation of immunologic and inflammatory reactions. *Aust NZJ Med* 1980, **10**: 449–53

3 Wakefield D, Brent SN, Penny R. Immunogenetic factors in inflammatory eye disease *Arthritis Rheum* 1982, **25**: 1431–4.

4 Cox DW, Markovic VD, Teshima IE. Genes for immunoglobulin heavy chains and for alpha 1 antitrypsin are localised to specific regions of chromosome 14 g *Nature* 1982, **297**: 428–30.

5 Heimburger N, Haupt H, Schwick HG Protease inhibitors of human plasma In Fritz H, Tschesche H, eds *Proc international research conference on protease inhibitors* New York Walter de Gruyeter, 1971. 1–22.

6 Kueppers F Genetically determined differences in the response of alpha 1 antitrypsin levels in human serum to typhoid vaccine *Hum Genet* 1968; **6**: 207–14

7 Wakefield D, Jelinek H, Robinson JP, Penny R Retinal vasculitis associated with HLA DR4 *Abstract Fed Proc* St Louis, Missouri, 1984

8 Pfytche TJ. Retinal vasculitis *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1977; **97**: 457–61

9 Sanders, MD. Retinal vasculitis a review *J R Soc Med* 1979, **72**: 980–15

10 Dumonde DC, Kasp-Grochowska E, Graham E, Sanders MD. Anti-retinal autoimmunity and circulating immune complexes in patients with retinal vasculitis *Lancet* 1982; **ii**: 787–92

11 Arnaud P, Chapuis-Cellier C, Creyssel R. The Pi system: its study by means of thin layer gel electrofocusing in polyacrylamide gel In. Peeters H, ed *Protides of the Biological Fluids* Annual Colloquium, XXII, Brugge Oxford. Pergamon, 1975; **22**: 515–20

12 Arnaud P, Wilson GB, Koistinen J, Fudenberg HH. Immunofixation after electrofocusing improved method for specific detection of serum proteins with determination of isoelectric points I Immunofixation print technique for detection of alpha 1 proteases inhibitor *J Immunol Methods* 1977; **16**: 221–31.

13 Johnson AM Genetic typing of alpha 1 antitrypsin by immunofixation electrophoresis Identification of subtypes of PiM *J Lab Clin Med* 1976, **87**: 152–63.

14 Cohen AS, Reynolds WE, Franklin EC, *et al* Preliminary criteria for the classification of systemic lupus erythematosus *Bull Rheum Dis* 1971, **21**: 643

15 Ward AM Antitrypsin In. Ward AM, Whicher JT, eds. *Immunochemistry in clinical laboratory medicine* Lancaster MTP Press, 1979: 183–95.

16 Travis J Matheson N, Johnson D. The interaction of alpha 1 proteases inhibitor with serine proteinases In. Lundblad RL, ed *Chemistry and biology of thrombin*. Ann Arbor. Ann Arbor Science Place, 1977 431–40

17 Brewerton DA, Webley M, Murphy AH, Ward AM The alpha 1-antitrypsin phenotype MZ in acute anterior uveitis *Lancet* 1978, **i**: 1103

18 Saari KM, Solja J, Sirpella M, Frants RR, *et al*. Alpha 1-antitrypsin and acute anterior uveitis *Albrecht von Graefes Arch Klin Ophthalmol* 1981; **216**: 205–7

19 Grabner G, Pausch V, Mayr WR Alpha 1 antitrypsin phenotypes in acute anterior uveitis *Ophthalmic Res* 1982, **14**: 1–4

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 500–503

Retinopathy of prematurity: review of a four-year period

B P CATS[1] AND K E W P TAN[2]

From the [1]University Children's Hospital, the Wilhelmina Children's Hospital, Nieuwe Gracht 137, 3512 LK Utrecht, and the [2]Royal Dutch Eye Hospital, FC Donderstraat 65, 3572 JE Utrecht, The Netherlands

SUMMARY For a four-year period the development of retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) was determined among neonates considered at risk of acquiring this condition. Fifty-six out of 249 premature infants developed some degree of ROP. Comparison of these infants with a group of 56 controls, admitted to hospital in the same period and matched for sex, birth weight, and gestational age, showed significant differences for sepsis, blood transfusions, and the period of oxygen monitoring in relation to the period of oxygen administration. The most consistent factor associated with the development of ROP was gestational age at the time of birth, though no gestational age group was entirely devoid of ROP. This suggests that screening for ROP should not be restricted to high-risk premature infants only.

During the last decade retinopathy of prematurity (ROP) has often been discussed in clinical paediatric papers.[1 2] Improvements in technology now enable neonatologists to keep alive more neonates of very low birth weight (VLBW) and short gestational age. But although the opportunities for monitoring arterial oxygen tension have also improved, they have not stopped ROP from recurring. Its aetiology remains unknown. We studied the incidence of ROP in a four-year period and evaluated a number of risk factors in its pathogenesis.

Patients and methods

PATIENTS

From 1 April 1977 to 31 March 1981 678 premature neonates were referred to the neonatal intensive care unit of the Wilhelmina Children's Hospital. Eye examinations were performed as soon as the babies' condition permitted them to be transferred from intensive care to the intermediate care ward.

We examined the following children: (a) all those born at a gestational age of under 32 weeks; (b) neonates of 32 and 33 weeks' gestation who had received more than 40% oxygen for longer than one day or who had been artificially ventilated; (c) premature infants of 34 or more weeks' gestation on artificial ventilation or high oxygen concentrations over a longer period.

ROP cases were matched with control patients of the same sex, birth weight, and gestational age admitted to hospital in the same period. If a child with ROP was one of identical twins of which the other one did not develop ROP, the latter served as control (three cases). We thus examined 249 surviving premature infants. ROP was present in 56 (22·8%).

METHODS

Throughout the study period all premature infants receiving any supplemental oxygen were given 10 mg vitamin E/kg body weight on admission and subsequently once a week until the oxygen treatment was discontinued. The oxygen concentration in the inspired air was measured by Hewlett-Packard oxygen meters or set by the oxygen-blenders on the artificial ventilation apparatus (Bourns BP 200).

During the first two years of the study Pao_2 samples were drawn from all indwelling arterial lines at least once every four hours. This was continued during the last two years of the study, during which additional information was gathered by measuring transcutaneous Po_2 ($Ptco_2$) in as many children as long as possible (with a Hellige-Dräger electrode). Every two weeks children were selected for ophthalmic investigation according to the criteria mentioned above. Optimal mydriasis could be obtained in most

Correspondence to Dr B P Cats

children by giving them tropicamide and phenylephrine HCl 5% alternately every 10 minutes for 1½ hours. After the application of a local anaesthetic a baby-eyelid widener (Heiss) was introduced and indirect monocular ophthalmoscopy performed.

Follow-up investigations were performed as frequently as judged necessary in cases of proliferative ROP (until treatment or regression) or once every two weeks until discharge.

Results

ROP was found in 56 children out of 249 investigated (Table 1). General characteristics and some relevant clinical data of the ROP group and of the 56 non-ROP controls are given in Table 2. Data relating to oxygen administration and monitoring are presented in Table 3.

The ROP stages found in our patients, according to the Patz's modification[3] of Reese *et al.*'s classification (using RLF for retrolental fibroplasia)[4] were: pre-RLF in 23 (41·1%), grade 1 in 23 (41·1%), grade 2 in 7 (12·4%), and grades 3–5 (cicatricial forms leading to blindness) in 3 (5·4%). Fig. 1 shows the distribution of ROP cases in relation to the total of surviving premature infants and clearly points to an increasing risk with decreasing gestational age.

Table 1 *Series of 551 surviving premature infants (out of 678 admissions) from which ROP and control cases have been selected*

	n	*Examined*	*(% of n)*	*ROP*	*(% of examined cases)*
<32 wks	169	156	(92·3%)	43	(27·6%)
32–33 wks	122	73	(39·8%)	8	(11·0%)
>34 wks	260	20	(7·7%)	5	(25 0%)

Discussion

The link originally suggested between oxygen and ROP has been challenged, as Silverman stated in 1982,[5] and our study also casts doubt on it. Tables 2 and 3 show that in our ROP and non-ROP groups there are no significant differences between artificial

Table 2 *General characteristics and clinical data of 56 ROP cases and controls*

	ROP	*Non-ROP*
n	56	56
Mean gestational age (wks)	28·7	28·9
Mean birthweight (grs)	1140	1135
Male female	27 29	27 29
Artificial ventilation (n)	26	31 NS
Mean duration of ventilation (days)	15·6	14·5 NS
Patent ductus arteriosus	12	15 NS
Bronchopulmonary dysplasia	11	15 NS
Pneumonia	7	5 NS
Sepsis (proved by blood culture(s))	19	8* $p<0·05$
Exchange transfusion (number of children)	10	3* $p=0·06$
Mean number of blood transfusions in first two months	6 8	4,7† $p<0·005$

*χ^2 test
†Student's *t* test
NS = not significant.

Table 3 *Data pertaining to oxygen administration and monitoring*

	1 Apr 1977–1 Apr 1979		*1 Apr 1979–1 Apr 1981*	
	ROP	*Non-ROP*	*ROP*	*Non-ROP*
n	20	20	36	36
Mean duration of $\geq$40% O_2 administration (days)	19	17	14·9	11
Monitoring:				
None	12	8	7	2* $p=0·09$
arterial	8	12	3	4 NS
arterial + $Ptco_2$	—	—	8	11 NS
$Ptco_2$	—	—	18	19 NS
Mean no of Pao_2 measurements $\geq$100 mmHg	2 7	4,3	1·94	3·11 NS
Mean max Pao_2 (mmHg)	113	108	138	142 NS
Mean no of $PtCO_2$ measurements $\geq$100 mmHg	—	—	2,7	4·3 NS
Mean max $PtCO_2$ (mmHg)	—	—	108	114 NS
Duration of monitoring.				
Duration of suppl O_2 administered (>40%)	—	—	0 54	1,14† $p<0$ 01

*χ^2 test
†Student's *t* test

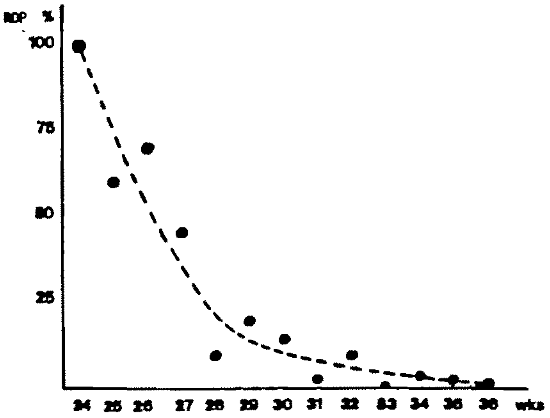


Fig. 1 *Incidence of ROP as a percentage of survival according to gestational age.*

ventilation and its duration, patent ductus arteriosus, bronchopulmonary dysplasia, mean duration of supplementory oxygen administration, and arterial and transcutaneous oxygen monitoring. Table 3 also shows that the introduction of $Ptco_2$ measuring has at least had a beneficial effect with regard to the mean duration of oxygen administration, which has decreased from 19 to 14·9 days in the ROP group and from 17 to 11·0 days in the control group.

That oxygen cannot be eliminated as one of the important factors in ROP may be derived from the fact that a significant difference was found between the study group and the control group in the duration of monitoring. When dividing the duration of monitoring (either arterial and/or transcutaneous) by the number of days supplementary oxygen was administered (≥40%), children from the ROP group were found to have been monitored for a significantly shorter time than those from the non-ROP group (ratios 0·54 and 1·14 respectively, Table 3).

Two other findings from our study may leave the oxygen theory at least partly intact. The first, the difference between exchange transfusions and blood transfusions between the two groups has been observed before[6-8] and widely discussed. The second, although seeming not directly to point to oxygen, is the difference in sepsis incidence. This finding has been reported before[9-12] but has evoked little comment.

It is our impression that the sepsis incidence may relate to the number of blood transfusions required in the neonatal period. In our patient groups there were no significant differences in number of children on artificial ventilation (and its duration) and number of children with arterial lines, which makes it unlikely that the difference in the number of blood transfusions was caused by increased blood sampling. However, increased haemolysis during sepsis periods may offer an explanation. With regard to oxygen radicals, it is now recognised that the oxidative burst which follows the activation of the superoxide generating systems occurs earlier and easier in newborn than in adult neutrophils.[13 14] When this mechanism operates throughout the whole body, and therefore also in the immature tissues and vessels of the eye, a link is established between sepsis with increased ocular toxicity and increased need for blood transfusions. On the basis of this concept we believe other investigators should consider sepsis as a possible risk factor in the development of retinopathy of prematurity.

The incidence of ROP in our patient population is comparable to the incidence mentioned by other authors in recent years.[15 16] The differing figures in different gestational age groups (<32 weeks: 27·6%, 32–33 weeks: 11%, and ≥34 weeks: 25%) may be the result of the selection criteria we used. The increasing risk with decreasing gestational age, probably the most consistently encountered risk factor for ROP in the literature, is also seen in our data (Fig. 1).

However, the finding that among our premature infants no gestational age group is devoid of ROP raises the question of the need for *all* premature infants to be seen by an ophthalmologist. For higher risk groups, in all those centres providing neonatal intensive care, this should be mandatory in our view. For lower risk groups, it seems necessary to define a moment of optimal timing for ROP diagnosis. This would seem to be somewhere between the 5th and 10th week after birth, because those studying children from birth have rarely encountered ROP *for the first time*[16 17] before or after this period.

References

1 Gunn TR, Aranda JV, Little J Incidence of retrolental fibroplasia. *Lancet* 1978, i: 216–7

2 Tarkkanen A, Mustonen R Retrolental fibroplasia cases seen at the Helsinki University Eye Hospital 1956–1974. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1978, **56**: 169–78.

3 Patz A Retrolental fibroplasia *Surv Ophthalmol* 1969; **14**: 1–10.

4 Reese AB, King MJ, Owens WC A classification of retrolental fibroplasia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1953; **36**: 1333–61

5 Silverman WA. Retinopathy of prematurity: oxygen dogma challenged. *Arch Dis Child* 1982; **57**: 731–3

6 Aranda JV, Clark TE, Manniello R, Outerbridge EW. Blood transfusion. possible potentiating risk factor in retrolental fibroplasia *Pediatr Res* 1975; **9**: 633

7 Bard H, Cornet J, Arquin, J, Doray BH. Retrolental fibroplasia and exchange transfusion (abstr) *Pediatr Res* 1975, **9**: 362

8 Sacks LM, Schaffer DB, Anday EK, Peckham GH, Delivoria-Papadopoulos M. Retrolental fibroplasia and blood transfusion in very low-birth-weight infants *Pediatrics* 1981; **68**: 770–4

9 Gunn TR, Easdown J, Outerbridge EW, Aranda JV Risk factors in retrolental fibroplasia. *Pediatrics* 1980, **65**: 1096–100.

10 Hittner HM, Godio LB, Rudolph AJ, *et al* Retrolental fibroplasia. efficacy of vitamin E in a double-blind clinical study of preterm infants. *N Engl J Med* 1981; **305**: 1365–71

11 Rothberg AD, Maisels JM, Bagnato S *et al.* Outcome for survivors of mechanical ventilation weighing less than 1250 g at birth. *J Pediatr* 1981, **98**: 106–11

12 Yu VYH, Hookham, DM, Nave JRM. Retrolental fibroplasia-controlled study of 4 years' experience in a neonatal intensive care unit. *Arch Dis Child* 1982; **57**: 247–52

13 Hammerschmidt DE, Jacobs HS The stimulated granulocyte as a source of oxygen toxicity compounds in tissue injury. In Autor AP, ed. *The pathology of oxygen* New York Academic Press, 1982.

14 Strauss RG, Snyder EL. Activation and activity of the superoxide-generating system of neutrophils from human infants *Pediatr Res* 1983; **17**: 662–4

15 Phelps DL. Retinopathy of prematurity an estimate of vision loss in the United States *Pediatrics* 1979, **67**: 924–5

16 Kalina RE, Karr DJ. Retrolental fibroplasia. Experience over two decades in one institution. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89**: 91–5.

17 Palmer EA Optimal timing of examination for acute retrolental fibroplasia *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981, **88**: 662–8

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 504–507

Anisometropia in children: analysis of a hospital population

JELLE DE VRIES

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Erasmus University Rotterdam, Eye Hospital, Schiedamsevest 180, 3011 BH Rotterdam, The Netherlands

SUMMARY In a hospital population of 1356 children 64 (4·7%) cases of anisometropia (at least 2 dioptres in spherical or cylindrical power) were found. After the exclusion of all children with ocular lesions 53 remained. Twenty-seven (42%) of them had strabismus, which seemed to be related to accommodation effort rather than amount of anisometropia. Amblyopia was present in 17 (53%) of the patients with orthotropic anisometropia. Amblyopia increased with the amount of anisometropia. Therapy in the form of spectacle correction and part-time occlusion was successful in 47%. The success rate was related to the age of presentation.

In the developing human eye anisometropia is considered to be a causal factor in the pathogenesis of amblyopia and strabismus. It is believed that 6 to 38% of all cases of amblyopia are caused by anisometropia without strabismus,[1 2] whereas in about 12 to 18% of the children with strabismus this is accompanied by anisometropia.[2-4]

However, data on the prevalence of anisometropia and its complications in children are rare and divergent. The aim of this retrospective study was therefore to determine in a hospital population: the prevalence of the different forms of anisometropia, the prevalence of amblyopia or strabismus in combination with anisometropia, the changeability of anisometropia, and the results of treatment of anisometropic amblyopia.

Patients and methods

The archives of the Rotterdam Eye Hospital were screened for the records of anisometropic children born in 1972. Anisometropia was defined as a difference of 2 dioptres or more in spherical or cylindrical power between both eyes as determined by cycloplegic streak retinoscopy under either atropine 0·5% or cyclopentolate 1%.

For children up to 6 years of age written instructions were given to all parents on how to instill 0·5% atropine drops two hours prior to their appointment and twice daily for the preceding two days. In older children 1% cyclopentolate drops were used: two drops with 5-minute interval 30 minutes prior to retinoscopy. The following data were recorded: age and reason for presentation, type and degree of anisometropia, best corrected visual acuity, ocular alignment, monocular fixation pattern, and accompanying signs or cause of anisometropia.

Five types of anisometropia were distinguished: anisohypermetropia, anisomyopia, mixed astigmatism, anisoastigmatism, and antimetropia. Patients were classified according to their most ametropic eye. The axis of any cylindrical component was classified as with-the-rule if the minus cylinder axis was within 15° of 180°, against-the-rule for minus cylinder within 15° of 90°, or oblique (i.e., other than with-or against-the-rule). The degree of anisometropia was expressed in spherical equivalents.

According to Jackson's suggestion[5] not only the mathematical difference between the refraction of the two eyes but also the proportional difference was determined. The proportional amount of anisometropia was expressed in the ratio: anisometropia versus ametropia of the most emmetropic eye (for example, RE: −5 dioptres SE and LE: −3 dioptres SE proportional amount of anisometropia 2/3). In accordance with the child's maturity visual acuity was measured by using either picture targets, E hooks, or Snellen letters.

Since the results found on one scale are not quite comparable with those found on another, the amount

Correspondence to Dr J de Vries, Oogziekenhuis, 3000 LM Rotterdam, Schiedamsevest 180, The Netherlands.

of amblyopia and the improvement in vision under therapy have been expressed in a ratio using the visual acuity of the best eye as the denominator. Amblyopia was defined as visual acuity <1·0 (6/6) in the less good eye in combination with a ratio of 0·50 or less (e.g., visual acuity 1·5 (6/4) OD and 0·3 (6/20) OS, ratio 0·3/1·5). An improvement in vision of the amblyopic eye that increased the ratio 0·2 or more was considered a therapeutic success.

Wilcoxon's two-sample rank sum test was used to test significance.

Results

In January 1983 the archives of the Rotterdam Eye Hospital contained the records of 1356 children born in 1972. From these cases 64 cases of anisometropia (as defined previously) were obtained (4·7%). Anisometropia ranged from 0·25 to 7·25 dioptres spherical equivalents. Forty-five had anisohypermetropia, 13 anisomyopia, and six mixed astigmatism. Cases of pure astigmatic anisometropia (i.e., only cylindrical differences) or antimetropia were not found.

With the exception of four all cases of anisohypermetropia and anisomyopia had an astigmatic component. The minus cylinder was with-the-rule in 42, against-the-rule in five, and oblique in four patients, while in nine cases a combination was found.

Thirty-one patients first visited the Eye Hospital because of a (suspected) reduced visual acuity, 29 because of strabismus, and the remaining four for other reasons—namely, buphthalmos (2 cases), limbal dermoid as part of Goldenhar's syndrome, and trauma. There was an equal distribution between girls and boys.

The course of anisometropia was determined on the basis of data from all patients without ocular disease who underwent at least three retinoscopies (n=27). In this connection the follow-up ranged from two to eight years, with a mean of four years.

The amount of anisometropia in spherical equivalents remained constant in 18 children, increased in five (mean 1·25 D, range 0·75 to 2·25) and decreased in four (mean 1·25 D, range 0·75 to 1·5). In other words anisometropia (as defined previously) arose in one and disappeared in another child.

After ophthalmological examination 27 patients were found to have strabismus, that is, 24 children with esotropia and three with exotropia. The remaining 37 patients had orthotropia as determined in the cover test by the absence of a fixation shift. However, since the monocular fixation pattern was not always mentioned in the record it could not be used as a standard to exclude cases of microtropia, as defined by Helveston and Von Noorden.[4]

Table 1 *Comparison between children with orthotropic and heterotropic anisometropia*

	Straight (n=32)	*Strabismus (n=21)*	
Hypermetropia	21	19	
Myopia	7	0	
Mixed astigmatism*	4	2	
With-the-rule	22	14	
Against-the-rule	1	2	
Oblique	2	1	
Combination	3	4	
No astigmatism	4	0	
Amount of anisometropia	2·44±0·50†	1·95±0·42	p>0·1
Amount of ametropia of the most emmetropic eye	2·12±0·56	3·03±0·86	0·05<p≤0·1
Proportional amount of anisometropia	1·77±0·66	1·16±0·46	p>0·1
Age of presentation	5·53±0·72	3·38±0·74	p≤0·001

*Cases of pure astigmatic anisometropia or antimetropia were not found

†Mean ±2 SEM.

After the exclusion of all cases with ocular disease—namely, macular dystrophy cases, Brown's tendon sheath syndrome 2, buphthalmos 2, tilted disc, vascular anomaly in the macula, Goldenhar's syndrome with limbal dermoid, keratoconus, and keratoconjunctivitis scrofulosa—the orthotropic and heterotropic groups were compared with each other (Table 1). The two groups differed as to type of anisometropia, degree of ametropia of the most emmetropic eye, and age of presentation.

ORTHOTROPIC ANISOMETROPIA

Thirty-two patients had orthotropic anisometropia without ocular disease. All of these children except two had a difference in best corrected visual acuity between both eyes. Amblyopia as defined previously was present in 17 of them and always occurred in the more ametropic eye. The group with amblyopia differed from the 15 other children in the amount of anisometropia (0·1<p≤0·02), which was greater in the former (mean ±2 SEM: 2·98±0·76 and 1·52±0·54 dioptres spherical equivalents respectively). No significant difference could be demonstrated in the age of presentation, proportional amount of anisometropia, or amount of ametropia of the most emmetropic eye.

Amblyopia was treated with part-time occlusion (i.e., from waking until 4 pm) of the dominant eye preceded by the wearing of a spectacle correction for at least two months. In two patients occlusion therapy had to be abandoned because of non-cooperation.

Under this regimen 11 children showed improvement in visual acuity of the amblyopic eye. Eight of

Table 2 *Therapy results in anisometropic amblyopia*

Patient	*Age of presentation*	*Amount of anisometropia*	*Ametropia of the most emmetropic eye*	*Proportional amount of anisometropia*	*Visual acuity of the amblyopic eye*	*Ratio*	*End visual acuity*	*Ratio*	*Result**
1	4	2·25	3·25	0·75	0·25 (6/24)	0·3	0·25 (6/24)	0·25	F
2	2	4·0	2·0	2·0	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	0·7 (6/8·6)	0·7	S
3	3	4·0	4·25	1·0	0·1 (6/60)	0·1	1·0 (6/6)	1·0	S
4	5	1·75	0·75	2·25	0·3 (6/20)	0·3	1·0 (6/6)	1·0	S
5	9	5·0	1·5	3·25	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	F
6	6	3·75	0·25	15	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	F
7	6	3·25	2·0	1·5	0·2 (6/30)	0·2	0·4 (6/15)	0·4	S
8	6	1·25	0·75	1·75	0·3 (6/20)	0·3	0·25 (6/24)	0·2	F
9	2	3·75	1·0	3·75	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	1·0 (6/6)	0·65	F
10	9	2·0	6·0	0·25	0·5 (6/12)	0·4	0·6 (6/10)	0·5	F
11	9	2·0	1·25	1·5	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	0·8 (6/7·5)	0·5	F
12	4	3·0	3·75	0·75	0·3 (6/20)	0·3	0·8 (6/7·5)	0·5	S
13	3	1·75	2·25	0·75	0·3 (6/20)	0·3	0·8 (6/7·5)	0·65	S
14	8	7·25	1·0	7·25	0·25 (6/24)	0·35	0·4 (6/15)	0·5	F
15	6	0·5	1·75	0·25	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	0·8 (6/7·5)	0·5	F
16	6	2·5	3·0	0·75	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	1·25 (6/4·8)	1·0	S
17	6	2·75	1·0	2·75	0·5 (6/12)	0·5	1·0 (6/6)	0·85	S

*F=failure. S=success

them fulfilled the criteria of a therapeutic success, including one who was treated with a spectacle correction alone. Unfortunately, however, in three children the price of success was an occlusion-induced strabismus requiring surgical correction. The successful group differed from the other children only in regard to age of presentation $(0{\cdot}05<p\leq 0{\cdot}1)$, mean age 4·37±1·05 and 6·55±1·63 respectively (mean ±2 SEM). No difference was found in the amount of anisometropia, proportional amount of anisometropia, or ametropia of the most emmetropic eye (Table 2).

Discussion

In this study of a hospital population of 1356 children a prevalence of anisometropia of 4·7% was found. In a similar population of 5225 children 15 years of age and younger Phelps and Muir[2] found a prevalence of 4%. However, they defined anisometropia as a difference of 1·5 dioptres spherical equivalents or greater. It was also not clear whether or not cycloplegic retinoscopy was used. Ingram[7] found a prevalence of 2·7% in a general population of 1648 1-year-old children. Anisometropia was defined as a difference of at least 1 dioptre in spherical or cylindrical power.

Laatikainen and Erkkila[8] found a prevalence of 3·6% in 411 non-selected school children aged 7 to 15 years. They defined anisometropia as a difference of at least 1 dioptre spherical equivalent. Ingram[7] also described a highly significant association between anisometropia, hypermetropia, and astigmatism. This fits in with our experience. Of the 64 patients with anisometropia 45 had anisohypermetropia, while 60 had an astigmatic component.

Very little is known about the stability or changeability of anisometropia in the developing human eye. A hypothetical process of emmetropisation was postulated long ago by Straub.[9] However, many questions remain: does such a process actually exist or is it a mathematical artefact? Is it controlled by genetic or environmental factors,[10] for instance, the wearing of spectacles? And is it a monocular or binocular process?

This study suggests that anisometropia is a rather stable condition. Although changes in the amount of anisometropia did occur, they were small and might be partly due to interobserver variation, since not all retinoscopies were performed by the same person. Ingram *et al.*[11] recorded the appearance and disappearance of anisometropia (i.e., a difference of at least 1 dioptre in spherical or cylindrical power) between the ages of 1 and 3½.

In 27 children anisometropia was accompanied by strabismus (42%). Phelps and Muir[2] found this combination in 39% of cases. In the strabismus group the amount of ametropia of the most emmetropic eye was greater than that in the orthotropic group. This is in agreement with Phillips,[12] who showed that the better eyes of non-squinting anisohypermetropes were significantly less ametropic than those of the squinting anisohypermetropes. In combination with the findings that myopia was not present in our strabismus group, that almost all children had esotropia, and that neither the amount of anisometropia nor the proportional amount of anisometropia differed from the orthotropic group, this suggests that the presence of strabismus is related to the accommodation effort rather than the anisometropia per se.

Almost all children with orthotropic anisometropia had a difference in best corrected visual acuity between both eyes, but about half of them had amblyopia, i.e., 17 out of 32 (53%). By excluding all patients who did not meet Phelps's[2] definition of amblyopia—namely, a difference of two lines or more on the Snellen chart or less than 0·5 vision in one eye—and anisometropia our figures are in close agreement with those found by him, 15 out of 25 (60%) and 79 out of 132 (60%) respectively.

The finding that amblyopia always occurred in the most ametropic eye is in agreement with data of other authors.[1] The observation that the amblyopic and 'normal' groups differed with respect to the amount of anisometropia supports the findings of Kivlin and Flynn,[13] who demonstrated a positive correlation between the amount of anisometropia and the depth of amblyopia.

Under our therapeutic regimen eight patients (47%) with amblyopia were cured (therapeutic success). Sen's success rate was 64%.[14] When his definition of anisometropic amblyopia (namely, anisohypermetropia, orthotropia, and visual acuity in the amblyopic eye of ≤0·5) and therapy success (namely, improvement of at least 2 lines on the Snellen chart) were used, our success rate becomes 69% (9 out of 13). Kivlin and Flynn's success rate was 70%.[13] When their definitions of anisometropic amblyopia are used (namely, orthotropia and visual acuity in the amblyopic eye of less than 0·5) and therapy success (namely, endvision ≥0·5 (6/12)), our success rate becomes 50% (4 out of 8).

In our opinion it is preferable to use a certain improvement in vision rather than an end vision of 0·5 (6/12) as a criterion of success. The effect of measurement variation on the success rate is reduced, and it becomes possible to include cases with a visual acuity of 0·5 (6/12) in the amblyopic eye. Although several prognostic factors have been identified or suspected, such as age, depth of amblyopia, amount of anisometropia, therapy compliance, and accuracy of the optical correction, we could detect only the effect of age on our success rate.

In comparison with the results of other authors[13 15 16] our percentage of occlusion induced strabismus was high—i.e., 3–10% versus 20% (3 out of 15). Unfortunately, however, these authors do not describe their method of patching.

References

1 Flynn JT, Cassady JC Current trends in amblyopic therapy *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1978; **85:** 428–50.

2 Phelps WL, Muir V Anisometropia and strabismus *Am Orthopt J* 1977; **27:** 131–3

3 Crone RA, Velzeboer CMJ Statistics on strabismus in the Amsterdam youth *Arch Ophthalmol* 1956, **55:** 455–70

4 Stevens PR Anisometropia and amblyopia *Br Orthopt J* 1960; **17:** 66–73

5 Jackson CRS. Hypermetropic anisometropia *Br Orthopt J* 1964, **21:** 106–10

6 Helveston EM, Von Noorden GK Microtropia a newly defined entity. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1967, **78:** 272–81

7 Ingram RM Refraction of 1-year-old children after atropine cycloplegia. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979, **63:** 343–7

8 Laatikainen L, Erkkila H. Refractive errors and ocular findings in school children. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1980, **58:** 129–35

9 Straub M Ueber die Aetiologie der Brechungsanomallen des Auges und die Ursprung der Emmetroie *Albrecht von Graefes Arch Klin Ophthalmol* 1909, **70:** 130–99.

10 Michaels DD. *Visual optics and refraction, a clinical approach* 2nd ed St Louis: Mosby, 1980 505

11 Ingram RM, Traynar MJ, Walker C, Wilson JM Screening for refractive errors at age 1 year a pilot study. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979; **63:** 243–50.

12 Phillips CI Strabismus, anisometropia, and amblyopia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1964, **43:** 449–59

13 Kivlin JD, Flynn JT Therapy of anisometropic amblyopia *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1981; **18:** 47–56

14 Sen DK. Results of treatment of anisohypermetropic amblyopia without strabismus *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982; **66:** 680–4.

15 Lewis BE. Anisometropic amblyopia *Br Orthopt J* 1964, **21:** 111–3.

16 Robinson J Simple anisometropia and amblyopia. *Br Orthopt J* 1961, **18:** 13–26

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 508–513

Bilateral superior oblique palsies

JOHN LEE AND JOHN T FLYNN

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Bascom Palmer Eye Institute, University of Miami School of Medicine, Miami, Florida, USA

SUMMARY Eighteen consecutive cases of bilateral superior oblique palsy have been studied retrospectively. The patients were typically adults with a history of severe head trauma. All patients complained of diplopia, either vertical, torsional, or both. Other neurological sequelae were common. Central disruption of fusion was seen in three patients. Eight patients underwent surgery for torsional or vertical diplopia, and the results are briefly discussed.

Bilateral superior oblique palsy is not a common ocular motility problem.[1-3] It is nearly always acquired, often following closed head trauma, as in a road traffic accident. It is not unusual for the period of unconsciousness to be rather prolonged, and other neurological complications may occur. These patients complain of vertical diplopia, often with a torsional component, in the lower fields of vision, and are often orthophoric in the primary position. Fells and Waddell[4] have emphasised that this may cause delay in diagnosis and a tendency to label patients as 'compensation neurosis.' Careful examination, however, will reveal the defect, although several tests may prove necessary. A number of authors have emphasised that these palsies are often asymmetrical and may be misdiagnosed as unilateral acquired superior oblique palsy, and managed accordingly.

Patients and methods

Patient selection The charts of private patients attending the Children's and Strabismus Clinic at the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute between April 1974 and February 1983 were reviewed. Eighteen patients were found to have a diagnosis of bilateral superior oblique palsy and data from them were analysed. Of the 18 patients 13 were males and 5 females. The age range of the males was 19 to 71 years, mean 40, and of the females 24 to 74, mean 39.

Aetiology. Sixteen patients had suffered severe head trauma with loss of consciousness. Fourteen had been involved in a road traffic accident, one fell off a horse, and one was involved in an aeroplane accident. One patient had myasthenia gravis with a positive edrophonium test, but a poor response to oral pyridostigmine. One patient had probably had a long-standing right superior oblique palsy of the congenital type, on which was superimposed an acquired left superior oblique palsy of probable vascular aetiology. In the cases with closed head trauma the duration of unconsciousness, where known, was from half an hour to one month. There was a higher incidence of other traumatic neurological symptoms in patients whose coma lasted for two weeks or more. The duration of time between the initial trauma and being seen at the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute was known in 16 cases and ranged from two to 60 months, mean 22·5 months.

Correspondence to J P Lee, FRCS, Professional Unit, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD

Results

Clinical findings (Tables 1 and 2). All the patients complained of diplopia, either vertical, torsional, or in combination. Additional complaints included abnormal head position and headaches. Corrected visual acuities were good, the worst recorded being 6/12, and in no patient was there more than one Snellen line difference between the two eyes.

Ocular deviation. In four patients there was orthophoria in the primary position, and in two more the primary position deviation was purely horizontal. In the remaining 12 patients there was a vertical deviation in primary position. In five patients this was purely vertical, in one there was a coexistent esotropia, and in six there was an exotropia. In downgaze all patients showed an increase in the vertical deviation. In depression to either side nine showed a classical pattern of hypertropia of the adducted eye with diplopia reversing between left and right depression. In two cases this information is not available in the patient's record. In the remaining

Table 1 *Preoperative data*

Case	*Age, sex*	*Corrected VA*		*Presenting complaint*	*Aetiology*	*Other neurological problem*
		R	*L*			
1	31 M	6/3	6/3	Vertical diplopia	Myasthenia gravis	Positive edrophonium test
2	51 M	6/9	6/12	Torsional diplopia	Airplane accident Oct 1973 Head trauma	Amnesia
3	34 M	6/4	6/4	Vertical diplopia	Car accident Mar 1972. Head trauma	L hemiparesis R facial palsy L XI n palsy
4	43 M	6/6	6/6	Oblique diplopia	Car accident 1973 Cranioplasty 9 mo later	Field defect Retraction convergence nystagmus
5	26 F	6/9	6/12	Torsional diplopia	Car accident 1978. Head trauma	None
6	36 F	6/6	6/6	Headache Vertical diplopia	Fell off horse 9 months before Head trauma	Memory loss Depressed skull fracture R temporal area
7	47 M	6/6	6/6	Vertical diplopia	Car accident June 1977 Head trauma Coma 'days'	R hemiparesis Hearing loss Expressive aphasia
8	62 M	6/4	6/6	Vertical diplopia	Prob. 'congenital' RSO palsy+acquired LSO palsy 2° to hypertension	Meningioma of R convexity removed 1975
9	24 F	6/6	6/6	Vertical diplopia	Car accident Nov 1979. Head trauma Coma 3 days	None
10	74 F	6/9	6/9	Vertical diplopia	Car accident June 1980. Head trauma	None
11	24 M	6/6	6/6	Oblique diplopia	Car accident 1976 Coma 1 month	Weakness R arm Slurred speech L facial palsy
12	26 M	6/6	6/6	Torsional and vert diplopia Head tilt L	Car accident Apr 1981. Head trauma. Coma 2–3 wks.	L hemiparesis. Poor memory On phenytoin Abnormal speech
13	32 M	6/4	6/4	Oblique diplopia	Motorcycle accident July 1980 Head trauma Coma 3 wks	R hemiparesis Dysphasia
14	71 M	6/6	6/6	Vertical diplopia	Car accident Mar 1982 Head trauma. Coma 'days'	None
15	39 M	6/6	6/6	Oblique diplopia	Car accident Nov 1978 Head trauma Coma 2 wks	Poor balance Poor memory Nerve damage R foot
16	38 F	6/4	6/4	Vertical diplopia Chin depression	Car accident May 1982. Head trauma Coma ½ h	None
17	19 M	6/4	6/4	Vertical and torsional diplopia	Car accident Oct 1982. Head trauma Coma 48 h	None
18	25 M	6/4	6/4	Oblique and torsional diplopia	Car accident Oct 1978 Head trauma Coma 16 h	None

RSO=right superior oblique LSO=left superior oblique.

seven cases the paresis was judged to be asymmetrical, with one eye being constantly hypertropic, maximally in the opposite inferior field to the palsy.

Head-tilt test. The Bielschowsky head-tilt test was performed and recorded in 15 cases. In nine cases it was bilaterally positive, with upshoot of the eye on the side of the head-tilt. In six cases it was positive only on tilt to the more hypertropic eye, in all six cases the right eye.

Double Maddox rod test. The double Maddox rod test was used to measure subjective cyclodeviation. In 12 cases there was subjective excyclophoria which could be elicited on fixation with each eye. In three cases there was detectable excylophoria of only one eye, in each case the less hypertropic eye being the eye with the perceived cyclodeviation. In three cases the test was not performed.

Ocular rotations were assessed. In nine cases there was detectable underaction of both superior oblique muscles, often one more than the other. In seven cases only one superior oblique could be seen to underact, with overaction of the ipsilateral inferior oblique. In two cases the rotations were not recorded.

V pattern. Several authorities have emphasised the importance of a marked V pattern as an indicator of bilaterality in superior oblique palsies. In this series the size of the V pattern ranged from 30 prism dioptres to a small A pattern of two prism dioptres. In addition to the latter patient three others had no

Table 2 *Preoperative data*

Case	*Deviation primary position*	*Deviation in downgaze and R and L depression*			*'V' pattern*	*Bielschowsky head-tilt test*	*Cyclo-deviation*	*Rotations*	*Fusion?*
1	Ortho	8 LHT 4 LET	2 LHT 2 LET	2 RHT 4 ET	8	Positive to R and L	Bilateral excyclophoria	U/A LSO O/A LIO	Yes
2	Ortho	4 RHT 10 ET	20 ET	8 LHT 8 ET	20	Positive to L and R	5° Ex L 5° Ex R		Yes
3	45 LHT 10 XT	55 LHT 7 LXT	40 LHT 10 XT		15		20° Ex R 5° Ex L	U/A LSO O/A LIO	Dubious prob. absent.
4	18 RHT 10 ET	8 LHT 20 ET	18 RHT 20 ET	35 RHT 10 ET	30			U/A both SO	No
5	3–4 RHT 12 XT	22 LHT	6 LHT (fixR) 4 RHT(fixL)	14 RHT	8	Positive to L and R	15° Ex L and R	U/A both SO	Yes
6	14 RHT	10 RHT	18 RHT	30 RHT	0	Positive to R	10° Ex R 5° Ex L	U/A RSO O/A RIO	Yes
7	10 ET	12 ET 20 LHT	16 ET 4 LHT	12 ET 10 RHT	16		10° Ex R 12° Ex L	U/A both SO	Weak but present
8	2–3 RHT		10 RHT		8	Positive to R	5° Ex R 5° Ex L	Minimal U/A both SO	Yes
9	4–6 LHT	18 LHT	8 LHT	Ortho	0	Positive to L more than R	5° Ex R	U/A LSO O/A LIO	Yes
10	2–3 RHT 4 XT	1–2 LHT	15 ET 7 RHT	4–6 RHT	15	Positive to R more than L	Marked ex R and L	U/A both SO	Yes
11	30 RHT 7 XT		35 RHT 16 XT		−2 ('A' pattern)	Positive to R		U/A RSO U/A RLR	Unclear
12	5 RHT 3 XT	6 RHT	10 RHT 7 ET	12 RHT	19	Positive to R and L	10° Ex R 5° Ex L	O/A RIO	Yes
13	4 XT Trace LHT	2 XT 2 LHT	4 XT 2 RHT	4 XT 3RHT	0	Positive to R			Yes
14	6 RHT	3 RHT	12 RHT	18 RHT	8	Positive to R	10° Ex R 5° Ex L	U/A SO L more than R	Yes
15	Ortho	5 LHT 16 ET	3 LHT 20 ET	7 RHT 14 ET	20	Positive to R and L	4° Ex R 7° Ex L	U/A both SO	Yes
16	5 RHT 1 XT	8 RHT 3 ET	10 RHT 1 ET	8 RHT 3 ET	2	Positive to R and L	11° Ex L	U/A RSO	Yes
17	Ortho	2 RHT 8 RET	5 RHT 10 RET	6 RHT 6 RET	10	Positive to R	5° Ex L	U/A both SO	Yes
18	1–2 RHT 3 XT	8 LHT 12 ET	8 ET	16 RHT 12 ET	15	Positive to R and L	5° Ex R 15° Ex L	U/A both SO O/A both IO R more than L	Yes

ET=esotropia, convergent squint XT=exotropia, divergent squint HT=Hypertropia. All measurements are in prism dioptres except where otherwise indicated

detectable V pattern. In the 14 cases with a V pattern the average was 18 prism dioptres, and only in three cases was it 20 or more prism dioptres.

Fusion was assessed by tests in free space and, where doubt existed, on the synoptophore. Fourteen patients had good fusion when corrected with prisms or on the synoptophore. One had poor fusion, two had no fusion, presumably owing to head trauma, and in one case the fusional status was unknown.

Other neurological problems. Eight patients had no neurological signs or symptoms (one had coincident hypothyroidism). One patient was myasthenic. Nine patients had significant sequelae of their head trauma (summarised in Table 1). These ranged from memory loss after temporal skull fracture to hemiparesis, dysphasia, and convergence-retraction nystagmus. As might be expected, all the cases with absent, poor, or doubtful fusion had major neurological problems.

MANAGEMENT

Non-surgical management. This was advised in seven cases. The reasons were various. One case (No. 1) had myasthenia gravis and only moderate symptoms. One case (No. 5) was already improving spontaneously when first seen and continued to do so. Two cases (Nos. 9 and 10) had small deviations which could be rendered tolerable by prisms or occulsion of one lens of reading glasses. Three cases (Nos. 4, 11, and 13) with major neurological problems were advised that surgery would probably not be of value in relieving their symptoms, and one of these was fitted with prisms.

Surgical management. Table 3 shows the surgery

Table 3 *Surgery and results*

Case	*Date of surgery (interval from onset of palsy)*	*Surgery performed*	*Immediate postop status*	*Final postop status*	*Rotations*	*Success*
2	17 May 74 (7 months)	Bilateral superior oblique tucks		6/6 both eyes Diplopia in extreme gaze positions RHT3–4 in up and R gaze LHT2–3 in down and L gaze	Mild U/A LIO	Yes
3	(1) 13 Sept 73 (2) 15 July 74 (3) 21 Oct 74 (18 months)	(1) LIO Recession, RIR recession 6 mm (2) Bilateral superior oblique tuck (3) RLR recession 8·5 mm, LSR recession 3 mm, LIR resection 4 mm		(1978)-Still diplopia. 25 LHT distance, 8 RHT near Poor vertical OKN	Limited upgaze R more than L	No
6	20 Aug 79 (1 year)	Right superior oblique tuck	12–14 LHT 15° incyclo Fusing in lower field of gaze	(1979)-Diplopia only on up and downgaze at distance Primary position 3 EP+1 LHT Large field of single vision	U/A RIO	Yes
7		Bilateral superior oblique tucks 10 mm R, 12 mm L	Diplopia all fields of gaze. A exotropia Bilateral incyclo 50° L, 20° R	(1982)-Intermittent diplopia-can control. 2 LHT near and dist 5° incyclo Bilateral 'Brown's'	U/A bo IO	Partial
12	26 Apr 82 (1 year)	Bilateral Harada-Ito procedures. R inferior oblique disinsertion	Incyclo 2° R Primary 8 XT 7 LHT Downgaze 8 XT 6 LHT	Small field of single vision with 2 prism dioptres BDR $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text{with 2 prism dioptres BU}\\ \text{with 1 prism dioptres BO}\end{array}\right\}\text{L}$		Partial
14	(1) 22 Nov 82 (2) 23 May 83 (8 months)	(1) R superior oblique tuck (2) L inferior rectus adjustable recession	Improved Still diplopic	Less diplopia Primary-ortho $\begin{matrix}\text{3 LHT}\\ \text{4 ET}\end{matrix}$—2 RHT—$\begin{matrix}\text{6 RHT}\\ \text{3 ET}\end{matrix}$	O/A RIR U/A LIR	Partial
16	14 Mar 83 (10 months)	R inferior oblique recession L adjustable Harada-Ito	Better Little incyclo			Yes

ET=esotropia, convergent squint. XT=exotropia, divergent squint HT=Hypertropia All measurements are in prism dioptres except where otherwise indicated

performed and the results in seven patients. One patient is awaiting surgery elsewhere (No 15), and three patients are awaiting surgery in Miami (Nos. 8, 17, and 18). Various surgical treatments have been given. In all cases some form of superior oblique strengthening operation was performed, either unilaterally or bilaterally. Two cases (3 and 14) required multiple surgical procedures. Few conclusions could be drawn from these data, though it is notable that the patients with the best results from surgery had relatively mild injuries as judged by the absence of other neurological problems. On the other hand the patients who had poor results in terms of freedom from diplopia had all suffered considerable trauma. All had had a hemiparesis and other serious neurological sequelae of their injury. Whether the poor result can be attributed directly to the fusion loss or to the motility defect is unclear.

Discussion

Bilateral superior oblique palsies are not very common. Rucker[1,2] in his two separate series of 1000 cases of third, fourth, and sixth nerve paralyses found incidences of 67 out of 1000 and 84 out of 1000 for acquired fourth nerve palsy, but did not examine for bilaterality. This was done in a very similar study by Rush and Younge,[3] also from the Mayo Clinic. They found 172 out of 1000 cases of fourth nerve palsy, of which 13 were bilateral, 12 being considered to be due to head trauma. Younge and Sutula[5] reported 52 cases of superior oblique palsy over a two-year period. This included all causes of superior oblique palsy, including congenital palsy. They found four bilateral cases, all traumatic. Burger *et al.*[6] reported on 33 patients of superior oblique palsy, four of whom were bilaterally affected. All were the result of severe head injury, with coma lasting for 16 hours to 13 days. One of their patients, a 7-year-old boy, improved spontaneously, but the other, adult, cases did not. Khawam *et al.*[7] reviewed 3000 consecutive cases of strabismus and found 40 cases of acquired superior oblique palsy, of which seven were bilateral. Sydnor *et al.*[8] reported 33 cases of traumatic superior oblique palsy over a 10-year period. Of these, 12 were thought to be bilateral.

Other authors have reported series of bilateral superior oblique palsy. Chapman *et al.*[9] reported six cases, all due to motor car accidents. Raskind[10] reported three cases, all post-traumatic. Hermann[11] reported nine cases initially diagnosed as unilateral which turned out to be bilateral after the initial surgery was performed. Lyle[12] reported eight cases seen over a five-year period, all traumatic in origin. Mitchell and Parks[13] reported nine patients in a prospective study of superior oblique surgery. The largest reported series of which we are aware is that of Fells and Waddell,[4] who reported 31 patients, 25 of whom were the result of head trauma. The present 18 cases were found on review of approximately 5500 patient case notes and covered a nine-year period.

Many authors emphasise the necessity of suspecting bilaterality in all cases of traumatic superior oblique palsy. This is touched upon by Khawam *et al.*[7] and Sydnor *et al.*[8] Hermann[11] devotes his entire paper to nine cases initially thought to be unilateral which showed paresis of the opposite side after the initial surgery. Various diagnostic criteria are advised; Sydnor *et al.*[8] suggested that a V pattern of more than 25 prism dioptres, excyclotorsion of more than 10°, or head trauma sufficient to cause loss of consciousness should suggest possible bilaterality. Our figures do not suggest that a V pattern should exceed 25 prism dioptres, our average being 18, with four patients showing no V pattern whatsoever. In addition the cases reported by Hermann[11] had an average V of 6·5 prism dioptres, one case having an A pattern. In a series of six patients reported on by Chapman *et al.*[9] only four had significant V patterns. None of Raskind's three patients had a V pattern.[10] All but one of Michell and Parks's patients had a V pattern, but the size is not given.[13] Fells and Waddell[4] do not report the incidence of V patterns in their series.

We seem to be on safer ground when examining cyclotorsion. A number of patients complained of torsional diplopia, and double Maddox rod testing revealed excyclophoria in almost all patients. Ellis and Helveston[14] and Fells[15] have suggested that a finding of excyclotorsion of more than 15° by this method is strongly suggestive of bilateral fourth paresis. The average in this series was 13° of excyclotorsion. In very asymmetical cases the excyclophoria was perceived as being in only one eye, interestingly enough the less hypertropic in each case. This would seem to accord with the findings of Olivier and Von Noorden[16] in which the subjective tilt is seen in the non-dominant eye irrespective of the paresis. The only test used to measure torsion was a double Maddox rod test. Ruttum and Von Noorden[17] have recently thrown doubt on the usefulness of this test, especially when adjustable sutures are used on the superior oblique muscle. Fells and Waddell[4] advocate the use of a T-piece wand with a Lees screen as being accurate and non-fatiguing. The technique is described by Dulley and Harden.[18]

We agree with Sydnor *et al.*[8] and Fells and Waddell[4] that there is an association of bilaterality with severe head injury and with other neurological sequelae. It is also noted by Burger *et al.*[6] On the other hand Khawam *et al.*[7] state, 'the apparent insignificance of the head injury was a striking feature in many of the cases.' They do not specify whether they are discussing unilateral or bilateral cases. All the cases reported by Raskin[10] and Chapman *et al.*[9] were rendered unconscious, in several instances for prolonged period of time. It seems clear that severe head injury is much the commonest precipitating cause. The mechanism is less clear. Most authors, on anatomical grounds, place the lesion in the anterior medullary velum, where the trochlear nerves decussate. An alternative explanation is suggested by the work of Heinze[19] on fatal road traffic accidents. He found that the third, fourth, and sixth nerve could be wholly or partially avulsed as they emerged as rootlets from the brain stem.

When positive in both directions of head tilt, the Bielschowsky head tilt test is diagnostic. It will be positive in only one direction in very asymmetric palsies, and should not be relied upon when performed in the supine patient, as pointed out by Sydnor *et al.*[8] We therefore suggest that bilaterality should be suspected in all severe head injuries, that a Bielschowsky head tilt test may be diagnostic, and that the diagnosis be made on the basis of the deviation in major gaze positions, cyclotorsion measurements, and assessment of the ocular rotations.

As regards the results of surgical treatment, it will be seen that a variety of procedures were used, making it difficult to draw conclusions. We believe that it is insufficient in these cases to operate solely on the overacting muscles—that is, the inferior obliques or inferior recti. However, Lyle[12] in 1964 reported on eight patients in whom a variety of surgical procedures, including inferior oblique myomectomy and repositioning of the inferior rectus insertions, gave good results. Five of his patients in addition had superior oblique plications. In our view some form of superior oblique strengthening procedure must be performed, either plication or the Harada-Ito anterior half tendon transposition procedure. A good description of this procedure (modified by Fells) is given by Mitchell and Parks,[13] and illustrated in Fig. 1. If the excyclotorsion can be eliminated by this means, further surgery or prisms may be used to deal with any residual deviation. In general the better demonstrable fusion preoperatively, the better the surgical result. Fells and Waddell[4] have advised against being too influenced by apparent poor fusion, as this may be due to torsional diplopia, with improvement of fusion after surgery.

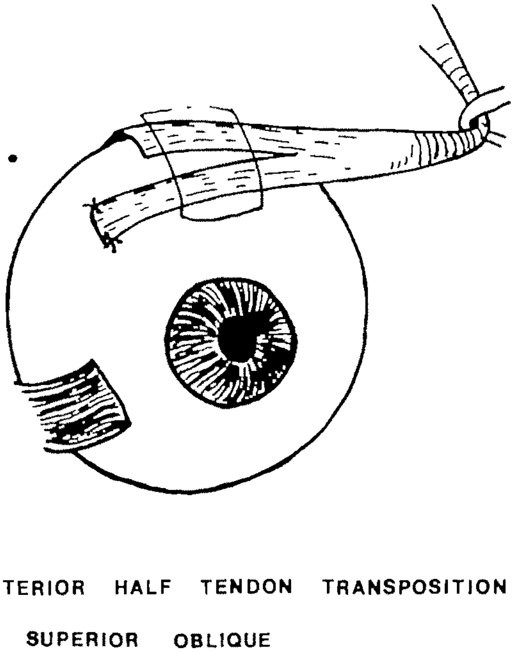


Fig 1 *Anterior and temporal transposition of the anterior portion of the superior oblique tendon improves the cyclotorsional action of the muscle.*

CONCLUSION

Bilateral superior oblique palsy is an uncommon but debilitating condition, usually a sequela of severe head trauma. Care in testing and a high index of suspicion are required to detect bilaterality in asymmetric cases. Loss of fusion may occur, but, where it is present, appropriate surgery with strengthening of the superior oblique muscles is the treatment of choice.

Mr Lee was supported by the T C Frost Charitable Trust, Buchanan House 24–30 Holborn, London EC1N 2JB

This investigation was supported in part by Public Health Service Research Grant EYO 03580, Department of Health and Human Services, National Institutes of Health, National Eye Institute, Bethesda, Maryland 20205; and in part by Fight for Sight Children's Diagnostic Clinic of Bascom Palmer Eye Institute through grants from Fight for Sight, Inc, New York City, USA

References

1 Rucker CW Paralysis of the third, fourth and sixth cranial nerves. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1958, **46:** 787–94
2 Rucker CW The causes of paralysis of the third, fourth and sixth cranial nerves *Am J Ophthalmol* 1966, **61:** 1293–8
3 Rush JA, Younge BR Paralysis of cranial nerves III, IV and VI. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981, **99:** 76–9
4 Fells P, Waddell E Assessment and management of bilateral superior oblique paresis. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1980; **100:** 485–8
5 Younge BR, Sutula F Analysis of trochlear nerve palsies. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1977; **52:** 11–8.
6 Burger LJ, Kalvin NH, Smith JL Acquired lesions of the fourth cranial nerve *Brain* 1970, **93:** 567–74
7 Khawam E, Scott AB, Jampolsky A Acquired superior oblique palsy. Diagnosis and management *Arch Ophthalmol* 1967; **77:** 761–8.
8 Sydnor CF, Seaber JH, Buckley EG Traumatic superior oblique palsies *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89:** 134–8
9 Chapman LI, Urist MJ, Folk ER, Miller MT. Acquired bilateral superior oblique palsy *Arch Ophthalmol* 1970; **84:** 137–42
10 Raskind R. Acquired bilateral superior oblique palsy. *Doc Ophthalmol* 1973, **34:** 335–44
11 Hermann JS Masked bilateral superior oblique paresis *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1981; **18:** 43–8
12 Lyle TK Torsional diplopia due to cyclotropia and its surgical treatment *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1964; **68:** 387–411
13 Mitchell PR, Parks MM Surgery for bilateral superior oblique palsy *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89:** 484–8
14 Ellis FD, Helveston EM Superior oblique palsy—diagnosis and classification *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1976, **16:** 127–35
15 Fells P Surgical management of excyclotorsion. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1976; **16:** 161–70.
16 Olivier P, Von Noorden GK Excyclotropia of the nonparetic eye in unilateral superior oblique muscle paralysis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982, **93:** 30–3
17 Ruttum M, Von Noorden GK Adaptation to tilting of the visual environment in cyclotropia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **96:** 229–37
18 Dulley B, Harden K Cyclotorsion—a new method of measurement *Br Orthopt J* 1974; **31:** 70–7
19 Heinze J Cranial nerve avulsion and other neural injuries in road accidents *Med J Aust* 1969, **ii:** 1246–9

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 514–518

Ring melanoma of the iris and ciliary body

WOJCIECH OMULECKI,[1] MACIEJ PRUSZCZYŃSKI,[2] AND JANUSZ BOROWSKI[3]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology, Medical Academy of Łódź, the [2]Department of Pathological Anatomy, Institute of Pathology, Medical Academy of Łódź, and the [3]Department of Ophthalmology, Jonscher Municipal Hospital in Łódź, Poland

SUMMARY The case is described of a tumour of the iris and ciliary body—a ring type melanoma—primarily diagnosed and treated as pigmentary glaucoma.

Malignant melanoma of the anterior part of the uveal tract, spreading round the eyeball, is called ring melanoma.[1-8] The first case of such a tumour was described by Solomon in 1882 (quoted in Rockwell[6]).

The growth of a ring melanoma may begin in the anterior part of the ciliary body, in the iris, or in the iridociliary junction. The neoplasm spreads round the major arterial circle of the iris and along the ciliary muscle. Its growth towards the choroid may cause retinal detachment and imitate primary tumour of the choroid. Infiltration of the chamber angle causes secondary glaucoma. Heterochromia or even tuberosity of the affected iris may occur. The tumour spreading along the scleral blood vessels and nerves and along Schlemm's canal causes extrascleral growth, imitating primary melanoma of the bulbar conjunctiva.[1 2 5 7 9-11]

According to Rockwell 32 cases of ring melanoma of the ciliary body and iris had been reported up to 1952.[6] Later on further cases were added.[4 7-9]

Case report

A man aged 57 consulted an ophthalmologist in January 1983 complaining of some deterioration of vision in the left eye. Examination revealed visual acuity 6/8 with elevated intraocular pressure. There were a few pigmentary sediments on the corneal endothelium. The iris was blue, its structure normal, with pigment scattered on the surface. On the circumference of the lens initial opacification was observed. The fundus did not show any abnormalities. Gonioscopy showed a wide chamber angle, filled with pigment. Tonography by Grant's method gave 0·05. The field of vision was normal. The right eye showed amblyopia, visual acuity 2/60, without any other noticeable abnormalities.

Although the patient had been treated for three months with pilocarpine, timolol, phenylephrine, and acetazolamide, the intraocular pressure oscillated between 28 and 43 mmHg. Pigmentary glaucoma was diagnosed and trabeculectomy performed. The post operative course was uneventful and the pressure reduced to normal (14–17 mmHg). During the following seven months the patient had regular examinations, which did not reveal any further abnormalities in the operated eye.

Two months later the patient consulted the ophthalmologist again complaining of the pigmented changes noticed in the operated eye. He was admitted to the clinic with a diagnosis of intraocular malignant melanoma.

Examination showed almost normal visual acuity in the left eye and an intraocular pressure of 14 mmHg. Dispersed, brownish-black subconjunctival nodules grouped together in the medial angle of the eye were visible (Figs. 1, 2, 3). One of the nodules covered the limbus of the cornea at 11 o'clock, and three other nodules were located on the caruncle.

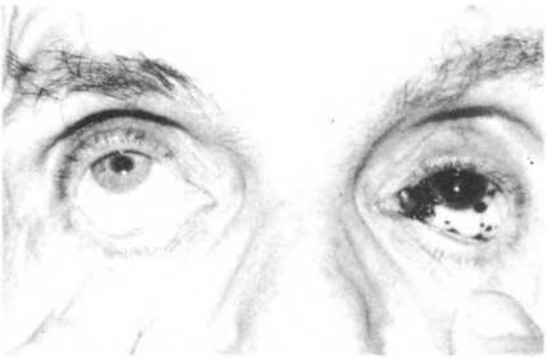


Fig. 1 *View of both eyes with hyperpigmented nodules and heterochromia of the iris in the left eye.*

Correspondence to Dr W Omulecki, Klinka Chorób Oczu, ul. Kopcińskiego 22, 90-153 Łódź, Poland.

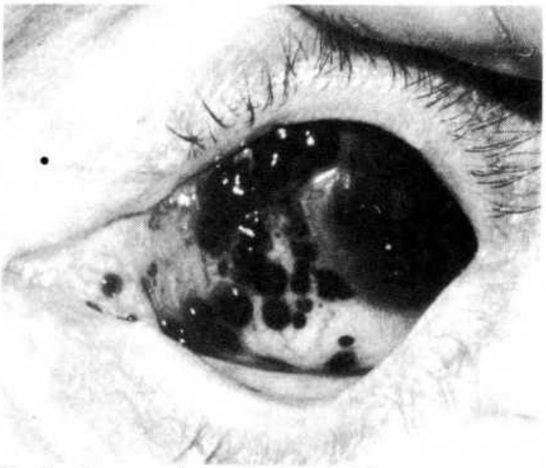


Fig. 2 *Numerous, brownish-black nodules varying in size, grouped in the medial angle of the eye. One of the nodules covers the limbus of the cornea.*

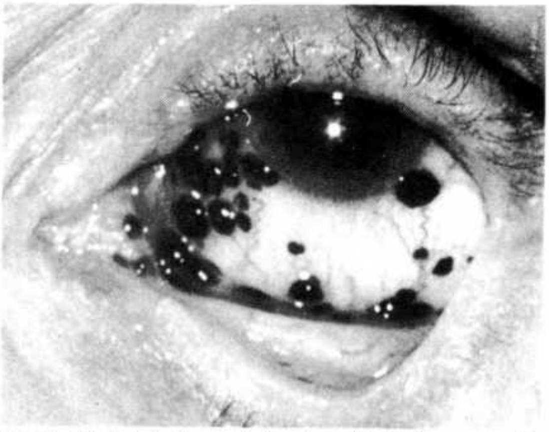


Fig. 3 *Nodules in the medial angle and in the lower part of the eyeball.*

Brown hyperpigmentation was visible on the conjunctiva and the margin of the lower lid. There were several pigmentary sediments on the corneal endothelium. The colour of the iris had changed to dark brown and its surface was nodular. The postoperative peripheral defect of the iris was two-thirds covered by a pigmented tissue. The lens showed initial opacifications at its periphery, with dispersed pigment on the surface. The optic disc was pale, with typical glaucomatous excavation. Gonioscopy showed a chamber angle of medium width, narrowed in some places and entirely filled with pigment. Scintigraphy with chromium ^{51}Cr labelled bleomycin revealed greater accumulation of the marker in the left eye. A general medical examination did not show any essential abnormalities, and the results of biochemical tests were unchanged. Radiographs of the thorax and the vertebral column, as well as scintigraphy of the liver and spleen, did not reveal any metastases. Under general anaesthesia the orbit was exenterated.

HISTOLOGICAL EXAMINATION

The specimen was divided into two parts, embedded in paraffin, and cut in serial sections. Microscopically a malignant neoplasm was seen which infiltrated circumferentially the whole iris and a considerable part of the ciliary body, occupying the chamber angle. It infiltrated the sclera with its vessels, spread-

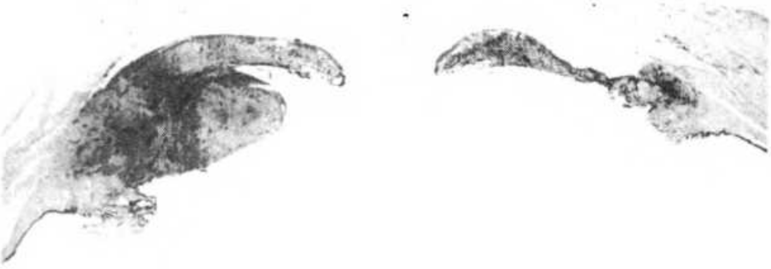


Fig. 4 *Malignant melanoma infiltrating circumferentially the iris and ciliary body.*

ing to episcleral tissues and conjunctiva, where numerous subepithelial nodules were formed (Figs. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8). The tumour cells were spindle-shaped or epithelioid-like, with oval polymorphous nuclei and irregular prominent nucleoli. Numerous cells contained a large amount of melanin. The individual cells or groups of cells were separated by a dense net of reticulin fibres. Posterior structures of the globe, the optic nerve, and soft tissues of the orbit were not infiltrated. The diagnosis was malignant melanoma of the iris and ciliary body (ring type melanoma), of mixed cellular type with a considerable amount of pigment and reticulin fibre. The resection lines were free of neoplastic infiltration.

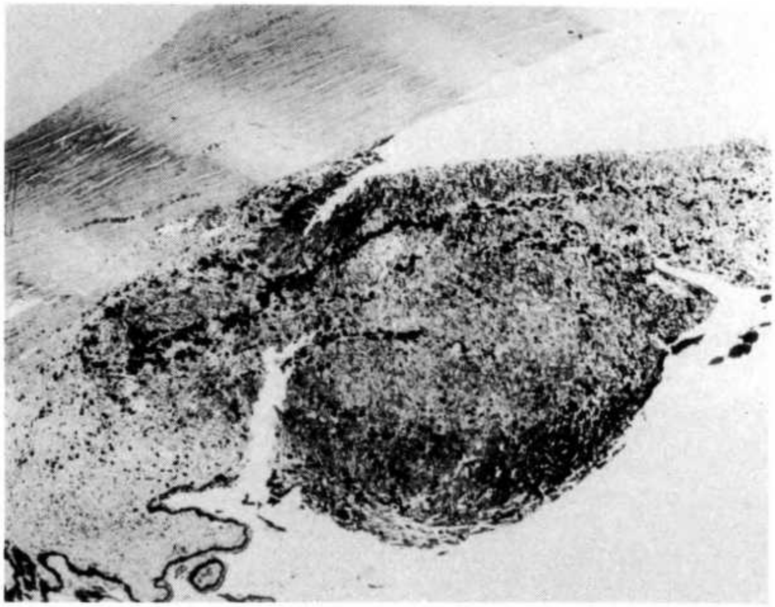


Fig. 5

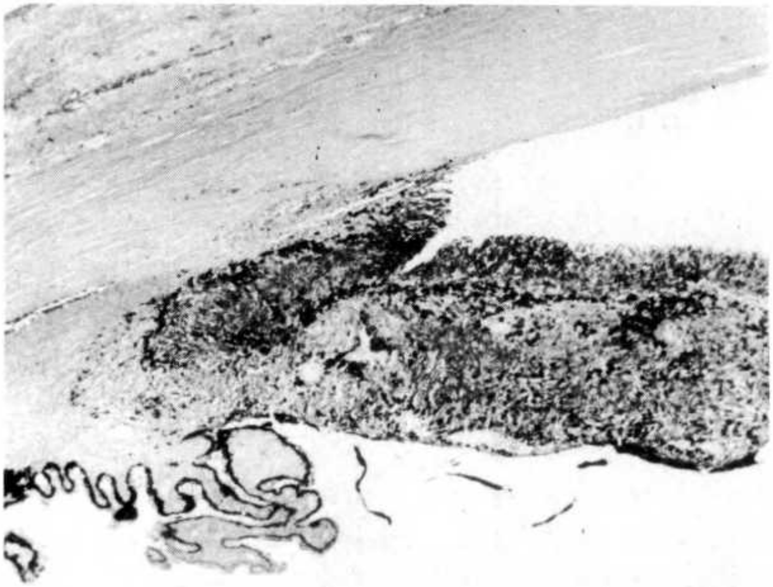


Fig. 6

Fig. 5 and 6 *The infiltration of the iris, the base of the ciliary body, and the region of the chamber angle by the melanomatous cells. Spread of the tumour along the communicating vessels in the sclera. (Haematoxylin and eosin, × 80).*

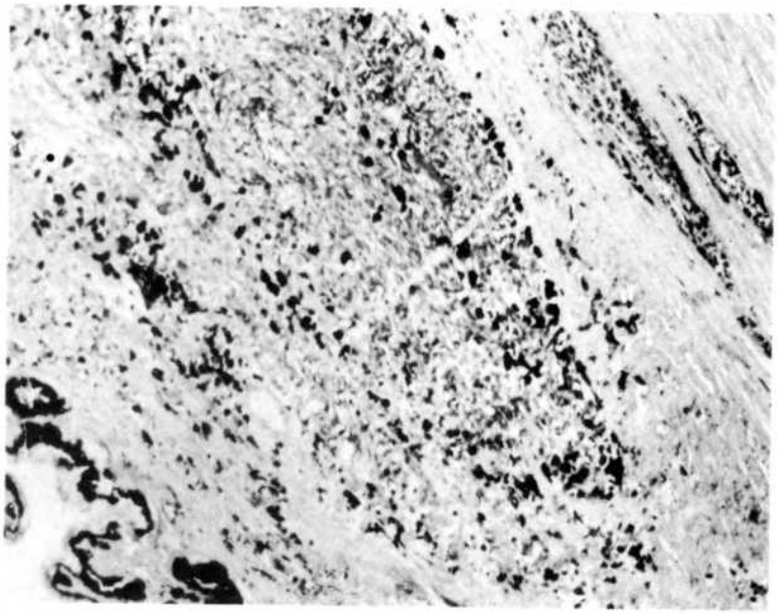


Fig. 7 *Solid melanomatous infiltration of the ciliary body and the dissemination of the neoplastic cells within the sclera. (H and E, × 150).*

Discussion

Reports have shown that in cases of ring melanoma the structures of the chamber angle and the outflow canals are almost always invaded, which leads to secondary glaucoma. Increased intraocular pressure may be the first symptom of a tumour, but such cases are frequently misdiagnosed and surgically treated as primary glaucoma, because the attention of an ophthalmologist is drawn to the increased intraocular pressure rather than to the slowly developing hyperpigmentation of the iris.[1 3 5–7 12]

In our case at first heterochromia was not observed, and gonioscopy did not reveal any signs of the tumour. Consequently pigmentary glaucoma[13 14] was diagnosed and antiglaucomatous surgery performed. Only after some months did the presence of dark nodules under the bulbar conjunctiva and iris heterochromia suggest the dissemination of malignant melanoma.

It should be remembered that ipsilateral glaucoma with even slight hyperpigmentation in the anterior part of the eye should arouse suspicion of melanoma. We believe that histopathological examination of the biopsy specimen removed from the iris during an antiglaucomatous operation would make a correct diagnosis possible.

Our patient was in his sixties, but a considerable

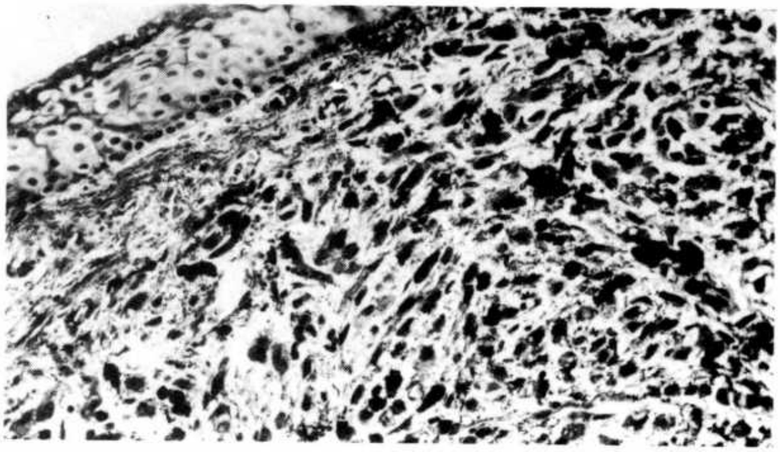


Fig. 8 *Malignant melanoma with heavily pigmented cells, infiltrating the conjunctiva and lifting its epithelium. (H and E, × 220).*

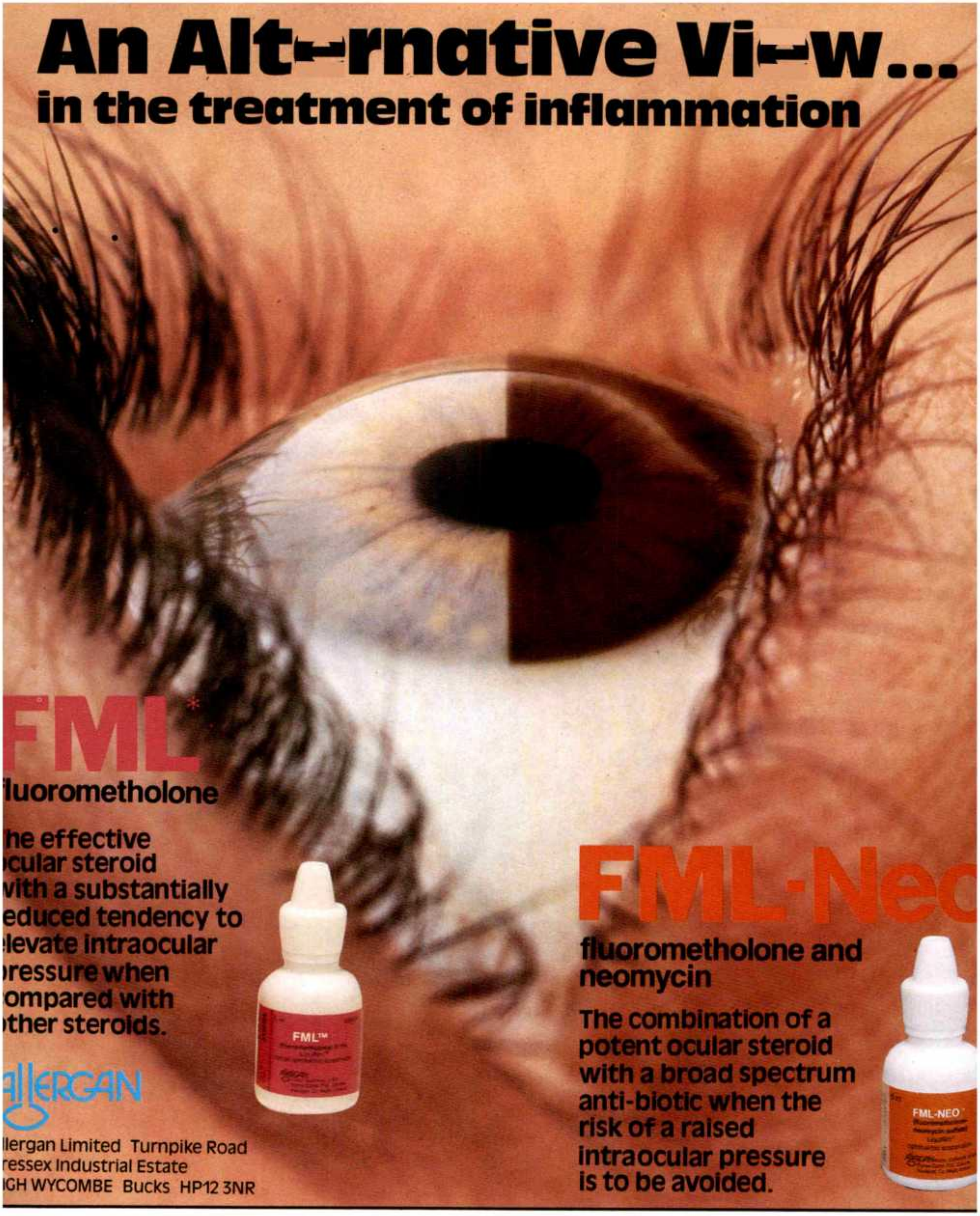
proportion of ring melanomas have been reported in people in the first two decades of their lives. So it should be kept in mind that youth is not a factor reducing the chance of developing a melanoma of this type. Many authors emphasise that melanomas of the iris, because of the possibility of their early detection and their usually spindle cell structure, have a better prognosis than choroidal melanomas.[15] However, the prognosis in our patient is doubtful because of subconjunctival dissemination of the tumour and its epithelioid cell component.

References

1 Duke-Elder S *System of ophthalmology* London Kimpton, 1977.
2 Hogan MJ, Zimmerman LE *Ophthalmic pathology* Philadelphia: Saunders, 1962
3 Manschot WA Ring melanoma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1964, 71: 625–32.
4 Perkins ES, Magnus JA. Ring sarcoma of the iris *Br J Ophthalmol* 1961; **45**: 821–3
5 Reese AB *Tumours of the eye* London: Cassel, 1951
6 Rockwell PA Annular malignant melanoma of the iris and ciliary body *Am J Ophthalmol* 1952, **35**: 1806–10
7 Spoulding AG, Green WR, Font RL Ring shaped limbal tumor secondary to unrecognized diffuse malignant melanoma of the uvea *Arch Ophthalmol* 1967; **77**: 76–80
8 Zygulska-Machowa H. Melanoma annulare malignum iridis et corporis ciliaris *Klin Oczna* 1966, **36**: 605–7
9 Sbele HG, Yanoff M. *Pseudomelanoma of the ciliary body Arch Ophthalmol* 1967, **77**: 81–3.
10 Yanoff M Pigment spots of the sclera *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969, **81**: 151–4
11 Dunphy EB, Dryja TP, Albert DM, Smith TR Melanotic tumor of the anterior uvea *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86**: 680–83
12 Yanoff M Glaucoma mechanism in ocular malignant melanomas. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1970, **70**: 898–904
13 Hellmann K, Richardson KT *Glaucoma. Conceptions of a disease pathogenesis, diagnosis, therapy* Stuttgart Thieme, 1978.
14 Kolker AE, Hetherington J Jr *Becker-Schaffer's diagnosis and therapy of the glaucomas*. St Louis Mosby, 1976
15 Zimmerman LE Types histologiques des tumeurs de l'oeil de ses annexes. *Classification histologique international des tumeurs* Geneve. OMS, 1980. **24**.

An Alternative View...

in the treatment of inflammation



FML*

luorometholone

he effective
cular steroid
vith a substantially
educed tendency to
levate intraocular
ressure when
ompared with
ther steroids.

ALLERGAN

llergan Limited Turnpike Road
ressex Industrial Estate
GH WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

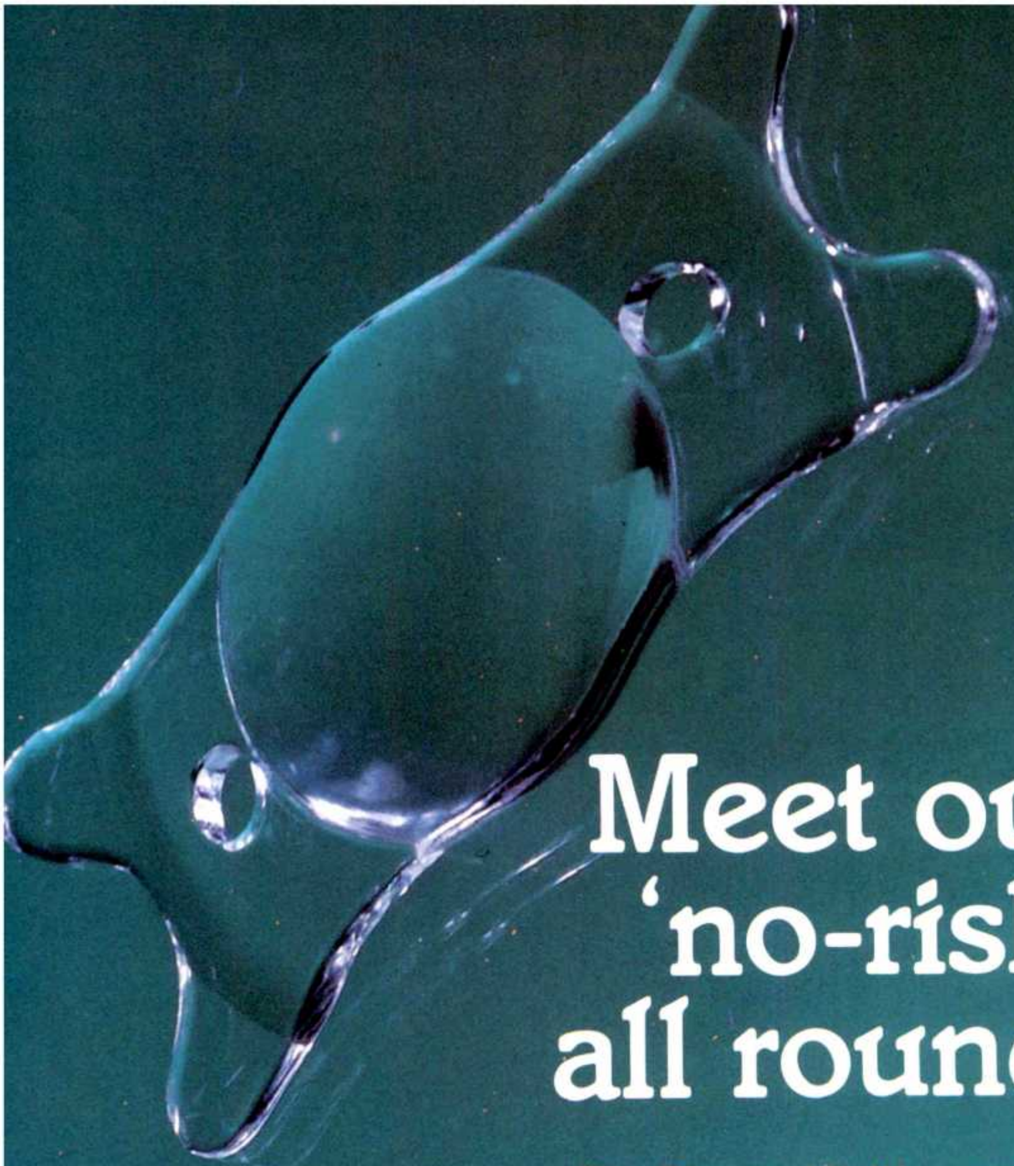
FML-Neo

fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a potent ocular steroid with a broad spectrum anti-biotic when the risk of a raised intraocular pressure is to be avoided.

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
ntation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic
nsion for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the
. **Dosage and Administration** 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to
ırs the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely.
a-indications, Warnings, etc. CONTRA-INDICATIONS: Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular
ures. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity
constituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the
al requires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the
nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of
dary ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or
, perforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in
en of the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in
ation with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been
ished. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid
ations, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra
pressure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects,
rior subcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of
obe. Local side-effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin.

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulphate,
BPO.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML-NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflammat
the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infection
neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times daily.
During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to disco
treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular infecti
Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva and co
Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As for FM
above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or activa
the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature indic
increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If sens
or other untoward reactions occur, discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex keratit
should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracted us
topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae and
telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not freeze.
Category POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 0426/004
Prescribing information is available on request.



Meet our 'no-risk' all rounder..

The Choyce Mk IX . . . successfully implanted in 125,000 cases . . . suitable for ICCE and ECCE, and for Primary an Secondary operations . . . by the way, we now offer ***consignment stock facilities . . .*** Why not write or phone to discuss this and our proven range of I.O.L.'s; we will be glad to hear from yo Ask for George Angus . . .

RAYNER

Rayner Intraocular Lenses Limited
Wilbury Villas, Hove, Sussex BN3 6GG, ENGLAND
Tel: Brighton (0273) 772972 Telex: 877966

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 519–521

Corneal sensitivity in myasthenia gravis

JOSEPH NAZARIAN AND DANIEL J O'LEARY

From the Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit, School of Optometry, University of New South Wales, Australia

SUMMARY Corneal touch thresholds were measured in 11 people suffering from myasthenia gravis (MG) and in a control group of 20 subjects. The mean threshold in MG was 75·6 mg (SD 52) and in the control group 18·9 mg (SD 7·3); thresholds were thus significantly ($p<0·01$) raised in MG. Although it is not possible to say whether the sensory deficit is due to MG or to the treatment, the results implicate acetylcholine in sensory transduction in the cornea.

The clinical picture in myasthenia gravis (MG) is well established, and has recently been reviewed by Grob.[1] The disease is characterised by weakness of skeletal muscles, especially those innervated by the cranial nerves. Sensory complaints of numbness and tingling are encountered in about 10% of cases, especially close to the onset of the disease. The incidence of the disease is about 1:20 000.

We were interested in a possible association between myasthenia gravis and corneal sensitivity because of the high cholinergic activity in the corneal epithelium[2,3] and its association with corneal innervation.[4,5] We therefore measured corneal touch thresholds in patients suffering from myasthenia gravis and found an abnormally high incidence of reduced sensitivity.

Materials and methods

Corneal sensitivity was measured with a Cochet-Bonnett aesthesiometer, filament diameter 0·12 mm (Lunneau et Coffignon, Paris) mounted in a holder attached to a slit lamp This allowed movement of the instrument in X, Y, and Z directions, permitting good control of the approach to the cornea. Subjects fixated a light 30° above the horizontal, and the filament of the aesthesiometer was applied normally to the cornea about 1 mm from the inferior limbus to minimise apprehension.[6]

Stimuli were applied to the cornea initially with the filament of the aesthesiometer extended to its maximum effective length (6 cm), which produces a force of 11 mg (area 0·013 mm^2). Six stimuli were applied at this length. The filament was shortened in 5 mm increments and 6 stimuli applied at each length until the subject responded (by pressing a buzzer) that the stimuli were felt.[7]

Blank stimuli were included to test for reliability. Threshold was taken as the filament length to which the subject responded 50% of the time. The procedure is preferable to one using suprathreshold stimuli, since these raise thresholds.[8] Data were converted to force (in mg) for analysis.

Subjects suffering from myasthenia gravis were referred to us by the MG Association of Australia. Clinical details are given in Table 1. We measured thresholds in a control group of 20 subjects, who were

Table 1 *Case details of subjects with myasthenia gravis*

Subject	*Age (yrs)*	*Medication*	*Duration of MG (yrs)*	*CTT (mg)*	
				RE	*LE*
1	26	Pyridostigmine	1·0	52	52
2	61	Pyridostigmine Prednisone	3·5	145	145
3	37	Pyridostigmine	6	36	36
4	65	Pyridostigmine	0·8	75	36
5	43	Pyridostigmine Prednisone	12	52	145
6	70	Pyridostigmine Prednisone Imuran	14	145	16
7	25	Pyridostigmine	3	100	145
8	56	Pyridostigmine Azathioprine	0·75	16	16
9	58	(Thymectomy)	19	16	13
10	36	(Thymectomy)	5	16	16
11	40	(Thymectomy)	3	12	13

Correspondence to Dr D J O'Leary, School of Optometry, University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033, Australia

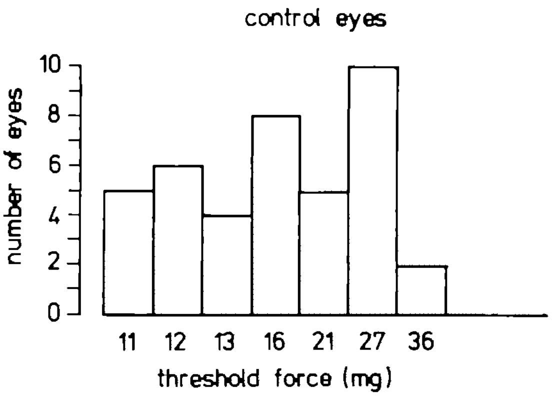


Fig. 1 *The distribution of corneal touch thresholds in 20 normal subjects, used as a control group in this experiment. The threshold force increments correspond to 0·5 cm decrements in the length of the aesthesiometer filament.*

untrained observers selected randomly from our general clinic. The age distributions of the two groups were similar (experimental group, mean 47·0 years, SD 15·7; control group, mean 44·6 years SD 13·9). The experimental group consisted of two brown eyed subjects, four green eyed, and five blue eyed. The control group consisted of nine brown, six green, and five blue eyed subjects. Therefore eye colour suggests that the control group should have less sensitive corneas than the experimental group, other factors being equal.[9] All subjects were free of visible corneal abnormalities, and none wore contact lenses. So far as we could establish, the eyelid musculature of the patients with myasthenia gravis functioned normally.

Results

The results of this study are summarised in Figs. 1 and 2. The mean corneal touch threshold (CTT) in myasthenia gravis was 75·6 mg (SD 52), while in the control group the mean threshold was 18·9 mg (SD 7·28); thresholds in myasthenia gravis were significantly higher than normal ($p<0{\cdot}01$). An inspection of Fig. 2 shows that the touch thresholds of myasthenia subjects were not normally distributed. They could be divided into two groups, one of which had normal sensitivity and the other markedly reduced sensitivity.

Discussion

Of the 11 subjects with myasthenia gravis three had been successfully treated by thymectomy and were currently free of problems without medication. These three subjects had normal corneal sensitivity. Of the other eight subjects five had sensitivity significantly below control levels in one or both eyes ($p<0{\cdot}01$, CTT 75 mg). It is possible that the control group in this study was abnormally sensitive. However, even if previously published control groups are used, these five cases are abnormally insensitive[8] ($p<0{\cdot}05$).

It is not possible to say whether the reduction in sensitivity in these cases is due primarily to the myasthenia gravis or to the treatment, since we did not examine any case prior to treatment. Nor is it possible to deduce the likely origin of the sensory deficit from our present understanding of sensory transduction in the cornea. Although a number of studies has revealed the corneal nerves to have cholinergic properties,[4,5,11] others have produced contradictory evidence.[12,13] The results of this study are consistent with the hypothesis that corneal sensory nerves have cholinergic properties, but do not provide conclusive evidence that transduction is mediated by acetylcholine.

Finally we note that, where the cornea is likely to be exposed to injury or infection, those who suffer from myasthenia gravis are at a greater risk than normal, suggesting that caution is required in these cases.

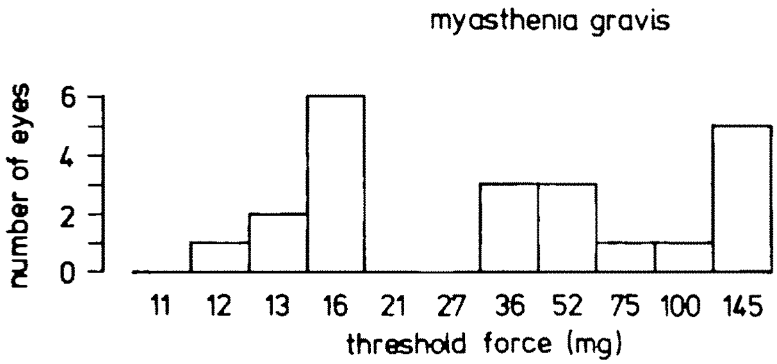


Fig. 2 *The distribution of corneal touch thresholds in 11 subjects suffering from myasthenia gravis Each eye is included as a separate point; for other details see Fig. 1.*

We are grateful to Mrs Tania Hoyle, MG Association of Australia, for organising subjects for this study

References

1 Grob D Clinical manifestations of myasthenia gravis In Albuquerque EX, Eldefrawi AT, eds *Myasthenia gravis* London Chapman and Hall, 1983 319–45

2 von Brucke H, Hellauer HF, Umrath K Azetycholin und Aneuringehalt der Hornhaut und seine Beziehungen zur Nervenversorgung. *Ophthalmologica* 1949, **117:** 19–35

3 Mindel JS, Szilagyi PIA, Zadunaisky JA, Mittag TW, Orellana J The effects of blepharorrhaphy induced depression of corneal cholinergic activity *Exp Eye Res* 1979; **29:** 463–8

4 Umrath K, Mussbichler H Die Blockierung der Erregungsubertragung von sekundaren Sinneszellen auf sensiblen Nerven und die Herabsetzung der Hornhautempfindlichkeit durch Atropin *Z Vitamin-Hormon Fermentforsch* 1951, **4:** 182–90

5 Rozsa AJ, Tanelian DL, Beuerman RW, Dupuy B Electrophysiological correlates of acute corneal pain. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual* 1983, **22** (suppl): 152

6 Millodot M Objective measurement of corneal sensitivity. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1973, **51:** 325–34

7 Millodot M. The sensitivity of the cornea. *Atti della Fond Giorgio Ronchi* 1974; **34:** 889–901

8 Millodot M, O'Leary DJ Corneal fragility and its relationship to sensitivity *Acta Ophthamol (Kbh)* 1981, **59:** 820–6

9 Millodot M Do blue-eyed people have more sensitive corneas than brown-eyed people? *Nature* 1975, **225:** 151–2.

10 Millodot M Corneal sensitivity in albinos *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1978; **15:** 300–2

11 von Oer S Uber die beziehung des Acetylcholins des Hornhautepithels zur Erregungsubertragung von diesem auf die sensiblen Nervenden *Pflugers Arch* 1961; **273:** 325–34

12 van Alphen GMHM Acetylcholine synthesis in corneal epithelium *Arch Ophthalmol* 1957, **58:** 449–51

13 d'Amato A Richerche di estesiometria corneale in condizioni normali, patologiche e dopo instillazione e iniezione sotto congiuntivale di colliri *G Ital Oftalmol* 1956, **9:** 223–34

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 522–524

Fundus flavimaculatus: polymorphic retinal change in siblings

Y ISASHIKI AND N OHBA

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Kagoshima University Faculty of Medicine, Kagoshima-shi, Japan (890)

SUMMARY A 12-year-old boy and an 11-year-old girl, siblings of healthy, consanguineous parents, had a bilateral retinal dystrophy with a gradual loss of vision. The brother showed a bull's eye macular change with sparse fundus flavimaculatus type flecks. The sister had numerous fleck lesions of fundus flavimaculatus throughout the posterior fundus, but there was virtually no macular change. Thus the siblings presented instances of polymorphic expressivity of fundus flavimaculatus.

The classification of hereditary macular degeneration is based on knowledge of the genetic, morphological, and functional abnormalities, but controversy has existed on the identification of some disease conditions. If a polymorphic macular change is found among members of a given family, the abnormality probably indicates the variable expressivity of a genetically identical disease. We describe a pedigree in which two siblings of consanguineous parents showed bull's eye macular change with sparse fleck lesions of fundus flavimaculatus type and fundus flavimaculatus without macular involvement, respectively.

Case reports

The patients are a brother and sister who are two of three children of first-cousin consanguineous parents (Fig. 1). The parents and their youngest child, aged 9 years, were examined and found to be normal. Family members of the parents live in the southwest region of Kyushu island of Japan. None of the accessible relatives were willing to come for examination, but according to information obtained from the parents no other relatives are affected with any hereditary ocular disease.

CASE 1

A 12-year-old boy was born in 1972 after a uneventful delivery, and had been well in general health. He was referred to us for investigation of a gradual loss of vision; according to his history the visual acuity at 7 years was 0·8 in both eyes, followed by a gradual diminution. He complained of bilateral blurred vision, but had no photophobia. On examination the visual acuity was 0·1 in both eyes, which was not correctable with either glasses or contact lenses. There were no refractive errors. Goldmann perimetric tests showed in both eyes a dense central

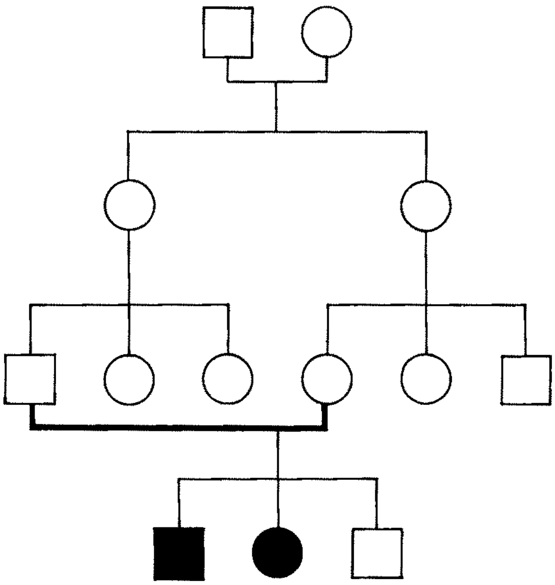


Fig 1 *Pedigree of the family*

Correspondence to Norio Ohba, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, Kagoshima University Faculty of Medicine, Usuki-cho 1208-1, Kagoshima-shi, Japan (890).

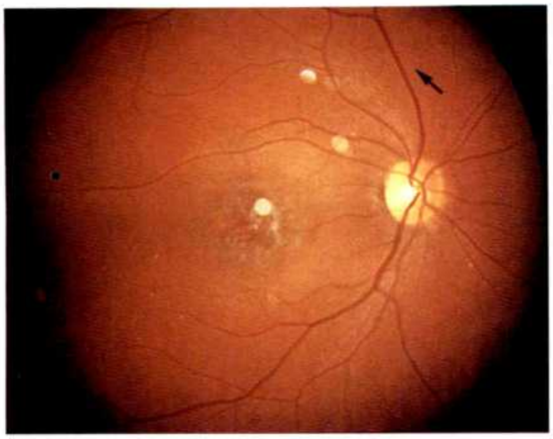


Fig. 2A

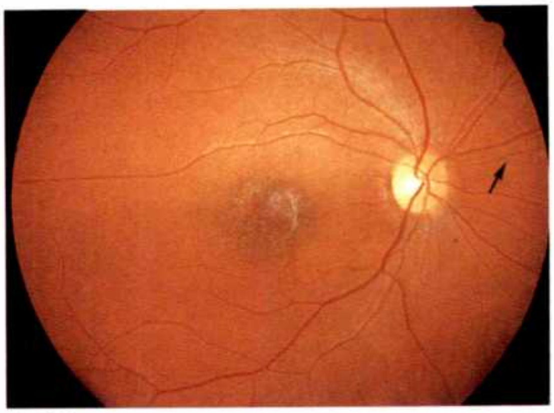


Fig. 2B

Fig. 2 *Right fundus of case 1 (brother).* (A) *April 1983*, (B) *June 1984. Bull's eye maculopathy. Arrows indicate fleck lesions of fundus flavimaculatus type.*

scotoma of about 10°, but the peripheral visual fields were normal. The Farnsworth panel D-15 test revealed a tritan defect, and the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test showed a total error score of 188 with non-specific axis. He had no difficulty in night vision. The photopic and scotopic electroretinograms were normal. The ocular anterior segments and media were normal.

Ophthalmoscopic examination showed bilateral, symmetrical change of the macular region, in which there was a horizontal, oval, well defined atrophic lesion measuring 2 disc diameters in width and 1·5 disc diameters in height, having a beaten-bronze metallic appearance. A few yellowish white, ill defined flecks were deposited in the deep retina of the posterior fundus. The retinal vessels and optic discs were normal. The fluorescein angiograms revealed a dark choroid with a central ovoid zone of hyperfluorescence due to atrophy of the pigment epithelium, presenting a bull's eye macular change.

Follow-up observations 14 months later showed an increasing number of flecks of fundus flavimaculatus type, though they were not so conspicuous as in case 2. The bull's eye macular lesions remained unchanged (Figs. 2A, 2B, 3).

CASE 2

An 11-year-old girl, sister of case 1, was born in 1973 without any history of abnormality during gestation and delivery, and had developed well. She was referred to us together with her brother for investigation of a gradual loss of bilateral vision. She had no difficulty in night vision. On examination the refractions were normal, and the visual acuity was 0·1 in both eyes, which was not correctable with glasses. Goldmann perimetry showed in both eyes a small, weak central scotoma with normal peripheral fields.

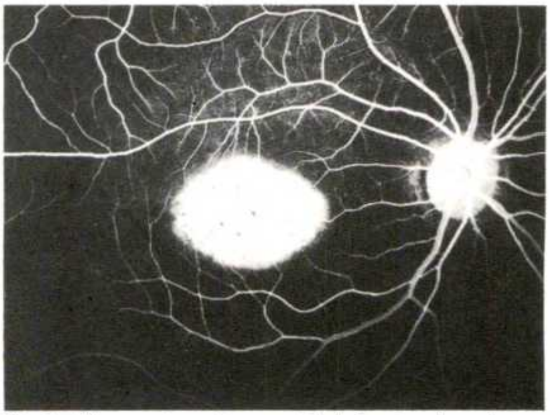


Fig. 3 *Fluorescein angiogram of right fundus of case 1 (June 1984).*

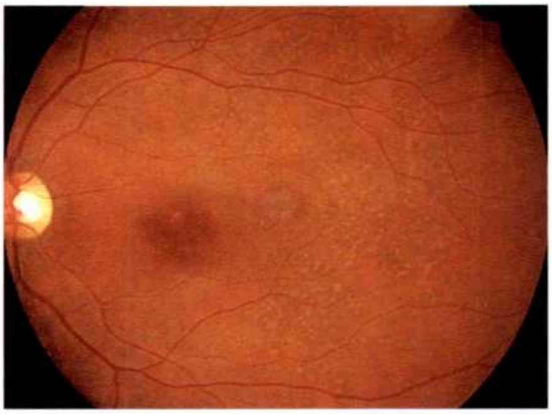


Fig. 4 *Left fundus of case 2 (sister). Fundus flavimaculatus.*

The Farnsworth panel D-15 tests showed a tritan defect, and the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test revealed a total error score of 430 with non-specific colour confusion. The photopic and scotopic electroretinograms were normal. The ocular anterior segments and media were normal.

Symmetrical abnormalities were present in both eyegrounds. Numerous linear or fishtail-like, ill-defined yellowish white flecks were deposited in the deep retina throughout the posterior fundus. The macular region appeared normal, with an intact foveolar reflex, though there were minute pigment granularities. The retinal vessels and optic discs were normal (Fig. 4). Fluorescein angiographic study was recommended, but it was not accepted by the patient. Follow-up 14 months later showed no substantial changes in the fundus.

Discussion

It is evident that the siblings described above had a polymorphic dystrophic change in the retina.

The bilateral macular degeneration of one sibling, case 2 (sister), is consistent with fundus flavimaculatus, a term first introduced by Franceschetti[1] to describe an autosomal, recessively inherited, bilateral retinal degeneration in which white or yellowish white, round or linear ill-defined flecks are scattered in the deep retina of the posterior fundus with frequent association of macular degeneration.[2,3] This case is consistent with the 'pure form' of fundus flavimaculatus without macular involvement,[2,4] though minute pigment granularities in the fovea may suggest an early macular degeneration and account for the reduced visual acuity.

The bilateral macular change in case 1 (brother) is characterised by bull's eye lesions with a beaten-bronze atrophic appearance. The bull's eye macular change has been known to occur in a variety of hereditary retinochoroidal diseases, including cone dystrophy, central areolar choroidal dystrophy, Stargardt's disease and fundus flavimaculatus, and in chloroquine retinopathy. The relatively mild colour vision defect with no photophobia, a normal photopic electroretinogram, and well preserved choroidal vessels may exclude the diagnosis of cone dystrophy and central areolar choroidal dystrophy,[3-6] and chloroquine retinopathy is also excluded by the patients' history. Stargardt's disease is an autosomal, recessively inherited, juvenile macular degeneration, in which the macula is involved primarily, but white or yellowish white flecks similar to those found in fundus flavimaculatus are deposited frequently in the deep retina of the posterior fundus,[7,8] and those flecks were described in at least some of the patients of Stargardt's original report.[9] Although case 1 showed at the initial visit only a small number of faint fleck lesions, characteristic flecks became conspicuous and increased in number during a follow-up period of 14 months. So fundus flavimaculatus with macular involvement may be the correct diagnostic term for this case.

Since the siblings are children of consanguineous, healthy parents, it may be certain that their disease was caused by the same autosomal recessive gene, and their retinal change represents a marked polymophism in fundus flavimaculatus.

References

1 Franceschetti A Ueber tapeto-retinale Degenerationen in Kindesalter *Entwicklung und Fortschritt in der Augenheilkunde* Stuttgart Enke, 1953

2 Franceschetti A, François J Fundus flavimaculatus *Arch Ophtalmol (Paris)* 1965, **25**: 505–30

3 Deutman AF Macular dystrophies In Goldberg MF ed. *Genetic and metabolic eye disease* Boston. Little, Brown, 1974. 367–429

4 Klein BA, Krill AE. Fundus flavimaculatus clinical, functional and histopathologic observations *Am J Ophthalmol* 1967, **64**: 3–23

5 Koyama Y, Ohba N Cone dystrophy—report of 18 cases *Folia Ophthalmol Jpn* 1982, **33**: 2401–5

6 Deutman AF *The hereditary dystrophies of the posterior pole of the eye* Assen Van Gorcum, 1971

7 Fishman GA Fundus flavimaculatus A clinical classification *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976, **94**: 2601–7

8 Noble KG, Carr RE. Stargardt's disease and fundus flavimaculatus *Arch Ophthalmol* 1979, **97**: 1281–5

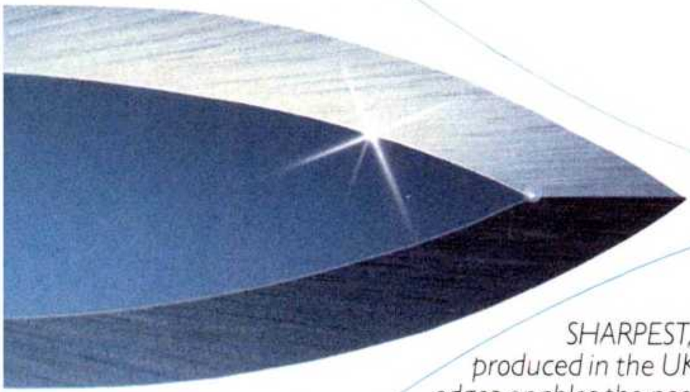
9 Stargardt K Uber familiare, progressive Degeneration in der Makulagegend des Auges. *Graefes Arch Klin Exp Ophthalmol* 1909; **71**: 534–50

STOP PRESS...EDINBURGH...ETHICON LTD.

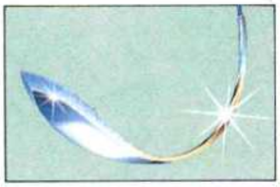
AVAILABLE 1985...STOP PRESS...EDINBU

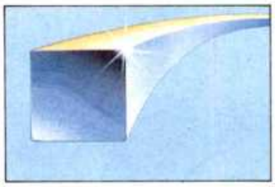
..SEE OVER FOR DETAILS.

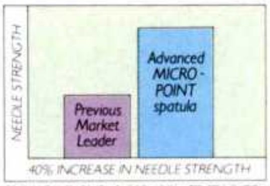
ADVANCED MICRO·POINT SPATULA



The Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is the SHARPEST, STRONGEST corneal scleral needle produced in the UK today. The new incisive cutting edges enables the needle to be passed easily through the corneal scleral tissues time and time again. New technology in cutting edge finishing, point design and a new stainless steel alloy have all been used to achieve this advance.







TECHNICAL DATA ON FILE ETHICON LTD EDINBURGH

The Sharpest, Strongest OPHTHALMIC NEEDLE

1. Increased wire strength retains precise needle curvature for accurate suture placement time after time.

2. Square bodied for needle holder stability.

3. New body geometry and exclusive stainless steel alloy combine to give up to 40% increase in bend resistance.

All these features have been combined to produce a needle capable of placing a suture in the corneal scleral tissues with an accuracy and confidence not possible with needles currently in use.

There is little doubt, the new Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is probably the finest anterior segment needle available today.

ADVANCED
MICRO·POINT*
SPATULA

ETHICON

ETHICON Ltd., P.O. Box 408, Bankhead Avenue,
Edinburgh EH11 4HE, Scotland.
*Trademark ©ETHICON Ltd 1985.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 525–528

Destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in African adults

LARRY SCHWAB[1] AND TEFERRA TIZAZU[2]

From the [1]International Eye Foundation, PO Box 2273, Blantyre, Malawi, and the [2]International Eye Foundation, 7801 Norfolk Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland 20814 USA

SUMMARY An epidemic of *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in African adults occurred in Malawi in 1983. Sixteen patients, seven females and nine males, aged 18 to 60 years, were admitted to the inpatient ocular services at Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital in Blantyre from 1 February to 28 May 1983, all with severe bilateral purulent keratoconjunctivitis and concomitant venereal infection secondary to *N. gonorrheae*. Corneal melting, corneal perforation with iris prolapse, and endophthalmitis occurred in 10 eyes, of which five required enucleation. Thirteen additional eyes sustained severe visual loss secondary to corneal ulceration, leucomata, and healed corneal perforation. The route of transmission and factors of epidemicity are speculative. Because of worldwide epidemic venereal infection ophthalmologists and epidemiologists should be alert to probable sporadic *N. gonorrheae* epidemics in adults. Such outbreaks could occur elsewhere, especially in the developing world, and ocular gonococcal infection might become a significant cause of irreversible blindness.

External ocular infection secondary to the Gram-negative intracellular diplococcus *Neisseria gonorrheae* has been long recognised as a neonatal complication of venereally infected mothers.[1 2] Adult gonococcal ocular infection has been considered an uncommon disorder in relation to neonatal infection. With the recent rising worldwide rates of venereal disease adult ocular gonococcal infection has been increasing.[3-5]

There are certainly anecdotal accounts of *N gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis with corneal destruction and endophthalmitis in African adults, but thorough reports of this devasting ocular infection are scanty. In Malawi it has been reported and treated periodically at central and peripheral hospitals. An outbreak of ocular *N. gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis occurred in southern Africa in early 1983. Many adult patients with initial external purulent ocular infection and subsequent endophthalmitis, unconfirmed by laboratory diagnosis but believed to be secondary to *N. gonorrheae*, presented to hospitals other than Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital in Blantyre in 1983.

The following is a report of adult patients admitted to the services of the Department of Ophthalmology, Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital, with *N. gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis during 1 February to 28 May 1983.

Patients and methods

From 1 February to 28 May 1983 16 patients, nine male and seven female, were admitted as inpatients to the Department of Ophthalmology, Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital with acute, purulent conjunctivitis, clinically suspected to be *Neisseria gonorrheae*. In all but one case (7) the diagnosis was confirmed by laboratory determinations. The infection case unconfirmed in the laboratory behaved clinically like severe *N. gonorrheae* infection and went on to bilateral corneal perforation and iris prolapse.

The patients ranged in age from 18 to 60 years (18–60 in males, 21–31 in females) and initially sought medical attention at the general outpatient clinic of the ophthalmology services at Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital. Four patients (2, 13, 15, and 16) presented with bilateral corneal melting and perforation with iris prolapse (Figs. 1, 2). In all cases

Correspondence to Larry Schwab, MD, International Eye Foundation, 7801 Norfolk Avenue, Bethesda, Maryland 20814, USA

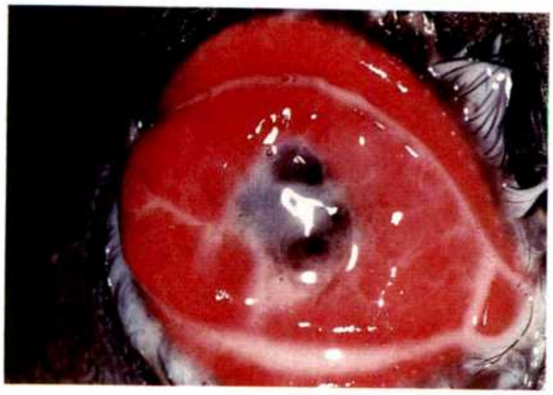


Fig. 1 *Patient 2, 60-year-old male. Acute* N. gonorrheae *keratoconjunctivitis with corneal destruction, OS.*

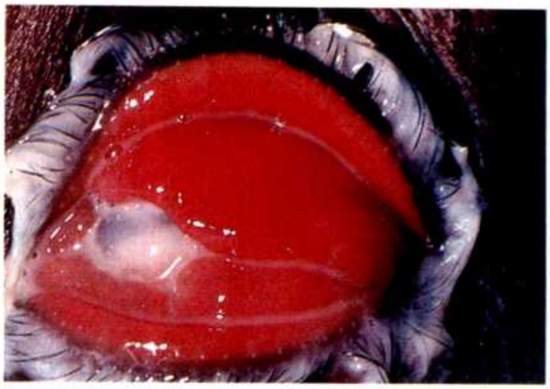


Fig. 2 *Patient 13, 30-year-old female.* N. gonorrheae *corneal perforation and endophthalmitis, OD.*

ocular involvement was bilateral and no patient reported any ocular disorder or injury prior to the onset of conjunctivitis.

Laboratory diagnosis was established by the presence of Gram-negative intracellular diplococci in Gram's stain and copious growth of *N. gonorrheae* on chocolate agar in 24 hours. The laboratory services were unable to assay for penicillinase-producing strains. All cultures were reported sensitive to penicillin.

Gram staining was performed on material from 15 of 16 patients and culture and sensitivity testing on material from five patients. (There are periodic shortages in culture media, which accounts for our not culturing all infections.) As previously noted, the diagnosis in one patient was established clinically, and neither culture and sensitivity testing nor Gram's staining were performed.

Results

History and physical examination revealed evidence of acute *N. gonorrheae* venereal infection in all sixteen patients.

Treatment for all the patients consisted of procaine penicillin 3·0 ml intramuscularly for nine days; crystalline penicillin eye drops (prepared and buffered by the pharmacy, Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital) to both eyes hourly for the duration of the hospital infection; atropine 1% drops to both eyes twice daily; and tetracycline 1% ointment to both eyes four times daily.

All the patients were confined in two isolation rooms to prevent cross infection to the 50-bed pre- and postsurgical ward.

Four patients were admitted with active corneal destruction, and of these eight eyes three developed endophthalmitis and were enucleated. In one patient corneal melting and endophthalmitis developed during inpatient treatment and necessitated enucleation. Another patient sustained bilateral corneal melting and perforation with iris prolapse while undergoing treatment and required bilateral scleral (covering) patch grafts. One patient developed a unilateral anterior staplyloma, which also required enucleation. Three patients sustained bilateral leucomata severely affecting visual acuity, and another patient, in whom the left eye had been enucleated, developed an axial leucoma in the right eye.

Of 32 normally-sighted eyes prior to infection only 14 retained visual acuity of 6/6 after infection had been treated and cleared. Five eyes were enucleated and seven were left with a visual acuity of 3/60 or worse in the involved eye.

Discussion

The occasional adult patient with bilateral acute purulent conjunctivitis secondary to *N. gonorrheae* had been treated by the ophthalmology staff at Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital, but those nurses and clinical officers with long experience (up to 23 consecutive years) on service at the hospital could not recall a previous epidemic of this extent. Most of the adult patients who had presented in past years for treatment of this ocular infection had appeared randomly. However, several staff members had noticed that the infection had been seasonal.

This epidemic coincided with the heavy rains in Malawi's tropical weather cycle. An annual seasonal outbreak of bilateral viral haemorrhage conjunctivitis coincided with the reported *N. gonorrheae* cases, but there is no proved relationship. Thousands of patients with viral haemorrhage conjunctivitis were treated in outpatient ophthalmic departments in

Table 1 *Epidemic* Neisseria gonorrheae *keratoconjunctivitis with corneal destruction and endophthalmitis in Malawi in 1983. Patients who were treated on the eye services at Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital in Blantyre are presented in the chronological order by which they were admitted*

Patient	*Sex*	*Age (years)*	*Home district*	*Date admitted*	*Diagnosis established by*	*Sequelae*	*Surgery required*	*Visual results*	
								OD	*OS*
1	F	31	Blantyre	1 Feb 83	Pos Gram stain Pos culture	None		6/6	6/6
2	M	60	Zomba	3 Feb 83	Pos. Gram stain Pos culture	Bilateral corneal perforations, iris prolapse, endophthalmitis	Enucleation OU	NLP	NLP
3	M	40	Blantyre	7 Feb 83	Pos Gram stain	None		6/6	6/6
4	M	22	Thyolo	7 Feb 83	Pos. Gram stain Pos culture	Bilateral leucomata		6/60	3/60
5	F	25	Chiradzulu	15 Feb 83	Pos. Gram stain	None		6/6	6/6
6	M	23	Zomba	17 Feb 83	Pos Gram stain	Bilateral leucomata		6/24	1/60
7	M	18	Zomba	2 Mar 83	Clinical diagnosis	Bilateral corneal perforation, iris prolapse	Scleral patch grafts, OU	6/60	6/24
8	M	27	Zomba	8 Mar 83	Pos Gram stain	Anterior staphyloma OD	Enucleation OD	NLP	6/6
9	F	30	Machinga	17 Mar 83	Pos Gram stain	Bilateral leucomata		6/24	1/60
10	F	19	Chiradzulu	17 Mar 83	Gram stain, Pos. culture	None		6/6	6/6
11	F	21	Mwanza	22 Mar 83	Pos Gram stain	None		6/6	6/6
12	M	25	Chickwawa	24 Mar 83	Pos Gram stain	None		6/6	6/6
13	F	30	Chiradzulu	30 Mar 83	Pos Gram stain	Bilateral corneal perforation, iris prolapse	Bilateral scleral patch grafts	3/60	6/60
14	M	40	Blantyre	9 May 83	Pos Gram stain	Endophthalmitis OS leucoma OD	Enucleation OS	3/60	NLP
15	M	23	Zomba	27 May 83	Pos Gram stain	Bilateral corneal perforations, iris prolapse, endophthalmitis	Enucleaton OS	6/6	NLP
16	F	30	Not Available	28 May 83	Pos Gram stain Pos. culture	Bilateral corneal perforations and iris prolapse	Scleral patch grafts, OU	2/60	3/60

NLP = no light perception

Malawi during January through April 1983. Viral haemorrhage conjunctivitis, though uncomfortable, is not known to cause corneal complications.

All the patients reported on here who presented with *N gonorrheae* conjunctivitis and keratoconjunctivitis were clinically venereally infected with the same organism. The route of transmission in assumed to be by contamination and through inadequate hand washing and hygiene in poor socioeconomic circumstances. Interviews for detailed histories of sexual contacts and practices were not undertaken, and it is not known if ocular infection occurred from direct venereal facial contact.

One can speculate about the possible relationship of the epidemic with wetter and more humid weather conditions during the heavy rainy season and possible water contamination through face washing. Ground water is more readily available for personal hygiene during the rainy season. Likewise the occurrence of the epidemic with acute bilateral viral haemorrhagic conjunctivitis might represent a second ocular pathogen, with secondary acute infection by *N. gonorrheae*. The factors which might have produced this epidemic, however many, are undefined.

The rising rates worldwide of venereal infection in general and *N. gonorrheae* in particular should alert the ophthalmic community to prepare for future outbreaks of this virulent and tragic blinding infection.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the assistance in patient management and compilation of records of Mr William Chagona, chief clinical officer in ophthalmology, sister-in-charge Mrs Towera Chipeta, of ward 4B, and sister Charlotte Gondwe, Department of Ophthalmology, Queen Elizabeth Central Hospital, Blantyre, Malawi

References

1 Duke-Elder S. *System of Ophthalmology* St Louis Mosby, 1965; **8** (1)· 167.
2 Chandler JW, Rotkis WM. Ophthalmia neonatorum In. Duane T, ed, *Clinical ophthalmology* Hagerstown. Harper and Row, 1980; **4**: 3–5
3 Hansen T, Burns RH, Allen A. Gonorrheal conjunctivitis: an old disease returned. *JAMA* 1966; **195**: 1156
4 Valenton MJ, Abendamo R. Gonorrheal conjunctivitis *Can J Ophthalmol* 1973, **8**: 421–7
5 Gonococcal eye infections in adults: California, Texas, Germany *Morbidity and mortality weekly report* 1981, **30**: 341–3

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 529–532

Effect of intravitreal hyaluronidase on the clearance of tritiated water from the vitreous to the choroid

WALLACE S FOULDS,[1] DONALD ALLAN,[2] HARRY MOSELEY,[2] AND PETER M KYLE[1]

From the [1]Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow, and the [2]West of Scotland Health Boards, Department of Clinical Physics and Bio-Engineering, Glasgow

SUMMARY The rate of transfer of intravitreally injected tritiated water from the mid vitreous to the choroid is significantly increased after depolymerisation of vitreous hyaluronic acid by injected hyaluronidase. The significance of this finding is discussed in relation to such conditions as retinal detachment and reattachment.

We have previously described a method for studying the transfer of intravitreally injected tracers from the vitreous to the choroid. The major proportion of intravitreally injected tritiated water is rapidly cleared to the choroid across the cortical vitreous, retina, and retinal pigment epithelium (RPE).[1] This movement of water from the vitreous to the choroid may be of importance in the maintenance of retinal apposition.[2 3] We were interested to see whether modification of the physical characteristics of the cortical vitreous gel by depolymerisation of its contained hyaluronic acid would alter the rate of transfer of tritiated water from the mid vitreous to the choroid.

Hyaluronic acid in the vitreous is an important structural component,[4] and, although this highly polymerised hydrophilic molecule is likely to interfere with bulk movement of water, it has been suggested that diffusional water movement would not be so influenced (Balazs E A, personal communication). In the present series of experiments we have measured the clearance of intravitreally injected ^3H_2O in rabbit eyes in which the vitreous hyaluronic acid had been deploymerised by previously injected hyaluronidase and have compared the results with earlier measurements on normal rabbit eyes.[1]

Materials and methods

The experiments were performed on a group of six adult male Dutch rabbits weighing between 1·6 and 2·4 kg and compared with control experiments carried out on a group of nine animals of similar strain, age, and weight. The animals were anaesthetised with intravenous ethyl carbamate (Urethane) in a dose of 1·9 mg/kg body weight. Subsequently 750 international units of bovine testicular hyaluronidase (Hyalase; Fisons Ltd, Pharamaceutical Division) in 0·1 ml water was injected via the pars plana ciliaris into the middle of the vitreous cavity of one eye with a microsyringe and a 26 gauge needle. The injecting needle was kept in situ during the rest of the experiment.

Approximately 30 minutes after the injection of hyaluronidase 25 µCi of ^3H_2O in 25 µl of water was injected into the mid vitreous through a separate injection site in the pars plana ciliaris, and this needle too was kept in situ while clearance of the injected ^3H_2O to the choroid was measured by the technique previously described.[1] In summary, the upper nasal vortex vein was identified, cleared of surrounding tissue, and divided. Blood was collected from its cut end into long form Pasteur pipettes under the influence of capillarity and gravity, the pipettes being changed at two-minute intervals or more quickly if the blood flow was great enough to justify it. Blood samples were weighed, decolourised, and mixed with scintillation fluid (NE 260, Nuclear Enterprises Ltd), and the activity of ^3H in the blood samples was assayed by liquid scintillation counting. At the end of the experiment the animal was killed and the eye enucleated. The number of vortex veins was counted, and the state of the vitreous was determined by examination of the bisected globe with an operating microscope.

Correspondence to Professor W S Foulds, Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, Western Infirmary, Glasgow G11 6NT.

In control experiments the experimental method was similar to that used in the hyaluronidase experiments, except that the injection of intravitreal hyaluronidase was omitted. The results of control experiments in normal eyes have been previously reported.[1] In relation to the state of the vitreous as examined under the operating miscroscope, the fellow eye in animals in which intravitreal hyaluronidase had been injected in one eye was used as a control.

Results

As had previously been found in control experiments,[1] all eyes had four vortex veins. There was, however, a marked difference in the state of the vitreous in eyes receiving hyaluronidase as compared with normal rabbit eyes, the vitreous in the former being liquid and rapidly running out of the bisected globe, unlike the latter in which the vitreous retained its firm gel-like characteristics.

In our initial study of normal rabbits the parameter used to characterise the rate of appearance of the ^3H_2O in choroidal blood was the mean transit time, the average time taken for a molecule of ^3H_2O to be cleared from the eye. However, the value of this quantity depends on the duration of the experiment, and the use of this parameter is inappropriate where experiments of differing lengths must be compared. In the present study control experiments lasted 80 minutes and those on rabbits injected with hyaluronidase only 60 minutes.

The difficulty in making comparisons between these two groups of experiments was resolved by fitting an exponential decay to the decrease in ^3H concentration in the blood samples after the maximum value had been reached several minutes after the start of the experiment. Examples of fitted decays are shown in Figs. 1 and 2 by the dot-dash lines and it is evident that these do give a good description of the variation of the data over much of the experimental time. We therefore took the time constant, τ, for the fitted decay as the index of rapidity of clearance of ^3H. τ has no intrinsic dependence on the length of experiment; smaller values of τ correspond to a more rapid removal of tritiated water.

The values of τ obtained from the experiments on the rabbits treated with hyaluronidase are detailed in Table 1 together with values obtained from reanalysing the control experiments described previously.[1]

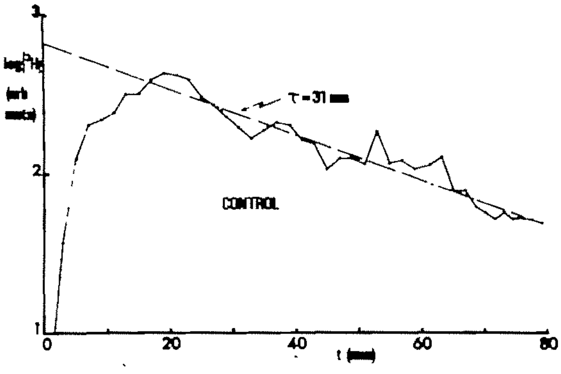


Fig. 1 *Example of exponential decay fitted to rate of decline of ^3H concentration in vortex vein blood samples after intravitreal injection of ^3H_2O in a normal rabbit eye.*

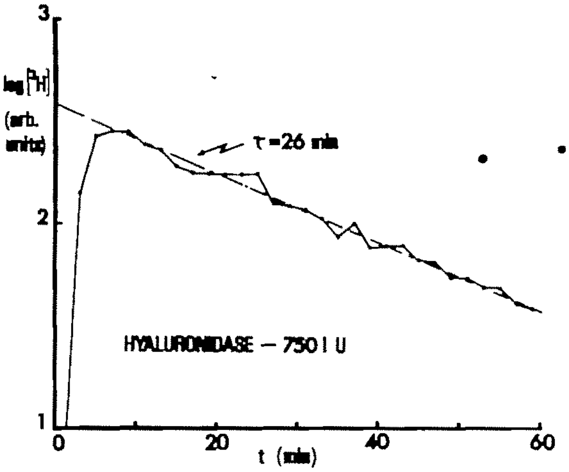


Fig. 2 *Application of an exponential decay to the decline in ^3H concentration in blood samples from a vortex vein after an intravitreal injection of ^3H_2O in an eye in which the vitreous hyaluronic acid had been depolymerised by the injection of hyaluronidase.*

Table 1 *Rate of movement of ^3H_2O from vitreous to choroid in normal rabbit eyes and in eyes injected with intravitreal hyaluronidase The rate of clearance of ^3H_2O from vitreous to choroid is increased in hyaluronidase treated eyes*

	Time constant (min)	
	Control eyes	*Hyaluronidase treated eyes*
	54	23
	24	12
	25	28
	26	26
	30	13
	31	18
	47	
	33	
	56	
Mean	36	20
SD	13	7
SE	4	3

0 01<P<0 02 (Mann-Whitney test)

Table 2 *Total recovery of ^3H_2O from one vortex vein after intravitreal injection of ^3H_2O in normal eyes and in eyes receiving an intravitreal injection of hyaluronidase*

	Amount of injectate recovered (per cent)	
	Control eyes	*Hyaluronidase treated eyes*
	18	30
	38	54
	23	14
	35	14
	27	13
	24	12
	26	
	24	
	13	
Mean	25	23
SD	8	17
SE	3	7

$0{\cdot}2<P<0{\cdot}5$ (Mann-Whitney test).

The mean time constant for the hyaluronidase series was 20±3 minutes (mean ± standard error) compared with 36±4 minutes for the control group. The difference between the two sets of time constants was tested by the non-parametric Mann-Whitney test and found to be significant at the 5% level ($0{\cdot}01<p<0{\cdot}02$; two-tailed).

The total recoveries of ^3H_2O are set out in Table 2 with the control data for comparison. A Mann-Whitney test showed no significant difference between the two groups of data, though the trend was for lower recoveries in the hyaluronidase series perhaps because of the shorter durations of experiments in this group.

Discussion

Although the results of the experiments on water movement from the vitreous to the choroid in normal control animals fitted the pattern expected for diffusional movement of water from vitreous to the choroid, we have not excluded the possibility of a pressure-dependent component of flow or indeed a movement dependent upon active transport in the pigment epithelium or resulting from the colloid osmotic pressure difference between the vitreous and the protein-rich extravascular spaces of the choroid.

The control animals used in these experiments were of the same strain, weight, and age as the animals receiving intravitreal hyaluronidase, and the experiment itself was similar in both groups of animals with the exception of the introduction of hyaluronidase into the eyes of the experimental group. In some respects it might have been better to have used the fellow eye of the same animal as a control, but this was precluded by the impossibility of achieving adequate access to vortex veins in each eye simultaneously. The question of leakage round the injection sites of either the tritiated water or the hyaluronidase had also to be considered. Experiments in which fluorescein was mixed with the injectate showed no evidence of leakage round the injection sites when the technique described was used, nor were significant differences found between the recovered amounts of injectate in control and experimental eyes (Table 2), which would have been expected had there been significant loss of injectate round the injection site in eyes receiving intravitreal hyaluronidase.

From the data presented here it does appear that vitreous hyaluronic acid can influence the diffusional movement of water in the vitreous. In the normal eye the polymerised hyaluronic acid is evidently a rate limiting factor, possibly one of several, in the processes of water transport from mid vitreous to choroid, since the rate of water transfer has been shown to be faster in eyes treated with hyaluronidase, and it is known that hyaluronidase depolymerises vitreous hyaluronic acid.[5,6]

It has long been accepted that the vitreous structure could act as a barrier to the passage through it of large protein molecules, cells, and the like, and indeed it has been shown that hyaluronic acid in various concentrations systematically reduces the diffusion of chemotactic peptides in solution[7] and also the movement of macrophages.[8] The question of the influence of hyaluronic acid on water movement has been less certain. Ogston and Sherman[9] showed that solutions of hyaluronic acid stabilised on micropore filters could slow down water flow, but Balazs (personal communication) has refuted the suggestion that hyaluronic acid in the vitreous would influence diffusional movement of water. On clinical grounds it has been suggested that intact vitreous gel may be capable of blocking open retinal holes, in some cases preventing retinal detachment.[10] It has also been postulated that vitreous tamponade of retinal holes in volume-reducing operations for retinal detachment may be important in relation to surgical cure of such detachments.[11] In particular it has been suggested that vitreous tamponade of a retinal hole might explain the flattening of the retina which commonly occurs after episcleral plombage where the retinal hole is not in contact with the indentation in the immediate postoperative period.[12]

The present study lends support to the view that intact cortical vitreous gel can limit the movement of water molecules, confirming that vitreous tamponade of retinal holes is a physical possibility.

We thank the British Medical Association (John Clarke award) for financial support and Mrs J Murray for typing the manuscript

References

1 Moseley H, Foulds WS, Allan D, Kyle PM Routes of clearance of radioactive water from the rabbit vitreous. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68**: 145–51
2 Foulds WS. Aetiology of retinal detachment. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1975; **95**: 118–27
3 Frambach DA, Marmor MF The rate and route of fluid absorption from the subretinal space of the rabbit. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1982; **22**: 292–302
4 Balazs EA. Physiology of the vitreous body In Schepens CL, ed *The importance of the vitreous body in retina surgery*. St Louis, Mosby: 1960. 29–48.
5 Boruchoff SA, Woodin AM Viscosity and composition of solutions derived from rabbit vitreous humour. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1956, **40**: 113–8.
6 Rowen JW, Brunish R, Bishop FW. Form and dimensions of isolated hyaluronic acid *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1980, **19**: 480–9
7 Forrester JV, Wilkinson PC. Inhibition of leucocyte locomotion by hyaluronic acid. *J Cell Sci* 1981; **48**: 313–31
8 Forrester JV, Balazs EA Inhibition of phagocytosis by high molecular weight hyaluronate *Immunology* 1980; **40**: 435–46
9 Ogston AG, Sherman TF Effects of hyaluronic acid upon diffusion of solutes and flow of solvent *J Physiol (Lond)* 1961, **156**: 67–74.
10 Foulds WS The vitreous in retinal detachment *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1975; **95**: 412–6

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 533–536

Colour vision of diabetics

F D GREEN,[1] I M GHAFOUR,[1] D ALLAN,[2] T BARRIE,[1] E McCLURE,[1] AND W S FOULDS[1]

From the [1]Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow, Western Infirmary, Glasgow, G11 6NT, and the [2]West of Scotland Health Boards, Department of Clinical Physics and Bio-Engineering, 11 West Graham Street, Glasgow G4 9LF

SUMMARY The Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test has been assessed as a screening test for the detection of diabetic retinopathy likely to benefit from laser photocoagulation therapy. Two hundred and thirty-two diabetic eyes of 126 patients were tested. The results were assessed both for total error score relative to age and for the presence of polarity. Although the incidence of abnormal colour discrimination was found to correlate with the severity of retinopathy, the test was not sufficiently selective to be of value as a screening test in the detection of retinopathy requiring treatment.

Diabetes is a common cause of blindness in the UK. The survey by Sorsby[1] showed it to be the fifth commonest cause of blindness in England and Wales, while in a recent study[2] confined to the west of Scotland diabetes ranked as the fourth commonest cause.

Treatment by photocoagulation is now widely available for patients with the more serious ocular complications of the disease, particularly exudative maculopathy and proliferative retinopathy. Some 1% of the population have diagnosed diabetes, while about 10% of diabetics develop retinopathy which threatens sight.[3] Such retinopathy, particularly of the proliferative variety, may be asymptomatic for a considerable time, yet early detection and timely laser photocoagulation can prevent progression to blindness.[4]

An effective screening test for the early detection of those diabetics with sight-threatening retinopathy would be of considerable value. Lakowski, Aspinall, and Kinnear[5] found that diabetic patients whose colour vision was assessed with the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test[6] had higher error scores than did normal observers of similar ages. If retinopathy was present, the error score was further increased.

We have assessed the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test in relation to its ability to separate diabetics with sight-threatening retinopathy from those with milder ocular disease.

Materials and methods

The Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test was performed by patients attending a diabetic medical clinic for routine ocular screening. The fundi of these patients were graded into one of four groups after ophthalmoscopic examination by an ophthalmologist. In addition a group of normal people, drawn from the staff of the department, were tested. No one with a known condition likely to impair colour discrimination was included in this group.

The groups examined were as follows: *Group N*—Normal persons. *Group NR*—Diabetics who showed no diabetic retinopathy on ophthalmoscopy. *Group B*—Background retinopathy. Those with opthalmoscopically visible retinal haemorrhages, hard exudates and microaneurysms with retention of good vision; patients with soft exudates (cotton wool spots) were excluded. *Group P*—Proliferative retinopathy; those with abnormal new vessels in the retina. *Group E*—Exudative maculopathy; those with macular or paramacular hard exudates and/or macular oedema and visual acuity below 6/18.

The test was performed under Illuminant C lighting conditions at an illumination level of approximately 200 lux in a VeriVide lighting cabinet (Leslie Hubble Ltd), and no limit was placed on the time taken. The test was performed monocularly and any appropriate near correction was used by the subject. The colour caps were presented to the observers in four sets of 21 or 22 caps as described by Farnsworth.[6]

Correspondence to Professor W S Foulds

Table 1 *Numbers of 100-hue test results analysed by two methods of assessment for various categories of diabetic retinopathy. Both assessments include two subjects, one with one eye in group NR and the other in group B, and the second with one eye in group B and one in group E. The totals take account of these cases*

	Total error score assessment		*Polarity assessment*	
	Eyes	*Subjects*	*Eyes*	*Subjects*
Group N, normals	18	16	18	16
Group NR, no retinopathy	115	59	115	59
Group B, background retinopathy	55	31	28	15
Group P, proliferative retinopathy	42	24	13	8
Group E, exudative maculopathy	20	12	5	3
All diabetics	232	124	161	83
All subjects	250	140	179	99

Table 2 *Numbers of abnormally high 100-hue test total error scores in normal subjects and in patients with various grades of diabetic retinopathy*

	Eyes	*Subjects**
Group N, normals	3 (17%)	3 (19%)
Group NR, no retinopathy	28 (24%)	19 (32%)
Group B, background retinopathy	18 (33%)	11 (35%)
Group P, proliferative retinopathy	21 (50%)	14 (58%)
Group E, exudative maculopathy	19 (95%)	12 (100%)

*Abnormal score for one or both eyes.

In most cases the scoring was calculated by an automatic electronic system (OE 8500A F-M Hue Tester, Osprey Electronics) and in the remainder by the testing optician. With both methods the error for each colour cap was calculated and plotted according to the method of Farnsworth,[6] and the total error score for all 85 caps was computed. Two hundred and fifty eyes in 140 subjects were tested. The numbers tested in the various groups are shown in Table 1.

Total error scores were judged abnormal if they fell outside the 95th percentile for age as published by Verriest *et al.*[7] for monocular testing without previous binocular experience, and normal otherwise.

The 100-hue test score charts were also analysed to determine whether any showed a polarity of error score, that is to say whether there were two regions of higher error scores lying roughly diametrically opposite on the circular score chart. In an attempt to remove subjectivity from the identification of any such cases, a mathematical method based on the use of Fourier series was developed and applied to the test data. Full details of the mathematical method are given elsewhere.[8]

In essence, from the 85 individual cap error scores on the chart computer calculations generate a figure which is a measure of how marked is any polarity and indicate the axis of confusion. The detection threshold for polar distributions was similar for the computer method and for an experienced 100-hue test assessor. The test results for 179 eyes in 99 subjects were analysed for the presence of a polarity by the computer-aided method (Table 1).

Results

Abnormaly high errors were found for a significant number of diabetic patients whatever the grade of retinopathy present. No significant differences were found between the proportions of males and females with abnormal error scores in the various retinopathy classes, and accordingly the results presented here are not separated by sex.

The results are summarised in Table 2, where it will be seen that the proportion of abnormally high scores rose from 17% in normal eyes to 95% in the case of eyes with exudative maculopathy. 32% of diabetic patients without retinopathy showed an abnormal test result in one or both eyes, while 58% of those with proliferative retinopathy did so. From these results it is clear that many diabetics have abnormal colour discrimination and that colour vision generally deteriorates as the retinopathy becomes more severe. The results are shown graphically in Fig. 1.

The total error scores are further analysed in Table 3, where the effectiveness of using an abnormally high total error score as an indicator of the presence of serious retinopathy—either proliferative retinopathy or exudative maculopathy— is explored. From the table it can be seen that when used in this way the sensitivity of the test (the proportion of serious retinopathies detected) was 65% (40 out of 62 eyes). The specificity (the proportion of non-serious retinopathy showing normal colour vision) was 73%. If the data are examined on the basis of patients, the sensitivity and specificity become 72% and 66% respectively.

It was found that only 10 of the 179 100-hue test charts examined showed a detectable polarity. The 10 positive findings were composed of six eyes from five subjects with no retinopathy and four eyes of four subjects from the proliferative group. The evidence is insufficient to say whether the incidence of polarity

Table 3 *Analysis of total error score data for serious diabetic retinopathy (groups P and E combined) and non-serious retinopathy (groups NR and B combined) Figures are for numbers of eyes.*

	Serious	*Non-serious*	*Totals*
Abnormal score	40	46	86
Normal score	22	124	146
Totals	62	170	232

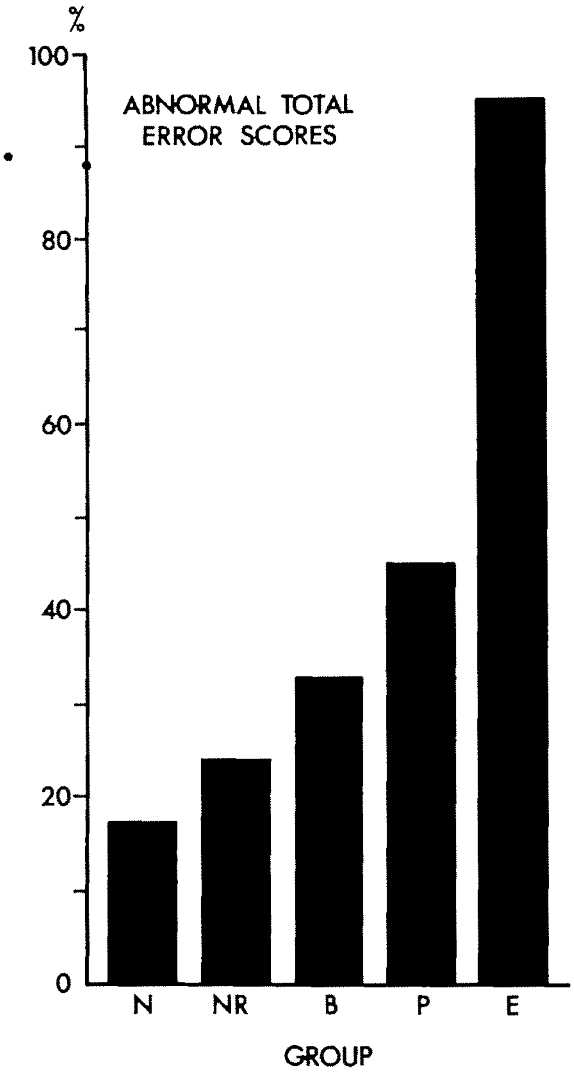


Fig. 1 *Percentages of eyes returning abnormally high total error scores for the 100-hue test. Subject categories: N—normals, NR—no retinopathy, B—background retinopathy, P—proliferative retinopathy, E—exudative maculopathy.*

varied in any systematic way with the grade of retinopathy.

Where a polarity was detected there was no ambiguity in the axis of colour confusion. For eight eyes of eight subjects, four each from the no retinopathy and proliferative groups, the axis of confusion ran between caps 81 and 7 and was therefore a blue-yellow axis, while the remaining two charts, for the two eyes of a 74-year-old man with no retinopathy, showed red-green axes running through caps 27 and 29.

Discussion

It is well established that colour vision is affected by diabetic retinopathy. Colour vision is a function of the cones, and patients with exudative maculopathy would be expected to demonstrate the most marked defects of colour vision. Our results confirm this; 95% of eyes (100% of subjects) with exudative maculopathy had an abnormally high total error score for their age.

In some cases of proliferative retinopathy areas of capillary closure may be situated peripherally in the retina where they might be expected not to influence colour vision, while in other patients intraretinal microvascular abnormalities or capillary closure may affect the macular circulation and lead to a deterioration of colour vision. In our proliferative retinopathy group 50% of eyes (58% of subjects) had significantly defective colour vision.

In addition to these more or less expected observations we also found significant defects of colour vision in many diabetics with no clinically visible retinopathy or only simple background retinopathy. In these two categories 24% and 32% of eyes (32% and 35% of subjects) respectively showed abnormally high error scores. The mechanism of this deterioration of colour discrimination remains obscure, but it may result from early damage to the cones or their neuronal connections, which cannot be detected ophthalmoscopically, as previously suggested by Kinnear.[9]

Our primary aim was to determine whether the 100-hue test might be of value in separating those patients with retinopathy requiring treatment from those who did not. It is clear from the results presented in Table 3 that the test does not provide an effective means of doing this. About 35% of those with serious retinopathy are not detected by the criterion of the total error score; this figure is too high for the test to be considered an effective screening method.

A study of the contrast sensitivity performance of diabetics produced a rather similar result.[10] Although diabetics as a group displayed a significant reduction in contrast sensitivity as measured by the Arden grating test, the changes were not sufficiently large in relation to the normal range for effective identification of individual diabetics with retinopathy on the evidence of the test result alone.

Of the 161 diabetic eyes examined for polarity only 10 had a significant polarity. The red-green polarity found in the results of a 74-year-old man may well have been a congenital colour vision defect, leaving only eight positive results to be attributed to diabetic retinopathy. Colour vision testing with the Pickford-Nicholson anomaloscope[3] has shown that diabetics have an increased incidence of poor blue-yellow discrimination. It may be that our investigations have not shown this to any extent because, as suggested by Taylor,[11] the divisions between the four boxes of colour caps in the 100-hue test fall at disadvantageous points of the colour sequence for the demonstration of these particular defects.

CONCLUSIONS

The Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test demonstrates deteriorating colour discrimination with increasing severity of diabetic retinopathy. The test is not on its own sufficiently specific to be of value as a screening test for the identification of serious diabetic retinopathy requiring laser treatment.

This work was supported by the Scottish Home and Health Department (grant No K/MRC/50/C186) Mrs Jennifer Murray typed the manuscript

References

1 Sorsby S The incidence and causes of blindness in England and Wales 1963–1968. *Rep Publ Health Med Sub (Lond)* 1972, 128.

2 Ghafour IM, Allan D, Foulds WS Common causes of blindness and visual handicap in the west of Scotland *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983, 67: 209–13

3 Scobie IN, MacCuish AC, Barrie T, Green FD, Foulds WS. Serious retinopathy in a diabetic clinic: prevalence and therapeutic implications *Lancet* 1981; ii: 520–1

4 Cheng H Photocoagulation and diabetic retinopathy. *Br Med J* 1979, i: 365–6

5 Lakowski R, Aspinall PA, Kinnear PR Association between colour vision losses and diabetes mellitus *Ophthalmic Res* 1972–3, 4: 145–59

6 Farnsworth D The Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue and dichotomous tests for colour vision. *J Opt Soc Am* 1943; 33: 568–72

7 Verriest G, Van Laethem J, Uvijls A A new assessment of the normal ranges of the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test scores *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982, 93: 635–42

8 Allan D Fourier analysis and the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt* in press

9 Kinnear PR *The colour discrimination of diabetics* University of Edinburgh, 1965. MSc Thesis

10 Ghafour IM, Foulds WS, Allan D, McClure E Contrast sensitivity in diabetic subjects with and without retinopathy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, 66: 492–5

11 Taylor WOG Problems in performance and interpretation of Farnsworth's 100-hue test In Verriest G, ed. *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1974, 13: 73–8

BANDAGE
LENSES
FROM
THE LEADER
IN CONTACT
LENS
TECHNOLGY

FULL DETAILS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

M&L

MADDEN & LAYMAN LTD

221-229 London Road, Silverhill House,
St. Leonards-on-Sea, East Sussex TN37 6TW
England. (0424) 446644

When real tears don't come easily...
Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day
... spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision
Liquifilm™ Tears
Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night
... lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep
sterile ophthalmic ointment
Lacri-Lube®
S.O.P.®
ALLERGAN

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69,** 537–541

Type IV melanosomes of the human albino iris

ALISON C E McCARTNEY,[1] D J SPALTON,[2] AND T B BULL[1]

From the [1]Departments of Histopathology, Charing Cross Hospital Medical School, and [2]Ophthalmology, St Thomas's Hospital, London

SUMMARY Electron microscopy of an iris biopsy specimen from a clinically tyrosinase-negative human albino demonstrated type IV mature melanosomes. Possible mechanisms for the formation in this condition of these organelles, which have not previously been described at this site, are discussed.

Melanosomes, the pigment-bearing organelles of melanocytes, have been classified into four categories.[1 2] The first two categories, types I and II, represent the premelanosomes, which are shuttle-shaped organelles formed in the endoplasmic reticulum, and types III and IV, in which there is progressive obliteration of the shuttle-shaped organelles into homogeneous, spherical, membrane-bound organelles filled with melanin. This is thought to be due to catalysis of tyrosine into dopamine by tryosinase. Albinos of the tyrosinase-negative oculocutaneous type (TNOCA)[3] were thought not to have organelles of the mature type IV variety on previous studies of the skin, hair bulb, and eyes.[4]

In the normal eye three types of melanin-containing cells are seen in the iris: the stromal melanocyte, derived from neural crest; the pigment epithelial cell, of neuroectodermal origin; and the phagocytic clump cell of Koganei.[5] A previous light microscopic study of the eyes of a TNOCA patient[6] failed to show iris stromal melanocytes; the authors did not examine pigmented epithelial cells of the iris by electron microscopy. In our case all three types of iris melanin-containing cells were seen, a finding which has not previously been reported.

Patients, materials, and methods

An iris biopsy was performed during routine cataract surgery and intraocular lens implantation on the right eye of a 62-year-old woman who was clinically a classical case of TNOCA.

Correspondence to Dr A C E McCartney, Department of Histopathology and Experimental Pathology, Charing Cross Hospital Medical School, Fulham Palace Road, London W6 8RF.

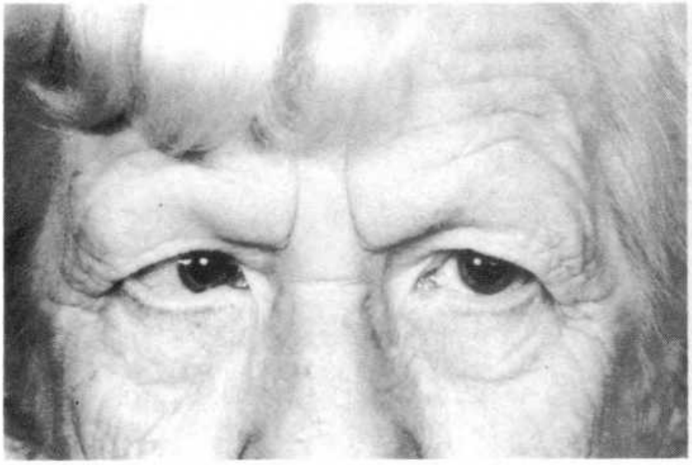


Fig. 1A

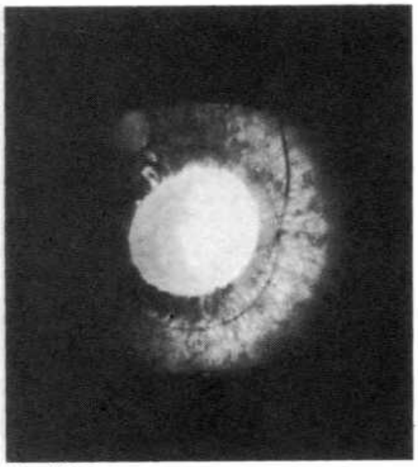


Fig. 1B

Fig. 1A *Face of the patient. Notice white hair, eyelashes, and eyebrows, and a right convergent squint.*
Fig. 1B *Postoperative photograph of the right iris shows gross transillumination against the red reflex. The peripheral iridectomy can be seen superiorly and a Sinsky intraocular lens implant is seen outlined against the red reflex.*

She had had white hair all her life with a pale skin and no freckles or naevi. Her irides were pale grey with marked transillumination (Fig. 1). She was mildly photophobic, with congenital nystagmus, a convergent squint, and visual acuities of counting fingers in the right eye and 6/60 in the left eye. She had a senile cataract in the right eye and typical albinoid fundi. The iris tissue taken from the peripheral iridectomy at surgery was placed in cold Karnovsky (buffered glutaraldehyde and paraformaldehyde) fixative and allowed to reach room temperature. The biopsy specimen was processed and examined in an electron microscope. The melanocytes were photographed and the cell areas and the numbers and areas of melanosomes measured by means of computerised image analysis.

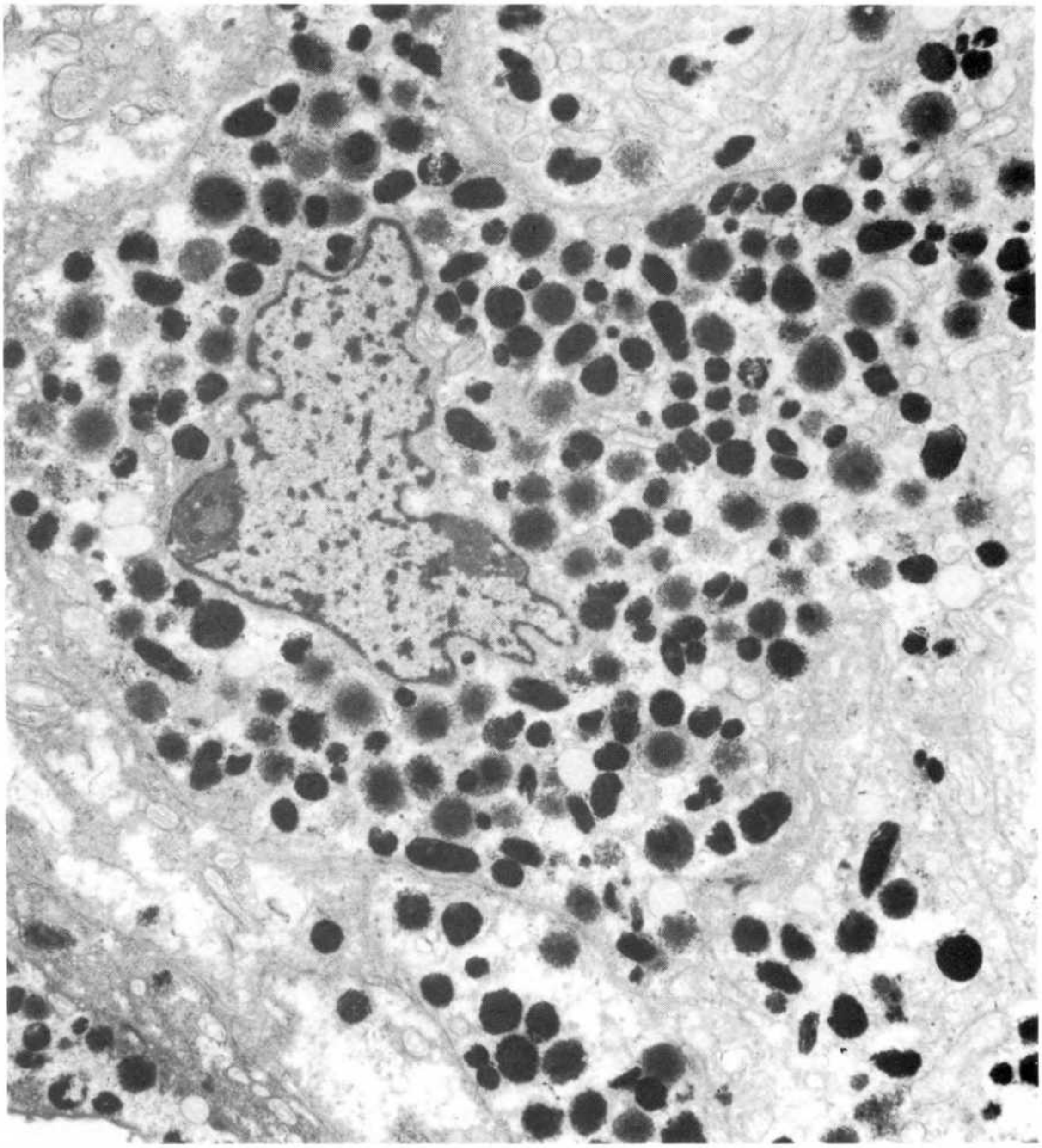


Fig. 2 *Pigment epithelial cells of TNOCA iris containing large numbers of type IV and III mature melanosomes. (×20 000).*

Results

All three type of melanin-containing cells could easily be identified in this biopsy. There were stromal melanocytes containing small but normally formed mature melanosomes of the type IV variety as well as premelansomes. There was also a layer of pigment epithelial cells containing larger melanosomes of all types, including types III and IV (Figs. 2 and 3). Phagocytic clump cells of Koganei were identified by the presence of larger groups of melanotic particles, not individually membrane bound, contained within lysosomal structures containing large lipid droplets (Fig. 4).

The high statistical significances reached in the following data and tests must be viewed in the light that only a single case was available for study.

The number of stromal melanocytes in the albino patient was not significantly reduced when compared with those in the control population, 54 cells in 6 grid squares compared with a mean of 69 cells in 9 grid squares in the controls. The area of the melanocyte cytoplasm was also not significantly smaller, though very large cells were not seen in the albino and were in the controls. The mean melanocyte cytoplasmic area of the controls was 61 μm^2 (SE 18 μm^2) compared with 19·86 μm^2 in the albino patient, but many of the control melanocytes were also small, one

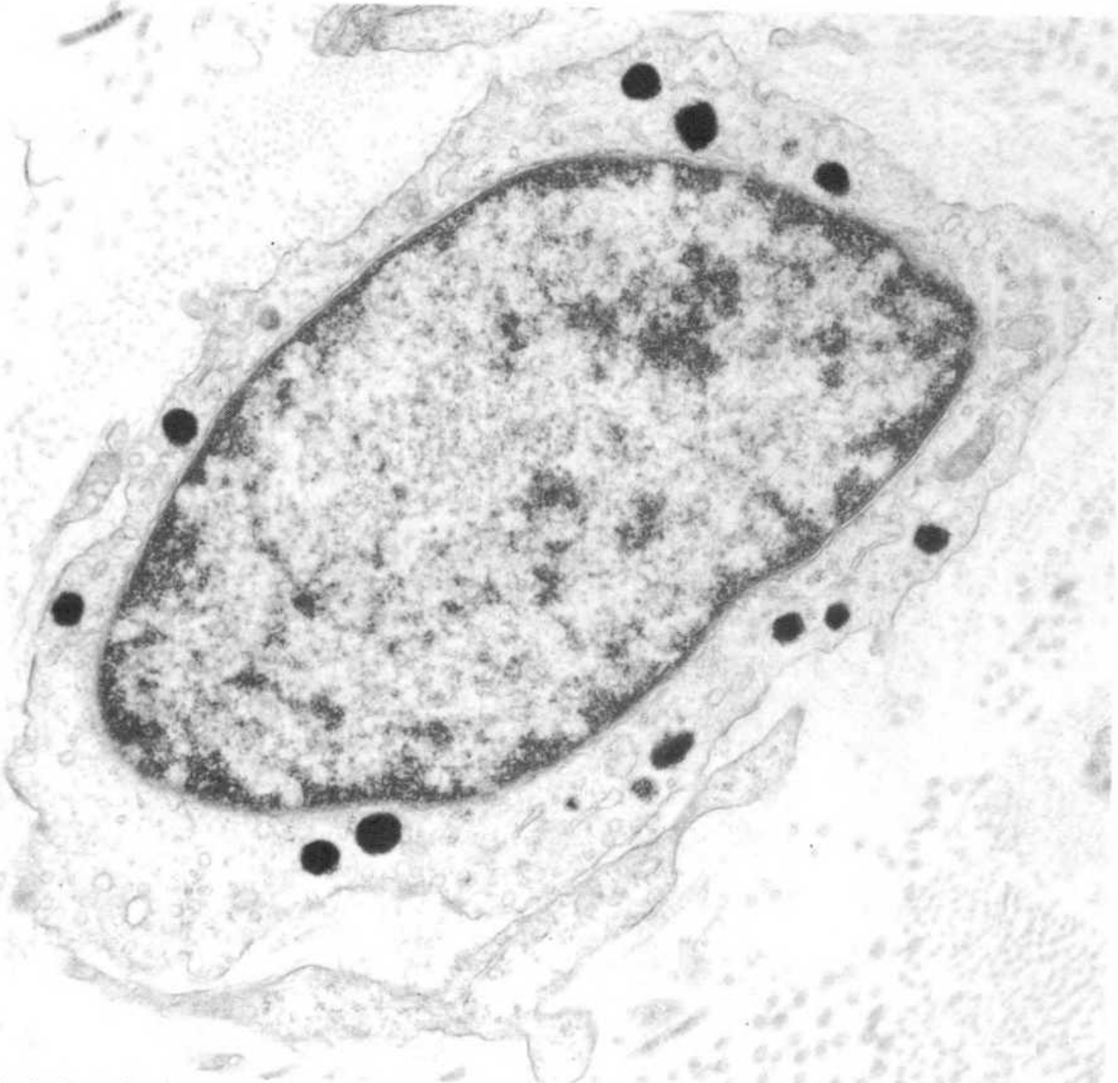


Fig. 3 *Stromal melanocytes in TNOCA iris containing mature type IV membrane bound melanosomes.* (×20 000).

control having a mean melanocyte cytoplasmic area of 27 μm^2 (this patient had blue eyes).

The number of melanosomes within control stromal melanocytes was not significantly greater (53·77, SE 11·2) than in the albino (23·3, SE 5·76).

However, there were markedly more type II melanosomes within the albino stromal melanocytes, where 19% were type II, 61% type III, and only 20% type IV, whereas the controls had <1% type II (premelanosomes), 29% type III, and 70% type IV. 10% of pigment epithelial melanosomes were type II compared with less than 2% in controls.

Type II melanosomes were difficult to see in control patients. When melanosomal areas were calculated, only type III and type IV melanosomes were measured in the albino. Measurements were made of 3305 control stromal melanosomes and 291 albino type III and IV melanosomes. The mean stromal melanosomal area was significantly reduced in the albino (0·0263 μm^2, SD 0·0101) compared with the controls (0·0438, SD 0·0061) ($p<0{\cdot}001$).

A similar significant difference was seen in the size of the type III and IV melanosomes of the pigment epithelial melanocytes. 1522 control pigment epithelial melanocytes were measured and compared with 269 type III and type IV melanosomes in the pigment epithelial cells of the albino. The mean area of the control patients' melanosomes was 0·397 μm^2 (SD 0·059) compared with 0·141 μm^2 (SD 0·066) in the albino ($p<0{\cdot}001$).

Discussion

The presence of mature forms of melansomes especially in stromal cells in this biopsy specimen came as a surprise, even though Fitzpatrick and Queredo[2] had predicted that they might occur. Fulton *et al.*[6] showed retinal pigment epithelial melanosomes and desc-

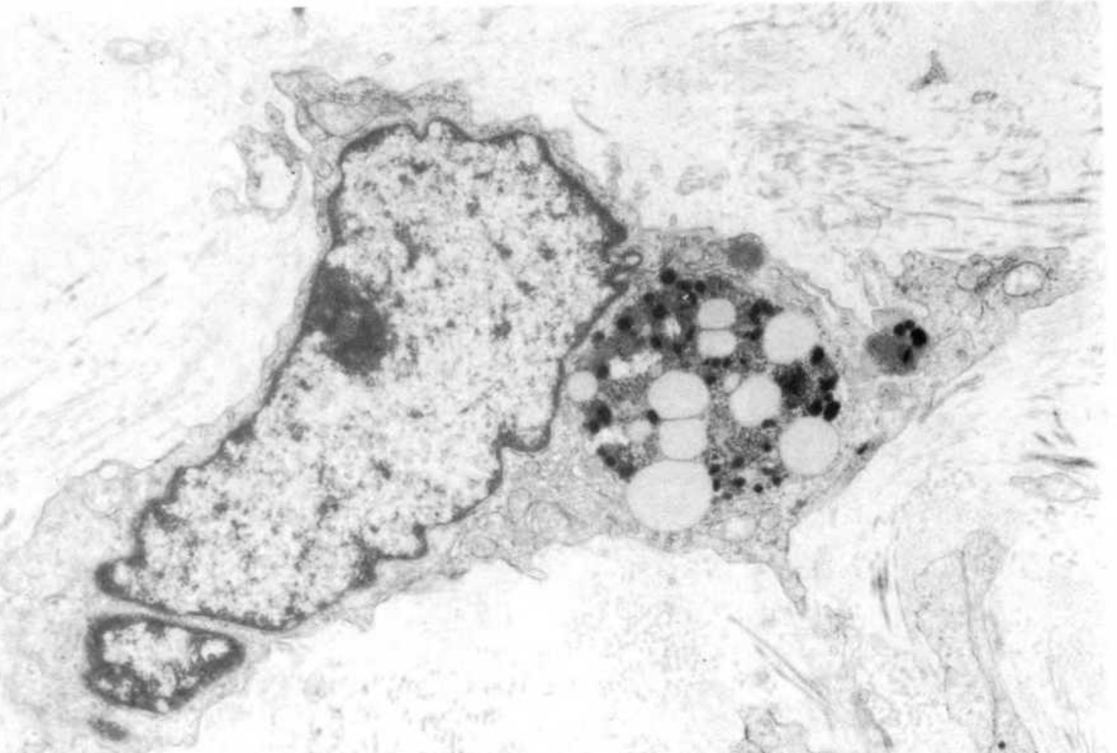


Fig. 4 *Phagocytic clump cell of Koganei containing melanin fragments within lysosome with lipid droplets.* (×*13 500*).

ribed the iris epithelium as pigmented, but they failed to show the stromal melanocyte at light microscopic level, and it had not been anticipated that they could be easily seen at electron microscopy. Animal studies may have been misleading, since animals do not have the greyish irises seen in human albinos, even of the TNOCA variety. The marked transillumination of the albino patient's iris (Fig. 1B) arises presumably both as a result of increasing numbers of premelanosomes, compared with controls, and the smaller size of the type III and IV melanosomes in melanocytes of both stroma and pigment epithelium.

From this biopsy specimen it appears that melanin can be laid down in organelles normally, in the presumed absence of the catalyst tyrosinase, though fewer melanosomes are fully pigmented. Although a recent paper[7] has suggested that a negative hair bulb or tyrosinase assay in TNOCA may be a result of insensitive assays or the presence of inhibitors, and has described tanning in a patient with TNOCA, it is possible that melanin formation can occur in the absence of the specific enzyme tyrosinase by two alternative pathways. One way is to use another enzyme catalyst such as endogenous peroxidase found in many cells, including mast cells,[8] which are also present in the iris stroma.[9] These enzymes can act independently of tyrosinase and have been shown to be present histochemically at many sites. An alternative and simpler mechanism can also be postulated.

If tyrosinase is acting as a catalyst, then theoretically the conversion of tyrosine to dopamine should occur slowly by itself in the absence of the catalyst. The slowness of this reaction may explain why no mature melanin was seen within the iris stromal cells of the albino child previously described,[4] who was only 13, whereas our patient was 62. The formation of the phagocytic clump cells of Koganei implies that the melanin-containing cells are also being broken down over a period of time.

References

1 Seiji M, Fitzpatrick TB, Birbeck MSC The melanosome a distinctive subcellular particle of mammalian melanocytes and the site of melanogenesis *J Invest Dermatol* 1961, **36:** 243–52

2 Fitzpatrick TB, Quevedo WC Jr Albinism In: Stanbury JB, Wyngaarden JB, Fredrickson DS, eds *The metabolic basis of inherited disease* New York· McGraw-Hill, 1972 326–36

3 Witkop CJ Jr, White JG, Nance WE, Jackson CE, Desnick S Classification of albinism in man, in skin, hair and nails In Bergsma D, ed *Birth Defects* 1971, **7:** 13–25.

4 Klintworth G Disorders of phenylalanine and tyrosine metabolism. In Klintworth G, Garner A, eds *The pathobiology of ocular disease.* New York, Basel Dekker, 1982· 948–54

5 Fine BS, Yanoff M The uveal tract In· *Ocular histology, a text and atlas* 2nd edn Hagerstown Harper and Row, 1979 197–247

6 Fulton AB, Albert DM, Craft JL Human albinism· light and electron microscopic study *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978, **96:** 305–10

7 Van Dorp DB, Van Haeringen NJ, Glasius E. Evaluation of hair bulb incubation test and tyrosinase assay in the classification of albinism. *Ophthalmic pediatr Genet* 1982, **1:** 189–200

8 Okun M, Edelstein L, Or N, Hamada G, Donnellan B. The role of peroxidase vs. the role of tyrosinase in enzymatic conversion of tyrosine to melanin in melanocytes, mast cells and eosinophils; an autoradiographic-histochemical study *J Invest Dermatol* 1970, **55:** 1–12

9 Fine BS, Yanoff M Arrangement of tissues and cells In. *Ocular histology, a text and atlas* 2nd edn Hagerstown· Harper and Row, 1979 53–7

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 542–544

Enterobacter cloacae ulceration in a failed corneal graft: a case report

NEIL D GROSS AND ROGER F MEYER

From the Department of Ophthalmology, University of Michigan Medical School, Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA

SUMMARY A 70-year-old female developed a bacterial ulcer in a previously rejected corneal graft. Cultures identified the pathogen as *Enterobacter cloacae*. Intensive topical antibiotic therapy arrested the progress of the ulcer, and the epithelial defect healed in one week; there was no resultant stromal thinning. Factors which may have predisposed the cornea to ulceration by this organism of relatively low virulence include chronic oedema following graft rejection, topical corticosteroid therapy, and tear insufficiency.

Bacterial corneal ulcers pose a serious threat to the eye. Bacterial keratitis may be caused by both Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms. Gram-positive organisms most commonly causing keratitis include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, and *Str. viridans*. Gram-negative corneal ulcers are most frequently caused by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Moraxella lacunata*, and *Serratia marcescens*.[1] Occasionally genera of the family Enterobacteriaceae such as *Klebsiella* cause corneal ulceration.[2] A case of corneal ulceration due to *Enterobacter cloacae*, the first published report, is presented to underscore the importance of this unusual ocular pathogen.

Case report

A 70-year-old female with anterior cortical cataracts underwent extracapsular cataract extraction and anterior chamber intraocular lens implantation of the left eye in January 1977. The eye subsequently developed posterior capsule opacification and cystoid macular oedema In 1978 she was referred for treatment of pseudophakic bullous keratopathy Visual acuity in the left eye was light perception. Her entire cornea was oedematous with epithelial bullae and stromal oedema, with folds. The endothelium was not visible. An Optical Radiation Corporation anterior chamber intraocular lens implant was in place. Behind the lens was a dense membrane adherent to the edge of the pupil with a white horizontal band through the visual axis. Corneal sensation was markedly decreased. Schirmer testing with anaesthesia was 8 mm and 4 mm, OD and OS respectively. She underwent penetrating keratoplasty with an 8·5×8·0 mm graft, pars plana vitrectomy, and excision of the pupillary membrane in September 1978.

Five years later she developed an acute endothelial graft rejection, which was treated by topical steroid therapy. The inflammatory episode subsided, but the graft remained oedematous, with epithelial microbullous changes, mild punctate staining, and persistent stromal oedema. She continued to use fluorometholone drops four times daily.

In January 1984 she reported a three-day bout of epiphora, foreign body sensation, and swelling of the left eyelid. On examination visual acuity of the left eye was hand motions at 6 inches (15 cm). There was slight erythema of the left upper lid with mild swelling. The cornea had microbullous epithelial changes and a 3·0×1·2 mm epithelial defect with an underlying dense, white stromal infiltrate which was paracentrally located in the oedematous corneal transplant. A small hypopyon was present inferiorly (Fig. 1).

The patient was admitted to the WK Kellogg Eye Center and treated intensively with topical bacitracin (10 000 units/ml) and fortified gentamicin (13·6 mg/ml) drops to alternate every 15 minutes around the clock. The FML drops were tapered and discontinued over a three-day period.

Gram stain revealed Gram-negative bacilli. Cultures showed *Enterobacter cloacae*, verified by

Correspondence to Roger F Meyer, MD, WK Kellogg Eye Center, University of Michigan, 1010 Wall Street, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48105, USA

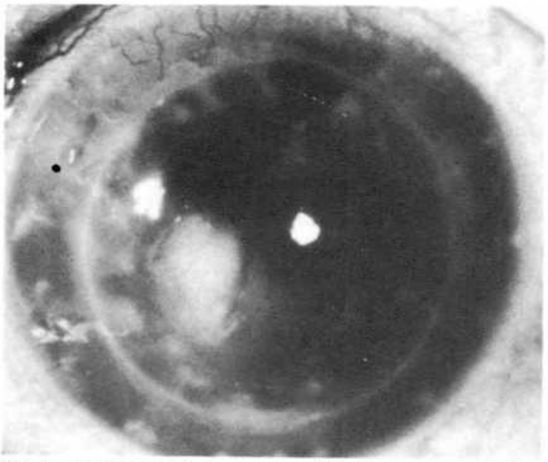


Fig. 1 *Pretreatment appearance of* E. cloacae *corneal ulcer is shown.*

the Analytical Profile Index system. The organism was sensitive to gentamicin, tobramicin, and sulphacetamide; it was resistant to bacitracin.

On treatment day 2, when cultures revealed *Enterobacter cloacae*, sulphacetamide 15% drops were substituted for bacitracin. On the fourth treatment day the infiltrate was diminished, and the frequency of drop instillation was tapered. On treatment day 7 the epithelial defect had healed. At the time of discharge from the hospital the corneal epithelium was intact and the stroma was minimally scarred. There was residual oedema secondary to previous graft rejection. There was no significant stromal thinning.

Discussion

Corneal ulceration solely due to *Enterobacter cloacae* has not been previously reported in the literature. One case of endophthalmitis ascribed to this organism was noted by Rose and Koch in 1966.[3] *Enterobacter cloacae* and *Actinobacter calcoaceticus* have been isolated in several cases of acute polymicrobial conjunctivitis.[4] Recently Boisjoly *et al.* reported a case of corneal superinfection by this organism in a patient with recurrent herpes simplex keratitis.[5]

Until the mid 1960s *Enterobacter cloacae* was not considered to be an important pathogen anywhere in the body. It was thought to be an organism which primarily colonised the gastrointestinal tract but was not responsible for disease. Recently clinicians have begun to recognise its virulence. John *et al.* noted that *Enterobacter cloacae* was present in 4–12% of all cases of Gram-negative bacteraemia.[6] It has also been implicated in endocarditis, meningitis, septic arthritis, urinary tract infection, pneumonia, and pelvic inflammatory disease.[6]

The importance of host defences has been widely recognised, and organisms previously considered to be non-pathogenic have become important vectors of disease in patients whose immune systems are compromised. In John and colleagues' series burn patients were cited as being at high risk for developing *Enterobacter cloacae* bacteraemia.[6]

In the eye the corneal epithelium is recognised as an important barrier against infectious keratitis. Besides providing a physical barrier to the entry of bacteria into the stroma[7] intact epithelium may actively phagocytise bacteria in response to chemotactic stimuli.[8] Tears also protect the eye by mechanically washing away micro-organisms. Tear film IgA facilitates opsonisation and may also inhibit adherence of bacteria to ocular mucosa. Other components of tears, such as lysozyme, are bactericidal.[9,10]

Impairment of normal ocular defences may leave the eye more vulnerable to attack by pathogens. For example, studies have shown that persistent defects in the corneal epithelium increase the risk of corneal ulceration and perforation.[11] Concomitant topical steroid therapy may also exacerbate ulceration.[12,13]

The patient presented in this report may have been particularly at risk for corneal ulceration by *Enterobacter cloacae* because of impairment of local host defences. The corneal epithelial barrier had been disrupted by chronic oedema following a previous episode of graft rejection, decreased tear production, and long-term topical corticosteroid therapy. It is likely that the patient directly introduced this stool-based organism into the eye by means of poor toilet hygiene and inadequate hand washing.

Fortunately the infection was controlled by topical sulphacetamide and gentamicin drops. *Enterobacter cloacae* is usually resistant to ampicillin and can produce a cephalosporinase which may deactivate some cephalosporins.[14] Aminoglycosides have been the most effective drugs against the organism and sepsis has been treated with carbenicillin and an aminoglycoside.[15] However, there have not been any organised clinical trials to delineate the most efficacious regimen for treatment of systemic or ocular infections caused by *Enterobacter cloacae*.

This work was supported by the Michigan Eye Bank Research Fund.

References

1 Wilson LA. Bacterial Corneal Ulcers. In: Duane TD, ed. *Clinical ophthalmology*. 4th ed. Philadelphia: Harper and Row, 1984: 1–2.

2 Grayson M. *Diseases of the cornea*. Mosby, St Louis: 1983: 48.

3 Rose HD, Koch ML. Hospital acquired *Aerobacter cloacae* infections. *Arch Intern Med* 1966; **117:** 92–8.

4 Hatano H, Hirayama N, Ohki K, Nazizumu H. Polymicrobial infection in acute conjunctivitis *Folia Ophthalmol Jpn* 1981; **32:** 2173–7

5 Bonjoly HM, Pavan-Langston D, Kenyon KR, Baker AS Superinfections in herpes simplex keratitis *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **96:** 354–61.

6 John JF Jr, Sharbaugh RJ, Bannister ER *Enterobacter cloacae* bacteremia, epidemiology and antibiotic resistance *Rev Infect Dis* 1982; **4:** 13–28

7 Hazlett LD, Rosen D, Berk RS Experimental eye infection caused by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* *Ophthalmic Res* 1976, **8:** 311–8.

8 Zimianski MC, Dawson CR, Togni B. Epithelial cell phagocytosis of *Listeria monocytogenes* in the conjunctiva *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1974, 13: 623–6

9 Dawson CR. How does the external eye resist infection? *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1971; **15:** 971–3

10 Tiffany JM, Bron AJ The role of tears in maintaining corneal integrity. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1978, **98:** 335–8

11 Cavanaugh HD, Pihlaja D, Thoft RD, Dohlman CH The pathogenesis and treatment of persistent epithelial defects. *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1976 **81:** 754–69.

12 Brown SI, Weller CA, Vidrich AM Effect of corticosteroids on corneal collagenase of rabbits *Am J Ophthalmol* 1970; **70:** 744–7

13 Francois J, Cambie E, Feher J, *et al* Penicillamine in the treatment of alkali burned corneas *Ophthalmic Res* 1973, **4:** 223–7

14 Neu HC, Winshell EB Relation of beta-lactamase activity and cellular location to resistance of *Enterobacter* to penicillins and cephalosporins *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1972, **1:** 107–11.

15 Dhawan V, Marso E, Martin WJ, Young LS In vitro studies with netilmicin compared with amikacin, gentamicin and tobramicin *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1977, **11:** 64–73

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 545–547

Progressive hemifacial atrophy: a case report

M Y M ZAFARULLA

From the Department of Oral and Maxillo Facial Surgery, Bolton District General Hospital, Farnworth, Bolton, Lancashire

SUMMARY A case of a 28-year-old Caucasian female with progressive hemifacial atrophy and atrophy of the rhomboid muscles on the ipsilateral side is reported. The literature on this condition and its treatment is reviewed.

The first published reports on progressive hemifacial atrophy were attributed to Parry[1] in 1825 and Romberg[2] in 1846. Characterised by progressive atrophy of the skin, subcutaneous tissue, muscle, cartilage, or bone, the condition can leave a marked deformity on one side of the face. Extension to the ipsilateral upper extremity and to the entire half of the body have also been described. The condition usually presents during the first two decades of life, often beginning in the paramedian area of the face. It may cease at any stage and leave only a minimal disfigurement.

Progressive hemifacial atrophy should be distinguished from localised scleroderma, hemifacial microsomia, traumatic fat necrosis, atrophy secondary to facial paralysis, and unilateral patrial lipodystrophy. There has been speculation on the relationship between hemifacial atrophy and localised scleroderma. Wartenberg[3] in his extensive review concluded that the two conditions are essentially the same, and this view has been supported by Rees.[4] However, Crickler *et al.*[5] and Dawson[6] concluded that scleroderma is a different entity.

Case report

In April 1982 a 28-year-old Caucasian female patient with a history of progressive enophthalmos on the right side was referred to a consultant ophthalmologist by her general practitioner. Photographs of the patient taken in the past show the enophthalmos to be of gradual onset, though the patient was more aware of the change during the previous 12 months. A lipoma was removed from the patient's scapula region 10 years previously, but otherwise the medical, surgical, and family history were uneventful.

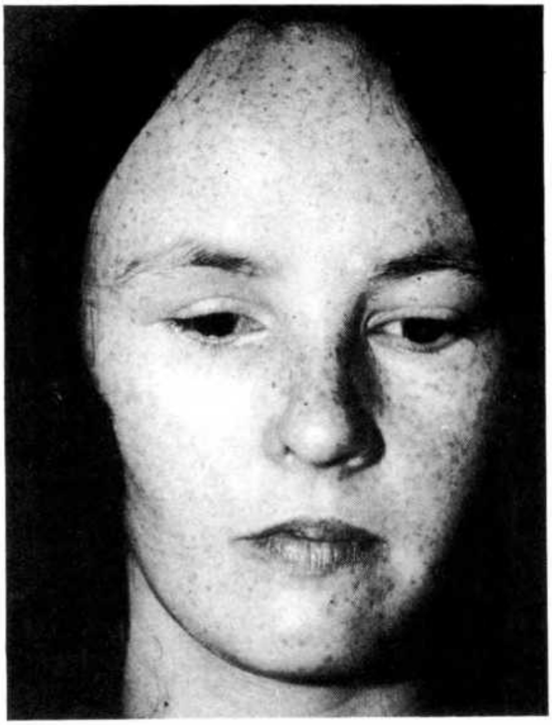
On examination facial asymmetry was obvious, with noticeable enophthalmos on the right side, but function of the extraocular muscles was unaffected. Some atrophy of the right facial musculature was obvious, particularly over the zygomatic bone and the region of the upper lip (Fig. 1). Extensive radiological investigation of the skull and facial bones revealed no significant abnormality apart from the right ramus of the mandible which was found to be diminished both in height and width with impaction of the right mandibular wisdom tooth. From the above findings a diagnosis of progressive hemifacial atrophy was arrived at.

General examination also revealed a degree of atrophy of the rhomboid muscle on the same side, as a consequence of which the vertebral border of the scapula was thrown into prominence (Fig. 2).

A chest *x*-ray showed prominent hilar shadows, and as the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) was slightly raised at 23 mm in the first hour the possibility of pulmonary sarcoidosis was suggested. Further investigations undertaken by a consultant physician, including the Kveim test and serum angiotensin converting enzyme level, failed to support this, and tuberculosis was also excluded. Electromyographic and nerve conduction studies on the atrophied rhomboid muscles indicated no evidence of denervation.

The patient was subsequently referred for both plastic and maxillofacial surgical opinions. The consensus of opinion after extensive consultation and discussion was that her facial appearance was acceptable and she should be kept under periodic review. However, excision of the impacted right mandibular wisdom tooth was necessary, and this was carried out for her uneventfully under general anaesthetic.

Correspondence to Mr M Y M Zafarulla



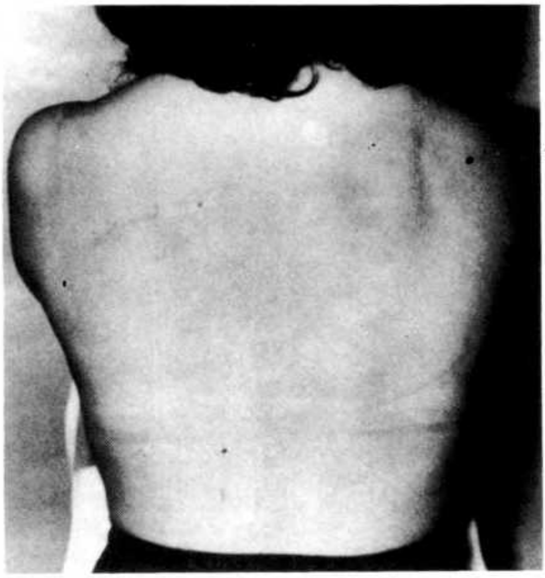


Fig. 1 *Front view of the face.*

Fig. 2 *View of upper back showing some atrophy over the region of rhomboid muscles on the patient's right side.*

Review of the patient in March 1984 showed no significant change in her condition.

Discussion

Trauma, infection, genetic factors, autoimmunity, and peripheral trigeminal neuritis have all been incriminated in the initiation of the process of progressive hemifacial atrophy. In one case[7] the attributed traumatic factor was extraction of a tooth. Wartenberg,[3] however, considered the primary local factor to be a disturbance of fat metabolism resulting from trophic malfunction of the cervical sympathetic system.

Aracena *et al.*[8] and Muchnick *et al.*[9] in an extensive ophthalmological review of hemifacial atrophy reported the most common ocular involvement to be enophthalmos due to atrophy of the orbital fat. Changes in the eyelids were also common, with varying degrees of eyelid atrophy, which in turn can lead to corneal changes such as keratitis and ulceration. Coloboma as an associated entity has also been reported,[10] as have optic neuritis and facial paralysis.[11]

Goldhammer *et al.*[12] reported a case of progressive hemifacial atrophy with extensive atrophy of the walls of the maxillary sinus but only minimal soft tissue involvement. Prolapse of the subcutaneous tissue and orbital fat into the maxillary sinus simulated the presence of a tumour and necessitated surgical exploration. Foster[13] reported the effect on dental development and stressed that, if the condition is present during the growth phase, it may result in reduced growth of the roots of the teeth on the affected side. Bramley and Forbes[14] reported an interesting case of progressive hemifacial atrophy presenting with spontaneous fracture of the atrophied mandible.

In the detailed reviews by Arachambault and Fromm[7] and Wartenberg[3] various extrafacial manifestations have been reported. They include atrophy of kidney, adrenal glands, ovary, and even the entire half of the body. Hickman and Shiels[15] reported a case of marked ipsilateral with contralateral lower extremity involvement. Migraine and epilepsy have also been observed, while Dawson[6] reported a case of pulmonary sarcoid in conjunction with hemifacial atrophy.

Treatment in progressive hemifacial atrophy is primarily directed towards augmentation of the affected areas for aesthetic reasons. Secondary procedures on uninvolved areas of the face may improve the result. The reconstructive procedure is determined by the particular phase of the disorder (active or 'burned out'), location, and the degree of the deformity to be corrected.

The use of autografts—for example silicone polymer, pedicled, and free flaps[16]—have all been described. Rees *et al.*[17] following a 10-year study on the use of injectable silicone fluid in hemifacial atrophy reported significantly good results. They further emphasised that the silicone fluid should be injected in small repeated doses followed by thoroughly massaging the area immediately afterwards to obtain the optimum results. Bart and Kopf[18] also reported good aesthetic results with this method.

The introduction of free tissue transfer by microvascular anastomosis opened a new era in reconstructive surgery. Harashina and Fujino[19] and Shintomi *et al.*[20] reported good results in hemifacial atrophy with the transfer of vascularised dermis flaps from the deltopectoral and groin regions to the facial region. Although it is widely held that surgery to correct facial hemiatrophy should be performed only after the progress of the disease has come to a halt, Converse[16] and Shintomi *et al.*[20] favoured operation at an early stage. They further believe that a free flap with a new independent source of blood which will constantly feed the affected tissue will have a beneficial influence on the disease process in addition to offering the greatest chance of success in the reconstruction of the deformity caused by this puzzling condition.

I thank Mr J C Lowry, consultant oral surgeon, Mr D M Somerville, consultant ophthalmic surgeon, and Mr R P Jones, consultant plastic surgeon for their permission to report this case. My gratitude is due to Mr J C Lowry for his help in the preperation of this paper I also thank Mr R Graham, medical photographer for the illustrations and Mrs N R Zafarulla for kindly typing the manuscript

References

1 Parry CH. *Collection from unpublished papers*. London: Underwood, 1825; 1: 478
2 Romberg MH *Trophoneurosen Klinische Ergebnisse* Berlin Forstner, 1946: 75.
3 Wartenberg R. Progressive facial hemiatrophy *Arch Neurol* 1945; 54: 75–96
4 Rees TD Facial atrophy. *Clin Plast Surg* 1976, 3: 637-46
5 Crickler GF, Moss ML, Khuri A. Facial hemiatrophy. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1962; 29: 5–13.
6 Dawson TAJ. Facial hemiatrophy (Parry-Romberg syndrome). *Br J Dermatol* 1966; 78: 545–6.
7 Arachambault L, Fromm NK Progressive facial hemiatrophy *Arch Neurol* 1932, 27: 529–84.
8 Aracena T, Roca Fp, Barragan M. Progressive hemifacial atrophy (Parry-Romberg syndrome). *Ann Ophthalmol* 1979; 11: 953–6.
9 Muchnick R, Aston SJ, Rees TD Occular manifestations and treatment of hemifacial atrophy. 1979; 88: 889–97.
10 Smith B, Guberina C. Coloboma in progressive hemifacial atrophy *Am J Ophthalmol* 1977; 84: 85–9.
11 Shumway EA. Association of optic neuritis, facial paralysis and facial hemiatrophy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1935; 13: 8–13.
12 Goldhammer KJ, Tadmor T, Braham J, Leventon G. Progressive hemifacial atrophy (Parry-Romberg's disease) principally involving bone *J Laryngol Otol* 1981; 95: 643–7
13 Foster TD The effects of hemifacial atrophy in dental growth. *Br Dent J* 1979; 146: 148–50
14 Bramley JM, Forbes A. A case of progressive hemiatrophy presenting with spontaneous fracture of the lower jaw *Br Med J* 1960, 1: 1476–8
15 Hickman JM, Sheils WS Progressive facial hemiatrophy *Arch Intern Med* 1964; 113: 716–20.
16 Converse JM. *Reconstruction plastic surgery* 2nd ed. Philadelphia, London, Toronto: Saunders, 1977, 4: 2337–9.
17 Rees TD, Ashley FL, Delgado JP. Silicone fluid injection for facial atrophy. *Plast Reconstr Surg* 1973, 52: 118–27.
18 Bart RS, Kopf AW. Hemifacial atrophy. *J Dermatol Surg Oncol* 1978, 4: 908–9
19 Harashina T, Fujino T. Reconstruction of Romberg's disease with free groin flap *Ann Plast Surg* 1981; 7: 289–94
20 Shintomi Y, Ohura T, Honda K, Iida K The reconstruction of progressive facial hemiatrophy by free vascularised dermis fat flaps *Br J Plast Surg* 1981, 34: 398–409

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 548–550

Beauvaria bassiana keratitis

SETH W SACHS,[1] JULES BAUM,[1] AND CAROLYN MIES[2]

From the Departments of [1]Ophthalmology and [2]Pathology, Tufts University School of Medicine and New England Medical Center, USA

SUMMARY The cornea of a 64-year-old white male underwent progressive thinning following removal of a foreign body and after treatment with topical antibiotics and corticosteroid. Initial attempts at laboratory identification of an infectious agent were negative. The process progressed to corneal perforation. After a penetrating keratoplaty, histopathological examination of host button tissue showed a fungus, identified as *Beauvaria bassiana* on culture.

The incidence of fungal keratitis has increased in recent years. The fungal genus *Beauvaria* is an insect pathogen found in the soil. Interestingly, it holds a rather prominent place in historical microbiology, as it was the first organism shown to produce a disease.[1] Only two cases of beauvaria infection in man have been reported.[2,3] Although Lichaa[4] and Langeron[5] reported a case of keratoconjunctivitis caused by beauvaria, Langeron later reclassified the fungus into a different genus.[6] In this report we present the first case of beauvaria keratitis.

Case report

A 64-year-old white male Massachusetts farmer was referred to the New England Medical Center Ophthalmology Service in November 1980. In June 1980 an asymptomatic 'spot' on his right eye was noted. In October 1980 he sustained a corneal abrasion in the right eye. A corneal foreign body described as 'vegetable matter' surrounded by a white stromal infiltrate was noted in addition to the abrasion. The foreign body was removed. Corneal scraping revealed 'polymorphonuclear leukocytes and no organisms' on Gram stain. Bacterial and fungal cultures had no growth. The patient was placed on gentamicin drops without a change in clinical appearance. He was then referred to the New England Medical Center's (NEMC) Corneal/External Disease Service. On initial examination there the patient complained of mild photophobia and had a foreign body sensation. Best corrected visual acuities were 6/12 in the right eye and 6/6 in the left eye. The conjunctiva of the right eye was 1+ diffusely injected. A white inferior paracentral infiltrate without thinning was present on the cornea of the right eye. The anterior chamber of the right eye was without flare or cells. The initial impression was of an inflammatory keratitis secondary to a previous foreign body. Gentamicin drops were discontinued. Chloramphenicol-polymyxin-hydrocortisone ointment was begun three times daily and the patient was returned to the referring ophthalmologist.

After initial improvement the infiltrate increased in size. Chloramphenicol-polymyxin-hydrocortisone was stopped and gentamicin drops were restarted. The patient's discomfort worsened, conjunctival injection increased, and the corneal infiltrate increased in size. The gentamicin drops were stopped after several days and dexamethasone ointment four times daily was begun. The patient was again referred to the New England Medical Center. He had only a mild foreign body sensation.

Visual acuity on that date (8 January 1981) was 6/10 in the right eye. The conjunctiva was normal. An infiltrate of approximately 4 mm was noted inferotemporal to the visual axis. The cornea was approximately 40% thinned at the superior aspect of the lesion. A dense stromal haze surrounded the region. The anterior chamber was normal. The stromal thinning was thought to be a secondary effect of the steroid, and an attempt to taper the drug was made. The patient returned one week later (15 January 1981), at which time no change was noted in his clinical appearance. Corneal scrapings for bacterial and fungal cultures were repeated. A corneal biopsy

Correspondence to Jules Baum, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, New England Medical Center, 171 Harrison Avenue, Boston, MA 02111, USA

showed moderate stromal oedema and a few scattered neutrophils. Methanimine silver and Gram stains for fungi and bacteria were negative. Bacterial and fungal cultures were negative. The Patient was seen on 19 January 1981, at which time no change in the clinical picture could be detected. A soft contact lens was placed on the eye, and chloramphenicol-polymyxin-hydrocortisone ointment twice daily was reinstituted. The contact lens was removed by the referring ophthalmologist three days after insertion owing to 'iritis.' Atropine drops were added in addition to the chloramphenicol-polymyxin-hydrocortisone. The patient was seen by the referring ophthalmologist on 4 February 1981, when a corneal perforation was noted. He was referred back to New England Medical Center.

The perforation was initially sealed with isobutyl cyanoacrylate glue. The patient underwent a penetrating keratoplasty two days later. Histological sections of the cornea showed an infiltrate composed of necrotic debris, neutrophils, and mononuclear inflammatory cells at the perforation site. The adjacent stroma was oedematous and infiltrated by numerous acute and chronic inflammatory cells (Fig. 1). Occasional hyphae were seen in deep stroma and adjacent to Descemet's membrane. Cultures from the host button grew *Beauvaria bassiana*, a finding confirmed by both the Massachusetts and New York State mycology laboratories. The organism produced a white cottony colony and was identified by its unique zigzag conidiophore, thickened at the base. So far the corneal transplant has remained clear, with best visual acuity of 6/13 in the right eye.

Discussion

The genus *Beauvaria* comprises several common species of soil fungi that are pathogenic for insects. Interestingly, it holds a prominent place in historical microbiology. Bassi in 1835 demonstrated that beauvaria was the causative agent in producing the muscardine disease of silkworm.[1] This was the first demonstration of a micro-organism producing a disease process. In culture beauvaria grows as a white or slightly pigmented, fluffy to powdery colony. Microscopically the hyphae are narrow. The spore-bearing cells form single, irregularly grouped or radiating masses. A characteristic feature of this genus is the zigzag configuration which the spore-bearing tip assumes.[7]

Beauvaria first came to the attention of medical mycologists in the 1930s. Lichaa in 1933 and Langeron in 1934 reported the same case of keratoconjunctivitis in a 17-year-old Egyptian girl.[4 5] Langeron originally classified the fungus as *Beauvaria brumptii*. However, several years later

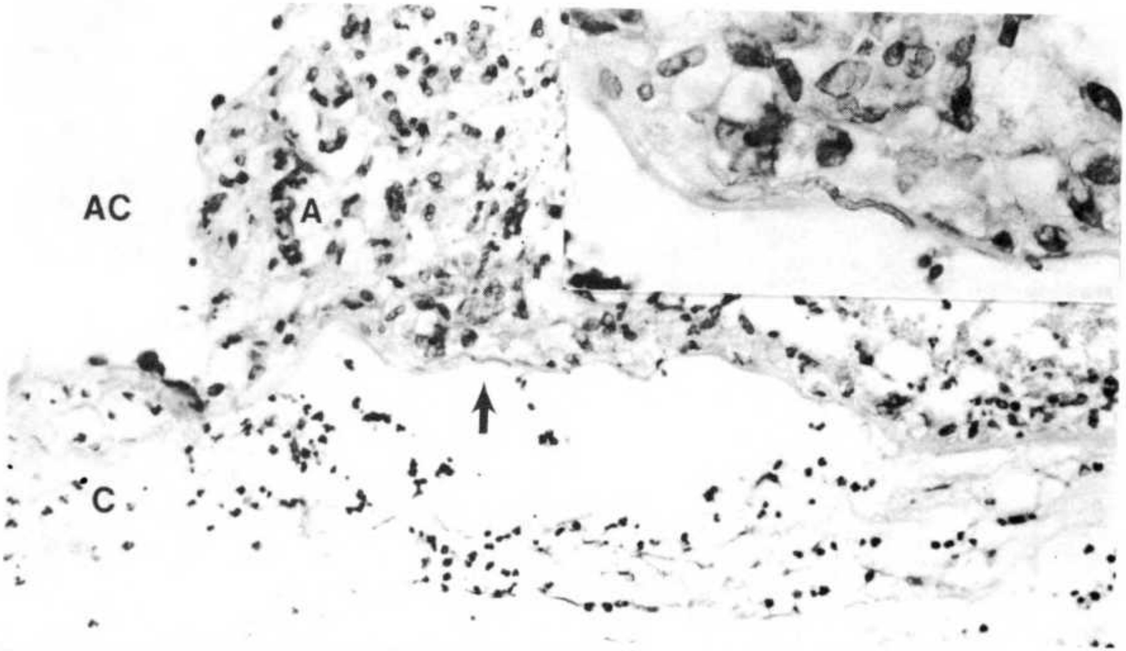


Fig. 1 *Histological section of the cornea showing fungus at Descemet's membrane (arrow and inset).* A=*abscess;* AC=*anterior chamber;* C=*cornea. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×275; inset, ×688.)*

Langeron transferred it to the genus *Tritirachium* as *T. brumptii*. The case presented in this report represents the only reported instance of beauvaria producing ocular disease.

There are very few reports of beauvaria producing systemic disease in man. In 1966 Freour *et al.* reported a case of pulmonary disease in a 22-year-old woman in whom *B. bassiana* was isolated from surgically excised lung tissue.[2] In 1980 Drouhet *et al.* reported a case of osteoarthritis caused by beauvaria.[3]

Why did the fungus become pathogenic in our case? The history suggests that a corneal foreign body was present for several months and was very well tolerated. After its removal the corneal changes remained relatively unaltered on antibiotic drops. With both bacterial and fungal smears and cultures negative the patient was placed on a topical corticosteroid. After initial improvement the corneal process became more aggressive. Repeat cultures and corneal biopsy were negative for fungi. Corneal thinning progressed and eventually led to perforation.

Both antibiotics and steroids have been suspected of potentiating fungal infections of the eye. While antibiotic potentiation of oculomycoses has not been studied extensively, evidence has accumulated showing that some antibiotics may enhance fungal growth or potentiate fungual virulence. The investigation of corticosteroids has been more extensive. They not only enhance the virulence of pathogenic fungi but render saprophytic fungi pathogenic. Tissue resistance is also reduced by a number of mechanisms which depress the immune response and reparative processes. Numerous clinical and laboratory studies have been published on the effects of antibiotics and steroids in corneal and systemic processes[8-13]

We suggest that the addition of steroid in our case resulted in a more aggresive course of the infection, leading to perforation. Although initial attempts at fungal identification and culture proved negative, as in the present case, one's index of suspicion must remain high when the clinical setting suggests a fungal infection.

We thank Morris Gordon, PhD, for his expert advice and Norman Wald, MD, for referring the patient

References

1 Bassi A. Del male del segno calcinaccio o muscardino malattia che attigee: Bachi da set a Patel. Teorica Tip Orcesi, Lodi, 1835. In: Rippon JW. *Medical mycology—the pathogenic fungi and the pathogenic actinomycetes* Philadelphia Saunders, 1974: 467

2 Freour P, Lahourcade M, Chomy P Une mycose nouvelle: étude clinique et mycologique d'une localisation pulmonaire de 'Beauvaria.' *Bull Mem Soc Med Hop Paris* 1966; **117**: 197–206.

3 Drouhet E, Dupont B, Dompmartin E, Head E, Ravisse P. Ketoconazole, a new imidazole active by the oral route in the superficial and systemic mycoses *Bull Soc Fr Mycol Med* 1980; **9**: 53–7.

4 Lichaa M. Mycose oculaire primitive due au *Beauvaria brumpti*. *Bull Ophthalmol Soc Egypt* 1933; **26**: 91–5.

5 Langeron M Mycose oculaire primitive due au *Beauvaria brumpti*. *Bull Acad Natl Med (Paris)* 1934, **111**: 133–7.

6 Langeron M. *Tritirachium brumpti* (Langeron and Lichaa 1934) Langeron 1947 et le genre *Tritirachium* Limber 1940. *Ann Parasitol Hum Comp* 1947; **22**: 94–9

7 Emmon C, Binford C, Utz J, Kwon-chung KJ. *Medical mycology*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger, 1977. 523.

8 Frenkel JK. Role of corticosteroids as predisposing factors in fungal disease *Lab Invest* 1962, **11**: 1192–208.

9 Rheins MS, Suie T, Van Winkle MG, Havener W Potentiation of mycotic ocular infections by drugs. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1966; **50**: 533–9

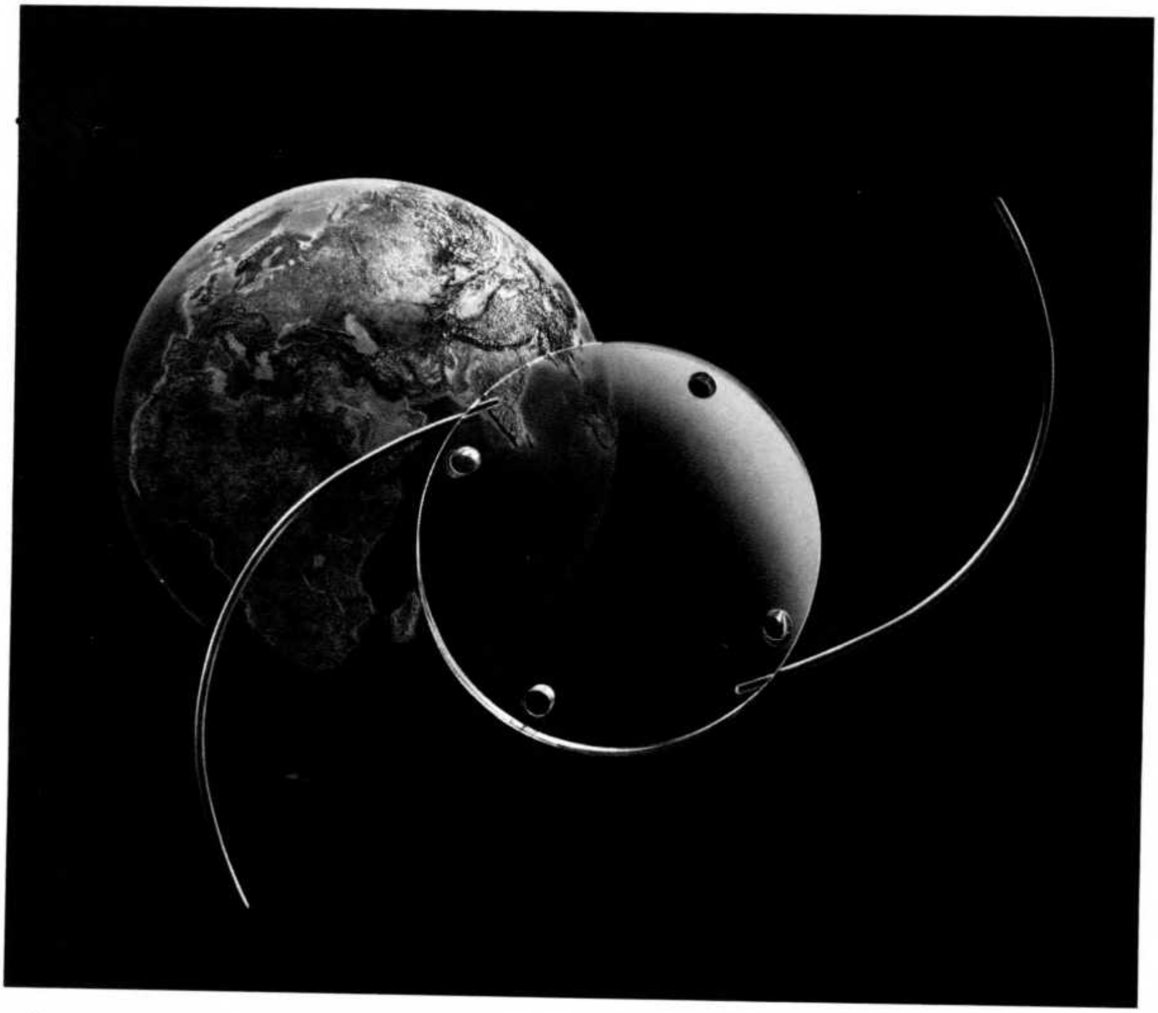
10 Zimmerman L Ocular mycoses—mycotic keratitis *Lab Invest* 1962, **11**: 1151–60.

11 Mitsui Y, Hanabusa J Corneal infections after cortisone therapy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1955; **39**: 244–50

12 Francois J, Rysselaere M. Factors which favor mycotic infections —oculomycoses Springfield· Thomas, 1972 35–43.

13 DeVoe AG, Silva-Hutner M Fungal infections of the eye. In· Locatcher-Khorazo D, Seegal BC, eds. *Microbiology of the eye* St Louis Mosby, 1972: 208–40

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

INTERMEDICS
OPHTHALMICS
P.O. Box 70670
Pasadena, CA 91107, USA

iolab®
EUROPE

707 series

LASERIDGE™

aseridge™ optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.S.

, Ireland & Scandinavia
-112 High Street,
denhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
land.
(0628) 74811
349400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems N.V.
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 551–554

Self-inflicted corneal injuries in children with congenital corneal anaesthesia

GRAHAM E TROPE, JEFFREY L JAY, JOHN DUDGEON,
AND GEOFFREY WOODRUFF

From the Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow, and the Royal Hospital for Sick Children, Glasgow

SUMMARY Severe corneal ulceration related to self-inflicted injury in the presence of congenital corneal anaesthesia is described in four boys under 2½ years of age. The ulcers had failed to heal until it was recognised that the children were scratching their own eyes. The application of arm splints allowed rapid healing. Although corneal ulceration is a recognised complication of congenital corneal anaesthesia, this preventable cause of the ulceration has not previously been recognised. In two cases there were isolated recurrences which healed quickly with the reapplication of splints. All four children had good vision initially, and, although there were no overt gross developmental abnormalities, two had neurological signs on detailed investigation suggesting cerebellar or brain stem malformation and one had unilateral anophthalmos, talipes equinovarus, and patent ductus arteriosus. All the children showed normal intellectual development. Whether the eye scratching behaviour was the primary cause of the ulceration or merely an aggravating factor, the identification of this abnormal behaviour is important in any child with idiopathic corneal ulceration, as even in the presence of congenital corneal anaesthesia the eyes heal quickly with effective splinting of the elbows. It is therefore important to test sensation of the cornea and face and to consider the possibility of self-inflicted injury in children with refractory corneal ulceration, as in our cases there were no other consistent diagnostic features.

Self-inflicted eye injury is an uncommon ophthalmic problem. It is recognised in blind children who rub their eyes to obtain vicarious light sensations from mechanical phosphenes and it occurs both in servicemen wishing to avoid military duty[1] and in civilian patients with psychological problems.[2] More severe ocular mutilation has been reported in psychotic adults[3] and mentally retarded older children.[4] Corneal ulceration is a recognised complication of congenital corneal anaesthesia,[5-8] but self-inflicted injury has not been recognised as its cause. This paper describes four young children with congenital corneal anaesthesia and corneal ulceration which failed to heal until measures were taken to prevent them putting their fingers into their eyes.

Patients and methods

Four cases presented in a six-year period and all were examined by a paediatric neurologist. This detailed neurological and developmental assessment revealed more associated abnormalities than were suspected at the initial clinical presentation, but all the children showed normal intellectual development.

CASE 1

A 1-year-old boy from a deprived social background was admitted to hospital with a central corneal ulcer in his right eye. He had been born with left anophthalmos associated with left sided facial microsomia, but the right eye was normal at birth. Closer examination revealed talipes equinovarus and patent ductus arteriosus. Sensation on both sides of his face appeared normal, but there was anaesthesia of the right cornea. His corneal ulcer healed slowly with topical therapy but relapsed six months later.

On his second admission he had a central corneal ulcer with hypopyon and Koch-Weeks bacillus sensitive to chloramphenicol was identified on bacteriological investigation. Despite specific antibiotic therapy the ulcer failed to heal until it was noted that

Correspondence to Dr G E Trope, Department of Ophthalmology, Toronto General Hospital, Eaton Building 5-307, Toronto, Canada M5G 1L7

he was rubbing the surface of the cornea with the tips of his fingers when left unattended. He was therefore placed in arm splints with the elbows extended, and this allowed the ulcer to heal rapidly, leaving a dense corneal scar which seven years later restricted vision to hand movements. He was intellectually above average.

CASE 2

A 2½-year-old boy was noted to be sticking his fingers into his eyes while being examined for suspected strabismus in the orthoptic department. The examination revealed no abnormality of vision or eye movement. Two weeks later he presented with a corneal ulcer in the right eye and associated abrasions of the forehead and periorbital skin. *Haemophilus influenzae* sensitive to chloramphenicol was isolated from the conjunctival sac, and the child was admitted to hospital for treatment, including splinting of his arms to prevent him from putting his fingers into his eyes. Detailed examination revealed traumatic depapillation of the anterior 2/3 of the tongue, with other oral signs of self-inflicted trauma. There was also partial anal atresia, cerebellar ataxia, cogwheel ocular pursuit movements, rotatory nystagmus, defective optokinetic nystagmus to both sides, bilateral corneal areflexia, and bilateral facial analgesia. Another notable feature was his fuzzy occipital hair. IQ tests were normal for his age.

This syndrome of cerebellar pathology, bilateral trigeminal anaesthesia, and peculiar occipital hair resembles the recently described cerebello-trigeminal and focal dermal dysplasia syndrome.[9]

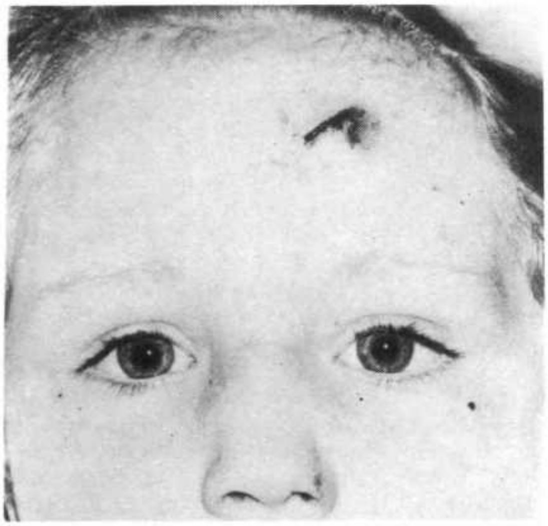


Fig. 1 *Case 2. Healing lacerations on the forehead and face after recognition and prevention of self-inflicted injury in bilateral trigeminal anaesthesia.*

The corneal and skin lesions healed quickly (Fig. 1) with one brief relapse affecting the left cornea a few weeks later. A minor opacity remained in this cornea, but after four years his visual acuity remained 6/6 in each eye unaided.

CASE 3

A 16-month-old boy presented with a corneal ulcer of the right eye. He had primary hydrocephalus, and a V-P shunt had been inserted when he was 5 months old. The ulcer failed to respond to topical antibiotics, and after a few days he was admitted to hospital for more intensive treatment. Corneal sensation was absent both on the ulcerated right eye and on the apparently normal left eye. Bacterial, viral, and fungal tests and conjunctival scrapings revealed no pathogens. Serum vitamin A, serum carotene, and leucocyte ascorbic acid estimations were normal. Despite hospital treatment the corneal ulcer increased in size.

Three weeks after admission an ulcer developed on the left cornea, and self-inflicted corneal abrasions were suspected, as he was seen to be putting his fingers into both eyes and scratching his eyelids (Fig. 2). He also tended to bang his head against the side of his cot when upset. The corneal ulcers and eyelid abrasions healed rapidly after elbow splints were applied to fix his arms in extension. After three weeks at home his mother discontinued the splints as he no longer seemed interested in rubbing his eyes. When examined six weeks later the eyelid skin and corneal epithelium remained soundly healed, but there was dense stromal opacity of the right cornea with minor localised opacity of the left.

Neurological assessment confirmed bilateral trigeminal analgesia as well as jerky ocular pursuit movement and ataxia suggesting brain stem and cerebellar malformation. However, a CT scan was normal, as was serum uric acid estimation.

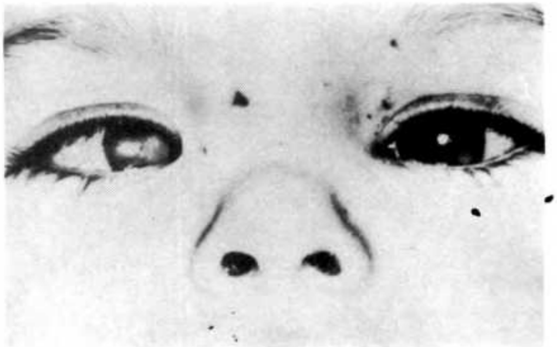


Fig. 2 *Case 3. Periocular skin abrasions and bilateral corneal ulceration (stained with fluorescein). These lesions were seen to be caused by self-inflicted scratching.*

Three years later there was a right convergent squint of 25° with a dense central corneal scar. The left eye recently developed a corneal ulcer precipitated, once again by self-inflicted abrasion. Reapplication of arm splints allowed healing but there was residual corneal opacity. His V-P shunt was still working well, his mental development was normal for his age, and he no longer displayed head banging behaviour.

CASE 4

An 18-month-old boy was admitted to hospital because of a central corneal ulcer of the right eye which had persisted for 11 weeks despite treatment. In hospital it was noted that he poked his fingers into his right eye even when it was covered by a pad and bandage, and his mother agreed that he sometimes banged his forehead and stuck his fingers into his eyes to seek attention. Corneal sensation was deficient in both eyes, and there was anaesthesia of the forehead and scalp back to the vertex. There were no other neurological signs and a CT scan, *x*-ray of skull, auditory evoked responses, and blood biochemistry including vitamin A and vitamin C levels were all normal. No pathogens were isolated from the ulcer on bacteriological, viral, and fungal culture.

Arm splints were applied, but, as he could sometimes remove them or rub his eyes on other objects, goggles were strapped to his face to provide further protection (Fig. 3). It was considered that the element of attention seeking behaviour in this child made it more difficult to control his eye rubbing. With these combined measures the ulcer healed within a few days. This child appeared to be hyperactive but was intellectually normal.

Discussion

It is difficult to be certain whether the eye scratching behaviour of these children was the primary cause of their corneal damage or whether it arose secondarily to another corneal disturbance. Case 2 was certainly seen to be putting his fingers in his eyes before the development of corneal ulceration. Moreover, these four boys with corneal anaesthesia would seem unlikely to have suffered much discomfort should there have been another primary cause of corneal ulceration and might therefore seem to have little cause to rub their eye. On the other hand that same anaesthesia may have allowed them to rub the cornea without pain when other symptoms such as watering or reduced vision had made them aware of ocular disturbance. P Wright (personal communication) has observed adult patients with acquired trigeminal anaesthesia produce excoriation of the cheek because of an insuperable feeling of needing to rub the analgesic area. Some of us may have noted a similar sensation following regional anaesthesia for dental surgery.

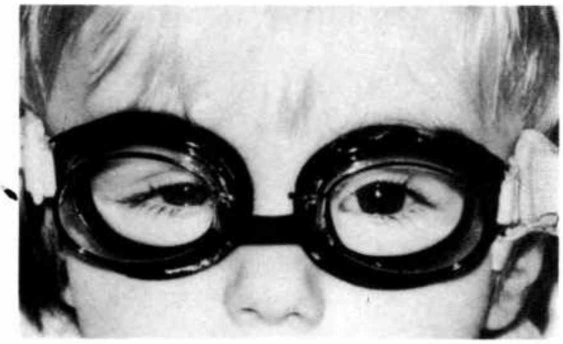


Fig. 3 *Case 4. Goggles strapped to the face were required in addition to arm splints as he tried to rub his eyes on extraneous objects when his arms were splinted.*

The cause of isolated congenital corneal anaesthesia remains obscure, though it may be associated with more widespread abnormalities such as the obvious maldevelopment of the face and skull in the Goldenhar-Gorlin syndrome,[10] the generalised indifference to pain of familial dysautonomia (Riley-Day syndrome),[11] or as part of the condition of congenital universal insensitivity to pain.[12] None of our patients had these conditions, but it is interesting to note that two of them (cases 2 and 3) had clinical evidence of mild brain stem or cerebellar maldevelopment, features which have not previously been associated with congenital corneal anaesthesia. In case 1 it is possible that the emotional disturbance arising from a difficult maternal relationship (the mother later abandoned the child) induced either the eye rubbing behaviour or a type of temporary functional corneal anaesthesia or both. It seems that functional corneal anaesthesia can occur in adults with keratitis artefacta.[2] Severe and generalised self-inflicted mutilation does occur in children, but these patients usually have an underlying biochemical disorder as in the Lesch-Nyhan syndrome,[13] the Cornelia de Lange syndrome,[14] and the Gilles de la Tourette syndrome,[15] but congenital corneal anaesthesia is not a feature of these cases.

Whatever the theoretical considerations, it appears that self-inflicted corneal abrasion in infants may be more common than is recognised and should always be considered as a cause of intractable corneal ulceration in this age group, especially as the presenting feature of corneal anaesthesia. There were no other consistent diagnostic features in our cases, though scratches on the face were a useful clue in two of them.

We have found that effective splinting of the child's arms with elbows extended (permitting short, supervised periods of free mobility), allows rapid healing when combined with appropriate topical antibiotic therapy. In case 4 the attention seeking behaviour combined with corneal anaesthesia made effective protection of his corneas more difficult, and he required the addition of goggles to prevent him from rubbing his eyes on extraneous objects when his arms were splinted. Although the ulcers in all our patients healed soundly within a few days of effective protection being applied, the later relapses in cases 2 and 3 indicate the need to advise the parents of the risk of recurrences so that effective measures can be taken to limit the corneal damage if the eye scratching behaviour reappears.

We thank Dr John Stephenson for neurological assessment of these children, Dr J S Cant for allowing us to examine patient 4, and Mrs J Murray for secretarial assistance Dr G E Trope was supported by the Frost Foundation

References

1 Somerville-Large LB Self inflicted eye injuries *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1947; **67**: 185–201
2 Jay JL, Grant S, Murray SB Keratoconjunctivitis artefacta *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982; **66**: 781–5.
3 Kell Yang H, Brown GC, Magargal LE Self inflicted ocular mutilation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981, **91**: 658–63
4 Noel LP, Clarke WN Self inflicted ocular injuries in children *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982, **94**: 630–3.
5 Carpel EF Congenital corneal anesthesia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978, **85**: 357–9.
6 Hewson GE. Congenital trigeminal anaesthesia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1963, **47**: 308–11
7 Stewart HL, Wind CA, Kaufman H Unilateral congenital corneal anesthesia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1972; **74**: 334–5
8 Anseth A Congenital bilateral corneal anaesthesia. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1968; **44**: 909–11
9 Gomez MR Cerebello-trigeminal and focal dermal dysplasia a newly recognised neurocutaneous syndrome *NoTo Hattatsu* 1979; **1**: 253–7.
10 Aleksic S, Budzilovich G, Reuben R. Congenital trigeminal neuropathy in oculovertebral dysplasia—hemifacial microsomia (Goldenhar-Gorlin syndrome) *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1975, **38**: 1033–5.
11 Goldberg MF, Payne JWT, Brunt PW Ophthalmological studies of familial dysautonomia (the Riley-Day syndrome) *Arch Ophthalmol* 1968, **80**: 732–43
12 Ford FK, Wilkins L. Congenital universal insensitivity to pain *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 1938, **62**: 448–65
13 Mizuno T, Yugari Y Prophylactic effect of L-5-hydroxytryptophan on self mutilation in the Leach-Nyhan syndrome *Neuropaediatrie* 1975; **6**: 13.
14 Opitz JM, Segal AT, Lehrke R, Nadler H Brachman-de Lange syndrome. *Lancet* 1964, **ii**: 1019
15 Van Woert MH, Yip LC, Ballis ME. Purine phosphoribosyltransferase in Gilles de la Tourette syndrome *N Engl J Med* 1977; **296**: 210–2

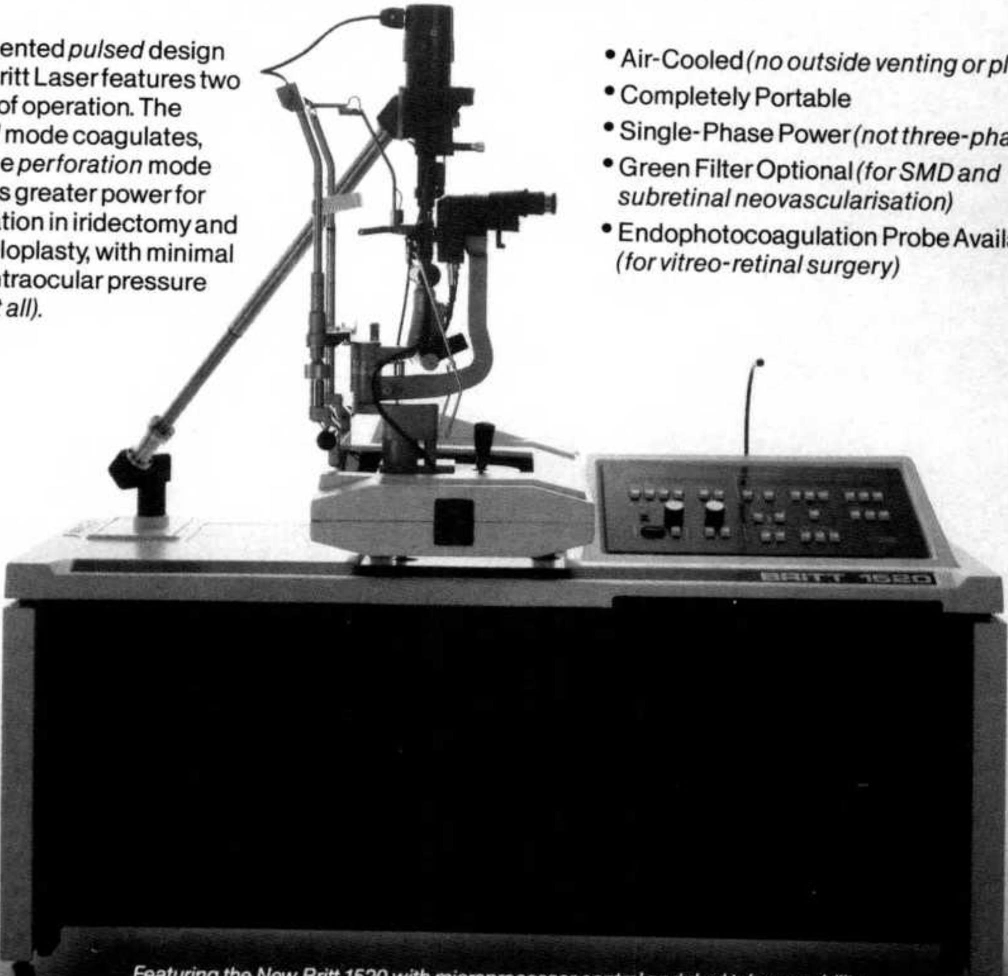
The Only Pulsed, Air-Cooled Argon/Krypton Laser for Ophthalmology is *Exclusively* Available from Weck:

THE BRITT LASER

Britt Offers You An Ophthalmic Laser So Unique That It Is Patented And Carries A Two-Year Warranty.*

The patented *pulsed* design of the Britt Laser features two modes of operation. The *thermal* mode coagulates, while the *perforation* mode provides greater power for penetration in iridectomy and trabeculoplasty, with minimal rise in intraocular pressure *(if any at all).*

- Air-Cooled *(no outside venting or plumbing)*
- Completely Portable
- Single-Phase Power *(not three-phase)*
- Green Filter Optional *(for SMD and subretinal neovascularisation)*
- Endophotocoagulation Probe Available *(for vitreo-retinal surgery)*



Featuring the New Britt 1520 with microprocessor control and dual tube capability.

*The Britt Laser tube cannot break due to a cooling failure because of its pulsed, air-cooled design. The Britt tube is also guaranteed for two years, while some companies do not even include the tube in their warranties.

Contact Your Weck Representative for information on the Complete Line of Britt Lasers.

Edward Weck & Company, Inc., Weck Drive, P.O. Box 12600, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, (919) 544-8000
In U.K. Contact: Edward Weck & Company, Inc., Squibb House, 141-149 Staines Road, Hounslow, Middlesex TW3 3JA Tel: 01-572 7422

WECK
A SQUIBB COMPANY

© 1984, EDWARD WECK & COMPANY, INC.
#097586

The Arnott all-Perspex® posterior chamber lens from Cilco.®

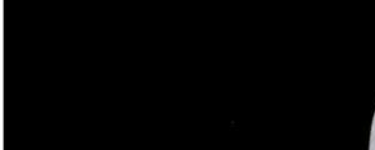
S. Patent No. 4,476,591

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is a unique new concept in pos- or chamber lenses, a lens with loops as well as optic lathe cut from Perspex® CQ PMMA, the high molecular weight lens material which provides a 30-year history of evaluation within the eye.

The encircling loops are designed to facilitate insertion and enhance centration. Because of the highly compressible loops and 6.5 mm optic, the lens may be inserted through a 6 mm incision. Once inserted, the compressed loops form a circle with a diameter of approximately 10.5 mm and tend to lie within or over the circumference of the fornix of the lens capsule, an orientation designed to reduce ophthalmodonesis to a minimum.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is lathe cut and polished by Cilco's proprietary procedures to absolute smoothness on all surfaces, as demonstrated by this scanning electron micrograph.

Please contact your Cilco office for additional information or surgical protocol written by Eric Arnott, F.R.C.S.



Scanning electron micrograph taken by Alan F. Pooley, Ph.D., Peabody Museum, Yale University.

.K., Ireland: CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 525-381122, TLX: 519 CILCO G ● U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, X: 886 453 ● S.E. Asia and Australia ● Brazil ● Canada ● Europe, Middle East, and Africa ● France ● Germany ● Scandinavia ● Far East and Japan ● Latin erica

rspex® CQ is a Registered Trademark of ICI, Ltd., England 7146B Cilco® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Cilco, Inc.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 555

Book reviews

Atlas of the Peripheral Retina. By FRANK C BELL AND WILLIAM J STENSTROM. Pp. 232. £73·50. Saunders: London. 1983

This book is an extensive atlas combined with the relevant text to describe most of the ocular conditions affecting the retinal periphery. There are chapters on basic anatomy, peripheral retinal appearances and degenerations, retinal detachments, benign and malignant tumours, infective and inflammatory retinal diseases, retinal vascular diseases (particularly diabetic retinopathy), the phakomatoses, and medical retinal diseases

The production is to a very high standard; pictures of the retinal paintings are fairly diagrammatic. The authors have indicated that it is their intention to prepare a book for the general ophthalmologist. One wonders whether such a book is in fact useful to such a practitioner, or whether it would have been better to include in an atlas of this type the more common disorders, affecting primarily the posterior pole of the eye, particularly those that have a profound effect on vision (e g , the macular degenerative group) The avoidance of purely central retinal lesions makes for an odd balance in the book. For example conditions mainly affecting the central retina, but which do have some peripheral extension, are included (e g., diabetic retinopathy and angioid streaks) I felt that the chapters dealing with peripheral retinal degeneration and basic anatomy were particularly effective and those dealing, for example, with retinal detachments less so (it was surprising to see three diagrams dealing with giant retinal tears).

This book is extremely expensive and will not find a place on the bookshelf of the general ophthalmologist, for whom it is intended However, residents in training with access to hospital libraries will find that it will be a useful addition, as a ready means of familiarising themselves with some of the fascinating complexities of the retinal periphery

ANTHONY CHIGNELL

Bucherei des Augenarztes. Vol. 98. **Pathophysiologie des Sehens.** Edited by VOLKER HERZAU. Pp. 244. DM 58·00. Stuttgart. 1984.

This volume, the 98th in the series 'Bucherei des Augenarztes,' comprises a collection of 28 papers presented at the symposium on the pathophysiology of vision held at Tubingen in May 1983 The edited version contains some of the discussion also

There are four sections dealing with the retina and optic nerve, supragenicular pathways, clinical electrophysiology, and binocular vision. The emphasis in most of these contributions is on experimental rather than clinical ophthalmology, and the book is therefore more likely to appeal to the research worker The articles are in German but are provided with short summaries in English With such a varied subject matter and authorship it is hard to single out any distinctive features of this volume, but the section on the retina and optic nerve covers a number of interesting pathophysiological topics which have clinical relevance

T J FFYTCHE

Bücherei des Augenarztes. Vol 99. **Theorie und Praxis der modernen Schielbehandlung.** Eds. GERD MEYER-SCHWICKERATH AND KLAUS ULLERICH. Pp. 315. DM 76·00. Enke: Stuttgart. 1984.

The 99th volume in the series 'Bucherei des Augenarztes' is devoted to the subject of squints and is to be warmly recommended for postgraduate reading. The editors have commissioned 24 contributions from various authors on all aspects of ocular motility, including chapters on history, anatomy, physiology, diagnosis, investigation, and therapy These blend together very satisfactorily to form a comprehensive book on the subject.

The book is well illustrated with diagrams and black-and-white photographs, and the references are extensive. All chapters are in German, but although each is provided with a short English summary the full impact of the book can be realised only by reading the text itself For this reason this volume is unlikely to have a wide readership among ophthalmologists who do not understand German, and this is unfortunate in view of its excellence

Once again this popular series of ophthalmic textbooks has produced a volume of very high standard, and the editors are to be congratulated. One looks forward eagerly to the next century of contributions.

T J FFYTCHE

Neurology and Neurobiology. Vol. 9. **Development of Visual Pathways in Mammals.** Eds. JONATHAN STONE, BOGDAN DREHER, DAVID H RAPAPORT Pp. 489. £52·00. Alan R Liss: New York. 1984.

This is a collection of 31 papers given at a symposium on visual development held in Sydney in 1983 The papers cover a wide spectrum of topics representing the current research on visual pathway development, and although many of the results are already familiar the book provides a useful summary of the field.

The first section, entitled 'Development of the retina and optic nerve,' is concerned mainly with the development of retinal topography in the ganglion cell layer The authors come to the interesting conclusion that the development of regional specialisation depends on differential growth and transformation of cell types rather than cell death and generation In the second section, on the development of visual connections and neuronal structure, physiological and anatomical studies are described which show broad patterns of visual projections contracting during maturation to the specific differentiated patterns in the adult The papers also deal with plasticity where the normal differentiation and contraction is modified—for example, by an unusual pattern of visual stimulation. Studies on the normal development of the lateral geniculate nucleus provide evidence for the differential rates of maturation of relay cells and the reduction of retinal synaptic contacts which occur during development The third section, dealing with the reorganisation of visual pathways following damage or transplantation, describes both degeneration and reorganisation, showing the plasticity of visual pathways. The results of these studies show that the degree of compensation which will occur after damage to the pathway depends on the age at which the damage has occurred. The final section of the book deals with the environmental modification of the visual system New examples of environmental effects are described—for example, on the postnatal growth of cells in the W cell relay of the lateral geniculate, on cortical orientation selectivity, and on ocular dominance in areas 18 and 19 Papers also examine the potential for recovery from environmental modifications, for example, by reverse occlusion of monocularly deprived animals New work on the maturation of the rabbit and primate visual cortex is presented.

This book provides a good review of the research under way on the development of visual pathways and is most suitable for those already working in this area.

B P HAYES

Atlas of the Ocular Fundus. Third edition. By H SAUTTER, W STRAUB, R TURSS, H ROSSMANN. Pp. 188. £78·00. Pitman: London. 1984.

This is a beautifully produced book It contains high quality colour photographs of common fundus conditions with fluorescein angiography pictures printed where relevant The descriptions are elegant, and in some case treatment is described. Some of the nomenclature does not coincide with that used in England and America. For example, they use the term arteriosclerotic-chorioretinopathy for disciform macular degeneration. The only common fundus conditions omitted are macroaneurysms and a few less common conditions, such as presumed ocular histoplasmosis and Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada syndrome.

The only criticism I have with the treatment sections is that the authors tend towards focal treatment quite frequently for retinal new vessels, which is contrary to the British experience, where more peripheral retinal ablation is used

This is a good atlas for any ophthalmologist and would be useful for physicians It would be a good investment for any large medical library. The price is rather high for the individual ophthalmologist.

RONALD J MARSH

Major problems in Clinical Pediatrics. By LEONARD B NELSON. Pp. 268. £42·00. Saunders: London. 1984.

This book was written for paediatricians, general practitioners, house officers, and others concerned with the welfare of children, and it succeeds in its aims It is laid out conventionally, discussing the various aspects of paediatric ophthalmology on a mainly anatomical scheme There are chapters on visual development and ocular examination, which are practical, but perhaps a little high powered for the non-ophthalmologist. For instance, it seems a little much to expect the paediatrician to be interested in descriptions of slit-lamp examination or indirect ophthalmoscopy except to satisfy his curiosity There is a chapter on the visually handicapped child which is directed towards the older child and offers little advice about early intervention.

The book is well if not always accurately referenced, and there are numerous illustrations, most of which are borrowed from two well-known textbooks It is sad that exchange rates will put this book out of the reach of most private buyers, but it will find its way on to hospital library shelves, where it will be dipped into by many doctors who look after children.

DAVID TAYLOR

I Glaucomi Secondari. Eds. F PONTE, L SCULLICA, C BISANTIS. Pp. 527. No price given. Clinica Oculistica: Messina, Italy. 1983.

This textbook on secondary glaucoma is written by the three main authors, nine collaborators, and 31 assistants, all from the Universities of Palermo and Messina A substantial historical introduction is followed by a chapter on the definition and the classification of the secondary glaucomas which is adopted in the book The intrinsic ocular causes are dealt with in the first chapters, pseudoexfoliation glaucoma and neovascular glaucoma receiving extended treatment An approximately equal space is devoted to the systemic associations of secondary glaucoma. An outstanding feature of the book is its abundant bibliography, perhaps rather loaded towards the Continental and, more particularly, the Italian literature; however, the Anglo-Saxon sources, where fundamental, are adequately represented

The material is well presented in spaciously set out pages, and the illustrations are mostly of a high standard.

JOHN ROMANO

Notes

Medical management of ocular inflammations

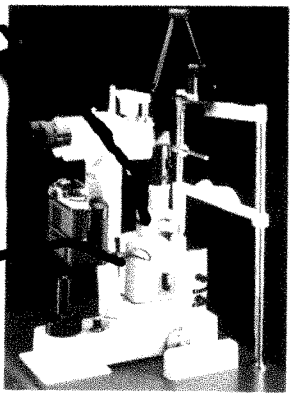
A national symposium on 'Recent and controversial aspects of the medical management of ocular inflammations' will be held at Jodhpur on 16–18 November 1985 Further details from the chief organiser, Professor M R Jain, Department of Ophthalmology, Dr SN Medical College, New Teaching Hospital, Jodhpur 342 003, India Registration fee 25.00 US dollars

Contact lens technology

The Cullen Eye Institute, Baylor College of Medicine, will hold its 26th Annual Course in Contact Lens Technology 5–7 December 1985 at the Intercontinental Hotel in Houston, Texas This course is open to all ophthalmologists, residents, and fellows in ophthalmology, and technicians sponsored by an ophthalmologist. It will include lectures, practical demonstrations, and student participation in 25 areas of contact lens technology. Details from Bette McAinch, Contact Lens Technology Course, Cullen Eye Institute, Baylor College of Medicine, Houston, Texas 77030, USA

Cyclops Society

Composed of people who have lost the sight of one eye, the Cyclops Society has been formed to help those who are completely blind To this end it would welcome contact with one-eyed people in all walks of life, and it can supply posters (A4 size) for display in the waiting rooms of hospitals and individual physicians and surgeons. Details from Mr Richard Sweet, Cyclops Society, 1 Longshaw, Hazelwood Lane, Chipstead, Surrey CR3 3QL



DISCOUNTS ON INSTRUMENTS
UP TO 33% AVAILABLE ON THE FULL RANGE OF OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS.
MAIN AGENTS FOR ZEISS JENA, NIKON, RAYNER, BELMONT ETC.
SEND FOR OUR CATALOGUE & PRICES.

carleton optical
73 NEW BOND ST. LONDON W.1.
Tel: 01-408 2121

EUROPEAN SOCIETY OF OPHTHALMIC PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY, AMSTERDAM, SEPTEMBER 12TH, 1985

This will be an open meeting with English as the prime language. There will be didactic sessions, and free papers which are invited on ophthalmic plastic, lacrimal and orbital subjects. Further details can be obtained from the programme organiser: Dr. L. Koornneef, Academisch Medisch Centrum, Meibergdreef 9, 1105 AZ, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, or from the Secretary, J. R. O. Collin, F.R.C.S., Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London, EC1V 2PD.

Service

Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- **SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY**
- **COURIER SERVICES**
- **PERSONAL DELIVERY**
- **THE LONDON SALES CENTRE**
- **OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES**

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia
Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal of Ophthalmology July 1985 Vol. 69, No. 7

Contents

On the nature and the role of the subsurface vesicles in the outer epithelial cells of the conjunctiva P N [illegible] *page* 477

Indications for vitrectomy in congenital retinoschisis JOEL SCHULMAN, GHOLAM A PEYMAN, NORBERT JEDNOCK, AND BRUCE LARSON *page* 482

Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy JEFFREY L JAY *page* 487

Assessment of bleeding in eye surgery R M TACKLEY, P J McKENZIE, A J BRON, AND T LEONARD *page* 491

Medical conditions underlying recurrence of retinal vein occlusion P M DODSON, A J KUBICKI, K G TAYLOR, AND E E KRITZINGER *page* 493

α_1 Antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in patients with retinal vasculitis DENIS WAKEFIELD, JOAN EASTER, SAMUEL N BREIT, PEGGY CLARK, AND RONALD PENNY *page* 497

Retinopathy of prematurity: review of a four-year period B P CATS AND K E W P TAN *page* 500

Anisometropia in children: analysis of a hospital population JELLE DE VRIES *page* 504

Bilateral superior oblique palsies JOHN LEE AND JOHN T FLYNN *page* 508

Ring melanoma of the iris and ciliary body WOJCIECH OMULECKI, MACIEJ PRUSZCZYŃSKI, AND JANUSZ BOROWSKI *page* 514

Corneal sensitivity in myasthenia gravis JOSEPH NAZARIAN AND DANIEL J O'LEARY *page* 519

Fundus flavimaculatus: polymorphic retinal change in siblings Y ISASHIKI AND N OHBA *page* 522

Destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in African adults LARRY SCHWAB AND TEFERRA TIZAZU *page* 525

Effect of intravitreal hyaluronidase on the clearance of tritiated water from the vitreous to the choroid WALLACE S FOULDS, DONALD ALLAN, HARRY MOSELEY, AND PETER M KYLE *page* 529

Colour vision of diabetics F D GREEN, I M GHAFOUR, D ALLAN, T BARRIE, E McCLURE, AND W S FOULDS *page* 533

Type IV melanosomes of the human albino iris ALISON C E McCARTNEY, D J SPALTON, AND T B BULL *page* 537

Enterobacter cloacae ulceration in a failed corneal graft: a case report NEIL D GROSS AND ROGER F MEYER *page* 542

Progressive hemifacial atrophy: a case report M Y M ZAFARULLA *page* 545

Beauvaria bassiana keratitis SETH W SACHS, JULES BAUM, AND CAROLYN MIES *page* 548

Self-inflicted corneal injuries in children with congenital corneal anaesthesia GRAHAM E TROPE, JEFFREY L JAY, JOHN DUDGEON, AND GEOFFREY WOODRUFF *page* 551

Book reviews *page* 555

Notes *page* 556

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (7) 477–556 (1985)

ISSN 0007-1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

[illegible] VOL. [illegible] No. [illegible]

British Journal of Ophthalmology

LIBRARY

[illegible] MEDICAL ASSOCIATION TAVISTOCK SQUARE LONDON WC1H 9JR

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*
W. S. FOULDS. M. D. SANDERS *(Assistant Editors)*
A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL
PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS
NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author.

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

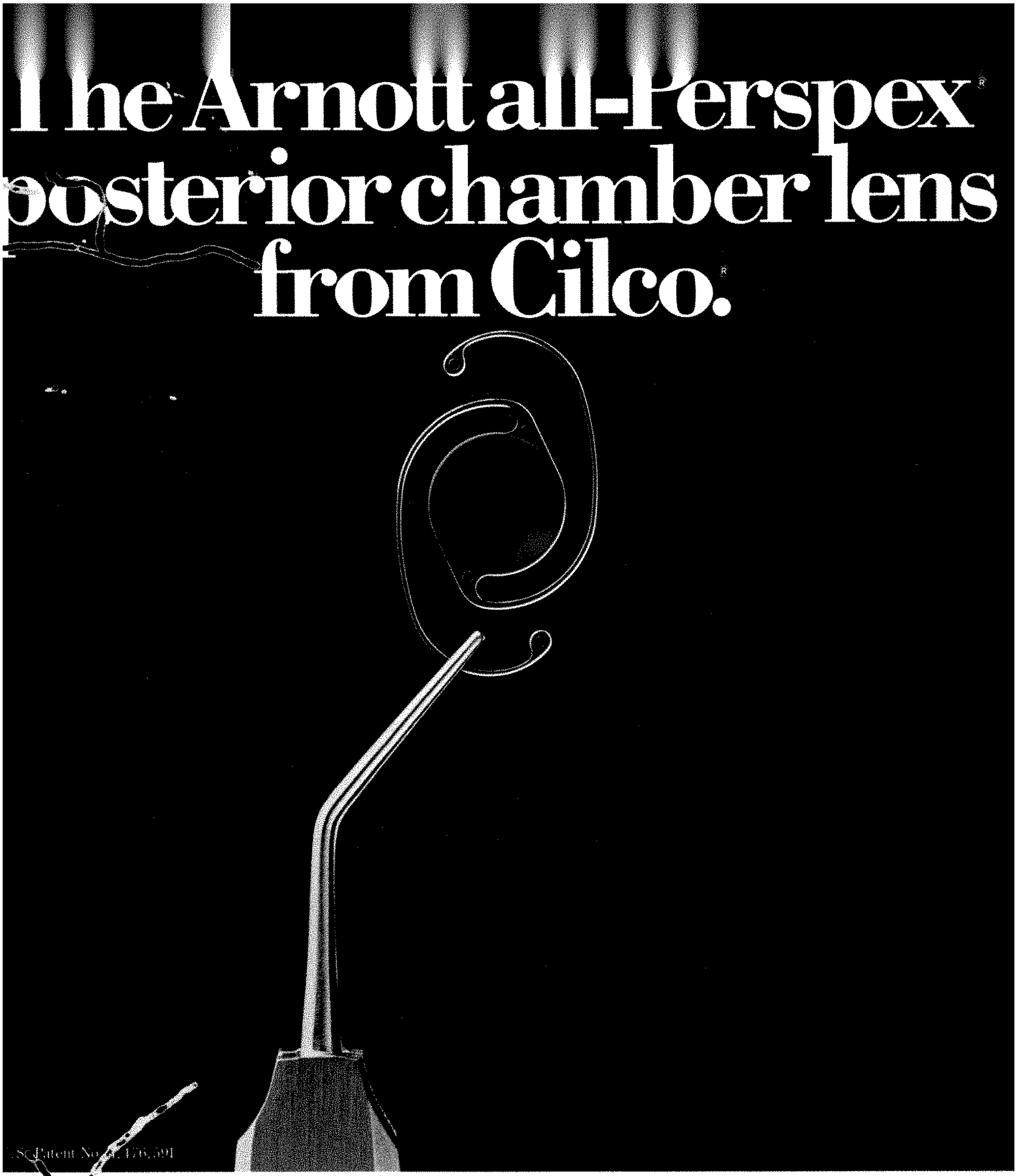
REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints may be ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS The annual subscription rates are available on request to the Subscriptions Manager of *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed locally through any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders, with or without payment, can also be sent to: BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the publisher in London.)

All inquiries regarding airmail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the publisher in London.



The Arnott all-Perspex® posterior chamber lens from Cilco®

S. Patent No. 4,176,591

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is a unique new concept in posterior chamber lenses, a lens with loops as well as optic lathe cut from Perspex® CQ PMMA, the high molecular weight lens material which provides a 30-year history of evaluation within the eye.

Scanning electron micrograph taken by Alan F. Pooley, Ph.D., Peabody Museum, Yale University.

The encircling loops are designed to facilitate insertion and enhance centration. Because of the highly compressible loops and 5.5 mm optic, the lens may be inserted through a 6 mm incision. Once inserted, the compressed loops form a circle with a diameter of approximately 10.5 mm and tend to lie within or over the circumference of the fornix of the lens capsule, an orientation designed to reduce ophthalmodonesis to a minimum.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is lathe cut and polished by Cilco's proprietary procedures to absolute smoothness on all surfaces, as demonstrated by this scanning electron micrograph.

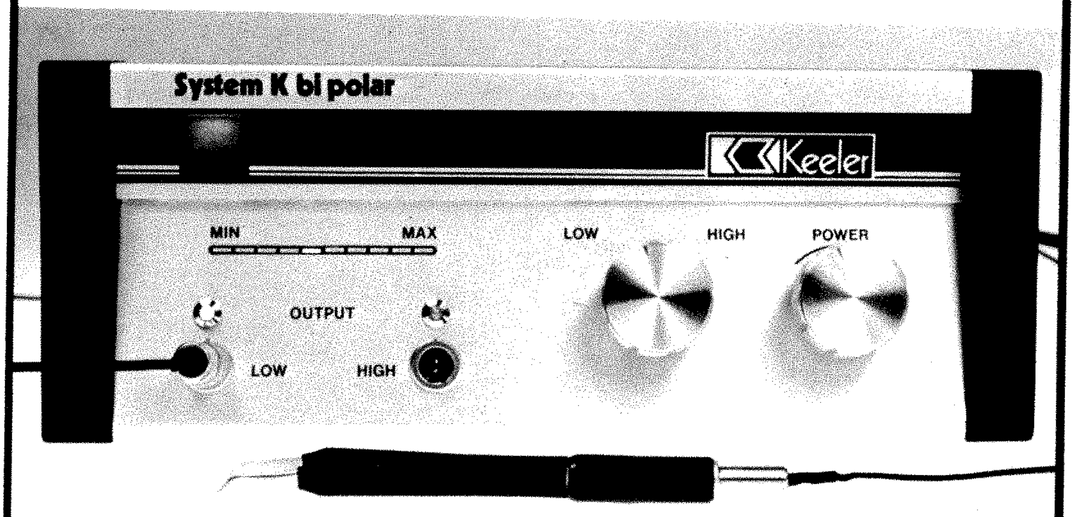
Please contact your Cilco office for additional information or surgical protocol written by Eric Arnott, F.R.C.S.

U.K., Ireland: CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 525-381122, TLX: 27519 CILCO G • U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, TLX: 886 453 • S.E. Asia and Australia • Brazil • Canada • Europe, Middle East, and Africa • France • Germany • Scandinavia • Far East and Japan • Latin merica

Perspex® CQ is a Registered Trademark of ICI, Ltd., England 7146B Cilco® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Cilco, Inc.

Keeler Bi Polar Coagulator

Designed for Ophthalmic Surgery



For Precisely controlled procedures in Micro or Macro Surgical techniques, the System K Bi Polar coagulator gives the surgeon two power bands with forceps and leads specifically designed for each application.

- Ergonomically designed control panel.
- Iluminated indication of power band selection and output level.
- Comprehensive range of forceps available.
- Non-electric footswitch control of coagulation.
- Compliant with the electro medical Standard BS 5724 parts 1 & 2.

Keeler

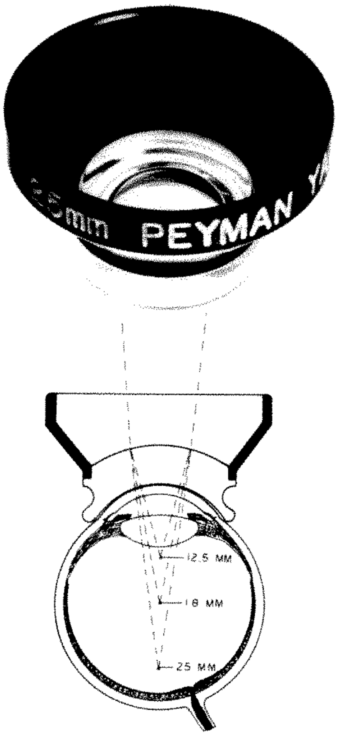
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor Berkshire SL4 4AA England.
Tel: 07535 57177 Telex: 847565

- **Designed to eliminate contact bubbles**
- **For use with mode locked or Q switched YAG Lasers**
- **Supplied in solid walnut case**

Focus on Ocular

Peyman Wide Field YAG laser lens

The Peyman YAG Laser Lens series features three lenses. Each has a wide 12.5mm. diameter spherical convex anterior surface. (1) The 12.5mm. anterior radius lens is for treating the region of the anterior chamber to the posterior capsule. (2) the 18mm. anterior radius lens for mid-vitreous, and (3) the 25mm. anterior radius lens for deep vitreous. These lenses provide high image quality and beam control when treating structures from the posterior capsule to deep vitreous by mode-locked or Q-switched YAG laser modalities.



2106-L-2888
Ocular Peyman Wide Field YAG laser lens
25.00 anterior radius

2106-L-2896
Ocular Peyman Wide Field YAG laser lens
18.00 anterior radius

2106-L-2909
Ocular Peyman Wide Field YAG laser lens
12.5 anterior radius

Keeler

Keeler Limited
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor, Berkshire SL4 4AA
England. Tel: 07535 57177. Telex: 847565

Healonid® facilitate eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

---

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

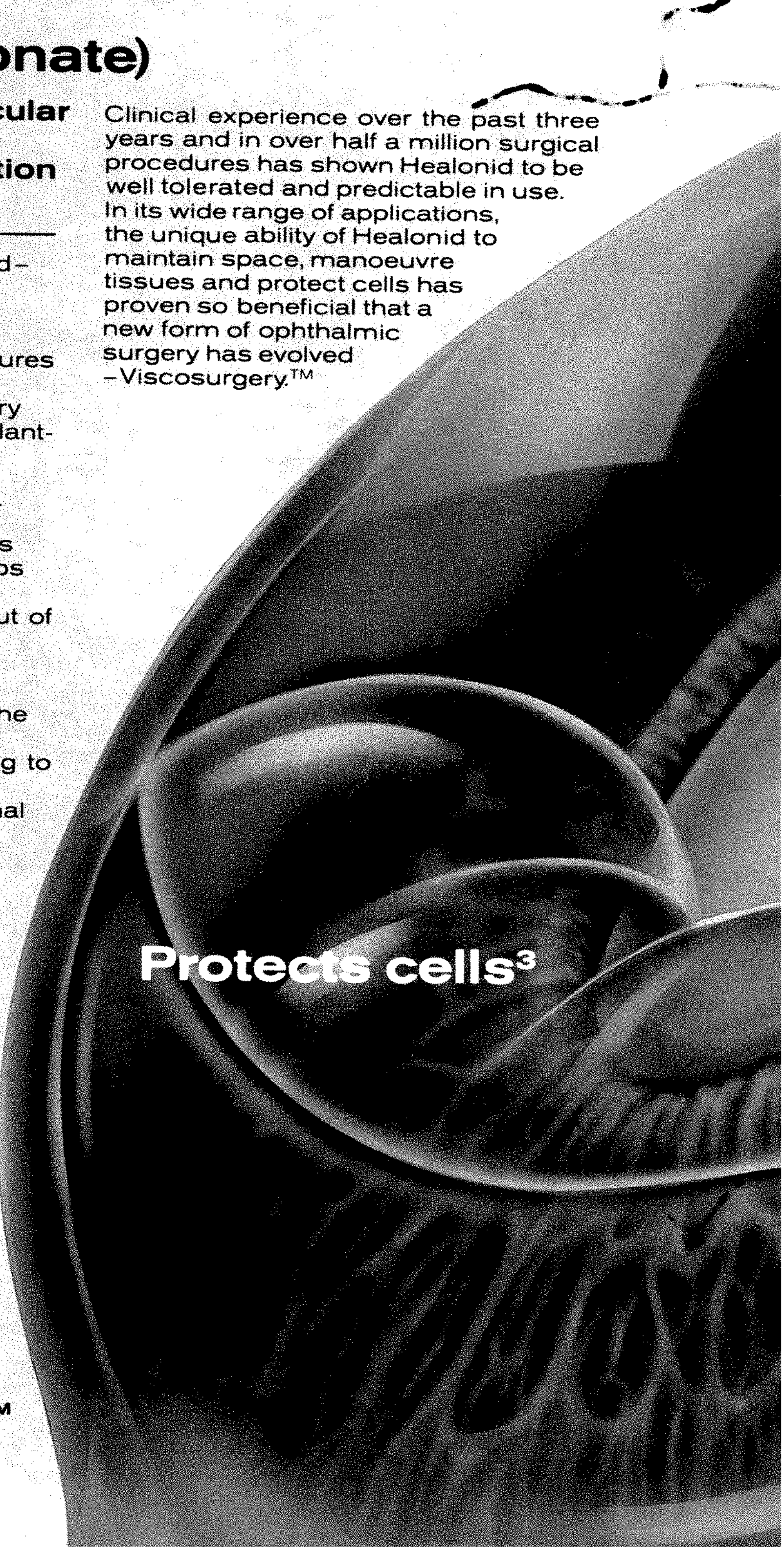
Here are the ways Healonid helps...

1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

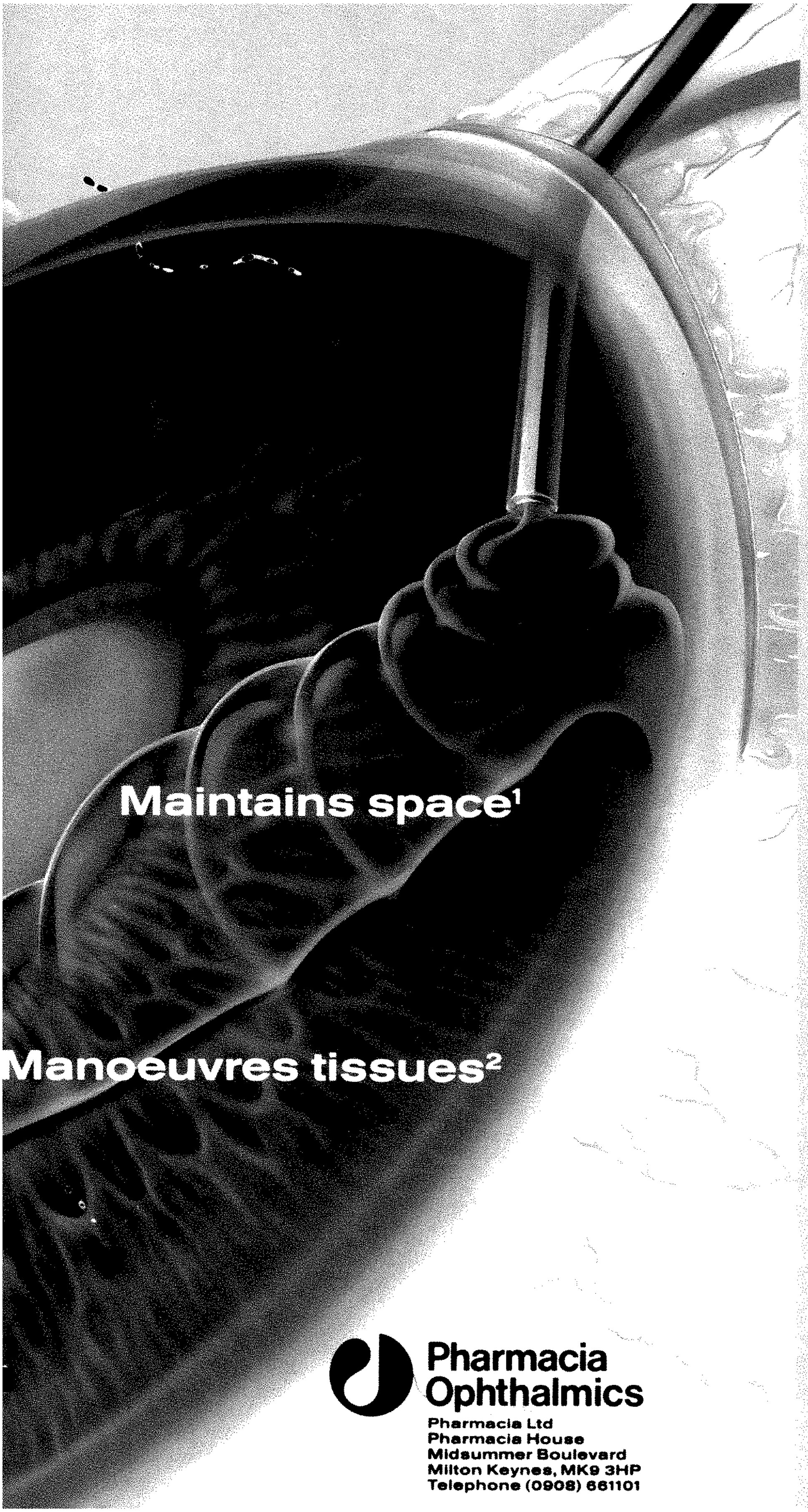
2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™



Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid®

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polymer normally found in the aqueous and vitreous humour. HEALONID, which contains sodium hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solution at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fine cannula or needle under pressure. Introduction of HEALONID into the anterior or posterior chamber keeps tissues separated during the operative procedure and protects them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial cells which inevitably accompanies surgery can be greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma, retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready for use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALONID used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be over-filled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigation or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transient rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM.

PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.

FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101
Further information is available on request to the company.

Introducing the ophthalmology journal that is fast emerging as preeminent in the USA

archives of Ophthalmology

Published by the American Medical Association and edited by the internationally renowned Morton F. Goldberg, M.D., the Archives of Ophthalmology is an invaluable source of knowledge designed to make you better educated and better able to care for your patients.

Each month's issue will assist you in focusing on all the new concepts, new techniques and innovative breakthroughs that are so important for you to be up-to-date on!

All brought to you in original articles that are reviewed for scientific accuracy and authority by a distinguished editorial board and independent reviewers recognized as experts in their field.

PLUS, departments such as "Ophthalmology in Other Countries" featuring periodic reviews of ophthalmology in countries other than the U.S. and "Continuing Medical Education" listing courses and meetings throughout the world, give the Archives an international scope that few other journals can match.

Judge for yourself! Start your subscription today by writing to:

American Medical Association
Subscription Department/BJO
535 N. Dearborn
Chicago, IL 60610 USA

We'll send you all the information you'll need to start receiving your copy of the Archives every month.

125 Years Haag-Streit

Original
Slit Lamp 900®

On the occasion of our 125th anniversary, Haag-Streit announced that one dozen Slit Lamps 900® BM would be given away. We agreed that the twelve applicants would have to be special in their service to the needy and underprivileged.

Recipients were selected from over one hundred responses that came to us from around the world. Selecting them was a lengthy, difficult process. We are now proud to list their names and proud to know that our instruments are serving people who might otherwise not be cared for with the help of these original SL-900's.

Christian Medical Society, Santo Domingo/Dominican Republic
General Hospital, Acha-Tugi, Cameroon
Hospital Oftalmologico de Nuestra Senora de la Luz, Mexico D.F.
Hospital Santo Toribio de Mogroveja, Lima/Peru
Centre de Bopp, Dakar/Senegal
Sanatorio San Francisco de Borja, Fontilles/Spain
North General Hospital, New York
Gujarat Blind & Relief Health Association, Chikhodra/India
Clinique Universitaire, Kinshasa/Zaire
Casa di Cura, Napoli/Italy
Christian Medical College, Vellore/India
Red Crescent Society, Islamabad/Pakistan

We feel that all who use the Haag-Streit instruments are special. They employ the very finest. Become special too. Contact us for full information on the Slit Lamp 900 and our other ophthalmological instruments.

HAAG-STREIT AG
Hess-Strasse 27
CH-3097 Liebefeld/Switzerland

HAAG-STREIT AG

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: **Barrie Jay**

ASSISTANT EDITOR: **J. H. Kelsey**

EDITORIAL BOARD: **J. R. O. Collin, R. J. Cooling, E. W. G. Davies, Peter Fells, T. J. ffytche, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, M. G. Kerr Muir, I. Luke, C. Migdal, Sir Stephen Miller, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, A. H. S. Rahi, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, D. Taylor**

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia,* R. F. Lowe; *Austria,* K. Hruby; *Belgium,* J. François; *Canada,* I. A. Chisholm; *Chile,* A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia,* M. Klíma; *Egypt,* M. S. E. Mostafa; *France,* J. P. Bailliart; *Germany,* G. K. Krieglstein, R. Turss; *Holland,* W. A. Houtman, M. W. A. C. Hukkelhoven; *Hungary,* P. Follmann; *India,* S. R. K. Malik; *Italy,* E. Balestrazzi, M. G. Bucci; *Japan,* A. Nakajima; *New Zealand,* G. Fenwick; *Philippines,* R. V. Fajardo; *Scandinavia,* G. von Bahr; *South Africa,* S. Etzine; *Spain,* A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka,* I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland,* A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey,* S. Abadan; *USA,* J. L. Baum, D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts; *Venezuela,* H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia,* N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES: *Inland* £41.00
Abroad US$116.00

ORDER FROM: Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England

KING KHALID UNIVERSITY HOSPITAL
COLLEGE OF MEDICINE
KING SAUD UNIVERSITY
RIYADH, SAUDI ARABIA

OPHTHALMIC PHOTOGRAPHER

Applications are invited for the post of Ophthalmic Photographer in the Department of Ophthalmology, King Khalid University Hospital. This is the main teaching hospital of King Saud University and is a new and very well-equipped facility of 550 beds (rising to 800).

Candidates should be graduates of a recognised School of Photography and must be certified Retinal Angiographers. They must have a minimum of 2 years' experience in Ophthalmic Photography.

Benefits for the post include:

☆ Attractive tax-free salary based on qualifications and experience. Saudi money is freely convertible and transferable.
☆ Free furnished accommodation (or housing allowance)
☆ 45 days annual paid leave
☆ Monthly transport allowance
☆ Round trip airline ticket
☆ 1 year contract (renewable)
☆ Terminal gratuity after 2 years' service

Interested candidates should send a full curriculum vitae including photograph, copies of qualification diplomas and evidence of work experience (eg letters of engagement from employers) and names and addresses of 3 professional referees to:

Dr Mohammed Al-Bwardy
Chief of Medical Staff
King Khalid University Hospital
PO Box 7805
Riyadh 11472
SAUDI ARABIA

A copy of the curriculum vitae *only* should also be sent, quoting reference A22, to:

Mr J E Aston
King Saud University Office
29 Belgrave Square
London SW1X 8QB

Shortlisted candidates only will be contacted.

Diamox* Sustets*

acetazolamide

24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

Prescribing information
Indications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-indications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium and potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term administration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic blood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements or the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of Diamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation of medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly reported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug inter**
Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics an
anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent caps
each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediate
375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic N**
Price: Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:
1. Garner LL, et al, *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.* 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, *Textbook of Ophthalmology* as quoted in: Moses, RA, *Adler*
Physiology of the Eye, 1975: **192.**

Diamox and Sustets are Registered Trade

Lederle

Further information is available on request to the company.
Lederle Laboratories, a division of Cyanamid of Great Britain Limited, Fareham Road, Gosport, Hants PO13 0AS. Tel: (0329) 22

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 557–561

Orbital rhabdomyosarcoma: improved survival with combined pulsed chemotherapy and irradiation

SALAHUDIN Y A GHAFOOR[1] AND JOHN DUDGEON[2]

From the [1]Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow, and the [2]Royal Hospital for Sick Children, Glasgow

SUMMARY Three cases of embryonal orbital rhabdomyosarcoma are presented in which two cases had intracranial extension. All three are alive and well on follow-up several years after completing a 12-month course of combined pulsed chemotherapy and irradiation. The improved prognosis even in parameningeal involvement is emphasised.

Although orbital rhabdomyosarcoma is the commonest primary orbital tumour in childhood, it is still a rare condition for the practising ophthalmologist, with an annual incidence of 1 in 4·4 million. Combined pulsed chemotherapy and radiotherapy has improved the survival rate when lesions are confined to the orbit to 90% in contrast to 66% with radiotherapy alone.[1] With bone destruction and extension, however, the overall survival with the combined therapy is 65%. In cases that failed to respond satisfactorily death usually occurred within 18 months.

The modern approach to a child presenting with suspected rhabdomyosarcoma is early diagnosis by biopsy, accurate pretreatment staging, local control of the primary tumour, and eradication of micrometastases. The combined use of the antimetabolite vincristine, antitumour antibiotics actinomycin D and adriamycin, and the alkylating agent cyclophosphamide following irradiation, has permitted more complete tumour eradication in the orbit and suppression of potential metastasis. An interdisciplinary team approach in the management of such cases is essential.

We report three cases which presented in the West of Scotland. All three patients are alive and well after completing a 12-month combined therapy course (Table 1).

Case reports

CASE 1

An 8-year-old girl presented on 28 September 1979 with painful proptosis of the right eye and marked chemosis as well as restriction of movement on dextroversion (Fig. 1). The visual acuity in the right eye was 6/6 and in the left 6/9. A retrobulbar mass was suspected; a biopsy proved the lesion to be a rhabdomyosarcoma. *X*-ray of the orbit, tomography, ultrasound, and CT scan disclosed destruction of the lateral wall and inferior margin of the right orbit as

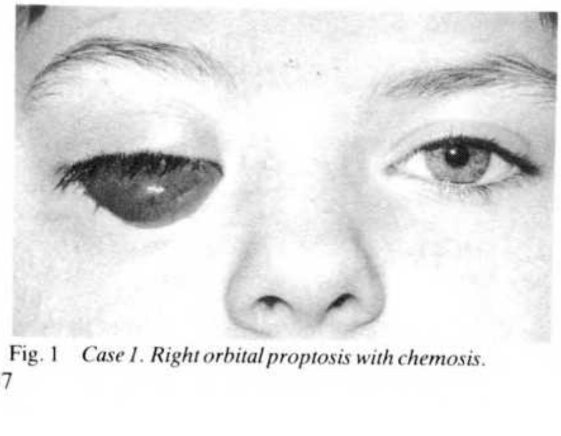


Fig. 1 *Case 1. Right orbital proptosis with chemosis.*

Table 1 *Survival of rhabdomyosarcoma patients*

Case	*Age*	*Sex*	*Histology type*	*IRS stage**	*Survival Since diagnosis†*
1	8	F	Embryonal	IIB	5 yr
2	7	M	Embryonal	III	3 yr 8 mo
3	3	M	Embryonal	III	4 yr 10 mo

*IRS=Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study.
†October 1984.

Correspondence to S Y A Ghafoor, FRCS Glas, Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow, Western Infirmary, Glasgow G11 6NT.

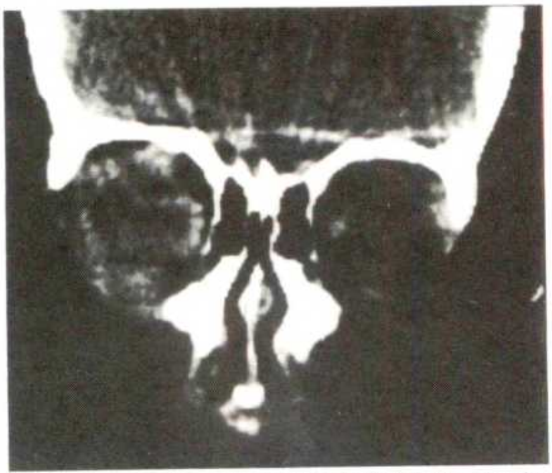


Fig. 2 *Case 1. CT scan (coronal section) showing extension of orbital lesion laterally.*

well as that of the lateral wall of the right antrum and malar bone (Fig. 2). Screening tests for metastasis included skeletal survey, chest *x*-ray, blood smears, liver scan, bone scan, abdominal ultrasound, liver and spleen scan, and bone marrow trephine.

The lesion was staged IIB according to the American Intergroup Study classification.[2] Initial weekly chemotherapy consisted of vincristine (1·5 mg/m^2 intravenously), adriamycin (40 mg/m^2 intravenously) and cyclosphosphamide (200 mg/m^2 intravenously). After two doses radiotherapy was given to the residual tumour at a dose of 4000 rads. Pulsed chemotherapy with vincristine, cyclophosphamide, and adriamycin intravenously was given at fortnightly intervals until the total dose of adriamycin was 400 mg. There was a pause of two weeks between radiotherapy and recommencement of chemotherapy, then a fortnightly regimen intravenous of vincristine (1·5 mg/m^2), cyclophosphamide (400 mg/m^2), and Actinomycin D (1·0 mg/m^2) was continued for a year.

The size of the tumour was monitored with serial CT scans. The ocular side effects initially were of a local nature, with eyelid skin reactions and conjunctival chemosis, but the right eye continued to be irritable, with marked corneal destruction, neovascularisation, and painful uveitis. Five months later it was still unresponsive to intensive therapy and was enucleated. No evidence of extension into the sinuses was found at operation. Pathological examination by light and electron and microscopy showed the lesion to be an embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. A fuller account of the ultrastructure of this case has been reported elsewhere.[3] In this study a close resemblance was found between the ultrastructural appearance of the undifferentiated rhabdomyosarcoma cells lacking the z banding found in this tumour and that of the primitive mesodermal cells in the extraocular. muscle of a 9–10 cm human embryo.

On completion of the chemotherapy regimen the right socket was markedly contracted, and cosmetic reconstruction with dermofat graft was successfully done. Later side effects included recurrent epistaxis and sinusitis.

CASE 2

A 7-year-old boy presented in February 1981 with a painful right eye and two days later developed proptosis, ptosis, and limited ocular movement on adduction. The condition was initially thought to be related to ocular trauma sustained two days earlier.

The visual acuity in the right eye was only hand movements and in the left eye was 6/6. In four days the right visual acuity deteriorated to no perception of light, and the right disc had become swollen. Right orbitotomy biopsy showed the swelling to be an embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. CT scan showed this intraorbital lesion to be associated with erosion of the posterior and inferior orbital walls and maxillary antrum as well as intracranial extension into the middle cranial fossa. Investigations excluded metastasis to the lungs, skeleton, bone marrow, and cerebrospinal fluid. By the staging criteria of the American Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study the disease was classified as stage III.

Initial radiotherapy to the cranium only was given in a dose of 3000 rads over four weeks, followed by 2500 rads to the right orbit and cavernous sinuses over three weeks. Intravenous pulsed chemotherapy with vincristine (1·6 mg/m^2), cyclophosphamide (200 mg/m^2), and actinomycin D (0·3 mg/m^2) was followed by methotrexate (12 mg), cytosine arabinoside (50 mg), and hydrocortisone (25 mg). In addition intrathecal hydrocortisone (25 mg), methotrexate (12 mg), and cytosine arabinoside (50 mg) were administered at weekly intervals for eight weeks. Tumour regression was noted and monitored with CT scan. Six months later, however, the right eye developed painful keratitis, and on suspicion of endophthalmitis it was eviscerated. The chemotherapy regimen was continued until March 1982. Follow-up since then has shown no recurrence of the lesion. General side effects of this regimen included infection and stomatitis. Impairment of gait was attributed to vincristine neuropathy.

CASE 3

A 3-year-old boy presented in January 1980 with a two-week history of swelling over the right eyelid and proptosis. Four days later a tense mass in the upper lateral aspect of the orbit with displacement of the

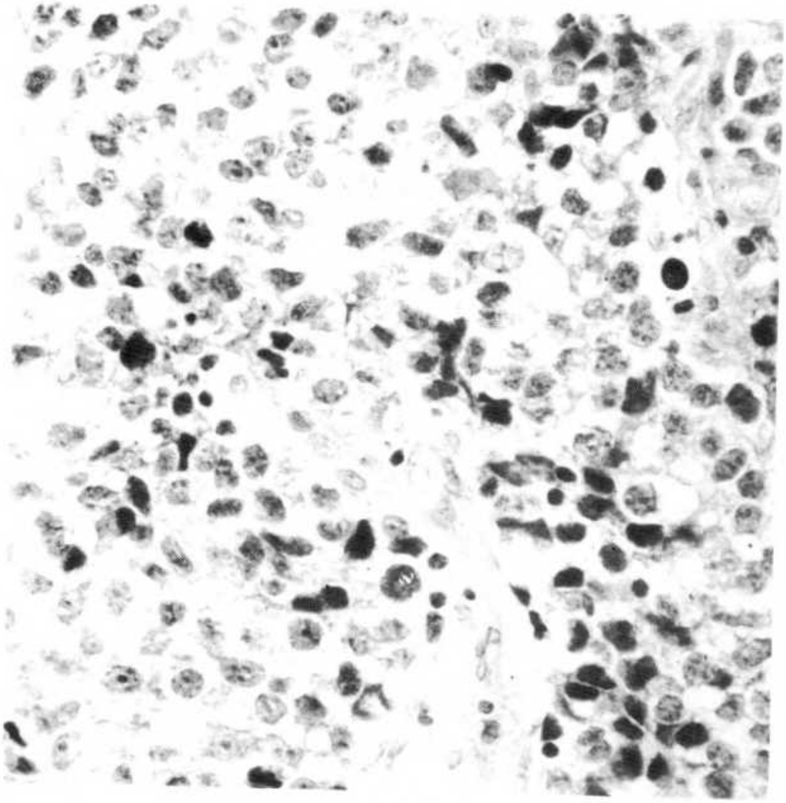


Fig. 3 *Case 3. Histology of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma. (Haematoxylin and eosin, × 450.)*

globe was noted. *X*-ray showed an enlarged orbit. Anterior orbitotomy exploration revealed a pearly mass lying subperiosteally with bone destruction in the superolateral region of the orbit. Biopsy showed this to be an undifferentiated rhabdomyosarcoma (Fig. 3). A CT scan showed in addition extension to the middle cranial fossa and temporal fossa (Fig. 4). These findings staged the lesion as stage III according to the criteria of the American Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study. Initially two courses of chemotherapy at weekly intervals with intravenous vincristine (1·0 mg/m^2) were followed by radiotherapy. The total dose was 5000 rads spread in a fractionation pattern suitable to the child's age over a period of 67 days. External megavoltage irradiation with a high energy (4 MeV) beam enabled the use of a sharp beam edge. Concurrently five weekly intravenous pulses of vincristine and cyclophosphamide at the above doses were administered, followed by 10 monthly intravenous pulses of adriamycin (total dose 260 mg), vincristine (1·5 mg/m^2), and cyclophosphamide (400 mg/m^2). The systemic side effects that occurred were those of abdominal pain, neutropenia and minor attacks of epistaxis. Serial CT scans showed regression of the cranial lesion and a small residual lesion at the orbit. On completion of the chemotherapy course in February 1982 no extension of the lesion was noted, but a posterior subcapsular cataract in the right eye developed. Extracapsular extraction of cataract with lens implantation was done.

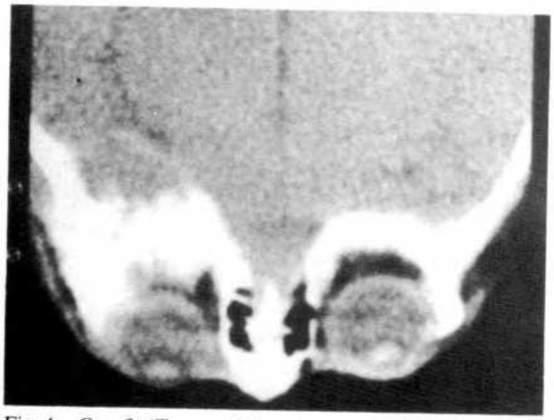


Fig. 4 *Case 3. (T scan axial section) showing extension of orbital lesion into adjacent parameningeal tissues.*

Discussion

Orbital rhabdomyosarcoma in children is of the embryonal type, and our three cases show the expected age incidence. The postulated origin of these tumours is from pluripotential mesenchymal elements. The commonest site of the lesion was emphasised by Frayer and Enterline[4] as the superonasal quadrant of the orbit, but in two of our cases it was superotemporal. A history of trauma may lead the unwary to exclude the possibility of rhabdomyosarcoma. The differential diagnosis usually included infantile haemangioma, leukaemia, and neuroblastoma. Urgent biopsy is essential; the unequivocal diagnosis of embryonal type is possible only by electron microscopy demonstration of thick myosin filaments in the cytoplasm of rhabdomyosarcoma.[5]

Although extension to paranasal sinuses occurred in all three cases and also intracranial extension in two, there was complete regression following combined chemotherapy, leaving only a small residual 'lesion' in one case. Serial monotoring has not shown any evidence of activity.

Knowles *et al.*[6] reviewed 162 cases of the four major series published on orbital rhabdomyosarcoma constituting 75% of the literature and found only 49 patients (25%) who survived more than three years. Primary rhabdomyosarcoma in the orbit is uncommon compared with its incidence in other sites of the body. Jaffe *et al.*[7] found only eight children (13%) with orbital rhabdomyosarcoma in a series of 61 children affected by the tumour. Five out of these eight children with orbital lesions were alive over two and a half years later after combined orbital exenteration (radical neck dissection in three cases), radiation therapy, and actinomycin D (occasionally vincristine). Of these survivors three were stage II and two were stage I. The overall survival rate in Jaffe *et al.*'s series was best for primary orbital lesions (63%) compared with the poorer prognosis of rhabdomyosarcoma in other sites. Sutow *et al.*[8] found better survival rates (91%) in their series in the Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study (IRS). In this series orbital lesions were found in 26% of patients with rhabdomyosarcoma. It has generally been agreed by those reporting this tumour[9] that a long-term survivor is a patient alive two years after diagnosis is made. By this definition our findings confirm such a good prognosis (Table 1).

Extension into parameningeal sites occurred in two cases. The CT scan is one of the best investigative tools not only for delineating the extent of such involvement but also for monitoring the effects of treatment. The importance of adequate treatment at this site cannot be overemphasised, as the meninges constituted the initial site of the disease recurrence.[10] Primary rhabdomyosarcoma of the midcranial fossa itself is extremely rare.[11]

Recent multiple therapeutic approaches which aim to conserve the eye with a planned programme to treat each case in an individual manner should give an even better prognosis.[12] However, complications continue to occur with each type of treatment. Radiation keratitis and suspected endophthalmitis led to enucleation and evisceration in two of our cases. A contracture socket deformity needed further reconstruction. The systemic side effects of cytotoxic drugs included epistaxis, neutropenia, abdominal pain, and stomatitis, and in one case neuropathy due to vincristine.[13] One could only speculate that perhaps the longer duration of the irradiation fractionation pattern was beneficial in case 3.

Long-term complications of radiotherapy as a treatment of rhabdomyosarcoma have not been reported for orbital lesions, though reports of osteogenic sarcoma of the mandible and hypopituitarism after irradiation of nasopharyngeal rhabdomyosarcoma exist.[7]

Future developments in the management of this condition reside in reducing the toxicity of the present chemotherapeutic drugs.[14] A recent approach involves the use of drugs to block the renal and bladder toxicity of cyclophosphamide. Another approach uses drugs such as lithium carbonate to stimulate the marrow production of leucocytes, thus reducing the marrow suppression of cytotoxic drugs. It has also been suggested that the development of analogues may reduce the toxicity of the active structure of cytotoxic drugs used in the treatment of rhabdomyosarcoma in children. The use of folic acid 'rescue' following massive doses of methotrexate is still under investigation and its value is unproved.

The authors thank Drs I M Hann and A A G Gibson and the Royal Hospital for Sick Children for their valuable advice and criticism, Dr Gibson for the photomicrograph and the Department of Medical Illustration, RHSC, for the photographs, and Miss Lorna Gow for typing the manuscript

References

1 Kennedy RE The lids, lacrimal apparatus and orbit In: Hugh WF, ed *Year Book of Ophthalmology* Chicago: Year Book Publications, 1980: 9–13

2 Gehan EA, Glover FN, Maurer HM, *et al.* Prognostic factors in children with rhabdomyosarcoma. *Natl Cancer Inst Monogr* 1981, **56**: 83–92

3 Bohnassawi S, Downie T, Lee WR. Ultrastructure of a case of embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma of the orbit. *Bull Ophthalmol Soc Egypt* 1981; 74: 103–8

4 Frayer WC, Enterline HT Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma of the orbit in children and young adults *Arch Ophthalmol* 1959; **62**: 20–4

5 Kroll AH Fine structural classification of orbital rhabdomyosarcoma *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1967; **6**: 531–40

6 Knowles DM, Jakobiec FA, Jones IS. Rhabdomyosarcoma. In: Duane T, ed. *Clinical ophthalmology. Philadelphia: Harper and Row, 1981;* **2:** 2–3.

7 Jaffe N, Filler RM, Farber S, *et al.* Rhabdomyosarcoma in children. Improved outlook with a multidisciplinary approach. *Am J Surg* 1973; **125:** 482–7.

8 Sutow WW, Lindberg RD, Gehan EA, *et al.* Three-year relapse-free survival rates in childhood rhabdomyosarcoma of the head and neck: Report of the Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study. *Cancer* 1982; **49:** 2217–21.

9 Ehrlich F, Haas JE, Kiesewetter WB. Rhabdomyosarcoma in infants and children: factors affecting long term survival. *J Pediatr Surg* 1971; **6:** 571–7.

10 Tefftt M, Fernandex C, Donaldson M. Incidence of meningeal involvement by rhabdomyosarcoma of the head and neck in children. *Cancer* 1978; **42:** 253–8.

11 Deutsch M, Raymond L, Mercado R. Rhabdomyosarcoma of the middle cranial fossa. *Cancer* 1973; **31:** 1193–6.

12 Tefft M, Lindberg RD, Gehan EA. Radiation therapy combined with systemic chemotherapy in children: local control in patients enrolled in the Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma Study. *Natl Cancer Inst Monogr* 1981; **56:** 75–81.

13 Fraunfelder FT, Myer SM. Ocular toxicity of antineoplastic agents. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983; **90:** 1–3.

14 Donaldson SS. In: Carter SK, Glastein E, Livingstone RB, eds. Principles of cancer treatment. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1981: 859–61.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 562–566

Sarcoidosis with infiltration of the external ocular muscles

K STANNARD AND D J SPALTON

From the Medical Eye Unit, St Thomas's Hospital, London SE1

SUMMARY This is a clinicopathological report of a patient with systemic sarcoidosis who had infiltration of the external ocular muscles, Tenon's capsule, and lacrimal glands.

Sarcoidosis is recognised as a multisystem disease of unknown aetiology in which non-caseating granulomas are found in the individual organs and the clinical presentation depends on site, quantity, and duration of the granulomatous infiltration within the affected organ. About 25% of patients with sarcoidosis have ophthalmic involvement manifested either by infiltration of the ocular adnexa, intraocular inflammation, or infiltration of the retrobulbar visual pathways. Orbital disease with sarcoidosis is rare. We have seen occasional patients presenting with orbital apex or cavernous sinus syndromes, but a discrete orbital granuloma or myositis appears to be exceptional.

In a review of the ophthalmic manifestations of sarcoidosis Obenauf *et al.* recorded orbital disease in only two out of 532 patients, but did not describe these cases further.[1] Trokel and Hilal reviewed 70 cases of orbital myopathy diagnosed from CT scan appearances, but did not have any cases of sarcoidosis in their series.[2] In contrast, skeletal muscle myopathy with sarcoidosis is well recognised and presents in overlapping patterns of palpable muscle nodules, acute polymyositis, or a chronic myopathy.[3-5] The majority of these patients are asymptomatic, and it is possible that the incidence of skeletal muscle disease is underestimated, as biopsies are rarely performed on asymptomatic patients. Some authors have estimated that 50% or more of patients with systemic sarcoidosis have histologically identifiable granulomata between normal muscle fibres.[5 6]

We present a case history with CT scans, operative photography, and confirmatory histology of a patient with marked sarcoid infiltration of an external ocular muscle.

Case report

In May 1980 a 39-year-old West Indian man presented to the Ophthalmic Department of St Thomas's Hospital with a one-month history of a lump in the outer aspect of the upper eyelid, which had been slowly enlarging and had recently been tender to touch. He had no visual disturbance and, other than occasional aching in his chest, no other systemic symptoms.

On examination he was a fit man with normal cardiovascular, respiratory, and abdominal systems. There were a few shotty, slightly tender lymph nodes in his right groin. His visual acuities were 6/5 in either eye. There was a soft, mobile mass in the outer aspect of the left upper eyelid (Fig. 1), which had the clinical features of a lacrimal gland swelling. There was no displacement of the globe, and eye movements were full in all directions. Examination of the anterior segments and fundus was normal.

Although an *x*-ray of the skull and orbits showed no abnormality, a chest *x*-ray demonstrated right-sided hilar lymphadenopathy, which was confirmed by hilar tomography and was compatible with a diagnosis of sarcoidosis. Routine haematological and biochemical analyses were all normal, apart from showing sickle cell trait with a haemoglobin phenotype of Hb SA. Mantoux skin testing was negative to a dilution of 1:100, but a Kveim test was strongly positive, and a diagnosis of presumed sarcoidosis with lacrimal gland involvement was made.

In June 1980, because of increasing tenderness in the groin, he underwent excision biopsy of a lymph node. This showed 'foci of epithelioid cells and Langhan's giant cells, with no evidence of acid fast bacilli, consistent with sarcoidosis.' In the absence of pulmonary infiltration the patient was followed up without treatment.

Correspondence to D J Spalton, FRCS, St Thomas's Hospital, London SE1 7EH No reprints available.

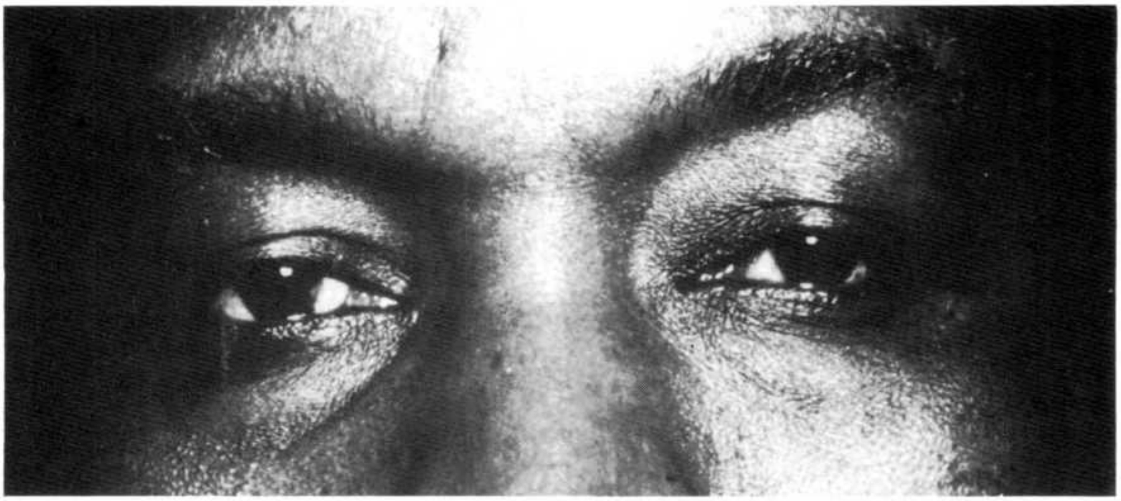


Fig. 1 *Face photograph of the patient showing enlargement of the left lacrimal gland.*

Eight months later the patient complained of redness of the left eye. On examination there was an area of fleshy episcleritis over the distal portion of the medial rectus muscle, with prominent vessels over a mass which seemed to be lying on or in the muscle belly (Fig. 2). Ocular movements were full and there was no diplopia. The lacrimal gland swelling was unchanged. Orbital CT scans (Figs. 3, 4) showed thickening of the left medial rectus muscle and lacrimal gland on axial CT scans (Fig. 3) and marked infiltration of the insertions of the other recti and Tenon's capsule on coronal scans. Because of these

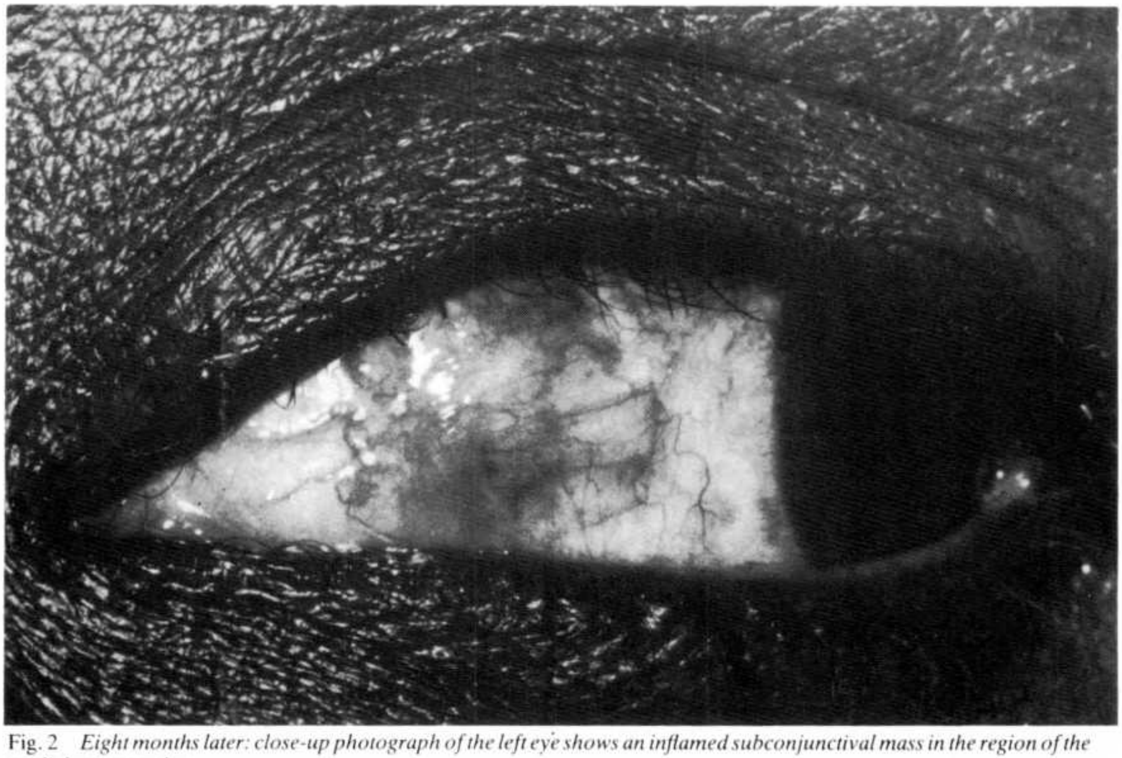


Fig. 2 *Eight months later: close-up photograph of the left eye shows an inflamed subconjunctival mass in the region of the medial rectus tendon.*

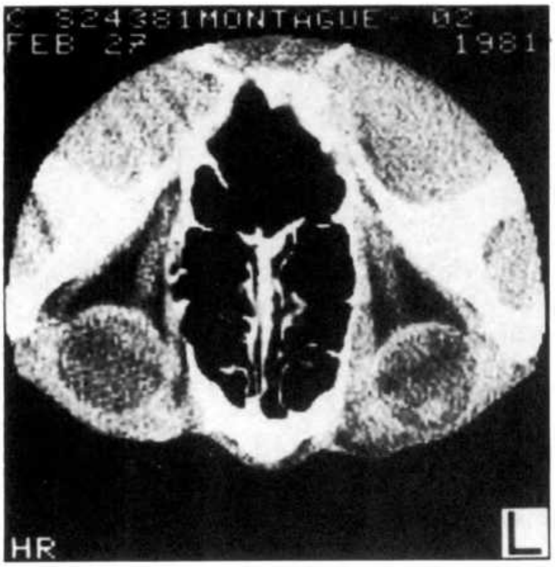


Fig. 3 *Enhanced axial CT scan shows thickening of left medial rectus muscle and swelling at its insertion with enhancement of the Tenon's capsule in each eye and prominence of the lacrimal gland.*

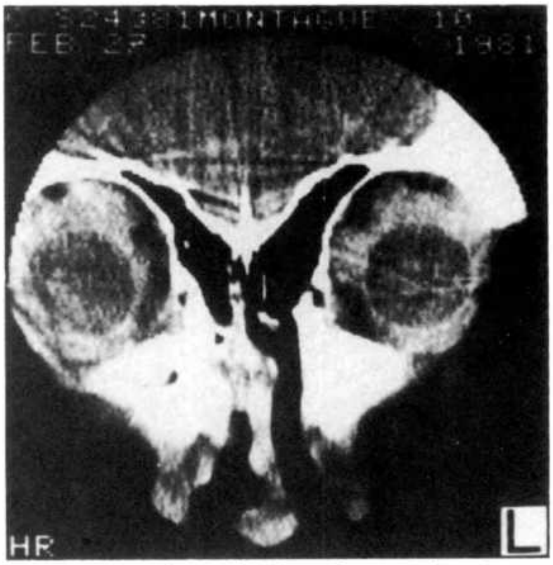


Fig. 4 *Enhanced coronal CT scan shows an enhancing circumferential infiltration of Tenon's capsule surrounding the globe with thickening of the recti tendons.*

unusual features the patient underwent in March 1981 a transcutaneous biopsy of the left lacrimal gland swelling and exploration of the medial rectus muscle. The conjunctiva was reflected to reveal a grossly thickened muscle belly (Fig. 5) infiltrated by a firm pearly white mass, from which a specimen was taken for biopsy. Histologically the lacrimal gland showed multiple, non-caseating granulomata with epithelioid cells and Langhan's giant cells (Fig. 6). There was no sign of acid fast bacilli. Similarly, the muscle biopsy showed typical sarcoid granulomata, surrounded by degenerate muscle fibres (Fig. 7). The patient made an uneventful recovery.

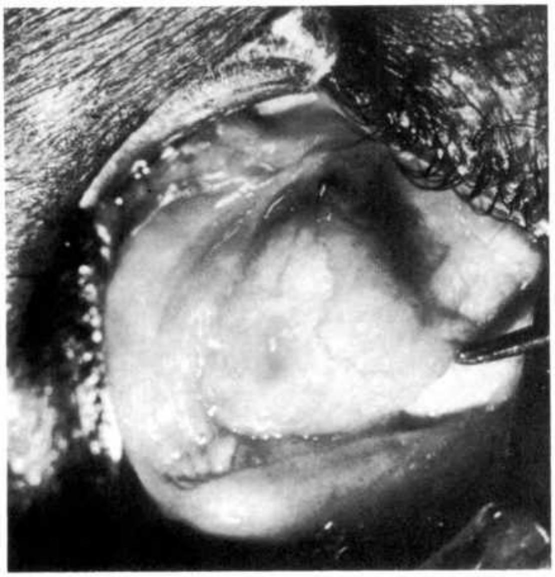


Fig. 5 *Surgical photograph showing left medial rectus tendon lying over a squint hook. The tendon is thickened and infiltrated with pearly white tissue.*

On the biopsy results and clinical findings a diagnosis of multisystem sarcoidosis was made. He was successfully treated with a course of systemic steroids, which was gradually tapered off over a few months. He has since been lost to follow-up.

Discussion

The diagnosis of sarcoidosis in this patient is substantiated by the demonstration of pathological changes in the lymph nodes, lacrimal gland, and ocular muscle, and appropriate radiological signs on the chest *x*-ray, with a positive Kveim test. Uveitis is the most common ocular manifestation of sarcoidosis and is usually seen as an anterior uveitis. But posterior uveitis is common; it may occur in the absence of anterior uveitis and is the most frequent cause of visual morbidity.[7] Involvement of the ocular adnexa from sarcoidosis is usually restricted to infiltration of the skin, conjunctivae, or lacrimal glands with granulomatous tissue. These sites are well recognised and provide good material for biopsy and histological confirmation of the diagnosis; 'blind' biopsy of apparently normal conjunctiva can be a

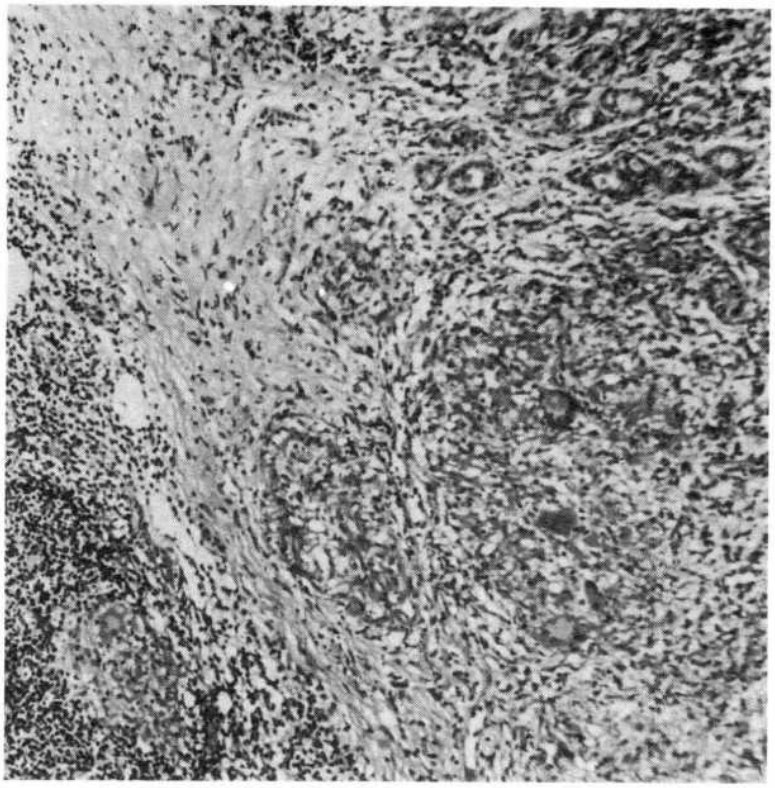


Fig. 6 *Left lacrimal gland biopsy showing a typical sarcoidal granuloma with giant cells. (Haematoxylin and eosin.)*

helpful diagnostic procedure.[8] A lacrimal gland is involved in about 75% of patients with active acute sarcoidosis. If required, lacrimal gland biopsy should be performed transcutaneously, because a transconjunctival approach may damage the ductules of the gland and risk producing a dry eye in a disease where this is already a possibility. In contrast to these manifestations sarcoidosis of the retrobulbar space is

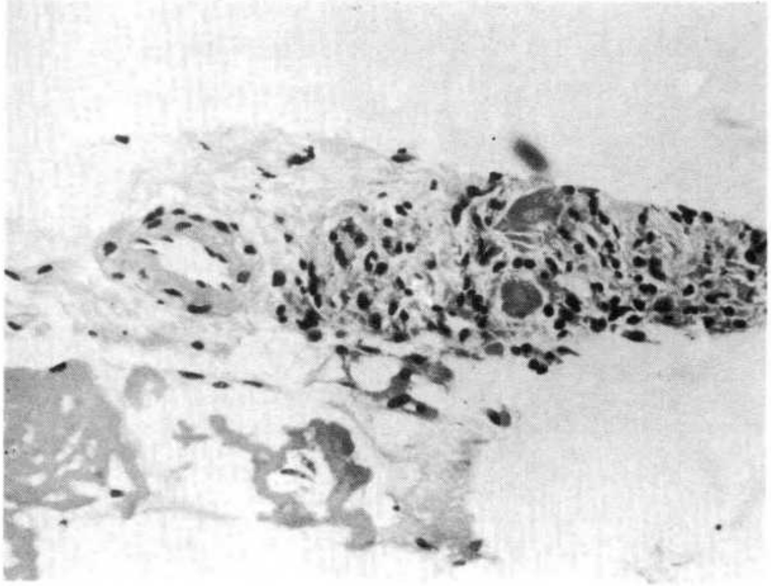


Fig. 7 *Biopsy of left medial rectus tendon shows chronic granulomatous infiltration with degenerate muscle fibres. (Haematoxylin and eosin.)*

uncommon, there being only one previous report published prior to the advent of CT scanning.[9] We see an occasional superior orbital fissure or cavernous sinus syndrome from sarcoidosis in the Medical Eye Unit, but a myositis or discrete retrobulbar mass is most unusual.

This patient showed dramatic signs of involvement in the recti tendons and Tenon's capsule on his CT scans (Figs. 3, 4).

The differential diagnosis of thickening of the external ocular muscles lies between such conditions as endocrine exophthalmos, vascular congestion associated with arteriovenous fistulas, infiltration by tumours (e.g., meningioma), inflammatory myositis, and pseudotumour. The CT scan appearances are crucial in this differential diagnosis, and most of the conditions are readily identifiable. The differentiation of an inflammatory myositis from endocrine exophthalmos can be difficult, but is aided by demonstration of involvement of the muscle tendon by an inflammatory myositis in contrast to endocrine exophthalmos, where the hypertrophy is restricted to the muscle belly itself. Our patient provides an excellent demonstration of this sign. The CT scan shows gross changes in the muscle tendons and Tenon's capsule (Fig. 4), and the muscle tendon was found to be infiltrated at surgery (Fig. 5).

We have found only one previous report of orbital myositis from sarcoidosis, where this was reported as a coincidental finding in an eye enucleated for panuveitis.[10] This seems at odds with the wealth of papers reporting skeletal muscle involvement, but might be explained by the fact that sarcoidal infiltration of skeletal muscle is often asymptomatic, and perhaps external ocular muscle involvement may be commoner than is realised. Fewer than 1% of patients with sarcoidosis have symptoms of myalgia, weakness, tenderness, or wastage, and symptomatic patients tend to have chronic disease. Indeed, if patients do complain of ocular pain and myalgia against a background of active uveitis, it is likely that the true cause of discomfort might not be recognised for what it is.

We thank Mr M D Sanders, who cared for the patient and agreed to allow us to publish the findings

References

1 Obenauf CD, Shaw HE, Sydnar CF, Klintworth GK. Sarcoidosis and its ophthalmic manifestations *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86**: 648–55.

2 Trokel SL, Hilal SK Recognition and differential diagnosis of enlarged extraocular muscles in computed tomography *Am J Ophthalmol* 1979, **87**: 503–12

3 Currie S In Walton SJ, ed New York: Churchill Livingstone, 1981: 525–68 *Inflammation myopathies* 4th ed

4 Crompton MR, MacDermot V. Sarcoidosis associated with progressive muscular wasting and weakness. *Brain* 1961, **84**: 62–74

5 Douglas AC, MacLeod JG, Matthews JD Symptomatic sarcoidosis of skeletal muscle. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1973; **36**: 1034–40

6 Kagen LJ. Less common causes of myositis *Clin Rheum Dis* 1984; **10**: 175–87

7 Spalton DJ, Sanders MD Fundus changes in histologically confirmed sarcoidosis *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; **65**: 348–58

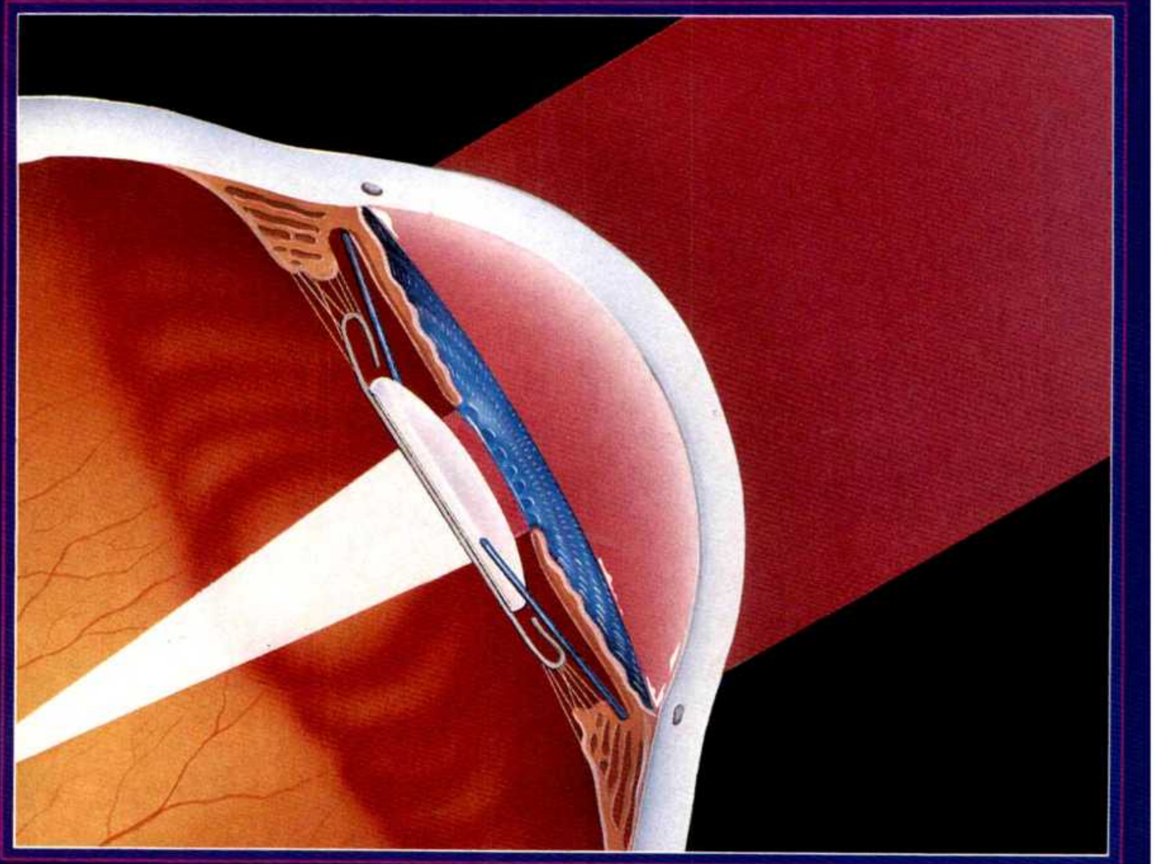
8 Nichols CW, Eagle RC, Yanoff M, Manocal NG Conjunctival biopsy as an aid in the evaluation of the patient with suspected sarcoidosis *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980, **87**: 287–91

9 Melmon KL, Goldberg J Sarcoidosis with bilateral exophthalmos as the presenting symptom. *Am J Med* 1962; **33**: 158–60

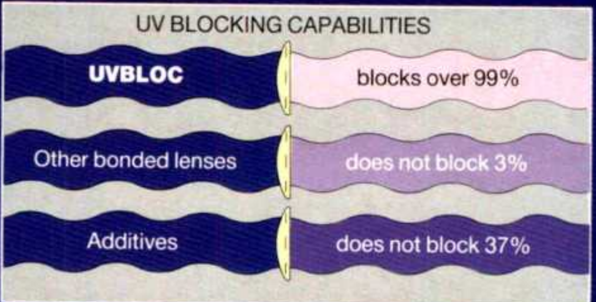
10 Frank KW, Weiss H. Unusual clinical and histopathological findings in ocular sarcoidosis *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67**: 8–16.

Best Protection at 400nm.

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness



UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES

UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab

Johnson & Johnson

U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648/18444

When real tears don't come easily...

Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day

... spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision

Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night

... lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P. *Package Quantities:* Available in 3.5g ophthalmic tubes. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.76. PL 0426/0041. Further information is available on request.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 567–571

Corneal thickness changes following cataract surgery: effect of lens implantation and sodium hyaluronate

J S H JACOB

From the West of England Eye Infirmary, Exeter

SUMMARY Consecutive patients undergoing intracapsular cataract surgery with and without lens implantation were included in one of three groups of fifteen patients for postoperative corneal thickness measurement. One group underwent cataract extraction alone, another group had cataract extraction and lens implantation using iris supported posterior chamber implants, and another group underwent lens implantation with the use of sodium hyaluronate to reform the anterior chamber after cataract extraction. Maximal increase in corneal thickness occurred within the first 24 hours of surgery in all groups. No significant difference in corneal thickness between the implant and non-implant group was found at any time. When sodium hyaluronate was used to reform the anterior chamber prior to lens implantation the increase in corneal thickness was significantly less than in the group not on sodium hyaluronate ($0{\cdot}01<p<0{\cdot}02$ on the third postoperative day). In the long term all patients' corneas returned to preoperative levels within 28 days of surgery.

Every cataract extraction even by today's microsurgical techniques involves some corneal manipulation and endothelial damage. Severe damage leads to late corneal decompensation, which has been reported as occurring in 1% of cataract extractions.[1] Interest has therefore developed in the assessment of endothelial damage either by cell counts or indirectly by measuring corneal thickness postoperatively. Miller and Dohlmann[2] recorded a significant increase in corneal thickness as long as six months after cataract extraction performed by a Graefe section. A 15% increase on the second day, with a 9% increase on the sixth postoperative day, was reported by Norn.[3] An 11·6% increase at four days with a return to normal within two weeks was reported by Wood and Maumanee.[4] Lens implantation was shown[5] further to increase corneal thickness in a series using Binkhorst iris fixated anterior chamber lenses. The average corneal thickness in this series increased during the third to fifth postoperative day to 21·7%. Similarly, Cheung *et al.*[6] found a significantly greater increase in corneal thickness on the fifth postoperative day in eyes with Federov or Binkhorst implant than in non-implanted eyes. A good correlation between endothelial cell loss measured by specular microscopy and early postoperative increase in corneal thickness was found in these patients. Miller and Stegman, using sodium hyaluronate to protect the endothelium prior to lens implantation, found a reduction in increase of corneal thickness.[7]

This study was undertaken to assess three aspects: (1) to measure the very early changes of corneal thickness following cataract extraction and cataract extraction plus lens implantation; (2) to compare thickness changes in a group without implant with those in a group of patients implanted with the modern generation of iris supported postchamber lens; (3) to observe the effect on corneal thickness of sodium hyaluronate used in conjunction with lens implantation.

Patients and methods

Forty-five consecutive patients who satisfied the exclusion criteria and were attending the West of England Eye Infirmary for cataract surgery were included in the series. They were subdivided into three groups of 15 patients. One group underwent cataract extraction alone, one group had cataract extraction plus lens implantation, and a third group in which sodium hyaluronate was used in conjunction with lens implantation.

Correspondence to Mr J S H Jacob, FRACS, West of England Eye Infirmary, Magdalen Street, Exeter EX2 4HT

EXCLUSION CRITERIA

Any patient with endothelial defect, either dystrophy or cornea guttata, or any pre-existing ocular disease other than cataract was excluded. Cases were removed from the trial if there were operative complications such as vitreous loss or endothelial contact with an implant. Patients who developed complications postoperatively such as a shallow anterior chamber with wound leakage or implant dislocation were also removed from the series.

OPERATIVE TECHNIQUE

Lens extraction was performed under general anaesthesia by microsurgical techniques. All but three cases were operated on by the author. A posterior corneal section of approximately 120° was made with either a diamond knife or razor fragment. The cornea was retracted by the assistant using Colibri forceps to grasp the upper cut edge of the corneal wound and the lens extracted with a cryoprobe without the use of alpha chymotrypsinogen. The cornea was released and the anterior chamber reformed with air. In the implant group the intraocular lens, either Little Arnott, Boberg-Ans, or Severin Lens, was inserted under the air bubble through the wound with minimal retraction of the wound edge. Implantation into the pupil was achieved by a one-movement technique, engaging the iris immediately with the lower loops, pushing down until the other loops became engaged in the iris. In the group on sodium hyaluronate this material was used to reform the anterior chamber prior to lens implantation. A peripheral iridectomy was performed in all cases and the incision closed with a continuous 10/0 monofilament nylon suture. All the remaining air was replaced by balanced salt solution at the end of the procedure. No attempt was made to remove the sodium hyaluronate from the anterior chamber in the group on sodium hyaluronate. Chloramphenicol and pilocarpine 4% drops were instilled at the end of the operation on the table.

POSTOPERATIVE REGIMEN

All patients were maintained on pilocarpine drops 2% twice daily and prednisolone drops 0·5% with neomycin 0·5% four times daily for two weeks, the dosage reducing to twice daily for one month before it was stopped.

MEASUREMENT OF CORNEAL THICKNESS

Central corneal thickness was measured with a Haag-Streit pachometer which was modified according to Mishima and Hedbys[8] to ensure accurate measurement of the same area of the cornea. The modifications (Fig. 1) were made by the University of Exeter Department of Engineering and consist of extending the metal diaphragm of the Haag-Streit pachometer by approximately twice the length of the original. At an equal distance from the rotating prism axis two 1 mm fibre optic light ends were inserted 5 mm above and below the centre of the extension. The light source for the fibre optic cable was supplied from a 12 V car bulb.

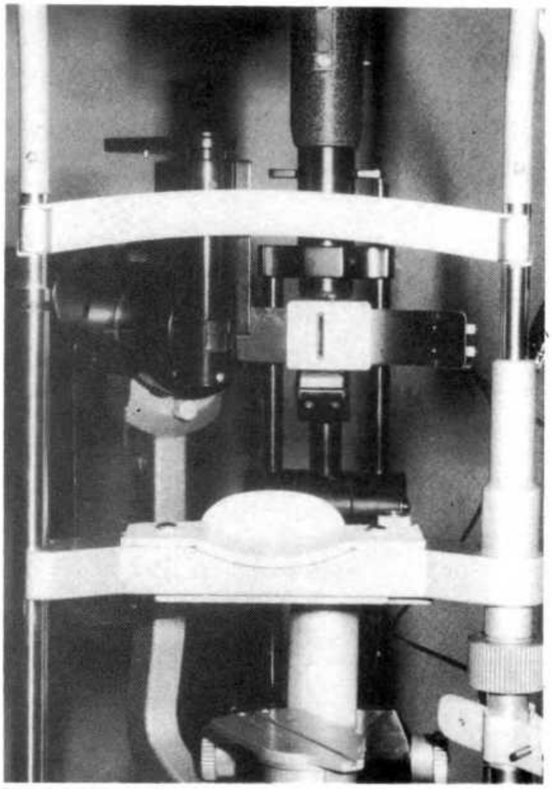


Fig. 1 *Modified Haag-Streit pachometer attached to slit-lamp.*

After the slit-lamp is adjusted for height the light beam is perpendicular to the cornea, with the patient looking straight at the slit beam when the two small lights are reflected from the corneal epithelium along the same line above and below the horizontal. The central corneal thickness is then obtained by rotating the sector shaped disc on the pachometer in the usual manner until the endothelium of the upper field is in line with the epithelium of the lower, the images of the two pinpoint lights reflected from the epithelium being kept equidistant from the horizontal line. The scale reading on the sector gives the central corneal thickness in mm. Preoperative measurements were taken on the day prior to surgery and then following surgery at 4 hours, 8 hours, 24 hours, and then every 12 hours for a total of 96 hours, when the patients were discharged from hospital. Late measurements

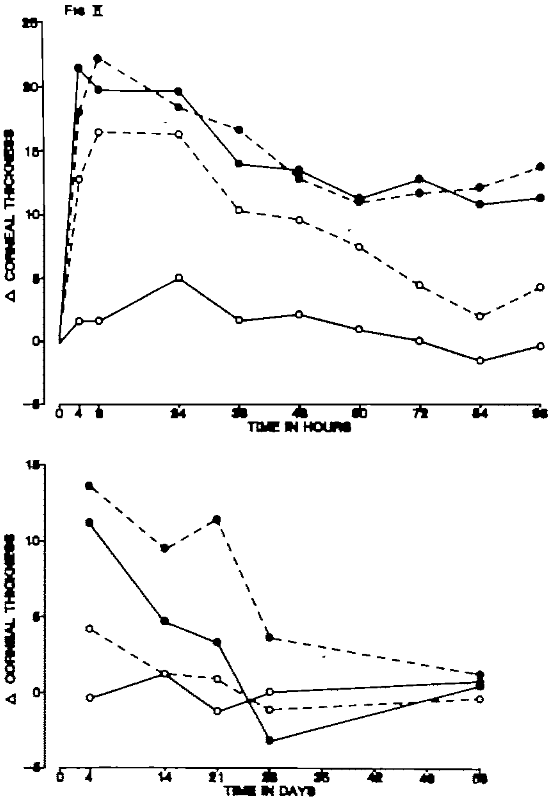


Fig. 2 *Solid circles with broken line represent the cataract extraction group plus lens implantation without sodium hyaluronate. Solid circles joined by continuous line represent plain cataract extraction without sodium hyaluronate. Open circles joined by broken line represent cataract extraction plus lens implantation with sodium hyaluronate. Open circles joined by continuous line represent control group without surgery*

were made at two weeks, three weeks, four weeks, and eight weeks postoperatively for all groups. The unoperated eye was similarly measured in 15 cases to act as control.

Results

The early and late mean percentage changes in corneal thickness are shown graphically in Fig. 2 for all groups of patients and controls. In all groups there was a return to preoperative thickness by the end of 28 days.

Plain lens extraction versus lens extraction plus lens implantation. Increase in corneal thickness in these two groups is shown in Table 1. There was no statistically significant difference between these two groups by Student's *t* test. The maximum increase in corneal thickness in both groups was seen in the first 24 hours, at 4 hours for the plain lens extraction and at 8 hours for the lens extraction with implantation. Return to preoperative thickness was slightly quicker in the plain extraction group, with only a 4·76% increase at two weeks compared with 9·5% for extraction plus implantation, though this was not statistically significant.

Lens extraction plus implantation versus lens extraction plus implantation with use of sodium hyaluronate. The increase in corneal thickness in this group is shown in Table 2. Although the mean corneal thickness was consistently less in the sodium hyaluronate group than in the group not on sodium hyaluronate group (Fig. 2), it became statistically significant only at 84 hours ($0{\cdot}01<p<0{\cdot}02$).

Discussion

Comparisons between corneal thickness and endothelial damage by means of specular microscopy have in the past shown a good correlation between the increased cell loss and early postoperative increase in corneal thickness.[4] Measurement of corneal thickness is a more readily available method and may in some ways be a better overall indicator of endothelial cell damage than counting endothelial cells over a very small area of the cornea. In this series damage to the endothelium resulted in maximal corneal oedema at 4 hours postoperatively in the plain extraction, at 8 hours postoperatively in extraction with implantation, and at 24 hours postoperatively with the use of sodium hyaluronate for endothelial protection. A peak in corneal thickness at 24 hours has been noted previously, but measurements prior to 24 hours have not been recorded by other workers. The peak increase within 24 hours may account for the clinical appearance of slight shallowing of the anterior chamber on the second and third postoperative days, when a reduction in corneal oedema leads to slight wound leakage. The maximum increase in corneal thickness of between 22·2% and 16·5% within 24 hours may be compared with other known recent series—21·7%[5] at third to fifth day[5] and 27·8% at 24 hours.[6]

In the present series no statistical significance in corneal thickness was found between the implant and non-implant groups. However, previous series have shown differences between lens implant and non-implant groups. But the present series is different from the others in that the newer generation of posterior chamber iris-supported lenses are used and cases with endothelial contact were excluded. It indicates that with modern techniques and careful surgery endothelial damage can be minimised to approach that of plain lens extraction.

In Miller and Dohlmann's series[2] 76% of the

Table 1 *Mean corneal thickness measurements (μm) for plain cataract extraction and extraction plus implantation*

Time (h)	*Preop.*	*4*	*8*	*24*	*36*	*48*	*60*	*72*	*84*	*96*
Plain extraction	479	581	573	577	576	543	530	540	530	536
Extraction + implant	454	535	554	537	529	512	504	504	506	590
		2 Weeks			4 Weeks		8 Weeks			
Plain extraction		501			494		482			
Extraction + implant		497			470		459			

Table 2 *Mean corneal thickness measurements (μm) for cataract extraction plus implantation and extraction with lens implant under sodium hyaluronate*

Time (h)	*Preop*	*4*	*8*	*24*	*36*	*48*	*60*	*72*	*84*	*96*
Extraction + implant	454	535	554	537	512	504	504	504	506	509
Extraction + implant + Na hyaluronate	474	534	532	551	523	513	590	495	483	494
		2 Weeks			4 Weeks		8 Weeks			
Extraction + implant		497			470		459			
Extraction + implant + Na hyaluronate		479			468		472			

patients still had thickened corneas at six months after operation by a Graefe section with broad iridectomy. Recent series have shown a more rapid return to normal within six months to three weeks.[5 6] In the present series there was return to normal limits within 28 days.

Sodium hyaluronate is a large polymer of repeating disaccharide units of N-acetyl glucosamide and sodium glucosonate which is becoming increasingly used to protect the cornea during lens implantation and other intraocular procedures. Miller and Stegman[7] using Binkhorst implants found that with sodium hyaluronate to reform the anterior chamber prior to lens implantation corneal thickness after surgery was significantly reduced. They also found that an 18% loss of endothelial cells compares well with that seen in non-implant eyes. Pope and Balazs,[10] however, found no significant difference in corneal thickness if the sodium hyaluronate was used to reform the anterior chamber following cataract extraction, but there was a significant reduction in corneal thickness if it was used to protect the endothelium prior to cataract extraction. In this series the use of sodium hyaluronate following cataract delivery caused a significant reduction in corneal thickness when compared with the group not on sodium hyaluronate. This difference became statistically significant at the 84-hour measurement.

Why the difference should be maximal at 84 hours is difficult to say. It may indicate the time period required for recovery of function of damaged rather than destroyed endothelial cells. The sodium hyaluronate may enhance endothelial cell recovery in some way, perhaps by diminishing the amount of prostaglandin released at the time of cell damage and so preventing further loss of cell function.

The clinical significance of increased corneal thickness in the medium term may not be very great, as in all cases the cornea returned to normal preoperative thickness within 28 days. However, changes in corneal thickness in the immediate postoperative period are an important indicator of surgical technique and corneal endothelial damage. Anything which helps to reduce endothelial damage in the short term must have some clinical benefit in the very long term.

CONCLUSION

Operative endothelial damage can be assessed by measuring corneal thickness. The maximum increase in thickness occurs within 24 hours. With modern implants, microsurgical techniques, and careful surgery no significant difference between plain intracapsular cataract extraction and intracapsular extraction plus lens implantation was found in this series. A statistically significant difference was shown in corneal thickness when patients on intracapsular lens extraction or lens implant with protection of the endothelium by means of sodium hyaluronate were compared with a group in which sodium hyaluronate was not used.

I thank Mr W Rich, Mr J Thomsitt, the late Mr F C Schwerdt and Mr G Cantrell for allowing me to use their patients in this study. My thanks particularly to Mr W Rich for his encouragement and help in reading the manuscript, to Mr M Hedgley for secretarial assistance, and the Photographic Department, Royal Devon and Exeter Hospital for the illustrations

References

1 Pearce JL. Long term results of Binkhorst iris clip lens in senile cataract. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1972; **56**: 319–21

2 Miller D, Dohlmann CH. Effect of cataract surgery on the cornea. *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1970, **74**: 369–74.

3 Norn MS. Pachometric study on the influence of corneal endothelial vital staining. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1973, **51**: 679–86.

4 Wood JW, Maumenee AE. Corneal thickness after cataract surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1975; **79**: 631–4

5 Reshmi CS, Kondrot EC. Pachymetric evaluation of corneal thickness after cataract extraction and intraocular lens implantation. *J Am Intraocular Implant Soc* 1976, **2**: 17–20

6 Cheung H, Sturrock GD, Rubinstein B, Bulpitt CJ. Endothelial cell loss and corneal thickness after intracapsular extraction and iris clip lens implantation: a randomised control trial (interim report). *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977; **61**: 785–90

7 Miller D, Stegman R. Use of sodium hyaluronate in humans IOL Implantation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981, **13**: 811–5.

8 Mishima S, Hedbys BO. Measurement of corneal thickness with the Haag-Streit pachometer. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1968; **80**: 710–3

9 Olsen T. Corneal thickness and endothelial damage after intracapsular cataract extraction. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1980; **58**: 424–33

10 Pope LG, Balazs EA. Use of sodium hyaluronate in human anterior segment surgery. *Ophthalmology* 1980, **87**: 699–705

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 572–575

Hyaluronate increases intraocular pressure when used in cataract extraction

MICHAEL S PASSO,[*,1] J TERRY ERNEST,[1] AND THOMAS K GOLDSTICK[2]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology, University of Illinois at Chicago, Eye and Ear Infirmary, and the [2]Department of Chemical Engineering, Northwestern University, Evanston, Illinois, USA

SUMMARY A prospective randomised study of 26 eyes (24 patients) following uncomplicated intracapsular cataract surgery was carried out with three groups in which different agents were used to re-form the anterior chamber: air, seven eyes; sodium hyaluronate, seven eyes; and a combination of hyaluronate plus systemic acetazolamide, 12 eyes. The intraocular pressure (IOP) was measured by Goldmann applanation tonometry 16 hours before surgery and every eight hours after surgery for 72 hours. The IOP doubled in the two hyaluronate-treated groups for the first day following cataract surgery. By contrast, the IOP in the group receiving air initially decreased slightly. Throughout the study the effect of using acetazolamide was never statistically significant. After the first day and a half the differences in IOP among the three treatment groups disappeared, and the pressures returned to their preoperative values.

Healon is a highly purified, high molecular weight fraction of sodium hyaluronate.[1] There is evidence that hyaluronate protects the corneal endothelium during anterior segment surgery, and the agent is in wide use.[2-4] While some investigators have found it to be associated with increased IOP,[5-7] others have found it not or only rarely to be so.[8-10] We report the results of a prospective randomised study of patients undergoing cataract surgery with and without the use of hyaluronate and a third group with hyaluronate plus acetazolamide.

Patients and methods

Routine uncomplicated intracapsular cataract surgery was performed on 26 eyes of 24 patients by four surgical residents between September 1980 and February 1981. The patients were the first 24 consecutive ones without a past or family history of glaucoma, inflammatory ocular disease, or preoperative intraocular pressure (IOP) greater than 20 mmHg. The assignment to the three groups was random except for six patients receiving intraocular lens implantation, who were all treated with hyaluronate plus acetazolamide. Any patient receiving medication necessary for other medical purposes was maintained on that therapy throughout the study or excluded because of possible pharmacological effects on IOP (e.g., corticosteroids, propranolol, etc.). All patients received retrobulbar anaesthesia followed by digital compression of the globe. A fornix-based conjunctival flap was made, followed by a step incision. After peripheral iridectomy, cryoextraction of the lens was performed with the aid of 1 ml of 1:5000 dilution of alpha-chymotrypsin. The two hyaluronate-treated groups received 0·1 ml of Healon to re-form the anterior chamber prior to closure with interrupted 10-0 nylon. Air was used to re-form the anterior chamber in the third group. All intraocular lenses were of the 4-loop, iris fixation type (Intermedics) and were coated with Healon prior to insertion.

The IOPs were determined by Goldmann applanation tonometry about 16 hours before surgery, approximately eight hours (7·1±1·8, mean±SD) postoperatively, and every eight hours thereafter for 72 hours. Each patient's preoperative IOP was used as his or her own control value.

Several statistical analyses were performed on the IOP data. A two-tailed Student's *t* test was done on

---

[*] Present address: Department of Ophthalmology, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland, Oregon 97201, USA.

Correspondence to J Terry Ernest, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, University of Illinois at Chicago, Eye and Ear Infirmary, 1855 West Taylor Street, Chicago, Il 60612, USA.

the mean difference between each IOP after surgery and its preoperative control. These means were also compared in pairs by the *t* test. In addition analysis of variance was performed on these means for all three groups at each time. To test the variation in the ratio of males to females in the three treatment groups, χ^2 analysis was performed. In both the analysis of variance and the *t* test used to compare the means from different groups the variances of the means were tested for homogeneity by Levene's test for equal variance. Except when these variances differed ($p<0{\cdot}01$), the variances within groups were obtained from the pooled data. This could be done in all *t* tests comparing hyaluronate with and without acetazolamide and throughout the analysis of variance. A p value of 0·01 was used for statistical significance.

Results

The preoperative values for the three treatment groups are given in Table 1. There was no statistically significant difference between their age, sex, and IOP.

In one of the patients who had both eyes operated on, the two eyes were randomly distributed to different treatment groups. In this patient the IOP was dramatically raised in the eye receiving hyaluronate but was decreased somewhat in the fellow eye receiving air (Fig. 1). The preoperative control data points shown at time zero were measured 16 hours preoperatively and were used as a constant.

In both the hyaluronate and hyaluronate plus acetazolamide groups the mean difference in IOP from preoperative values was significantly raised during the first two days postoperatively (Table 2 and Fig. 2). The increase was greatest around 16 hours and almost doubled the IOP during the first postoperative day. Thereafter a gradual decline was seen, with no statistical significance after about a day and a half. In the group receiving air an initial decrease in this mean IOP difference was seen at eight hours. Thereafter this difference was no longer significant. A comparison of the mean differences with and without acetazolamide (*t* test) indicated no effect of the acetazolamide ($p>0{\cdot}2$). After about the first day and a half there was no statistically significant IOP difference among any of the groups (analysis of variance) or between them and their preoperative control values (paired *t* test).

Table 1 *Preoperative control values for the three treatment groups*

	Group		
	Air	*Hyaluronate*	*Hyaluronate and acetazolamide*
Number of eyes	7	7	12
Mean patient age (years±SD)	59·9±10·9	65·4±11·1	66·8±9·5
Male/female	2/5	3/4	7/5
Intraocular pressure (mmHg±SD)	16·7±1·9	17·3±1·9	16·0±2·3

Of the 12 patients receiving hyaluronate and acetazolamide six received intraocular lenses coated with Healon and six received routine, uncomplicated intracapsular cataract extraction. These two groups were not statistically different and their data were therefore pooled. This finding is in agreement with previous studies.[11]

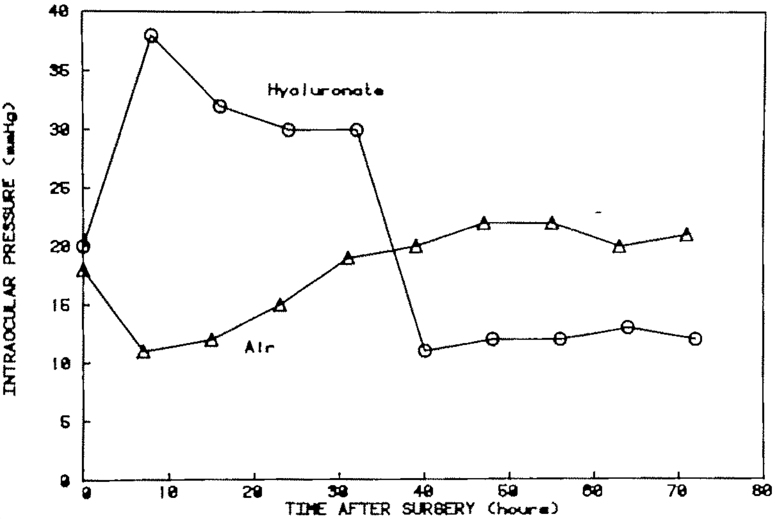


Fig. 1 *The IOP in two eyes of the same patient. Cataracts were extracted from both eyes of this patient but they were placed in separate treatment groups. The anterior chamber of one eye was re-formed with hyaluronate and the fellow eye with air. The preoperative control IOP was actually measured 16 hours before surgery*

Table 2 *Mean difference between the intraocular pressure and its preoperative control value (mmHg±SE)*

Time after anterior chamber re-formed (hours)	*Air*	*Hyaluronate*	*Hyaluronate and acetazolamide*
8	−6·6±0·8*	14·9±2 4*	15·3±2·6*
16	−2·0±2 1	16·7±1·1*	16·8±2·5*
24	−0·1±1·8	13·1±1·8*	12·6±2·7*
32	1 4±1·4	11 9±2·1*	7·9±2·3*
40	2·3±1·5	7 1±3·6	5·8±2·1
48	3·3±1·6	4·6±3 1	4·5±2·1
56	4 0±1·5	2·6±2·4	2·8±1·7
64	3 7±1·5	1·7±2 0	2·0±1·5
72	3 6±1 1	0·7±1 9	1 7±1·5
Day 1 mean	−2 9±1·4	14·9±1·2*	14·9±2·5*
Day 2 mean	1·7±1·5	9·2±2 5*	7·9±2·1*
Day 3 mean	3 6±1·4	2·4±2·3	3 0±1·6

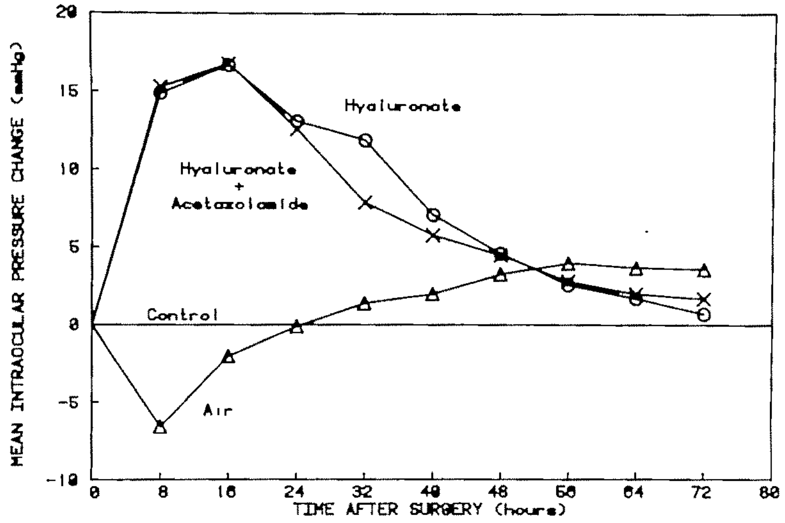
*p<0·01 from a Student's two-tailed *t* test of the average difference between the IOP before and after surgery when compared with no change (i e , 0 0±0·0). This is a paired *t* test.

Discussion

Patients receiving sodium hyaluronate had a marked ocular hypertensive response during the first day and a half postoperatively when compared with preoperative values (Figs. 1 and 2 and Table 2). The maximum IOP occurred around 16 hours postoperatively. In a hyaluronate study using rabbits and cynomolgus monkeys the IOP was shown to peak at approximately three hours,[12] probably reflecting species, age, or experimental differences. The aetiology of the ocular hypertension probably involves the large molecules of hyaluronate creating mechanical resistance in the trabecular meshwork. In a study of enucleated human eyes hyaluronate was found to cause a marked decrease in outflow facility.[13] Hyaluronidase is normally present in the anterior segment,[14] but it appears to have only a negligible role because of the large amount of hyaluronate forced into the trabecular meshwork.

Ocular hypertension associated with cataract surgery is well documented.[15-16] Kirsch[15] found the incidence of increased IOP (Schiotz >24·4 mmHg) in 72·5% of patients undergoing intracapsular cataract surgery with alpha-chymotrypsin (as used in the present study) compared with only 23·6% of patients not receiving the enzyme. The course of the 'enzyme' glaucoma was described typically from days 2 to 5 with recovery by day 7. Actual clogging of the trabecular meshwork with zonular fragments has been reported in eyes treated with alpha-chymotrypsin.[16] Extracapsular cataract extraction may be accompanied by lens debris in the anterior chamber, which may mix with hyaluronate and cause ocular hypertension. Our current method of cataract surgery is an extracapsular extraction with insertion of a posterior chamber lens. It is our clinical impression that postoperative intraocular pressures are higher than we previously observed following intracapsular cataract surgery. Even in patients receiving only saline (i.e., receiving neither alpha-chymotrypsin nor hyaluronate) ocular hypertension was observed as early as six hours after cataract surgery.[17] This has also been observed by others, with IOPs reported to be greater than 30 mmHg.[18] Implicated mechanisms include swelling of the trabecular meshwork and breakdown of the blood-aqueous barrier.[19 20] These reactions would suggest that the usually observed ocular hypertension follow-

Fig. 2 *Mean difference between the IOP at each time after surgery and its preoperative control value for the air (triangles), hyaluronate (circles), and hyaluronate plus acetazolamide (Xs) groups. The SE for each point is given in Table 2.*



The range of single use eye drops with the following advantages

- includes 19 different agents* for Mydriasis, ycloplegia, Miosis, Local Anaesthesia, taining, Antibacterial action and Irrigation.
- new additions are regularly introduced in rder to meet the everchanging demands f ophthalmology.
- when applicable more than one strength is available.
- each unit is individually overwrapped to ensure sterility at the time of use.

a comprehensive guide to the range is available from

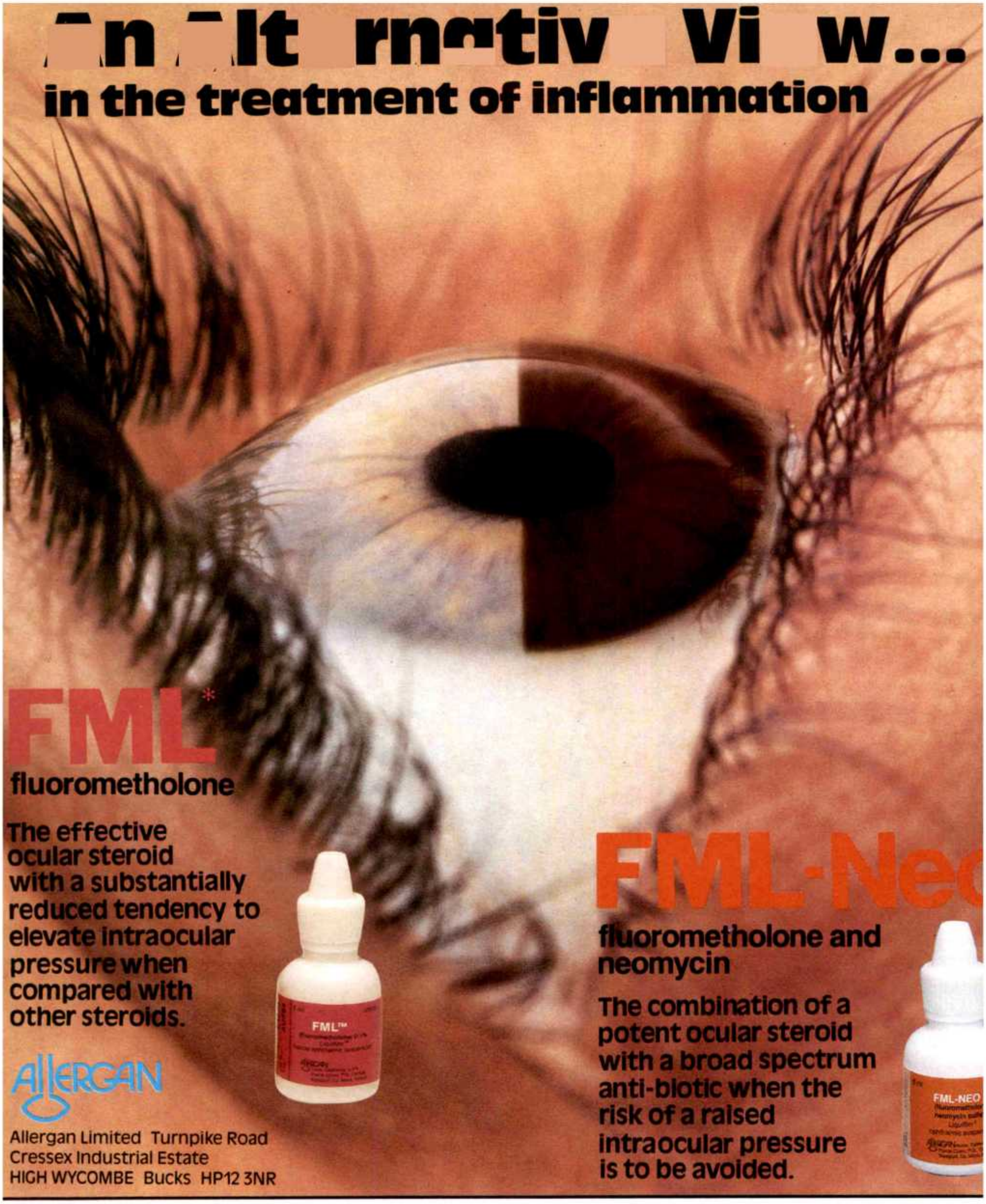
Smith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
Bampton Road, Harold Hill
Romford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
Telephone: 04023 49333
Telex: 898058 SMINEPG

Smith+Nephew

The current Minims range comprises the following:-
tropine Sulfate Ph.Eur. 1.0%, Cyclopentolate Hydrochloride BP 0.5 & 1.0%, Homatropine Hydrobromide h.Eur. 2%, Hyoscine Hydrobromide Ph.Eur. 0.2%, Phenylephrine Hydrochloride BP 10%, Tropicamide BP .5 & 1.0%, Pilocarpine Nitrate Ph.Eur. 1.0, 2.0 & 4.0%, Amethocaine Hydrochloride Ph.Eur. 0.5 & 1.0%, enoxinate Hydrochloride U.S.P. 0.4%, Lignocaine Hydrochloride Ph.Eur. 4.0% + Fluorescein Sodium BP .25%, Fluorescein Sodium BP 1.0 & 2.0%, Rose Bengal 1.0%, Chloramphenicol Ph.Eur. 0.5%, Neomycin ulfate Ph.Eur. 0.5%, Sulfacetamide Sodium BP 10.0%, Gentamicin 0.3%, Prednisolone Sodium hosphate BP 0.5%, Sodium Chloride Ph.Eur. 0.9%, Castor Oil Ph.Eur.

An Alternative View...

in the treatment of inflammation



FML*

fluorometholone

The effective ocular steroid with a substantially reduced tendency to elevate intraocular pressure when compared with other steroids.

FML-Neo

fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a potent ocular steroid with a broad spectrum anti-biotic when the risk of a raised intraocular pressure is to be avoided.

ALLERGAN

Allergan Limited Turnpike Road
Cressex Industrial Estate
HIGH WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

FML* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic suspension for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe. **Dosage and Administration** 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to 48 hours the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc.** CONTRA-INDICATIONS: Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular structures. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity to the constituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the stroma) requires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the optic nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of secondary ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or sclera, perforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in children of the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in association with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been established. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid applications, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra-ocular pressure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of the globe. Local side-effects of steroid therapy ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Protect from freezing. **Legal Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles of 5ml and 10ml. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) 5ml £1.78, 10ml £2.83. PL 0426/0028. Full prescribing information is available on request.

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulpha BP0.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML-NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflam the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infect neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times c During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to c treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular inf Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva ar Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As fc above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or a the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature i increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If or other untoward reactions occur, discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex ke should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracte topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy ie skin atrophy, striae telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not fre **Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 042(Prescribing information is available on request.

*Trade Mark

ing cataract surgery may be aggravated by the use of hyaluronate.

The present data revealed an initial, transient ocular hypotension in the patients receiving air (Figs. 1 and 2 and Table 2). This may have resulted from the direct effect of air or, possibly, from the relatively long operating times of resident surgeons who performed all the surgery. Long operating times may have caused mild choroidal detachments and hypotony. Brown *et al.*[21] measured the IOP three hours after cataract surgery in 20 eyes that had received alpha-chymotrypsin and had an air bubble left in their anterior chambers. Their results are suggestive of an early decrease in the IOP (measured at three hours postoperatively). Air, a compressible substance that is absorbed slowly over several days, may damage the endothelium, but the effect appears to be short-lived.[22] It may be that a combination of hyaluronate and air would neutralise the IOP changes, though surgical visualisation is decreased when air mixes with hyaluronate.

The unique physiochemical nature of hyaluronate probably negates the therapeutic value of agents that reduce aqueous secretion (e.g , acetazolamide). Removal of excess hyaluronate prior to closure may prove to be of value, although it did not alleviate the outflow blockage in enucleated eyes filled with hyaluronate.[13] No increase in morbidity was evident in our patients, but the potential for ischaemic retinal and optic disc disease is real. Although hyaluronate is extremely useful in intraocular surgery, we believe that further studies are important to develop appropriate treatment for the raised IOP in patients receiving it.

The patients were all operated on at the Wishard Memorial Hospital, Indianapolis, Indiana, between September 1980 and February 1981 The authors would like to thank John O'Riordan for his advice and assistance with the statistical analyses This investigation was supported in part by National Eye Institute research grant EY 04085 and a Research to Prevent Blindness research grant professorship (JTE)

References

1 Balazs EA, Freeman MI, Kloti R, Meyer-Schwickerath G, Regnault F, Sweeney DB Hyaluronic acid and replacement of vitreous and aqueous humour. *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1972, **10:** 3–21

2 Grace EL, Polack FM, Balazs EA. The protective effect of Na-hyaluronate to corneal endothelium. *Exp Eye Res* 1980, **31:** 119–27.

3 Miller D, Stegmann R. Use of Na-hyaluronate in anterior segment eye surgery *Am Intra-Ocular Implant Soc J* 1980, **6:** 13–5

4 Pape LG, Balazs EA The use of hyaluronate (Healon) in human anterior segment surgery. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980, **87:** 699–705

5 Binkhorst CD. Inflammation and intraocular pressure after the use of Healon in intraocular lens surgery. *Am Intra-Ocular Implant Soc J* 1980, **6:** 340–1

6 Lazenby GW, Broocker G The use of sodium hyaluronate (Healon) in intracapsular cataract extraction with insertion of anterior chamber intraocular lenses. *Ophthalmic Surg* 1981, **12:** 646–9

7 Percival SPB. Complications from use of sodium hyaluronate (Healonid) in anterior segment surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66:** 714–6

8 Holmberg AS, Philipson BT. Sodium hyaluronate in cataract surgery. I Report on the use of Healon in two different types of intracapsular cataract surgery *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984; **91:** 45–52.

9 Holmberg AS, Philipson BT Sodium hyaluronate in cataract surgery. II Report on the use of Healon in extracapsular cataract surgery using phacoemulsification *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984, **91:** 53–9

10 Polack FM, Demong T, Santaella H Sodium hyaluronate (Healon) in keratoplasty and IOL implantation *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88:** 425–31

11 Smith JA, Anderson DR Effect of the intraocular lens on intraocular pressure *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976; **94:** 1291–4

12 MacRae SM, Edelhauser HF, Hyndiuk RA, Burd EM, Schultz RO The effects of sodium hyaluronate, chondroitin sulfate and methylcellulose on the corneal endothelium and intraocular pressure. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **95:** 332–41.

13 Berson FG, Patterson MM, Epstein DL Obstruction of aqueous outflow by sodium hyaluronate in enucleated human eyes *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **95:** 668–72

14 Hayasaka S, Sears ML Distribution of acid phosphatase, ß-glucuronidase, and lysosomal hyaluronidase in the anterior segment of the rabbit eye. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1978; **17:** 982–7

15 Kirsch RE. Glaucoma following cataract extraction associated with use of alpha-chymotrypsin *Arch Ophthalmol* 1964; **72:** 612–20.

16 Anderson DR Experimental alpha-chymotrypsin glaucoma studied by scanning electron microscopy *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **71:** 470–6

17 Rich WJ, Radtke ND, Cohan BE Early ocular hypertension after cataract extraction *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974, **58:** 725–31

18 Haimann MH, Phelps CD. Prophylactic timolol for the prevention of high intraocular pressure after cataract extraction *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88:** 233–8

19 Packer AJ, Fraioli AJ, Epstein DL The effect of timolol and acetazolamide on transient intraocular pressure elevation following cataract extraction with alpha-chymotrypsin *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88:** 239–43

20 Sears D, Sears M Blood-aqueous barrier in alpha-chymotrypsin glaucoma in rabbits. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1974, **77:** 378–83

21 Brown SVL, Tye JG, McPherson SD jr Intraocular pressure after intracapsular cataract extraction *Ophthalmic Surg* 1984, **15:** 389–93.

22 Lang RM, Hassard DTR Effects on corneal endothelium of anterior chamber reconstituents instilled during intracapsular cataract extraction *Can J Ophthalmol* 1981, **16:** 70–2

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 576–579

Postural response of intraocular pressure following traumatic hyphaema

GABRIEL ANID,* RICHARD G POWELL, AND ANDREW R ELKINGTON

From the Department of Surgery, Southampton University Medical School and Southampton Eye Hospital

SUMMARY Twenty patients with previous unilateral traumatic hyphaema and 25 age-matched controls were studied. There was a progressive rise in intraocular pressure when the patient changed from the standing to the sitting position and then to the lying position in both groups. No control eye showed a rise greater than 2 mmHg when the subject changed from sitting to lying. However, 14 (70%) of the injured eyes and 12 (60%) of the fellow eyes showed an exaggerated response. We suggest that the presence of an abnormal postural response may indicate a predisposition to post-traumatic glaucoma. Our findings are compatible with a linked control of postural intraocular pressure response between the two eyes.

Abnormal postural response of the intraocular pressure has been suggested as an indicator in the detection of glaucoma[1] and also in the identification of ocular hypertensive patients at risk of developing glaucoma.[2] Traumatic hyphaema is commonly associated with damage to the anterior chamber angle,[3] and the pathological changes seen have been linked with the development of chronic secondary glaucoma.[4] We studied the abnormal postural response in an attempt to identify which patients might develop glaucoma following traumatic hyphaema.

Materials and methods

Twenty patients with unilateral traumatic hyphaema who had been admitted to Southampton Eye Hospital immediately after injury were selected from the hospital ledger. They were examined on average eight months after injury (range 5 to 36 months), and their ages were 14 to 38 years, there being 15 males and five females. The hospital routine led to topical steroids being used in most cases for the first two weeks only following discharge. No ocular therapy was being used at the time of examination. No account was taken of either the size or the duration of the hyphaema, medical illness, or drug therapy. Twenty-five control subjects were studied, all of whom were in good health and had no past ocular history. Their ages ranged from 14 to 33 years, there being 16 males and nine females. Both control subjects and patients had normal visual fields prior to investigation. The anterior chamber angle of all injured eyes was studied with a gonioscope.

All intraocular pressure measurements were taken as an average of two 10-second recordings with an Alcon applanation pneumotonograph which had been recently calibrated. The required posture was assumed for 15 minutes before each pressure measurement, and measurements were made in the following positions consecutively: sitting, lying, sitting, and standing. The right eye was always examined first.

Results

The mean intraocular pressures in the four positions are shown in Table 1. There are illustrated graphically in Fig. 1.

The intraocular pressure in the original sitting position was similar in all the eyes. The greatest postural change in intraocular pressure occurred on moving from the sitting to the lying position and is illustrated in Figs. 2, 3, and 4. No control eye had a rise greater than 2 mmHg, while 14 (70%) injured eyes and 12 (60%) fellow eyes showed a rise greater than 2 mmHg. The greatest rise was 9 mmHg in one

---

*Work undertaken during fourth year medical student elective.

Correspondence to Mr A R Elkington, FRCS, Southampton Eye Hospital, Wilton Avenue, Southampton SO9 4XW

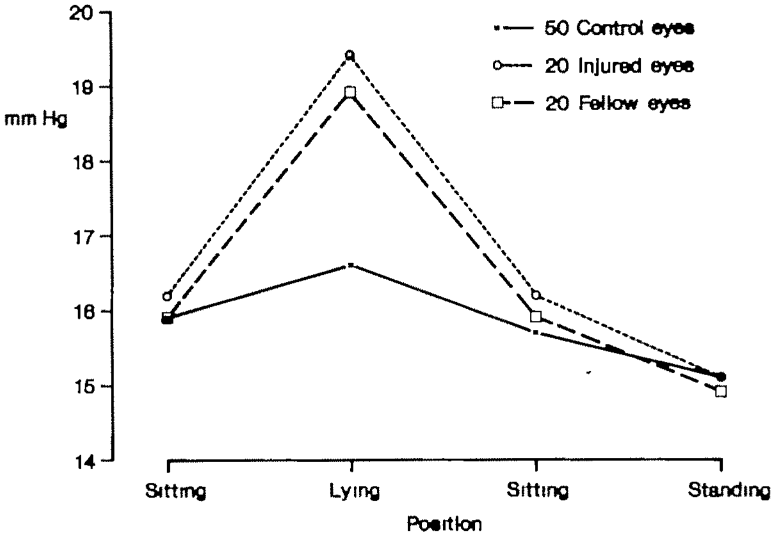


Fig. 1 *Mean intraocular pressures of control, injured, and fellow eyes in different postures.*

Table 1 *Mean (standard error) intraocular pressures in mmHg*

	Position			
	Sitting	*Lying*	*Sitting*	*Standing*
Injured eyes	16·2 (0·48)	19·4 (0 77)	16 2 (0·36)	15·1 (0 36)
Fellow eyes	15 9 (0·49)	18·9 (0·39)	15·9 (0 37)	14·9 (0·36)
Control eyes Left	15 9 (0·26)	16·7 (0·26)	15·8 (0·24)	14·9 (0·24)
Right	15 8 (0·19)	16·6 (0 19)	15·6 (0·26)	15·2 (0·21)

injured eye and 10 mmHg in one fellow eye in different patients (the contralateral eye rise being 5 mmHg and 4 mmHg respectively). Only three patients showed a rise in intraocular pressure in the fellow eye greater than the injured eye, while six injured eyes had a rise greater than the fellow eye.

There was a significant difference between the average response in a sitting position and that in a standing position (observed $F'_{1,29}=31\cdot69$, $p<0\cdot01$). This pattern of response did not differ between groups or between eyes (observed $F'_{1,29}=1\cdot02$, $p>0\cdot05$ and observed $F'_{1,72}=0\cdot68$, $p>0\cdot05$ respectively).

There was a significant difference between the average response in a sitting or standing position and that in a lying position (average sitting/standing=15·62, lying=17·76; observed $F'_{1,29}=218\cdot93$, $p<0\cdot01$). This pattern of response was significantly different between groups (observed $F'_{1,29}=66\cdot35$, $p<0\cdot01$). There was a much more pronounced rise in pressure in patients than in controls.

The pattern of response between eyes was not significantly different between groups (observed $F'_{1,72}$

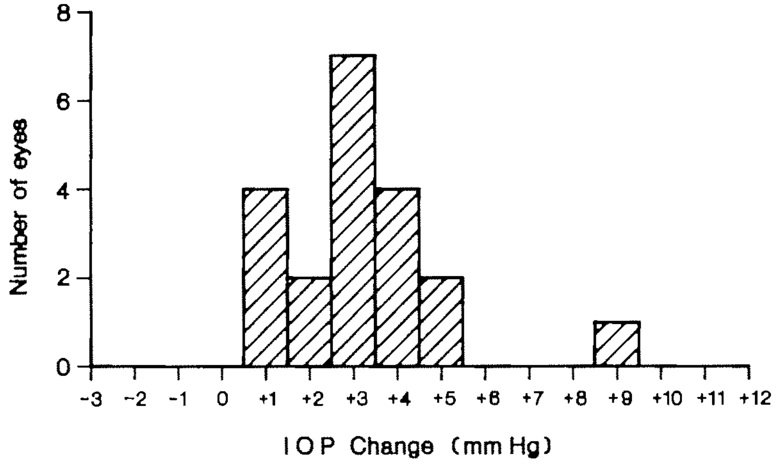


Fig. 2 *Injured eyes (20): IOPs on change from sitting to lying*

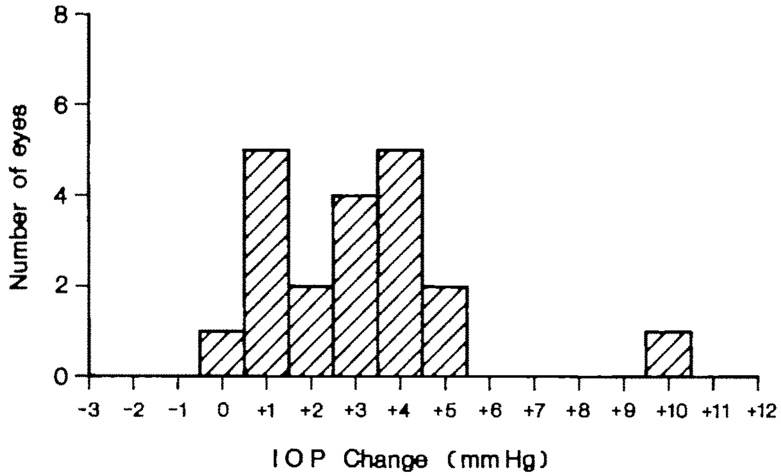


Fig. 3 *Fellow eyes (20). IOPs on change from sitting to lying*

=0·64, p>0·05). The rise in pressure was binocular, but the magnitude of this rise depended on group membership, being greater in patients than in controls.

Discussion

The usefulness of the pneumotonometer in measuring postural changes in intraocular pressure is well documented,[5-8] and our intraocular pressure values in the sitting position correspond well with previously reported figures.

Our results show a progressive rise in the intraocular pressure from standing to sitting to lying in contrast to those of Langham,[6] who showed no difference between sitting and standing values. The patients in our study showed an abnormal postural response in the injured eye and a remarkably similar response in the fellow eye. As regards the postural change from sitting to lying (which produces the largest response), 12 patients (60%) showed a rise in both eyes greater than 2 mmHg, while a further two patients had a rise greater than 2 mmHg in the injured eye only. This marked bilaterality of abnormal postural response contrasts with the bilateral abnormal response in only three out of 37 ocular hypertensive patients studied by Leonard *et al.*,[2] while Inglima[1] described four patients with unilateral glaucoma who showed an abnormal response in the affected eye only.

Anderson and Grant[8] commented on the similarity of postural intraocular pressure response in the right and left eye of patients referred with possible glaucoma. Our study confirms this in both patients and controls, irrespective of whether the response was normal or abnormal. Our results also agree with previous reports[9 10] that the abnormal postural response is not related to the level of intraocular pressure in the original sitting position.

An abnormal postural intraocular pressure response has been repeatedly demonstrated in patients with open angle glaucoma[5 6 9 11] and more recently in conditions having a well-established association with glaucoma, these being ocular hypertension,[2] retinal vein occlusion[9 10] and this study of eyes with traumatic hyphaema. Only this study and those of Williams and Peart[9 10] show that a bilateral abnormal response between an affected eye and its fellow is a frequent finding. Williams and Peart[10] considered that the explanation for this finding was a pre-existing abnormality in both eyes tending to a predisposition to retinal vein occlusion. However, we would argue from our findings that an alternative explanation is that an abnormality in one eye (whether due to central retinal vein occlusion or trauma) resets the mechanism that controls the intraocular pressure of the two eyes when the posture is changed. Welsh[12] too showed how injury to one eye, in the form of laser trabeculoplasty, affects the intraocular pressure in the contralateral eye—both intraocular pressures falling after treatment.

Characteristics of the postural response which have been demonstrated by other workers are rapidity of change to a new level of intraocular pressure[6] and the sustained maintenance of this level.[2 6] Our results also showed reproducibility, as the second reading in the sitting position corresponds well with the previous reading in this position (see Fig. 1).

Leonard *et al.*[2] suggested that local vasomotor function may be important in the pathogenesis of raised intraocular pressure when lying and that there is a complex failure of homoeostasis when the postural response is abnormal. The homoeostatic

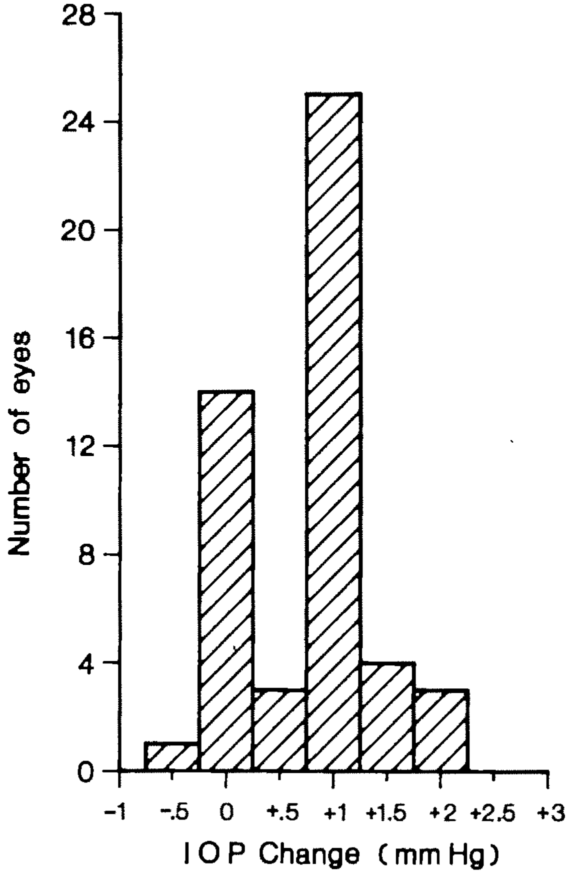


Fig. 4 *Control eyes (50): IOPs on change from sitting to lying.*

mechanism is unknown, but we conclude that a neuronal control with linkage between the two eyes is most likely to account for a bilateral, rapid, sustained, reproducible response.

Further studies are needed to assess binocular aspects of intraocular pressure control in pursuit of possible forms of linkage.

We would like to thank Mr M J Absolon, Mr I H Chisholm, Mr J I McGill, and Mr C B Walker for permission to study patients under their care

References

1 Inglima R Effect of patient position on applanometer readings *Eye Ear Nose Throat Monthly* 1966, **45**: 64–9

2 Leonard TJK, Kerr Muir MG, Kirkby GR, Hitchings RA. Ocular hypertension and posture *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983, **67**: 362–6

3 Tonjum AM Gonioscopy in traumatic hyphaema *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1966, **44**: 650–64

4 Wolff SM, Zimmerman LE Chronic secondary glaucoma associated with retrodisplacement of iris root and deepening of the anterior chamber angle secondary to contusion. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1962, **54**: 547–62

5 Krieglstein GK, Langham ME Influence of body position on the intraocular pressure of normal and glaucomatous eyes *Ophthalmologica* 1975, **171**: 132–45

6 Langham ME Vascular pathophysiology of the ocular postural response. A pneumotonometric study. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1975, **95**: 281–7.

7 Langham ME, Leydhecker W, Krieglstein G, Waller W Pneumotonographic studies on normal and glaucomatous eyes. *Adv Ophthalmol* 1976; **32**: 108–33

8 Williams BI, Peart WS Retinal vein obstruction and intraocular pressure, abnormal postural response independent of facility of outflow *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979, **63**: 805–7

9 Anderson DR, Grant WM. The influence of position on intraocular pressure *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1973, **12**: 204–12.

10 Williams BI, Peart WS Effect of posture on the intraocular pressure of patients with retinal vein obstruction. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978, **62**: 688–93

11 Hetland-Eriksen J. On tonometry The pressure of glaucomatous eyes measured in the sitting and the lying positions by means of the Goldmann applanation tonometer *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1966; **44**: 515–21.

12 Welsh NH The use of laser in the treatment of open angle glaucoma in black patients *S Afr Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **8**: 53–7

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 580–583

Q fever as a possible cause of bilateral optic neuritis

J SCHUIL,[1] J H RICHARDUS,[2] G S BAARSMA,[1] AND G J P SCHAAP[2]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology, Erasmus University, Eye Hospital, Rotterdam, and the [2]Virological Laboratory of the Public Health Service, Rotterdam, The Netherlands

SUMMARY A 59-year-old farmer developed a bilateral optic neuritis in the course of an infection with *Coxiella burnetii* (Q fever), resulting in a lasting unilateral blindness. A complete medical (including neurological) evaluation gave no evidence of other possible causes. A possible source of infection was cattle.

Q fever is an infectious disease caused by *Coxiella burnetii*. It was supposed to be rare in the Netherlands, but recently 33 cases of Q fever have been described.[1] In one of these cases an acute infection was accompanied by an optic neuritis. Only a few cases of optic neuritis in the course of Q fever have been described in ophthalmological journals.[2-4] The following case history suggests that the bilateral optic neuritis was caused by an infection with *Coxiella burnetii*. The evidence is based on both serological and epidemiological data.

Case history

On 26 June 1983 a 59-year-old farmer consulted an ophthalmologist elsewhere with complete loss of vision of his right eye. The day before he had noticed a loss of parts of his visual field. On 13 June, two weeks before his (subjective) visual complaints, he experienced a period of fever for four days. His temperature rose to 40°C. He had no complaints related to the respiratory tract, and no headache, myalgia, nausea, or vomiting. During this period there had been urinary retention, for which he was treated by his general practitioner. He had noticed a diminished appetite for food, which lasted a few weeks. The fever was preceded by a week of general malaise and subfebrile temperatures. There was nothing of note in his previous medical history. As a farmer he had occasionally been in contact with pesticides of unknown nature.

CLINICAL INVESTIGATION

On examination on 26 June 1983 the patient had no perception of light in the right eye. Vision in the left eye was 10/10. Funduscopic examination revealed a swollen optic disc on both sides (Fig. 1). The visually evoked cortical potentials of the right eye were not recordable. The potentials of the left eye had normal amplitude and latency. Goldmann perimetry of the left eye gave normal results. Fluorescein angiography gave no additional clues to the diagnosis: on both sides there was pathological leakage of the optic disc without signs of vasculitis.

With the presumed diagnosis of bilateral optic neuritis the patient was treated with parabulbar injections of corticosteroids. At the same time he received orally vitamin B_1.

On neurological and internal examination no abnormalities could be found except a slight elevation of protein (0·69 g/l; normal 0·10–0·50 g/l) and a slight increase in the number of cells in the cerebrospinal fluid (erythrocytes 8/3 mm^3, polymorph leucocytes 1/3 mm^3, monocytes 5/3 mm^3, and lymphocytes 19/3 mm^3).

The patient was transferred to the Eye Hospital on 6 July. He still had no perception of light in the right eye. Visual acuity of the left eye was 10/10 (with S −0·50). Eye pressures with applanation tonometry were normal. Both eyes were white, and the anterior segments showed no signs of inflammation or other abnormalities. A right afferent pupillary defect was present. On funduscopy the right optic disc was pale and had blurred margins. A small haemorrhage was centrally located on the disc. The optic disc of the left eye was oedematous. At the 12 o'clock position the retinal vessels showed sheathing. Eye movements were painful, especially those of the right eye.

On 7 July the patient underwent a complete neurological examination at the Department of Neurology. No abnormalities were found. The spinal tap revealed a total protein of 0·92 g/l. Polymorpho-

Correspondence to J Schuil, Oogziekenhuis, Schiedamsevest 180, 3011 BH Rotterdam, The Netherlands.

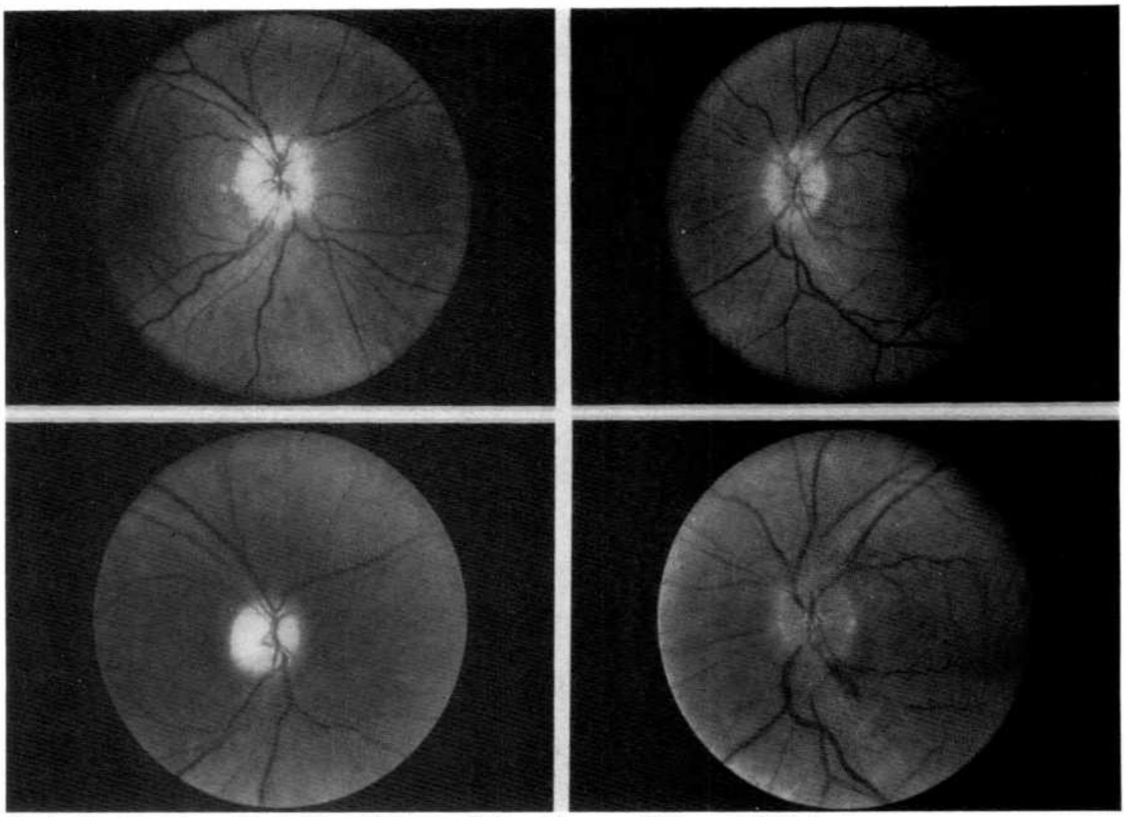


Fig. 1 *Fundus photographs of right and left eye on 26 June (above) and 3 August 1983 (below).*

nuclear leucocytes were 16/3 mm^3 and lymphocytes 63/3 mm^3. CT scan showed both optic nerves to be thickened. The presumptive diagnosis of bilateral optic neuritis was confirmed. In view of the period of fever and the cellular response in the cerebrospinal fluid a viral infection was assumed to be a possible cause of the disease. While waiting for the result of virological examinations, he was treated with a short course of dexamethasone orally.

VIROLOGY

Virological investigations were performed at the Virological Laboratory of the Public Health Service of Rotterdam. No serological evidence of an infection with *Chlamydia psittaci*, *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*, or influenza A, B, mumps, adeno-, herpes simplex, varicella zoster, or cytomegalovirus was found. A rise of the antibody titre to *Coxiella burnetii* (phase II) in the complement fixation test was found: 1:4 on 29 June 1983 and 1:16 on 11 July 1983. The titre of IgM antibodies against *C. burnetii* (immunofluorescence test) was 1:1024 on both dates. The IgG antibodies against *C. burnetii* (immunofluorescence test) rose from 1:1024 on 29 June to 1:4096 on 29 July 1983. The course of the antibody titre, shown in Fig. 2, was followed during several months. In the cerebrospinal fluid, taken 24 days after the beginning of the visual complaints, no IgM or IgG antibodies against *C. burnetii* was found. From the same sample, inoculated into guinea-pigs, no *C. burnetii* was isolated, nor did the guinea-pigs form antibodies against this organism.

EPIDEMIOLOGY

This farmer had a horse, a cow, five calves, a dog, cats, and chickens. During the first twelve days of May 1983 he had spent the night in a barn, because the horse he owned had to foal. During the winter time the other animals also stayed in this barn.

In the cow and three calves that were investigated no antibodies against *C. burnetii* could be demonstrated by means of the complement fixation test. On the farm where he usually bought his calves, however, three of 10 cows that were investigated had antibodies against *C. burnetii*. The farmer's wife had no antibodies against *C. burnetii*.

When it became known that this patient suffered from Q fever, he was treated with a daily dose of 100

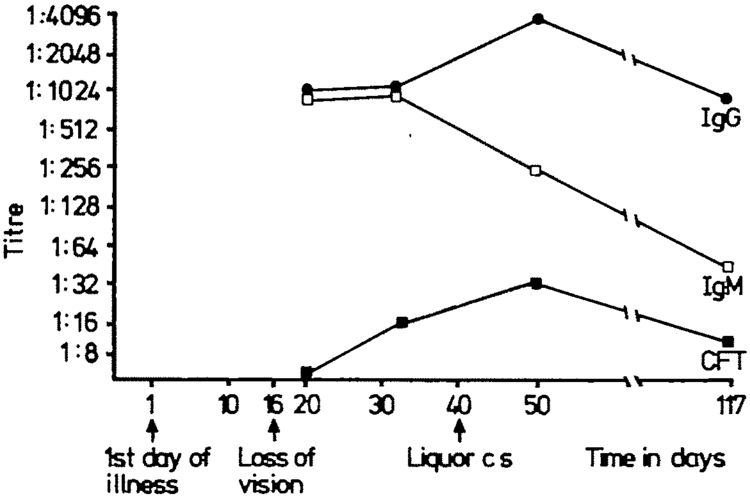


Fig 2 *Course of antibodies determined by means of a complement fixation test (CFT) and immunofluorescence test (IgG and IgM) against* C. burnetii *(phase II) in a patient with acute optic neuritis. Liquor C.S. = time at which cerebrospinal fluid was tapped*

mg doxycycline. He was discharged from hospital on 29 July. Visual acuity of his right eye had not improved. The visual acuity of his left eye remained normal. On funduscopy the findings were the same: a pale disc with blurred margins on the right side and the same degree of oedema on the left side. Medication on dismission was 2 mg dexamethasone phosphate and 100 mg doxycycline daily.

Discussion

Neurological signs in the course of Q fever are rare.[7] They vary and are non-specific for the disease. Mental confusion during the acute stage of the disease was seen in 7% out of 180 described patients in California.[8] The following defects have also been reported: neuritis with atrophy of the proximal musculature, polyradiculopathy, isolated neuritis of the cranial nerves, and meningoencephalitis.[9] The cerebrospinal fluid is usually normal, though a slight pleocytosis or increased protein content is found in some cases.[10] It should be noted that myalgia of the nuchal musculature, often seen in acute Q fever, may be confused with true meningeal irritation.

Optic neuritis has been described in only five cases.[3,4] In all these cases there were bilateral optic disc abnormalities and in at least three of them other neurological defects—encephalitis (2) and mental confusion. The patient we described had no other neurological symptoms besides the optic neuritis. The urinary retention might have been of neurological origin. From the bilaterality of the optic neuritis alone, no causal relationship can be made with the Q fever. However, there were no signs of other viral infections that could have caused a similar clinical picture (in particular, mumps, influenza, and varicella zoster). Bilateral optic disc abnormalities may also be found in disseminated sclerosis or in various intracranial diseases. Neither the history, the medical examination, nor the results of the CT scan showed any evidence of these. A bilateral ischaemic optic neuropathy caused by a temporal arteritis or diabetes mellitus was also ruled out. Serological syphilitic reactions were negative.

Isolation of the causative organism of Q fever from the cerebrospinal fluid (after inoculation in the guinea-pig or yolk sac of an embryonated chicken egg) could have given a solid proof of the genesis of the optic neuritis. Unfortunately only cerebrospinal fluid taken 24 days after the beginning of the symptoms could be investigated, and inoculation of it was negative. Nevertheless the relationship between the optic neuritis and the Q fever is made very probable by the course of the antibody titre against *C. burnetii*. At the beginning of the visual complaints the IgM titre against *C. burnetii* was 1:1024 and had reached its highest point. The IgG titre continued to rise for several more weeks. It appears that the visual loss coincided with the acute phase of the infection.

As to the aetiology of optic neuritis in Q fever two possibilities can be mentioned: a direct effect of the micro-organism on the nerve fibres or an indirect effect on the nerve fibres through a vasculitis.[11]

The serological demonstration of an infection with *C. burnetii* in the cattle of the farm from which the patient purchased his cows and calves gives us an indication of the possible source of infection. If one assumes that the patient was infected during the long stay in his barn (an environment with a potentially high infection risk from dust) an incubation period of 33±5 days can be postulated. Although incubation periods of 14 to 21 days are generally found in Q fever, periods up to 37 days have been described.[12] The farmer's wife, who had not slept in the barn, had no antibodies against *C. burnetii.*

In the treatment of Q fever doxycycline 100 mg daily or tetracycline HCL 1-2 g daily is the drug of choice. Generally speaking the prognosis is favourable. Neurological defects are usually temporary. On the other hand four out of five patients reported to have had optic neuritis had a lasting decrease in visual acuity and an optic atrophy. The same was true of our patient: one year after the onset he still had no perception of light in his right eye; his left eye retained a visual acuity of 10/10.

References

1 Richardus JH, Donkers A, Dumas AM, Huisman J, Schaap GJP Q-koorts in Nederland, een beschrijving van 33 ziektegevallen waargenomen tussen 1979 en 1983 *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd* 1984, **128**: 2253–8

2 Duke-Elder S *System of ophthalmology* London: Kimpton, 1971, **12**: 128

3 Siegert R, Simrock W, Stroeder U Uber einen epidemische Ausbruch von Q Fieber in einem Krankenhaus. *Z Tropenmed Parasitol* 1950; **2**: 1–40

4 Deller M, Streiff EB. Névrite rétrobulbaire et fièvre Q *Bull Mem Soc Fr Ophtalmol* 1956, **69**: 309–14

5 Catros A, Hoell J. Névrite optique axiale bilaterale à fièvre Q *Bull Soc Ophtalmol Fr* 1960, **60**: 325–30.

6 Fontan P, Desbordes P Névrite optique et fièvre Q *Ann Oculist (Paris)* 1961, **194**: 971–8

7 Christie AB *Infectious diseases*. 3rd ed London. Churchill Livingstone, 1980 800–12

8 Clark WH, Lennette EH, Railsback OC, Romer MS. Q-fever in California *Arch Intern Med* 1951; **88**: 155–67.

9 Masbernard A Les localisations neurologiques des Rickettsioses *Bull Soc Pathol Exot* 1963, **56**: 714–51

10 Spelman DW Q fever A study of 111 consecutive cases *Med J Aust* 1982, **i**: 547–53.

11 Pedriel G, Michel A, Guyard M, Hoell J Les manifestations oculaires de la fièvre Q *Ann Oculist (Paris)* 1961, **194**: 957–70

12 Derrick EH. The course of infection with *Coxiella burnetii*. *Med J Aust* 1973; **i**: 1051–7

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 584–587

Retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy: surgical results with scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreous air injection

PATRICK C HO* AND J WALLACE McMEEL

From the Eye Research Institute of Retina Foundation, and Retina Associates, Boston, Massachusetts, USA

SUMMARY Seventy-five cases of total retinal detachment complicated by the more advanced grades (grades C and D) of proliferative vitreoretinopathy were treated with scleral buckling, vitrectomy, and air-fluid exchange. The overall reattachment rate was 56%, ranging from 100% in grade C-1 to 26% in grade D-3. The postoperative visual acuity was 6/120 or better in 48% of the 42 eyes in which the retina was reattached. The major causes of surgical failure were redetachment from persistent vitreoretinal traction (32%) and intraoperative complications (12%).

Retinal detachment with fixed retinal folds and rigid transvitreous membranes is the major cause of failure after scleral buckling operation.[1] Treatment with scleral buckling,[2,3] vitrectomy,[4-6] silicone oil injection,[7-10] and other intravitreous drugs[11-13] has been described. However, it has been impossible to compare the results of these different reports because of the lack of a uniform classification system.

In 1981 the Retina Society Terminology Committee[14] proposed the term 'proliferative vitreoretinopathy' (PVR) to designate the clinical condition formerly known as 'massive vitreous retraction' (MVR), 'massive preretinal retraction' (MPR),[15] 'massive periretinal proliferation' (MPP),[4] or 'massive preretinal fibroplasia' (MPF).[16] PVR was classified into grades of severity.[14] Grade A (minimal) is characterised by pigment clumps and vitreous haze, both findings not unique to PVR. Grade B (moderate) has surface wrinkling of the retina, rolled edges of retinal breaks, and subtle preretinal membranes. Grade C (marked) with full-thickness retinal folds is subdivided into C-1, C-2, and C-3, with fixed retinal folds up to 3, 6, and 9 clock hours of the fundus respectively. Grade D (massive) has retinal folds in all four quadrants and giant star folds of the entire retina, which forms a funnel-like configuration about the optic nerve head. Grade D-1 denotes a wide, open funnel; D-2, a narrow funnel with an anterior entrance of 45° or less; and grade D-3, a closed funnel, when the optic disc is obscured from view.

We have retrospectively reviewed the records of 75 consecutive cases of total retinal detachment associated with the more advanced grades of PVR and treated with scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreous air-fluid exchange, operated on by one of us (JWM) between 1976 and 1980. These cases were classified according to the newly proposed PVR system. Their clinical features and the treatment results are presented herein.

Materials and methods

All patients had a complete ophthalmic examination preoperatively. The anterior segment findings, including gonioscopy and dynamic vitreous biomicroscopy with a three-mirror contact lens,[17] were recorded by detailed diagrams. Two observers examined the fundus with a small-pupil ophthalmoscope[18] and scleral indentation, and the findings were recorded in large, colour-coded fundus drawings. Cases of penetrating ocular injury or diabetic retinopathy were excluded from this study.

---

*Dr Ho is also associated with the Chinese University of Hong Kong and the Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong

Correspondence to P C Ho, MD, c/o Editorial Services, Eye Research Institute, 20 Staniford Street, Boston, MA 02114, USA

All eyes were operated on under general anaesthesia. We performed 360° scleral buckling with an intrascleral silicone implant and an encircling band, with diathermy treatment to the lamellar scleral bed. Posterior retinal breaks were closed by radial implant under the circumferential buckle. Closed vitrectomy was performed to excise the central core of vitreous gel, the transvitreous membranes, and most of the intravitreous and preretinal membranes that could be removed easily. No vigorous attempts were made to dissect retinal star folds or to peel epiretinal membranes. Subretinal fluid was released in the scleral bed with concomitant intravitreous air injection. We performed lensectomy only when vitrectomy could not otherwise be undertaken safely because of lens opacities obstructing the fundus from view. Postoperatively the patient was placed in a prone position until the intravitreous air bubble resorbed. All successful cases of retinal reattachment were followed up for at least six months.

Results

The study included 75 eyes (45% right eye, 55% left eye) of 75 patients (61% male, 39% female). The ages ranged from 13 to 87 years, mean 54 years. All eyes had total retinal detachment with fixed retinal folds associated with the more advanced grades of PVR, 25 eyes with marked PVR (grade C), and 50 eyes with massive PVR (grade D).

57% of our patients had had at least one previous unsuccessful operation to reattach the retina (Table 1); 24% had had more than one retinal procedure. Retinal detachment of more than 3 months' duration was recorded in 29% of the eyes. History of blunt ocular trauma was obtained in 11% of the cases and of uveitis in 7%.

Aphakia was found in 64% of our cases, including 4% of eyes with intraocular lenses. In 45% of cases retinal breaks could not be detected. Preoperative visual acuities were all worse than 6/120 but were at least light perception.

The retina was reattached with one operation in 36 of the 75 eyes (48%) (Table 2). Of the 39 eyes in which the retina either remained detached or became redetached after the initially successful operation 12 underwent a second operation. In the remaining 27 cases either the detachment was deemed inoperable because of poor visual prognosis and increased surgical risks, or the patient declined further surgery. In four of the 12 cases that had a second operation the retina was attached. A third operation was further undertaken in two of the eight eyes in which the second operation was unsuccessful, and in both cases the retina was reattached, yielding an overall cumulative success rate of 56%. There was a tendency for the reattachment rate to decrease with advancing severity of PVR.

Table 2 *Cumulative success rate*

Grade of PVR	*No of eyes*	*One operation (all eyes)*	*Two operations (12 eyes)*	*Three operations (2 eyes)*
C-1	5	100%	—	—
C-2	5	100%	—	—
C-3	15	60%	60%	73%
D-1	13	46%	54%	—
D-2	18	39%	50%	—
D-3	19	21%	26%	—
Total	75	48%	53%	56%

Table 3 shows the postoperative visual acuity in the 42 eyes with retinal reattachment. Postoperative visual acuity of 6/30 or better was achieved only in eyes with the less severe grades of PVR (grades C-1 to C-3). In 22 eyes despite retinal reattachment visual acuity was worse than 6/120. All eyes had at least light perception. Causes of poor postoperative vision included retinal folds extending to the macula in eight eyes, macular pucker in six eyes, keratopathy in three eyes, pigmentary maculopathy in two eyes, chronic cystoid maculopathy in two eyes, and central retinal vein obstruction in one eye.

Table 1 *Initial findings*

Grade of PVR	*No. of cases*	*Cases with prior retinal operation*	*Retinal detachment >3 months duration*	*Aphakia*	*Retinal breaks*		
					None observed	*One break*	*More than one break*
C-1	5	2 (40%)	0	0	1 (20%)	4 (80%)	0
C-2	5	4 (80%)	1 (20%)	3 (60%)	3 (60%)	2 (40%)	0
C-3	15	8 (53%)	4 (27%)	10 (67%)	9 (60%)	3 (20%)	3 (20%)
D-1	13	8 (62%)	3 (23%)	9 (69%)	8 (62%)	1 (8%)	4 (30%)
D-2	18	9 (50%)	2 (11%)	12 (67%)	7 (39%)	6 (33%)	5 (28%)
D-3	19	12 (63%)	12 (63%)	14 (74%)	6 (32%)	6 (32%)	7 (36%)
Total	75	43 (57%)	22 (29%)	48 (64%)	34 (45%)	22 (30%)	19 (25%)

Table 3 *Postoperative visual acuity in anatomically successful cases**

Grade of PVR	*No of eyes with retinal reattachment*	*6/6 to 6/12*	*6/15 to 6/30*	*6/60 to 6/120*	*CF*	*HM*	*LP*
C-1	5	1	3	0	0	1	0
C-2	5	0	2	1	2	0	0
C-3	11	0	1	7	2	1	0
D-1	7	0	0	1	5	1	0
D-2	9	0	0	2	4	3	0
D-3	5	0	0	2	1	1	1
Total	42	1	6	13	14	7	1

*CF indicates counting fingers, HM hand movements, LP light perception

Table 4 *Intraoperative complications*

Complication	*No of eyes*	*Failure*	*Success*
Scleral perforation	6	3	3
Intraoperative choroidal haemorrhage	3	3	0
Iatrogenic retinal break	2	2	0
Lens damage	1	1	0
Retinal incarceration	1	0	1
Total	13	9	4

The 14 reoperations in 12 eyes (16%) included revision of scleral buckle, repeat vitrectomy, lensectomy, air-fluid exchange, and choroidal tap. Lensectomy was performed in seven eyes either as part of the initial operation or during reoperation.

The retina was not reattached in 33 eyes (44%). Severe PVR with fibrous membrane densely adherent to the retina accounted for most of these cases (24 cases, 32%), and intraoperative complications contributed to the failure rate in nine cases (12%). However, in four other eyes in which intraoperative complications also occurred the retina was reattached (Table 4). Eleven of the 13 eyes complicated by intraoperative mishaps had had one or more previous scleral buckling procedures before they were treated by us.

Discussion

The results of any study involving the surgical management of retinal detachment depend on the number of cases with PVR included in the study and the severity of the PVR. An excellent success rate could be obtained when only the least severe cases of PVR were included, and conversely poor treatment results could occur when most of the cases had the most advanced grades of PVR. A uniform classification system of PVR provides a means of substratifying this condition by degree of severity so that comparison of the different treatment methods is meaningful. Since this classification has been introduced only recently, there are no established reports with which the present series could be compared.

We have shown that scleral buckling with closed vitrectomy and intravitreous air injection can reattach the retina and salvage vision in many eyes with marked or massive PVR. However, the retinal detachment in 44% of our cases was not successfully repaired. The contributing causes of failure in these 33 eyes were retinal redetachment from severe PVR (32%) and intraoperative complications (12%). The surgical procedures of scleral buckling, vitrectomy, and intravitreous air injection treated only the clinical results of the PVR process but did not affect the pathogenetic mechanism that produced the condition. Thus, even when the operation was successful initially in reattaching the retina before the PVR process had run its course, further membrane contraction could cause redetachment. Since membrane proliferation and contraction follow a variable and unpredictable course, it is impossible to determine the optimal time for reattachment surgery.[10] Thus, in addition to mechanically repairing the retinal detachment by physically neutralising the forces opposing retinal reattachment, it is also advisable to pay attention to the basic problem of cellular proliferation from which PVR arises. Cellular proliferation has been inhibited with intravitreous injection of antimetabolites in experimental animal models.[11-13] Early success and no serious toxicity have also been reported in human studies using 5-fluorouracil.[13] The pharmacological management of PVR, either alone or with other types of treatment, would best be determined by future well-designed randomised studies.

Many of our PVR cases were lost not only owing to continuous proliferation of cellular membranes, but also to posterior and peripheral retinal breaks that were held open by persistent traction. A large air bubble injected into the vitreous cavity both acts as a volume expander after release of subretinal fluid to flatten the retinal folds, and also provides tamponade to retinal breaks. However, when the air is resorbed in the course of a few days, and before chorioretinal adhesion is established, residual and persistent vitreoretinal traction ultimately results in redetachment. Thus permanent intraocular tamponade by the use of substances such as hyaluronic acid and silicone oil seems desirable.[20] Silicone oil has been reported to provide a promising approach to repair complicated retinal detachments.[9,20,21] The potential for using these and other viscoelastic substances in the management of PVR remains to be explored and confirmed.

Intraoperative complications occurred in 17% (13 eyes) in our series. Many of these eyes had undergone multiple ocular operations previously. Extensive extraocular and intraocular procedures in these very poor eyes frequently led to failure. The sclera adjacent to the scleral buckle could have been damaged by prior cryotherapy, diathermy, scleral suturing, or dissection, and further manipulation of the friable and diaphanous tissue is often complicated by scleral perforations. Moreover, the operative risks inherent in closed vitrectomy are substantially increased when the detached retina is drawn anteriorly by centripetal traction exerted by a contracting equatorial transvitreous membrane, thus diminishing the anterior vitreous space into which the vitrectomy instruments must be introduced. Perhaps in the presence of severe PVR vitrectomy with an open-sky approach,[22] which offers more freedom of movement with the instruments, better visualisation, and more precise handling of the preretinal membrane, might yield an improved prognosis. In another study we had shown that in the previtrectomy era many eyes with retinal detachment and severe PVR could be successfully repaired with scleral buckling alone.[23] Perhaps scleral buckling alone should be considered as the primary surgical procedure in selected cases in which closed vitrectomy carries significant risks

Retinal detachment complicated by severe PVR requires a multidimensional approach, including adequate chorioretinal adhesion, conventional scleral buckling procedure, microsurgical intraocular manoeuvres, long-term internal tamponade, and inhibition of cellular membrane proliferation. In the light of the increased morbidity and complication rates from extensive operative procedures in these eyes, and the unknown long-term toxic effect of some of the pharmacological agents and viscoelastic vitreous substitutes, it is prudent to consider the risk-benefit ratio when selecting the optimal surgical procedure for each case of PVR. Perhaps in less severe cases scleral buckling alone might suffice to effect retinal reattachment.[23] In more advanced cases vitrectomy combined with scleral buckling and internal tamponade might offer a better result. And in the most severe cases a combination of all available methods might seem necessary. The controversy about which combination of surgical procedures is most effective and appropriate for PVR cases of various degrees of severity suggests that retinal surgeons, while adopting their individually preferred approach, should present their results in such a way that meaningful statistical comparisons can be made.

This work was supported in part by the Massachusetts Lions Eye Research Fund Inc.

References

1 Schepens CL *Retinal detachment and allied diseases* Philadelphia Saunders, 1983 1: 197–201
2 Grizzard WS, Hilton GF Scleral buckling for retinal detachments complicated by periretinal proliferation *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982; **100**: 419–22
3 Havener WH Massive vitreous retraction *Ophthalmic Surg* 1973, 4(2): 22–67
4 Machemer R Massive periretinal proliferation a logical approach to therapy. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1977, **75**: 556–86
5 Machemer R. Subtotal vitrectomy through the pars plana *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1973; **77**: 198–201
6 Machemer R, Laqua H A logical approach to the treatment of massive periretinal proliferation *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1978, **85**: 584–93
7 Cibis PA, Becker B, Okun E, Canaan S The use of liquid silicone in retinal detachment surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1962; **68**: 590–9
8 Okun E, Arribas NP Therapy of retinal detachment complicated by massive preretinal fibroplasia: long-term follow-up of patients treated with intravitreal liquid silicone In· *Symposium on retina and retinal surgery* Transactions of the New Orleans Academy of Ophthalmology St Louis. Mosby, 1969 278–93
9 Scott JD The treatment of massive vitreous retraction by the separation of pre-retinal membranes using liquid silicone *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1975; **15**: 285–90
10 Grey RHB, Leaver PK Silicone oil in the treatment of massive preretinal retraction I Results in 105 eyes *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979, **63**: 355–60.
11 Tano Y, Chandler DB, McCuen BW, Machemer R Glucocorticosteroid inhibition of intraocular proliferation after injury *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981, **91**: 184–9.
12 Weiss JF, Belkin M. The effect of penicillamine on post-traumatic vitreous proliferation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981, **92**: 625–7
13 Blumenkranz M, Hernandez E, Ophir A, Norton EWD 5-Fluorouracil new applications in complicated retinal detachment for an established antimetabolite. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984, **91**: 122–9
14 Retina Society Terminology Committee The classification of retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 121–5
15 Tolentino FI, Schepens CL, Freeman HM Massive preretinal retraction: a biomicroscopic study *Arch Ophthalmol* 1967, **78**: 16–22
16 Cibis PA. *Vitreoretinal pathology and surgery in retinal detachment* St Louis Mosby, 1965. 75–8
17 Tolentino FI, Schepens CL, Freeman HM *Vitreoretinal disorders· diagnosis and management* Philadelphia· Saunders, 1976 71–108
18 Hovland KR, Elzeneiny IH, Schepens CL. Clinical evaluation of the small-pupil binocular indirect ophthalmoscope *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969, **82**: 466–74
19 Machemer R Pathogenesis and classification of massive periretinal proliferation. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978, **62**: 737–47.
20 Scott J The use of visco elastic materials in the posterior segment *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1983, **103**: 280–3.
21 Laqua H Current concepts in the management of complex retinal detachments *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1983, **103**: 133–8.
22 Schepens CL. Clinical and research aspects of subtotal open-sky vitrectomy XXXVII Edward Jackson memorial lecture *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981; **91**: 143–71
23 Yoshida A, Ho PC, Schepens CL, McMeel JW, Duncan JE Severe proliferative vitreoretinopathy and retinal detachment II Surgical results with scleral buckling *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984, **91**: 1538–43

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 588–592

Hyperprolinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina in members of the same family

E P DOUGLAS

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Royal Infirmary, Glasgow G4 0SF

SUMMARY A report is given of the occurrence of asymptomatic hyperprolinaemia type I in the father of a family in which two of the children have gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina.

Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina is an autosomal recessive disease[1] due to deficient activity of the enzyme ornithine ketoacid aminotransferase. There is resultant hyperornithinaemia, hyperornithinuria,[2,3] and hypolysinaemia.[4]

The typical eye findings are of circular areas of total choroidal and retinal atrophy, beginning at the periphery. There is hyperpigmentation in the more intact retina around the areas of atrophy. It is associated with myopia, and there may be vitreous opacities. The electroretinogram (ERG) may be initially normal[1] but with time usually becomes severely depressed or unrecordable. There are abnormalities of electro-oculogram (EOG) and dark adaptation. Defects of the retinal pigment epithelium and choriocapillaris appear on fundus fluorescein angiography.

Generalised manifestations include muscle weakness, abnormal electromyogram (EMG), and atrophy of type II muscle fibres, with tubular aggregates on electron microscopy,[5] abnormal electroencephalograph (EEG) or seizures[6] and abnormal ERG.[5] Clinically these changes are usually mild or absent.

Ornithine aminotransferase is lacking in fibroblasts[7] and lymphocytes.[8] This enzyme converts ornithine into Δ-pyrroline-5-carboxylic acid (Fig. 1).

Hyperprolinaemia is an autosomal recessive disease.[9] There are two types. Type I is due to deficient proline oxidase activity, and type II is due to deficient Δ-pyrroline-5-carboxylic acid dehydrogenase activity (Fig. 1). Both types are usually asymptomatic. In type I cases disease of the renal and central nervous systems, delayed neurological development, seizures, and EEG changes have been recorded, but no direct connection has been established between these manifestations and the disease.[9] Similarly, some patients with type II hyperprolinaemia have had retarded mental development and seizures, but again no direct association has been established.[9]

BIOCHEMISTRY

The biochemical relationship between proline and ornithine metabolism is shown (Fig. 1). Proline is a non-essential amino acid. Amino acids occur in the body fluids in the free form and in peptide linkage. Proline is involved in brain metabolism, and cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) proline is increased in type I and type II hyperprolinaemia.[9] Proline is abundant in its free form, and important pathways provide for its biosynthesis and degradation.

The proline derivative Δ-pyrroline-5-carboxylic acid provides a link between the urea and tricarboxylic acid cycles.

Hydroxyproline, found in peptides and proteins, arises by post-translational modification of peptide proline. Excess proline regulates its metabolism to enhance outflow through the ornithine pathway. Proline competes with hydroxyproline and glycine for a common membrane carrier, which serves their uptake preferentially at concentrations in excess of 0·1 mM. As either amino acid (proline, hydroxyproline) proceeds to saturate its renal transport system, competitive inhibition of the transport of the other amino acid and glycine occurs. Renal parenchyma has a significant role in proline uptake and metabolism.[9]

Aminoglycinuria (proline, hydroxyproline, glycine) occurs when plasma proline is greater than 0·8 mM. The intensity of the aminoglycinuria is proportional to the degree of hyperprolinaemia. Hyperprolinuria results from the progressive saturation of the proline reabsorption sites in the renal

Correspondence to Miss E P Douglas.

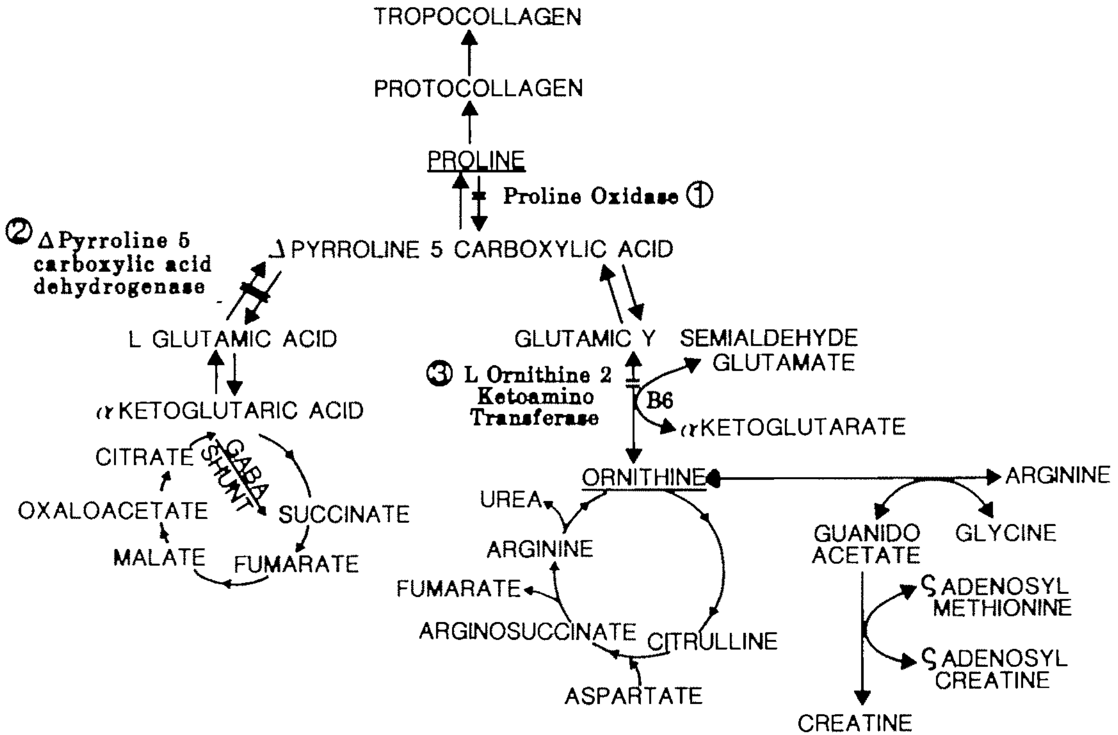


Fig 1 *Pathways of ornithine and proline metabolism*

tubule. Prolinuria thus results from an overflow mechanism. Hyperglycinuria and hyperhydroxyprolinuria is due to a competitive inhibition of the site shared by the three substrates.[9]

Proline accumulation is greater in type II than in type I hyperprolinaemia. The degradation of proline to glutamic acid through the proline intermediary is less efficient than normal in type I hyperprolinaemia. The enzyme proline oxidase involved in type I hyperprolinaemia is a mitochondrial, membrane bound enzyme.[9]

Ornithine arises from dietary or endogenous arginine by (1) action of arginase, (2) the arginine-glycine transamidase reaction—the first enzyme in the pathway of creatine synthesis. The major enzymes of ornithine metabolism are intramitochondrial, the ornithine entering the mitochondria through a specific transport system. The major pathway for the disposal of excess ornithine is through the mitochondrial enzyme ornithine ketoacid/aminotransferase, which needs pyridoxal phosphate as cofactor.[10] It is this enzyme which is deficient in gyrate atrophy with hyperornithinaemia.

Case reports

The family under examination consists of father (case 1), mother (case 2), elder son (case 3), younger son (case 4), and daughter (case 5).

The daughter was first seen in 1971 aged 9 years, having been referred because of poor visual acuity. Myopia of mild degree (−2·0 sphere right eye; −2·5 sphere left eye) was found. Three years later her myopia had increased to a −9·0 sphere with −0·5 cyl at 20° in the right eye and −9·0 sphere with −1·0 cyl at 155° in the left eye. With this correction her vision was 6/9 in both eyes. Her fundi at this time showed the typical peripheral changes of stage I of gyrate atrophy (Figs. 2a and b). Central field testing gave normal results, but typical concentric constriction of the peripheral fields was present on perimetry.

At that time her younger brother (case 4), aged 8 years, was referred with poor visual acuity. He also had myopia of −3·0 sphere in the right eye and −2·5 sphere in the left. Fundal examination showed an almost identical stage I picture to that of his sister. (Figs. 3a and b). A small retinal operculum was noted in his right eye. Central fields were again full, with peripheral field constriction.

Lens changes were absent in both children. The children were referred for electrophysiology, which was normal. An initial diagnosis of cobblestone degeneration was made.

Although the myopia in both children continued to

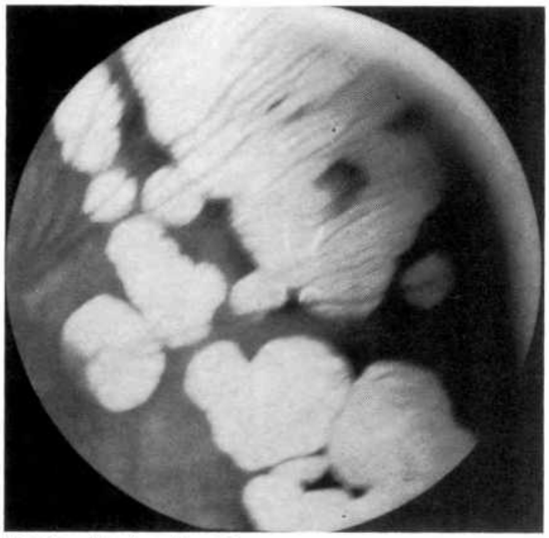


Fig. 2a *Fundus of case 5.*

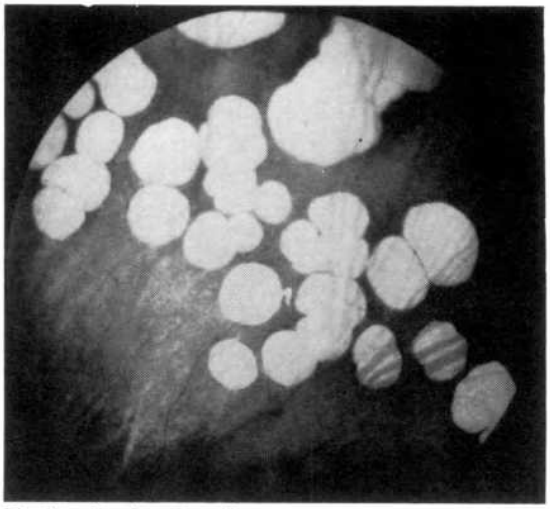


Fig. 2b *Fundus of case 5.*

increase, their visual acuity was maintained, and they had no subjective symptoms.

Several years later it was decided to assess their plasma and urinary ornithine levels. A fasting amino acid profile of blood and urine was therefore undertaken. The results are shown in Tables 1 and 2. There was a hyperornithinuria, hyperornithinaemia, and hypolysinaemia, confirming the diagnosis of gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina, although electrophysiological testing at that time was still normal.

Both children were treated with pyridoxine, which has a lowering effect on plasma ornithine,[11] and a low protein diet which amino acid supplements. However, this was abandoned because of poor compliance and because of the apparent slow nature of the disease. Fasting amino acid profiles were also undertaken of the father, mother, and elder brother of the affected children (Tables 1, 2).

The elder son (case 3) showed an elevated plasma proline and a high normal ornithine level, though urinary levels of these were normal. At the late age of 22 years, this son developed myopia, having previously had normal visual acuity and a normal refraction. The most interesting results were those of the father. The blood sample showed a high normal ornithine as might be expected from the parents,[1]

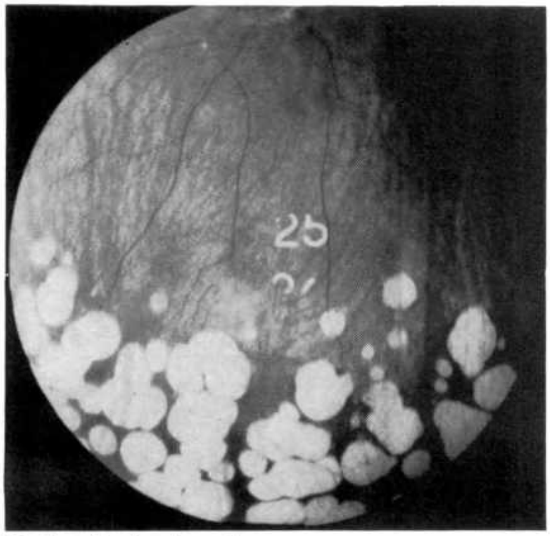


Fig. 3a *Fundus of case 4.*

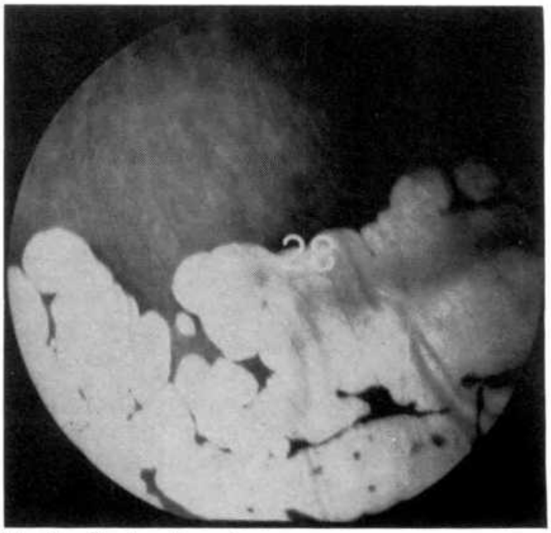


Fig. 3b *Fundus of case 4.*

Table 1 *Biochemical amino acid profile: plasma*

Plasma amino acids in mmol/l	*Case 1 (father)*				*Case 2 (mother)*		*Case 3 (elder son)*		*Case 5**		*Case 4**	
	Results 1		*Results 2*									
Hydroxyproline	ND	–	21	N	ND	–	41·8	HN	26·6	N	25·2	N
Glutamic acid	104	N	48·7	N	33	LN	75·8	N	111	N	82·6	N
Proline	1079	+++	931	+++	281	HN	554	+	285	HN	353	HN
Glycine	244	N	265	N	214	N	307	N	228	N	195	N
Ornithine	142	HN	92 5	N	89 6	N	139	HN	818	++++	659	++++
Lysine	193	N	202	N	148	N	135	N	81 7	–	99	LN
Arginine	58·4	N	93·4	N	73 1	N	42 8	LN	76	N	83 1	N

*Patients affected with gyrate atrophy
+=increased. –=decreased HN=high normal LN=low normal. N=normal ND=none detected.

who are often obligate heterozygotes.[1 12] However, it also showed a markedly elevated plasma proline level. Proline and ornithine levels were normal in his urine (Tables 1, 2).

Further fasting blood and urine samples were taken from the father. (Results 2 in Tables 1, 2) to establish the type of hyperprolinaemia. The plasma again showed a high proline level, though the urine showed only a high normal level. There was no increase in the excretion of Δ-pyrroline-5-carboxylic acid as would occur in type II hyperprolinaemia. It was therefore concluded that this was a type I hyperprolineamia. Further provocative testing with ornithine loading in both parents[1] was unfortunately impossible for economic and social reasons.

The visual progress of the two affected children, the girl now aged 20 years, and the younger son aged 16 years, remains surprisingly good. Their fundal appearances are still those of stage I. They are considerably hindered by night blindness, and their perimetry shows considerable constriction, although their central fields remain full. Normal visual acuity is maintained with their myopic correction. Dark adaptation tests are only moderately abnormal. Recent ERG and EOG examinations have not been possible because of poor compliance.

BIOCHEMICAL METHODOLOGY

The biochemical tests were performed on fasting subjects, and consisted of a blood sample and 24-hour collection of urine.

Deproteinisation of plasma prior to aminoacid analysis was employed by using 50 mg of salicylsulphonic acid per ml plasma. Urine specimens were treated similarly to adjust the pH prior to application to the resin column. A Technicon TSM amino acid analyser was employed with separation of the individual plasma amino acids requiring approximately 6½ hours. A Wang 2200 computer was used to process and evaluate the results obtained from the analyser. The findings were assessed against age-related reference ranges with the symbols N, HN, + or – being appended. Those results with + or –1 standard deviation (SD) of expected mean values were shown as N, those between +1 SD and +2 SDs as HN, and those between +2 SDs and +3 SDs as + etc.

The reference ranges for fasting plasma proline, hydroxyproline, and ornithine concentrations in subjects aged 8 or 9 and in adults are shown in Table 3.

Discussion

For social, psychological, and economic reasons it was not possible to carry out full investigations in this family, including enzyme studies and loading tests. However, the genotype of some family members with respect to hyperprolinaemia on the one hand and

Table 2 *Biochemical amino acid profile: urine*

Urine amino acids in mmol/l	*Case 1 (father)*				*Case 2 (mother)*		*Case 3 (elder son)*		*Case 5**		*Case 4**	
	Results 1		*Results 2*									
Hydroxyproline	ND	–	2·7	LN	ND	–	ND	–	ND	–	ND	–
Proline	6·6	N	8·5	HN	2·1	LN	2·8	N	3·9	N	6	N
Glycine	190	N	259	N	122	N	177	N	299	HN	230	N
Ornithine	23	N	ND	LN	1·7	N	1 9	N	105	++++	175	++++
Lysine	27·2	N	26·5	N	16·8	N	16·8	N	53·2	HN	76·8	HN

*Patients affected with gyrate atrophy
+=increased –=decreased HN=high normal. LN=low normal N=normal ND=none detected

Table 3 *Plasma amino acids (μmol/l)*

	Age	*Geometric mean*	*±1 SD*	*±2 SD*	*±3 SD*
Proline	3–12 yr	192·7	118·3–313·9	72·6–511·2	44 6–832·6
	>12 yr	192·4	134 8–274·8	94·4–392·3	66·1–560
Hydroxyproline	3-12 yr	30 2	17·7–51·5	10·4–87·9	6·1–150
	>12 yr	23·4	16 3–33·4	11·4–47·7	8·0–68·2
Ornithine	3-12 yr	67·3	36 4–124·5	19·7–230·2	10 6–425·8
	>12 yr	85·9	58 1–126·8	39·4–187 4	26·6–276·8

gyrate atrophy on the other may be inferred from the available data.

On the basis of the above results the father would appear to be suffering from type I hyperprolinaemia. It is somewhat surprising that he shows no aminoaciduria; indeed his hydroxyproline levels are undetectable and are therefore reduced from normal levels, as indeed they are in all three of his children. This may be explained by a relatively high renal threshold for proline.

As the father appears to have hyperprolinaemia type I, it would be expected that each of his offspring would be heterozygous for this condition, and it is of interest that his elder son (case 3) showed a raised plasma proline level and his other son and daughter (cases 4 and 5) showed high normal levels. However, it may also be noted that his wife also showed a high normal proline level. Moreover in two patients affected with gyrate atrophy in two families studied by Yatziv *et al*[12] levels of 210 μmol/l and 185 μmol/l were recorded. These correlate with the reading for the daughter.

The plasma proline levels in patients with gyrate atrophy tend to be normal and their tissue levels tend to be low.[9, 11] The elder brother and sister (cases 3 and 5) appear to have gyrate atrophy with hyperornithaemia, based on the high plasma levels or ornithine, increasing myopia, night blindness, and fundus appearances, typical of gyrate atrophy. The parents must be assumed to be obligate heterozygotes, and, although the high normal plasma ornithine in their elder son (case 3) might suggest that he is also a heterozygote, it is not possible to conclude this without further tests.

This family is of interest in that the members of consecutive generations have two genetically distinct rare recessive disorders which involve enzyme deficiencies affecting related metabolic pathways. The enzymes concerned are both mitochondrial—proline oxidase residing in the inner mitochondrial membrane, and ornithine ketoacid aminotransferase residing in the mitochondrial matrix. Although it is possible that some members of the family were heterozygous for each condition, or homozygous for one and heterozygous for the other, there is nothing in the present study to suggest an interaction between the two metabolic disorders.

I am extremely grateful to Dr Robert W Logan, consultant medical biochemist, and his staff at Yorkhill Children's and Maternity Hospital, Glasgow, for their invaluable help and assistance regarding the complex biochemistry involved in this paper and also for the biochemical methodology

References

1 Takki K, Simell O Genetic aspects in gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina with hyperornithinaemia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974, **58**: 907–16

2 Simell O, Takki K Raised plasma ornithine and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina *Lancet* 1973; **i**: 1031–3

3 Takki K Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina associated with hyperornithinaemia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974, **58**: 3–23.

4 Berson EJ, Schmidt SY, Rabin AR Plasma amino acids in hereditary retinal disease· ornithine, lysine, taurine *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 142–7.

5 Sipila I, Simell O, Rapola J, Sainio K, Tuuteri L Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina with hyperornithinaemia, tubular aggregates and type 2 fibre atrophy in muscle. *Neurology* 1979; **29**: 996–1005

6 Kaiser-Kupfer MI, Askanas V, Kuwabara T, *et al.* Systemic manifestations of gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina Presented at the 85th Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Ophthalmology, Chicago 5 November 1980.

7 Trijbels JMF, Sengers JAJM, Bakkeren AFM, De Kort, Deutman AF. L-ornithine-ketoacid-transaminase deficiency in cultured fibroblasts of a patient with hyperornithinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina. *Clin Chim Acta* 1977, **79**: 371–7

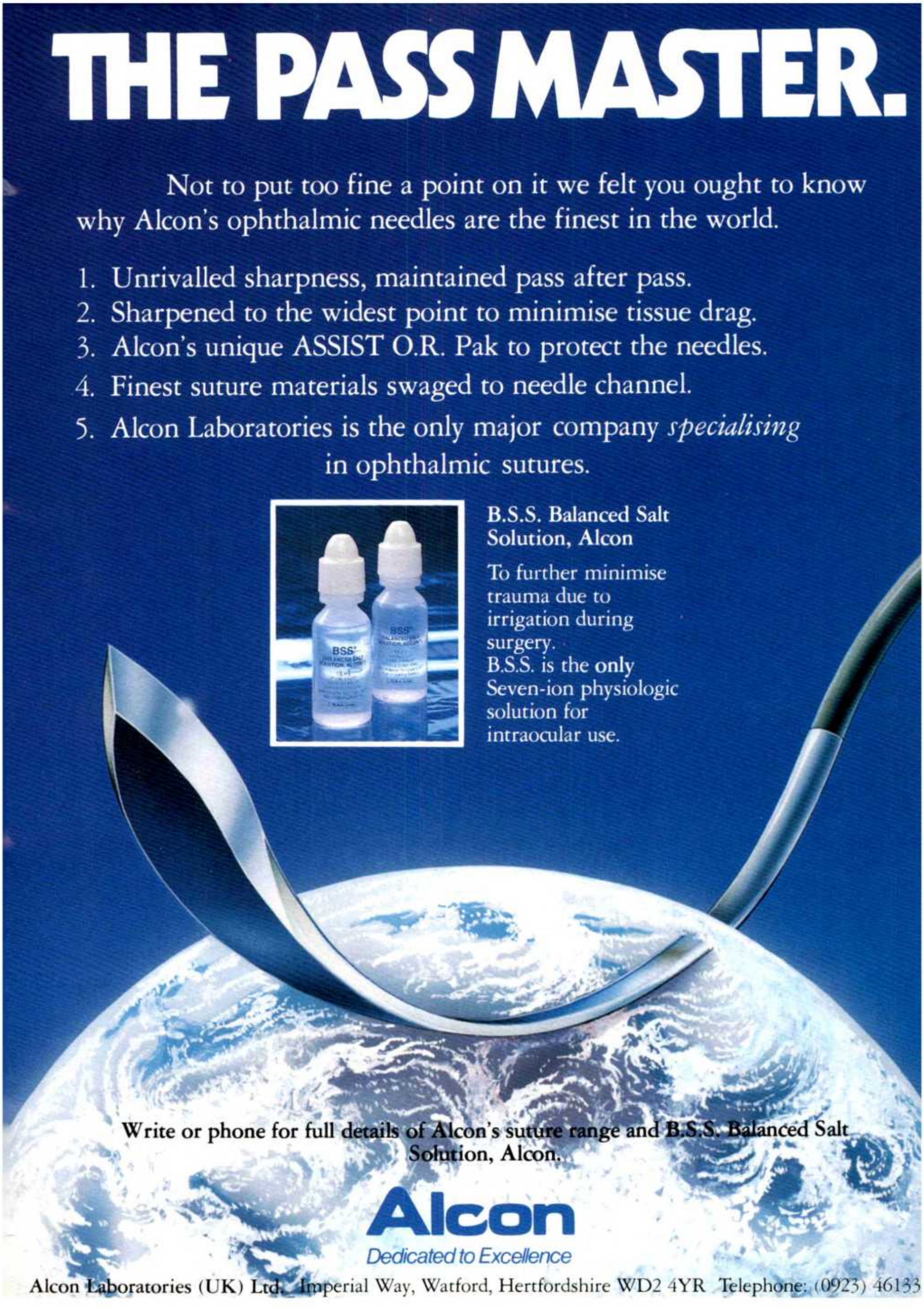
8 Valle D, Kaiser-Kupfer MI, Del Valle LA. Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina deficiency of ornithine aminotransferase in transformed lymphocytes *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1977, **74**: 5159–61

9 Scriver CR. Disorders of proline and hydroxyproline metabolism. In Stanbury JB, Syngaarden JB, Fredrickson DS, eds. *The metabolic basis of inherited disease.* 4th ed. New York McGraw Hill, 1978: 336–61

10 Weleber RG, Kennaway NG, Buist NRM Gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina—approaches to therapy *Int Ophthalmol* 1981, **4**: 23–32

11 Weleber RG, Kennaway NG, Buist NRM Vitamin B_6 in management of gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina *Lancet* 1978, **ii**: 1213

12 Yatziv S, Statter M, Merin S. Metabolic studies in two families with hyperornithinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina *J Lab Clin Med* 1979; **93**: 749–57



THE PASS MASTER.

Not to put too fine a point on it we felt you ought to know why Alcon's ophthalmic needles are the finest in the world.

1. Unrivalled sharpness, maintained pass after pass.
2. Sharpened to the widest point to minimise tissue drag.
3. Alcon's unique ASSIST O.R. Pak to protect the needles.
4. Finest suture materials swaged to needle channel.
5. Alcon Laboratories is the only major company *specialising* in ophthalmic sutures.

B.S.S. Balanced Salt Solution, Alcon

To further minimise trauma due to irrigation during surgery.
B.S.S. is the **only** Seven-ion physiologic solution for intraocular use.

Write or phone for full details of Alcon's suture range and B.S.S. Balanced Salt Solution, Alcon.

Alcon
Dedicated to Excellence

Alcon Laboratories (UK) Ltd. Imperial Way, Watford, Hertfordshire WD2 4YR Telephone: (0923) 46133

A new vision in the field of ophthalmology

Diagnostic instrumentation
Intraocular lenses
Accessory products

3M Health Care
Loughborough England

3M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 593–599

Long-term ocular hypotensive effect of levobunolol: results of a one-year study

MANUEL OBER,[1] ARMIN SCHARRER,[1] ROBERT DAVID,[2]
BEN-ZION BIEDNER,[2] GARY D NOVACK,[3,4] JOHN C LUE,[3]
D STEPHEN ROBINS,[3,4] AND EFRAIM DUZMAN[3,4]

From [1]Augenarzte-Gemeinschaftspraxis, Furth, West Germany; [2]Ben-Gurion University, Beer Sheva, Israel; [3]Department of Clinical Research, Allergan Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; and [4]the University of California, Irvine, California, USA

SUMMARY Data for the first 12 months are reported for an ongoing, multicentre, clinical study comparing the long-term, ocular hypotensive efficacy and safety of topical levobunolol (0·5% and 1%) and timolol (0·5%). This study was a double-masked trial testing 88 patients with chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension. During the 12-month period drops were instilled twice daily into both eyes after a washout of prestudy ocular hypotensive medication. The effect of the three treatments in reducing intraocular pressure (IOP) was similar. Mean IOP reductions over the 12 months averaged 7·2 mmHg for the 0·5% levobunolol group, 6·2 mmHg for the 1% levobunolol group, and 6·0 mmHg for the timolol group. Decreases in mean heart rate of up to 5 beats per minute were observed in the 0·5% levobunolol group, up to 8 beats per minute in the 1% levobunolol group, and up to 4 beats per minute in the timolol group. Several patients were removed from the study owing to side effects possibly related to levobunolol treatment.

Several short-term studies conducted to investigate the ocular hypotensive effect of various concentrations of topical levobunolol, a non-cardioselective beta-adrenergic blocking agent, have indicated that a maximal pressure reducing effect occurs with the 0·5% and 1% concentrations.[1 2] Further comparison testing with the levobunolol vehicle over a three-month time period has confirmed the sustained ocular hypotensive effect produced by these two concentrations of levobunolol over a longer time period.[3]

Because of the progressive nature of glaucoma and the possibility of long-term drift occurring with continued use of topical beta-adrenergic blocking agents[4 5] it is particularly important to assess long-term drug effect when evaluating these drugs. Therefore the present study, a parallel, double-masked clinical trial, was designed to test the efficacy and safety of 0·5% and 1% levobunolol compared with 0·5% timolol in patients with chronic open-angle glaucoma (COAG) or ocular hypertension (OHT) for a period of one year. As most of the patients participating in the study had successfully controlled intraocular pressure (IOP) while receiving study treatments, the study was extended for a second year and is still continuing. We report here the results of the first year of treatment.

Patients and methods

Before being entered in the trial the patients were examined to determine their suitability for it. All patients participating in the study were required to have COAG or OHT with an untreated intraocular pressure of 23 mmHg or higher in each eye and none of the following conditions: (1) known contraindications to systemic or topical use of ß-blocking agents; (2) use of adrenergic-augmenting psychotropic drugs; (3) use of topical or systemic corticosteroids; (4) severe diabetes requiring changes in insulin dosage; (5) pregnancy, expected pregnancy, or lactation; (6) aphakia, chronic ocular inflammation, or any corneal abnormalities preventing reliable applanation tonometry; (7) severe COAG uncontrolled by concomitant administration of two or more antiglaucoma drugs; (8) inability to tolerate washout of prestudy antiglaucoma medications; (9) contact lens wear during the study.

Correspondence to Dr Gary D Novak, Allergan Pharmaceuticals Inc., 2525 Dupont Drive, Irvine, California 92715, USA

Table 1 *Examination variables and study schedule*

Study period	*Patient history*	*IOP*	*Visual field*	*Visual acuity*	*Pupil size*	*Corneal sensitivity*	*Schirmer test*
Prestudy	X	X	X	X			
Day 1 (baseline)		X		X	X	X	X
Day 4		X		X	X	X	
Week 1		X		X	X	X	
Week 2		X		X	X	X	
Week 3		X		X	X	X	
Week 4		X		X	X	X	X
Week 6		X		X	X	X	
Week 8		X		X	X	X	
Week 10		X		X	X	X	
Week 12		X		X	X	X	X
Week 16		X		X	X	X	
Week 20		X		X	X	X	
Week 24		X	X	X	X	X	X
Week 32		X		X	X	X	
Week 40		X		X	X	X	
Week 48		X	X	X	X	X	X

CBC=complete blood count.

After fulfilling these conditions the participating patients signed consent forms and underwent a washout period of prestudy antiglaucoma medication. This washout period lasted two days for pilocarpine, three days for carbonic anhydrase inhibitors, and two weeks for epinephrine, dipivefrin, or timolol. After washout the patients were randomly assigned to one of the three treatment groups (0·5% levobunolol, 1% levobunolol, or 0·5% timolol) and were instructed to instill a single drop of medication, whose nature was unknown to the physician or patient, into each eye at 9 am and 9 pm daily for the 12-month study period.

Study variables listed in Table 1 were evaluated at baseline and at 15 return visits during the one-year study period. At return visits the IOP was measured prior to instillation of the morning medication. Applanation tonometry was used to measure IOP and the Schirmer tear test on anaesthetised eyes to measure tear production. Corneal sensitivity was measured by touching a wisp of cotton to the centre of the cornea and grading the blink response.

Table 2 *Demographic data and diagnosis (number of patients in parentheses)*

Variable	*0·5% Levobunolol* (n=31)	*1% Levobunolol* (n=31)	*0 5% Timolol* (n=26)
Age			
Mean	59·5	59·9	64·0
SD	10·7	10·1	10·3
Range	42–76	31–80	45–87
Sex			
Male	11	12	10
Female	20	19	16
Race			
Caucasian	31	31	26
Non-Caucasian	0	0	0
Iris colour			
Blue	3	14	9
Green	11	6	9
Brown	17	10	8
Black	0	1	0
Diagnosis			
OHT	20	24	17
COAG	11	7	9

Biomicro-scopic eye exam.	*Ophthalmo-scopic eye exam.*	*Heart rate*	*Blood pressure, systolic/diastolic*	*Auscultation of heart and lungs*	*ECG*	*CBC/blood chemistry*
X	X	X	X	X	X	X
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X	X		X
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X	X		X
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X	X	X	X
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X			
X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Patients could be removed from the study for administrative reasons not associated with the treatment, or their treatment could be terminated owing to adverse reactions to the test treatments or because of inadequately controlled IOP. In patients receiving prestudy antiglaucoma drugs an uncontrolled IOP was defined as an IOP that was significantly greater (>5 mmHg) than prewashout values at two consecutive visits. In patients receiving no prestudy antiglaucoma drugs an uncontrolled IOP was defined as an IOP that was not decreased by at least 20% of the pretreatment value at two consecutive visits.

A two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA)[6] was used to compare mean values at baseline and mean change from baseline at each return visit among the treatment groups for the following variables: age, IOP, pupil size, Schirmer tear test results, heart rate, and systolic and diastolic blood pressure. Right and left eye values were averaged for analysis of IOP, pupil size, and Schirmer tear test results. An ANOVA model for repeated measures[7] was used to compare treatment effects for these variables (except age) over the entire study period. Race, sex, iris colour, and prestudy medical and ophthalmololgical histories were analysed by the generalised Cochran-Mantel-Haenzel procedure.[8] All other variables evaluated were analysed by descriptive statistical methods, namely, counts, means, frequencies. For all analyses a p value ≤0·05 was considered statistically significant.

Results

DEMOGRAPHICS AND PATIENTS' HISTORIES

Of the 88 patients participating in the study 31 were in each of the levobunolol groups and 26 were in the timolol group. The distribution of patients with regard to age, sex, race, iris colour, and disease diagnosis is presented in Table 2. No significant differences were observed among the treatment groups in any demographic or medical history variables evaluated except cardiovascular disorders. The timolol group had a significantly greater proportion of patients with diagnosed cardiovascular disorders than either levobunolol group. No statistically significant differences were observed among the treatment groups at baseline for any of the efficacy or safety variables analysed.

PATIENT STATUS

The number of patients whose IOP was controlled during the study is shown in Table 3. Twenty-three patients in the 0·5% levobunolol group, 22 patients in the 1% levobunolol group, and 24 patients in the timolol group are continuing in the study. Five patients in the 0·5% levobunolol group, six patients in the 1% levobunolol group, and two patients in the timolol group were removed from the study because of inadequately controlled IOP, and five patients were removed for side effects thought by the investigator to be related to levobunolol treatment. Two patients, one treated with 0·5% levobunolol and one with 1% levobunolol, showed signs of ocular irritation (blepharitis, conjunctival erythema). In most cases of ocular irritation it was possible to challenge the patient with both the vehicle and a repeat exposure to the drug. In these cases ocular irritation recurred only with exposure to the drug. One patient treated with 1% levobunolol reported a subjective decrease in visual acuity which could not be con-

Table 3 *Status of patients at the end of the 12-month study period (number of patients in parentheses)*

Status	*0·5% Levobunolol* (n=31)	*1% Levobunolol* (n=31)	*0·5% Timolol* (n=26)
Ongoing/adequately controlled IOP	23	22	24
Discontinued from study*	0	1	0
Removed from study			
lack of IOP control	5	6	2
side effects	3	2	0

* For reasons unrelated to the test treatments

firmed by the investigator. One patient treated with 0·5% levobunolol complained of headaches, and another patient also treated with 0·5% levobunolol complained of heartburn and diarrhoea.

EFFICACY

The ocular hypotensive effect of the three treatments was similar: after an immediate drop in IOP at the first return visit, IOP reductions were sustained throughout the one-year trial (Fig. 1). Mean reductions in IOP from baseline ranged from 5·9 to 8·1 mmHg in the 0·5% levobunolol group, from 5·2 to 7·1 mmHg in the 1% levobunolol group, and from 4·7 to 6·9 mmHg in the timolol group. Significant differences among the groups in the magnitude of IOP reductions were seen only on the return visit at week 24, when the 0·5% levobunolol group had a significantly greater reduction in IOP than the timolol group (Table 4).

SAFETY

The graphical representation of mean heart rate over the one-year study period showed similar decreases with each of the treatments (Fig. 2). Mean decreases of up to 5 bpm were observed within the 0·5% levobunolol group, up to 8 bpm within the 1% levobunolol group, and up to 4 bpm within the timolol group. Although some individuals in each of the treatment groups had clinically significant decreases in heart rate at some of the return visits, none had a heart rate less than 55 beats per minute or a diagnosis of sinus bradycardia on electrocardiographic (ECG) examination.

Both levobunolol and timolol appeared to have little effect on systolic and diastolic blood pressure (Fig. 3). In the three treatment groups overall decreases in mean systolic blood pressure ranged from 3 to 4 mmHg and overall decreases in diastolic blood pressure from 1 to 5 mmHg.

Table 4 *Mean intraocular pressure changes from baseline (mmHg)*

Study period	*0·5% Levobunolol*		*1% Levobunolol*		*0·5% Timolol*		*Among-group p values*
	n	*Mean SD*	*n*	*Mean SD*	*n*	*Mean SD*	
Day 1 (baseline)	31	27·9 ±5·5	31	27·0±3·7	26	26·4±2·8	NS
Day 4	28	−8·1* ±4·4	31	−6·9±3·6	26	−6·9±2·9	NS
Week 1	27	7·7 ±3·3	27	−6·5±2·8	26	−5·7±3·8	NS
Week 2	28	−7·4 ±3·4	29	−6·7±3·4	24	−6·0±2·6	NS
Week 3	26	−7·0 ±3·4	28	−7·1±3·4	24	−6·3±3·2	NS
Week 4	26	−7·3 ±3·5	25	−6·5±3·0	25	−6·7±3·1	NS
Week 6	23	−7·2 ±3·0	23	−6·2±1·9	24	−6·7±3·0	NS
Week 8	23	−6·9 ±3·6	24	−6·3±2·3	25	−6·3±2·9	NS
Week 10	23	−6·9 ±3·8	21	−6·3±2·1	24	−6·5±3·1	NS
Week 12	21	−6·9 ±3·4	21	−6·4±1·7	25	−6·4±3·0	NS
Week 16	21	7·5 ±2·7	24	−6·9±2·9	24	−6·5±2·6	NS
Week 20	21	−6·8 ±2·5	23	−5·9±2·0	22	−6·1±1·9	NS
Week 24	20	−7·3 ±2·4	20	−6·2±2·5	22	−5·6±2·1	0·027†
Week 32	19	−6·5 ±2·5	19	−5·3±2·5	20	−5·4±2·3	NS
Week 40	17	−5·9 ±2·3	18	−5·4±1·9	17	−5·3±1·7	NS
Week 48	15	−6·0 ±2·5	17	−5·2±1·6	15	−4·7±1·7	NS
Overall mean change		−7·2		−6·2		−6·0	NS

* All treatment groups showed significant within-group decreases from baseline at each follow-up day (p≤0·001)

NS=not significant

† When among-group comparisons were made on day 169, mean decreases in the 0·5% levobunolol group were significantly greater than the timolol group

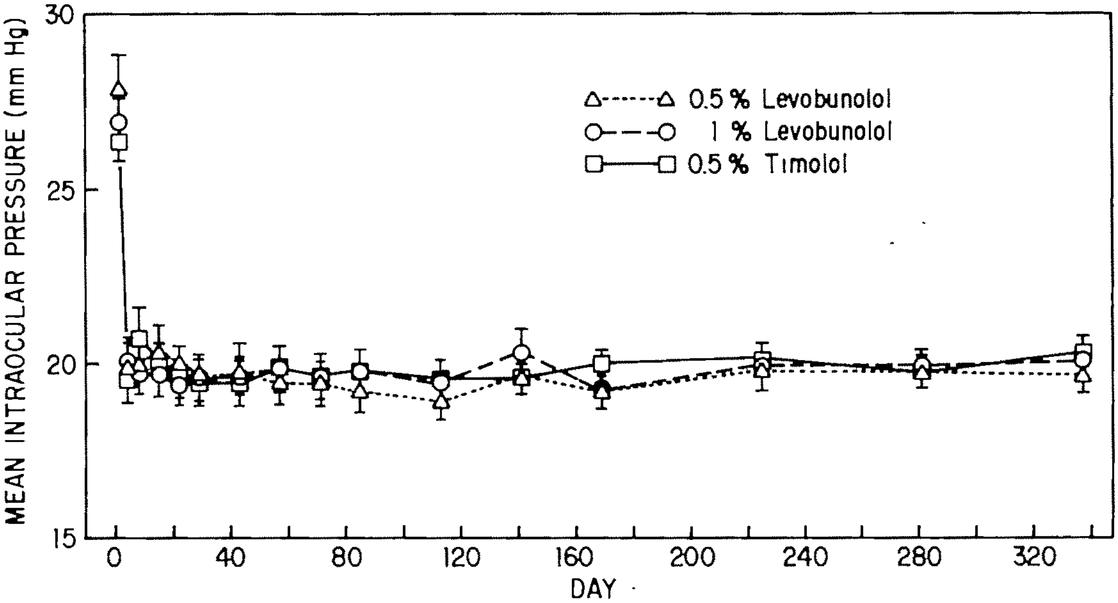


Fig. 1 *Mean IOP values after topical treatment with 0·5% levobunolol, 1% levobunolol, or 0·5% timolol.*

Few changes from baseline values were seen in visual acuity, pupil size, cup-disc ratio, corneal sensitivity, Schirmer tear test results, or biomicroscopic and ophthalmoscopic findings. Observed changes were mild and similarly distributed between levobunolol and timolol treatment groups. Only one patient treated with 1% levobunolol complained of burning and stinging, and this was at only one visit. No changes in visual fields occurred during the study. No systemic findings of note were observed during auscultation of the heart and lungs, ECG examination, or blood analysis.

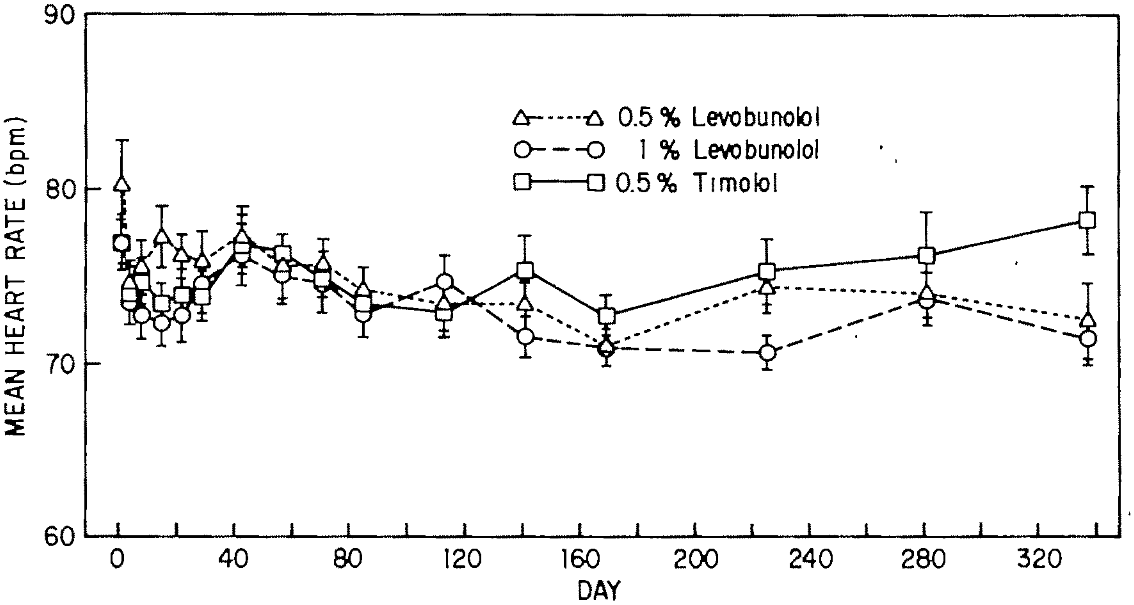


Fig 2 *Mean heart rate values after topical treatment with 0·5% levobunolol, 1% levobunolol, or 0·5% timolol.*

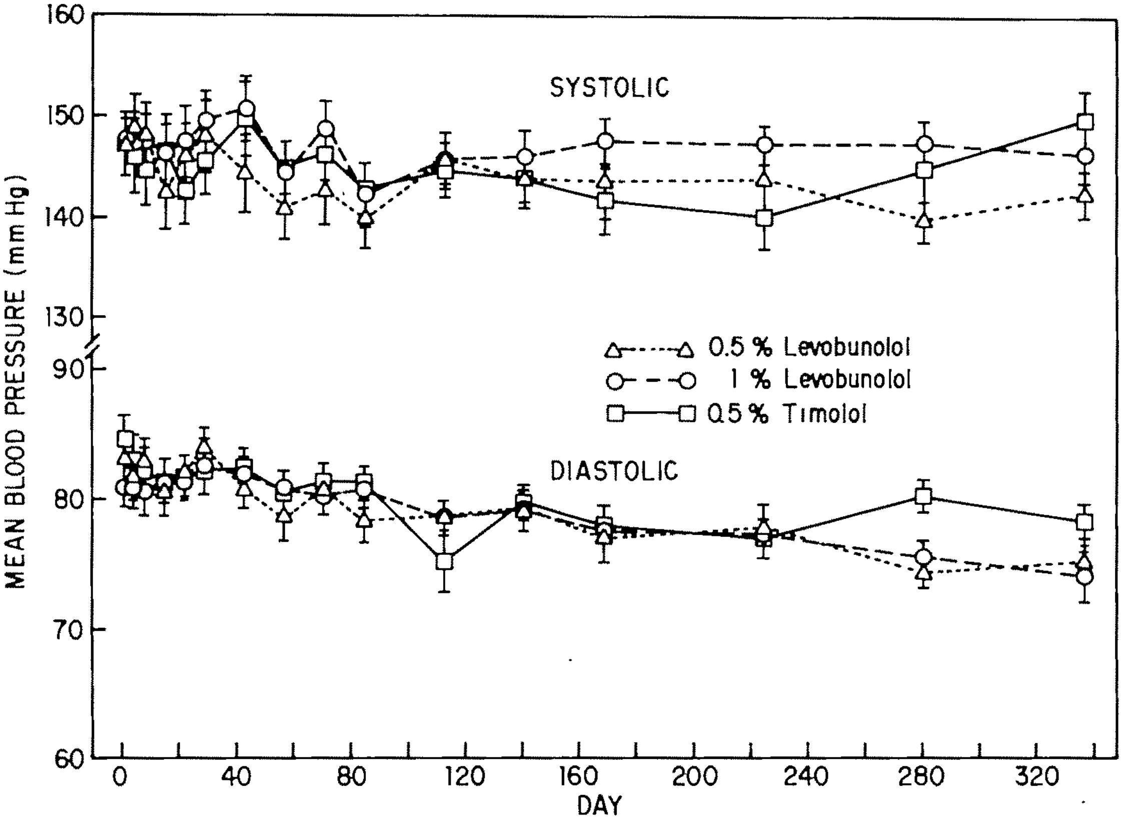


Fig. 3 *Systolic and diastolic blood pressure values after topical treatment with 0·5% levobunolol, 1% levobunolol, or 0·5% timolol.*

Discussion

The results from this year-long clinical trial confirm the long-term ocular hypotensive efficacy of levobunolol in treating elevated IOP. Topically applied levobunolol in concentrations of 0·5% and 1% produced a significant and sustained reduction in IOP in patients with chronic open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension. The IOP reduction produced by levobunolol was not significantly different from that produced by timolol, nor was the number of subjects removed from the study for failure of treatment significantly different among the groups.

Treatment with levobunolol was associated with few ocular side effects. No significant changes in tear production, as measured by the Schirmer test, nor in corneal sensitivity, as measured by the blink response, were noted. In this large multisite long-term study it was not feasible to use an anaesthesiometer to measure corneal sensitivity more precisely. Changes in mean heart rate and blood pressure occurring with both levobunolol treatments were not of clinical importance.

A greater number of levobunolol treated patients than timolol treated patients were removed from this study as a result of adverse experiences attributed to the test medication. However, although the signs and symptoms resulting in the removal of patients from the study were seen only in levobunolol treated patients, blepharitis,[9] conjunctival erythema,[9] headaches,[10] and diarrhoea[9] have all been reported with topical timolol usage.

In the patient complaining of 'non-specific blurring of central vision' no change in refraction was detectable.

Although long-term drift has been associated with timolol treatment,[3,4] data from this study do not suggest a significant drifting of IOP over the one-year period with either timolol or levobunolol treatment. It appears that levobunolol will be a beneficial and long-effective addition to the currently available treatments for glaucoma and ocular hypertension.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the statistical assistance of Kuan Kuan Chen, the technical assistance of Amy Crawford, and the editorial assistance of Mary-Jane Branin

707 series

LASERIDGE™

iolab® EUROPE

Laseridge™ optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.S.

U.K., Ireland & Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems N.V
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

See what's behind a lens...

Behind each high quality Pharmacia Ophthalmics, lens is a company dedicated to innovation.

We developed Healonid® (Sodium Hyaluronate) the viscoelastic solution that has led to a new generation of surgical techniques – **Viscosurgery.**™

Our commitment to ophthalmology can be further seen in our new **Pharmacia Personal Service**℠ which provides rapid access to the latest news and views on eye surgery and on Viscosurgery in particular.

With videos, books, papers and computer assisted abstracting service at your immediate disposal, the service not only gives you more information more quickly, it also invites you to try out new products; even to participate in research.

If you want to see who's behind innovation, you're looking in the right direction.

For further information please contact:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

References

1 Duzman E, Ober M, Scharrer A, Leopold IH. A clinical evaluation of the effects of topically applied levobunolol and timolol on increased intraocular pressure. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982; **94:** 318–27.

2 Partamian LG, Kass MA, Gordon M. A dose-response study of the effect of levobunolol on ocular hypertension. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **95:** 229–32.

3 Keates E, Bensinger R, Novack G, Robins DS, Duzman E. A three-month efficacy study in the treatment of glaucoma. *VIIth Congress of the European Society of Ophthalmology Abstracts Book*. Helsinki: European Society of Ophthalmology, 1984: 316.

4 Mills KB. Blind randomised non-crossover long-term trial comparing topical timolol 0·25% with timolol 0·5% in the treatment of simple chronic glaucoma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67:** 216–9.

5 Steinert RF, Thomas JV, Boger WP. Long-term drift and continued efficacy after multiyear timolol therapy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 100–3.

6 Afifi A, Azen SP. *Statistical analysis, a computer oriented approach*. New York: Academic Press, 1972: 162–9.

7 Winer BJ. *Statistical principles in experimental design*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971: 514–38.

8 Landis JR, Cooper M, Martinez M, Koch GG. An application of the generalized Cochran-Mantel-Haenzel procedure to multicenter clinical trial data. In: *Proceedings of the Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association Meeting*. Arlington: Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association, 1978: 1–18.

9 Van Buskirk EM. Adverse reactions from timolol administration. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87:** 447–50.

10 Fraunfelder FT, Meyer M, eds. *Seventh annual technical report of the national registry of drug-induced ocular side effects (contract no. 223-82-3012), September 1982 to June 1983*. Portland: Department of Ophthalmology, Oregon Health Sciences University, 1983.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 600–603

Prolonged survival of allogeneic corneal grafts in rabbits treated with topically applied cyclosporin A: systemic absorption and local immunosuppressive effect

B FOETS,[1] L MISSOTTEN,[1] P VANDERVEEREN,[1] AND W GOOSSENS[2]

From the Department of [1]Ophthalmology and [2]Haematology, Catholic University of Leuven, Belgium

SUMMARY The modes of action of topical cyclosporin A were studied in rabbits. Immunorejection of corneal allografts was provoked by placing the grafts eccentrically, in contact with the limbus. Topical application of cyclosporin A five times daily for 28 days prevented the rejection of corneal allografts. All grafts were rejected in the control animals. The seven rabbits of the cyclosporin A group were subsequently treated for six months with a lower dosage of cyclosporin A 1%. In six rabbits the graft remained clear. One rabbit treated with two drops a day showed an allograft reaction that could be suppressed by increasing the dosage. After six months, discontinuation of the therapy resulted in rejection of all grafts within four weeks. Cyclosporin A could be detected in the plasma and aqueous humour of both eyes at the end of the treatment, raising the question whether the immunosuppressive effect of topically applied cyclosporin A was due to local or systemic action. Cyclosporin A 1% was therefore applied to the fellow eye five times daily following transplantation, and this treatment, producing similar plasma levels of cyclosporin A, failed to delay the rejection of eccentric corneal allografts. Consequently the suppression of the allograft rejection by topical cyclosporin A is primarily a local immunosuppressive effect, though systemic influence is not ruled out.

Since its introduction by Borel *et al.*[1] in 1976 cyclosporin A has proved to be a powerful non-myelotoxic immunosuppressive agent and has given encouraging results in organ transplantation. Immunological rejection is the main cause of failure of corneal grafts. Administered parenterally it prolongs the survival of corneal allografts in rabbits.[2-4] However, systemic treatment with immunosuppressive agents may produce severe side effects, which are not acceptable in clinical corneal transplantation Further improvement of the results of keratoplasties will depend on the development of immunosuppressive agents that can be applied topically to reduce the risk of systemic toxicity

Hunter and coworkers[5] first reported the favourable effect of cyclosporin A 1% eye drops on the survival of corneal allografts in rabbits. They developed a new experimental model in which rejection of corneal allografts is initiated solely by the transplanted corneal antigens. By placing the allografts eccentrically in contact with the limbus, rejection is accomplished in almost 100% of the cases without additional sensitisation by a second set skin graft. This experimental model closely resembles the situation of corneal grafting in man.

Prolonged survival of corneal allografts in rabbits could be obtained by continuing topical therapy with cyclosporin A 1% eye drops for 13 weeks[6]; 44% of the corneal grafts remained clear even for longer than three months on cessation of the treatment. This observation corresponds to results achieved in other experimental organ transplants, where it is sometimes possible to achieve prolonged survival of the allograft following short-term treatment with cyclosporin A.[7 8] This paper reports experiments in which we further explore the methods of treatment with topical cyclosporin A 1% after corneal transplants in rabbits. We used the rabbit model cited above.[5 6]

Correspondence to B Foets, MD, AZ St Rafael, Department of Ophthalmology, Kapucijnenvoer 7, B 3000 Leuven, Belgium

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Outbred New Zealand albino rabbits were used in this study.

EXPERIMENT 1

Corneal allografts taken from Dutch rabbits were implanted in the right eye of 15 albino rabbits. The recipient hole, 7 mm in diameter, was trephined eccentrically in contact with the limbus in the upper temporal quadrant. The donor button, 7·5 mm in diameter, was fixed with a running nylon 10-0 suture. Surgery was carried out under general anaesthesia (fluanisone 1% and fentanyl citrate 0·02%, 0·5 ml/kg intramuscularly). In addition a retrobulbar injection of 1 ml lidocaine 2% was given, and 5000 IU heparin was administered intravenously. All the keratoplasties were performed under an operating microscope by the same surgeon. At the end of surgery a single injection of 40 mg gentamicin was given subconjunctivally. The grafted eyes were divided at random into two treatment groups. Seven eyes were treated with cyclosporin A 1% in olive oil eye drops and eight eyes with sterile olive oil only. The eye drops were administered five times daily for four weeks after the operation. The evaluation was double blind.

The eyes were checked twice a week for rejection symptoms by slit lamp examination. Criteria for rejection were the occurrence of an inflammatory reaction in the anterior chamber, an endothelial or epithelial rejection line, or oedema of the graft with or without associated superficial or deep vascular penetration in a previously uninflamed eye with a clear corneal graft.

After the fourth week the code was opened and the results analysed. The seven rabbits of the cyclosporin A group were subsequently treated with a lower dose of cyclosporin A 1% drops. Four rabbits were given one drop four times a day, three rabbits were given one drop of cyclosporin A 1% twice daily. Weekly slit lamp examinations were done. After six months of topical treatment blood samples were taken from an ear vein to determine cyclosporin A plasma concentrations. Cyclosporin A levels were also determined in the aqueous humour of both eyes. The anterior chambers were punctured under general anaesthesia with a 26 gauge disposable needle through the limbus, and 0·1 to 0·2 ml of the aqueous was aspirated

Cyclosporin concentrations in blood plasma and aqueous humour were determined by radioimmunoassay[9] with a kit manufactured by Sandoz Ltd.

Blood samples drawn on heparin were kept at room temperature for two hours prior to separation of blood cells from plasma and subsequent freezing of the latter until the day of analysis. All samples were run in duplicate.

Assay precision tests yielded in our hands intra-assay coefficients of variation of 4·3% ($n=20, \bar{X}=110$ µg/l) and 3·8% ($n=20, \bar{X}=243{\cdot}7$ µg/l), and interassay coefficients of variation of 5·1% ($n=10, \bar{X}=87{\cdot}3$ µg/l) and 5·4% ($n=10, \bar{X}=202{\cdot}6$ µg/l). No modification of the plasma assay system was required for assessing the cyclosporin concentrations in aqueous humour samples.

Six months postoperatively the cyclosporin A 1% treatment was stopped, but the weekly examinations with the slit lamp were continued. When a rejection became clinically evident, the application of cyclosporin A 1% eye drops four times daily was resumed.

EXPERIMENT 2

Fourteen rabbits underwent a penetrating keratoplasty in the right eye in the same way as in the first experiment. At the same surgical session a comparable wound was made in the left eye—a perforating linear incision extending from limbus to limbus in the upper temporal quadrant; this was sutured with a running nylon 10-0 suture. The right eyes with the allografts were treated topically with drops of olive oil.

Cyclosporin A 1% in olive oil drops was instilled into the left eyes of seven randomly chosen rabbits. The remaining six rabbits received only olive oil drops in their left eye. All eye drops were applied five times daily. Slit lamp examination was carried out twice a week. Weekly blood samples were taken from an ear vein of five rabbits to determine the levels of cyclosporin A.[9]

Results

EXPERIMENT 1

Four weeks after keratoplasty the corneal allografts were still clear in all seven rabbits treated with cyclosporin A 1%. At that time, seven out of the eight control rabbits, had already rejected their graft; the last placebo graft was rejected on the 46th day, the median rejection time being 21·5 days. This justifies the conclusion that eye drops containing cyclosporin A 1% applied to the recipient eye five times daily for four weeks delays the rejection of corneal allografts in rabbits (Fisher's exact test, $0{\cdot}001 < p < 0{\cdot}01$).

Prolonged treatment was instituted in the seven rabbits whose eyes had received cyclosporin A 1% eye drops. Four rabbits were given four drops a day, and three rabbits were given two drops a day. Six rabbits retained a clear graft. One rabbit on a maintenance treatment of one drop twice daily rejected its graft on the 63rd day of the therapy

Table 1 *Concentrations of cyclosporin A (μg/l) in plasma and aqueous humour of both eyes after a six-month topical therapy with cyclosporin A 1% eye drops in the right grafted eye*

Rabbit	*Treatment frequency (drops a day)*	*Plasma*	*Right eye*	*Left eye*
2	4	136	95	166
5	4	233	121	144
7	4	60	91	93
10	4	151	168	182
18	4	187	254	172
8	2	119	162	105
16	2	113	118	54
Mean		141 286	144·143	130 857

Progressively increasing penetration of blood vessels arising from the limbus developed, associated with oedema of the graft. Once this graft was entirely cloudy and vascularised, the treatment was increased to one drop of cyclosporin A four times daily, which dose was maintained throughout the rest of the experiment. In a period of two months the vessels regressed and the oedema decreased, resulting in a clear graft with only barely visible ghost vessels. No other medication was used.

The concentrations of cyclosporin A in the plasma and the aqueous humour of both eyes are listed in Table 1. The samples of blood and aqueous humour were taken at the end of the six months of treatment with cyclosporin A 1% drops into the right, grafted eye. The cyclosporin A levels in the plasma and in the aqueous humour of the right and left eyes were similar, the difference not being significant (p>0·45 by the F test)

One rabbit (no. 2) died as a result of the general anaesthesia required to perform the paracentesis. In the remaining six rabbits, after discontinuation of the treatment, all grafts were rejected with a mean rejection time of 17 days. In one rabbit an epithelial rejection line was visible as early as the seventh day after cessation of the therapy. The clinical course of the rejection paralleled that of the control rabbits; there was ingrowth of blood vessels arising from the limbus associated with corneal oedema. An epithelial rejection line was frequently seen and often a quiescent anterior chamber with only a few cells.

Table 2 *Plasma concentrations of cyclosporin A (μg/l), during therapy with cyclosporin A 1% eye drops, five times a day in the left non-grafted eye*

Rabbit	*Postoperative day*			
	7	*10*	*14*	*21*
1	ND*	257	123	149
2	ND	261	84	51
11	138	113	80	128
13	159	117	64	90
14	139	64	29	71
Mean	145 3	162·4	76	97 8

*ND=not done

As soon as the rejection of the grafts was clinically evident, the topical treatment with cyclosporin A 1% into the recipient eye, one drop four times daily, was resumed. Gradually thereafter the vessels regressed, and the oedema of the graft decreased in a period of two to four weeks. However, no control group was available to determine the effect of the drug in this process.

EXPERIMENT 2

Cyclosporin A 1% or placebo eye drops were applied to the fellow eye, five times daily, in 14 grafted rabbits. One rabbit died as a result of the general anaesthesia; the other 13 rabbits all had a clear allograft in the right eye at the end of the first postoperative week. In seven rabbits cyclosporin A 1% in oil was applied to the left eye, one drop five times daily; all the right-eye allografts were rejected with a mean rejection time of 23·97 days. In the control group with placebo treatment the mean rejection time was 23·83 days. The plasma levels of cyclosporin A measured on different postoperative days are summarised in Table 2.

Discussion

The results of experiment 1[10] confirm earlier reports[5,6] that cyclosporin A 1% in oil eye drops applied to the recipient eye inhibit the rejection of corneal allografts in rabbits. A single retrobulbar injection of cyclosporin A[11] in oil likewise prolongs corneal allograft survival in rabbits. The minimum dosage required for complete immunosuppression appears to be one cyclosporin A 1% drop four or three times daily. We observed graft rejection in a rabbit on a maintenance therapy of two drops a day, and rejection occurred when the dosage was reduced to one drop daily in an analogous experiment.[6]

After discontinuation of the topical therapy all the grafts were rejected within four weeks, even though the animals had been treated for six months. This is contrary to Hunter and colleagues' findings that 44% of the grafts treated for three months with cyclosporin A 1% eye drops remained clear after the end of the treatment.[6] The most likely explanation of this difference is that we placed the allografts more closely to the limbus. In Hunter and colleagues'[6] experiment reactivation of the corneal blood vessels also resulted in typical corneal rejection in spite of the previous treatment with cyclosporin A. Although in our experiment no graft tolerance was induced, short term treatment with topical cyclosporin A could still be useful in clinical corneal transplantation. In the early postoperative period, when lymphocytes migrating in the traumatised eye have easy access to the cornea, the allograft might be protected by cyclosporin A. Later on, when the eye has become quiet, the graft might benefit from the relative immunological privilege of the cornea.

In our study, once the allograft rejection was established and the lymphocytes were accordingly sensitised to the foreign corneal tissue, the signs of rejection could again be suppressed by resuming the topical treatment with cyclosporin A 1% drops. This observation leads us to suggest that topically administered cyclosporin A exerts at least some influence on the efferent arch of the immunorejection. The respective parts played by the non-antigen-specific lymphotoxicity of cyclosporin A and the inhibition of the antigen-specific sensitisation of the T lymphocytes are still obscure.[11,12]

Considerable systemic absorption of topically administered cyclosporin A occurs in rabbits. We found plasma levels of cyclosporin A (Tables 1, 2) as high as those recommended for maximal graft survival in man. This raised the question whether in this model topically applied cyclosporin A might exert its immunosuppressive action by way of systemic absorption.

However, this was disproved by the second experiment. Cyclosporin A 1% eye drops applied five times daily to the fellow eye failed to inhibit rejection of the corneal allograft in the right eye. The mean rejection time in the control rabbits and the animals treated with cyclosporin A was the same, though plasma levels similar to those of the first experiment were observed. These elevated plasma concentrations apparently are too low to inhibit rejection of limbus—touching corneal allografts in rabbits.

Accordingly, the inhibition of the rejection of a corneal allograft by topically applied cyclosporin A 1% eye drops is due primarily to a local immunosuppressive effect in the cornea, limbus, conjunctiva, and possibly the sclera and regional lymph nodes. A contributory influence of the systemic concentrations (Table 1) is not excluded. The significance of the cyclosporin A levels found in the aqueous (Table 1) needs further study. During paracentesis in rabbits some contamination of the aqueous by plasma is hard to avoid. But even a very short disturbance of the blood-aqueous barrier cannot explain equal distribution of cyclosporin A in the plasma and the aqueous.

Our test animals did not manifest clinical signs of adverse general effects. In particular, no gastrointestinal toxicity[13] was observed. Because of the larger human body weight, it is to be expected that the use of cyclosporin A 1% eye drops in man will result in lower plasma levels, reducing the risk of systemic toxicity. Nevertheless we strongly recommend careful monitoring of cyclosporin A plasma concentrations in patients treated with cyclosporin A eye drops.

Sandoz Ltd kindly provided the cyclosporin A and the RIA kit components used in this study

References

1 Borel JF, Feurer C, Gubler HU, Stahelin H Biological effects of cyclosporin A a new antilymphocytic agent *Agents Actions* 1976, **6**: 468

2 Coster DJ, Sheperd WFI, Chin Fook T, Rice NSC, Jones BR Prolonged survival of corneal allografts in rabbits treated with cyclosporin A *Lancet* 1979, **ii**: 688–9

3 Sheperd WFI, Coster DJ, Chin Fook T, Rice NSC, Jones BR Effect of cyclosporin A on the survival of corneal grafts in rabbits. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980, **64**: 148–53.

4 Bell TAG, Easty DL, McCullagh KG A placebo-controlled blind trial of cyclosporin A in prevention of corneal graft rejection in rabbits *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66**: 303–8.

5 Hunter PA, Wilhelmus KR, Rice NSC, Jones BR Cyclosporin A applied topically to the recipient eye inhibits corneal graft rejection *Clin Exp Immunol* 1981; **45**: 173–7

6 Hunter PA, Garner A, Wilhelmus KR, Rice NSC, Jones BR. Corneal graft rejection. a new rabbit model and cyclosporin A *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66**: 292–302

7 Calne RY, Rolles K, White DJG, Smith DP, Herbertson BM Prolonged survival of pig orthotopic heart grafts treated with cyclosporin A *Lancet* 1978; **i**: 1183.

8 Green CJ, Allison AC Extensive prolongation of rabbit kidney allograft survival after short-term cyclosporin A treatment. *Lancet* 1978; **i**: 1182

9 Donatsch P, Abisch E, Homberger M, Traber R, Trapp M, Voges R A radioimmunoassay to measure cyclosporin A in plasma and serum samples *J Immunoassay* 1981, **2**: 19–32

10 Foets B, Vanderveeren P, Missotten L Inhibition of the allograft reaction in corneal transplantation by cyclosporin A an experimental study with rabbits *Bull Soc Belge Ophtalmol* 1983; **206**: 21–6

11 Salisbury JD, Gebhardt BM Suppression of corneal allograft rejection by cyclosporin A. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981, **99**: 1640–2

12 Kana JS, Hoffmann F, Buchen R, Krohn A, Wiederholt M. Rabbit corneal allograft survival following topical administration of cyclosporin A *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1982; **22**: 686–90

13 Greatwohl A, Forster I, Speck B Skin grafts in rabbits with cyclosporin A *Transplantation* 1981, **31**: 136–8.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 69, 604–611

Microbial and immunological investigations of chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis

D V SEAL,[1] J I McGILL,[2] P JACOBS,[3] G M LIAKOS,[2] AND N J GOULDING[1]

From the [1]Division of Communicable Diseases, Clinical Research Centre, Harrow, Middlesex; [2]Southampton Eye Hospital; and the [3]Department of Microbiology, Southampton General Hospital.

SUMMARY Concentrations of tear lysozyme, lactoferrin, ceruloplasmin, IgG, and IgA have been measured by enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) in patients with chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis at the same time as the lid and conjunctivae were cultured for bacteria and fungi by a semiquantitative method. A group of normal controls aged 20 to 80 were similarly sampled, when strains of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* from their eyes and the patients' eyes were biotyped according to Baird-Parker's scheme. 5% of blepharitis cases had increased numbers of *Staph. aureus* present on the lids, compared with only a scanty growth obtained from 5% of normals. 7% of blepharitis cases had increased numbers of *Staph. epidermidis* type VI (coagulase-negative, mannitol-fermenting) present compared with a scanty growth obtained from 6% of normals. Isolation rates of other types of *Staph. epidermidis* did not differ from those in normals; no types were associated with meibomianitis. Tear protein profiles were normal in most patients, and there was no increase in tear IgA or IgG, which is expected with chronic infection. Overall our evidence suggests that in 88% of cases these lid conditions have an inflammatory aetiology not associated with infection. Staphylococcal isolates often found in the eye usually represent a normal commensal rather than pathogenic flora.

Well recognised types of conjunctivitis and keratitis due to pathogenic bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus, Streptococcus pneumoniae, Haemophilus influenzae*, and *Moraxella lacunata* have recently been reviewed.[1,2] However, the reasons why the normal skin flora might develop a pathological role in the causation of chronic infection in the external eye have not been considered recently. Before this can be done, we need to know precisely which organisms are involved. This is particularly relevant when the antibacterial effect of tear fluid is decreased or when the patient is immunocompromised. The possibility of local allergy developing in the external eye must also be considered.[3,4] This might arise as a result of increased numbers of an organism on the lid margin as a secondary response in a non-infective condition, or the organism might release its metabolic products to have a toxic effect on the conjunctiva.[5] These problems are highlighted by the clinical condition of chronic 'staphylococcal' blepharoconjunctivitis, in which there is doubt as to which type of staphylococcus (*Staph. aureus or epidermidis*) is involved, and as to whether the disease is due to a toxin, the bacterium, or an allergic response to it,[3,5] but is recognised clinically as 'staphylococcus sensitivity'.[6] The clinical diagnosis is further complicated when it is considered that the dry eye is described as being often infected with staphylococci (*Staph aureus* or *epidermidis*),[6] although these bacteria are also part of the commensal flora on the lid margin. In addition, laboratory tests for quantitative dryness of the eye have been most unsatisfactory in the past, relying erroneously on the Schirmer test when incorrect conclusions of 'dryness' have been drawn, since this test is only a crude measure of tear flow.

In order to investigate these problems quantitative bacterial culture has been performed and five tear proteins assayed in patients with chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis. The isolates have been compared with culture results from 66 normal eyes. *Staph. epidermidis* biotypes have been identified and similarly compared with controls. Three tear proteins (lysozyme, lactoferrin, and ceruloplasmin) have been measured quanti-

Correspondence to Dr D V Seal, Clinical Research Centre, Northwick Park Hospital, Watford Road, Harrow, Middlesex HA1 3UJ

tatively by ELISA in samples of tear fluid, collected simultaneoulsy with the culture swabs, as well as immunoglobulins IgG and IgA to investigate whether there is an increase associated with infection. Tear protein analysis was undertaken to compare the tear protein profiles of these patients with those of normal controls of similar age and to differentiate those with profiles of 'questionably dry' or 'dry' eyes.

Although patients with chronic meibomianitis are generally considered to have an inflammatory condition, it was thought appropriate to investigate them similarly, in particular because of the copious amount of secretions that can flow from the meibomian glands on to the lid margin and conjunctiva. Investigations into the secretion and physiology of the meibomian glands have previously been performed by Linton *et al.*[7] and recently by Tiffany.[8]

Material and methods

The external eye was initially examined by biomicroscopic techniques, when patients were placed in clinical groups as defined below. Schirmer's test was carried out on the patients' eyes, after which tear samples were collected on to discs previously weighed accurately in tiny sealed polypropylene pots, specially manufactured for the transport of tear specimens,[9] when 150 µl of buffered saline was added to the disc in the bottle to form a tear eluate. They were transported to the laboratory, where they were held at −70°C until the tear proteins were assayed. The concentration of tear lysozyme, lactoferrin, and ceruloplasmin was assayed in each sample by an ELISA technique using direct binding of eluates or standards to polystyrene microtitre plates and a two-step indirect assay method with peroxidase-conjugated goat antirabbit IgG and rabbit sera specific for each protein.[10] Tear immunoglobulins were measured by ELISA with a direct method using polyvinyl plates and peroxidase-conjugated specific rabbit antihuman IgG or IgA. Techniques were developed to avoid cross reactions between each 'specific' antiserum and various other proteins, which were capable of causing gross inaccuracy before being investigated and removed[10]

After tear samples had been collected, both eyes of normal volunteers and patients were cultured for bacteria and fungi by a semiquantitative technique. Three wooden and two wire (pernasal) cotton-wool swabs were used for each eye. The lids were sampled first with the wooden swabs, which were each dipped into sterile distilled water. They were each rubbed along the lid from the lateral canthus to the punctum. The first swab was plated out on to a chocolate agar plate; the second was placed into a bijou bottle containing 0·5 ml distilled water, which preserves fungal spores; the third was placed into another bijou bottle which contained olive oil medium for culturing *Pityrosporum* sp. The conjunctivae were cultured after the lids with the wire swabs. They were similarly dipped into distilled water, but then rubbed along the conjunctiva from lateral canthus to punctum. The first was plated out on to a chocolate agar plate, and then placed into a new bijou bottle containing 0·5 ml distilled water; the second was placed into a new bijou bottle of olive oil medium. Plates were incubated at 37°C in CO_2 for 48 hours with chocolate agar, as it supports the growth of the normal commensal flora as well as the recognised pathogens. Fluid enrichment media were not used, as we wished to establish the predominant bacterial flora on a semiquantitative basis. All plates were inoculated in the clinic in a standard manner. The amount of growth for each culture was recorded as +/− (up to five colonies), + (up to 10 colonies), or ++ (10 to 100 colonies).

Bacterial colonies were identified by standard laboratory techniques.[11] Staphylococci were differentiated by the tube coagulase test into *Staph. aureus* or *epidermidis*, which were positive and negative respectively. Staphylococcal colonies isolated were further subcultured on mannitol salt (7·5%), agar (Oxoid CM85), and phenolphthalein phosphate 1% agar (Oxoid SR 31) to test them for mannitol fermentation, salt tolerance, and phosphatase production—simple Baird-Parker classification[12] for types I to VI (Table 1). For this study no distinction has been made between Baird-Parker types II and III, considered together as one group, and types IV and V, considered as the second group. Type VI strains, considered as the third 'epidermidis' group, were further typed biochemically and tested for their susceptibility to lysis by staphylococcal phages at the

Table 1 *Differentiation of* Staphylococcus aureus *and* Staph epidermidis *by simple Baird-Parker's scheme*

		Biotype (group)	*Tube coagulase*	*Phosphatase*	*Mannitol*
Staphylococcus aureus		I	+	+	+
Staphylococcus epidermidis		II/III	−	+	−
"	"	IV/V	−	−	−
"	"	VI	−	−	+

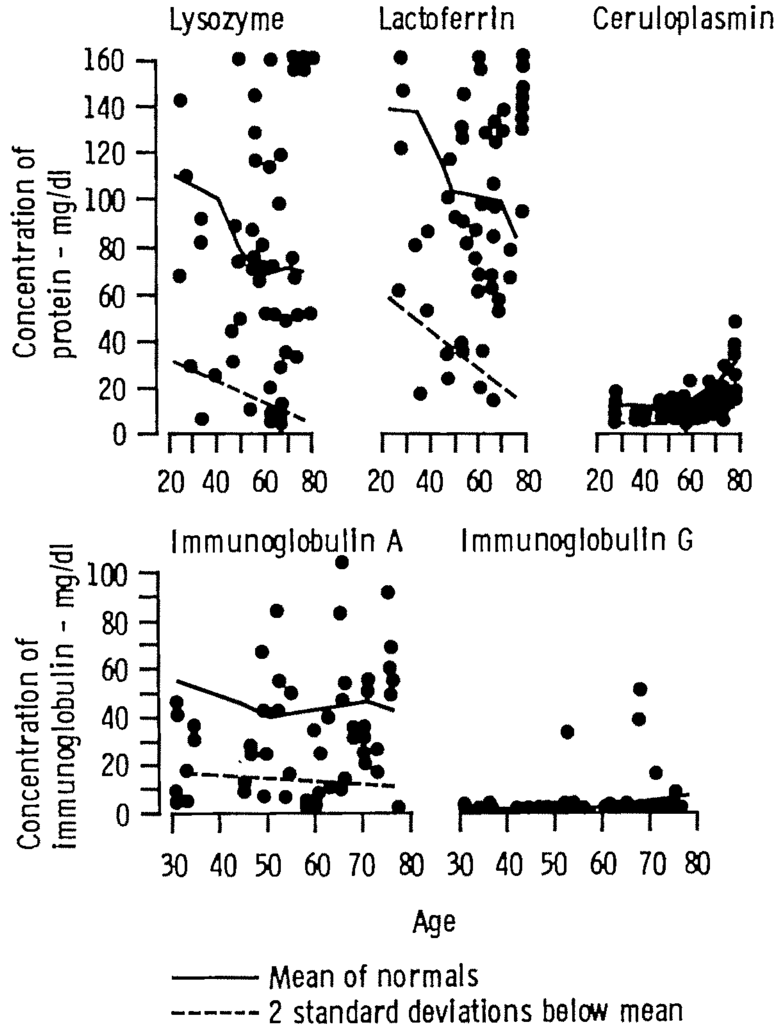


Fig 1 *Tear protein levels in chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis. (SI conversion mg/dl×0·01=g/L.)*

Division of Hospital Infection, Central Public Health Laboratory, Colindale, London NW9.

The distilled water bijou bottles were kept at room temperature and subcultured within 24 hours onto Sabouraud's agar, both with and without chloramphenicol. Colonies were identified morphologically and microscopically with lactophenol blue stain. *Candida albicans* was confirmed by the 'germ tube' test. *Aspergillus* and *Penicillium* species were identified by their conidiospores and pigment production. The Olive oil media were incubated on receipt at 37°C, as they were suitable for both transport and culture. They were then incubated for seven days at 35°C. Presumptive identification of a *Pityrosporum* sp. was made by microscopical observation of their characteristic round bodies. This yeast-like fungus will grow only in media which contain fatty acids and does not grow on Sabouraud's agar alone. These two techniques, for fungal and pityrosporum culture, are qualitative and not quantitative. Because the isolation rate of fungi was expected to be low—approximately 3%[13]—a qualitative study seemed preferable.

PATIENTS

Both eyes of 33 normal volunteers were sampled by our modified Schirmer's test,[14] tear protein assay, and microbial culture. Both eyes of 26 patients with chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis were similarly sampled, as were 13 patients (26 eyes) with meibomianitis as well as 19 patients (38 eyes) in whom the clinical diagnosis of chronic blepharitis and possible dryness of the external eye was considered likely.

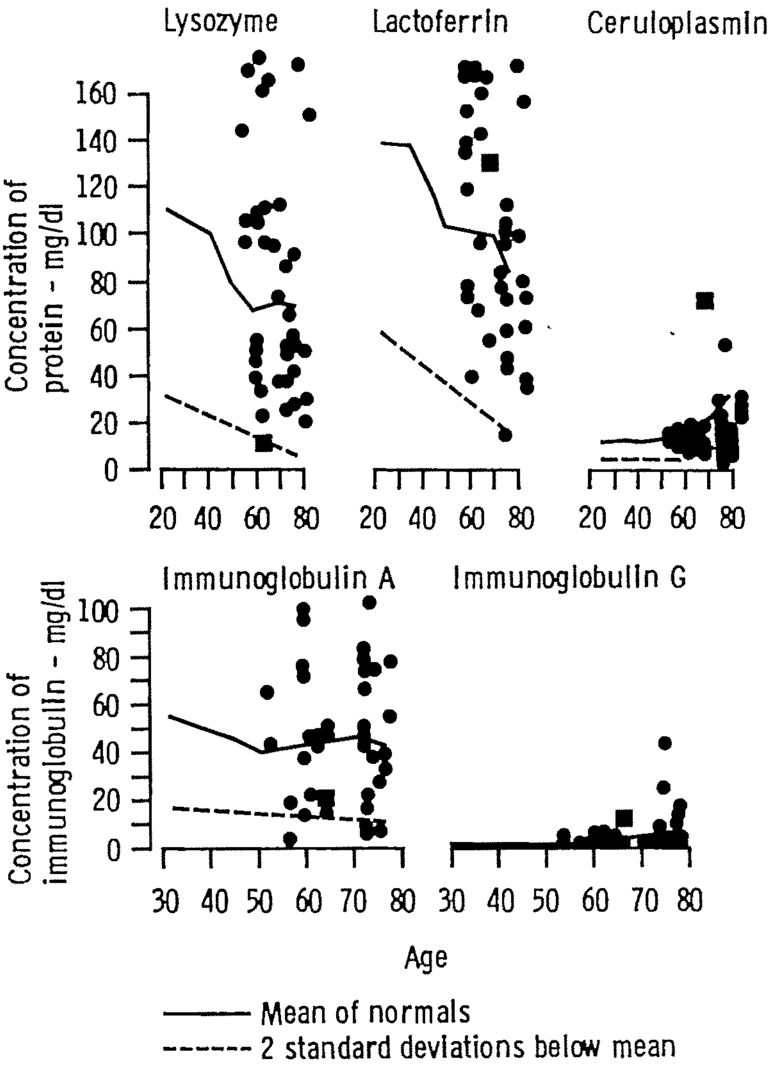


Fig. 2 *Tear protein levels in 'blepharitis and possible dryness.' (SI conversion: mg/dl×0·01=g/l.)*

A patient was deemed to have non-ulcerative blepharitis if the lid margins were crusted, scaley, or oily and the hair follicle bases were often infiltrated. Meibomianitis was described as present when the meibomian gland orifices were stenosed, infiltrated, and often pouting away from the lid margin They were often enlarged and visible beneath the conjunctiva. There was an associated frothy discharge present along the lid margins, which was often more apparent after the installation of rose Bengal. In both conditions associated tear film abnormalities included an uneven tear film, often filled with mucous threads, and debris with a decreased breakup time, and punctate erosions (staining with fluorescein) or keratopathy (staining with rose Bengal), particularly along the inferior conjunctiva and cornea adjacent to the lid margins If the tear film changes were marked, a dry eye state was said to exist, with a decreased marginal tear strip and precorneal tear film. Punctate keratopathy, as stained with rose Bengal, extended over all the epithelial surface in the interpalpebral fissure, particularly when the Schirmer test gave less than 10 mm wetting in five minutes.

A papillary conjunctival reaction was often present. In the suspected dry eye patient there was a variable punctate keratopathy over the conjunctiva and cornea in the interpalpebral fissure together with some or all of the tear film changes described above. Symptoms of non-ulcerative blepharitis included itching or burning of the lids and stinging eyes. If tear film changes coexisted, the symptoms included burning, gritty eyes and photophobia with 'reflex tearing.'

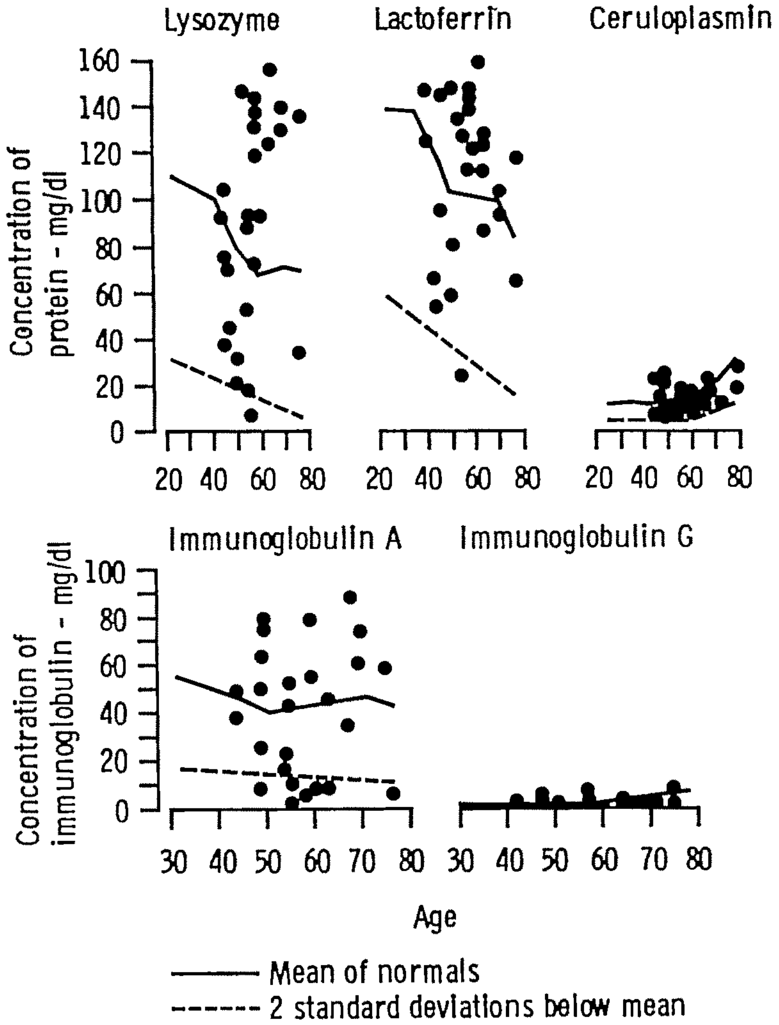


Fig. 3 *Tear protein levels in meibomianitis. (SI conversion: mg/dl×0·01=g/l.)*

Results

Concentrations of tear lysozyme, lactoferrin, ceruloplasmin and immunoglobulins IgG and IgA are given in Figs. 1 to 3 for each patient group studied. The mean normal values, and a 95% confidence limit of 2 standard deviations below the mean, were previously studied[15] and are shown in the figures, where the expected changes in concentration with age for each protein can be directly compared with the patients' levels. No significant differences were found between mean concentration values for each protein of the patient groups studied, and normal mean values as given However, five eyes in the chronic blepharitis group showed evidence of being 'questionably dry,'[14] with low levels of tear lysozyme and lactoferrin

Table 2 *Modified Schirmer test results for each patient group and normals*

Clinical group	*Mean age*	*Sex ratio (M/F)*	*Mean Schirmer result (mm)*	*Mean Schirmer value for age*[15]
Chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis	57	13/13	21	21
Blepharitis and possible dryness	69	2/17	13	17
Meibomianitis	57	8/5	22	21

There was no significant difference between the mean Schirmer results gained and the normal mean values expected for each age group

Table 3 *Qualitative bacteriology for each patient group and normals*

	Lid flora (% isolations in each group)			
	Normals eyes (*n*=66)	*Blepharitis* (*n*=52)	*Blepharitis and possible dryness* (*n*=38)	*Meibomianitis* (*n*=26)
Staph aureus (I)	5	8	9	12
—epidermidis (II/III)	48	42	34	40
—epidermidis (IV/V)	8	22	14	16
—epidermidis (VI)	6	10	12	0
Micrococcus	21	17	13	22
Streptococcus viridans	0	0	3	0
Diphtheroids	31	13	5	26
Neisseria sp.	3	0	0	0
Haemophilus sp	2	0	0	0
Moraxella sp	0	2	0	0
Coliforms	5	0	0	0
Pityrosporum sp	7·5	6·5	0	19*
No growth	17	6	8	13

*Significant difference from normals at 0·05 level

(shown in Fig. 1 lying greater than 2 standard deviations below the mean) but with normal levels of ceruloplasmin.

The mean ages, sex and Schirmer results are given in Table 2.

Table 3 gives the results of the various types of bacteria, including subtypes of *Staph. epidermidis*, isolated from each condition.

The results of conjunctival cultures were usually similar to those for the lid flora but occurred in a lower percentage of patients. In normal volunteers the conjunctivae were 'sterile' in only 17%, while conjunctival cultures yielded a different biotype of *Staph. epidermidis* from lid cultures in only 1%. Two different biotypes (groups) of *Staph. epidermidis* were simultaneously isolated from 8% of normals, 4% of patients with meibomianitis, and 21% of patients with blepharitis. Isolates of *Staph. epidermidis* biotype VI were later confirmed with further biochemical tests. They were divisible into three subtypes, but there was no association between any one subtype and the clinical group investigated. All isolates of biotype VI failed to show susceptibility to lysis by phage typing. There were no occasions when the conjunctival cultures gave a greater amount of growth than did the lid cultures, so it is considered that the conjunctival isolations made represented contamination of the conjunctiva by the lid margin flora.

Table 4 gives the quantitative bacteriology results

Table 4 *Quantitative bacteriology results for staphylococci isolated from lids and conjunctivae*

		% Isolations in each group							
		Normal eyes		*Blepharitis*		*Blepharitis and possible dryness*		*Meibomianitis*	
		Lid	*Conj*	*Lid*	*Conj*	*Lid*	*Conj.*	*Lid*	*Conj*
Staph aureus									
Biotype I	+/−	5	2	2	2	6	—	21	—
	+	—	—	4	4	—	3	—	—
	++	—	—	2	—	3	—	—	—
Staph epidermidis									
Biotype II/III	+/−	3	12	2	2	3	6	—	4
	+	35	20	36	32	28	11	40	20
	++	10	2	4	—	3	—	—	—
Biotype IV/V	+/−	—	5	2	—	—	3	—	4
	+	6	9	20	12	14	—	16	12
	++	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Biotype VI	+/−	6	—	2	2	6	6	—	—
	+	—	2	8	2	3	—	—	—
	++	—	—	—	—	3	—	—	—

Table 5 *Mycology results for each patient group and normals*

Clinical Group	*Numbers with Pityrosporum sp isolated*	%	*Significance level*
Pityrosporum sp			
Normals	3/66	4·3	—
Blepharitis	5/52	9·6	Not significant
Blepharitis with possible dryness	1/38	2·6	Not significant
Meibomianitis	4/26	15·3	0·05
Other fungi			
Normals.	No fungi isolated		
Blepharitis.	Candida albicans (2 lids) Candida parapsilosis (lid + conjunctiva) Aspergillus flavus (lid)		
Meibomianitis	Rhizopus sp (lid)		

for staphylococci isolated from lids and conjunctivae.

Table 5 gives the results of fungi isolated from each condition.

Discussion

Using a semiquantitative culture method we found that 5% of blepharitis cases had increased numbers of *Staph. aureus* on the lids, while 7% had increased numbers of *Staph. epidermidis* type VI. Further, patients with blepharitis had a more frequent occurrence than normals (21% versus 8%) of two different biotypes of *Staph. epidermidis* being isolated simultaneously from the lids. We found similar numbers of *Staph. epidermidis* types II/III and IV/V in patients as in normals, and even found heavier growths in the normals than the patients, so that these organisms are unlikely pathogens. We failed to find a pathogenic bacterium in 88% of cases of blepharitis and all meibomianitis cases. It is thus quite likely that many reported isolations of staphylococci in association with blepharitis[1,16] or dry eyes[4] also represent commensal and not pathogenic flora, giving rise to much confusion in the literature and to misunderstanding of the pathogenesis of some external eye diseases. Our findings of increased numbers of coagulase-negative mannitol-fermenting staphylococci (*Staph. epidermidis* type VI) in some cases of blepharitis agree with those of Okumoto *et al.*[17]

Investigation of individual patients is best performed with the full quantitative culture techniques of conjunctival sponge discs[18] or soluble alginate swabs,[19] rather than ordinary swab techniques, when accurate enumeration can be attained of all the bacteria present, and the presence can be detected of increased numbers of a particular organism. Absolute numbers of bacteria have been established with the latter method for the normal eye.

Pityrosporum sp. has been isolated from cases of meibomianitis significantly more often, at the 0·05 level, than from normals. However, this fungus is present in large numbers on the normal scalp, and it has probably occurred more often because of copious meibomian secretions on the lid margin containing fatty acids, which support its growth. Both *Candida* and an *Aspergillus* sp. were isolated from patients with blepharitis on four occasions but not from normals. Whether they were present because of the inflammation on the lid margin is not clear, nor is it known whether they were present as transient flora. They were, however, isolated from only 4·4% of eyes with blepharitis.

Most cases (88%) of blepharitis and all of meibomianitis were uninfected and did not change tear immunoproteins as measured here. The effect on the tear film and association with debris in the film itself, such as punctate keratopathy of the conjunctiva, particularly along the lid margin, must be due to disturbance of the tear film components themselves, perhaps due to the excessive secretions from the lid margin. These effects include a disturbance of the tear film oily layer, the result of the blepharitis or meibomianitis leading to tear spillage from loss of the lid's tear-retaining properties, increased tear evaporation, and osmolarity. In the past, exotoxins from *Staph. epidermidis*[1] have been thought to play a part in producing the symptoms and signs that occur in these conditions but this now seems unlikely.

Comparison of tear protein profiles between each group and normals has failed to show a significant difference, though six eyes in the blepharitis group were 'questionably dry.'[14] The group of patients with 'blepharitis and possible dryness,' diagnosed on clinical examination alone, has been shown to have normal lacrimal gland function with normal tear lysozyme and lactoferrin levels, which demonstrates the difficulty of diagnosing early dryness of the external eye. Alternatively, localised dryness in the tear film is due to excess tear evaporation or mucin abnormality, with no alteration of the constituents of the watery layer of the tear film as sampled. The assays of IgG and IgA showed no increase, compared with normal controls, that would be expected if chronic infection is present.

McCulley *et al.*[20] have recently investigated the causes of blepharitis and suggested a classification including staphylococcal, seborrhoeic, mixed seborrhoeic/staphylococcal, mixed seborrhoeic/meibomian, and primary meibomianitis. They concluded that the role of staphylococci needs to be reassessed, in particular its pathogenicity and toxin production, which relates to studies performed in the 1930s and 1940s, as well as the effect of its release of lipases. Keith[21] has suggested that the condition is primarily seborrhoeic and that excess meibomian secretion is mainly responsible for the inflammation, although he grew staphylococci from one third of his cases—but did not compare them with controls. Baum[16] suggests that staphylococci represent the most important cause of blepharitis, though he reports successful treatment of some cases with topical steroids, which usually result in staphylococcal infections becoming worse. Cory *et al.*[22] investigated blepharitis in rosacea, including fatty acid secretion from the meibomian glands, but were unable to detect any differences compared with controls. There is a need to measure the different mediators of the inflammatory process in the tear film, and to identify the type of inflammation involved, as well as to consider the use of topical treatment with anti-inflammatory drugs other than steroids.

We are very grateful for the grants received from the National Institute for Prevention of Blindness and from Wessex Regional Health Authority, which funded Mr Liakos and Dr Goulding respectively. We are also grateful to Dr R Marples for examining our strains of *Staph. epidermidis* type VI in Central Public Health Laboratory, Colindale, and to Professor P Watt for providing space for Dr Goulding in the Microbiology Laboratory of Southampton Medical School. We also thank Miss D Badiani for valuable assistance.

References

1 Fedukowicz, HB. *External infections of the eye*. 2nd ed. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1978.
2 Seal DV, Barrett SP, McGill J. Acute bacterial infection of the external eye. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982; **66:** 367–60.
3 Jones BR. Allergic disease of the outer eye. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1971; **91:** 441–7.
4 Easty D. Allergic Disease of the eye. *Hospital Update* 1984; **10:** 653–64.
5 Smolin G, Okumoto M. Staphylococcal blepharitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1977; **95:** 812–6.
6 Wright P. Diagnosis and management of dry eyes. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1971; **91:** 119–28.
7 Linton RG, Curnow DH, Riley WJ. The meibomian glands: an investigation into the secretion and some aspects of the physiology. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1961; **45:** 718–23.
8 Tiffany JM. The role of meibomian secretion in the tears. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* in press.
9 Seal DV, Mackie IA, Coakes RL, Farooqi B. Quantitative tear lysozyme assay: a new technique for transporting specimens. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 700–4.
10 Seal DV. Pathophysiology of bacterial infection in the external eye. MD thesis, University of London, 1984.
11 Cowan ST, Steel KJ. *Manual for identification of medical bacteria*. 2nd ed. London: Cambridge University Press, 1974.
12 Marples RR. Taxonomic studies of staphylococci and micrococci. In: Jeljaszewicz J, ed. *Staphylococci and staphylococcal diseases*. Stuggart, New York: Fischer 1981: 9–13.
13 Williamson J, Gordon AM, Wood R, Dyer A McK, Yahya OA. Fungal flora of the conjunctival sac in health and disease. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1968; **52:** 127–37.
14 Mackie IA, Seal DV. The questionably dry eye. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; **65:** 2–9.
15 McGill JI, Liakos GM, Goulding N, Seal DV. Normal tear protein profiles and age-related changes. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68:** 316–20.
16 Baum JL. Ocular infections. *N Engl J Med* 1978; **229:** 28–31.
17 Okumoto M, Smolin G, Somy M, Zhang WH. The clinical significance of coagulase-negative staphylococci. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1984 in press.
18 Hadley WK, Aronson SB, Goodner EK. Quantitative conjunctival bacteriology. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973; **90:** 386–8.
19 Cagle GD, Abshire RL. Quantitative ocular bacteriology: a method for the enumeration and identification of bacteria from the skin-lash margin and conjunctiva. *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1981; **20:** 751–7.
20 McCulley JP, Dougherty JM, Deneau DG. Chronic blepharitis: classification and mechanisms. *Proceedings of immunology of the eye; workshop: III*. Suran A, Gery I, Nussenblatt RB, eds. *Immunology Abstracts* 1981; special suppl: 55–72.
21 Keith CG. Seborrhoeic blepharo-kerato-conjunctivitis. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1967; **87:** 85–103.
22 Cory CC, Hinks W, Burton JL, Shuster S. Meibomian gland secretion in the red eyes of rosacea. *Br J Dermatol* 1973; **89:** 25–7.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 612–617

Topographic visually evoked potentials induced by stereoptic stimulus

SAKUKO FUKAI

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Kawasaki Medical School, Kurashiki, Japan 701-01

SUMMARY Topographic processes of brain activity during stereopsis were investigated by means of two different principles, with a real stereo target and a computer stereogram. Use of either principle produced the same tendency: an electrically negative focus started from the central region of the scalp and moved to the parietal and occipital regions. These flows of excitation were seen during a period of 90 to 170 ms. The difference between these two stimulus represented a return of the negative focus from the occipital pole to the parietal region in the real stereo target and a spread of the negative focus to the temporal region in the computer stereogram. Since monocular viewing of a real stereo target produces a similar visually evoked potentials wave form but with less intensity, the negative focus in binocular viewing may be due to the enhancement of binocular cells and disparity sensitive neurons in a wide area of the brain cortex. Thus stereoptic brain responses start from the central and parietal regions and move to the occipital region, making a flow of excitation.

Brain activity during a stereoptic vision was studied by means of the newly developed dynamic topography[1 2] of visually evoked potentials (VEP). For stereoptic stimulation two different stimulators, a real stereo target and a computer stereogram, were employed and the results were compared.

In the previous studies on stereoptic VEP[3-6] the main emphasis of discussion was VEP enhanced by a stereoptic target. However, the present paper reports an investigation of the topographic process of brain activity during stereopsis by means of the dynamic topography developed by Lehmann *et al.*[1] and Tsutsui *et al.*[2]

Methods and materials

Two types of stereo stimulators were used. The first was the combination of a liquid crystal shutter and a real stereo target which has been previously reported.[4 7] Electric liquid crystal shutters were used as a visual stimulator with a computer trigger. The stimulus consisted of the appearance of a target for 1000 ms and its disappearance for 1000 ms. The time needed for the shutter opening was 1 ms and for its closing 4 ms. VEPs were recorded during the target's appearance for 512 ms. Styrofoam blocks of random height, with a surface measurement of 12×12 mm, were fixed on the inside of a transparent plastic perimeter with a diameter of 60 cm. The total number of blocks was 169, these occupying 20° of the central field. The average depth of the uneven surface was 4.5 cm and the distance from the subject's eyes was about 45 cm.

The second stereo stimulator was a red-green stereogram on the cathode ray tube (13 inches (33 cm)) of a personal computer (NEC PC-8800). The stereogram consisted of three simple rectangles (4·5×9·0 cm, 3·2×6·4 cm, 2·3×4·6 cm, with visual angles of 191′×381′, 136′×271′, 98′×195′, respectively) with disparities of 42′, 31′, and 19′ when the shift appeared. Using red-green glasses, the subjects were seated 50 cm from the CRT.

The computer triggered a shift of rectangles to produce depth in the front of the background. The modes of depth stimuli appeared for 1300 ms and disappeared for 1300 ms, but VEPs were recorded for only 512 ms during the appearance time.

The computer-triggered shift of disparity induced a depth perception in front of the background, while the disappearance of disparity showed loss of depth perception. For fixation the subjects were advised to look at the area displaying a disparity, since pinpoint fixation lost the depth sensation. Eye movement was always monitored from electrodes Fp_1 and Fp_2 to

Correspondence to Sakuko Fukai

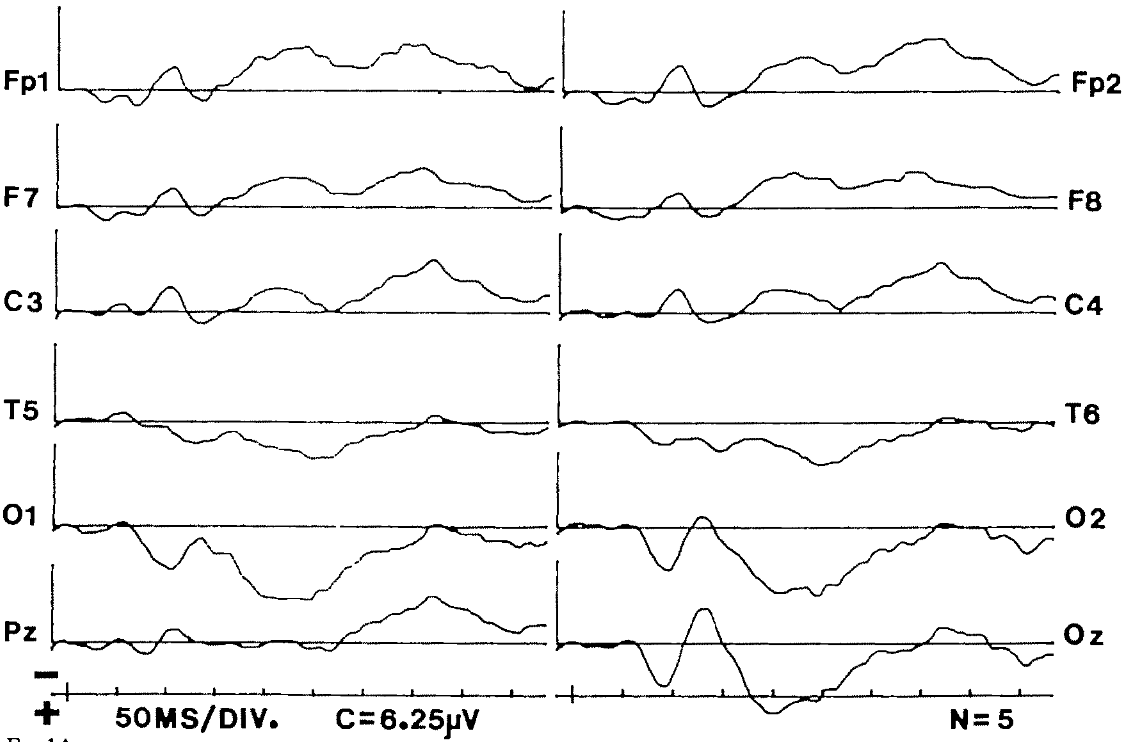


Fig 1A

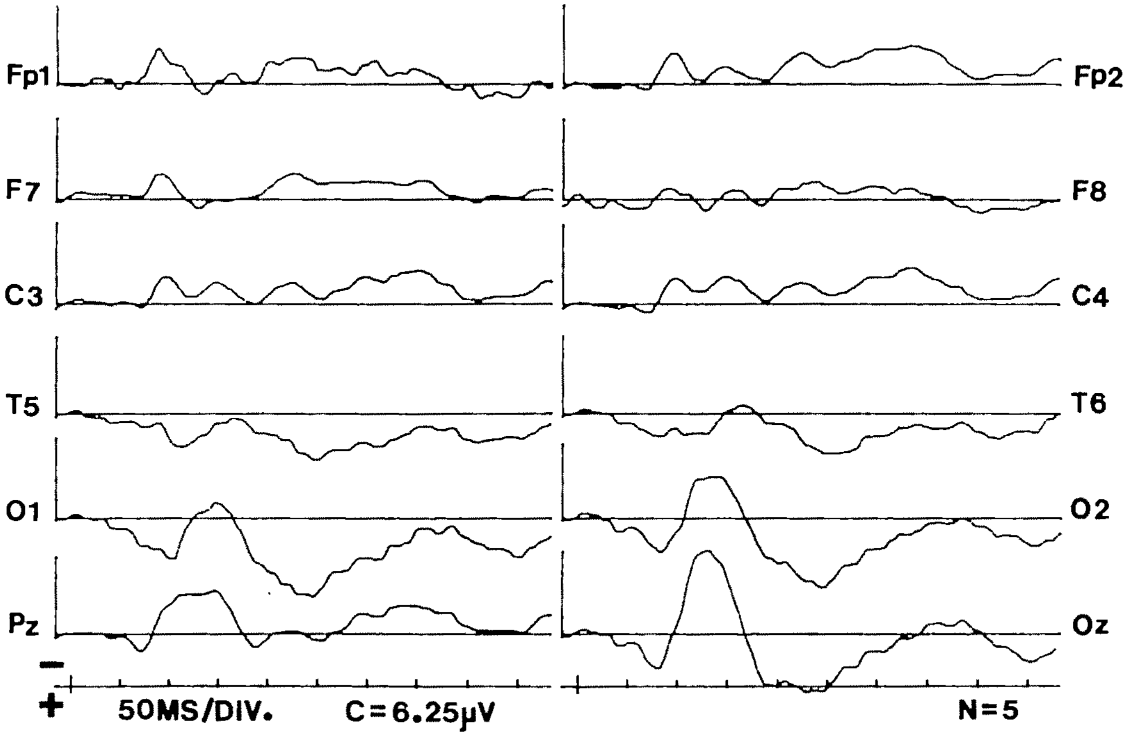


Fig. 1B

Fig 1 *VEPs induced by real stereo target. Grand averaged data from five subjects by monocular* (A) *and binocular* (B) *stimulation.*

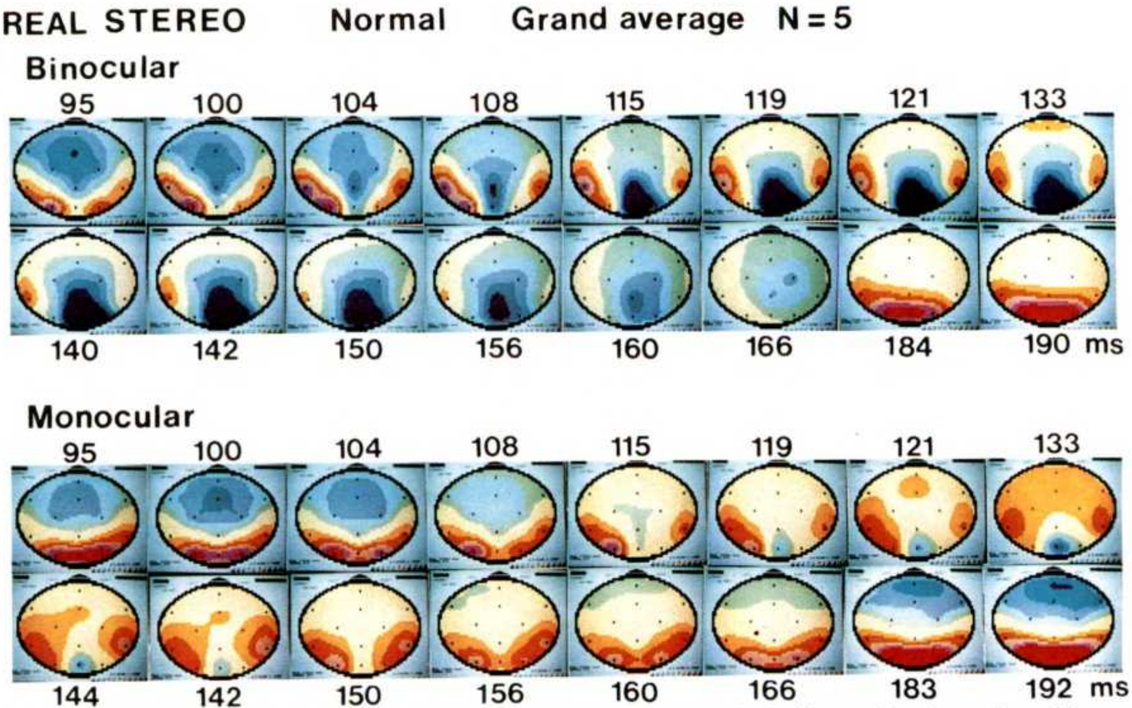


Fig. 2 *Grand averaged dynamic topograms of VEPs (n=5) in real stereo target. Red-yellow: positive charge. Green-blue: negative charge. Colour step 0·5 μV.*

avoid contamination of the electro-oculograph (EOG). Blinks were inhibited during the appearance of disparity and permitted during its disappearance.

Recordings were made from 12 electrodes located at Fp$_1$, Fp$_2$, Fz, F$_7$, F$_8$, C$_3$, C$_4$, T$_7$, T$_8$, Pz, O$_1$, and O$_2$ according to the international 10-20 method. The reference electrodes were attached at A$_1$ and A$_2$ and the ground was placed on the forehead. The band-pass filter was set from 0·53 to 60 Hz. Electro-encephalographs (EEGs) were recorded by a paper recorder and a 16-channel data recorder (TEAC Co., Tokyo, SR-70) during experiments. Both stimulators produced an average of 50 responses. In order to make an animated movie, the whole process of VEP, completed in about 300 ms, was displayed on the CRT of a BEAM (brain electric activity map) computer (EEG Topography System 500, Sanei Sokki, Tokyo) at 1 ms intervals. Evoked potentials at each electrode were also recorded by XY recorder.

Ten normal subjects with a stereoacuity of 40 seconds (5 males and 5 females, aged 20 to 60) were studied and their VEPs were superimposed. For making a dynamic topogram five cases showing a high reproducibility and few electric artefacts were selected for the grand average presented in this paper.

Results

REAL STEREO TARGET

Major differences in the wave forms of binocular and monocular stimulation were a remarkable enhancement of the N$_{150}$ component at Oz and a negative deflection (−3·4 μV) from 90 to 175 ms at Pz during binocular viewing (Figs. 1A, B). These peculiarities were clearly demonstrated in the dynamic topograms recorded from 95 ms of binocular viewing. A large negative focus expanded from the Fz and moved to Cz (at 100 ms), Pz (at 108 ms), and Oz (at 119 ms), continuously, with an amoeba-like movement (Fig. 2, binocular). The negative focus at the occipital pole was reduced in intensity at one time, but its return from the occipital pole to the parietal region was recognised during the period from 136 to 160 ms.

During monocular stimulation, however, the negative focus from 90 to 108 ms appeared at the Fz and Cz (at 108 ms), and less intensive development occurred in the parieto-occipital area (Fig. 2, monocular). The later movement of focus which was recognised in the binocular viewing did not appear. The negative focus at the parietal centre (Pz) was peculiar in the binocular viewing, and the increased

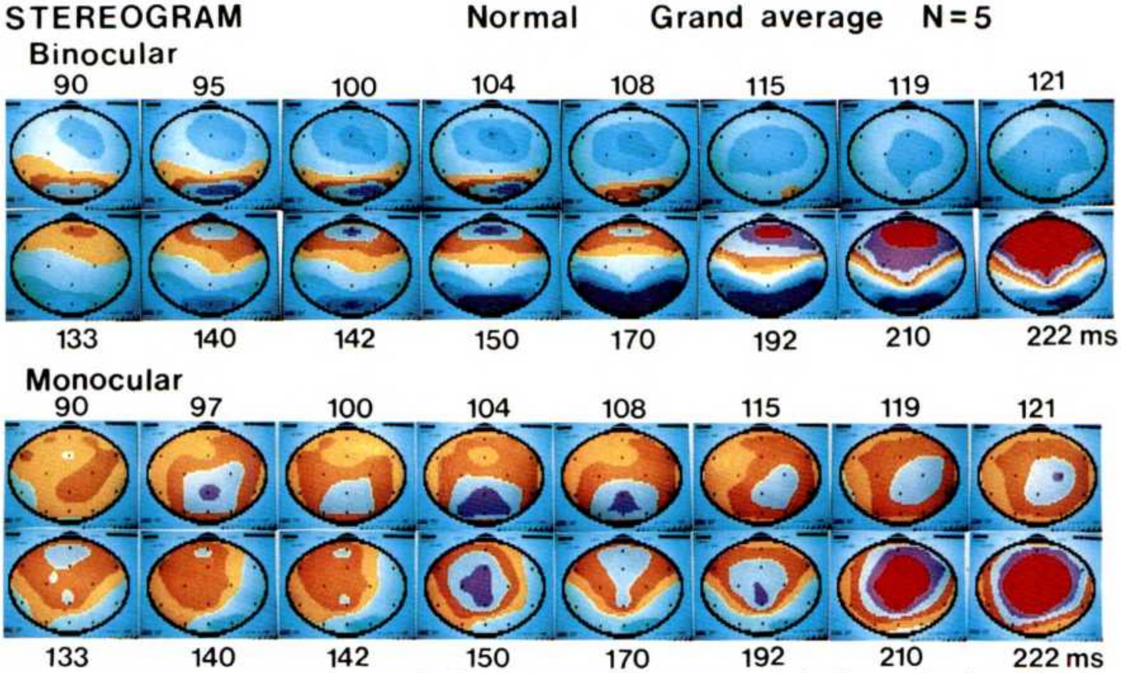


Fig. 3. *Grand averaged dynamic topograms of VEPs (n=5) in computer stereogram. Red-yellow: positive charge. Green-blue: negative charge. Colour step 0·3μV.*

negativity at the occipital centre (Oz) developed the enhancement of binocular effect. The amplitude of N_{150} in monocular viewing was −2·8 μV and in binocular one was −6·6 μV; thus the binocular effect was 235%. After the parieto-occipital negativity, positive focus appeared in both monocular and binocular viewing for the same period and to the same extent in the occipital region.

COMPUTER STEREOGRAM

The dynamic topogram (Fig. 3) was displayed from the grand average of five cases whose 12 channel VEPs are illustrated in Figs. 4A, B. From 90 ms after the appearance of depth a positive discharge appeared in the occipital region and continued up to 108 ms. This response was obtained through both monocular and binocular stimulation and was interpreted as the P_{100} of conventional VEP. Binocular stimuli, however, showed a peculiar course of responses, that is, a negative focus (−0·9 μV, 90 ms) appeared from the centroparietal region, moving to the occipital pole with an amoeba-like movement. The maximum occipital focus (−4·5 μV) was seen from 170 to 192 ms and disappeared after 222 ms. This peculiar course was not produced by the monocular stimuli.

Discussion

For studies on the topographic process of stereopsis in the brain two different stereo stimulators—the real stereo target and the computer stereogram—were used, and results were compared to find out the similarity in stereoptic brain activity.

Both stimulators showed the same tendency: the appearance of a negative focus in the centroparietal region from 90 to 170 ms after the appearance of depth. The flow of negative focus started from the central portion and moved to the occipital pole with the use of either stimulus. The only difference noted between the effects of the two stimulators was a return of negative focus from the occipital pole to the parietal region with the real stereo target and a spread of negative focus to the temporal region with the computer stereogram.

The flow of negative focus suggested that a relatively wide area of the brain contributes to the establishment of stereopsis. Fusion, convergence, and small eye drift might be necessary to achieve stereopsis. In my present assessment this negative focus is not specific for stereopsis but, rather, it may be the enhancement of the monocular response. This assessment is supported by the observation of a weak

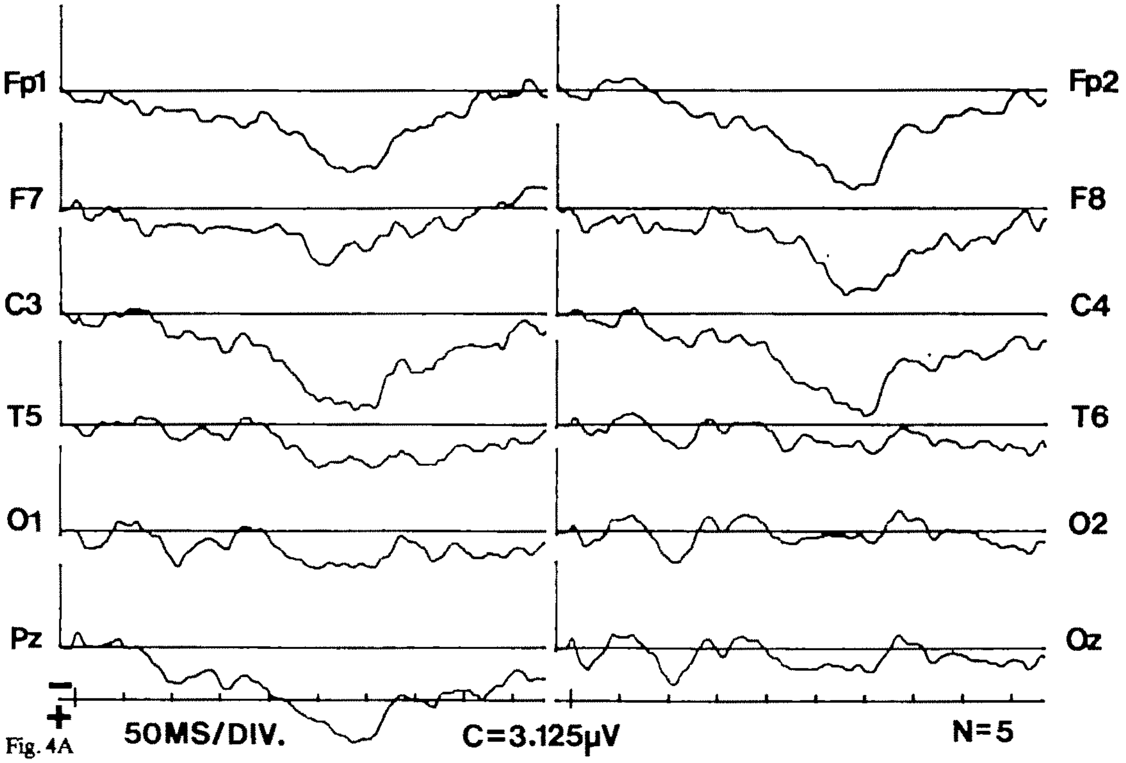


Fig. 4A

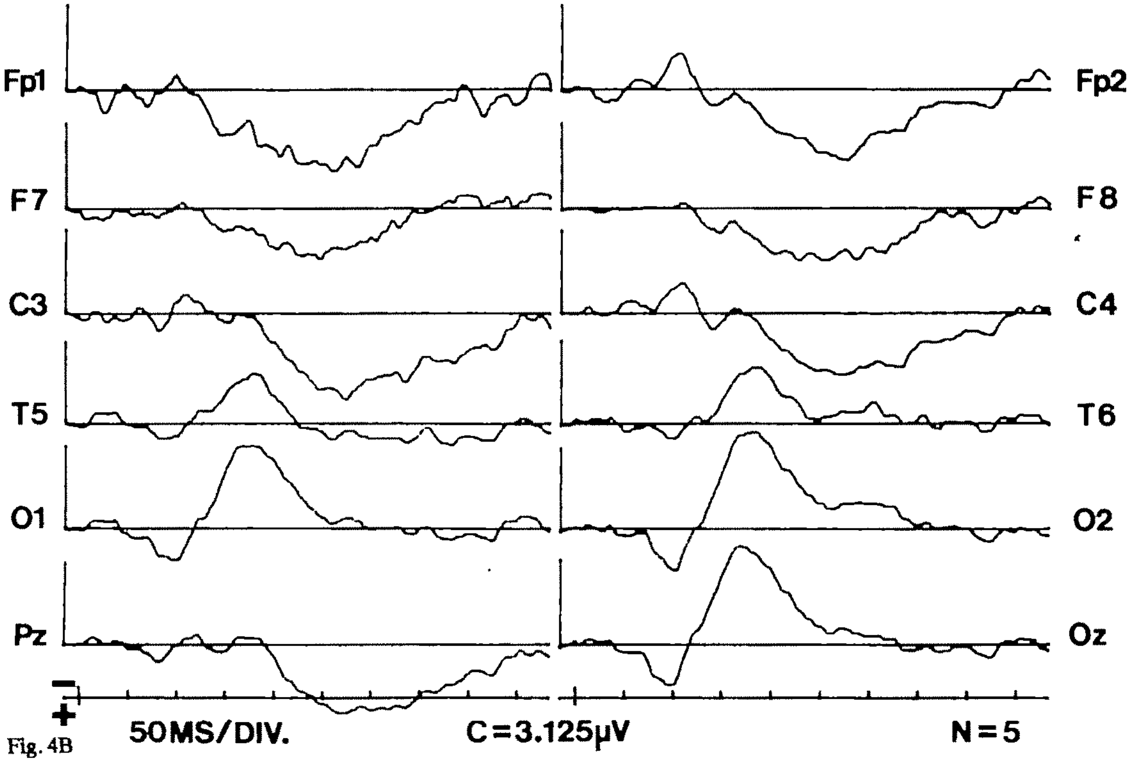


Fig. 4B

Fig. 4 *VEPs induced by computer stereogram. Grand averaged data from five subjects by monocular* (A) *and binocular* (B) *stimulation.*

negative focus which appeared in the middle central scalp from 90 to 110 ms even with the monocular cue of the real stereo target. But the late response in the area from the parietal to the occipital pole was much stronger with binocular stimulation than with monocular. This phenomenon may be due to the enhanced response of binocular cells, which are also sensitive to monocular stimulation to a less extent. Poggio and Fischer[9] reported that in monkeys nearly all cortical neurons in areas 17 and 18 were binocular neurons, but monocular stimulation with some ocular balance could also occur.

The binocular effect of VEP reported previously depends on the negative component at 150 ms (N_{150}) in the parietal and occipital areas. In our previous studies on the stereoptic stimulator using the binocular liquid crystal shutters and a real stereo target[2,4,7,8] the binocular effect of VEP was parallel to the subjective stereopsis in normal and strabismic patients. In the reports of most other authors[3,5,6] studying the stereoptic VEP a random dot stereogram was employed. As stated earlier, the stereogram used in this investigation did not employ random dots; linear rectangles with disparities were displayed. In the Julesz's type random dot stereogram the appearance of checkerboard-like rectangles might induce a pattern VEP combined with depth discrimination.

As regards brain activity during stereopsis, Herpers *et al.*[6] emphasised that the negative component was localised in the central and parietal regions during the period from 150 to 250 ms. Although the peak time of the negative component obtained in this study showed little difference from that of Herpers *et al.*, the same tendency of response was clearly demonstrated here. Herpers *et al.* emphasised that the stereoptic brain response was localised in the central and parietal region and was not generated in the occipital region. In this study, however, the occipital region showed a negative potential in the late stage. The meaning of the centro-parieto-occipital travel of brain activity has not clearly been interpreted, but it suggests that many steps of neural function may produce stereopsis.

As regards the cerebral centre of stereopsis, no hemisphere preference was found in this study. This result is in agreement with the report of Lehmann and Julesz.[3] As to the higher integration potentials, such as vertex potentials of P_{200} and event-related potential P_{300}, the negative component in stereopsis was easily differentiated.

In conclusion, our study shows that the stereoptic response in the brain starts from the central and parietal regions and moves to the occipital region, making a flow of excitation.

This work was presented in part at the Fifth International Orthoptic Congress (1983) in Cannes

I am extremely grateful to Professor Jun Tsutsui for his valuable instruction, and I thank Ms Matsuda and Ms Hayakawa for technical assistance.

References

1 Lehmann D, Males HP, Mir Z Average multichannel EEG potential fields evoked from upper and lower hemi-retina: latency differences. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol* 1977, **43**: 725–31
2 Tsutsui J, Ichihashi K, Kimura H Dynamic topography of visual evoked potentials and extrageniculate projection in case of Riddoch phenomenon *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 1984, **28**: 20–30.
3 Lehmann D, Julesz B. Lateralized cortical potentials evoked in humans by dynamic random-dot stereograms *Vision Res* 1978; **18**: 1265–71
4 Fukai S, Abe T, Tsutsui J · Studies on the binocular disparity sensitive VECP *Nippon Ganka Gakkai Zasshi* 1980; **84**: 1629–33.
5 Julesz B, Kropfl W, Petrig B Large evoked potentials to dynamic random-dot correlograms and stereograms permit quick determination of stereopsis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1980; **77**: 2348–51.
6 Herpers MJ, Caberg HB, Mol JMF. Human cerebral potentials evoked by moving dynamic random dot stereograms. *Electroencephalogr Clin Neurophysiol* 1981, **52**: 50–6.
7 Fukai S. Binocular facilitation of VEPs by real stereo-target. *Kawasaki Med J* 1981, **7**: 211–22
8 Tsutsui J, Kimura H, Fukai S Binocular facilitation of VECP and binocular disparity. *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1982, **31**: 399–406.
9 Poggio GF, Fischer B. Binocular interaction and depth sensitivity in striate and prestriate cortex of behaving rhesus monkey *J Neurophysiol* 1977; **40**: 1392–404

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 618–623

Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat: studies of the DC-recorded electroretinogram and the standing potential of the eye

K L NARFSTRÖM, S E NILSSON, AND B E ANDERSSON

From the Department of Ophthalmology, University of Linköping, S-581 85 Linköping, Sweden

SUMMARY DC-recorded electroretinography (ERG) and direct recordings of the standing potential (SP) were performed on a group of normal cats and Abyssinian cats affected by a hereditary retinal degenerative disease with similarities to human retinitis pigmentosa. A significant reduction of a- and b-wave amplitudes was found at an early stage of disease at a time when there were no major alterations in the c-wave and SP. At later stages both the c-wave and the SP oscillations were significantly reduced or absent. These findings indicate a primary photoreceptor disorder. Threshold studies for the scotopic b-wave showed a loss of retinal sensitivity early in the disease at a time when 30 Hz flicker responses were normal, which could indicate an earlier involvement of the rods than of the cones. There were no major alterations in the timing of the ERG in the affected animals tested.

Progressive retinal atrophy (PRA), a slowly progressive retinal degenerative disease, has been described in Abyssinian cats.[1-3] In a study of 17 parental matings the disease was found to be transmitted by a simple recessive gene.[4] In affected cats a bilateral retinopathy is usually ophthalmoscopically evident between 1½ and two years and progresses to cause blindness in another two to three years. In the early stages of the disease the photoreceptor layer in the midperipheral and peripheral region is more severely affected than in the posterior pole. The disease progresses and the retinal degeneration becomes generalised. It was suggested that PRA in the Abyssinian cat is a heritable photoreceptor degenerative disorder with a fairly slow rate of progression.[3]

The present studies were performed to characterise the disease further, to correlate the electrophysiological changes with the disease stage as seen by ophthalmoscopy, and to study the development and progression of electrophysiological abnormalities during the course of the disease. A DC-recorded electroretinography (DC-ERG) technique was used which allows stable and reproducible recordings of the a-, b-, and c-waves as well as direct recordings of the standing potential (SP) of the eye in a clinical situation.

Materials and methods

Electrophysiological studies were performed in six normal control and seven affected Abyssinian cats (Table 1). Both affected and control cats were household animals and not maintained under standard laboratory animal conditions.

The cats were premedicated with atropine and zylazine (Rompun). General anaesthesia was induced with pentobarbital and maintained with the same substance diluted in Ringer's solution delivered through an infusion pump (infusion dose and rate: 3·5 mg/kg/h). The cats were intubated and their pulse, respiratory rate, and body temperature monitored continuously during the three hours of the procedure. The pupils were dilated with 10% phenylephrine and 1% atropine. Dark adaptation time was 45 minutes. DC recordings of the dark adapted ERG and the SP of the eye were studied. The technique has been described previously in more detail.[5,6] In summary, a suction contact lens was applied to each eye and a reference chamber placed nasal to the occiput, all of which were connected by saline-agar bridges to matched calomel half-cells,

Correspondence to Dr K L Narfström

low-drift DC amplifiers (300 Hz cut-off, 12 dB/octave), a desk top computer system (Hewlett Packard 9826, 9895A, 7225B, 9876A, and 6940B, USA), and analogue tape recorder and a chart recorder. The results of the ERG studies were plotted and stored on floppy discs for later analysis. The contact lenses, which were centred on the visual axis, had a slightly opaque surface to assure an even illumination of the retina. The stimulus light was produced by a 150 W xenon lamp and was guided to the eyes by quartz fibre optics ending 5 cm in front of each lens.

The a-, b-, and c-waves of the ERG were recorded in response to 1- second white light stimuli. Light intensities were varied in 0·5 log unit steps by using neutral density filters (Balzer) from slightly below the normal b-wave threshold, set at 25 µV, to about 7 log relative units above the normal b-wave threshold. Stimulus intervals were 60–180 seconds depending on light intensity. Threshold determinations for the b-wave were followed by amplitude and implicit time studies for the a-, b-, and c-waves over the intensity range. The amplitude of the b-wave was measured from the trough of the a-wave, whereas that of the a- and c-waves was measured from the isoelectric line. Implicit time was measured from stimulus onset to the peak of the individual responses. Flicker studies at 30 Hz were performed with a high intensity of white light (Clinical photic stimulator, Specialized Laboratory Equipment, UK, setting 4), clearly within the photopic range. Following dark adaptation the SP was recorded after turning on a continuous white light stimulus (5·67 log relative units above b-wave threshold) for 30 minutes. The maximum amplitude of the light rise was measured from the isoelectric line, and the implicit time from stimulus onset to the peak of the light rise.

DC-ERG recordings were performed on six of the control cats (N1–N6) and flicker and SP recordings on five (N1, N2, N4–N6). Electroretinographic flicker, and SP studies were carried out on all affected

Table 1 *Animals included in the study*

Cat no	*Breed*	*Sex*	*Age*	*Fundus/stage**
Control				
N1	Domestic short-haired	F	1 yr	Normal
N2	Abyssinian cross	M	2 yr	"
N3	Abyssinian cross	F	2 yr	"
N4	Abyssinian (Somali)	F	6 mo	"
N5	Abyssinian	F	4 yr	"
N6	Abyssinian	M	5 yr	"
Affected				
A1	Abyssinian	M	6 mo	Stage 1
A2	"	F	6 mo	Stage 1
A3	"	F	1½ yr	Stage 2
A4	"	F	3 yr	Stage 2
A5	"	F	3 yr	Stage 3
A6	"	F	4 yr	Stage 4
A7	"	F	5 yr	Stage 3

*Stage of disease·

Stage 1 (stage of suspected disease). slight discoloration mainly near the disc.

Stage 2 (stage of early disease). discoloration and slight vessel attenuation most apparent in peripheral and/or midperipheral tapetal fundus

Stage 3 (stage of moderately advanced disease) distinct colour change in entire tapetal fundus and marked vessel attenuation

Stage 4 (advanced stage of disease) generalised hyperreflectivity of tapetal fundus, decoloration and sometimes hyperpigmentation of non-tapetal fundus, vessels extremely attenuated or invisible

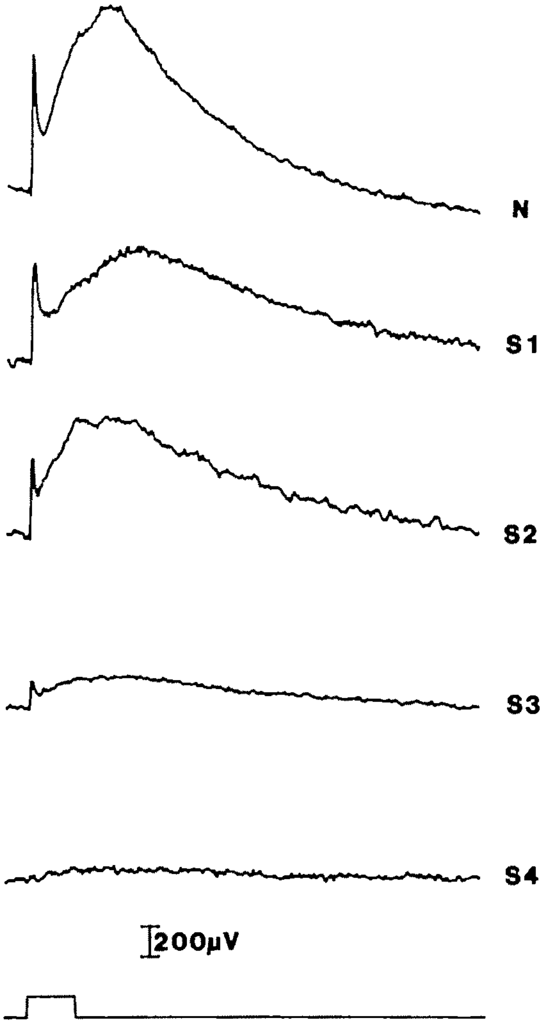


Fig. 1 *Dark adapted electroretinogram of a normal Abyssinian (N) and of four affected cats at stages 1–4 (S1–S4). One second white light stimulus (5·17 log relative units above b-wave threshold) indicated below recordings. Stimulus conditions identical for all recordings.*

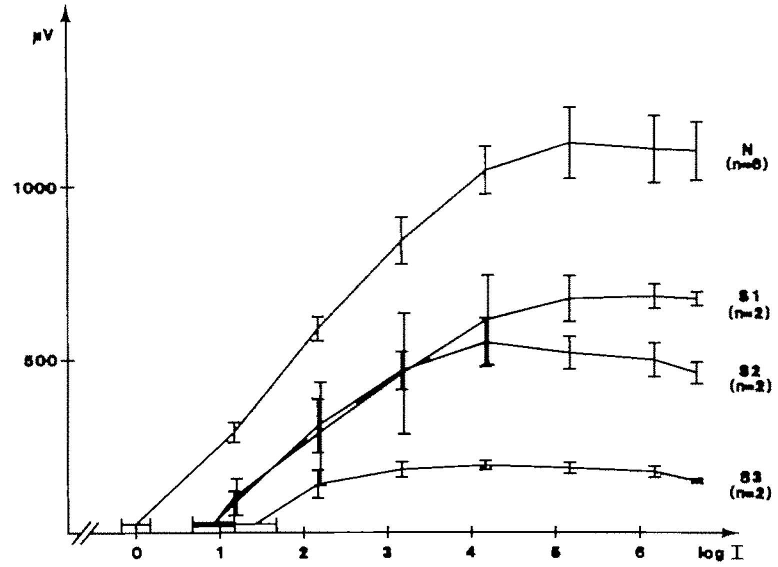


Fig. 2 Log intensity-amplitude (mean and SEM) relationship for the dark adapted b-wave in normal cats and in affected Abyssinians at stages 1–3 (S1–S3). Thresholds (mean and SEM) are shown parallel to the abscissa n=Number of cats in each group

animals (A1–A7). For flicker and SP recordings A1 was used twice—at stages 1 and 2. Data were statistically analysed by the one-tailed Student's t test.

Results

ERG: THRESHOLD AND AMPLITUDE

Fig. 1 shows representative recordings from normal and affected cats at different stages of disease.

Fig. 2 illustrates the dark adapted intensity-amplitude relationship for the b-wave in normal and affected cats at different stages of the disease. In normal cats the amplitude of the b-wave was linearly related to the logarithm of the stimulus at low light intensities. At higher intensities the relationship became non-linear. The threshold distribution for normal cats was −0·17 log relative units (SEM), with the use of a 25 µV b-wave criterion response for threshold. In the affected group (stages 1, 2, and 3) there was an elevation of thresholds which was highly significant ($p<0{\cdot}0005$). Even at stage 1 the difference was significant ($p<0{\cdot}02$) in comparison with the controls. The maximum b-wave amplitude for the intensities used was 1127—103 µV (SEM) for the normal group of cats, while for the affected group (stages 1, 2, and 3) there was a highly significant reduction ($p<0{\cdot}0005$), already noticeable at stage 1 ($p<0{\cdot}05$). The reduction in maximum amplitudes corresponded well with the stage of disease: 40% at stage 1, 51% at stage 2, and 83% at stage 3. In one cat with advanced PRA (stage 4) there was no recordable ERG (not included in the calculations or in the figure).

The dark adapted intensity-response relationship for the a-wave is illustrated in Fig. 3. In normal cats there was a linear increase in amplitudes at higher light intensities, and the maximum amplitude for the intensities used was 283±39 µV (SEM). In the affected group (stages 1, 2, and 3) the maximum amplitudes were significantly lower ($p<0{\cdot}05$). Again, there was a certain relationship between the maximum amplitudes found and the stage of disease. At stages 1, 2, and 3 the average reduction was 47%, 55%, and 87%, respectively.

Fig. 4 demonstrates the dark adapted intensity-reponse relationship for the c-wave in normal and affected cats. The maximum c-wave amplitude for normal cats was 1020±122 µV (SEM). At stages 1 and 2 the reduction in maximum amplitudes was not significant ($p<0{\cdot}25$ for stage 2); at stage 2 the c-wave amplitude was about 21% of normal. At stage 3, however, there was a significant difference in maximum amplitudes between affected and control animals ($p<0{\cdot}01$).

ERG: TIME COURSE

In both controls and affected cats there was a reduction in implicit time for the a- and b-waves, while for the c-wave there was an increase in implicit time, as higher light intensities were used. There was no major difference in b-wave implicit time between affected cats and controls during scotopic conditions with dim light stimuli. Only at one high light intensity

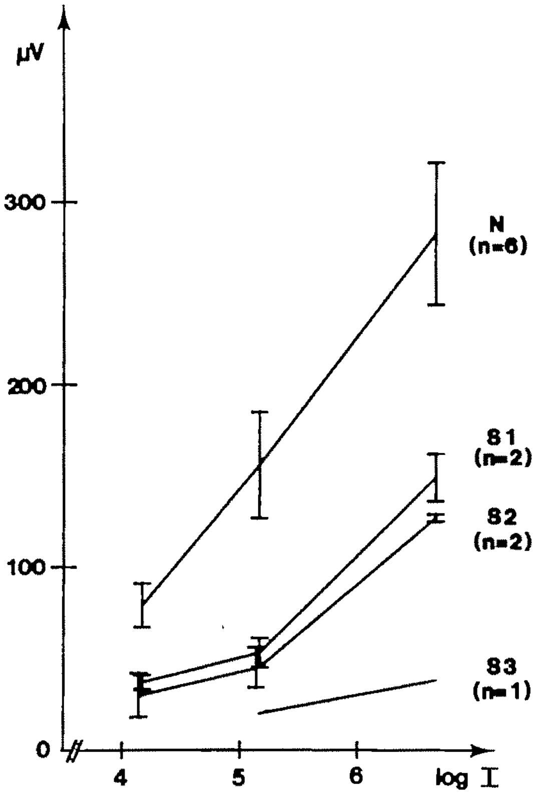


Fig. 3 *Log intensity-amplitude (mean and SEM) relationship for the dark adapted a-wave in normal cats and affected Abyssinians at stages 1–3 (S1–S3). n=Number of cats in each group.*

(5·17 log relative units above b-wave threshold) was a significant difference in b-wave implicit time found ($p<0{\cdot}01$). For the a- and c-waves the implicit times were similar in affected cats and controls at all light intensities used in the study.

ERG: FLICKER

In control cats the mean b-wave amplitude for 30 Hz flicker was 16±1·0 µV (SEM), while the mean implicit time was 29±1·0 ms (SEM). In affected animals the five recordings from stages 1 and 2 showed a mean amplitude of 14±26 µV (SEM) and a mean implicit time of 30·4±0·7 ms (SEM). These figures were not significantly different from those of the normal cats. There was no recordable flicker responses in the other affected animals.

SP

Fig. 5 demonstrates representative SP recordings from a control cat and two affected animals at stages 1 and 2. In normal cats a light rise with a distinct peak was seen with a mean amplitude of 2·5±1·5 mV (SEM) and a mean implicit time of 5·3±1·4 min. (SEM). Further, a less prominent second oscillation was seen in some of the normal cats at about 26 minutes. For affected cats the five recordings at stages 1 and 2 showed a mean amplitude of 2·7±0·5 mV (SEM) and a mean implicit time of 6·5±0·5 min (SEM). These figures do not differ significantly from those of the normal cats. At stages 3 and 4 no light rise was seen.

Discussion

The successive reduction mainly of a- and b-wave amplitudes indicates that the retinal degeneration found in this strain of Abyssinian cats is primarily a photoreceptor disorder. Threshold studies for the dark adapted b-wave showed that there was a loss in retinal sensitivity early in the disease process, indicating an early involvement of the rod system. The cone system seemed, however, to be spared in early cases, as seen by a normal 30 Hz flicker response. For the c-wave and SP there were no major alterations at stages 1 and 2, which showed a good function of the pigment epithelium in early cases. With progression of disease, when there was a substantial reduction in a- and b-wave amplitudes, there was also a significant reduction of the c-wave amplitude and an abnormal SP response, which possibly might indicate an involvement of the pigment epithelium as well. However, since both the c-wave and the SP reflect an

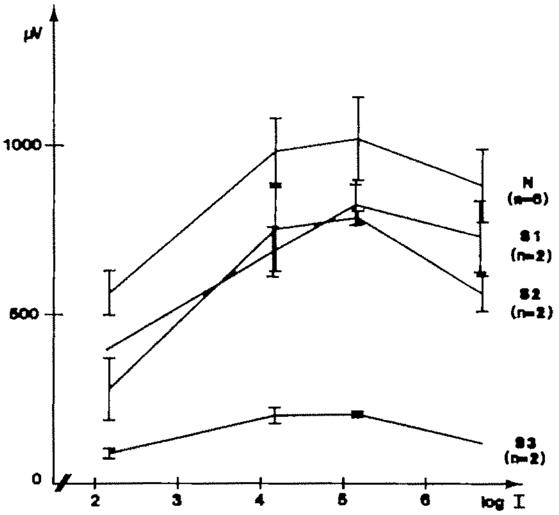


Fig. 4 *Log intensity-amplitude (mean and SEM) relationship for the dark adapted c-wave in normal cats and affected Abyssinians at stages 1–3 (S1–S3). n=Number of cats in each group. At 2·17 log I units for S1 and at 6·67 log I units for S3 the results of one cat were recorded.*

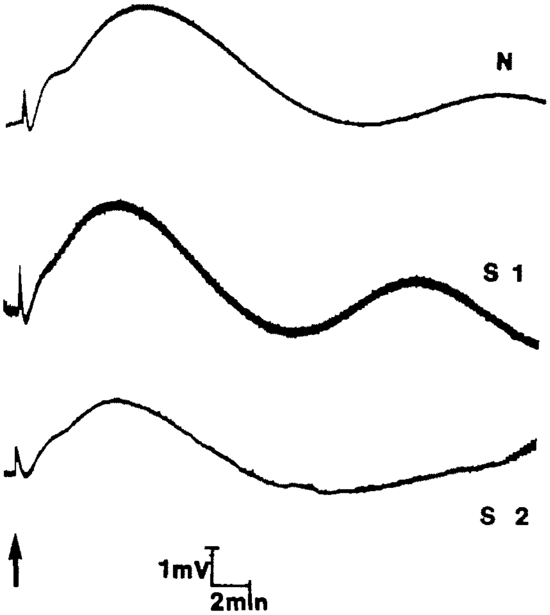


Fig. 5 *Representative SP recordings of a normal Abyssinian cat (N) and of affected animals at stages 1 and 2 (S1–S2). The recordings were performed, following dark adaptation, after turning on a continuous white light stimulus (5·67 log relative units above b-wave threshold) for 30 minutes.*

interaction between neuroretina and pigment epithelium,[5-8] these alterations could be mainly secondary to the photoreceptor dysfunction.

Results of histopathological studies presented previously,[3] support the electrophysiological findings in this study. Light microscopy at the early stage of disease showed alterations in the photoreceptor layer, while other parts of the retina, including the pigment epithelium, appeared normal. The midperipheral and/or peripheral retina were most severely affected; they showed a reduced outer nuclear layer and disorganisation and shortening of outer and inner segments, while there were seemingly normal photoreceptors in the central retina. With progression of disease there was an increased loss of visual cell nuclei, and outer and inner segments were degenerating or lacking in most parts of the retina. The end stage showed a generalised loss of photoreceptors with the external limiting membrane in close contact with the pigment epithelium. Abnormalities were not found in the pigment epithelium, as seen by light microscopy, at any stage of the disease process. Electron microscopy (to be published) of early cases confirmed that rods were affected earlier than cones but that there was an involvement of both rods and cones at later stages.

A fairly good correlation was found between the stage of disease, as seen by ophthalmoscopy, and functional integrity of the retina, shown by the intensity-amplitude relationship for the dark adapted ERG. The stages of the disease corresponded more to the rod system than to the cones, which was found by comparing scotopic b-wave and cone flicker responses.

The time course of the ERG did not show any major abnormalities. Dim light stimuli during scotopic conditions and 30 Hz flicker stimuli showed a normal implicit time for rods and cones, respectively, in affected animals. A significant delay in b-wave implicit time was found at one of the high light intensities only. Previous studies have shown a delay in rod and cone b-wave implicit time in conjunction with generalised photoreceptor disorders.[10 11] More recently, however, normal rod and cone implicit times were found in miniature poodles affected by a generalised retinal degenerative disease.[12]

The retinal degeneration found in this strain of Abyssinian cats shows many similarities to classical retinitis pigmentosa in man. In the latter disease, first the midperipheral and then the peripheral retina is most frequently affected prior to that of the posterior pole, with a progressive loss of night vision. Rods are more severely affected than cones.[13] Low-voltage ERGs or non-recordable ERGs are frequently found in RP patients, though in early cases ERGs with only slight alterations have been seen occasionally.[14 15] It is conceivable that this strain of Abyssinian cats may be a new and important animal model for the study of this devastating retinal disease in man.

This work was supported by grants from the Swedish Medical Research Council (Project No 12X-734) and from the Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences. The work was made possible through the interest and co-operation of Abyssinian cat breeders in Sweden

References

1 Narfström K Progressiv retinal atrofi hos abessinierkatt. *Svensk Veterinärtidning* 1981; 33: 147–50.
2 Narfström K, Nilsson SE Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat an update. *Vet Rec* 1983, **112**: 525–6
3 Narfström K Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat. Clinical characteristics *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1985; **26**: 193–200
4 Narfström K Hereditary progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat. *J Hered* 1983, **74**: 273–6
5 Nilsson SE, Skoog KO Covariation of the simultaneously recorded c-wave and standing potential of the human eye. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1975; **53**: 721–30.
6 Skoog KO The directly recorded standing potential of the human eye *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1975; **53**: 120–32.
7 Steinberg RH, Schmidt R, Brown KT. Intracellular responses to light from cat pigment epithelium: origin of the electroretinogram c-wave. *Nature* 1970; **227**: 728–30

8 Oakley B II, Green DG. Correlation of light-induced changes in retinal extracellular potassium concentration with c-wave of the electroretinogram *J Neurophysiol* 1976; **39**: 117–33.

9 Steinberg RH, Linsenmeier RA, Griff ER Three light evoked responses of the retinal pigment epithelium. *Vision Res* 1983, **23**: 1315–23.

10 Berson EL, Gouras P, Gunkel RD. Rod responses in retinitis pigmentosa dominantly inherited. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1968, **80**: 55–67

11 Berson EL, Gouras P, Hoff M. Temporal aspects of the electroretinogram *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969; **81**: 207–14.

12 Pawlyk B, Sandberg HA, Berson EL Temporal aspects of the electroretinogram of miniature poodles with progressive retinal atrophy *Invest Ophthalmol Visual Sci* 1984, **25** (suppl)· 196

13 Krill A, Archer DB, ed. ***Krill's hereditary retinal and choroidal diseases***. London. Harper and Row, **2**: 1977

14 Berson EL Electrical phenomena in the retina. In Moses RA, ed. ***Adler's physiology of the eye***. Saint Louis. Mosby, 1975

15 Marmor MF The electroretinogram in retinitis pigmentosa. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1974; **97**: 1300–4

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 624–628

Bilateral nanophthalmos, pigmentary retinal dystrophy, and angle closure glaucoma—a new syndrome?

SUPRIYO GHOSE, MAHIPAL S SACHDEV, AND HARSH KUMAR

From the Dr Rajendra Prasad Centre for Ophthalmic Sciences, All-India Institute of Medical Sciences, Ansari Nagar, New Delhi - 110029, India

SUMMARY An unusual case of bilateral nanophthalmos with pigmentary retinal dystrophy and angle closure glaucoma is presented. This is probably the first published report of the established association of all these three entities in the same patient. The aetiological possibilities and clinical significance are discussed.

The not infrequent association of angle closure glaucoma with primary pigmentary degeneration of the retina has been known since 1862.[1] The susceptibility of microphthalmic eyes to develop angle closure glaucoma is well established.[2] A few reports are also available of microphthalmos with pigmentary retinal dystrophy.[3] Interestingly enough, the manifestation of all these three disorders in the same patient does not seem to have been conclusively documented previously.

Case report

A 56-year-old male teacher presented complaining of poor vision, more so in the right than the left eye, since childhood. He had used high hypermetropic glasses since the age of 12 years, when he had a corrected vision of 6/12 in both eyes. He also complained of night blindness associated with progressively worsening vision since the age of 30. Over the last 10 years the vision had further deteriorated in his right eye to finger counting only. Transient blurring of vision on near work had been present for the past six months, without any associated pain or watering.

He was given elsewhere a course of subconjunctival injections in both eyes, but without improvement. However, the vision in the left eye remained useful. No history of pain, redness, watering, or coloured haloes could be elicited. His personal and family histories were non-contributory.

General examination revealed a tall, averagely built male, with no systemic abnormality. On ocular examination, his best corrected visual acuity was counting fingers at 2 metres OD and 6/24 OS with +14 Dsph OU. The eyeballs were deep set (Fig. 1) with narrowed palpebral apertures, small corneas (horizontal diameter of 9·5 mm both eyes), markedly shallow anterior chambers, and minimal lenticular changes. The pupils showed an anisocoria; the right pupil was the larger (Figs. 2a, b) and gave a poor

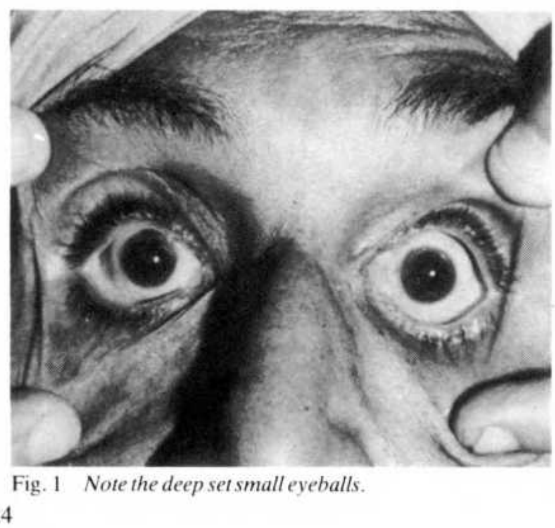


Fig. 1 *Note the deep set small eyeballs.*

Correspondence to Dr Supriyo Ghose, Dr Rajendra Prasad Centre for Ophthalmic Sciences, All-India Institute of Medical Sciences, Ansari Nagar, New Delhi - 110029, India.

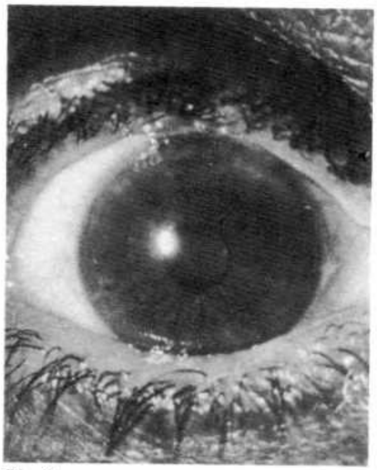


Fig. 2a

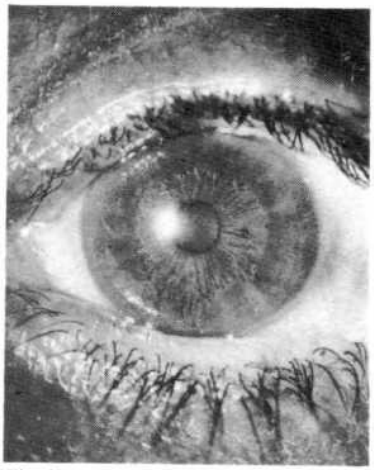


Fig. 2b

Fig. 2 *Close-ups of the* (a) *right eye and* (b) *left eye. Note the larger pupil in the right eye, with a normal iris pattern.*

direct response to light. The consensual light reflex in the left eye was also sluggish. No patch of iris atrophy was noted in either eye.

Ophthalmoscopic examination through slightly hazy media revealed hypermetropic discs with mild pallor (more marked in the right eye), normal cup-disc ratios, attenuated arteries, and bone spicule pigmentation together with clumps of pigment, especially in the perivascular area in the equatorial region (Fig. 3). The macula also showed pigmentation, more in the right than the left eye.

On biomicroscopy only a chink of the anterior chamber about ¼ the thickness of the cornea was found adjacent to the limbus in both the eyes (Figs. 4a, b, 5a, b).

On investigation the intraocular pressures (IOP) were normal. A narrow angle with markedly narrow entry was observed gonioscopically in both eyes. Dry refraction failed to improve the vision any further. On Goldmann perimetry, a bilateral constriction of both central and peripheral fields, with a ring scotoma in the 20–30° isoptres, was recorded.

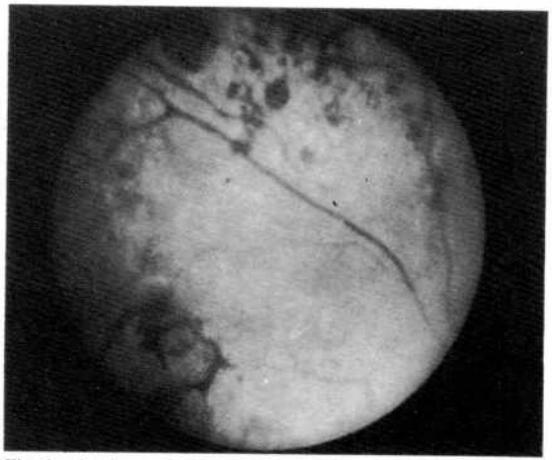


Fig. 3 *Right eye fundus photograph (through slightly hazy media) showing a pale disc, attenuated arteries, and pigmentary dystrophy. Note the macular involvement.*

Anterior chamber depths of 1·90 mm OD and 1·94 mm OS were measured by the Haag-Streit 900 pachometer. On A-scan biometry the axial lengths were 18·2 mm OD and 18·3 mm OS, with a lens thickness of 4·9 mm OU, and anterior chamber depths of 1·90 mm OD and 1·92 mm OS.

Electroretinography recordings (without pupillary dilatation) were subnormal in both eyes. Visually evoked responses using the pattern reversal stimuli showed no detectable pattern in the right eye and an amplitude of 8 μV with a latency of 105 ms in the left eye (control amplitude 6–10 μV; latency <100 ms).

The visual prognosis was explained to the patient. In view of his shallow anterior chambers and high hypermetropic status he was not advised to have provocative tests or miotics, but only a periodic follow-up with us, for which he regularly attended for four months.

Six months later he presented with complaints of nausea, blurred vision, coloured haloes, redness, and pain and watering of four days duration in the right eye. Owing to unavoidable circumstances he could not attend the hospital immediately on the onset of these symptoms, though he had been told of the possibility of their occurrence and their significance.

Ocular examination carried out then revealed a best corrected visual acuity of finger counting at 1 metre OD and 6/24 OS. Other salient features in the right eye included marked conjunctival and ciliary congestion, corneal oedema, a few keratic precipitates with an aqueous flare, a somewhat oval, fixed,

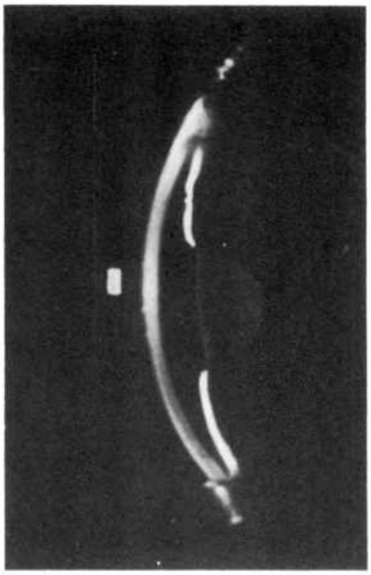


Fig. 4a

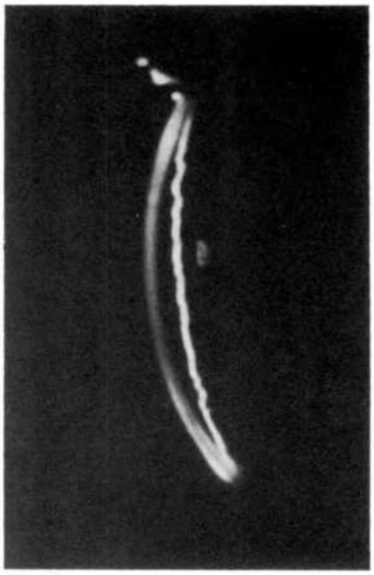


Fig. 4b

Fig. 4 *Initial slit-lamp photographs of the right eye. Note the* (a) *markedly reduced depth of the anterior chamber adjacent to the limbus, more evident in* (b) *a peripheral section.*

mid-dilated pupil with sphincteric atrophy (Figs. 6a, b), and a raised IOP of 54 mmHg in the right eye. On gonioscopy a closed angle with peripheral anterior synechiae in the right eye and a narrow angle with narrow entry as before in the left eye were observed. A diagnosis of an acute attack of angle closure glaucoma in the right eye was made and medical therapy promptly instituted. The control of IOP in the right eye being inadequate on miotics alone, a trabeculectomy was performed, resulting in satisfactory control of the IOP postoperatively. He is awaiting a prophylactic peripheral iridectomy in the left eye.

Discussion

The term nanophthalmos (pure microphthalmos) indicates an eye which is normal other than being

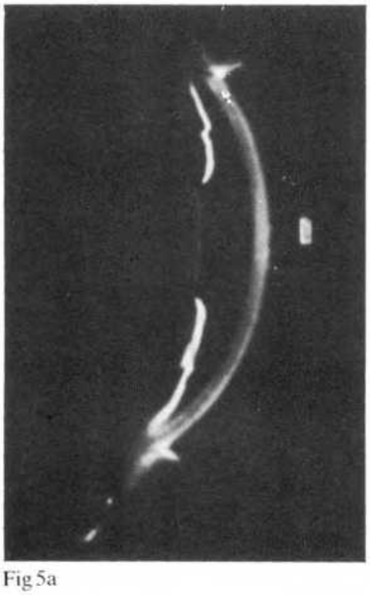


Fig 5a

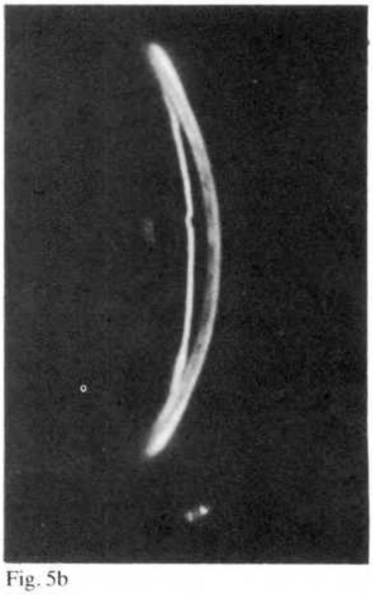


Fig. 5b

Fig. 5 (a, b) *Slit-lamp photographs of the left eye showing features similar to those of the right eye (as seen in Fig. 4).*

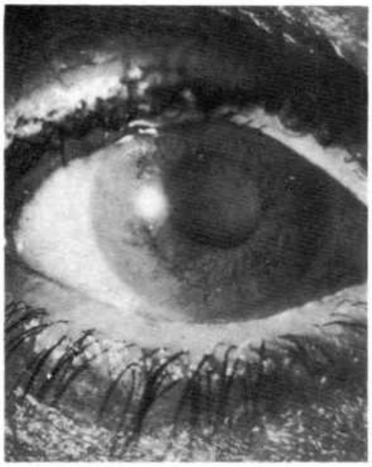


Fig. 6a

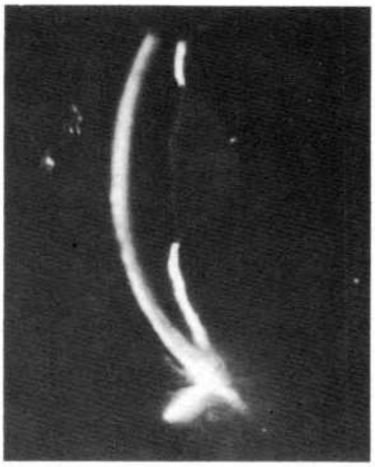


Fig. 6b

Fig. 6 (a) *Close-up of the right eye during acute attack of angle closure glaucoma: the hazy cornea and oval mid-dilated pupil with sphincteric atrophy are obvious.* (b) *The corneal oedema is more evident in the slit-lamp section: the peripheral chink of anterior chamber is no longer visible (compare with Fig. 4a).*

uniformly reduced in size.[2,4,5] Measurements of the nanophthalmic eye have been infrequently documented. The critical value of the eyeball dimensions at which an eye is judged nanophthalmic have not been clearly defined. Two-thirds of the normal volume and an axial length of 16–18·5 mm have been proposed.[4] A reduction of the normal eye size by 15% has also been suggested as a sufficient criterion for diagnosing nanophthalmos.[5] By these criteria our patient has bilateral nanophthalmos. However, a nanophthalmic eye has also been categorised as one having a sagittal diameter of 13–17 mm.[6] Besides congenital angle anomalies, which are common[4] and predispose nanophthalmic eyes to simple glaucoma later, these eyes are usually hypermetropic, with a relatively large lens and a remarkably high ratio of lens volume to eye volume.[7] This plays an important contributory role in the shallow anterior chamber encountered in nanophthalmos. Presumably growth of the lens with age increasingly crowds the already developmentally shallow anterior chamber, thereby rendering these eyes susceptible to angle closure glaucoma, as in our case.

Our findings on investigation of the patient corroborated the clinical diagnosis of pigmentary retinal dystrophy. The clumps of pigment along with the classical bone spicule pigmentation, together with the macular involvement, are recognised variant features. Primary pigmentary degeneration of the retina is well known in having certain systemic and ocular associations, of which glaucoma is well documented. Most authors mention open angle glaucoma.[8] The association of angle closure glaucoma with retinitis pigmentosa seems to be rather rare in published reports, and it has even been proposed that this association may be fortuitous.[9] Whatever the type of glaucoma, the clinical and histopathological reports available have not elucidated its pathogenesis in relation to retinitis pigmentosa.[1,9]

Maldevelopment of the retina, retinitis pigmentosa, and other retinal anomalies have also been reported in nanophthalmos.[3,4] The aetiology of the association of nanophthalmos and retinitis pigmentosa also remains unexplained. It is possible that in the basically underdeveloped eye of nanophthalmos the lack of full development of the retina in the later part of fetal life is responsible for pigmentary retinal dystrophic changes.

The association of nanophthalmos with pigmentary retinal dystrophy,[3] pigmentary retinal dystrophy with glaucoma,[1,8,9] and glaucoma with nanophthalmos[2,4–7] has been reported previously. However, the simultaneous occurrence of all these three entities, namely, nanophthalmos, pigmentary retinal dystrophy, and glaucoma, seems to have been described only twice.[10,11] The first report,[10] in three brothers, was apparently of simple glaucoma, there being no mention of detailed symptomatology or of angle closure glaucoma. In the second report four patients of the 13 affected seem to have had ocular features suggestive of angle closure glaucoma, though no measurements of anterior chamber depth or gonioscopic or biometric data were included.[11] Again, in this rather detailed communication there is no categorical mention of the term angle closure glaucoma. This report has subsequently been interpreted as 'microphthalmia' with a 'somewhat atypical dystrophia retinae pigmentosa' and 'ocular hypertension with subacute attacks'.[3]

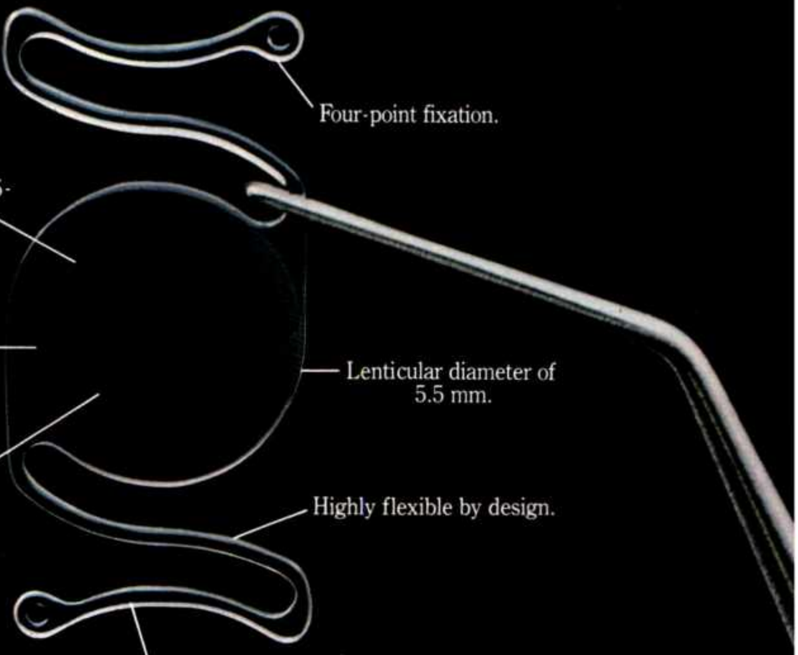
In our patient there is no doubt of the established diagnosis of angle closure glaucoma in association with nanophthalmos and pigmentary retinal dystrophy. In the absence of other family members being affected this case seems to have been sporadic in nature.

Since nanophthalmic eyes seem to be anatomically predisposed to angle closure glaucoma, and pigmentary retinal dystrophy has been reported with both these entities, it is possible that the occurrence of all three in a given eye may have been overlooked in earlier reports. It appears that if a case presents with any two of these three entities, it is worth diligently searching for the third component, even if only to exclude it.

References

1 Gartner S, Schlossman A. Retinitis pigmentosa associated with glaucoma. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1949; **32**: 1337–50.
2 Phelps CD Glaucoma associated with retinal disorders In: Ritch R, Shield MB, eds. *The secondary glaucomas*. St Louis. Mosby, 1982 150–61
3 Waardenburg PJ. In: Waardenburg PJ, Franceschetti A, Klein D, eds *Genetics and ophthalmology*. Assen: Royal Van Gorcum, 1961, **1**: 764.
4 Duke-Elder S *System of ophthalmology* Vol 3 Part 2. London. Kimpton, 1964; **3** (2): 488–95.
5 O'Grady RB. Nanophthalmos *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **71**: 1251–3
6 Friedman AH, Kwitko ML, Ritch R Glaucoma associated with congenital disorders. In· Ritch R, Shield MB, eds *The secondary glaucomas* St Louis· Mosby, 1982: 51–66.
7 Kimbrough RL, Trempe CS, Brockhurst RJ, Simmons RJ. Angle closure glaucoma in nanophthalmos. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1979, **88**: 572–9
8 Kogbe OI, Follmann P Investigations into the aqueous humour dynamics in primary pigmentary degeneration of the retina *Ophthalmologica* 1975, **171**: 165–75.
9 Duke-Elder S, Jay B *System of ophthalmology*. London. Kimpton, 1969, **11**: 692
10 Walsh FB, Hoyt WF. *Clinical neuroophthalmology* Baltimore. Williams and Wilkins, 1969, **1**: 651–2
11 Hermann P. Le syndrome microphtalmie-rétinite pigmentaire-glaucome *Arch Ophthalmol (Paris)* 1958; **18**: 17–24.

The Kelman™ Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens from Cilco.



Four-point fixation.

Available in five sizes, 12.5-14.5 mm diameter.

Lathe cut in a single piece from Perspex® CQ polymethylmethacrylate.

Lenticular diameter of 5.5 mm.

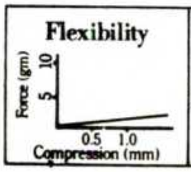
Also available in original Multiflex design with 6.0 mm lenticular.

Highly flexible by design.

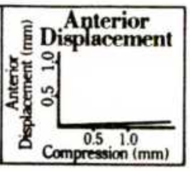
Polished by proprietary procedures.

*U.S. Patent no. 4,174,543

Flexibility



Anterior Displacement



Highly flexible, the Kelman™ Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens helps facilitate insertion and minimize postoperative tenderness. Yet the patented design means minimal anterior displacement of the lens optic, optic, as demonstrated by these graphs. Please contact your Cilco office for additional information, surgical protocol or videotape on implantation with Charles D. Kelman, M.D.

CILCO®

U.K., Ireland and Scandinavia: CILCO, Inc., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire LU77AW, England • Telephone: (0525) 381122; U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Box 1680, Huntington, WV 25717 • Telephone: 304-697-4422; Australia • Canada • Europe, Middle East and Africa • Japan and Korea • Latin America • W. Germany.

ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade.
Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD MERCK SHARP & DOHME

IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services

or Britain's No.1 glaucoma treatment?

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS

Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.

Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.

Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.

Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.

Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

®denotes registered trademark.

Ophthalmic Solution

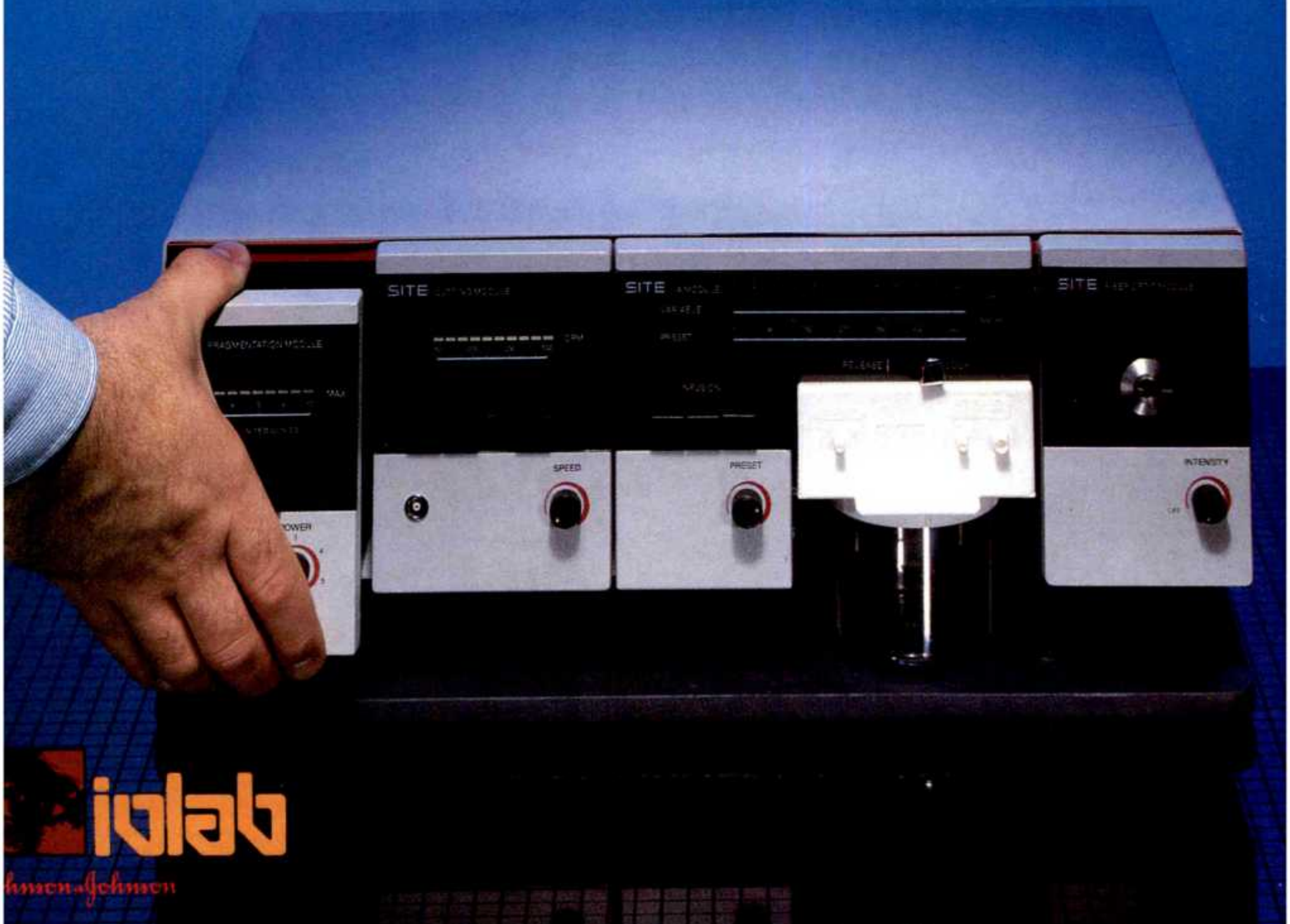
Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

Will today's most advanced equipment be tomorrow's most costly antique?

The SITE TXR™ System won't.

- Modular design lets you upgrade your system without replacing or duplicating basic console components, an important consideration in today's cost conscious environment.
- All SITE TXR innovations and refinements will fit easily into the existing console.
- Combine the finest I/A, Cutting, Ultrasonic Emulsification, Bipolar Cautery, and Fiber Optic Modules to suit your individual requirements.



iolab

hnson-Johnson

K. Ireland, Scandinavia
-112 High Street
idenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hensel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany
Tel: 040 5 38 00 00

Italy
Viale Dei Monfortani, 57
00135 Roma.
Tel. (06) 3388541

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
Le Pyramide
80 Ave du General de Gaulle

Benelux
Lange Oyen 16
Postbus 15
5430 AA C

British Journal of Ophthalmology, **69**, 629–632

Conjunctival sign in sickle cell anaemia: an in-vivo correlate of the extent of red cell heterogeneity

MONIQUE S ROY,[1] GRIFFIN P RODGERS,[2] MARVIN J PODGOR,[3] CONSTANCE T NOGUCHI,[2] ARTHUR W NIENHUIS,[4] AND ALAN N SCHECHTER[2]

From the [1]National Eye Institute, Clinical Branch; [2]NIADDK, Laboratory of Chemical Biology; [3]National Eye Institute, Biometry and Epidemiology Program; and [4]NHLBI, Clinical Hematology Branch, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Maryland, USA

SUMMARY A consecutive series of 22 stable adult inpatients with sickle cell anaemia were examined for the presence and severity of spontaneous 'comma' signs of the conjunctiva. Fifteen patients had severe conjunctival signs (more than 10 commas in the worse eye). The presence of severe conjunctival signs was associated with a broader distribution of intraerythrocytic haemoglobin concentrations ($p=0\cdot0005$). The patient group with severe conjunctival signs was not found to be significantly different from the group without such signs for age, sex, haemoglobin value, reticulocyte count, α-globin gene number, percentage fetal haemoglobin, or the proportion of very dense cells (CHC >37 g/dl). Thus the singular heterogeneity of the erythrocytes in sickle cell disease may be indicative of the factor(s) responsible for the diagnostic comma sign.

The conjunctival sign in the sickle haemoglobinopathies has been termed the 'comma' sign because of its clinical appearance as short, truncated, isolated, dark vascular segments, and it is considered pathognomonic for these disorders.[1-3] It is of particular interest to clinicians not only because it can be readily detected and quantitated, but because its pathophysiology may reflect functionally and morphologically more deleterious microvascular events in other jeopardised tissues. The severity of the sign has been reported to be correlated with the number of irreversibly sickled cells (ISCs).[4] However, the subjective quantification of the ISCs entails the limitation of interobserver variability. Recently, several cellular and molecular factors that may affect the severity of sickle cell disease have been identified.[5] In particular, it is now possible to measure the distribution of intracellular haemoglobin concentrations,[6,7] which appears to be the major factor that determines intracellular sickle haemoglobin polymerisation in peripheral blood. The purpose of the present investigation was to explore the relationship between the conjunctival comma sign and several suspected modifying factors in patients with stable sickle cell anaemia.

Patients and methods

We studied a consecutive series of 22 patients with stable homozygous sickle cell disease who were admitted to the Cinical Hematology Branch of the National Institutes of Health for routine follow-up from April 1983 to April 1984. The patients were not in crisis during one month before or after the study date, had not received a blood transfusion in the prior four months, and were not receiving long-term medication other than folic acid. Their ages ranged from 19 to 51 years.

The diagnosis of sickle cell anaemia was made on the basis of haemoglobin electrophoresis on alkaline cellulose acetate and on acid citrate agar, DNA analysis of bone marrow aspirates, and peripheral blood examination; when possible it was confirmed by family studies.

Assessment of the conjunctival signs was performed by one of us (MSR) with the slit lamp biomicroscope. Each quadrant was examined in turn. The largest number of commas in any quadrant of either eye was the rating for that patient. The

Correspondence to Dr M S Roy, National Institutes of Health, Building 10, Room 10C-410, Bethesda, Maryland 20205, USA

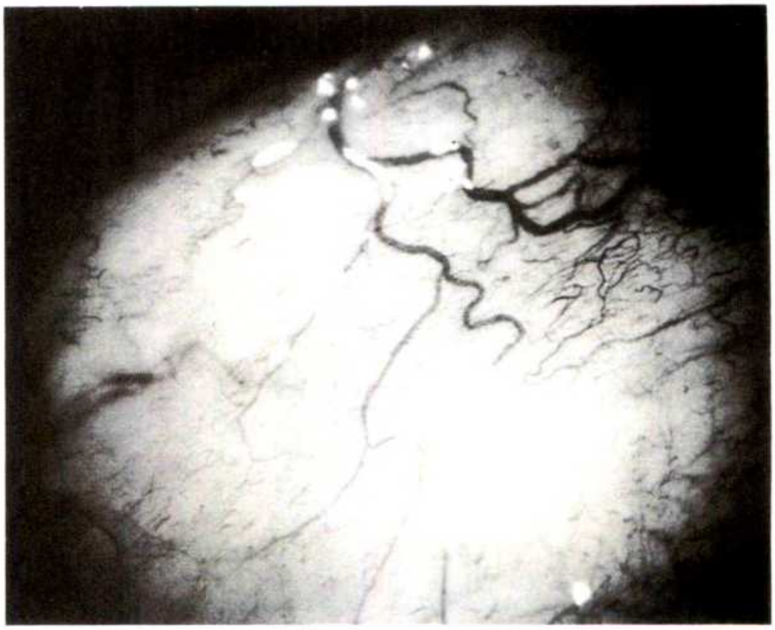


Fig. 1 *Severe comma sign in sickle cell anaemia.*

occurrence of 10 or fewer commas was graded as minimal, more than 10 commas as severe (Fig 1).

The haematological examination, performed by one of us (GPR) on the day of the conjunctival examination, included the total haemoglobin value, the reticulocyte count, the fraction of haemoglobin F (measured spectrophotometrically after alkaline denaturation), and the mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration (MCHC), which was derived manually from the total haemoglobin and the packed cell volume. For each patient the number of α-globin genes was determined by restriction endonuclease analysis of DNA obtained from peripheral white blood cells by means of the α-globin specific plasmid JW-101.[8,9] The red cell density profile for each patient was determined by the calibrated phthalate ester density method.[7]

Conjunctival and haematological assessments were done in a masked fashion and were repeated on a number of subjects, which confirmed the stability of these measurements. Statistical methods included the t test for variables with Gaussian distributions, the rank sum test for variables with non-Gaussian distributions, and χ^2 tests for categorical variables.[10] Because several comparisons were tested, an association was considered significant if the calculated p value was less than 0·01.

Results

Among the 22 patients with sickle cell anaemia 7 had minimal and 15 had severe conjunctival signs (Table 1). Although there were no significant differences between these two groups with respect to age, sex, haemoglobin value, MCHC, reticulocyte count, or the percentage of fetal haemoglobin, there was a suggestion that the presence of severe conjunctival signs was associated with evidence of an increased

Table 1 *Haematological indices and comma sign in sickle cell anaemia*

	Comma sign		*Significance level (2-tail p-value)*
	Minimal (n=7)	*Severe (n=15)*	
Age (years)*	32·3 (9·5)	30·9 (7·3)	0·75
Sex (% women)	42·9	26·7	0·79
Hb (g/dl)†	9·15 (0·32)	8·69 (1·08)	0·07
MCHC (g/dl)*	33·08 (1·83)	34·74 (2·07)	0·08
Reticulocyte (%)*	8·2 (2·8)	11·6 (5·6)	0·07
HbF (%)†	2·0 (3·0)	1·4 (0·6)	0·40
Dense Cells (%)†	4·66 (4·18)	8·00 (8·34)	0·31
D_{50} (SG units)*	1·100 (0·006)	1·102 (0·004)	0·41
R60 (SG units) $\times 10^{-3}$*	10·04 (2·96)	17·80 (5·80)	0·0005

Hb=haemoglobin. MCHC=mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration. HbF=fetal haemoglobin. Dense cells=erythrocytes with specific gravity >1·120 or corpuscular haemoglobin concentration >37 g/dl. D_{50}=median red cell density. R60=specific gravity units, range over which the middle 60% of red cell densities are distributed (see Rodgers *et al*[7]).

*Mean (standard deviation).

†Median (interquartile range/2). Note: the interquartile range contains half the total frequency.

haemolytic rate (i.e., a lower haemoglobin value, p=0·07, and a higher reticulocyte count, p=0·07). Our group included two patients with sickle cell disease (SS) and coexisting homozygous α-thalassaemia (α-/α-) and five patients with SS and heterozygous α-thalassaemia (α-/αα), which did not significantly alter the expression of the conjunctival sign (p=0·13 for trend analysis). The red cell density profiles were not significantly different between the groups for the fraction of very dense red cells (>1·120 specific gravity or corpuscular haemoglobin concentration (CHC) >37 g/dl) or for the median density value (D_{50}) of red cells. On the other hand the density range over which the middle 60% of red cell densities (or intracellular haemoglobin concentration) were distributed (R60 value) was markedly greater in the group with severe conjunctival signs (p=0·0005). A multiple logistic analysis showed that, once the R60 value was accounted for, the two groups did not differ for any other variable.

Discussion

The comma sign in SS, although easy to assess clinically, is labile and subject to known variations.[1,2] In this study all the patients had stable sickle cell anaemia and had not been recently transfused, and prolonged exposure of the conjunctiva to the heat of the slit lamp was avoided during the examinations.

Although this microvascular abnormality is pathognomonic of sickle cell disease, its pathogenesis remains obscure. Equally uncertain is why this ocular manifestation is less pronounced in genetic variants of SS. Previous investigators have found a significant correlation between the severity of the sign and the number of ISCs.[4] Some have interpreted these phenomena as due to in-situ sickling; other groups have pointed out possible contributions of vasomotor tone and sludging of flow[11,12] to the comma sign. Though ISC counts were not assessed systematically, data available for nine (35%) of our patients confirmed the previously reported association. The four patients in the minimally affected group had a mean ISC count of 5·90 (standard deviation 2·41), and the five patients in the severely affected group had a mean ISC count of 17·84 (standard deviation 8·91) (p<0·05 by the *t* test and rank sum test data not shown). This is consistent with the highly significant relationship found in supplementary experiments on 10 SS patients between the ISC count and the degree of red cell heterogeneity, as reflected in the R60 value (p<0·001).[13]

The lack of an association of high levels of haemoglobin F or α-thalassaemia with the severity of the comma sign, which are both thought to reduce the general severity of sickle cell disease,[5] may be due to the relatively small sample size.

Microvascular flow in patients with sickle cell disease is constantly jeopardised by virtue of intracellular polymerisation of deoxyhemoglobin S,[14] mostly by the cells containing the highest intracellular concentration of haemoglobin S (exclusive of red cell sickling).[15] However, studies of the relationship between the mean corpuscular haemoglobin concentration (MCHC) and indices of disease severity ignore the fact that red cells in patients with sickle cell disease are not homogeneous, but rather comprise several subpopulations with respect to intracellular haemoglobin content.[16] Thus it is not surprising that, although the MCHC was generally higher in severely affected patients, this association was not statistically significant (p=0·08).

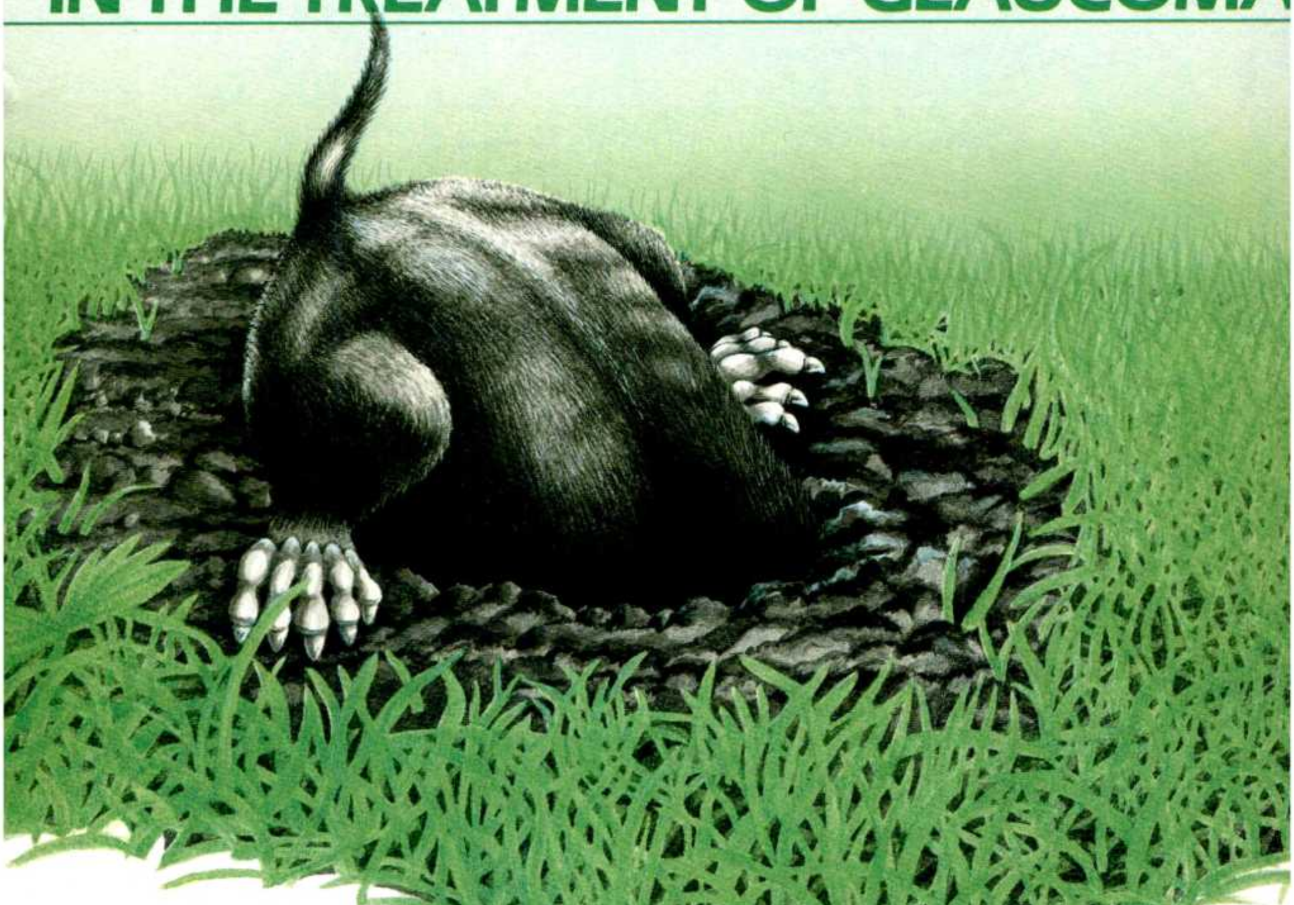
In this study the patients with severe conjunctival signs has a much broader range of intracellular haemoglobin concentrations (R60 values) and showed a suggestion of a greater degree of haemolysis as reflected by lower haemoglobin values and higher reticulocytes counts. Both the conjunctival sign and conjunctival blood flow in sickle cell patients are affected by local heat, vasoactive substances, sickle cell crisis, and blood transfusions.[11,12] We speculate that these conjunctival microvascular abnormalities may arise from inappropriate or excessive vasoconstriction owing to the local noxious effects of transient ischaemia mediated by rheologically compromised erythrocytes. The proportional decline in the severity of the conjunctival sign in patients with genetic variants of SS (i.e., SC, S-ß$^{+}$-thal, S-HPFH, etc.),[2,12] in which the intracellular polymerisation of haemoglobin S is inhibited,[17] with the production of a more homogeneous cell population[18] would also support this hypothesis.

Obviously the factors governing red cell heterogeneity in sickle cell disease and their relative impact on the microvasculature will require further exploration. However, this study does show that the severity of the conjunctival sign is strongly correlated with the heterogeneous distribution of intraerythrocytic haemoglobin concentrations. Further studies are in progress to determine whether this sign can be used to monitor therapy targeted at favourably modifying intracellular haemoglobin S levels.

References

1 Paton D. The conjunctival sign of sickle cell disease. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1961; **66:** 90–4.
2 Paton D. Conjunctival sign of sickle cell disease. Further observations. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1962; **68:** 627–32.
3 Comer PB, Fred H. Diagnosis of sickle-cell disease by ophthalmoscopic inspection of the conjunctiva. *N Engl J Med* 1964; **271:** 544–6.
4 Serjeant GR, Serjeant BE, Condon PI. The conjunctival sign in sickle cell anemia. A relationship with irreversibly sickled cells. *JAMA* 1972; **219:** 1428–31.

ANNOUNCING A FIRST IN THE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA

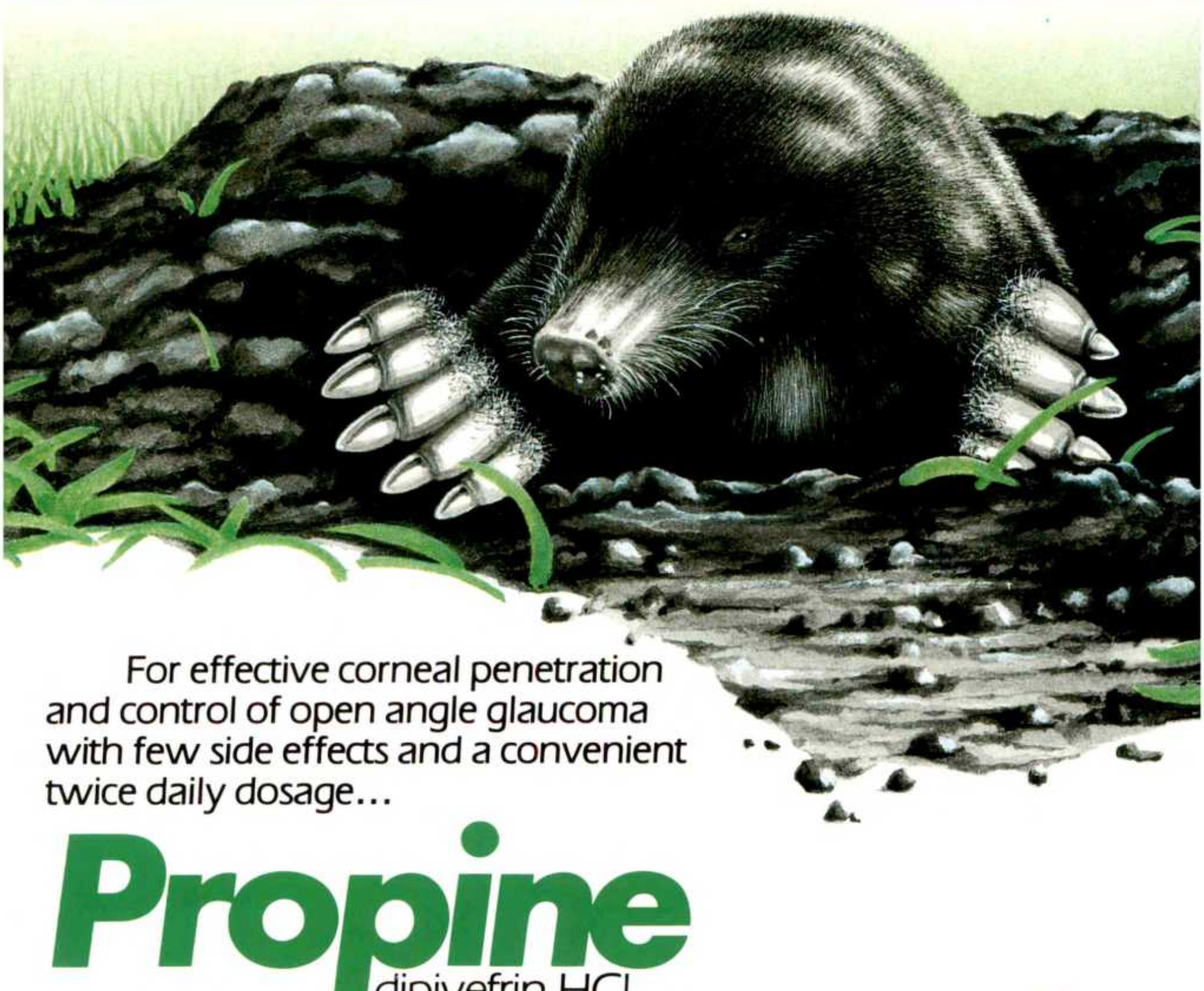


Propine

dipivefrin HCl

the prodrug that breaks new ground in penetration...

THE PENETRATING TREATMENT FOR GLAUCOMA HAS ARRIVED...



For effective corneal penetration
and control of open angle glaucoma
with few side effects and a convenient
twice daily dosage...

Propine

dipivefrin HCl

All it took was hindsight and a little vision

Full prescribing information is available on request

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. Adverse reactions: Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at a temperature of 4 - 23°C, however, it can be stored for up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing 10ml. Basic NHS Cost: (as at February 1984) £4.65. PL 0426/0040.

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 633

Correspondence

Chronic ocular ischaemia

SIR, I was very much interested to read the paper by Sturrock and Mueller on 'Chronic ocular ischaemia'.[1] The authors,[1] commenting on the fundus changes seen in *one of their seven cases*, stated. 'The chance finding of blot haemorrhages distributed in the midperiphery of the retina in case 2 associated with a congested appearance of the veins which showed sludging probably indicates ischaemia of more gradual onset. This appearance, which has been misleadingly called venous stasis retinopathy,[2] must be distinguished from that due to central retinal vein thrombosis.[3] Regrettably this same term, venous stasis retinopathy, was subsequently applied to certain cases of central retinal vein thrombosis,[4] thereby compounding the confusion.'

These comments, unfortunately, raise an extremely important controversy which requires clarification. I would preface my comments by pointing out that over the past 10 years we have been prospectively conducting long-term studies on various types of ocular vascular disorders, and have collected data so far on about 450 patients with central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO) and about 200 patients with carotid artery disease (CAD). Based on our experimental and prospective clinical studies on CRVO I divided CRVO into ischaemic and non-ischaemic varieties.[4-7] The non-ischaemic CRVO represents simply a stasis of retinal venous circulation and I designated it 'venous stasis retinopathy' (VSR). When I used the term 'VSR' I was fully aware that Kearns and Hollenhorst[2] had used the same term for what they felt was a specific type of retinopathy associated only with severe CAD. Kearns and Hollenhorst[2] postulated that 'VSR' was due to retinal hypoxia, secondary to CAD Our detailed studies have indicated that the vast majority of the 'VSR' cases described by Kearns and Hollenhorst[2] and others were in fact cases of mild non-ischaemic CRVO; this was the basis of my using the term 'VSR' to describe non-ischaemic CRVO. I discussed this subject recently at length elsewhere [4,7] Kearns,[3] to rebut my views on the subject, recently discussed in detail the differential diagnosis between these two types of retinopathy and claimed that his 'VSR' is very different from 'CRVO.' He stated, for example, that fluctuating blurred vision, a specific pattern of distribution of retinal haemorrhages, absence of optic disc oedema, and ocular hypotony are typical of 'VSR' due to CAD. Our detailed prospective long-term studies on about 350 cases with non-ischaemic CRVO, clearly revealed that these features *are seen* in non-ischaemic CRVO, with fluctuating blurred vision and ocular hypotony being very common findings.[6,8]

In contrast to our studies on CRVO there is no systematic study on the natural history or other aspects of 'VSR' attributed to CAD[2]; all the reports making that claim are anecdotal, mostly based on a single examination or extremely short follow-up. Experimental carotid artery occlusion also failed to produce retinal changes typically seen in 'VSR' [9,10] Generalised severe atherosclerosis in carotid arteries produces CAD, in the coronary arteries it produces myocardial infarction, and in the central retinal artery it contributes to secondary CRVO.[4] Since most patients with CAD suffer from myocardial infarction,[4] this in no way means that CAD and myocardial infarction are cause and effect; the same logic applies to CAD and VSR (mild non-ischaemic CRVO). Evidently all three conditions are simply independent manifestations of severe generalised atherosclerosis. Thus it can be concluded that CAD and VSR are *not* cause and effect but are two independent manifestations of severe generalised atherosclerosis

While I question the validity of the concept and use of the term 'VSR' for the retinal changes being erroneously attributed to CAD, I have seen, in some patients with the latter disease, low retinal artery pressure, irregular calibre, and stasis of circulation in the major retinal vessels, and occasionally neovascularisation on the optic disc; however, *this fundus picture is very different from that seen in VSR.* I fully agree with Kearns[3] that a more appropriate term is 'chronic ischaemic retinopathy' for the retinal changes secondary to severe CAD, and that their[2] original term 'VSR' to describe the retinopathy 'was unfortunate' and misleading. Unfortunately, most of the cases reported as 'chronic ischaemic retinopathy' by Kearns and his colleagues and other authors are in fact mild non-ischaemic CRVO, and only a very small proportion of their cases represent true 'chronic ischaemic retinopathy ' Thus they have lumped non-ischaemic CRVO and 'chronic ischaemic retinopathy' under the title of 'VSR'—the two are very different types of retinopathy Hence the present confusion.

The field of medicine is littered with myths, originally drawn from simple clinical impressions, anecdotal reports, personal biases, defective experiments, erroneous interpretations, and temporary lapses of famous physicians. These myths come to be regarded as 'established facts.' Any attempt to weed out myths is met with severe resistance and even ridicule. The original concept of VSR, put forward by Kearns and Hollenhorst[2] on simple clinical impression and little scientific evidence, falls into such a category When I first advocated the use of the term 'VSR' for non-ischaemic CRVO, I had no intention of creating 'confusion'; on the contrary I wanted to eradicate the erroneous concept and give a strictly descriptive term for non-ischaemic CRVO I still feel the term 'VSR' best reflects the clinicopathological features of non-ischaemic CRVO.

Department of Ophthalmology, SOHAN S HAYREH
University of Iowa,
Hospitals and Clinics,
Iowa City,
Iowa 52242,
USA

References

1 Sturrock GD, Mueller HR Chronic ocular ischaemic. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68**: 716–23.
2 Kearns TP, Hollenhorst RW Venous-stasis retinopathy of occlusive disease of the carotid artery *Mayo Clin Proc* 1963, **38**: 304–13
3 Kearns TP Differential diagnosis of central retinal vein obstruction *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 475–80
4 Hayreh SS Central retinal vein occlusion. differential diagnosis and management *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1977, **83**: 379–91
5 Hayreh SS, van Heuven WAJ, Hayreh MS Experimental retinal vascular occlusion I Pathogenesis of central retinal vein occlusion *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978, **96**: 311–23

6 Hayreh SS. Central retinal vein occlusion In Mausolf FA, ed *The eye and systemic disease* 2nd ed St Louis Mosby, 1980·223-75
7 Hayreh SS Classification of central retinal vein occlusion. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 458–74.
8 Hayreh SS, March W, Phelps CD Ocular hypotony following retinal vein occlusion. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978; **96**: 827–33
9 Spertus AD, Slakter JS, Weissman SS, Henkind p. Experimental carotid occlusion funduscopic and fluorescein angiographic findings *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68**: 47–57
10 Slakter JS, Spertus AD, Weissman SS, Henkind P An experimental model of carotid occlusive disease *Am J Ophthalmol* 1984; **97**: 168–72

Sɪʀ, Professor Hayreh attempts to circumvent the confusion resulting from the use of the term venous stasis retinopathy to describe two different retinal vascular disorders by claiming that most published cases of 'VSR' are actually VSR —i.e., that Kearns, Hollenhorst, and others misdiagnosed cases of central retinal vein occlusion as being ischaemic in origin due to carotid artery disease. Paradoxically, Professor Hayreh is prepared to challenge, wholesale, diagnoses made by experienced ophthalmologists without, I presume, being able to examine personally the patients in question, yet he decries 'personal biases' and 'erroneous interpretations' with which 'the field of medicine is littered.'

Professor Hayreh implies that he was the first to distinguish between the ischaemic and non-ischaemic varieties of central retinal vein occlusion. However, his classification is based on an unsubstantiated belief that the ischaemic-type central retinal vein occlusion is precipitated by blockage of the central retinal artery with arterial circulation becoming re-established 'within a few hours or days.'[1 2] It was Laatikainen and Kohner[3] who pointed out that in some patients central retinal vein occlusion causes extensive retinal capillary closure associated with a high risk of developing thrombotic glaucoma. It is this consecutive retinal ischaemia, also seen after retinal branch vein occlusion, to which the term ischaemic-type central retinal vein occlusion refers and not a hypothetical, transient interruption of the arterial blood supply to the retina.

Use of the words 'stasis' and 'haemorrhagic' to distinguish the two main forms of central retinal vein occlusion, both of which are characterised by slow perfusion and varying degrees of haemorrhage, is illogical. More importantly, the use of the two categories venous stasis retinopathy and haemorrhagic retinopathy may mislead the unwary into thinking that central retinal vein occlusions can be neatly subdivided into two types, whereas of course the retinal capillary response following central vein occlusion covers a spectrum with many patients showing well preserved capillary perfusion, some showing patchy non-perfusion and a minority developing very extensive capillary closure[4] Some patients with initially good capillary perfusion or only small areas of non-perfusion following central retinal vein occlusion may later develop progressively larger areas of retinal ischaemia, leading to an increased risk of rubeosis. In such cases it is easier to think of progressive retinal ischaemia rather than having to change the diagnosis from venous stasis retinopathy to haemorrhagic retinopathy.

In conclusion, the terms venous stasis retinopathy and haemorrhagic retinopathy should be abandoned.

West of England Eye Infirmary, G D STURROCK
Magdalen Street,
Exeter,
Devon

References

1 Hayreh SS Pathogenesis of occlusion of the central retinal vessels *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971, **72**: 998–1011
2 Hayreh SS So-called 'central retinal vein occlusion.' I. Pathogenesis, terminology, clinical features *Ophthalmologica* 1976, **172**: 1–13
3 Laatikainen L, Kohner EM Fluorescein angiography and its prognostic significance in central retinal vein occlusion *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 411–8.
4 Magargal LE, Donoso LA, Sanborn GE Retinal ischaemia and risk of neovascularization following central retinal vein obstruction *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89**: 1241–5

Safety glasses only for boys?

Sɪʀ, Belated congratulations to V Tommila and A Tarkkanen on their paper on incidence of loss of vision in the healthy eye in amblyopia[1] Their findings are most important and significant. I would like to know what the sex incidence was for the 23 patients in their group as a whole and especially the sex incidence for those 12 patients who lost their eye as a result of trauma.

From Vereecken and Brabant's work[2] one may suspect that trauma is almost always in males If so, one would not have to insist that the girls with permanent amblyopia wear safety glasses—only the boys That is, the probability of a permanently amblyopic female losing her good eye due to an accident might drop to perhaps 1:10000, while the probability for a boy would approach 1:300 (i.e., 1·75/500).

Department of Ophthalmology, PAUL ROMANO
College of Medicine,
University of Florida,
Box J-284, J Hills Miller Health Center,
Gainesville,
Florida 32610
USA

References

1 Tommila V, Tarkkanen A Incidence of loss of vision in the healthy eye in amblyopia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981, **65**: 575–7
2 Vereecken EP, Brabant P Prognosis for vision in amblyopia after the loss of the good eye *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984, **102**: 220–4.

Sɪʀ, We are grateful indeed for the letter of Dr Romano. As a reply to his question about the sex incidence of our series we can state that there were 17 males and six females. Of the females two were children aged 9 and 12 years. We agree with Dr Romano about the importance of suggesting safety glasses for patients with permanent amblyopia.

Although the probability of a permanently amblyopic female losing her good eye is low, we insist that the girls should also wear safety glasses because their good eye may be a target of flying objects, such as stones thrown by the boys.

Helsinki University Eye Hospital, AHTI TARKKANEN
Haartmaninkatu 4, VEIKKO TOMMILA
00290 Helsinki 29,
Finland

K-Y jelly as a gonioscopy fluid

Sir, Mr H K Mehta reported 'A new use of K-Y jelly as a gonioscopy fluid'.[1] Apparently he was unaware that Aquino and Francisco had described the successful use of K-Y jelly in gonioscopy 14 years previously.[2]

Aquino and Francisco found that clear images were obtained when the transparent K-Y jelly was used with Goldmann three-mirror and Hruby contact lenses. Its high viscosity made the application of the gonioscopy lens to the eye easy and minimised bubble formation during the examination. The authors compared the effects of K-Y jelly in one eye with those of hydroxypropylmethylcellulose 0·5% solution in the other eye of 50 patients. K-Y jelly caused less decrease in visual acuity and fewer complaints (blurred vision, haloes, lacrimation, periorbital or orbital pain, and foreign body sensation). The preparation was not toxic to the corneal epithelium as judged by rose bengal staining. The K-Y jelly remained sterile during the duration of their study.

Jules Stein Eye Institute,
Department of Ophthalmology,
School of Medicine,
University of California,
Los Angeles, California 90024,
USA

LEONARD APT

References

1 Mehta HK. A new use of K-Y jelly as a gonioscopy fluid *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; 68: 765–7
2 Aquino MV, Francisco RM K-J jelly in gonioscopy. *Philippine J Ophthalmol Otolaryngol* 1972; 4: 169–72.

Sir, I am grateful to Dr Leonard Apt for bringing to my notice the previous work by Aquino and Francisco describing the successful use of K-Y jelly in gonioscopy I was completely unaware of this work, and give my unqualified apology to Dr Aquino and Dr Francisco. I am pleased to see that our study has produced the same conclusion arrived at by them. It is a sad reflection on possibly the inertia of the ophthalmic profession that their suggestion made 12 years ago has not been taken up by the profession.

I would like to take this opportunity to state that there has been a tendency to use the jelly in liberal amounts to fill the cup of the gonioscope. With our further experience we now use only enough jelly to fill one quadrant of the gonioscope cup. Even this amount allows successful gonioscopy on the second eye without recharging the gonioscope cup with the jelly.

Derwen Deg,
Hwfa Road,
Bangor,
Gwynedd
LL57 2BN

HEMANT MEHTA

Eye injuries due to explosion of bottles

Sir, I have read with interest the article on 'Ocular injuries from carbonated soft drink bottle explosions' by Mahmoud Al Salem and S M M Sheriff,[1] where they reported 16 cases of ocular injuries in Kuwait, Arabian Gulf. In their report the bottle cap was responsible for concussion in two cases only In July 1978 we published an article entitled 'Eye injuries due to explosion of carbonated drink bottles'[2] in which 26 injured persons were reported. In 80% the eye was injured by the flying cap of the bottle and in 20% by glass fragments of the exploding bottle; 20% of them have become legally blind and in 15% vision has remained seriously impaired.

To prevent this injury the Israel Institute of Standards imposed stricter regulations for ensuring the safety of bottles containing carbonated soft drinks It insisted on an improved cap and the replacement of glass bottles by non-returnable plastic ones. Since those measures were taken, only rare cases of eye injury by carbonated soft drink bottles in Israel have occurred.

Department of Ophthalmology,
Hasharon Hospital,
Petah-Tikva,
Israel

AVISAR RAHAMIM
SAVIR HANNA

References

1 Salem M Al, Sheriff SMM. Ocular injuries from carbonated soft drink bottle explosions *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, 68: 281–3.
2 Avisar R, Savir H Eye injuries due to explosion of carbonated drink bottles. *J Israel Med Assoc* 1978, 95: 2.

Sir, We were not aware of the article of Drs Avisar and Savir on the subject,[1] though we did our best to review all the available English literature on it. Their article was in Hebrew, though it had a summary in English. In our series[2] two cases (14%) of concussion injury were caused by flying caps as opposed to the majority of perforating injury caused by flying pieces of shattered glass of the bottle. The same type of injury was described by Mondino *et al* [3]

We have discussed with the experts in the management of this industry the difference in the two countries It could be attributed to possible differences in manufacture, where the bottle is of stronger quality relative to the sealing cap. Therefore it gives way first when there is an increase in pressure

Through the collaborative efforts of official and semi-official organisations in Kuwait the public has been made aware of this type of injury Many people are not using glass bottles in their houses and they have been replaced on a large scale by plastic bottles and tins or plastic wrapped glass bottles of non-returnable type. The incidence of this type of injury has started to decline in our present experience. This problem and other similar problems will be discussed in Ocular Trauma Symposium in Kuwait in April 1985.

Eye Department,
Ibn Sina Hospital,
Kuwait.

MAHMOUD AL SALEM
S M M SHERIFF

References

1 Avisar R, Savir H. Eye injuries due to explosion of carbonated drink bottles. *J Israel Med Assoc* 1978; 95: 2
2 Salem M Al, Sheriff SMM. Ocular injuries from carbonated soft drink bottle explosions. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, 68: 281–3
3 Mondino B, Brown S, Grand G. Ocular injuries from exploding beverage bottles *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978; 96: 2040–1.

Book review

A Colour Atlas of Uveitis Diagnosis. By Joseph B Michelson. Pp. 158. £30·00. Wolfe Medical Publications: London. 1984.

Atlases have a time honoured role in ophthalmology as a teaching and diagnostic aid and the addition of colour can make them objects of beauty too. This is, however, one of the worst books I have read for some time. It contains 305 colour photographs in 152 pages 'to demonstrate those uveitis signs that will familiarize the reader with specific common uveitis disease entities so he can diagnose accurately and treat these very complicated ophthalmologic disorders'. The book is in two parts, 'Signs of uveitis' (106 photographs, 52 pages), followed by short sections on 26 different disease entities.

'Signs of uveitis' is a mixture of photographs of conditions which have apparently at one time or another been referred to the author as an inflammatory disorder Among this random collection are surprises such as retinal macroaneurysms, angiomas, hamartomas, Best's disease, angioid streaks, melanomas, and vernal conjunctivitis. Photographs are presented in random anatomical or diagnostic order without any logical or cohesive pattern, examples of toxoplasmosis for instance, appearing on pages 30 and 31, 36 and 37, and 44. The same illustrations can be repeated again in this section (e.g. Sturge-Weber syndrome no. 16 repeated as 51, 52) or later under the separate disease section, which casts doubts on the range of the available clinical experience and material. Many anterior segment photographs have been taken with a fundus camera which does nothing for their quality and can be bizarre when used to photograph conditions such as an aphthous ulcer. Many illustrations are repetitious. I found seven in the first section which basically show only posterior synechiae. Others are incomprehensible, such as no. 96, supposedly a malignant melanoma, and some of the skin photographs are so badly presented that it is difficult to identify which part of the body that they come from (e.g., 128, 152, 153, 207, 250).

The colour reproduction is dreadful. Ocular photography and colour printing demand the highest standards, but we are treated to fundus and anterior segment photographs in varying shades of purple, brick reds through to blues and greens which bear no resemblance to reality. Some of the worst examples (e.g 4, 11, 281) are published 'courtesy of the Wills Eye Hospital Residents Teaching Collection'. Surely they have a better example of a corneal dendrite than number 11? Many photographs are so poorly reproduced that one cannot see the details, even with the eye of faith. I was unable to see 'prominent Koeppe nodules' in no. 30 or even in its reincarnation as number 121. Illustration no. 20 appears as 'band keratopathy' in turquoise, could it have been photographed with a cobalt blue light? But we see it again as 116 where it is greyish blue. The section on Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis demonstrates many of the book's failings. Illustration 278 adds a new dimension to the meaning of heterochromia, in 279 'abnormal vessels in the chamber angle' are not visible, posterior subcapsular changes certainly cannot be noted in 280, and 281 is a unique photograph from the Wills collection antedating colour photography by some years. Other notable illustrations in the book are 47, 'A dense vitritis,' and 299, 'Typical fungal fluff ball,' which to all intents and purposes are a diffuse redness and greyish white respectively.

Each section has a short introductory text, usually of less than half a page, and there is a short sentence as a caption to each illustration. I found I had to read many sentences two or three times to understand the West Coast dialect, and some left me puzzled: 'Historically, it may be identified with acid-fast stains such as Zeehl-Nielson (sic) or Fite stain and found in lesions of the retina, choroid, ciliary body, iris, cornea, conjunctiva, and orbit' (discussing ocular tuberculous, p. 123). Some statements such as 229, '60-year-old man presents with such dense vitritis, his slit-lamp appearances simulate a cataract,' give the reader a feeling of unease, and in 264 a fluorescein angiograph of a patient with geographic choroiditis, scleral staining at the edge of the lesion, is confused as a sign of disease activity.

At the end of the book three page of publications are listed in alphabetical order which are up to date and excellent in their own right, but regrettably they are not referred to in the text and so are of little practical use to the reader.

DAVID J SPALTON

Notes

Interspecialty and oculoplasty congress

The 13th Annual Midwinter Interspecialty and International Oculoplastic Society Congress will be held at Casa de Campo, Dominican Republic, on 15–22 February 1986 There will be concurrent programmes on facial plastic surgery and ophthalmic surgery. Details from Congress Administrator, c/o Pierre Guibor, MD, 630 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10021, USA

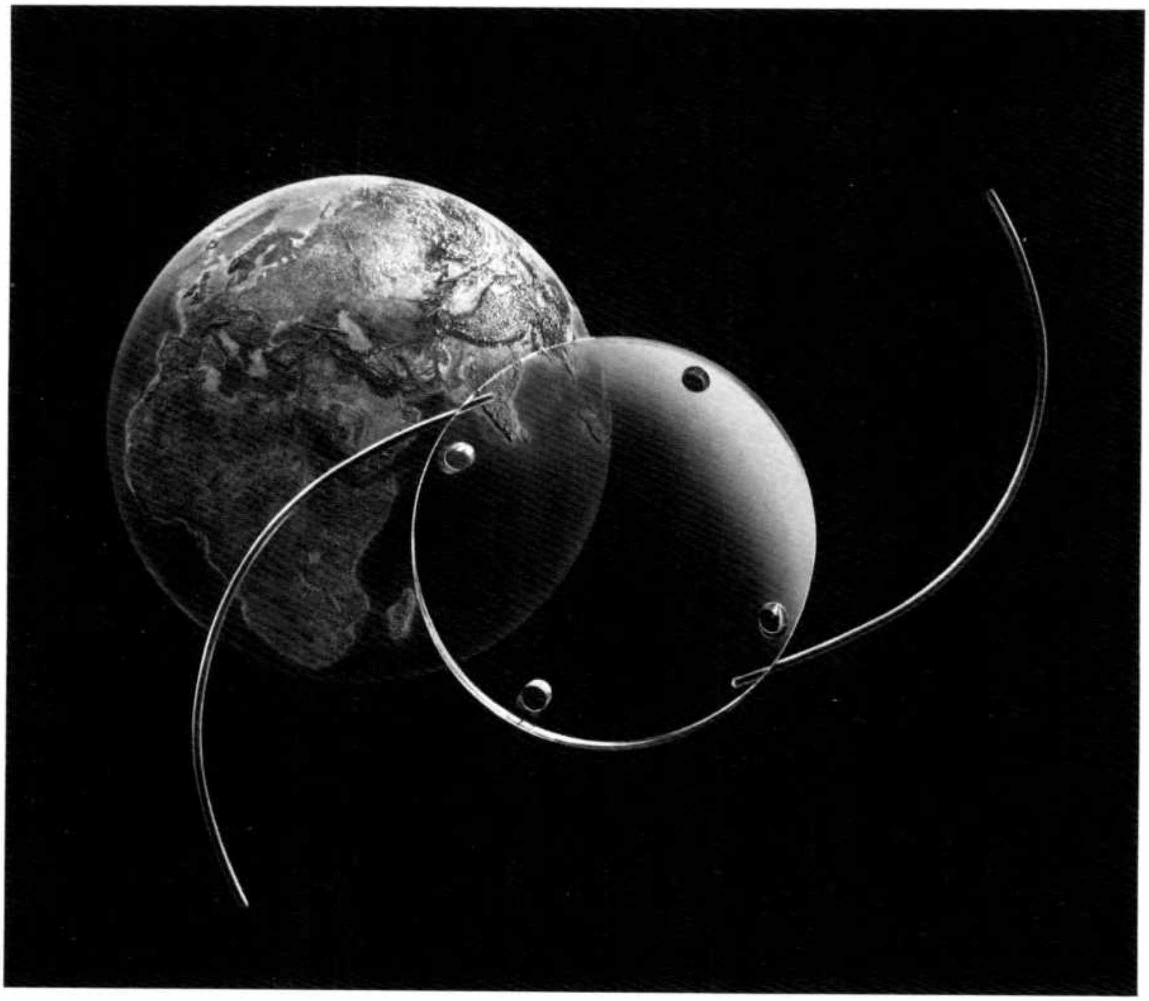
International Congress of Ophthalmology

The 25th International Congress of Ophthalmology will be held in Rome on 4–10 May 1986 The organising committee requests the submission of abstracts of papers, posters, scientific exhibits, and films. Abstracts must be submitted by 31 October 1985. Just before and after this congress there will be four 'related' symposia in countries other than Italy and 20 'satellite' symposia in various Italian cities. Details are given in the programme. Further information from Roma '86, Coordinating Centre, c/o EGA Congressi, Viale Tiziano 19, 00100 Roma, Italy.

Sarcoidosis conference

The fifth European Conference on Sarcoidosis and Other Granulomatous Disorders will be held in Vienna on 27-30 August 1986 Further information from the secretariat of the conference at: PO Box 9, A-1095 Wien, Austria.

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

INTERMEDICS
OPHTHALMICS

P.O. Box 70670
Pasadena, CA 91107, USA

AJO

AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY®

Series 3 Volume 99 No. 5 May, 1985

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORIGINAL ARTICLES

Fitting gas-permeable contact lenses after penetrating keratoplasty *Gail I. Genvert, Elisabeth J. Cohen, Juan J. Arentsen, and Peter R Laibson*

Secondary intraocular lens implantation during or after corneal transplantation *Perry S. Binder*

The effects of hypotonic and hypertonic solutions on the fluid content of hydrophilic contact lenses *J Peter Aiello and Michael S Insler*

Natural killer cells against human corneal endothelium *Emil M Opremcak, Ronald L. Whisler, and Matthew E Dangel*

Tear studies in ocular rosacea *David J Browning*

Excimer laser therapy for experimental *Candida* keratitis *Olivia Serdarevic, Richard W Darrell, Ronald R. Krueger, and Stephen L Trokel*

Dehydrated cucumber slice as a mount for conjunctival biopsy specimens *Jay C Erie, Sharon K. Collyer, and R. Jean Campbell*

The use of botulinum toxin in blepharospasm *Norman Shorr, Stuart R. Seiff, and Joel Kopelman*

Orbital fine-needle aspiration biopsy *John S. Kennerdell, Thomas L. Slamovits, Andrew Dekker, and Bruce L. Johnson*

Ablepharon macrostomia syndrome *Albert Hornblass and David M. Reifler*

Surgical management of floppy eyelid syndrome *Jonathan J. Dutton*

Intralesional triamcinolone for cutaneous palpebral sarcoidosis *Thomas A Bersani and Charles W. Nichols*

Monozygotic twins concordant for bilateral Duane's retraction syndrome *R. Jeffrey Hofmann*

Neovascular glaucoma and carotid artery obstructive disease *James R Coppeto, Martin Wand, Leslie Bear, and Richard Scarra*

Topical indomethacin therapy before argon laser trabeculoplasty *Harry R. Pappas, David P. Berry, Leon Partamian, Ellen Hertzmark, and David L. Epstein*

Effect of topical indomethacin and timolol maleate on intraocular pressure in normal subjects *Hadassah S Goldberg, Fredrick Feldman, Max M. Cohen, and Lorenna Clark*

A fluorophotometric study of the effect of argon laser trabeculoplasty on aqueous humor dynamics *Michael E. Yablonski, David J. Cook, and John Gray*

The surgical management of dislocated traumatic cataracts *Gerald W. Zaidman*

Central retinal artery occlusion during cardiac catheterization *Einar Stefánsson, J Thaddeus Coin, William R. Lewis III, Robert N Belkin, Victor S. Behar, James J Morris, Jr., and W. Banks Anderson, Jr*

Ischemic optic neuropathy associated with retinal embolism *Robert L. Tomsak*

EDITORIAL

Proliferative vitreoretinopathy *The Silicone Study Group*

LETTERS TO THE JOURNAL
BOOK REVIEWS
CLASSIFIEDS
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
ADVERTISING INDEX
CORRESPONDENCE
ABSTRACTS
COPYRIGHT TRANSFER
NEW PRODUCTS AND SERVICES
CORRECTION
NEWS ITEMS
CURRENT ISSUE SUMMARIES
SECOND SIGHT

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY is published monthly by the Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. The subscription rates in the United States are as follows. one year, $34.00; two years, $65 00. In Canada and all other foreign countries, the rates are as follows: one year, $50.00; two years, $90 00; paid in U.S. dollars by U.S bank draft or international money order. Single issues are available for $6.00 in the United States and for [illegible] in all other countries. Subscription and Advertising Office. Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. © 1985, Ophthalmic Publishing Company Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois, and at additional mailing offices Printed in U.S.A. POSTMASTER. Send address changes to Ophthalmic Publishing Co., 435 N. Michigan, Suite 1415, Chicago, IL 60611

OPHTHALMIC PUBLISHING COMPANY
Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611, U.S A

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

INSTITUTE OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

Associated with MOORFIELDS EYE HOSPITAL

The following General and Special Courses have been planned:

1985		
12th June – 29th November	Annual Course in Community Eye Health	£3,000
2nd-20th September	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300
*2nd-4th October**	Anterior Segment Microsurgery Course	£250
*14th-18th October**	Advanced Topic Teaching in Hospital Contact Lens Practice	£180
*21st-23rd October**	2½-day Lasers in Ophthalmology Course	£150
*31st October**	Course in Aetiology and Management of Blepharospasm	£40
5th & 6th November†	Clinical Occupational Medicine Course	
18th-22nd November†	General Practitioners' Course	
25th-27th November	2½-day Fundus Fluorescein Course	£150
*4th-6th December**	Course on the Treatment of Macular Disease	£150
1986		
*13th-17th January**	Paediatric Ophthalmology Course	£175
3rd-21st February	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300
10th-14th March	Basic Contact Lens Course	£200
18th & 19th March	Clinical Update on Neurophysiology and Anatomy	£80
20th & 21st March	New Methods in Clinical Psychophysical Investigations	£80
24th-26th March	New Methods in Clinical Electrophysiology	£120

* These courses are at an advanced level and are open to Consultant Ophthalmologists, Senior Registrars and others of equivalent experience.

† Details are obtainable from the British Postgraduate Medical Federation, 33 Millman Street, London WC1N 3EJ.

Applications for all other courses should be made to the

Dean's Office, Institute of Ophthalmology, 17-25 Cayton Street, London EC1V 9AT

This publication is available in microform.

University Microfilms International reproduces this publication in microform: microfiche and 16mm or 35mm film. For information about this publication or any of the more than 13,000 titles we offer, complete and mail the coupon to: University Microfilms International, 300 N. Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. Call us toll-free for an immediate response: 800-521-3044. Or call collect in Michigan, Alaska and Hawaii: 313-761-4700.

☐ Please send information about these titles:

Name ______

Company/Institution ______

Address ______

City ______

State ______ Zip ______

Phone ( ) ______

University Microfilms International

A SENSE OF ASHER

A further collection of the writings of Richard Asher, selected and introduced by Ruth Holland

This second selection of Richard Asher's writings, with an introduction by Ruth Holland, was originally published in a limited edition in the Keynes Press in 1983. It sold out rapidly and in response to exceptional demand it was decided to produce a paperback edition. This contains the complete text of the original and has a new cover based on one of the original designs for Lewis Carroll's *The Hunting of the Snark* by Henry Holiday.

"The contents of this volume are pure delight: arresting, provoking and full of good sense as only Richard Asher knew how to present it."

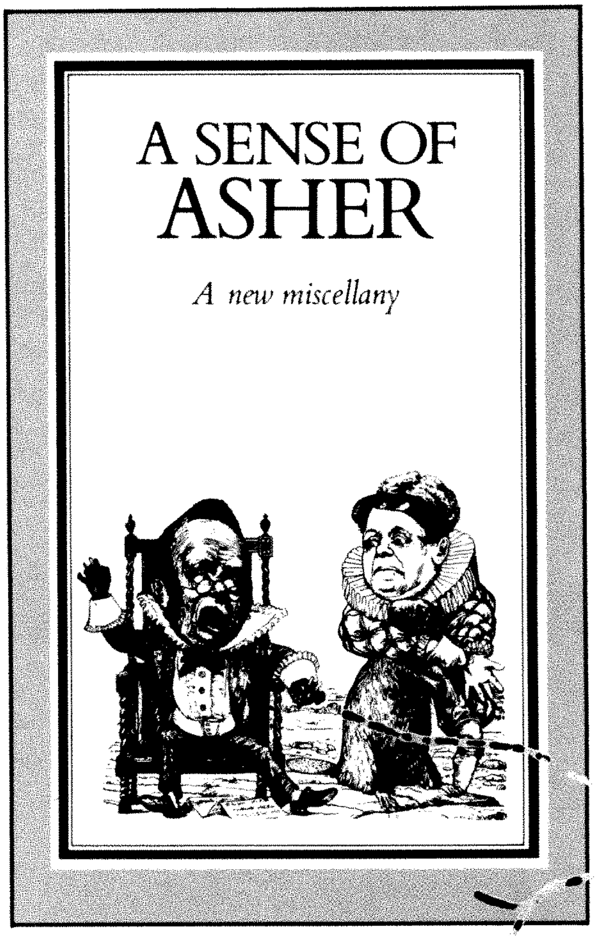
"Even his most serious and weighty articles sparkle with sequins—his own aphorisms, imaginary dialogue, fantasies, quotations—and he had that knack of being always entertaining, which Shaw described as having your pockets stuffed with sausages and keeping a red hot poker in the fire."

Price: Inland £7.00;
Overseas £8.50; USA $14.00
(BMA members:
Inland £6.50; Overseas £8.00;
USA $13.00).

Overseas prices include air mail postage.

Payment must be enclosed with order.

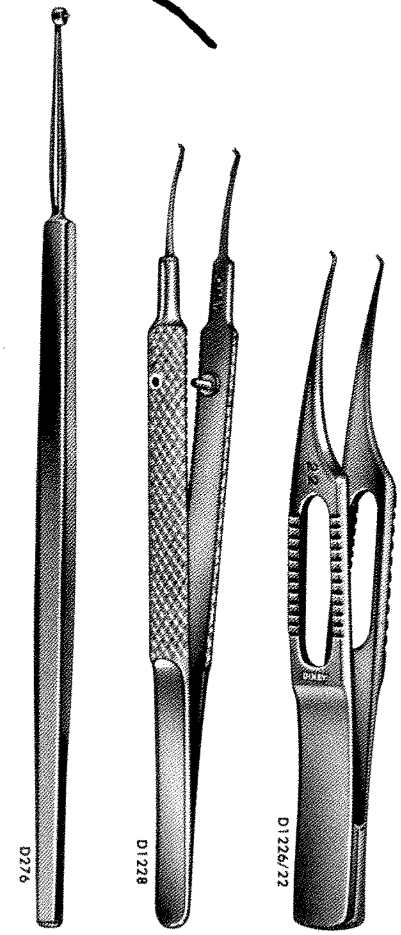
Order from:
The Publisher,
BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL,
BMA House,
Tavistock Square,
London WC1H 9JR,
or your bookseller.



A SENSE OF ASHER

A new miscellany

DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312

Service

Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- **SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY**
- **COURIER SERVICES**
- **PERSONAL DELIVERY**
- **THE LONDON SALES CENTRE**
- **OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES**

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal of Ophthalmology August 1985 Vol. 69 No. 8

Contents

Orbital rhabdomyosarcoma: improved survival with combined pulsed chemotherapy and irradiation SALAHUDIN YA GHAFOOR AND JOHN DUDGEON *page* 557

Sarcoidosis with infiltration of the external ocular muscles K STANNARD AND D J SPALTON *page* 562

Corneal thickness changes following cataract surgery: effect of lens implantation and sodium hyaluronate J S H JACOB *page* 567

Hyaluronate increases intraocular pressure when used in cataract extraction MICHAEL S PASSO, J TERRY ERNEST, AND THOMAS K GOLDSTICK *page* 572

Postural response of intraocular pressure following traumatic hyphaema GABRIEL ANID, RICHARD G POWELL, AND ANDREW R ELKINGTON *page* 576

Q fever as a possible cause of bilateral optic neuritis J SCHUIL, J H RICHARDUS, G S BAARSMA, AND G J P SCHAAP *page* 580

Retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy: surgical results with scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreous air injection PATRICK C HO AND J WALLACE McMEEL *page* 584

Hyperprolinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina in members of the same family E P DOUGLAS *page* 588

Long-term ocular hypotensive effect of levobunolol: results of a one-year study MANUEL OBER, ARMIN SCHARRER, ROBERT DAVID, BEN-ZION BIEDNER, GARY D NOVACK, JOHN C LUE, D STEPHEN ROBINS, AND EFRAIM DUZMAN *page* 593

Prolonged survival of allogeneic corneal grafts in rabbits treated with topically applied cyclosporin A: systemic absorption and local immunosuppressive effect B FOETS, L MISSOTTEN, P VANDERVEEREN, AND W GOOSSENS *page* 600

Microbial and immunological investigations of chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis D V SEAL, J I McGILL, P JACOBS, G M LIAKOS, AND N J GOULDING *page* 604

Topographic visually evoked potentials induced by stereoptic stimulus SAKUKO FUKAI *page* 612

Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat: studies of the DC-recorded electroretinogram and the standing potential of the eye K L NARFSTRÖM, S E NILSSON, AND B E ANDERSSON *page* 618

Bilateral nanophthalmos, pigmentary retinal dystrophy, and angle closure glaucoma—a new syndrome? SUPRIYO GHOSE, MAHIPAL S SACHDEV, AND HARSH KUMAR *page* 624

Conjunctival sign in sickle cell anaemia: an in-vivo correlate of the extent of red cell heterogeneity MONIQUE S ROY, GRIFFIN P RODGERS, MARVIN J PODGOR, CONSTANCE T NOGUCHI, ARTHUR W NEINHUIS, AND ALAN N SCHECHTER *page* 629

Correspondence *page* 633

Book review *page* 636

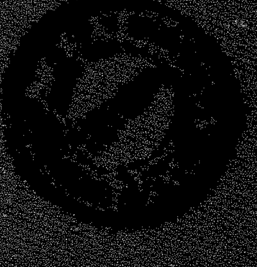
Notes *page* 636

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (8) 557–636 (1985) ISSN 0007-1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

[illegible]

British Journal of
Ophthalmology



[illegible] MEDICAL ASSOCIATION TAVISTOCK SQUARE [illegible]

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*
W. S. FOULDS. M. D. SANDERS *(Assistant Editors)*
A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL
PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS
NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author.

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints may be ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS The annual subscription rates are available on request to the Subscriptions Manager of *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed locally through any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders, with or without payment, can also be sent to: BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the publisher in London.)

All inquiries regarding airmail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the publisher in London.

From cornea to choroid—

More clinical experience than any other system

Cilco®/Sonometrics™ has pioneered in the development of ophthalmic ultrasound for every practice requirement—from anterior-segment to vitreoretinal specialist, from one-doctor office to hospital scanning suite.

Extraordinary resolution creates a record of clinical accuracy
Our high resolution biometric and diagnostic scanning has set a standard in ophthalmology and provided clinical accuracy demonstrated throughout the world.

Versatile features enhance diagnosis and biometry
You can make the most of the superb information provided by our ultrasound systems with such exceptional features as separate or simultaneous A- and B-scanning, stored A, Vector-Scan® and Isometric Scan, a solid-tip probe and computerized IOL calculations.

Modular design simplifies upgradeability.

Time-tested service network provides worldwide support.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LIBRARY

Cilco®/Sonometrics™
Ultrasound systems
The most information-packed images available

U.[illegible] CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418, Collect: 304-529-7711, TLX: 886 453 • **S.E. Asia and Australia:** CI[illegible] Australia Pty. Ltd., 10/98 Old Pittwater Road, Brookvale, Sydney, NSW 2100, Australia, Telephone: 61(2)938-5900, TLX: AA75861 • **Brazil:** CILCO Oftalmica LTDA, Rua Cel. [illegible]rasil, 60-Sala 1 (Interlagos) Caixa Postal 7005, CEP 04802, Sao Paulo—SP Brasil, Telephone: (55) (11) 2474433, TLX: 011-30093 RBQF • **Canada:** CILCO Canada, In[illegible] 1735 Bayly Street, Unit 8D, Pickering, Ontario L1W 3G7, Collect: 416-831-3101, TLX: 06-981376 • **Europe, Middle East, and Africa:** CILCO, AG, Gotthardstrasse 14, [illegible]300 Zug, Switzerland, Telephone: 41-42-223166, TLX: 862626 CLCO • **France:** CILCO, S.A.R.L., 99 Rue Georges Clemenceau, Cannes 06400, France, Telephone: 33[illegible]3-38 [illegible] 99, TLX: 461 344 CILCO F • **Germany:** CILCO GmbH, Wiesenstrasse 4, 6140 Bensheim, W. Germany, Telephone: 49-6251-39043, TLX: 468 233 CILCO D • **S[illegible]andina[illegible]a:** CILCO Scandinavia/Lasertek OY, Hantverkargatan 7, Box 22114, S-104 22, Stockholm, Sweden, Telephone: 46-8-520-720, TLX: 17041 REMA S • **U.K., Ire[illegible]nd:** CILCO [illegible].K., 3 Waterdene House, Waterlane Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, England, Telephone: 44(525)381122, TLX: 827519 CILCO G • **Far East and Japan:** CILCO, Inc., 202 Hanzomon House, 5-2, Kojimachi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 102, Japan, Telephone: 81 [illegible] 2788, TLX: J 32892 • **Latin America:** CILCO, Inc., 4400 Inverrary Boulevard, Suite 208, Lauderhill, Florida 33319, Telephone: 305-742-8900, TLX: 514441 • **Finland:** Lasertek OY, Hankasuontie 9, S.F.—00390 Helsinki, 39 Finland, Telephone: 358 (0) 544 133, TLX: 123602 LASER SF

CILCO™

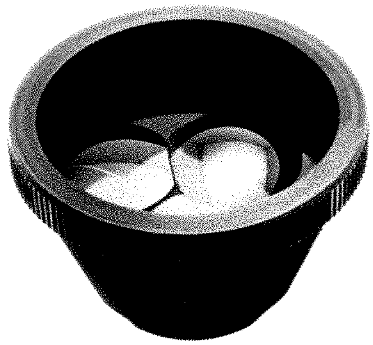
© 1985, Cilco, Inc./Sonometrics Systems, Inc. Cilco® is a U.S. registered trademark of Cilco, Inc.
Ascan™ and Sonometrics™ are trademarks of Cilco, Inc. Ocuscan® and Vector-Scan® are U.S. registered trademarks of Sonometrics Systems, Inc.
DBR-310,™ DBR-400,™ and Ophthalmoscan™ are trademarks of Sonometrics Systems, Inc. 8052A

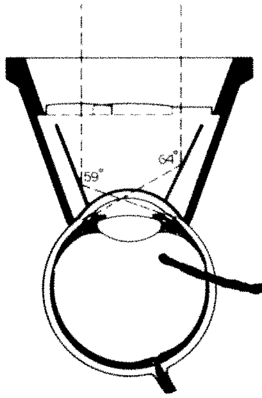
- **Designed to eliminate contact bubbles**
- **Anti-reflective coating for argon/krypton procedures**
- **Supplied in solid walnut case**

Focus on Ocular

Ritch Trabeculoplasty laser lens

Designed with two 59° mirrors and two 64° mirrors, a plano-convex button is positioned over one each of the 59° and 64° mirrors. The 64° mirror is best for treating the superior 180° of the angle, while the 59° mirror is best for the inferior 180°.



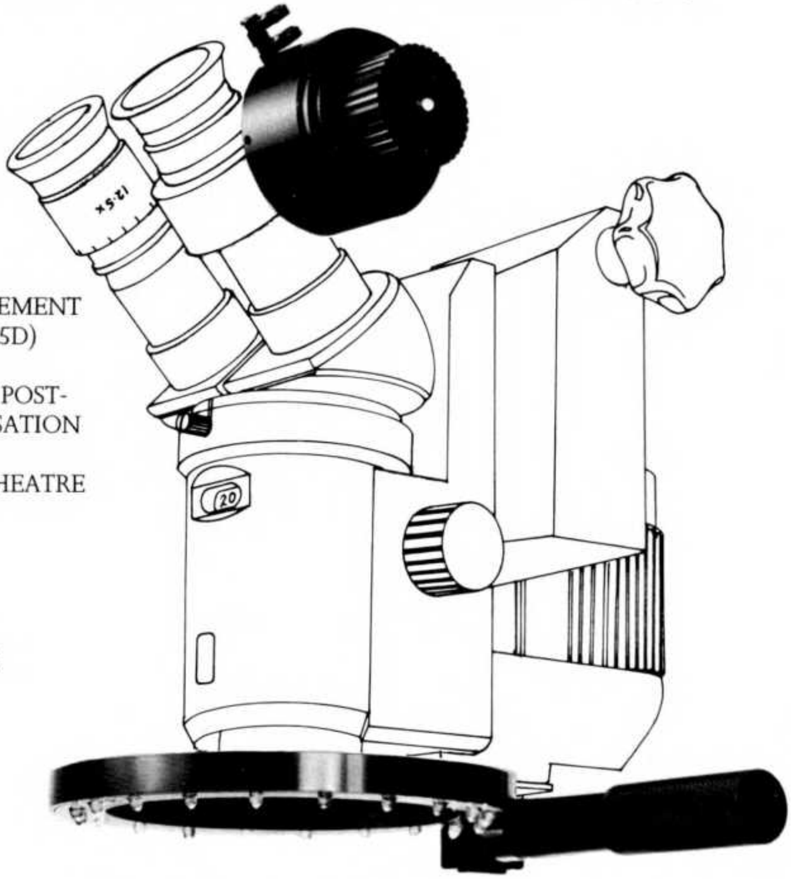


2110-L-2151
Ritch Trabeculoplasty laser lens.

Keeler

Keeler Limited
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor, Berkshire SL4 4AA
England. Tel: 07535 57177. Telex: 847565

PUT THE MANAGEMENT OF ASTIGMATISM ...



- ACCURATE MEASUREMENT OF ASTIGMATISM (0.5D)
- BETTER IMMEDIATE POST-OPERATIVE VISUALISATION
- SHORTER TIME IN THEATRE
- AFFORDABLE
- EASY TO USE
- EASY INSTALLATION

... UNDER THE MICROSCOPE

WITH THE

KEELER AMOILS ASTIGMOMETER

For further information, contact:
Keeler Limited, Customer Service Dept.,
Sefton Lodge, Clewer Hill Road,
Windsor, Berks SL4 4AA.
Telephone: (0735) 57177

Keeler

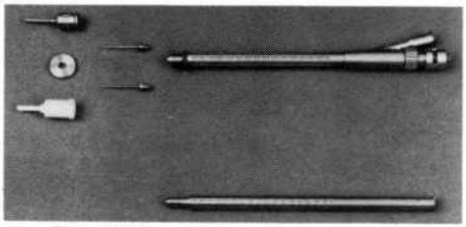
Klöti VITROCAT

- **i/a cassette system**
  Easy to use
  Simple set up
  Optimised irrigation control
  Linear aspiration control
- **Klöti Microstripper**
  Perfect cutting
  Versatile applications

NEW Irrigation/Aspiration Instruments

The Irrigation/Aspiration Instrument set is specially designed for applications in the anterior segment. It comprises two handles:

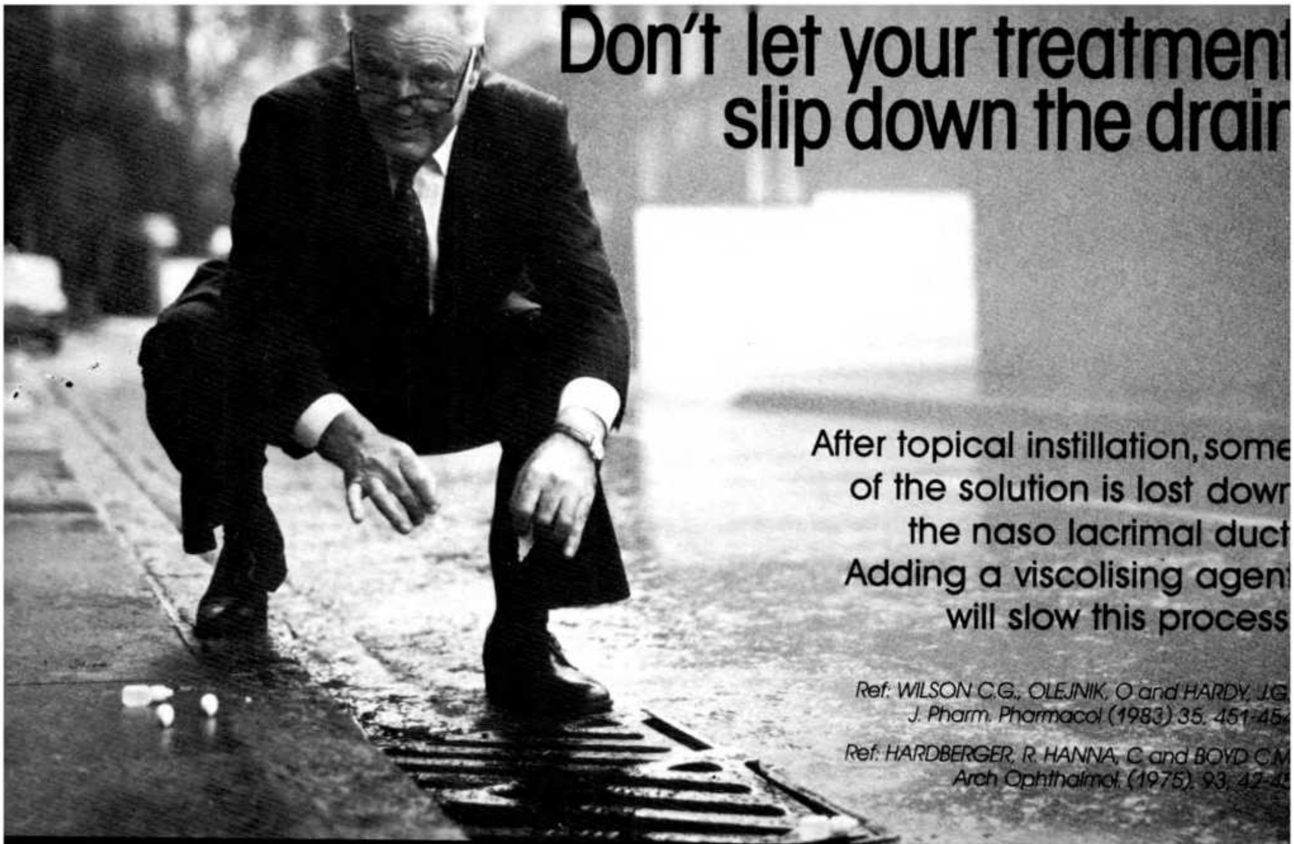
- The irrigation handle allows the comfortable handling of canulas and cystotoms with Luer fittings.
- The modular coaxial irrigation/aspiration handle for ECCE can be assembled in various combinations. For the aspiration there are two insets with lateral aspiration holes 0.3 mm and 0.5 mm.



Two irrigation sleeves, one of metal, the other of silicon allow the instrument to be adapted to individual requirements.

Quality

Clement Clarke International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street,
London W1H 9LA
Tel 01-580 8053 Telex 298626



After topical instillation, some
of the solution is lost dow
the naso lacrimal duct
Adding a viscolising agen
will slow this process

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.G.
J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-45

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C.M
Arch Ophthalmol (1975) 93, 42-4

R THE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA

sno

Sno™ pilo

PILOCARPINE HYDROCHLORIDE BP

is viscolised with polyvinyl alcohol to prolong its action and make it more comfortable for the patient to use.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle and is available in 3 strengths, 1%, 2%, and 4%.

th & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
npton Road, Harold Hill
nford, Essex, RM3 8SL England
phone: 04023 49333
x: 898058 SMINEPG

mith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults: 1 or 2 drops to be instilled into each eye four times a day or as required. Children: At the discretion of the physician.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno pilo is contra-indicated where pupillary constriction is undesirable. Ciliary spasm with a temporary reduction of visual acuity occurs. Sensitivity is only rarely observed but if reaction occurs, the use of the drops should be discontinued.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS: 0033/0065 0033/0066 0033/0068

BASIC NHS PRICE: 1% w/v — £0.85 2% w/v — £0.93 4% w/v — £1.11

NEW BOOKS . . .

Recent Advances in Ophthalmology–7

Edited by *S. I. Davidson and F. T. Fraunfelder*

1986 292 pages illustrated hardback £22.00

- 17 contributors from the UK, (USA) and Switzerland provide a review of topics of current interest and importance in ophthalmology
- The British Medical Journal said of the previous volume in the series
"... has the advantage of brevity, simplicity and size. It can be recommended for all those ophthalmologists who feel that one or more of the subjects tackled could fill lacunae in their knowledge"

Contents and contributors

Therapy of herpes simplex *H. E. Kaufman* (USA) / Anterior segment surgery *L. F. Rich* (UK)/ The use of viscous and viscoelastic substances in ophthalmology *G. Eisner* (Switzerland) / Radial keratotomy *J. J. Rowsey* (USA) and *J. C. Hays* (USA) / Intraocular lenses *M. J. Roper-Hall* (UK) and *W. J. C. C. Rich* (UK) / Treatment of congenital cataracts *C. S. Hoyt* (USA) / Ocular phototoxicity *S. Lerman* (USA) / Vitreous surgery *R. J. Cooling* (UK) / The management of diabetic retinopathy *R. K. Blach* (UK) / Current treatment of malignant melanomas of the posterior uvea *J. A. Shields* (USA) / Macular disease with serous retinal detachment *A. C. Bird* (UK) / Glaucoma *R. Mapstone* (UK) / Laser trabeculoplasty *J. B. Wise* (USA) / Index

Herpes Simplex Infections of the Eye

(Contemporary Issues in Ophthalmology Volume 1)

Edited by *Frederick C. Blodi*

1984 172 pages 82 illustrations (including 4 in full colour) hardback £37.00

Contemporary Issues in Ophthalmology

- provides current, authoritative reviews of timely topics
- presents the contributions of experts in specific fields
- covers both basic science and clinical applications
- highlights topical controversial issues and focuses on diagnosis and treatment

Contents and contributors

Clinical manifestations of herpes simplex virus infection of the eye *D. D. Verdier and J. H. Krachmer* / Trophic herpetic corneal ulcers *O. P. van Bijsterveld and E. W. J. de Koning* / Herpetic canalicular obstruction *G. J. Harris and W. G. Myers* / Herpes simplex retinitis *G.-W. Cibis* / The acute retinal necrosis syndrome *W. W. Culbertson and M. S. Blumenkranz* / Antiviral therapy of herpes simplex virus ocular disease *D. Pavan-Langston and B. Grene* / Intraocular penetration of vidarabine monophosphate, trifluridine, and acyclovir *R. H. Poirier* / The use of corticosteroids in the management of herpes simplex keratitis / *E. J. Cohen and P. R. Laibson* / Ocular herpes simplex virus infections *L. Missotten and P. C. Maudgal* / The role of interferon in prophylaxis and treatment of dendritic keratitis *R. Sundmacher* / Corneal transplantation in herpes simplex keratitis *E. J. Cohen and P. R. Laibson* / Herpes simplex in ophthalmology *H. Kaufman*

Parsons' Diseases of the Eye

Stephen J. H. Miller

1984 Seventeenth edition 404 pages 341 illustrations (including 24 in full colour) hardback £19.50

Now in its seventeenth edition and with a new improved format, this highly popular textbook has been thoroughly revised and updated.
It contains new material on diseases of the vitreous, intraocular implantation and immunopathology, and takes account of changes resulting from advances in technology.
Reviews of the previous edition include:
"... Every aspect of ophthalmology is covered and an extraordinary amount of knowledge compressed into a single volume."
Ophthalmic Literature

Ophthalmology

(Colour **Aids***)*

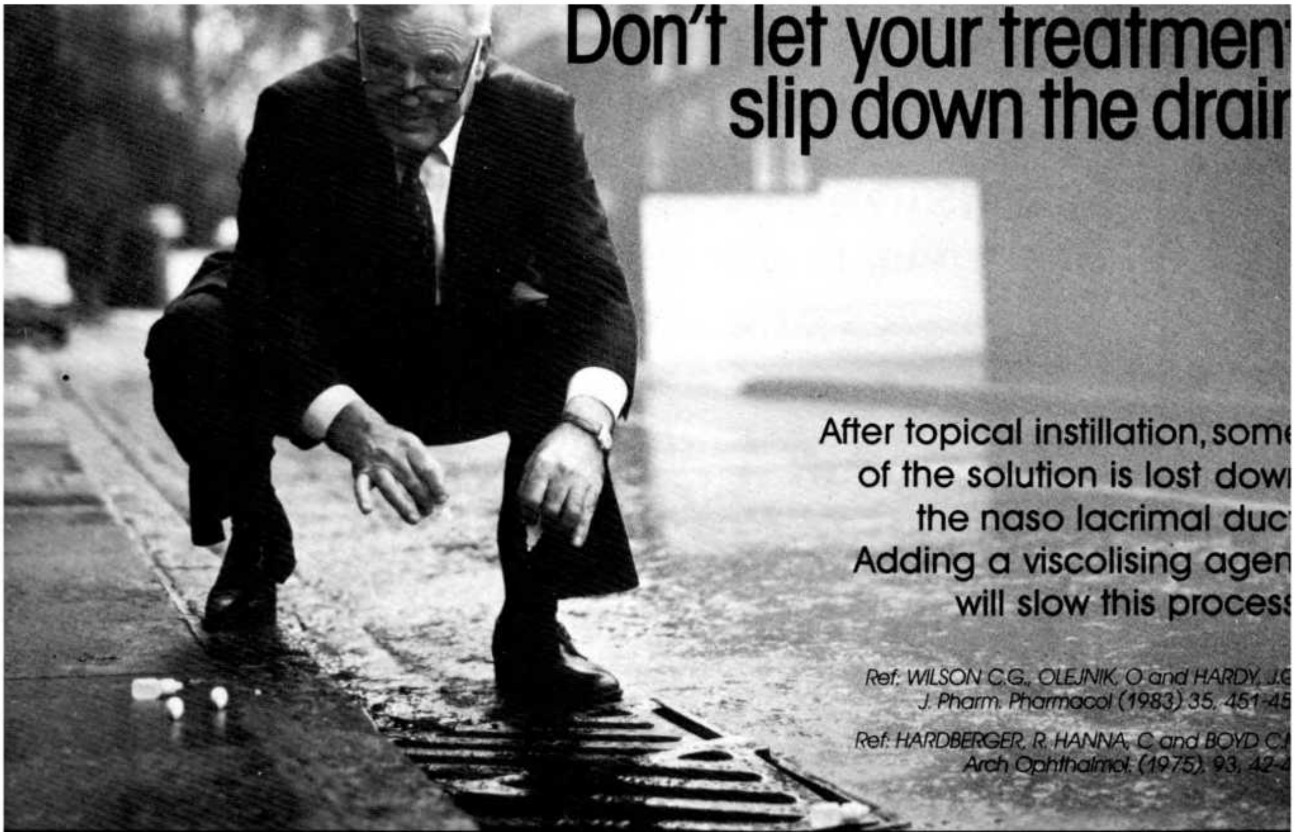
Jack J. Kanski

1985 109 pages 168 full colour photos paperback £4.95

A pocket colour atlas designed to show students the main features of common and important conditions in ophthalmology.

- Contains pairs of facing pages focused on one particular disease or group of diseases
- Is compact and easy to use
- Ideal for self-study and for refreshing knowledge

Churchill Livingstone
Robert Stevenson House, 1-3 Baxter's Place, Leith Walk, Edinburgh EH1 3AF, UK



Don't let your treatmen slip down the drai

After topical instillation, som of the solution is lost dow the naso lacrimal duc Adding a viscolising agen will slow this proces

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J. J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-45

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C. Arch Ophthalmol. (1975). 93, 42-

R THE TREATMENT OF EYE INFECTIONS

sno

Sno™ phenicol

CHLORAMPHENICOL PH.EUR. 0.5% W/V

contains chloramphenicol, a broad spectrum antibiotic which is well established for ophthalmic use. It is viscolised with polyvinyl alcohol which increases the viscosity of the solution and increases patient comfort. It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

ith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
mpton Road, Harold Hill
mford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
lephone: 04023 49333
lex: 898058 SMINEPG

mith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults: 1 or more drops as required. Children: 1 drop as required.

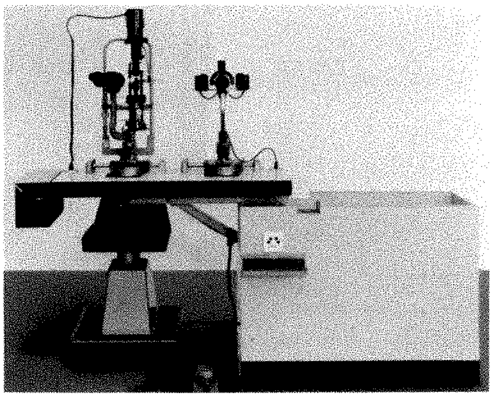
CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Treatment with chloramphenicol should be discontinued immeditately if there are signs of allergy (usually localised drug rash). This may be treated by topical hydrocortisone and/or antihistamine by mouth. This product is not intended as a long term treatment.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM
PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0076
BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.90

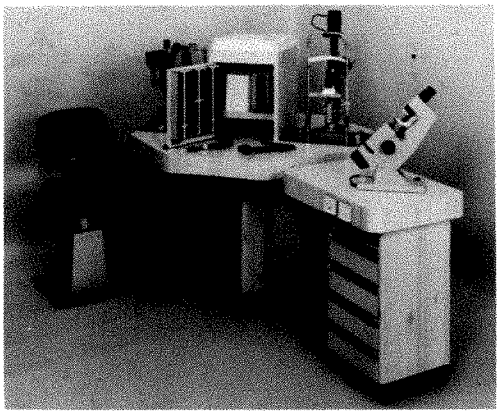
PRECISION INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS

Backed up by expert after sales service.

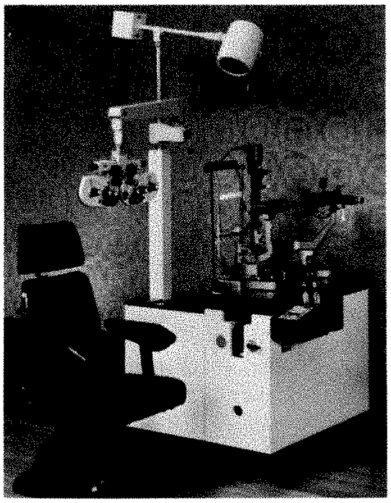
Luneau L100 unit
This is a fine example of ergonomic design in refraction practice. All instruments and controls are located with considerable forethought so that even the most exacting practitioner will appreciate the element of work study.



Haag-Streit double pendulum table
So beautifully counterbalanced and cushioned is the movement of the double pendulum table that both the slit lamp and ophthalmometer may be presented or removed with finger light adjustment.



Luneau Optimat L5000
An electrically operated rotating table top presents instruments to the patient as desired. Engineered for optimum comfort for both the patient and specialist. Many different options available.

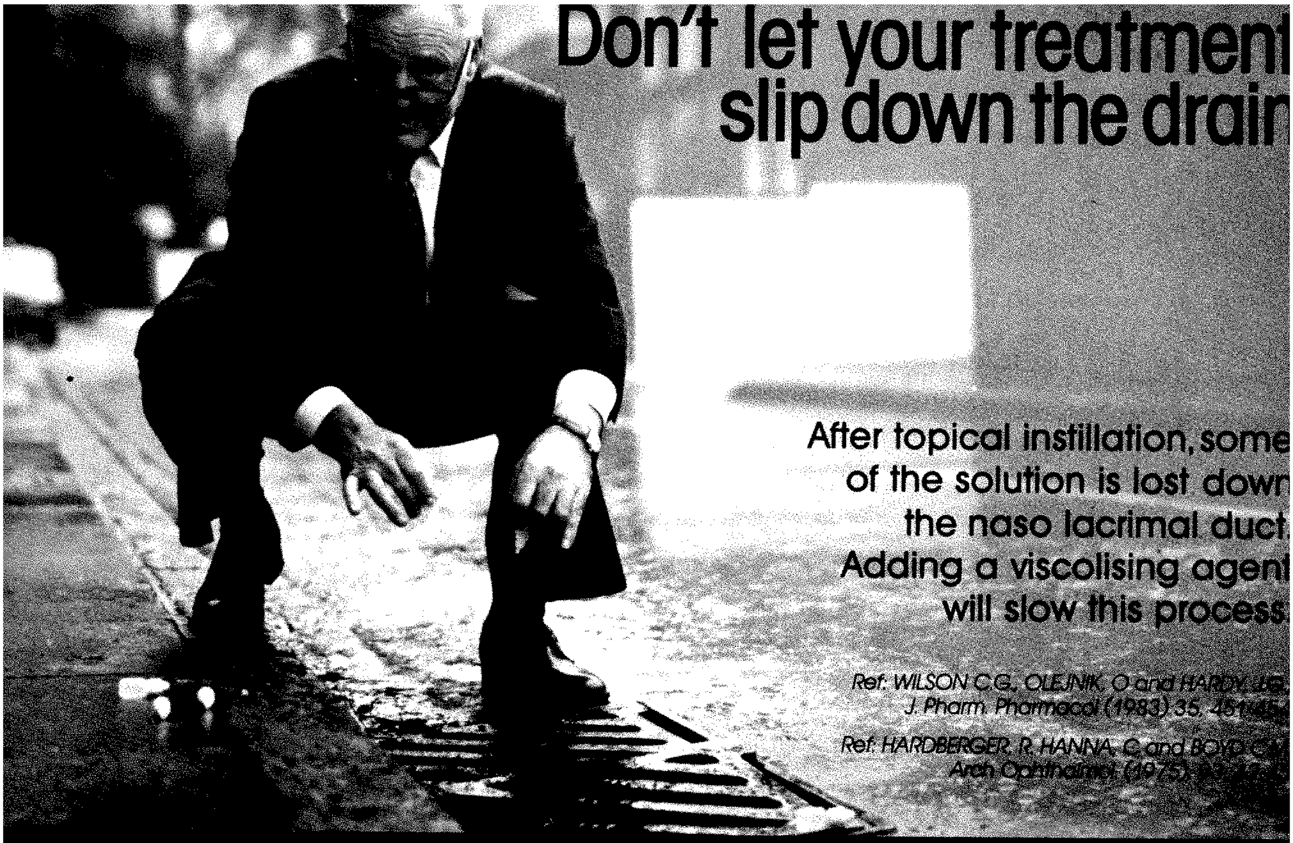


Haag-Streit Pendeltisch Suite
An extremely versatile system ensuring patient comfort and ease of operation. The unit is robust, aesthetically pleasing and functional.

Ask for a quotation from the sole UK agents:

Quality

Clement Clarke
International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street,
London W1H 9LA,
Tel 01-580 8053 Telex 298626



Don't let your treatment slip down the drain

After topical instillation, some of the solution is lost down the naso lacrimal duct. Adding a viscolising agent will slow this process.

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY J.G. J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C. Arch Ophthalmol (1975)

OR THE RELIEF OF DRY EYE

sno

Sno™ tears

POLYVINYL ALCOHOL 1.4% W/V

is formulated with polyvinyl alcohol to bring comfort to dry eye sufferers.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

th & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
pton Road, Harold Hill
nford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
phone: 04023 49333
x: 898058 SMINEPG

mith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION One or more drops as required.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno tears should not be used in patients fitted with soft contact lenses.

LEGAL CATEGORY P

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0097

BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.80

Diamox* Sustets*

acetazolamide

24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

Prescribing information

Indications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-indications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium and potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term administration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic blood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements or the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of Diamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation of medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly reported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug intera**
Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics and anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent capsu
each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediately 375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic NH**
Price: Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:

1. Garner LL, et al, *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.* 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, *Textbook of Ophthalmology* as quoted in: Moses, RA, *Adlers Physiology of the Eye*, 1975: **192.**

Lederle

Further information is available on request to the company.

Diamox and Sustets are Registered Trade

Lederle Laboratories, a division of Cyanamid of Great Britain Limited. Fareham Road. Gosport. Hants PO13 0AS. Tel: (0329) 224

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 637–639

A rapid and sensitive culture test for detecting herpes simplex virus from the eye

P WALPITA, S DAROUGAR, AND U THAKER

From the Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street, London WC1H 9QS

SUMMARY A rapid and sensitive culture test has been developed for detecting herpes simplex virus (HSV) in ocular infections. The virus is cultured by inoculation and centrifugation of cell monolayers grown on coverslips and the inclusions detected by an indirect immunofluorescence technique. This rapid test takes only two days to complete. By comparison, in our hands the conventional culture test, which depends on the development of cytopathic effect, took between 1 and 20 days with a mean of 4·7 days. Of the 1638 ocular clinical specimens inoculated in parallel by the two methods a total of 188 were positive for HSV. The virus was detected from 184 (97·8%) specimens by the rapid test and from 144 (76·6%) by the conventional test (McNemar's test, U=5·76, p<0·001).

Herpes simplex virus (HSV) is one of the commonest causes of corneal blindness in the developed countries. Some 300 000 cases of ocular herpes virus infections are diagnosed each year in the United States alone.[1]

In the early stage of primary HSV ocular infection, when typical lid lesions may be scanty, or in cases of HSV conjunctivitis or keratoconjunctivitis with no typical corneal lesions,[2 3] the differential diagnosis from other infections and acute allergic conditions is difficult on clinical grounds alone. In view of the potentially serious consequences of ocular HSV infection, and the fact that effective anti-HSV therapy is now available, rapid and sensitive laboratory diagnosis is essential for identifying all the various forms of this disease.

The traditional methods of laboratory diagnosis of viral infection, either by virus isolation in cell culture or by demonstration of rising antibody titre in paired sera, may take days or weeks to complete. Direct demonstration of the agent in exfoliated cells[4-6] has been tried but is generally less sensitive than cell culture, and it requires high-quality smears and strict criteria of identification of viral inclusions.

We describe here a rapid, simple, and sensitive cell culture method for the diagnosis of HSV ocular infections.

Materials and methods

Specimens. Conjunctival swabs were collected from patients attending the External Diseases Clinic at Moorfields Eye Hospital in London. The specimens were collected in plastic tubes containing glass beads and 2 SP transport medium with antibiotics[7] with the addition of 3% v/v fetal bovine serum. All specimens were stored in liquid nitrogen at −180°C for transport to the laboratory, where they were then stored at −70°C until cultured.

Cell culture and inoculation. HEp2 cell monolayers were obtained by seeding at a concentration of 25 000 to 30 000 cells/ml of growth medium in cell culture test tubes and in flat-bottomed plastic tubes containing 13 mm coverslips. Growth medium consisted of Eagle's minimum essential medium supplemented with vitamins, glutamine, antibiotics (vancomycin 100 μg/ml and streptomycin 50 μg/ml) and 10% fetal bovine serum. At the end of 48 hours' incubation, when the monolayers were approximately 80% confluent, growth medium was replaced with maintenance medium (same as growth medium but with only 3% fetal bovine serum).

Each specimen was whirlimixed and an equal volume inoculated into one test tube and one flat-bottomed tube containing the cell monolayers. Positive and negative controls were inoculated with each batch of tests.

Correspondence to Dr P Walpita.

Table 1 *Comparison of the steps involved in the rapid culture test and the conventional tissue culture test*

Rapid culture test	*Conventional tissue culture test*
1. Cell monolayer on coverslip in FBT 2. Inoculation 3. Incubation 2 days 4. IF staining	Initial inoculation: cell monolayers in TT inoculation incubation 7 days examine for CPE
Course of test 2 days	1st pass: incubation 7 days examine for CPE
	2nd pass: incubation 7 days examine for CPE IF staining of smears from test tubes showing CPE
	Course of test up to 21 days

Conventional cell culture test. The inoculated test tubes were rolled at 35°C and examined every day for the development of cytopathic effect (CPE). Smears were made from all test tubes showing CPE and the virus identified by an indirect immunofluorescence test (IF). All negative cultures were passaged at weekly intervals before being discarded at 21 days. The individual steps involved in the test are shown in Table 1.

Rapid culture test. The inoculated flat-bottomed tubes were centrifuged at 15 000 *g* for one hour and then incubated at 35°C. After 48 hours incubation the coverslips were fixed in methanol for 10 minutes at room temperature and stained by IF. The individual steps of the rapid test are shown in Table 1.

Immunofluorescence staining method. Group specific anti-HSV serum raised in rabbits in our laboratory and anti-rabbit IgG conjugated with fluorescein isothiocyanate (Wellcome Reagents Ltd) were used for staining HSV. Optimum working dilutions were determined by previously titrating each batch of reagents.

Coverslips were mounted on a staining frame, covered with a drop of the appropriately diluted anti-HSV serum, and incubated in a humid chamber at 35°C for half an hour. The coverslips were then thoroughly washed in phosphate buffered saline at pH 7·3 for 15 minutes by means of a magnetic stirrer. They were air-dried, covered with fluorescein conjugated anti-rabbit serum, and incubated and washed in buffered saline as before. They were finally washed in distilled water for five minutes before being dried and mounted in buffered glycerol. The coverslips were examined for the presence of inclusions at a magnification of 160 times under a standard 18 UV Zeiss microscope with filter set 10. The quality of inclusions was checked under high power (×400).

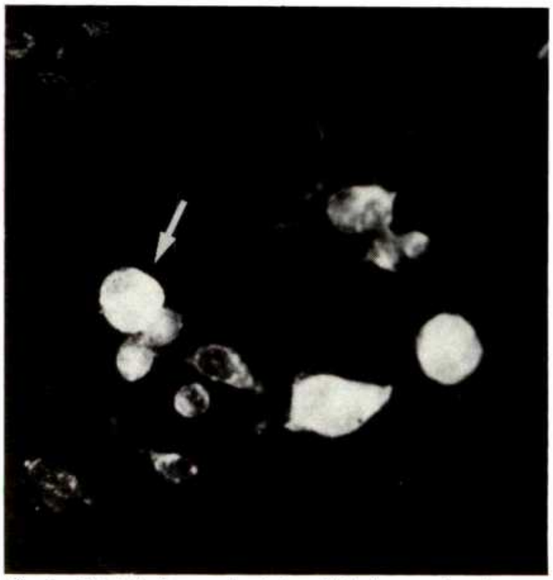


Fig. 1 *Brightly fluorescing intracellular herpes simplex virus inclusions stained by an indirect immunofluorescence method. (×540).*

The criterion of positivity was the detection of one or more brightly fluorescing granular inclusions within intact cells (Fig. 1). The quality of IF reagents was controlled by including positive and negative control coverslips in each batch of tests.

Results

A total of 1683 ocular clinical specimens were inoculated in parallel by both the rapid test and the conventional cell culture test. Correlation of positivity between the two tests is shown in Table 2. HSV was detected by either or both tests in a total of 188 specimens. Of these, 184 (97·8%) were positive by the rapid test and 144 (76·6%) by the conventional test (Table 2). The difference in sensitivity between the two tests is statistically significant (McNemar's test, U=5·76, p<0·001).

Table 2 *Correlation of positivity for ocular HSV by the rapid test and conventional test*

Results of paired tests	*Number (%) of specimens positive for HSV isolation*
Nos. positive by either or both tests	188 (100)
Nos. positive by rapid test	184 (97·8)
Nos. positive by conventional test	144 (76·6)
Nos. positive by both tests	140 (74·5)
Nos. positive by rapid test only	44 (23·4)
Nos. positive by conventional test only	4 (2·1)

McNemar's test (rapid test vs. conventional test), U=5·76, p<0·001.

Table 3 *Day of first appearance of cytopathic effect in 144 ocular HSV-positive cultures by the conventional test*

Day	*Nos. showing CPE (%)*
1	26 (18·06)
2	38 (26·4)
3 to 7	57 (39·6)
8 to 14	19 (13·19)
15 to 21	4 (2·78)

Mean=4·7 days, SD 3·6 (range 1–20 days).

The number of days taken to develop CPE in the conventional test varied from 1 to 20 (Table 3). Only 44% of the HSV positive specimens showed CPE at day 2 and as many as 16% took eight days or longer.

Discussion

We have developed a rapid culture test for HSV isolation from ocular infections and found it to be considerably faster and significantly more sensitive than the conventional cell culture test. It took far fewer steps to complete and was therefore less expensive.

In this study we have used HEp2 cells which are known to be sensitive for HSV isolation.[8] The HSV isolation rate by the rapid test was 21% higher than the conventional test. This is probably due to the increased contact and penetration of the virus into cells resulting from centrifugation. In a previous study[9] we found that centrifugation at 15 000 *g* can significantly increase the sensitivity of the cell culture for HSV isolation.

In a pilot study we compared the sensitivity of the rapid test at 24, 48, and 72 hours of incubation. The sensitivity of the test was similar at 72 and 48 hours but marginally lower at 24 hours. Because of this we chose 48 hours as the optimal incubation period.

In our hands the IF staining of HSV in cell culture proved to be entirely satisfactory. The antisera we used were highly specific, and each batch was titrated for optimum working dilution. Positive and negative controls were set up with each batch of tests to control the quality of cell culture and staining. The distinction between positive and negative reaction was clear cut (Fig. 1). The positive cultures produced brightly fluorescing, granular, and intracellular inclusions. Such inclusions were not found in negative controls. Our previous work has shown that, when the strict criteria of culture staining and recognition of inclusions are adhered to, the finding of even one such inclusion is adequate for a positive diagnosis and that the chances of a false positive in the rapid test are remote (unpublished observations).

The rapid test was completed in only 48 hours, whereas the conventional test took between 1 to 20 days, with a mean of 4·7 days. It is widely believed that HSV grows rapidly in various cell lines and that most positives show CPE within 48 hours. However, there is little reported evidence to support this belief. In a study by Moore,[10] where a large proportion of the specimens were from vesicular lesions with an expectedly high virus titre, only 72% of the HSV positives were detectable at day 2. In our study HSV was detected in the conventional test in only 44% of the positive specimens within two days, and 16% took more than seven days to develop CPE (Table 3).

The results of this study show that the rapid culture test is much simpler, faster, and less expensive, and significantly more sensitive than the conventional culture test for detecting HSV from ocular infections.

We are grateful to the staff of the External Diseases Clinic and Casualty Department, Moorfields Eye Hospital, for the collection of specimens.

References

1 Pavan-Langston D. Diagnosis and management of herpes simplex ocular infections. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1975; **15:** 19–35.

2 Darougar S, Wishart MS, Viswalingam N. Epidemiological and clinical features of primary herpes simplex virus ocular infection. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; **69:** 2–6.

3 Darougar S, Hunter PA, Viswalingam N, Gibson JA, Jones BR. Acute follicular conjunctivitis and keratoconjunctivitis due to herpes simplex virus in London. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978; **62:** 843–9.

4 Gardner PS, McGuillan J, Black MM, Richardson J. Rapid diagnosis of herpes simplex virus hominis in superficial lesions by immunofluorescent staining techniques. *Br Med J* 1968; **iv:** 89–92.

5 Chieu Liu, Llaues-Rodas R. Application of immunofluorescent staining technique to the study of pathogenesis and rapid diagnosis of viral infections. *Am J Clin Pathol* 1972; **57:** 829–34.

6 Schwartz HS, Vastine DW, Yamashioya H, West CE. Immunofluorescent detection of adenovirus antigen in epidemic keratoconjunctivitis. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1976; **15:** 199–207.

7 Gordon FB, Harper IA, Quan LA, Treharne JD, Dwyer RStC, Garland JA. Detections of Chlamydia (Bedsonia) in certain infections of man. I. Laboratory procedures: comparison of yolk sac and cell culture techniques for detection and isolation. *J Infect Dis* 1969; **120:** 451–62.

8 Grist NR, Bell EJ, Follett EAC, Urquhart GED. *Diagnostic methods in clinical virology*. 3rd ed. Oxford: Blackwell, 1979.

9 Darougar S, Gibson JA, Thaker U. Effects of centrifugation on herpes simplex virus isolation. *J Med virol* 1981; **8:** 231–5.

10 Moore DF. Comparison of human fibroblast cells and primary rabbit kidney cells for isolation of herpes simplex virus. *J Clin Microbiol* 1984; **19:** 548–9.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 640–644

Rapid, reliable diagnosis of chlamydial ophthalmia by means of monoclonal antibodies

DAVID A HAWKINS,[1,2] ROGER S WILSON,[3] BRENDA J THOMAS,[1] AND ROGER T EVANS[1]

From the [1]Division of Sexually Transmitted Diseases, MRC Clinical Research Centre, Harrow, Middlesex, the [2]Praed Street Clinic, St Mary's Hospital, Praed Street, Paddington, London W2, and the [3]Western Ophthalmic Hospital, Marylebone Road, London W2

SUMMARY The use of fluorescein-conjugated monoclonal antibody (Syva, UK) provided a rapid reliable diagnostic test for *Chlamydia trachomatis* in conjunctival samples from 100 adults with acute follicular conjunctivitis and seven babies with suspected chlamydial ophthalmia neonatorum. Elementary bodies (EBs) were seen in smears from 11 of the adults, and culture confirmed *C. trachomatis* infection in nine of them. Both tests were positive with specimens from four of the neonates. No specimens from either group of patients produced a negative result in the smear test but a positive result by culture. However, the two adult patients with chlamydial ophthalmia who had negative cultures but were EB-positive had both had prior topical tetracycline therapy.

Acute follicular conjunctivitis is a common problem in general practice and eye casualty departments. Many cases will be due to adenovirus infection and may resolve with symptomatic therapy. An important minority of cases, however, will be due to infection with oculogenital strains of *Chlamydia trachomatis*, when there may be concurrent (often asymptomatic) genital infection for which there is specific therapy.

Definitive diagnosis of conjunctival infection with *C. trachomatis* may be made by detecting inclusions in conjunctival cell scrapings or by isolating the organism in cell culture.[1-3] The latter method is more sensitive, but as chlamydiae are labile care must be taken with storage and transport of specimens to the laboratory. In addition isolation of chlamydiae in cell culture requires experience and constant control of sensitivity. Specimens are inoculated into McCoy cell cultures, and after 48 or 72 hours chlamydial inclusions are stained with Giemsa (or iodine) reagent.

Direct demonstration of inclusions in conjunctival scrapings stained with Giemsa provides a result within an hour of the specimen arriving at the laboratory, but it is a less sensitive method than culture. In proved chlamydial eye infections Giemsa staining of conjunctival smears detected up to only 60% of cases, and fluorescent polyclonal antibody staining detected 80%.[3,4] However, very few inclusions are found even by the fluorescent antibody technique, so that often a prolonged search for the agent is necessary.

The ability to detect reliably extracellular elementary bodies (EBs) directly in conjunctival smears would obviate both the need for culture and its associated problems, and the laborious search for inclusions in conjunctival scrapings. Recently a fluorescein-labelled monoclonal antibody specific to *C. trachomatis* has become available and allows the more numerous EBs to be detected rapidly. This technique has been shown to be sensitive and specific, when compared with isolation, in detecting chlamydiae in specimens from the genital tract (urethra, cervix).[5,6] The monoclonal antibody recognises specifically the major outer membrane protein (MOMP) of all 15 serovars (immunotypes) of *C. trachomatis*—that is A, B, and C, causing trachoma, the oculogenital strains (D–K), and L1–L3 causing lymphogranuloma venereum—but it does not cross-react with *C. psittaci*.[7]

Patients and methods

PATIENTS

One hundred adult patients with acute follicular conjunctivitis and seven babies with ophthalmia neonatorum were studied. Younger adult patients

Correspondence to Dr D A Hawkins, Clinical Research Centre, Division of Sexually Transmitted Diseases, Watford Road, Harrow, Middlesex HA1 3UJ.

under the age of 35 years were selected preferentially, though some older patients were included. All patients were asked about genitourinary symptoms and all had slit lamp examination. If possible swabs were taken from both conjunctivae whether or not they were considered to be diseased. Rapid detection of *C. trachomatis* EBs was not performed, but casualty officers were informed within a few days of patients with positive direct smear results. These patients were requested to see one of us (DAH) at the Praed Street Clinic for full investigations, including genital tests. Sexual contacts were requested to attend. Blood was also taken for chlamydial serology (microimmunofluorescence test).[8] Patients were then treated with systemic tetracycline or erythromycin.

The seven babies were seen at Northwick Park Hospital and had a diagnosis of suspected chlamydial ophthalmia. The majority had had prior topical therapy (usually chloramphenicol) for their sticky eyes. The mothers (and their sexual partners) of the chlamydia-positive babies were referred for genital tests and subsequent therapy.

MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES

These were obtained from Syva UK (Maidenhead, Berks). Conjunctival smears were examined by the Microtrak *Chlamydia trachomatis* direct fluorescent antibody reagent. Control preparations were obtained from Syva UK.

PREPARATION OF SMEARS

Eye swabs were obtained by everting the lower lid and firmly drawing an ENT swab (MW 142; Medical Wire and Equipment Co., Corsham, Wilts) along the tarsal conjunctiva. Genital material was obtained as described previously.[5]

A smear was made by rubbing the swab immediately it had been taken firmly and evenly over a circumscribed uncoated area (13 mm diameter) of a microscope slide coated with polytetrafluoroethylene, so that some material was visible on the slide. The smear was allowed to dry and then fixed immediately by covering the area with methanol (or acetone); this was allowed to evaporate without the slide being moved. Fixed smears were then stored in covered slide boxes at 4°C until transfer to the laboratory.

CHLAMYDIAL ISOLATION

After a smear had been made, the same swab was immediately agitated vigorously and expressed in 1·0 ml of sucrose-phosphate (2SP) medium with antibiotics. This was snap frozen and stored in liquid nitrogen. Chlamydiae were isolated subsequently in cycloheximide-treated McCoy cells as described previously.[9]

STAINING AND EXAMINATION OF SMEARS

Before being stained with monoclonal antibody fixed smears that had been refrigerated were allowed to reach room temperature. 30 μl of the Microtrak direct monoclonal antibody were spread over the smear and the slide was incubated at 37°C for 15 min in a moist chamber. Excess reagent was then removed by immersing the slide in distilled water, followed by a 5 min wash with stirring. After being dried the smear was mounted under a coverslip with Microtrak chlamydia direct specimen mounting fluid and examined with a Nikon L-ke microscope fitted with an epifluorescence attachment.

All the smears were coded and then read by one observer (BJT), who also examined coded Giemsa-stained McCoy cell monolayers at a later date. All

Table 1 *Demonstration of chlamydiae by direct test and culture in adult patients with conjunctivitis at presentation*

Study no.	*Sex*	*Eye*	C. trachomatis *detection*		
			Direct	*Culture*	
			IF	*Giemsa stain*	*Monoclonal antibody (CC)*
7	M	L	+++	+++	++++
		R	NT	NT	NT
41	M	L	+++	+++	+++
		R	–	–	–
44	F	L	±	–	–
		R	–	–	–
46	F	L	+++	++	+
		R	+	±	–
49	F	L	–	–	–
		R	+	–	–
61	M	L	+	++	++
		R	–	–	–
67	M	L	+++	++++	+++
		R	++	++	++
78	F	L	NT	NT	NT
		R	+	+	–
80	M	L	NT	NT	NT
		R	+	+	+
83	M	L	+++	+	++
		R	NT	NT	NT
104	M	L	++	+	++
		R	–	–	–

All other patients had negative IF/Giemsa/CC at initial visit and were not further tested.

IF=Immunofluorescence. CC=Culture confirmation. NT=Not tested.

±=1–10.
+=11–100.
++=101–1000.
+++=1001–10 000.
++++=>10 000.

The above ranges (± to ++++) apply to elementary bodies seen in the direct test or inclusions seen in cell monolayers when the culture technique is used.

Table 2 *Patient 67: male, aged 33*

Date	*L Eye*		*R Eye*		*Urethra*			*Therapy*
	IF	*Cult*	*IF*	*Cult*	*IF*	*Cult*	*PMNL*	
1 Dec 1983								Topical chloramphenicol 1/52
8 Dec 1983	+++	++++	++	++	NT	NT	NT	Topical tetracycline
9 Dec 1983	++	+	+	–	++	+++	40	Systemic doxycycline
16 Dec 1983	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	
23 Dec 1983	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	

Casual sexual partners four to six weeks previously in Phillipines. Three weeks bilateral follicular conjunctivitis Two weeks dysuria and urethral discharge. Topical chloramphenicol for one week to both eyes prior to initial testing. Wife examined and found to have chlamydial mucopurulent cervicitis

PMNL=polymorphonuclear leucocytes. For symbols see Table 1

specimens for attempted isolation of chlamydiae were processed by one person (RTE), who also examined coded McCoy cell monolayers by a culture confirmation (CC) technique using fluorescein-labelled monoclonal antibody (Syva) to detect inclusions rather than by Giemsa staining.

Results

DETECTION OF CHLAMYDIAE DIRECTLY IN SMEARS OR BY CULTURE (GIEMSA STAINING OR CC)

Adults

EBs were detected in the conjunctival smears of eleven (11%) of the adult patients. Nine of these were subsequently confirmed by culture (Table 1). Both of the two culture-negative patients had had prior topical tetracycline therapy (see below). The remaining 89 patients whose specimens were negative in the direct smear monoclonal antibody test were also culture negative.

Seven of the 11 patients who had positive direct tests had both eyes swabbed; bilateral infection with chlamydiae was found in two of these. No clinically unaffected eyes were positive. Seventy of the 100 adult patients had both eyes swabbed, making a total of 170 specimens. Taking culture as reference, this gives a specificity of 99% and a sensitivity of 100%.

Genital tests. Five of the 11 patients whose eye swabs were positive by the direct smear test defaulted after their first visit; one of these had received systemic tetracycline. The other six were contacted and agreed to be seen at the Praed Street Clinic for further assessment. While waiting for this appointment all had topical tetracycline therapy for their eye infections. The results of eye and genital tests from two of these patients are shown in Tables 2 and 3.

Effect of therapy on direct test and culture

Topical treatment. Topical tetracyclines appear to have a greater effect on culture than on the direct test. Thus a smear from the right eye of patient 49 contained 10-100 EBs while the culture was negative. This patient had been using tetracycline and Albucid (sulphacetamide) eye drops for 10 days prior to her presentation. Consequently the EBs seen may not have been viable. Unfortunately the patient defaulted, so that the follow-up genital tests were not possible. The other culture-negative patient (no. 44) had fewer than 10 EBs in a conjunctival smear from her left eye and had also received prior topical tetracycline therapy (tetracycline ointment for two weeks). Patient 67 had both eyes positive by both tests from

Table 3 *Patient 46: female, aged 24*

Date	*L Eye*		*R Eye*		*Cervix**		*Therapy*
	IF	*Cult*	*IF*	*Cult*	*IF*	*Cult*	
3 Nov 1983							Topical chlor-amphenicol
17 Nov 1983	+++	+++	+	±	NT	NT	Topical tetracycline
24 Nov 1983	++	++	±	+	+	±	Systemic doxycycline
25 Nov 1983	++	+	±	±	NT	NT	
30 Nov 1983	+	–	–	–	NT	NT	
6 Nov 1983	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Casual partner two months previously in Turkey Conjunctivitis for one month prior to presentation No genital symptoms Topical chloramphenicol for latter two weeks Progressive clinical improvement with systemic doxycycline

*Rectal and throat tests also positive

samples taken at presentation. One day later, however, after topical tetracycline therapy chlamydiae were not isolated by culturing specimens from the right eye, although >100 EBs were shown by direct immunofluorescence (Table 2).

Systemic treatment. Attempts to visualise EBs directly and to culture chlamydiae in cell culture from genital and eye sites were unsuccessful after one week or more of systemic tetracycline therapy. In one patient (no. 46), however, 10-100 EBs were seen after six days in a specimen from what had been a severely affected left eye, but the result of culture was negative (Table 3). Presumably these were dead EBs.

NEONATES

EBs were detected in the conjunctival smears of 4 (57%) of seven babies with suspected chlamydial conjunctivitis. *C. trachomatis* was cultured in every case and, conversely, the micro-organism could not be cultured in the three smear-negative babies. One of these positive smears had fewer than 10 EBs, whereas the other three had more than 100.

MICROIMMUNOFLUORESCENCE SEROLOGY

This was performed only on patients who had genital tests. All except patient number 44 were positive with IgG titres (against pooled D-K, lymphogranuloma venereum antigens) ranging from 1:16–1:128.

Discussion

The results of the study show that conjunctivitis caused by oculogenital strains of *C. trachomatis* can be diagnosed rapidly and easily by staining conjunctival smears with a fluorescent monoclonal antibody.

The conjunctival swabs were taken by a number of different medical and nursing staff in a busy eye casualty department. Nevertheless, samples from clinically affected eyes usually contained sufficient epithelial cells to indicate that they were adequate for testing. On the few occasions when inadequate smears were provided they were readily identified, and additional specimens were requested if this was clinically indicated. Eye specimens produced few non-specifically staining artefacts compared with genital specimens and so were easy to interpret. We considered as artefacts any fluorescing particles which did not have the characteristic EB morphology, colour, and brightness.[5 10] Subsequent to this study we have looked at a number of conjunctival smears taken soon after patients had applied ointment based preparations. These smears were covered with numerous fluorescent globules, which could not be confused with EBs, but made the search for small numbers of them more difficult.

The fluorescent monoclonal antibody test for EBs was at least as sensitive as routine cell culture for detecting chlamydial eye disease. It was also highly specific, though patient 44 had negative genital tests and microimmunofluorescence serology, so that the result in her case may have been a false positive.[11 12] All the eye samples found to be negative by the monoclonal antibody test were confirmed as negative by culture. The high specificity and sensitivity of the test support our claim that the technique is reliable. This does not surprise us considering previous reports of success with samples from the genital tract.[5 6]

Although the prevalence of chlamydial ophthalmia in the United Kingdom is unknown, in a large study over five years (1976–80) 18% of new patients attending the Keratoconjunctivitis Clinic at Moorfields Eye Hospital were diagnosed as having adult chlamydial ophthalmia.[1] However, in a recent study from the same hospital of 142 consecutive patients with acute conjunctivitis only 7 (5%) of the patients had chlamydial infection confirmed by culture, though serological evidence suggestive of infection was found in another 5 (4%) of the patients.[13] Ours was not a prevalence study, but the positivity rate, despite some selection, was only 11%. It is probable that this rate was reduced by an adenovirus epidemic at the time of the study. As noted by others, patients with chlamydial ophthalmia could not be readily identified by history and examination. Positive patients were not necessarily particularly promiscuous, and many had asymptomatic genital infections.

The use of the monoclonal antibody technique to diagnose chlamydial eye disease has obvious advantages. First, the problems of storage and transport of specimens associated with an isolation service in a distant laboratory are eliminated. Second, selected patients, for example neonates with conjunctivitis, can be offered a very rapid service, with results available within 30 minutes of the specimen reaching the laboratory. Third, the test is relatively painless compared with conjunctival scrapings (the other method with which rapid results can be obtained). Finally, the combination of a quick and reliable technique will allow the early identification of those patients who require systemic therapy for both eye disease and genital tract infection.

We thank the medical and nursing staff of the Western Ophthalmic Hospital for their invaluable help with this study and Dr D Taylor-Robinson for his encouragement and critical appraisal of the manuscript.

References

1 Viswalingam ND, Wishart MS, Woodland RM. Adult chlamydial ophthalmia (paratrachoma). *Br Med Bull* 1983; **39:** 123–7.

2 Darougar S, Woodland RM, Jones BR, *et al*. Comparative sensitivity of fluorescent antibody staining of conjunctival scrapings and irradiated McCoy cell culture for the diagnosis of hyperendemic trachoma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 276–8

3 Schachter J, Dawson CR *Human chlamydial infections*. Littleton, Mass: PSG Publishing Co , 1978 108.

4 Schachter J, Dawson CR, Balas S, Jones P Evaluation of laboratory methods for detecting acute TRIC agent infection. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1970; **70:** 375–80

5 Thomas BJ, Evans RT, Hawkins DA, Taylor-Robinson D The sensitivity of detecting *Chlamydia trachomatis* elementary bodies in smears by use of a fluorescein-labelled monoclonal antibody compared to that of conventional chlamydial isolation *J Clin Pathol* 1984, **37:** 812–6

6 Tam MR, Stamm WE, Handsfield HH, *et al*. Culture-independent diagnosis of *Chlamydia trachomatis* using monoclonal antibodies *N Engl J Med* 1984, **310:** 1146–50

7 Stephens RS, Tam MR, Kuo CC, Nowinski RC. Monoclonal antibodies to *Chlamydia trachomatis* antibody specificities and antigen characterization *J Immunol* 1982, **128:** 1083–9

8 Wang SP, Grayston JT Human serology in *Chlamydia trachomatis* infection with microimmunofluorescence *J Infect Dis* 1974, **130:** 388–97.

9 Thomas BJ, Evans RT, Hutchinson GR, Taylor-Robinson D. Early detection of chlamydial inclusions combining the use of cycloheximide-treated McCoy cells and immunofluorescence staining *J Clin Microbiol* 1977; **6:** 285–92

10 Hawkins DA, Thomas BJ, Taylor-Robinson D. Rapid detection of *Chlamydia trachomatis* with monoclonal antibodies *Lancet* 1984; ii 38

11 Darougar S, Treharne JD, Minassian D, *et al*. Rapid serological test for diagnosis of chlamydial ocular infections *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978, **62:** 503–8.

12 Treharne JD, Dines RJ, Darougar S Serological responses to chlamydial ocular and genital infections in the United Kingdom and Middle East In Hobson D, Holmes KK, eds. *Nongonococcal urethritis and related infections* Washington, DC. American Society for Microbiology, 1977. 249–58.

13 Wishart PK, James C, Wishart MS, Darougar S Prevalence of acute conjunctivitis caused by chlamydia, adenovirus, and herpes simplex virus in an ophthalmic casualty department *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68:** 653–5

Will today's most advanced equipment be tomorrow's most costly antique?

The SITE TXR™ System won't.

- Modular design lets you upgrade your system without replacing or duplicating basic console components, an important consideration in today's cost conscious environment.
- All SITE TXR innovations and refinements will fit easily into the existing console.
- Combine the finest I/A, Cutting, Ultrasonic Emulsification, Bipolar Cautery, and Fiber Optic Modules to suit your individual requirements.

iolab

nson Johnson

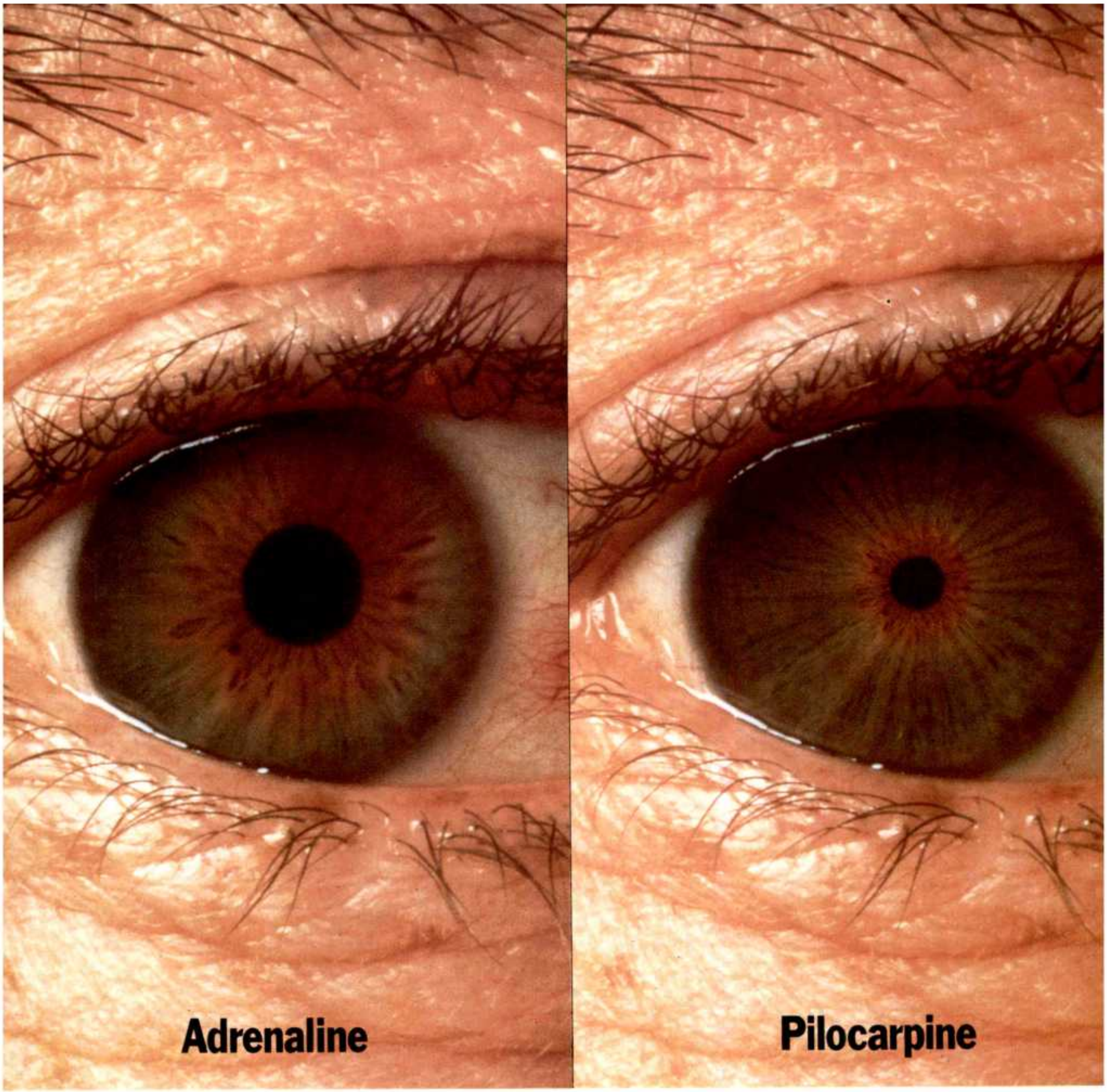
Ireland, Scandinavia
12 High Street,
enhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
and.
0628) 74811
849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040 5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Viale Dei Monfortani, 57,
00135 Roma.
Tel: (06) 3388541
Tlx: 621062 Creges I

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.

[redacted] Dijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648 18



ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade. Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD MERCK SHARP & DOHME

IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services
Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU

or Britain's No.1 glaucoma treatment?

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS

Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.

Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.

Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.

Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.

Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

®denotes registered trademark.

Ophthalmic Solution

Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

A new vision in the field of ophthalmology
3M
VISION
CARE
Diagnostic instrumentation
Intraocular lenses
Accessory products
3M Health Care
Loughborough England
3M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 645–649

Treatment of experimental lens capsular tears with intense focused ultrasound

D J COLEMAN,[1] F L LIZZI,[2] J H TORPEY,[1] S E P BURGESS,[1] J DRILLER,[2] A ROSADO,[2] AND H T NGUYEN[1]

From the [1]Cornell University Medical College, Department of Ophthalmology, 1300 York Avenue, New York, New York 10021, and [2]Riverside Research Institute 330 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036

SUMMARY High-intensity focused ultrasound was employed to seal lens capsular tears in a rabbit model. Ultrasound therapy was applied either contiguously, thereby completely covering the tear, or in a discrete exposure pattern around the tear. Both methods prevented the formation of a generalised cataract. This was in contrast to results observed in a group of control (untreated) animals which all developed generalised lens opacities. Each control animal also developed a local lens opacity at the site of the capsular tear, as did half the animals treated with the discrete pattern. No animal treated with contiguous exposures developed any local or generalised traumatic-type cataract other than the small lens opacity immediately produced by the treatment. These treatment cataracts would not constitute a significant impediment to vision so long as they did not fall on the visual axis.

Mechanical injury to the human lens capsule usually results in the formation of a lens opacity at the site of damage. This local cataract typically progresses to complete opacification of the lens. Rarely the lens capsule may heal, leaving an opacity that remains confined to the region of the capsular rupture. Early removal of the lens is accepted therapy for such an injury, since retrospective studies have shown that its late removal has a higher morbidity.[1-3] Fibrin derivatives have been used as a tissue 'adhesive' to repair lens capsule perforations with some success.[4 5] We have explored a different approach using intense focused ultrasound (IFU). We now have considerable experience with ultrasound-induced lesions in the eye, both in humans and in animals. In this department we have used IFU to treat a variety of diseases including glaucoma, tumours, and vitreous membranes.[6-8] We have found that with proper care and a well designed system the technique is easy to use and has a low incidence of side effects. It also has the advantage of being non-invasive and can be performed outside the operating room.

A number of investigators[9-11] have studied cataracts produced with high-intensity ultrasound. These cataracts remained stable with time and did not progress to generalised opacification of the lens. The aim of this study was to evaluate whether a lens capsular rupture could be sealed with IFU and thereby prevent the formation of a generalised cataract. If successful this type of treatment might be beneficial either alone or in combination with fibrin glue techniques.[4 5] It might also prove useful as a palliative measure to reduce inflammation from exposed lens material.

Material and methods

Thirteen Dutchbelt rabbits were anaesthetised (Ketamine 100 mg and xylazine 15 mg intramuscularly). One pupil was dilated with phenylephrine hydrochloride (10%) and the cornea anaesthetised locally with proparacaine hydrochloride (0·5%). A 30 gauge needle, introduced through the limbus into the anterior chamber, was used to puncture and then to tear the anterior lens capsule. This manoeuvre produced either a narrow 4 mm anterior capsular tear or a gaping lesion up to 4 mm in diameter (Fig. 1).

Five rabbits served as controls. The lens of one eye of each animal was prepared as above but received no further treatment. The lenses were examined and photographed twice weekly over a 90-day period.

Eight rabbits received ultrasonic treatment approximately 30 minutes after capsular injury. The anaesthetised rabbits were prepared for immersion

Correspondence to D Jackson Coleman, MD

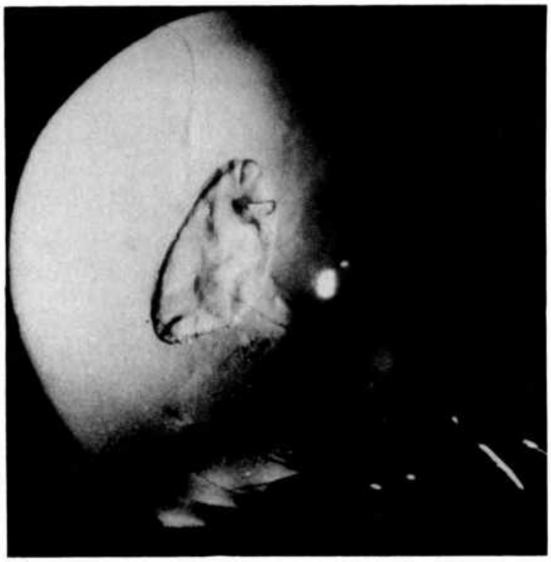


Fig. 1 *Anterior capsular tear immediately after injury.*

ultrasonic therapy in a manner previously described.[12] The ultrasound transducer was then inserted into the coupling saline solution bathing the globe, and multiple small cataracts were induced in the lens so as completely to cover the laceration. The extent of the lesions could be assessed from the opacified region of the lens. In one series of treatments (contiguous type) the lesions did overlap, but in the second series (discrete type) the lesions did not overlap (Fig. 2). Since each capsular tear varied in size and shape, 12-45 ultrasonic lens opacities were required to cover the tear. After treatment the animals were examined periodically over 90 days.

The transducer assembly[13] was a triaxial unit which held a therapeutic transducer with a central aperture. A diagnostic transducer was located within the therapeutic transducer aperture. A central aiming light was used for azimuthal positioning. The diagnostic transducer was connected to a standard diagnostic A-scan unit (Sonometrics Ophthalmoscan) and was used to ensure that the centre of the focal zone of the therapeutic beam was located on the anterior surface

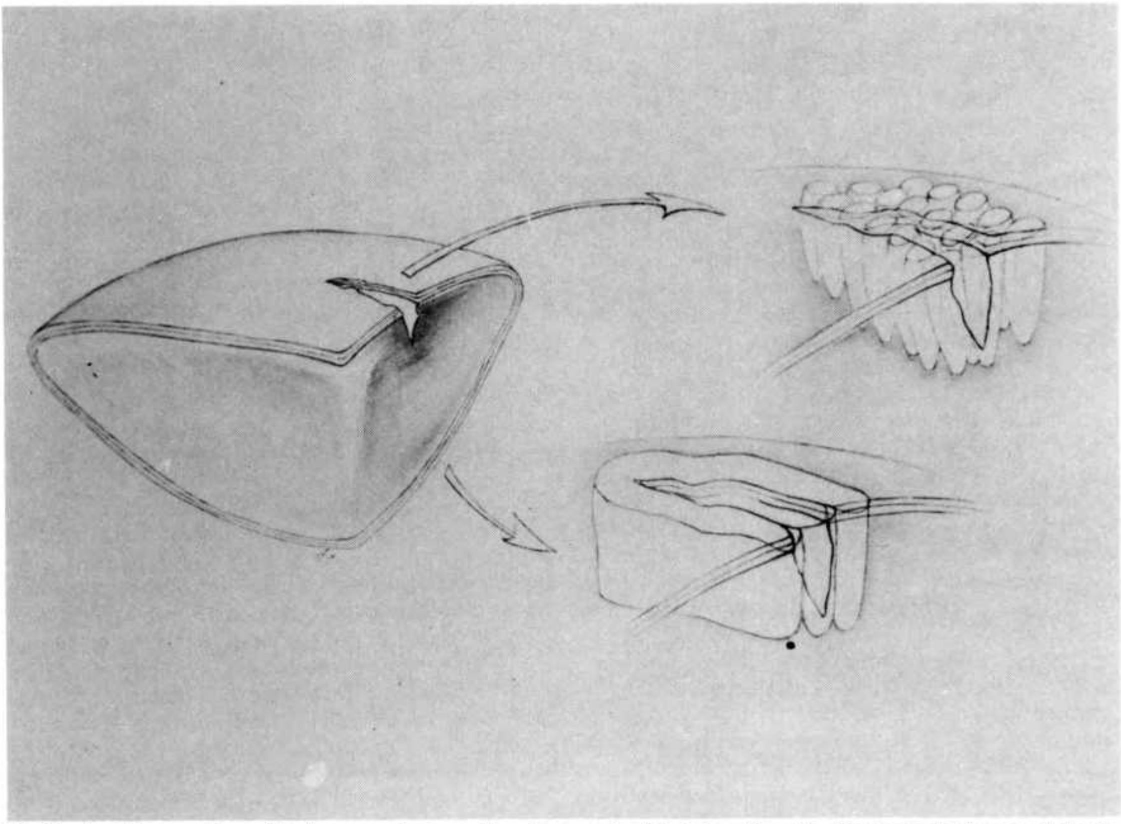


Fig. 2 *Artist's impression of the lens capsular tear with enlargements of the lesions from the discrete mode ultrasound above and from the contiguous mode of ultrasound below. In practice it was found unnecessary to place the lesions as closely as shown when using the discrete mode of ultrasound.*

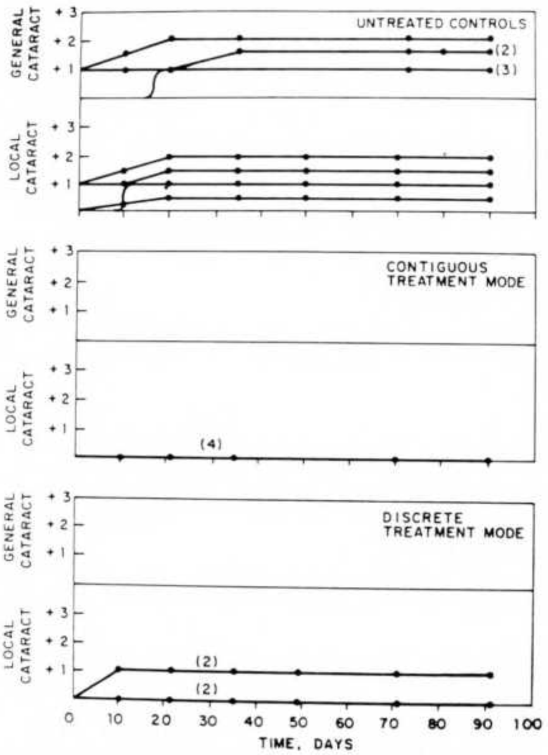


Fig. 3 *Extent and severity of lens opacities in both treatment groups and the control group and also the progression of these opacities with time.*

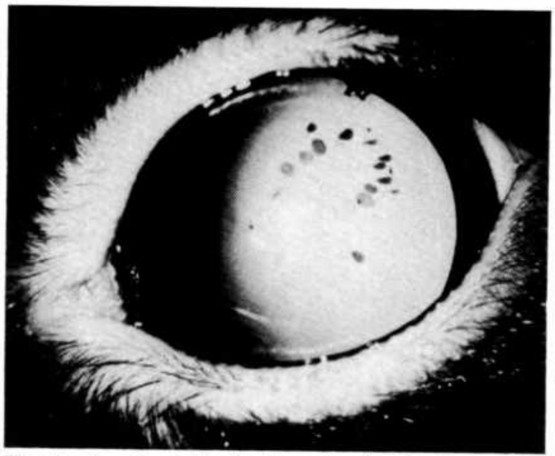


Fig. 4a *Lens treated by the discrete mode, showing individual ultrasonically induced lens opacities in an otherwise clear lens 90 days after treatment.*

of the lens (axial positioning). The resonant frequency of transducer was 1·5 MHz and in these studies it was operated at its third harmonic (4·75 MHz). At the third harmonic the half-power axial depth of focus is 3 mm and the half-power transverse width of the focal zone is 0·37 mm. In this report spatial average temporal peak (SATP) intensities are cited which refer to the SATP values within the focal plane at half-power beam width.

The lens opacities from the discrete type of treatment, which formed a row of non-overlapping lesions, were each produced with a 20 ms pulse at an intensity of 2000 W/cm^2 (SATP). Under the contiguous type of treatment the lens opacities, which form a complete blanket of lesions, were formed with 20 ms pulses generated at 10 pulses per second at the same intensity level.

Results

All cataracts resulting from the capsular injury were categorised as 'local' or 'general' according to whether they were localised to the tear or had spread into the entire lens. They were also graded as to degree (slight (+1), moderate (+2), severe (+3)). Although these gradations are not quantitative, they did allow qualitative comparison of various lesions over the 90-day period.

Fig. 3 shows the results for the untreated control group, the group receiving the contiguous mode of therapy, and the group receiving the discrete mode of therapy. The incidence of generalised and localised cataract is shown for each treatment group together with a qualitative estimation of its degree and time relationship to the lens capsular rupture. It is seen

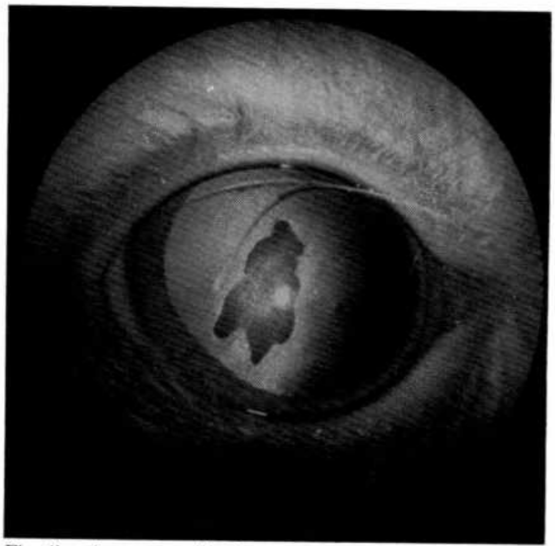


Fig. 4b *Lens treated by the contiguous mode, showing single ultrasonically induced lens opacity 90 days after treatment.*

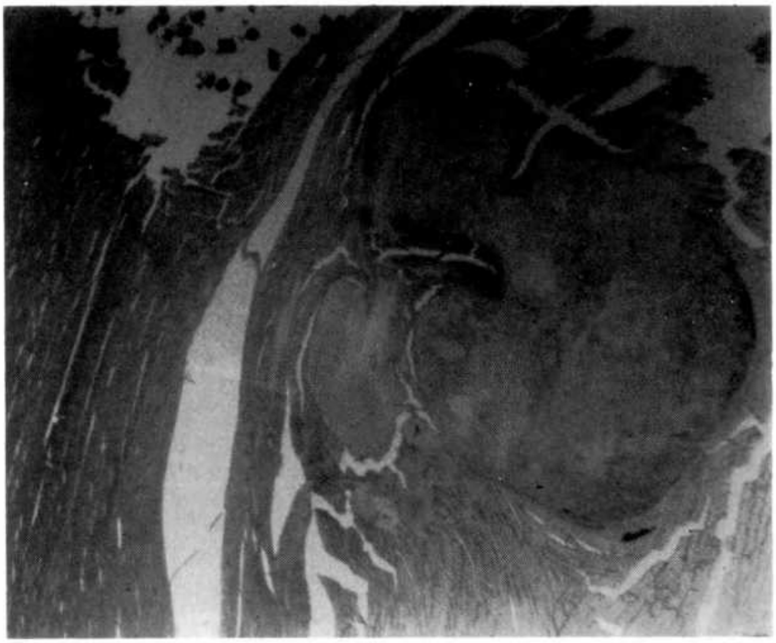


Fig. 5 *Large, discrete, irregular shaped area of homogeneous pale pink material within the ultrasonically induced lens opacity. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×18).*

that all untreated lenses developed mild generalised cataract within three weeks. All lesions that received the contiguous mode of treatment had no local or general extensions. Two of the four lenses that received the discrete mode of treatment showed limited local extension, which stabilised after about 10 days. None of the lenses receiving the discrete form of treatment showed any general extension of the cataract induced by the capsular tear (Figs. 4a, b). In addition none of the ultrasonically induced cataracts grew in size over the study period.

Light microscopic examination of a lens treated with the contiguous mode showed the following features. In the inner cortical region the lens fibres

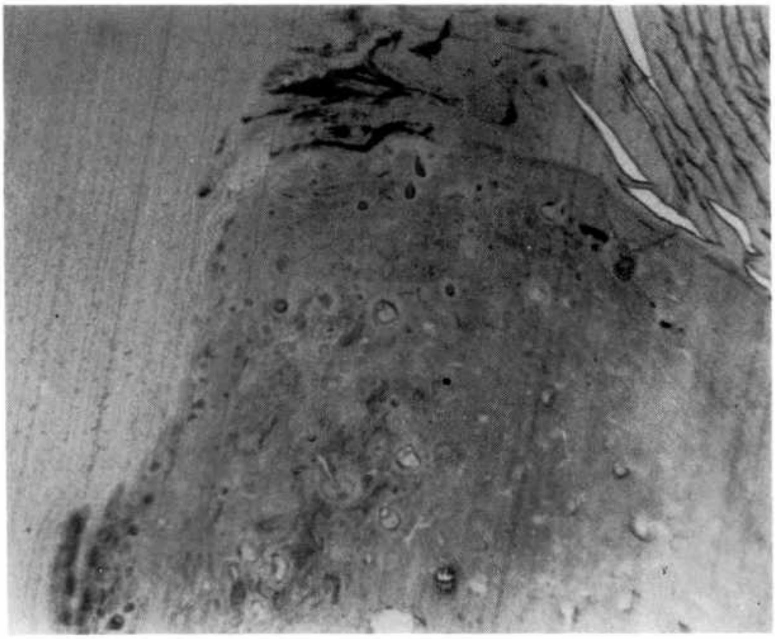


Fig. 6 *Photomicrograph: Small globular structures and granular brown pigment within the ultrasonically induced lens opacity. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×180).*

were interrupted by large, multiple, discrete, irregular shaped areas of homogeneous pale pink appearance (Fig. 5). At the periphery of these homogeneous areas small globular structures of varying sizes were frequently seen. Within the homogeneous areas granular brown pigment was occasionally observed (Fig. 6). The lens fibres immediately adjacent to the homogeneous areas occasionally showed minimum disorganisation. The remaining lens fibres outside the treated areas appeared normal.

In a lens treated by the discrete method lenticular changes were similar to those noted above except that the lesion was smaller and more sharply delineated. It was also situated in the inner cortical zone. The lesion in this lens contained a larger amount of granular brown pigment than the other lens.

Discussion

In this animal study we have demonstrated that the development of a generalised traumatic cataract following capsular rupture can be prevented by the use of a matrix of ultrasonically induced lens opacities that are small, localised, and stable. This therapy could be used in the management of lens injury in humans. The usual treatment for a lens with a medium or large capsular rupture is its rapid removal, since generalised cataract develops very frequently. However, small through-and-through intraocular injuries due to foreign bodies may heal without cataract formation, as may small peripheral tears. Early removal of the lens is technically easier and associated with less uveitis and more rapid visual rehabilitation.[2,14] However, there are major problems associated with monocular aphakia, particularly in the very young. If an otherwise clear lens with a damaged capsule could be saved, this would offer a considerable advantage for preserving useful binocular vision. Eagling[15] found that, in seven out of eight patients under the age of 8 years with a penetrating injury involving only the lens and cornea, the visual acuity was less than 6/18 at 18 months. In comparison 65% of a group of all patients with similar injuries achieved a visual acuity of 6/12 or better. In addition 12 of her 20 patients successfully fitted with contact lenses complained of diplopia.[15]

This method of ultrasonically sealing lens capsular tears might allow retention of an injured lens if the following conditions are met. Firstly, the capsular damage must be outside the visual axis. Secondly, the time lapse between injury and ultrasonic sealing must be relatively short, probably less than 24 hours. Thirdly, the safety of the procedure needs further evaluation, particularly in respect of whether ultrasound application results in increased technical difficulties with subsequent lens removal, should this prove necessary. Further studies are needed to delineate the operative mechanism responsible for 'sealing' the lens capsular tear, to identify optimal exposure levels, and to study the long-term benefits of this procedure. The initial results are promising, and together with other advantages of ultrasonic therapy they offer prospects of a practical, easy-to-use technique.

This work was supported in part by NIH Grants EY03174 (D J Coleman) and EY01480 (F I Lizzi), the Dyson Foundation, and Research to Prevent Blindness, Inc

References

1 Muga R, Maul E. The management of lens damage in perforating corneal lacerations *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978, **62**: 784–7

2 Kearns WP. A retrospective evaluation of the traumatic cataract *Ann Ophthalmol* 1977; **9**: 1271–4

3 Perlman EM, Albert DM. Clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after ocular trauma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1977; **95**: 244–6.

4 Buschmann W, Waller W, Gehrig V, Vogt E Experimental studies on the treatment of lens capsule perforations Abstracts of the 20th meeting of the Association for Eye Research. *Ophthalmic Res* 1980, **12**: 146

5 Riebel O Extraction of magnetic foreign bodies from the clear lens *Am J Ophthalmol* 1979; **88**: 935–8

6 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Driller J, *et al* Therapeutic ultrasound in the treatment of glaucoma Part II· Clinical applications *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1985; **92**: 347–53

7 Lizzi FL, Coleman DJ, Driller J, Franzen LA, Jakobiec FA. Experimental, ultrasonically induced lesions in the retina, choroid and sclera *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1978; **17**: 350–60

8 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Jakobiec FA. Therapeutic ultrasound in the production of ocular lesions. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86**: 185–92

9 Lavine O, Langenstrass K, Bower C, Fox F, Griffing V, Thaler W Effect of ultrasonic waves of the refractive media of the eye. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1952, **47**: 204–19.

10 Torchia RT, Purnell EW, Sokullu A. Cataract production by ultrasound *Am J Ophthalmol* 1967, **64**: 305–9

11 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Burt WJ, Wen H Properties observed in cataracts produced experimentally with ultrasound *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **71**: 1284–8

12 Lizzi FL, Packer AJ, Coleman DJ Experimental cataract production by high frequency ultrasound *Ann Ophthalmol* 1978; **10**: 934–42

13 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Chang S, Driller J. Applications of therapeutic ultrasound in ophthalmology, *Prog Med Ultrasound* 1981, **2**: 263–70.

14 Jain IS, Bansal SL, Dhir SP, Kaul RL, Gangwar MS Prognosis in traumatic cataract surgery. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol* 1979, **16**: 301–5

15 Eagling EM Perforating injuries of the eye *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 732–6.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 650–653

Retinal detachment following extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation

PATRICK C HO[1,2] AND FELIPE I TOLENTINO[1]

From the [1]Eye Research Institute of Retina Foundation, Retina Associates, Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Boston, Massachusetts 02114, USA, the [2]Chinese University of Hong Kong, and the [3]Prince of Wales Hospital, Hong Kong

SUMMARY Fourteen cases of primary retinal detachment after extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation were treated by scleral buckling surgery. Retinal reattachment was achieved in 100% of the cases. All eyes had a postoperative visual acuity of 6/30 or better; in six eyes the visual acuity was 6/12 or better. We attributed our high anatomical success rate to early detection of the retinal detachment, good visibility of the retinal breaks, lack of inflammatory reaction in the vitreous body, and preoperative absence of fixed retinal folds and preretinal membranes.

Posterior chamber intraocular lens (PC-IOL) implantation following extracapsular cataract extraction (ECCE) has recently gained much popularity among ophthalmic surgeons.[1] Although retinal detachments have been mentioned as a complication of PC-IOL implantation,[2] to our knowledge the clinical features of these cases have not been described. We have treated 14 cases of retinal detachment after PC-IOL implantation. Their characteristics and the course and result of their management are presented here.

Materials and methods

From 1979 to 1981 our group managed 122 consecutive cases of primary pseudophakic retinal detachment,[3] of which 14 occurred after PC-IOL implantation. We were not the primary surgeons for the cataract, implant, or capsulotomy procedures, and the nature of our referral practice made it difficult to obtain details on the type of IOL and the timing and surgical technique of the capsulotomy in every case.

Each patient had a complete preoperative ophthalmic examination including gonioscopy. The fundus of each eye was studied by two observers, and findings were documented in large, colour-coded fundus drawings. Scleral indentation of the fundus periphery was regularly performed, as well as dynamic vitreous biomicroscopy with a three-mirror contact lens.[4] We found the small-pupil binocular indirect ophthalmoscope very useful in detecting retinal breaks when the pupil was small,[5] and ophthalmoscopy conducted while the patient was under anaesthesia before the start of the retinal surgery in many cases revealed retinal breaks that had not been observed during the preoperative examination.

In every case the retinal breaks were treated with cryotherapy or diathermy, and buckled with an intrascleral silicone implant with encircling band. When the ora serrata was not completely visualised for 360°, or when the retinal breaks could not be detected, we performed a scleral buckling that extended over the circumference of the retinal detachment and as far posteriorly to the region where the retina was visible.[6] Radial buckles were used under circumferential buckles for retinal breaks posterior to the equator. Except in three cases (cases 4, 7, and 14), subretinal fluid was released slowly in a controlled fashion, and hypotony was minimised by simultaneous scleral indentation or, in two cases, by careful intravitreous air injection. Corneal endothelial damage caused by a large air bubble pushing

Correspondence to Dr P C Ho, c/o L W Greenhill, Editorial Services, Eye Research Institute, 20 Stamford Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02114, USA (reprint requests to Library at this address)

Table 1 *Preoperative findings*

Case no	*Age (years)/ Sex*	*Symptoms/ Duration*	*Duration from IOL to detachment (months)*	*Preoperative view of fundus periphery**	*No. of retinal breaks*	*Extent of detachment†*	*Macular detachment*
1	51/M	V, F/3 wks	5	10/12‡	1	2/4	Yes
2	70/M	V/2 wks	2	12/12	1	3/4	Yes
3	71/F	F/3 days	60	12/12	3	4/4	Yes
4	51/M	None	7	12/12	1	1/4	No
5	76/M	D, F/4 days	48	12/12	1	2/4	No
6	79/F	D/1 wk	3	6/12§	1	2/4	Yes
7	61/M	None	13	12/12	1	1/4	No
8	51/M	V, D/2 wks	16	12/12	1	2/4	Yes
9	60/M	F/4 days	19	12/12	1	1/4	No
10	76/F	None	10	12/12	0	1/4	No
11	78/M	D/3 days	14	12/12	1	3/4	Yes
12	72/M	V/1 day	9	12/12	5	2/4	Yes
13	65/F	V, P/3 days	1	12/12	3	2/4	Yes
14	60/M	F/1 day	2	12/12	1	1/4	No

V=decreased visual acuity, D=defects in peripheral visual field; F=floaters, P=photopsia
*Number of clock hours of the peripheral fundus that could be clearly observed on ophthalmoscopy
†Number of quadrants of the total fundus involved ‡Caused by vitreous pigments inferiorly. §Caused by remnants of lens cortex.

the IOL against the cornea was circumvented in one case (case 3) by simultaneous anterior chamber injection of an air cushion.

Postoperatively we monitored the position of the retinal breaks on the buckle and the absorption or reaccumulation of subretinal fluid with daily indirect ophthalmoscopy. Slit lamp examination was regularly performed for early detection of anterior chamber shallowing caused by postoperative choroidal effusion.[7] Choroidal tap was considered only when medical therapy yielded no improvement in the corneal touch and the associated keratopathy. All successful cases of retinal reattachment were followed up for a minimum of six months.

Results

This study included 14 eyes (3 right, 11 left) of 14 patients (10 males, 4 females). Table 1 summarises the preoperative findings. Three patients did not present with any symptoms when the peripheral quadrantic retinal detachment was discovered on routine ocular examination. In eight cases the retina became detached within a year after the cataract surgery and IOL implantation, with four cases occurring within the first three months. A history of intraoperative vitreous loss was not elicited from any of the referring cataract surgeons. However, vitreous gel was observed preoperatively to herniate through the posterior capsulotomy and around the PC-IOL into the anterior chamber in cases 3 and 12. Posterior capsulotomy was detected in all 14 cases. On ophthalmoscopy there was no difficulty in viewing the fundus periphery except in two cases; one had heavily pigmented opacities in the inferior vitreous base, and the other had significant peripheral cortical remnants from incomplete extracapsular lens extraction. In both these eyes the inability to observe the ora serrata for its entire 360° did not compromise the success of locating the retinal breaks. In 11 of the 14 cases the detachment involved one or two quadrants of the fundus, and in six cases the macula was still attached at the time the retinal detachment was detected. In two of the eight eyes in which the macula was detached preoperatively (cases 1 and 8), the preoperative visual acuities were not profoundly depressed before the diagnosis was made. We took particular notice of the clarity of the vitreous and of the absence of preretinal membranes, full-thickness retinal folds, and star folds.

Intraoperatively, in addition to scleral buckling, intravitreous air injection was performed in two eyes (cases 3 and 13) to tamponade the retinal breaks, which were complicated by the fish-mouth phenomenon. In case 13 the retinal operation undertaken one month after the cataract operation was complicated by corneal wound leakage, which was repaired with additional corneal sutures. Retina reattachment was achieved in all 14 eyes. During the follow-up period retinal detachment did not recur, and we did not observe any signs of vitreoretinal proliferation.[8] Additional operations were performed, however, on three eyes. In case 8 the surgeon elected to reinforce the chorioretinal adhesions around the retinal break with photocoagulation in the immediate postoperative period. Choroidal effusion was observed in three eyes after the primary scleral buckling procedure. In two eyes the effusion

Table 2 *Operative findings and results*

Case no	*Concomitant procedure*	*Additional procedure*	*Preoperative visual acuity*	*Most recent visual acuity*	*Length of follow-up*	*Postoperative complication*
1	—	—	6/30	6/12	12 mos	—
2	—	—	HM at 1 meter	6/18	6 mos	—
3	Air injection	—	HM at 1 meter	6/21	6 mos	—
4	—	—	6/21	6/21	8 mos	—
5	—	—	6/6	6/12	6 mos	Pigmentary maculopathy
6	—	—	CF at 2 m	6/21	16 mos	—
7	—	—	6/7 5	6/6	13 mos	—
8	—	Laser reinforcement of retinal break	6/60	6/15	6 mos	Choroidal effusion responsive to medical therapy
9	—	—	6/9	6/12	11 mos	Pigments on IOL
10	—	—	6/9	6/15	8 mos	Cystoid maculopathy
11	—	—	HM at 0·5 m	6/21	27 mos	Cystoid maculopathy
12	—	Choroidal tap	HM at 0·5 m	6/30	15 mos	Macular pucker
13	Reinforcement of corneal wound; air injection	—	CF at 2 m	6/6	22 mos	—
14	—	Choroidal tap	6/21	6/6	6 mos	—

HM = hand movements; CF = counting fingers.

persisted despite medical therapy, and was finally relieved by uneventful choroidal tap. Table 2 lists the operative procedures, findings, and results.

At the most recent follow-up visit 10 eyes had improved visual acuity of one line or more on the Snellen chart. In one eye there was no change, and in three eyes the postoperative visual acuities were worse than the preoperative ones. In these three cases the contributing causes were pigment clumps in the macula, persistent cystoid maculopathy, and pigment dispersion on the surfaces of the IOL. None of our cases had visual acuity worse than 6/30 postoperatively, and visual acuity of 6/12 or better was achieved in six cases (43%).

Discussion

One of the proposed theoretical advantages of ECCE and PC-IOL over conventional methods of cataract extraction has been the preservation of vitreous stability in the posterior segment, minimising the occurrence of vitreoretinal traction, cystoid macular oedema, and retinal detachment.[9] Although ECCE with PC-IOL has gained much popularity among ophthalmic surgeons, it is still a relatively new procedure, and the eyes that have undergone this operation have not been followed up long enough to permit a reliable determination of the incidence of postoperative retinal detachment. The nature of our retinal referral practice does not allow us to draw from our data any conclusion pertaining to this incidence. Although the number of cases in this study is relatively small, certain trends are apparent.

Retinal reattachment was achieved in all our cases. This reattachment rate of 100% could be attributed to a number of factors. In many of our cases the retinal detachment was diagnosed and repaired before it involved the entire fundus. Perhaps patients with PC-IOLs were more aware of changes in their peripheral visual fields and more likely to seek medical attention soon after the onset of symptoms. In addition to making an earlier diagnosis of retinal detachment in most of our cases we also found no difficulty in visualising the retinal breaks. In only one eye were the peripheral cortical remnants significant enough to obstruct the view of 6 clock hours of the ora serrata, but this did not prevent locating the retinal break contributing to the detachment. The recent boom in ophthalmic technology in improving microsurgical instruments, the refined microsurgical techniques, and the increasing experience of ocular surgeons in mastering the extracapsular procedure all lead to thorough removal of peripheral lens cortex in most of these ECCE cases.

The success rate of any clinical study concerning the surgical management of retinal detachment depends on the number of cases with proliferative vitreoretinopathy[3,8] included in the study population. In our cases we were impressed by the lack of vitreous reactions both preoperatively and postoperatively. In no instance did we observe any full-thickness fixed retinal folds, preretinal membranes, or haziness of the vitreous gel. It is likely that the conditions at the time of the cataract extraction that would permit the safe implantation of a PC-IOL would also produce the least disturbance in the vitreous body during the operation and after it. Perhaps the short duration of the retinal detachment before it was diagnosed and repaired (Table 1) also contributed to the absence of preretinal membranes and therefore indirectly to the results obtained.

Thus, in this study, although we could not substantiate the claim that ECCE and PC-IOL minimise the incidence of postoperative retinal detachment, we have shown that, at least in our cases, when retinal detachment occurred in eyes following ECCE and PC-IOL, the prognosis of retinal reattachment with surgical repair could be excellent.

Records from Drs I D Okamura, J W McMeel, H M Freeman, and R C Pruett were also included in this study.

This work was supported in part by the Massachusetts Lions Eye Research Fund, Inc.

References

1 Stark WJ, Leske MC, Worthen DM, Murray GC Trends in cataract surgery and intraocular lenses in the United States. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **96**: 304–10.

2 Fagadau WR, Maumenee AE, Stark WJ Jr, Datiles M Posterior chamber intraocular lenses at the Wilmer Institute: a comparative analysis of complications and visual results. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68**: 13–8

3 Ho PC, Tolentino FI. Pseudophakic retinal detachment surgical success rate with various types of IOLs. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984; **91**: 847–52

4 Tolentino FI, Schepens CL, Freeman HM *Vitreoretinal disorders: diagnosis and management*. Philadelphia. Saunders, 1976 71–108

5 Hovland KR, Elzeneiny IH, Schepens CL Clinical evaluation of the small-pupil binocular indirect ophthalmoscope *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969, **82**: 466–74

6 Freeman HM, Dobbie JG, Friedman MW, *et al* Pseudophakic retinal detachment *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1979, **20**: 345–53

7 Freeman HM Discussion of: Pseudophakic flat anterior chamber following retinal detachment repair, by Taylor BC, Winslow RL. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88**: 940–1

8 The Retina Society Terminology Committee The classification of retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983; **90**: 121–5.

9 Ho PC, Tolentino FI. The role of vitreous in aphakic cystoid macular edema a review *Am Intraocular Implant Soc J* 1982, **8**: 258–64.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 654–655

Shifting subretinal fluid in rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

G R KIRKBY AND A H CHIGNELL

From the Ophthalmic Department, St Thomas's Hospital, London

SUMMARY In a consecutive series of 470 cases of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 25 (5%) were found to have shifting subretinal fluid (SRF) at the preoperative examination. The study showed that the association between SRF and rhegmatogenous retinal detachment is unusual but not rare. Shifting SRF was most often associated with aphakic and longstanding retinal detachment, and found in cases in which the retinal holes were small.

The term shifting subretinal fluid (SRF) is used when after a change in posture the configuration of the detached retina, when observed with indirect ophthalmoscopy, alters immediately owing to the movement of SRF in the subretinal space to the most dependent part of the globe. Thus, with inferior shifting SRF, rotation of the patient's head from side to side results in transfer of SRF from one inferior quadrant to the other. Most rhegmatogenous detachments do not show shifting SRF, but it is frequently observed in cases of non-rhegmatogenous detachment. The latter group includes various disorders (for example, eclampsia) and inflammatory conditions such as Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada syndrome,[1] and it has also been associated with a uveal effusion syndrome with bilateral serous retinal detachment.[2] The suggestion has also been made that shifting SRF is more commonly seen where the detachment is relatively longstanding and retinal holes are small.[3] The association of shifting SRF with rhegmatogenous retinal detachment has otherwise received little attention, and the purpose of this study was to examine the clinical features of 25 cases.

Patients and methods

Four hundred and seventy patients undergoing retinal detachment surgery at St Thomas's Hospital were studied. Patients were examined routinely by binocular indirect ophthalmoscopy and scleral depression. The posterior segment was also examined with three-mirror gonioscopy. Particular details of the vitreous cavity and the detached retina were entered on proforma sheets. In order to decide whether shifting SRF was present our patients were examined in the supine and sitting positions. Observation of the fundus was made by indirect ophthalmoscopy when the head was rotated from side to side. Patients were deemed to have shifting SRF only if the movement of fluid was massive (i.e., with an obvious change in configuration of the detached retina).

Results

Twenty-five cases (5%) of our series were found to have shifting SRF.

Membranes. For shift of SRF to occur the retina must be mobile enough to allow its contour to change. Twenty (80%) of our cases had no evidence of periretinal membrane formation, and in the remaining five cases there was only minimal preretinal membrane present which was not sufficient to interfere with retinal mobility.

Holes. Of the 25 cases studied 15 (60%) were found to have retinal holes either before or during operation. In all cases the holes were 'small'—i.e., small enough to be detected with difficulty by indirect ophthalmoscopy). Holes were not found in the remainder principally owing to the significantly high ($p<0.05$) incidence of aphakia in the shifting SRF group (Table 1), with the recognised difficulty in locating small holes in these cases.[4]

Posterior vitreous detachment. In all 25 cases with shifting SRF a complete posterior vitreous detachment was present.

Duration of retinal detachment. In our series (Table 2) 17 (68%) detachments had been present for more than one month as compared with 187 (42%) in

Correspondence to Mr A H Chignell, St Thomas's Hospital, London SE1 7EH.

Table 1 *Refractive errors in the series of 470 cases*

	Shifting SRF (25)	*Non-shifting SRF (445)*
Aphakia	13 (52%)	85 (19%)
Myopia	4 (16%)	205 (46%)
Emmetropia	8 (32%)	155 (35%)

Table 2 *Duration of retinal detachment in series of 470 cases*

	Shifting SRF (25)	*Non-shifting SRF (445)*
0–1 week	1 (4%)	89 (20%)
2–4 weeks	7 (28%)	169 (38%)
1–6 months	11 (44%)	125 (28%)
More than 6 months	6 (24%)	62 (14%)

the rest of the series. This difference is significant ($p<0.05$) and indicates that detachments in the shifting SRF group were relatively longstanding.

Discussion

For shift of SRF to occur the retina must be sufficiently flexible to allow its contour to change. Thus in our 25 cases retinal fibrosis, which can result in immobility of detached retina, was either completely absent or very slight. In all our cases the retinal holes which we were able to detect were small, confirming the observation of Schepens.[3] It is probable that small retinal holes prevent rapid movement of fluid between the subretinal and retrohyaloid space, fluid tending to remain in the subretinal space. In all 25 cases complete posterior vitreous detachment was present. Complete vitreous detachment, particularly if combined with intracapsular aphakia (52% of our cases), may contribute to the aetiology of shifting SRF, as there is substantial anterior displacement of gel to allow unrestricted movement of the retina free from vitreous tamponade.

In conclusion, shifting SRF is a physical sign that can be observed in a small proportion of patients with rhegmatogenous retinal detachment (5%). It is more common in cases of aphakic and longstanding detachment and ones that have not been complicated by periretinal fibrosis. Retinal holes when found were small.

This work was in part supported by the Iris Fund.

We are grateful to Mrs Margaret Grice for her secretarial assistance.

References

1 Duke-Elder S. *System of ophthalmology*. London: Kimpton, 1967; **10:** 774–5.

2 Schepens CL, Brockhurst RJ. Uveal effusion. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1963; **70:** 189–201.

3 Schepens CL. *Retinal detachment and allied diseases*. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1983; **1:** 193.

4 Ashraezadeh MT, Schepens CL, Elzeneiny I, Moura R, Morse P, Kraushar MF. Aphakic and phakic retinal detachment. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973; **89:** 476–83.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 656–663

Changes at the periphery of a lesion in necrotising scleritis: anterior segment fluorescein angiography correlated with electron microscopy

PETER G WATSON[1] AND ROBERT D YOUNG[2]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology, Addenbrooke's Hospital, Cambridge and the Scleritis Clinic, Moorfields Eye Hospital, London, and [2]Strangeways Research Laboratory, Cambridge

SUMMARY Anterior segment fluorescein angiography in scleral disease reveals highly characteristic changes in the vasculature of the anterior segment associated with necrotising scleritis. The vaso-obliterative changes discovered in this investigation have been correlated with the histopathology in a patient who had to have tissue replaced. Light and electron microscopy of scleral tissue excised from sites of vascular closure detected by fluorescein angiography peripheral to the scleral defect revealed pathological changes in the absence of inflammatory cell infiltration. These changes included vascular stasis, partial vaso-obliteration, and fibroblastic transformation of scleral fibrocytes in association with intra- and extracellular degradation of the collagenous component of the matrix.

A wide spectrum of inflammatory conditions can be recognised which affect the connective tissue coats of the eye, but not all give rise to destruction of the scleral matrix.[1,2] Clinically the inflammatory changes may be confined to the episcleral tissue alone (episcleritis) or involve the deeper scleral tissue (scleritis). The inflammation usually affects the anterior segment, but if it does extend or arise behind the equator a posterior scleritis may develop. The most serious form of scleral inflammation is necrotising scleritis in which the sclera is destroyed by the inflammatory process or becomes sequestered and later removed.

Recent studies have shown the value of anterior segment fluorescein angiography in the early detection of necrotising scleritis.[2,3] In episcleritis and in diffuse and nodular scleritis which do not give rise to destructive changes the vascular flow is rapid and the vessels readily perfused. In necrotising scleritis, however, the vascular flow is markedly reduced. If the condition persists the vessels become non-perfused. Once this has occurred reperfusion of these vessels does not take place even though the inflammation resolves. In some patients the sclera in the area of non-perfusion will necrose, ulcerate, or sequestrate. Vascular changes can be detected remote from but contiguous with those areas of scleral destruction. The purpose of this investigation was to identify the changes in the sclera which occur within those areas.

Material and methods

PHOTOGRAPHY

Colour photographs of the lesions were taken at a magnification of 10× and 16× on a Zeiss photo slit lamp with Ektachrome 64 ASA film and a diffuse light source. A camera aperture between f22 and f32 was selected depending on the amount of reflected light from the sclera.

FLUORESCEIN ANGIOGRAPHY

This was performed on the same camera using a power pack with a recycling time of one second at full output. A Zeiss blue glass filter 30:14:63 (465 nm) was placed in front of the flash source and an interferential barrier filter of 525 nm of sharp cut-off characteristics placed in front of the film. The film used was 400 ASA Ilford HP5 or Kodak Tri X developed in ID11 for 12 minutes at 68°F (20°C).

With the patient positioned on the slit lamp, two control photographs were taken at 10× or 16× before injection of dye in order to determine the

Correspondence to Mr P G Watson, FRCS, 17 Adams Road, Cambridge.

degree of autofluorescence. Autofluorescence was minimised by adjusting either the angle of incident illumination or the intensity of the flash. The angiographic series was undertaken in darkness to exclude pseudofluorescence.

5 ml of 10% fluorescein was injected into the antecubital vein. Photographs were taken at one-second intervals beginning 10 seconds after the time of the injection, because almost all the relevant information is obtained from the very early passage of dye through the anterior segment vessels. A few photographs were also taken in the late venous phase. A yellow barrier filter routinely used over the eyepiece was omitted to facilitate observations of the very earliest dye transit. Care was exercised in precise focusing and exact alignment perpendicular to the point of interest, because of the very small depth of field available.

Late phase photographs were taken in areas remote from the site of inflammation to compare the late staining characteristics.

The results were evaluated from positive transparent contact prints.

MICROSCOPY

Tissue from the site of examination by fluorescein angiography, removed intact during the preparation of the graft bed in each of the two scleral lamellar grafts, was fixed by immersion for 2 hours at room temperature in 2·5% glutaraldehyde buffered to pH 7·2 with 0·1 M sodium cacodylate containing 3 mM $CaCl_2$. It was rinsed in buffer, postfixed in 1% osmium tetroxide, stained en bloc in uranyl acetate, dehydrated, and embedded in Araldite.

Sections approximately 1 μm thick were stained in 1% toluidine blue for light microscopy. Ultrathin sections with silver-gold interference colours, after staining in uranyl acetate and lead citrate, were examined in a Philips 201C electron microscope.

Results

CASE HISTORY

In 1976 at the age of 52 a white male agricultural worker developed rheumatoid arthritis of rapid onset. The disease progressed aggressively in spite of therapy with gold, penicillamine, azathioprine, and non-steroidal inflammatory drugs. Unfortunately he developed severe reactions to each of these drugs, and they had to be withdrawn. In 1979 the left eye became very inflamed but was not very painful. Initially there was a good response to systemic steroid, but then in December 1980 both the sclera and cornea started to ulcerate (Fig. 1). This proceeded in spite of continued high dosage steroid therapy. Laboratory investigations revealed high levels of IgG and IgM, positive results for rheumatoid factor, 1/25 antinuclear factor, and 44% immune complexes (polyethylene glycol method), and an erythrocyte sedimentation rate of 53 mm in the first hour.

Because of the progression of the lesion and his failure to respond to therapy at doses which he could tolerate, it was decided to replace the damaged tissues. At operation on 10 February 1981 a lamellar corneoscleral graft together with overlying conjunctiva was performed to include both the ulcerated area and the areas which failed to perfuse on the angiogram (Figs. 2 and 3). It was found that the conjunctiva was adherent to the episclera at this site. Tissue removed in preparation of the graft bed was processed for microscopy. The graft was covered in part with conjunctiva from the contralateral eye, in part with a conjunctival flap, and in part with lyophilised conjunctiva.

Except for some retraction of conjunctiva over the graft the postoperative course was uneventful, and he required no further ocular medication. Because the scleral spur had been removed, the anterior chamber

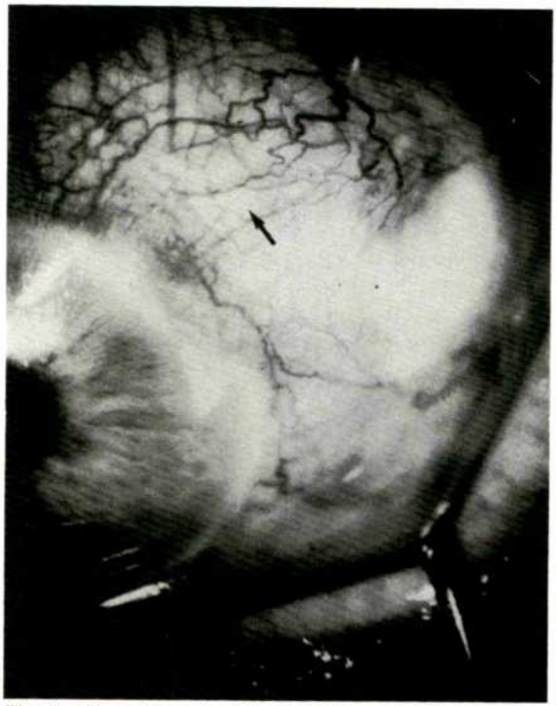


Fig. 1 *Necrotising sclerokeratitis. The sclera and overlying conjunctiva are necrotic but there is no surrounding severe inflammatory reaction. The cornea in the same area is infiltrated, with some peripheral corneal tissue loss. Anterior segment fluorescein angiography was performed in the area indicated (arrow).*

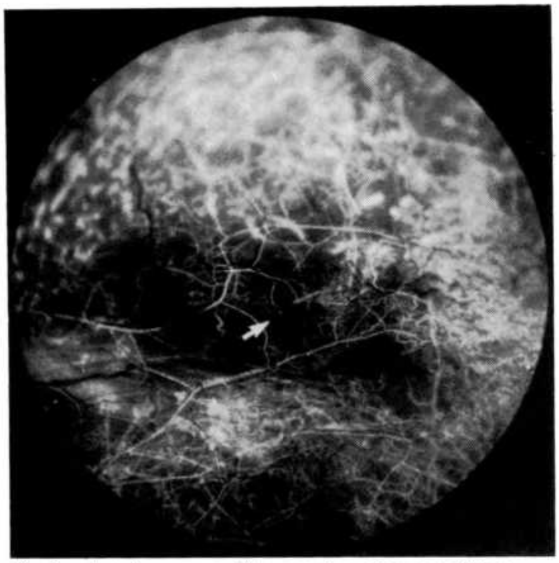


Fig. 2 *Anterior segment fluorescein angiogram of area shown in Fig. 1. In the late arterial phase the conjunctival and episcleral vessels in this area are not perfused. The large deep vessels which appear to contain blood have little or no flow in them. Early new vessel capillary loops are seen in the superficial tissue over the area of non-perfusion (arrow).*

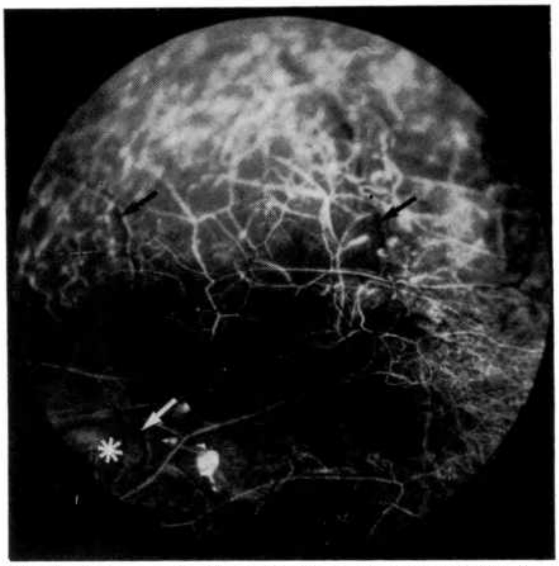


Fig. 3 *Later venous phase of same angiogram as in Fig. 2. The capillary network of the conjunctiva is fully perfused above, but both the conjunctival and episcleral vessels have failed to fill below, and this area remained non-perfused throughout the angiogram. The three large vessels (arrows) can be seen adjacent to the arrow in Fig. 1, but these vessels failed to fill with fluorescein even very late in the series. Some deep leakage is occurring below these vessels (asterisk).*

extended under the lamellar graft for several months (Fig. 4).

Six months later ulceration was noted at the lower end of the graft associated with an active scleritis. Fluorescein angiography subsequently confirmed the presence of vascular loops into the graft, which could be seen on the slit lamp, but also revealed another region of non-perfusion of deep vessels adjacent to the ulceration (see below). A second lamellar corneoscleral graft was performed on 30 June 1981, during which it was again found that the sclera underlying the area of non-perfusion was abnormal.

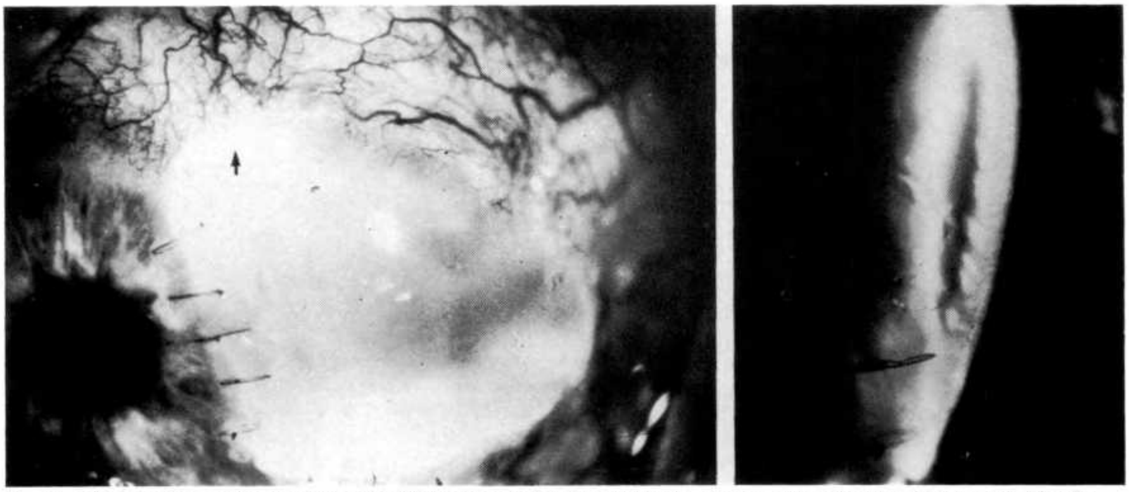


Fig. 4 *The appearance after the first graft. The histological material was obtained from the site indicated (arrow). The slit photograph shows the extension of the anterior chamber under the graft.*

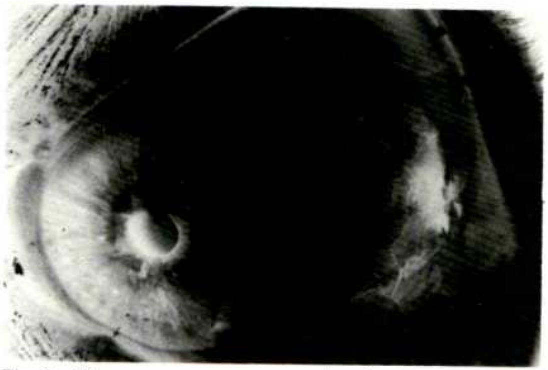


Fig. 5 *The appearance two years after the original episode. The grafted tissue has resorbed, leaving a transparent clear graft with absorption of the previously damaged sclera. This has been replaced by semitransparent scar tissue. The cornea has remained healed.*

Accordingly the excision was extended in order to replace this abnormal tissue. Three months later he had a myocardial infarction, and on admission to hospital he was found to have a small area of ulceration at the lower end of the second graft, which healed promptly with increased systemic steroid therapy.

Since then, although he has developed a cataract, the eye has remained quiet without inflammation. He has been maintained on 7·5 mg prednisolone to control his rheumatoid arthritis. The grafted cornea has remained clear, but the adjacent sclera has been gradually resorbed, leaving a thin transparent scar (Fig. 5).

ANTERIOR SEGMENT FLUORESCEIN ANGIOGRAPHY

Anterior segment fluorescein angiography was performed on 23 January 1981 (Figs. 2 and 3) at the site arrowed in Fig. 1 which was well away from the ulcerated area and adjacent to the edge of the infiltrated cornea.

Angiography revealed a rapid, normal conjunctival vascular filling but this had a well defined limit as the ulcer was approached. In the lower part of the angiogram both the conjunctival and episcleral vessels were either non-perfused or irregularly perfused. The major vessels, although clearly seen (Fig. 1) and presumably containing blood, did not show any fluorescence throughout the angiogram. The capillary loops in the hypoperfused cornea were irregular and abnormal, with evidence of new vessel formation indicative of chronic hypoxia. Deep leakage into the sclera was present underneath the episcleral vessels, arising from vessels in the region of the angle and ciliary body or from new vessels within the sclera.

Further anterior segment fluorescein angiography was performed at the lower end of the graft when the scleritis reactivated and the graft tissue began to ulcerate (20 June 1981). This showed active new vessel loops extending into both graft and normal cornea. There was also a large vascular tuft extending round the limbus below the graft. The vessels adjacent to the graft, however, were non-perfused (Fig. 6, arrow).

MICROSCOPY

No major accumulation of inflammatory cells com-

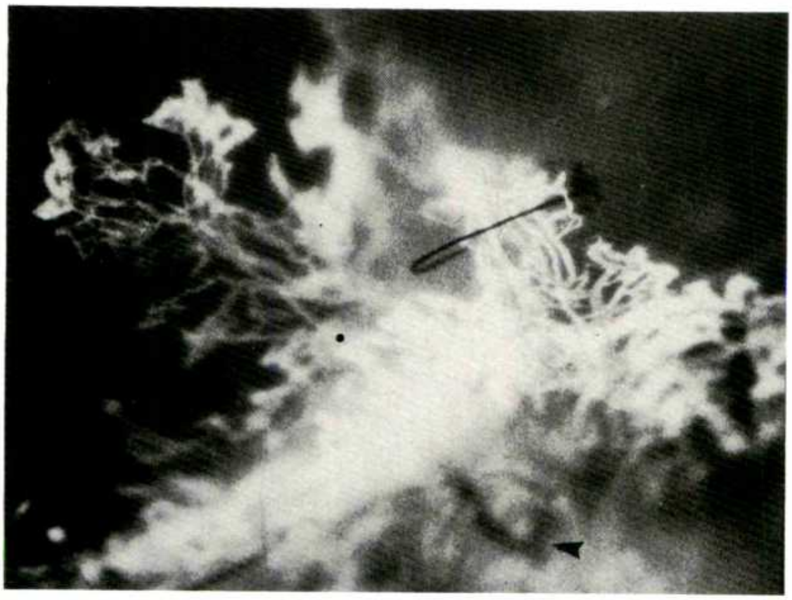


Fig. 6 *New vessel loops entering the graft at the site of the recurrence of the destructive process. The vessels below the graft are not perfused (arrowhead).*

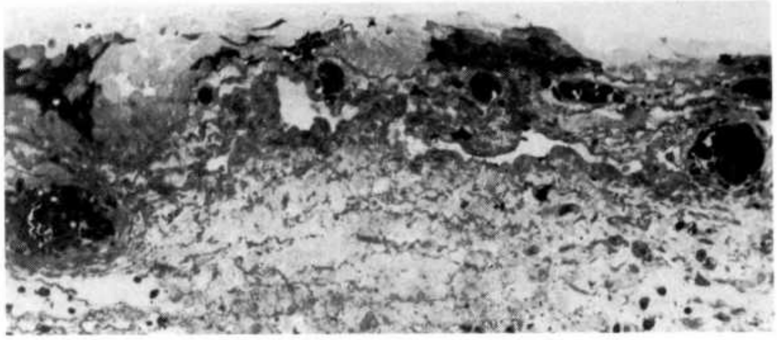


Fig. 7 *Patent vessels at the site of the angiogram, at the ulcer periphery. Although the vessels appear patent, the red blood cells are densely packed, suggesting sluggish or absent blood flow. There is no perivascular cellular infiltrate but obvious early destruction of collagen and adhesion of conjunctiva to the underlying tissue (×180).*

parable to that previously described at sites of scleral ulceration[4–6] was detected in the tissue removed from the area studied by angiography. Although compromised vascular function was known to be present (Figs. 1–3), examination of the blood vessels at this site (Fig. 7) revealed that, although the vessels appeared patent, red cells were densely packed, consistent with sluggish or absent flow. There was no perivascular cellular infiltrate associated with these vessels.

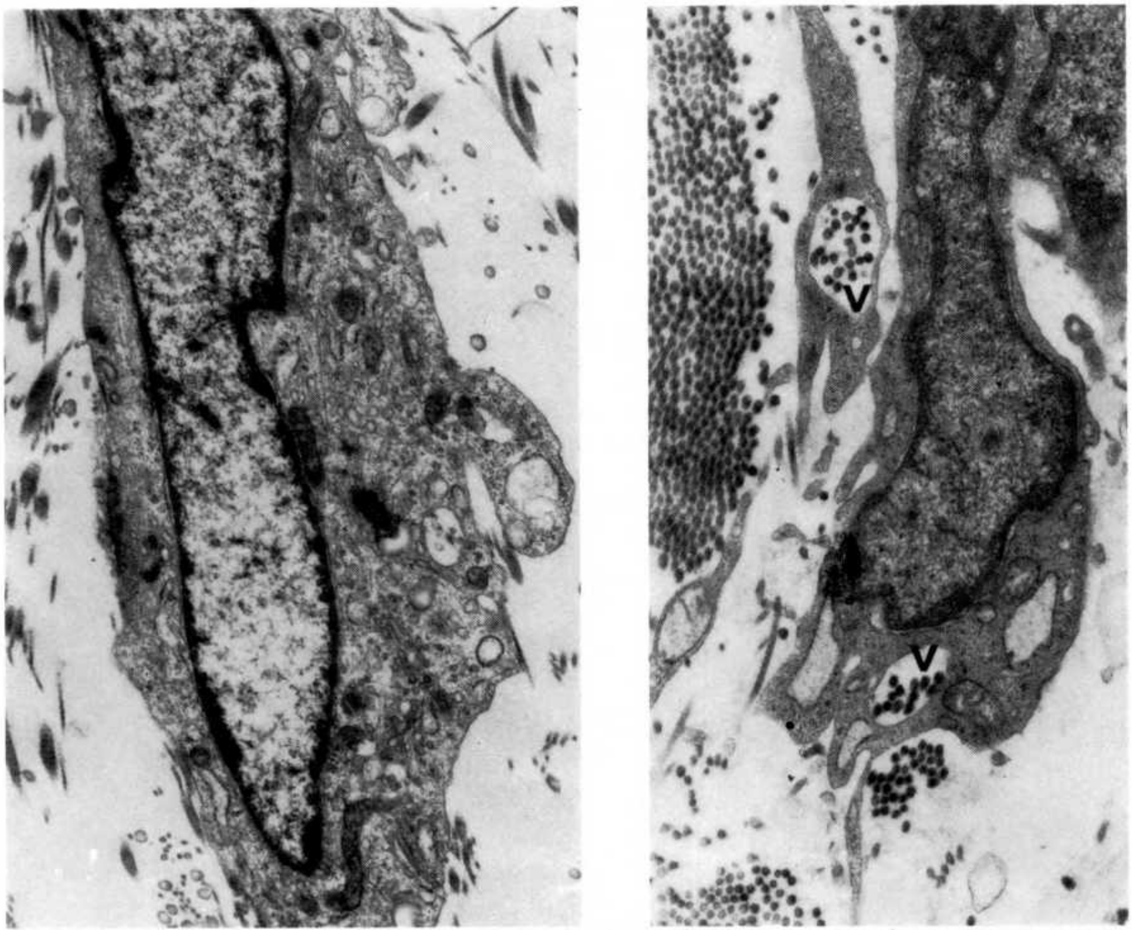


Fig. 8 *Electron micrographs of scleral stroma at periphery of frank ulcer. Left shows active fibroblastic cell (×15 375). Right shows collagen fibrils within intracellular vacuoles (*v*) in a fibroblastic cell (×15 375).*

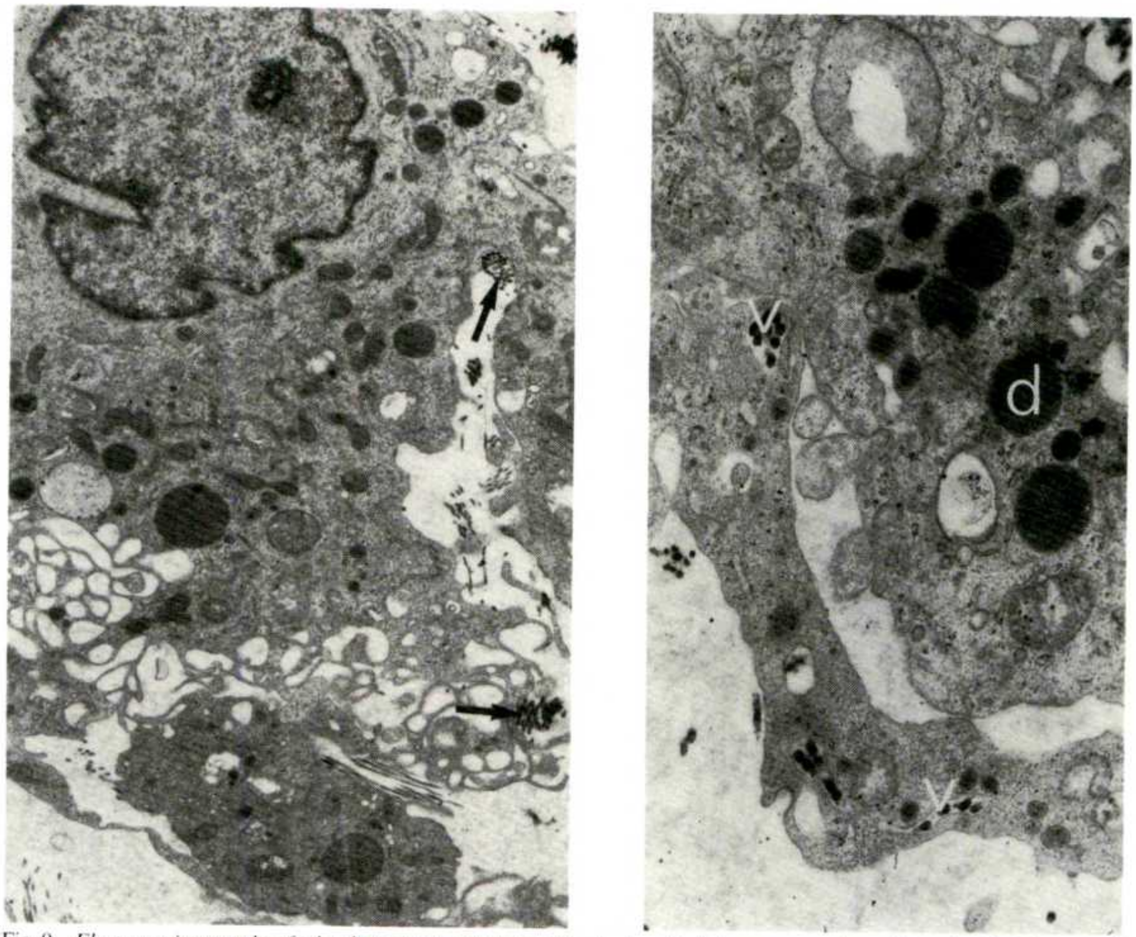


Fig. 9 *Electron micrographs of scleral stroma at periphery of frank ulcer. Left shows macrophage-like cell with elaborate cell surface in close contact with collagen fibrils (arrows) (×7145). Right shows collagen fibrils within vacuoles* (v) *in a macrophage-like cell which also contains numerous dense granules* (d) *(×15 655).*

The preliminary stages of matrix degradation in the conjunctiva and episclera were evident in this site, where there was no obvious demarcation between conjunctiva and episclera in the deeper tissues. The cellular element of the scleral connective tissue consisted of active-appearing fibroblastic cells and macrophage-like cells with elaborate cell surfaces and numerous cytoplasmic inclusions (Figs. 8 and 9, left). Both cell types were commonly observed with collagen fibrils or fibril fragments in close apposition with the cell membrane or pseudopodia, or partly or completely enclosed in membraneous folds and cytoplasmic vacuoles (Figs. 8 and 9, right). Dense cytoplasmic granules were frequently clustered within the macrophage-like cells in the vicinity of collagen fibril phagocytosis (Fig. 9, right).

In addition, degradative changes in collagen fibrils of the scleral matrix were apparently taking place without close apposition to active scleral cells. Collagen fibrils appeared to undergo swelling and unravelling (Fig. 10), which began at discrete sites and spread to involve extensive lengths of the fibril. In the outer sclera fibrils of large and small diameter appeared similarly affected.

No granulocytes or lymphocytes were found within these areas of matrix degradation.

Discussion

This is the first case in which the anterior segment angiographic appearances have been correlated with the pathological changes in necrotising scleral disease.

A constant angiographic feature of necrotising

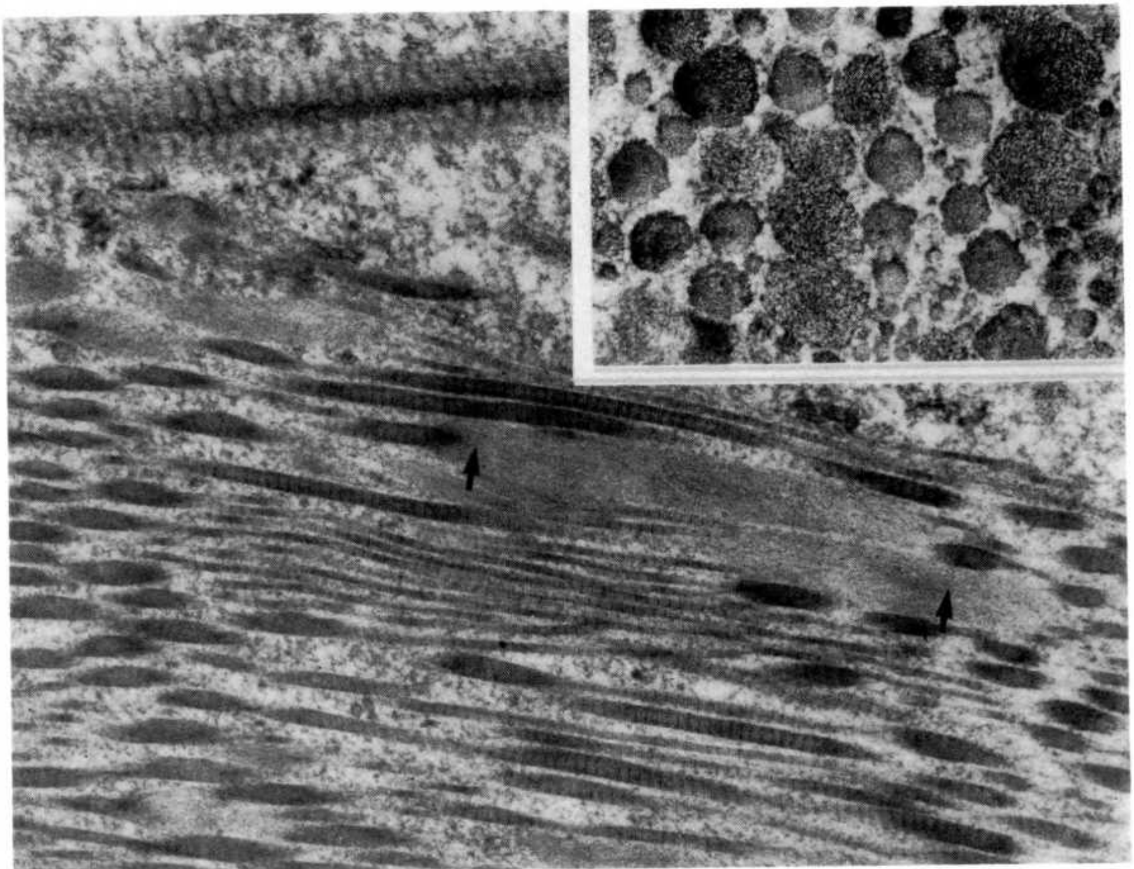


Fig. 10 *Electron micrographs of scleral stroma at ulcer periphery showing swelling and unravelling of collagen fibrils (arrows) in longitudinal (×29 270), and in transverse section (inset, ×44 000). Fibrils of all diameters are affected.*

scleritis, whether tissue loss occurs or not, is that the rapid circulation through dilated normal vessels, which is part of the normal inflammatory response, gives way to sluggish and finally total absence of flow in vessels in the region of the necrotising process. When the inflammation has been suppressed by treatment, a few of the vessels near the the periphery of the lesion may become reperfused, but in many no flow can be detected, suggesting that the vessels have been thrombosed.

Either these non-perfused areas remain without any apparent circulation from the superficial vasculature, being traversed by large anastomotic vessels, or new capillaries extend into them either as solitary budding vessels or in the form of a fan, leaving a functional capillary bed behind.

In the case reported here the diagnosis of necrotising scleritis was obvious, but the extent of the necrotising process was not clear. Anterior segment fluorescein angiography precisely localised the extent of the vaso-obliterative process in one direction. (To have detected the extent below would have required a further angiogram in this instance because of deep leakage of fluorescein). At operation, although the site of the angiography was a considerable distance from the obviously abnormal tissue, the conjunctiva was found to be adherent to the underlying episclera and the texture of the underlying sclera and adjacent cornea abnormally soft.

Following surgery the interpretation of fluorescein angiograms is more difficult. However, in this case, when a recrudescence of the scleritis occurred, postoperative fluorescein angiography was of considerable value both as an indicator of renewed inflammatory disease which warranted further surgery and as an aid in the placement of the second graft. On the basis of information obtained from the angiogram the excision was extended into tissue peripheral to the new ulceration, which, while superficially of normal appearance, was shown by electron microscopy to be already involved in the degradative process. In view of the fact that a further inflammatory episode followed the second graft (which was readily treatable with short-term steroid) it is probable that the excision was not quite extensive enough.

Electron microscopy of tissue excised from sites of vascular closure peripheral to the scleral ulcer showed that, in contrast to the ulcer centre[4,6] perivascular inflammatory cells were absent. However, on morphological criteria scleral stromal cells deep to these sites appeared highly active. Fibroblastic transformation of scleral cells throughout the full thickness of the stroma was associated with degradative changes in the matrix, often where the connective tissue appeared initially to be intact. Electron microscopy has shown[7] that in necrotising scleritis, as in other normal and pathological tissues[8-10] where rapid resorption of connective tissue is evident, collagen degradation may take place via two routes: active engulfment of fibrillar material by phagocytic cells, which then degrade the protein via the lysosomal pathway, and by an extracellular mechanism, possibly involving release or activation in the matrix of collagenolytic enzymes from active fibroblasts.

This study indicates that scleral destruction in necrotising scleritis is already in progress at sites of vascular closure, which can be demonstrated by anterior segment fluorescein angiography, quite distant to the major granulomatous infiltration which occurs in this disease. As has been demonstrated here, if surgery has to be performed on these patients, the dissection must be extended into areas where the vascular pattern is normal.

This work was supported by grants from the Medical Research Council and the Wellcome Trust.

References

1 Watson PG, Hazleman BL. *The sclera and systemic disorders*. London: Saunders, 1976.
2 Watson PG. The nature and the treatment of scleral inflammation. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1982; **102:** 247–81.
3 Watson PG, Bovey E. Anterior segment fluorescein angiography in the diagnosis of scleral inflammation. *Clin Ophthalmol* in press.
4 Sevel D. Necrogranulomatous scleritis. Clinical and histological features. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1967; **64:** 1125–34.
5 François J. Ocular manifestations in collagenoses. *Adv Ophthalmol* 1970; **23:** 1–54.
6 Young RD, Watson PG. Microscopical studies of necrotising scleritis. I. Cellular aspects. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68:** 770–80.
7 Young RD, Watson PG. Microscopical studies of necrotising scleritis II. Collagen degradation in the scleral stroma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68:** 781–9.
8 Harris ED Jnr, Glauert AM, Murley AHG. Intracellular collagen fibres at the pannus-cartilage junction in rheumatoid arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* 1977; **20:** 657–65.
9 Padykula HA. Cellular mechanisms involved in cyclic stromal renewal of the uterus. *Anat Rec* 1976; **184:** 49–71.
10 Van den Hoof A, Tigchelaar-Gutter W. Stromal changes in experimental carcinogenesis in the skin. I. Ultrastructural aspects of collagen degradation. *Proc K Nederlandse Akad Wetenschappen* 1983; **C86:** 179–90.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 664–667

Family studies in glaucoma*

A RALPH ROSENTHAL[1] AND EDWARD S PERKINS[2]

From the [1]Division of Ophthalmology, Stanford University Medical Center, Stanford, CA 94305, and the [2]Department of Experimental Ophthalmology, Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street, London, England

SUMMARY Two groups of patients with a family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma were compared with a normal population of 5919 individuals studied during the Bedford Glaucoma Survey. The mean screening intraocular pressure was significantly raised in both groups with a family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma. The prevalence rate of a raised intraocular pressure was 3·81 times that found in the normal population. This relationship was maintained when age-dependent prevalence rates were evaluated. No correlation between raised intraocular pressure and type of familial involvement could be determined. A 10- to 12-year follow-up of one group with a family history for open-angle glaucoma (101 patients) showed that 3% developed confirmed glaucoma, while an additional 5·9% were diagnosed as suspected chronic open-angle glaucoma. A letter survey of this group showed that 9 out of 63 respondents knew of additional family members who developed glaucoma over this 10–12-year period.

A well recognised risk factor in the development of chronic open-angle glaucoma is the presence of a family member with established disease. Perkins has demonstrated that, when family members of known cases of chronic open-angle glaucoma were evaluated, 11 new cases were found in 190 children and siblings of patients with the disorder.[1] In longitudinal studies in which first-degree relatives of patients with chronic open-angle glaucoma were followed up for 9–10 years a significant number had either developed chronic open-angle glaucoma or were highly suspect of having the disorder.[2 3]

It is the purpose of this paper to estimate by means of epidemiological methods the magnitude of the risk of developing a raised intraocular pressure as well as that of developing the disorder if one has a family member with the disease.

Materials and methods

Two populations of patients with a family history of glaucoma were evaluated (designated study populations). One group came from the Bedford Survey[4] (Bedford study population) and consisted of 101 persons from 90 families collected during the two years the Bedford Survey was undertaken (1965-7), who provided the information that a family member had a history compatible with chronic open-angle glaucoma. The second group consisted of patients studied at the Institute of Ophthalmology in 1970-3 and previously reported on by Perkins[1] (Institute study population) and consisted of 167 patients from 90 families who were relatives of patients under the care of one of the authors (ESP) for confirmed chronic open-angle glaucoma. In both study populations the patients' records were evaluated retrospectively.

The general population to which each of the above populations were compared were the individuals reported upon in the Bedford Survey and included 5919 out of the 5941 persons screened (designated normal population).[4] The 22 individuals excluded were those with ocular disease in which the IOP was altered by the ocular pathology. The data from the normal population obtained from the Bedford Survey of 1965–7 were also analysed retrospectively. Table 1 displays the age and sex distribution of the normal population. All subjects included in this study were over the age of 30 years.

The screening IOP refers to that pressure obtained on the initial evaluation.

A 10–12-year follow-up study of the Bedford study population was undertaken to investigate how many individuals developed glaucoma over this time period.

---

*Presented to the Association for Research in Vision and Ophthalmology Meeting, Sarasota, Florida, 27 April 1981

Correspondence to Professor A R Rosenthal, Department of Ophthalmology, Leicester Royal Infirmary, PO Box 65, Leicester LE2 7LX

Table 1 *Normal population: Bedford glaucoma survey: 5919 persons*

Age (years)	*Female* %	*Male* %
20–	0·05	0·05
30–	0·35	0·06
40–	18·14	14·50
50–	19·55	13·55
60–	14·87	7·66
70–	6·03	3·46
80+	0·76	0·37
Total	59·75	40·25

All individuals whose IOP was greater than 21 mmHg and who had no cupping or visual field loss were followed yearly from 1965 to 1977, and the data were obtained from the records of these visits. In addition a mail survey was undertaken in 1977 to determine if any additional members of the family had developed chronic open-angle glaucoma.

Results

Mean screening intraocular pressure. The mean screening IOP of the two study populations was significantly higher ($p<0·05$) than that in the normal population. Table 2 shows a comparison of the mean RE and LE IOP±SE in the three groups. Note that the mean values for both the study populations were comparable.

Prevalence of IOP greater than 21 mmHg. The prevalence of an increased IOP was three times greater in both study populations than in the normal population. In the normal population 508/5919 or 8·58% (SE=0·36) of individuals screened had a screening IOP greater than 21 mmHg. In contrast, 27/101 or 28·71% (SE=4·50) of individuals from the Bedford study population and 44/167 or 26·35% (SE=3·41) of individuals from the Institute study population had a raised intraocular pressure on initial testing.

Indirect standardisation for age and sex with respect to prevalence of increased IOP provides the standard mortality ratio (observed/expected) for both study populations with respect to sex (Table 3).

Table 2 *Screening intraocular pressure*

	Normal population	*Bedford study population*	*Institute study population*
OD Mean	16·45	18·03	18·08
SE	0·043	0·35	0·46
	5914	101	167
OS Mean	16·11	17·82	17·50
SE	0·042	0·35	0·39
	5909	101	167

Table 3 *Standardisation (indirect) for age and sex: standard mortality ratio (SMR) (observed/expected)*

	Bedford Study Population		*Institute Study Population*	
	SMR	*SE*	*SMR*	*SE*
Female	3·86	0·89	3·33	0·65
Male	3·23	1·02	5·36	1·26

Combining both study populations gives SMR=3·81; SE=0·45.

If one combines both study populations, the SMR= 3·81±0·45. This indicates that, if one has a positive family history for chronic open-angle glaucoma, there is a 3·81 times greater risk of having a screening IOP greater than 21 mmHg than in the general population. No statistically significant differences exist either between populations or within populations with respect to sex.

Fig. 1 displays the prevalence of an increased screening IOP with respect to age in the Bedford study population as compared with the normal population. Analysis of covariance shows that there

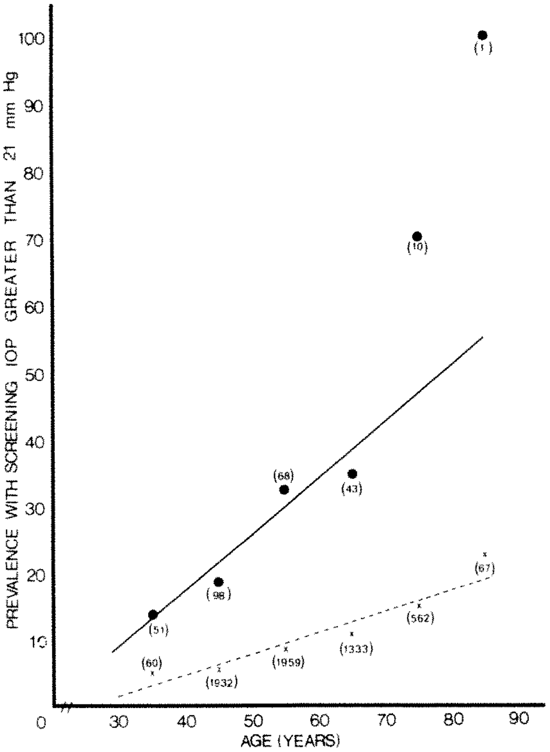


Fig. 1 *Prevalence of an increased screening intraocular pressure of greater than 21 mmHg with respect to age in a normal population and in a population of individuals who have a positive family history for chronic open-angle glaucoma. Parentheses indicate number of subjects in each age group.*

is a statistically significant difference between the slopes of the two curves ($p<0{\cdot}01$), indicating that the risk of having an increased IOP when there is a family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma exists throughout adult life.

Relationship of screening IOP greater than 21 mmHg to type of familial involvement in the Bedford study population. No correlation between elevated intraocular pressure and type of familial involvement could be determined. Fifteen of 69 or 21·7% of individuals who had at least one parent as the closest affected relative had an increased IOP. Five out of 17 or 29·4% of individuals who had at least one sibling as the closest affected relative had an increased IOP, and 5/15 or 33% who had as the closest affected relative a second-degree relative had an increased IOP.

Longitudinal follow-up study of Bedford study population. The 101 patients in the Bedford study population were followed up over a 10–12-year period. During this time 16 (15·8%) continued to carry a diagnosis of ocular hypertension, that is, an IOP consistently greater than 21 mmHg but no evidence of glaucomatous cupping of the optic nerve or visual field loss indicative of glaucoma. Six (5·9%) were started on antiglaucomatous therapy because of 'suspicious chronic open-angle glaucoma—that is, visual field and/or disc changes in the author's (ESP) opinion suggested early disease. An additional three (3%) developed visual field loss and/or optic nerve head cupping diagnostic of glaucomatous damage.

Mail survey of Bedford study population. The 101 patients from the Bedford study population were asked by mail if they knew of any additional members of their families who had developed chronic open-angle glaucoma. Of the 63 who responded 9 (14·3%) knew of other family members who had developed the disorder and were on treatment for it.

Discussion

This study confirms the fact that having a family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma puts a person at higher risk not only of developing the disease but also of having an abnormal increase of intraocular pressure. The fact that there is agreement between mean IOP and prevalence of raised IOP in two independent groups of patients with a positive family history provides confidence that the results are accurate in spite of the fact that neither of the groups was randomly chosen.

One of the major problems in a study relative to family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma is to determine whether patients in fact have a family history when they say they do. In the Institute group the positive family history was entirely accurate, as the individuals studied had family members under the care of one of the authors (ESP). In the Bedford Survey care was taken to ensure the accuracy of the family history, but in all cases one could not be sure it was entirely correct. Since the data from the two groups agree so well, we believe that the Bedford patients were moderately accurate with respect to their family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma.

The current study points out quite conclusively that, with aging, those individuals with a positive family history have an increasing chance of having an intraocular pressure greater than 21 mmHg. It also appears reasonable to assume that, with aging, the chance of developing suspected or frank glaucoma also increases, as it does in the general population. However, it is not inevitable that all patients with a positive family history who develop an increase in intraocular pressure actually develop glaucoma. A significant number studied had borderline IOPs for as long as four to five years without developing field loss and cupping. In fact the IOP of many of those studied returned to normal after several years of running in the low 20s. This observation has been reported previously in unselected patients with raised IOP.[5]

The individual with a family history of glaucoma who has a raised IOP must be followed up closely for the detection of changes related to the raised IOP. Older persons with a positive family history are probably at greater risk of developing glaucoma and should be watched more carefully. This hypothesis cannot be answered by this study, as the numbers of patients are too small and the follow-up period too short. Those factors which seem to have no role in the development of a raised pressure are sex and type of relative with raised pressure.

One can conclude from this investigation that the relative risk of having an increased IOP if a family member has chronic open-angle glaucoma is three to four times that in the general population. Furthermore, the percentage of patients who have a family history of chronic open-angle glaucoma who on long-term follow-up are found to develop either frank glaucoma or suspicious glaucoma is approximately 9%. This is almost 10 times the prevalence of glaucoma in the general population[6] and three times the incidence of glaucoma found by Perkins when he followed up for five to seven years the ocular hypertensives detected in the original Bedford Survey.[7] It is reasonable therefore to emphasise the importance of careful periodic ophthalmological examination of relatives of individuals who have chronic open-angle glaucoma.

This work was supported in part from an unrestricted research grant from the Research to Prevent Blindness, Inc., and from the Elsie B. Ballantyne Fund.

References

1 Perkins ES. Family studies in glaucoma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974;**58**:529–35.

2 Paterson G. A nine year follow-up of studies on first degree relatives of patients with glaucoma simplex. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1970; **90:** 515–25.

3 Kolker AE. Glaucoma family study-ten year follow-up (preliminary report). *Isr J Med Sci* 1972; **8:** 1357–61.

4 Bankes JLK, Perkins ES, Tsolakis S, Wright JE. Bedford Glaucoma Survey. *Br Med J* 1968; **i:** 791–6.

5 Linner E. Ocular hypertension in the clinical course during ten years without therapy. Aqueous humor dynamics. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1976; **54:** 707–20.

6 Hollows FC, Graham PA. Intraocular pressure, glaucoma, and glaucoma suspects in a defined population. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1966; **50:** 570–86.

7 Perkins ES. The Bedford Glaucoma Survey. I. Long-term follow-up of borderline cases. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973; **57:** 179–85.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 668–672

Effects of topical indomethacin pretreatment on argon laser trabeculoplasty: a randomised, double-masked study on black South Africans

YUVAL A GELFAND AND MAUREEN WOLPERT

From the Department of Ophthalmology, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, and St John's Eye Unit, Baragwanath Hospital, Soweto, South Africa

SUMMARY This randomised, double-masked study on 45 black South Africans compares the effect of topical indomethacin pretreatment with that of placebo on the immediate postoperative increase or reduction in intraocular pressure one week and one month after argon laser trabeculoplasty. There was no significant difference in the incidence and the magnitude of the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase between the two groups, though they occurred significantly later in the indomethacin-treated group ($p<0{\cdot}01$). Although no effect of indomethacin pretreatment on the intraocular pressure reduction was evident after one week, a significant adverse effect of the drug was demonstrated after one month ($p<0{\cdot}01$).

Since its introduction argon laser trabeculoplasty[1] has proved very successful in the treatment of open angle glaucoma.[2-6] It is indicated for patients whose intraocular pressures are not controlled on the maximum tolerated medical therapy.

The early complications of the procedure are well known.[7,8] Two of these are of great concern. The first is immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase, which can lead to rapid visual field loss. The second is postoperative intraocular inflammation, which can possibly contribute to the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase and affect the long-term control of the glaucoma. A number of techniques have been tried in an attempt to overcome these problems. It has been found that argon laser trabeculoplasty, when applied to only one half (180°), rather than the whole circumference (360°) of the trabecular meshwork, can decrease the magnitude, but not the incidence, of the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase.[9] Corticosteroid pretreatment on the other hand does not influence either the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase or the intraocular pressure two months later.[10]

We conducted a randomised double-masked study using 1% indomethacin in aqueous suspension prior to argon laser trabeculoplasty to check the influence of this drug on the incidence and the magnitude of the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase as well as the intraocular pressure one week and one month after the operation. To our knowledge this is the first study to analyse the effect of topical indomethacin pretreatment on the intraocular pressures following argon laser trabeculoplasty.

Subjects and methods

Forty-five consecutive South African black patients for whom argon laser trabeculoplasty was indicated were included in this randomised, double-masked study conducted from August 1983 to May 1984. The study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Baragwanath Hospital, Soweto, South Africa, and all patients gave their formal consent. Each patient received treatment in one eye only. All had open-angle glaucoma, with intraocular pressures inadequately controlled by the maximum tolerated medication. The following patients were excluded from the study: those with only one eye; those under the age of 40, those who within the previous four months had undergone intraocular surgery in the eye to be treated; those in whom there was poor visibility of the trabecular meshwork due to an extremely narrow angle, corneal oedema, etc.; those with anterior uveitis; those who had previously received argon

Correspondence to Dr Y A Gelfand, Department of Ophthalmology, Medical School, York Road, Parktown, Johannesburg, South Africa 2193

laser trabeculoplasty to one half of the angle in the eye to be treated; and those who were unable to co-operate at the slit lamp.

Two sets of identical bottles, one containing 5 ml of 1% indomethacin ophthalmic suspension in aqueous solution and one containing 5 ml of placebo, were supplied by MSD (Merck Sharp and Dohme International, South Africa). These bottles had previously been randomised and then labelled with consecutive numbers, in which sequence they were given to consecutive patients. The code was kept by one of us (MW), who was not directly involved in the study. One drop of indomethacin ophthalmic suspension (or placebo) was administered by a nursing sister to the eye to be treated at 2 hours, 1·5 hours, 1 hour, and 0·5 hour prior to the operation.

Argon laser trabeculoplasty was performed by one of us (YAG) between 9 am and 10.30 am, using the following technique. The eye to be treated was anaesthetised with one drop of 0·4% oxybuprocaine (Novesin). A three-mirrored Goldmann gonioscopy lens was placed on the eye. Fifty equally spaced burns over 180° were applied to the anterior part of the trabecular meshwork. The following laser setting was used: 800 mW for a duration of 0·1 second and a spot size of 50 μm.

The intraocular pressures of both the treated and untreated eyes were determined with a Goldmann applanation tonometer by one of us (YAG) at the following times: one hour preoperation; every hour postoperation for five hours (i.e., the immediate postoperative period); one week and one month postoperation (i.e., the early postoperative period). All preoperative glaucoma medications were continued during the postoperative period, but no additional medications (e.g., topical steroids or indomethacin) were given.

Corrected intraocular pressure changes were calculated for all times by subtracting the change in the intraocular pressure of the untreated eye from that of the treated eye. For the immediate postoperative period the maximum corrected increase in the postoperative intraocular pressure, as well as the hour at which it occurred, was noted. The intraocular pressures for each eye in the early postoperative period and before treatment of the same eye were compared. Pressure change of the untreated eye was then subtracted from the intraocular pressure change of the treated eye. By this method, which uses the untreated eyes as controls, one can eliminate bias caused by diurnal intraocular pressure variations, random fluctuations, and the patient's compliance with medical treatment.[9] Patients for whom data were not available after one week (one patient in the indomethacin-treated group, two in the placebo-treated group) and one month (three patients in the indomethacin-treated group, five in the placebo-treated group) did not return for follow-up.

Table 1 *Summary of patients' data*

Patients' data	*Indomethacin group*	*Placebo group*
Number of patients	23	22
Number of males	19	15
Number of females	4	7
Mean age	61·9±9·5 yr	57·0±9·5 yr
Preoperative mean intraocular pressure of the eyes to be treated	23·56±4·29 mmHg	23·72±5·68 mmHg
Preoperative mean corrected intraocular pressure[*]	4·52±6·06 mmHg	4·18±7·47 mmHg
Types of glaucoma:		
Primary open-angle	16 patients	19 patients
Pseudoexfoliation	5 patients	1 patient
Aphakic	1 patient	0 patients
Angle recession	1 patient	2 patients

[*] This value was calculated by subtracting the intraocular pressure of the untreated eye from that of the eye to be treated.

Patients' data are summarised in Table 1. There were 23 patients in the indomethacin-treated group (19 males, 4 females) with an average age of 61·9±9·5 years. In the placebo-treated group there were 22 patients (15 males, 7 females) with an average age of 57·0±9·5 years. Each patient received treatment in one eye only. Student's *t* test was used for all statistical comparisons between the two groups.

Prior to treatment the mean intraocular pressure of the eyes to be treated was 23·56±4·29 mmHg in the indomethacin-treated group and 23·72±5·68 mmHg in the placebo-treated group, there being no statistically significant difference between the two. Furthermore, there was no statistically significant difference between the mean corrected intraocular pressures of these two groups preoperatively; they were 4·52±6·06 mmHg in the indomethacin-treated group and 4·18±7·47 mmHg in the placebo-treated group.

Results

Table 2 summarises the maximum corrected intraocular pressure change during the first five hours for the indomethacin-treated group and the placebo-treated group. It also shows the hour at which this occurred. The mean maximum corrected intraocular pressure increase of the indomethacin-treated group was 1·39±4·18 mmHg and that of the placebo-treated group 1·63±5·8 mmHg. There was no statistically significant difference between the two groups. Furthermore, there was found to be no difference in the incidence of the intraocular pressure elevation between the two groups. In both groups 13 patients had raised intraocular pressures, two showed no

Table 2 *Maximum corrected intraocular pressure change during the first five hours after operation, and the hour at which it occurred*

Indomethacin group			*Placebo group*		
Patient no	*Corrected pressure change (mmHg)*	*Hour*	*Patient no.*	*Corrected pressure change (mmHg)*	*Hour*
1	+2	5	2	−1	1
3	−1	5	4	−3	1
7	+4	3	5	+3	2
8	+1	1	6	−3	1
10	+9	3	9	−6	4
11	+5	2	12	+1	1
15	+1	1	13	0	4
16	+4	1	14	+5	3
18	0	1	17	−5	1
20	+2	1	19	+2	1
22	−3	1	21	+10	1
24	−4	3	23	+3	1
25	−5	3	26	+12	1
27	+4	2	28	+4	1
29	+2	2	30	0	1
32	−1	2	31	+8	2
35	0	2	33	+1	1
36	+8	4	34	+6	2
37	−2	1	39	+3	2
38	+1	4	40	−13	1
43	−4	1	41	+10	1
44	−2	3	42	−1	1
45	+11	3			

Table 3 *Corrected intraocular pressure changes after one week and one month*

Indomethacin group (mmHg)			*Placebo group (mmHg)*		
Patient no	*One week*	*One month*	*Patient no*	*One week*	*One month*
1	−2	−4	2	−6	−11
3	−2	−1	4	–	–
7	−5	−5	5	−4	−5
8	−2	+2	6	−10	−5
10	0	−2	9	–	–
11	+1	−7	12	−4	−2
15	−3	−7	13	−4	−6
16	+3	−3	14	−1	−5
18	0	0	17	−8	−8
20	−8	−8	19	−4	−4
22	−10	−4	21	−10	–
24	−10	−8	23	−2	−8
25	−7	−8	26	−6	−4
27	−2	0	28	−2	−4
29	–	−5	30	−5	−3
32	−3	–	31	+2	−6
35	−5	−7	33	+1	−7
36	−4	+4	34	−5	−4
37	−5	−1	39	0	−6
38	−15	–	40	−10	–
43	−12	−8	41	−3	–
44	−8	–	42	−4	−7
45	+7	−1			

change, while eight patients in the indomethacin-treated group and seven in the placebo-treated group showed decreased intraocular pressures. On the other hand a statistically significant difference was found between the average times at which the maximum increase in the intraocular pressures occurred. In the indomethacin-treated group the average time for the maximum intraocular pressure increase was $2\cdot34\pm1\cdot30$ hours and in the placebo-treated group $1\cdot54\pm0\cdot96$ hours ($p<0\cdot01$).

Table 3 shows the corrected changes in the intraocular pressures after one week and one month for the indomethacin-treated group and the placebo-treated group. After one week the mean corrected intraocular pressure of the indomethacin-treated group was $-4\cdot18\pm5\cdot09$ mmHg, and that of the placebo-treated group $-4\cdot25\pm3\cdot46$ mmHg. This difference is not statistically significant. After one month, however, the mean corrected intraocular pressure of the indomethacin-treated group was $-3\cdot65\pm3\cdot66$ mmHg and of the placebo-treated group $-5\cdot59\pm2\cdot18$ mmHg. This difference is statistically significant ($p<0\cdot01$).

Discussion

The basis for the immediate postoperative intraocular pressure increase, which is often seen after argon laser trabeculoplasty, is not known, nor are the factors which contribute to the failure of the procedure. However, electron microscopic studies of preparations of the trabecular meshwork which were obtained immediately after argon laser trabeculoplasty showed shrinkage of the collagen fibres of the trabecular beams, accompanied by oedema and inflammation.[11] It is possible, therefore, that both inflammation (even if subclinical) and mechanical factors contribute to the immediate increase in the intraocular pressure following the operation. The presence of inflammation is not surprising in view of the fact that the burns are applied very close to the ciliary body and the iris root, which are one of the main sources of prostaglandin production in the eye.[12] The application of argon laser burns to the iris has long been known to be a cause of prostaglandin-mediated breakdown of the blood-aqueous barrier, which can be blocked partially by pretreatment with indomethacin.[12,13] Indomethacin is known to inhibit the synthesis of prostaglandins, but the drug cannot antagonise their effects once they have been formed.[14] It seems logical, therefore, to treat preoperatively with indomethacin so that the intraocular concentration of the drug will reach peak levels at the time of the operation, when synthesis of prostaglandins is likely to occur.

In our study we applied topical indomethacin at half-hourly intervals, starting from two hours prior to the operation. This method of application is very similar to that used in the pioneering studies in Japan,[15,16] in which topical indomethacin pretreatment was shown to suppress postoperative inflammation following cataract surgery in human eyes. In our study, however, we doubled the concentration of indomethacin, and used 1% rather than 0·5%. We are not aware of any studies which measure the penetration of topical indomethacin ophthalmic suspension in the human eye. In rabbits, however,[17,18] the drug was found to penetrate the cornea quickly, with a peak concentration of one-thousandth the concentration applied. Its rate of elimination from the aqueous humour was approximately 20% per hour.[17] From the above it seems that the application of even only one drop of 1% indomethacin an hour prior to surgery will produce a peak concentration of 8-9 µg/ml. This is well within the range of effective inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis by microsomal fractions of the anterior uvea of rabbits.[19,20] In view of the lack of information pertaining to the human eye, we assume that 4 drops of 1% topical indomethacin applied at half-hourly intervals can effectively suppress prostaglandin production following argon laser trabeculoplasty. We avoided postoperative indomethacin treatment, since it has been found from in-vitro and in-vivo studies on experimental animals that indomethacin inhibits prostaglandin degradation enzymes and the transport mechanism responsible for the removal of prostaglandins from the eye.[21,22]

We would also like to emphasise the advantages of using corrected intraocular pressures[9] in the assessment of the efficiency of argon laser trabeculoplasty. As compared with the normal eye the glaucomatous eye, with its impaired outflow facility, is known to sustain greater diurnal intraocular pressure fluctuations in response to the diurnal variations in the secretory activity of the ciliary body.[23] A number of patterns in the diurnal fluctuation of the intraocular pressure of glaucomatous patients are recognised.[24] This can be a source of bias when measurements of the intraocular pressure are taken at different times of the day. This problem is of importance in our study, in which argon laser trabeculoplasty was performed in the early morning, to enable us to follow up the patients for five hours immediately following the operation. When the patients subsequently returned for follow-up one week and one month after the operation, their intraocular pressures were usually measured in the early afternoon. In order to eliminate the potential bias caused by diurnal variations, we calculated corrected intraocular pressures, comparing the intraocular pressure of the treated eye with that of the untreated eye.

A further reason for using corrected intraocular pressures is to overcome the bias caused by poor compliance of patients. The well known problem of poor compliance of glaucoma patients[25] is particularly severe in our patients. It is our feeling that many patients who fail to take medications adequately prior to argon laser trabeculoplasty start to comply for at least a short period after treatment. (This is due in part to their realisation of the severity of their condition and their knowledge that argon laser treatment is an alternative to surgery.) In these cases a reduction in intraocular pressure following argon laser trabeculoplasty may be due in part to better compliance with medication and not solely to the laser treatment. The use of corrected intraocular pressures can help to overcome this bias.

We wish to draw attention to the fact that in the present study the person who carried out the argon laser trabeculoplasty (YAG) also measured the intraocular pressures before and after treatment. This is acceptable and does not cause bias, because the aim of the study was not to evaluate the effect of argon laser trabeculoplasty as such but to evaluate the effect of indomethacin or placebo pretreatment on the pressure reduction following argon laser trabeculoplasty. Since this was a double-masked study, a second person (MW) kept the code, and a nursing sister applied the indomethacin or placebo prior to treatment. The person who treated the patients and measured their intraocular pressures (YAG), and the nursing sister who applied the drops, had no way of knowing how each patient was pretreated.

In this randomised, double-masked study we found no significant difference in either the incidence or the magnitude of the mean maximum corrected intraocular pressure increase between the indomethacin-treated group (1·39±4·18 mmHg) and the placebo-treated group (1·63±5·8 mmHg) in the immediate postoperative period. However, it took longer for this maximum intraocular pressure increase to develop in the indomethacin-treated group (2·34 ±1·30 hours) compared with the placebo-treated group (1·54±0·96 hours). These differences in time were found to be significant ($p<0·01$). The changes were detected at an earlier time compared with previous studies.[9,10] The delay of the indomethacin-treated group in attaining the maximum intraocular pressure increase may be due to partial suppression of the inflammation by the indomethacin, leading to a slower development of the intraocular pressure increase. After one week there was no significant difference between the mean corrected pressure values of the two groups, the indomethacin-treated group being −4·18±5·09 mmHg and the placebo-treated group −4·25±3·46 mmHg.

When calculated for one month, however, the corrected falls in mean intraocular pressure were found to be significantly greater for the placebo-treated group. The mean corrected intraocular pressure change for the indomethacin-treated group was $-3{\cdot}65\pm3{\cdot}66$ mmHg and that of the placebo-treated group $-5{\cdot}59\pm2{\cdot}18$ mmHg ($p<0{\cdot}01$).

The above results clearly demonstrate a significantly adverse effect of pretreatment with indomethacin ophthalmic suspension on the intraocular pressure reduction one month after the operation. We therefore conclude that indomethacin ophthalmic suspension should not be used as a pretreatment for argon laser trabeculoplasty.

The authors thank MSD International for supplying the indomethacin ophthalmic suspension and the placebo, Miss Alison Davis for carrying out the statistical analysis, and Dr Joan Kessel for assisting in preparing the manuscript.

References

1 Wise JB, Witter SL. Argon laser therapy for open angle glaucoma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1979; **97**: 319–22

2 Wise JB. Long term control of adult open angle glaucoma by argon laser treatment. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88**: 197–202.

3 Schwartz AL, Whitten ME, Bleiman B, Martin D. Argon laser trabecular surgery in uncontrolled phakic open angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88**: 203–12

4 Wilensky JT, Jampol LM Laser therapy for open angle glaucoma *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88**: 213–7

5 Thomas JV, Simmons RJ, Belcher CD Argon laser trabeculoplasty in presurgical glaucoma patients. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89**: 187–97

6 Pollack IP, Robin AL Argon laser trabeculoplasty Its effect on medical control of open angle glaucoma *Ophthalmic Surg* 1982; **13**: 637–43

7 Thomas JV, Simmons RJ, Belcher CD Complications of argon laser trabeculoplasty. *Glaucoma* 1982, **4**: 50–2.

8 Forbes M, Bansal RK Argon laser goniophotocoagulation of the trabecular meshwork in open angle glaucoma. *Glaucoma* 1982; **4**: 100–7

9 Weinreb RN, Ruderman J, Juster R, Zweig K Immediate intraocular pressure response to argon laser trabeculoplasty *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **95**: 279–86.

10 Ruderman JM, Zweig KO, Wilensky JT, Weinreb RN Effects of corticosteroid pretreatment on argon laser trabeculoplasty. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **96**: 84–9

11 Rodrigues MM, Spaeth GL, Donohoo P Electron microscopy of argon laser therapy in phakic open angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89**: 198–210.

12 Eakins KE. Prostaglandin and non-prostaglandin mediated breakdown of the blood aqueous barrier. *Exp Eye Res* 1977, (suppl). 483–98.

13 Unger WG, Cole DF, Bass MS Prostaglandin and neurologically mediated ocular response to laser irradiation of the rabbit iris *Exp Eye Res* 1977, **25**: 209–20

14 Eakins KE Prostaglandins and prostaglandin synthetase inhibitors: actions in ocular disease In: Robinson HJ, Vane JR, eds *Prostaglandin synthetase inhibitors* New York: Raven Press, 1974 343–52

15 Sawa M, Masuda K Topical indomethacin in soft cataract aspiration *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 1976; **20**: 514–9

16 Mochizuki M, Sawa M, Masuda K. Topical indomethacin in intracapsular extraction of senile cataract. *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 1977; **21**: 215–26

17 Hanna C, Sharp JD Ocular absorption of indomethacin by the rabbit. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1972; **88**: 196–8

18 Conquet P, Plazonnet B, Le Douarec JC. Arachidonic acid-induced elevation of intraocular pressure and anti-inflammatory agents. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1975, **14**: 772–5

19 Bhattacherjee P, Eakins KE. Inhibition of the prostaglandin synthetase systems in ocular tissues by indomethacin. *Br J Pharmacol* 1974; **50**: 227–30

20 Bhattacherjee P, Eakins KE A comparison of the inhibitory activity of compounds on ocular prostaglandin biosynthesis. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1974, **13**: 967–72

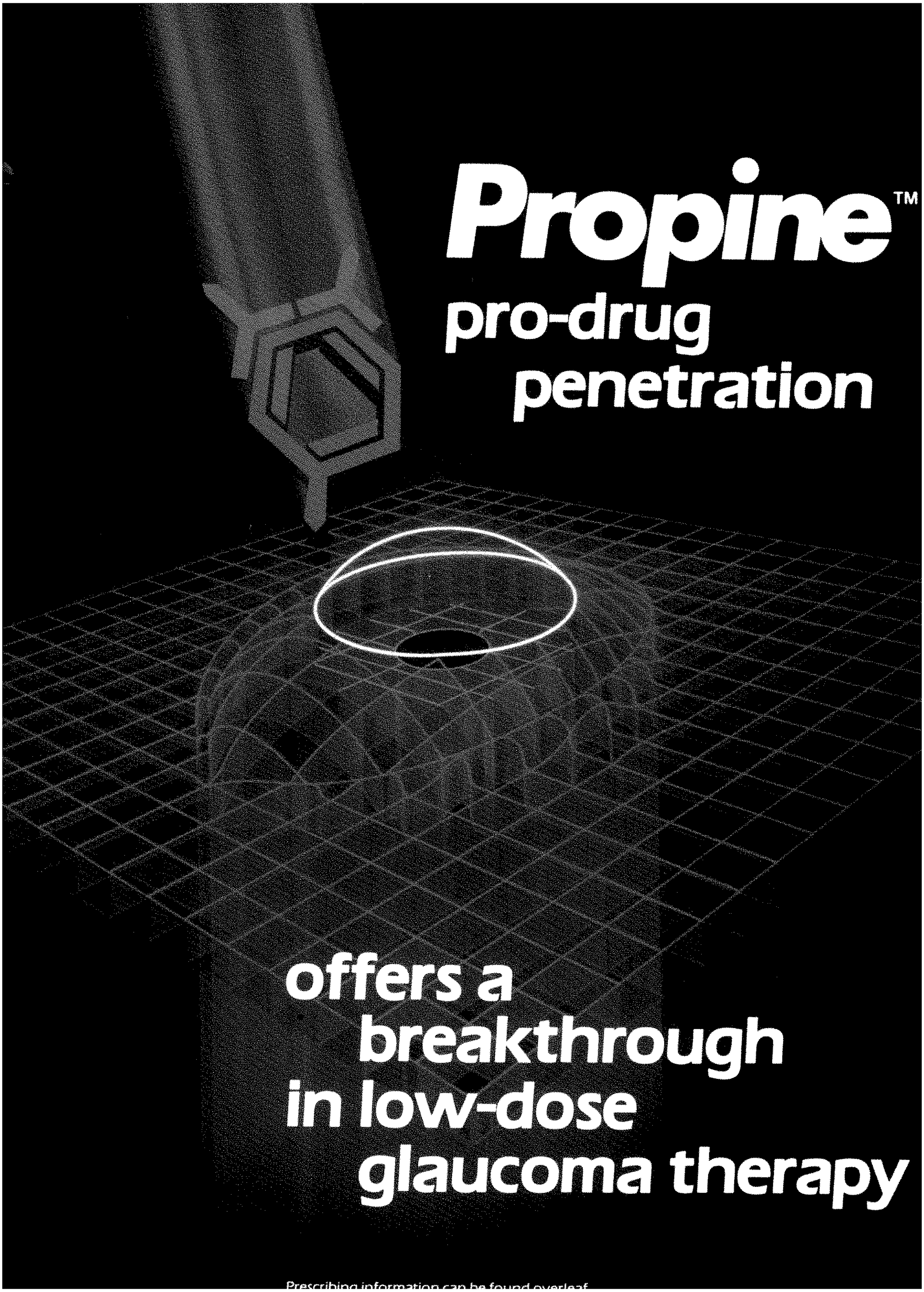
21 Pace-Asciak C, Cole S. Inhibitors of prostaglandin catabolism. 1. Differential sensitivity of 9-PGDH, 13-PGR and 15-PGDH to low concentrations of indomethacin *Experientia* 1975; **31**: 143–5

22 Bito LZ Absorptive transport of prostaglandins from intraocular fluids to blood: a review of recent findings *Exp Eye Res* 1973, **16**: 299–306.

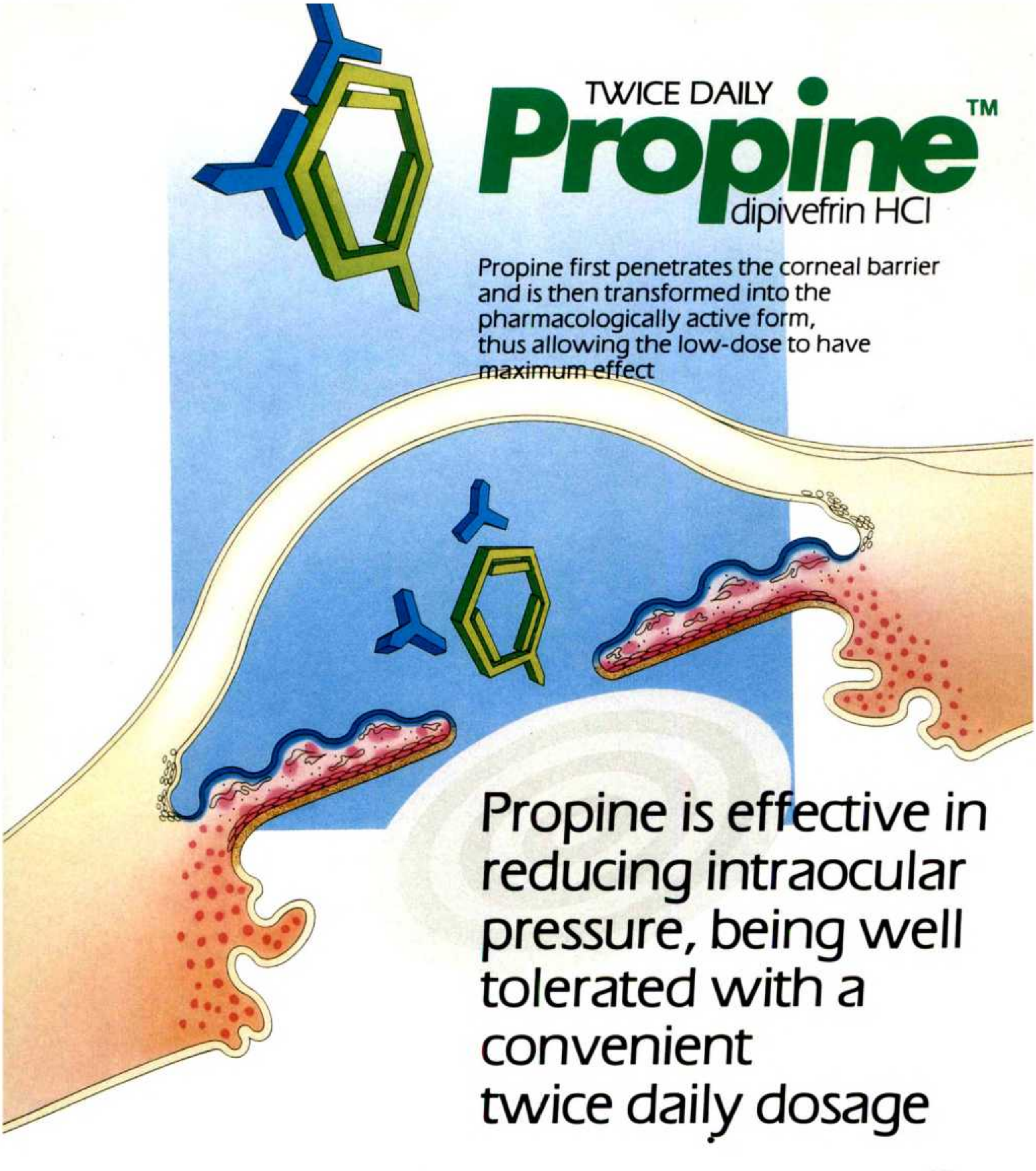
23 Kolker AE, Hetherington J *Becker-Schaffer's diagnosis and therapy of the glaucomas*. 5th ed St Louis: Mosby, 1983. 112

24 Duke-Elder S. *System of ophthalmology* St Louis. Mosby, 1969; **11**: 456–61

25 Davidson SI, Akingbehin T. Compliance in ophthalmology. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1980; **100**: 286–90



Prescribing information can be found overleaf



TWICE DAILY

Propine™

dipivefrin HCl

Propine first penetrates the corneal barrier and is then transformed into the pharmacologically active form, thus allowing the low-dose to have maximum effect

Propine is effective in reducing intraocular pressure, being well tolerated with a convenient twice daily dosage

---

Full prescribing information is available on request.

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. **Adverse reactions:** Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at a temperature of 4-23°C; however, it can be stored up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing 10ml. **Basic**

Allergan

Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 673–675

Atracurium and intraocular pressure

D F MURPHY,[1] P EUSTACE,[2] A UNWIN,[3] AND J B MAGNER[1]

From the Departments of [1]Anaesthesia and [2]Ophthalmology, Mater Misericordiae Hospital, Eccles Street, Dublin 7, and the [3]Department of Statistics, Dublin University, Dublin

SUMMARY The effect of atracurium on intraocular pressure was studied by comparing it with pancuronium in a randomised controlled trial. The intraocular pressure was measured in patients undergoing cataract surgery before administration of the muscle relaxant, at 1, 3, and 5 minutes after its administration, and at 1 minute after tracheal intubation. Atracurium was found to decrease intraocular pressure to a significantly greater degree than pancuronium. The intraocular pressure after tracheal intubation was found to be significantly higher than that measured immediately after induction of anaesthesia. The authors conclude that atracurium provides an acceptable alternative to pancuronium for ophthalmic surgery but does not overcome the ocular hypertensive effect of tracheal intubation.

The increased use of general anaesthesia for intraocular surgery in recent years bears witness to the significant contribution which can be made by the anaesthetist to optimise conditions for surgery. Since most patients for such operations are elderly, a technique involving controlled ventilation of the lungs has the advantage of achieving optimal and stable intraoperative conditions at a lighter plane of anaesthesia with minimisation of postoperative side effects. The use of controlled ventilation for intraocular surgery is particularly advantageous, since intraocular pressure can be significantly lowered by inducing intraocular vasoconstriction with mechanical hyperventilation.[1 2] The non-depolarising neuromuscular blocking agents used to facilitate controlled ventilation have been shown to have no or minimal direct effects on intraocular pressure.

Atracurium is a new non-depolarising neuromuscular blocker whose effect on intraocular pressure has not heretofore been documented. In the present study the effect of atracurium on intraocular pressure was assessed and compared with that of pancuronium, a drug known to have no effect on intraocular pressure.[3 4]

Patients and methods

Patients giving informed consent and undergoing cataract extraction under general anaesthesia were included prospectively in the study. Premedication was with diazepam 10 mg 90 minutes prior to surgery.

Anaesthesia was induced with thiopentone, 4-5 mg kg^{-1} body weight intravenously, and followed one minute later by administration of the neuromuscular blocking agent. This consisted of atracurium 0·6 mg kg^{-1} or pancuronium 0·1 mg kg^{-1} body weight by random number sequence. As spontaneous breathing ceased, ventilation was controlled to maintain normocapnia (Siemens Elema 130 Infra Red CO_2 Monitor) with 70% nitrous oxide in oxygen via a face mask. Five minutes later orotracheal intubation was performed without prior spraying of the larynx with local anaesthetic, and thereafter ventilation was controlled mechanically and anaesthesia maintained with the addition of enflurane as required.

Measurements of intraocular pressure were made with a Digilab 30RT Pneuma-Tonometer/Tonographer, which was calibrated before, and rechecked after, each set of measurements. This instrument, designed exclusively for intraocular pressure measurement and using a pneumatic sensor, operates on the principle of applanation tonometry and records intraocular pressure continuously, in mmHg, with a freely moving pen recorder and a calibrated paper strip. Measurements were performed (by DFM or JBM) 1 minute after completion of thiopentone injection, 1, 3, and 5 minutes after the neuromuscular blocker was given, and 1 minute after intubation, in the eye not undergoing surgery. Values of intraocular pressure for both groups were compared by analysis of variance.

Correspondence to Dr D F Murphy, Intensive Care Unit, Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, Western Australia.

Results

Ten patients were included in each group, demographic data on whom are outlined in Table 1.

Individual variation in intraocular pressure was marked, but the direction and degree of alteration in intraocular pressure in each group was similar. Mean values for intraocular pressure in both groups is shown on Table 2.

Intraocular pressure was found to be decreased 5 minutes after either muscle relaxant compared with postinduction values. Atracurium caused a greater fall in intraocular pressure than pancuronium at all times ($p<0·001$). Comparison of measurements taken at 1, 3, and 5 minutes after administration of either muscle relaxant failed to reach statistical significance ($0·05>p>0·025$), indicating that time was not a major contributor to the effect.

Comparison of values for both groups at 5 minutes after muscle relaxation with postintubation values indicated that a significant rise in intraocular pressure accompanied tracheal intubation in all cases ($p<0·01$).

Discussion

The goal of anaesthesia for intraocular surgery is to achieve steady state anaesthesia with a minimum of disturbance to the patient, so that the intraocular pressure does not rise to a level which would endanger the eye from forward prolapse of the intraocular contents once an incision is made. The achievement and maintenance of optimal operating conditions is particularly important if intraocular lens implantation is undertaken, a technique which is becoming so widespread as to be almost the rule in many centres. The fine manipulations required for lens implantation demand an immobile field, minimal bleeding, and a low intraocular pressure. A technique involving spontaneous ventilation by the patient may be used, since the intravenous and inhalational agents are known to lower the intraocular pressure[1-7] and so create a good operating field for surgery. The disadvantages of this technique include the need to use suxamethonium prior to intubation and the danger of carbon dioxide retention, both of which significantly increase intraocular pressure.[2,8] A further disadvantage is the need to attain deeper levels of anaesthesia, which, for the elderly population usually encountered, is undesirable. A technique using controlled hyperventilation can achieve similar operating conditions at a lighter plane of anaesthesia, and it eliminates the danger of straining during the critical stage of surgical incision. The anaesthetic induction agents, with the possible exception of ketamine,[9,10] lower intraocular pressure, and the non-depolarising neuromuscular blocking agents have no effect[4] or reduce intraocular pressure[3] so that this technique has much to recommend it for surgery.

Table 1 *Group characteristics of patients studied*

Patient group	*Sex M/F*	*Age (yr)*	*Weight (kg)*
Atracurium group	2/8	66·8±12·82 (SD)	58 0±11·1 (SD)
Pancuronium group	4/6	75·3±6·99 (SD)	62·2±15·0 (SD)

The development of newer and better neuromuscular blocking agents further promotes this technique. Atracurium, the drug assessed in the present study, has a rapid onset and short duration of action, with a lessened danger of prolonged action due to its unique property of spontaneous degradation at body temperature (Hoffman elimination).

In the present study atracurium decreased intraocular pressure to a statistically greater degree than pancuronium, though in a clinical setting this difference is unlikely to be obvious. All intraocular pressure measurements remained within the normal physiological range, and atracurium may therefore be considered an acceptable alternative to pancuronium for patients undergoing intraocular surgery.

At the given dosages conditions for intubation were found to be adequate for both groups. It is interesting to note, however, that the intraocular pressure rose significantly after the stress of laryngoscopy and intubation despite adequate neuromuscular blockade. Much has been written about the dangers of administering suxamethonium to patients with perforating eye injuries but little about the intraocular hypertensive effects of intubation. Clearly, if the effects of intubation cannot be attenuated, then much of the work in development of ultra-rapidly acting non-depolarising neuromuscular blocking agents will be in vain, at least in the field of emergency intraocular surgery. The authors consider that further attention must be focused on the cause

Table 2 *Intraocular pressure (mmHg±SD) for both patient groups at the stated measurement times*

Patient group	*1 min post-induction*	*Post muscle relaxant*			*1 min post-intubation*
		1 min	*3 min*	*5 min*	
Atracurium group	13·7±6 68	13·6±6·5	13 7±7·3	12·5±5 4	18·1±4·7
Pancuronium group	16·9±5·5	17·5±5·7	16·5±5·89	15·5±5·5	21·1±6·19

and elimination of the stress response to laryngoscopy and tracheal intubation.

References

1 Samuel JR, Beaugié A. The effect of carbon dioxide on the intraocular pressure in man during general anaesthesia. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974; **58**: 62–7

2 Hvidberg A, Kessing SVV, Fernandes A Effect of change in P_{CO_2} and body positions on intraocular pressure during general anaesthesia *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1981; **59**: 465–75.

3 Al-Abrak MH, Samuel JR Effect of general anaesthesia on intraocular pressure in man. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974, **58**: 806–10

4 George R, Nursingh A, Downing JW, Welsh NH. Non-depolarizing neuromuscular blockers and the eye: a study of intraocular pressure. *Br J Anaesth* 1979; **51**: 789–92.

5 Thomson ML, Brock-Utne JG, Bean P, Downing JW. Anaesthesia and intraocular pressure: a comparison of total intravenous anaesthesia using etomidate with conventional anaesthesia. *Anaesthesia* 1982; **37**: 758–61.

6 Magora F, Collins VJ. The influence of general anesthetic agents on intraocular pressure in man. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1961; **66**: 806–11.

7 Runciman JC, Bowen-Wright RM, Welsh NA, Downing JW. Intraocular pressure changes with halothane and enflurane anaesthesia *Br J Anaesth* 1978; **50**: 371–4.

8 Pandey K, Badola RP, Kumar S. Time course of intraocular hypertension produced by suxamethonium. *Br J Anaesth* 1972; **44**: 191–5.

9 Peuler M, Glass DD, Arens JF. Ketamine and intraocular pressure *Anesthesiology* 1975; **43**: 575–8

10 Yoshikawa K, Murai Y. The effect of ketamine on intraocular pressure in children. *Anesth Analg* 1971; **50**: 199–202

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 69, 676–680

The ocular pulse and intraocular pressure as a screening test for carotid artery stenosis

EDWARD S PERKINS

From the Department of Ophthalmology, University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics, USA

SUMMARY The ocular pulse and applanation tension were measured with a recording applanation tonometer in 38 patients suspected of having internal carotid artery stenosis. Abnormalities of the ocular pulse amplitude, intraocular pressure, or combinations of these two measurements were found in 23 (82%) of 28 patients who were subsequently found to have angiographic evidence of 50% or more stenosis of one or both internal carotid arteries. Of 10 patients without angiographic evidence of carotid stenosis the ocular pulse amplitude, intraocular pressure, or both were abnormal in five, but two patients had an ocular cause for abnormality and two of the remaining three had evidence of carotid disease in the form of atheromatous plaques. These results suggest that measurement of the amplitude of the ocular pulse in addition to the intraocular pressure can predict the presence of carotid artery stenosis and indicate the need for further investigation. If a tonometer capable of measuring the pulse amplitude was used routinely in ophthalmic examinations, it would provide a useful screening test for the early diagnosis and treatment of carotid artery disease and might thereby reduce the frequency of strokes.

Carotid artery disease is an important cause of strokes, and, if the condition could be recognised before symptoms arise, surgical treatment might be effective in reducing the incidence of death and disability from strokes. It is not surprising, therefore, that many non-invasive screening tests for carotid disease have been devised to detect patients requiring angiography. Such tests, however, are applied only when the patient presents with symptoms suggestive of vascular insufficiency.

Most people over the age of 40 require glasses for near work and are likely to attend an ophthalmologist or optometrist at regular intervals for a refraction, so that a screening test which was part of a routine ophthalmic examination could be applied on a large scale with little extra effort or cost. One such test is the measurement of the ocular pulse and the comparison of the pulse amplitude in the two eyes. Ophthalmologists and many optometrists routinely measure the intraocular pressure as a screening test for glaucoma, and some tonometers can indicate the ocular pulse amplitude, though the value of this measurement is rarely recognised, and only the mean level of pressure is normally recorded. As the amplitude of the ocular pulse reflects the volume of blood entering the eye with each cardiac pulse wave, it is dependent in part on the integrity of the arterial supply to the eye, and stenosis of the internal carotid would be expected to result in a reduced ocular pulse amplitude, and perhaps a low intraocular pressure.

The purpose of this paper is to compare the ocular pulse amplitudes and intraocular pressure with the results of carotid angiography in a series of patients suspected of having carotid artery disease.

Patients and methods

PATIENTS

The patients were derived from the Vascular Clinic of the Department of Ophthalmology and the Cardiovascular Department of the University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics. They were suspected of having carotid artery disease and had had angiography of the internal carotid arteries (ICA). The ocular pulse studies were performed and the records analysed before the angiography results were known.

TONOMETRY AND OCULAR PULSE RECORDING

The ocular pulse amplitude was determined with a

Correspondence to Dr Edward S Perkins, C S O'Brien Library, Department of Ophthalmology, University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics, Iowa City, Iowa 52242, USA.

Goldmann applanation tonometer modified to give continuous recording of the intraocular pressure on a Hewlett-Packard heated stylus recorder. The Goldmann prism had a small chamber 2 mm in diameter drilled into the face of the prism, and the opening was covered with a very thin mylar membrane. The chamber was filled with water through lateral openings and connected by a short length of tubing to a pressure transducer. The fluorescein rings were adjusted in the normal manner and the prism centred so that the opening of the chamber lay within the applanated area. Under these conditions the intraocular pressure was transmitted through the cornea and the membrane to the fluid in the chamber and was recorded by the pressure transducer.[1]

CRITERIA OF ABNORMALITY OF THE OCULAR PULSE

The ocular pulse results from the influx of blood into the eye with each cardiac cycle, and the amplitude of the pulse wave (i.e., the change in intraocular pressure from diastole to systole) will depend on the pulse pressure and the adequacy of the blood supply to the eye, the volume of the choroidal vascular bed, and the relation between volume changes and pressure changes in the individual eye. In normal eyes the latter factor is probably the most important cause of interindividual variations. If a similar volume of blood enters the eye of normal subjects the resulting pressure change will be greater in small hypermetropic eyes than in large myopic eyes. A low pulse amplitude can therefore be due to myopia,[2 3] and the level below which the pulse amplitude is abnormal has to be modified with respect to the refraction.

Previous studies on a presumably normal population showed that a pulse amplitude of 1·5 mmHg or less occurred in only three out of 82 patients with hypermetropia or emmetropia, and only two out of 27 myopes had amplitudes of less than 1 mmHg. The difference in pulse amplitude between the two eyes exceeded 0·5 mmHg in only 2%.

The criteria of an abnormal pulse based upon the above findings were: (1) a pulse amplitude of 1·5 mmHg or less for hypermetropic and emmetropic eyes; (2) a pulse amplitude of 1·0 mmHg or less for myopic eyes (>−1·00 D); (3) a difference between the pulse amplitudes of the two eyes of more than 0·5 mmHg.

In the same normal population an intraocular pressure of 10 mmHg or less was found in only 7·3% and a difference in pressure between the two eyes of 3·0 mmHg occurred in only 2·75%.

The criteria chosen for considering the intraocular pressure abnormal were: (1) an applanation reading of 10 mmHg or less in one or both eyes; (2) a difference of 3·0 mmHg or more between the two eyes.

Results

Thirty-eight patients who subsequently underwent carotid angiography were examined, and the results can be summarised as follows.

CASES WITH ABNORMAL OCULAR PULSE AMPLITUDES (Table 1a)

There were 26 cases with a low ocular pulse amplitude and/or an intraocular difference in amplitude of more than 0·5 mmHg. Twenty-one of these cases (81%) were found to have angiographic evidence of internal carotid artery stenosis in one or both arteries. Of the five cases with abnormal pulses but no stenosis three had atheromatous plaques in the internal carotid artery, including one patient (case 3) who had had an occlusion of the central retinal artery and one patient with amaurosis fugax (case 27). It is possible, therefore, that there was reduced flow in the arteries in these patients, though no stenosis was reported on angiography.

The two remaining cases with abnormal pulses but no stenosis consisted of one patient who was subsequently diagnosed as having low-tension glaucoma (case 14) and one patient with amaurosis fugax (case 41). Abnormally low pulse amplitudes are known to occur in some patients with low-tension glaucoma,[4] and this may be the reason for the false positive results in this case. The remaining case with abnormal pulses but no stenosis gave a history of amaurosis fugax, which suggests an intermittent reduction of blood supply to the eye in spite of normal angiography.

CASES WITH NORMAL PULSE AMPLITUDE BUT ABNORMAL OCULAR TENSIONS (Table 1b)

There were two patients in this group who were both found to have stenosis of one or both ICAs.

CASES WITH NORMAL OCULAR PULSE AMPLITUDES AND NORMAL TENSIONS (Table 2)

There were 10 cases in this group and angiography showed no stenosis in five cases but stenosis in the other five. In three of the latter five there was a difference of 0·5 mmHg between the pulse amplitudes of the two eyes, but by the criteria used these must be included in the false negative rate of 50%.

The results in terms of positive and negative findings related to the angiographic reports are summarised in Table 3.

Discussion

Ophthalmodynamometry, ophthalmoplethysmography, photoplethysmography, and Doppler flow studies have all been used as non-invasive tests for carotid artery disease, and the results of different

Table 1a *Cases with abnormal ocular pulse amplitudes*

Case no.	*Mean pulse amplitude mmHg*	*Difference in amplitude mmHg*	*Tensions mmHg*	*Difference in tensions*	*Angiographic findings*	*Other findings*
3	OD 1·5 OS 1·5	0·0	OD 26 OS 17	9·0	Carotid plaques but no stenosis	OD central retinal artery occlusion, doppler abnormal
5	OD 0·5 OS 0·7	0·2	OD 18 OS 21	3·0	Total occlusion R ICA Almost total occlusion L ICA	
6	OD 0·25 OS 9·5	0·25	not recorded		Atheroma R ICA, no stenosis 75% stenosis L ICA	
7	OD <0·5 OS <0·5	0·0	OD 11 OS 11	0·0	Severe ulcerated plaques R ICA Total occlusion L ICA	
8	OD <0·5 OS 0·0	0·25	OD 9 OS 10	1·0	Complete occlusion both ICAs	
9	OD 0·5 OS 0·75	0·25	OD 11 OS 9	1·0	Severe stenosis both ICAs	
12	OD 2·25 OS 1·25	1·0	OD 10 OS 6	4·0	Total occlusion L ICA	
14	OD 0·75 OS 0·75	0·0	OD 15 OS 20	5·0	Minimal irregularity L ICA but no stenosis	History of amaurosis fugax; diagnosed low tension glaucoma
17	OD 0·75 OS 1·5	0·75	OD 28 OS 12	16·0	Complete occlusion R ICA 90% occlusion L ICA	Severe peripheral vascular disease, central retinal artery occlusion OD
18	OD 2·0 OS 0·75	1·25	OD 14 OS 20	6·0	Bilateral occlusion ICAs	
19	OD 0·5 OS 0·25	0·25	OD 16 OS 16	0·0	Minor irregularity R ICA Complete occlusion L ICA	Central retinal artery occlusion OS
20	OD 1·75 OS 1·25	0·25	OD 16 OS 16	0·0	Partial occlusion R ICA Complete occlusion L ICA	
21	OD 0·75 OS 0·75	0·0	OD 11 OS 8	3·0	Plaques R ICA Narrowing L common carotid and severe disease L ICA	
22	OD 0·75 OS 0·5	0·25	OD 13 OS 11	2·0	Plaques both ICAs but no stenosis	
25	OD 3·5 OS 2·0	1·5	OD 15 OS 13	2·0	Occlusion of L ICA	
26	OD 2·25 OS 1·25	1·0	OD 9 OS 9	0·0	Irregularity R bifurcation 95% stenosis L ICA	
27	OD 7·5 OS 6·0	1·5	OD 20 OS 19	1·0	Ulcerated plaque R carotid at junction Ulcerated plaques L ICA	Amaurosis fugax OS
30	OD 2·0 OS 4·0	2·0	OD 18 OS 22	4·0	90% occlusion R ICA 50% occlusion L ICA	
31	OD 3·0 OS 2·25	0·75	OD 12 OS 10	2·0	Total occlusion L ICA	
33	OD 6·5 OS 4·75	1·75	OD 20 OS 20	0·0	Minimal irregularity R ICA Tight stenosis origin L ICA	Hollenhorst plaques OS
34	OD 2·0 OS 3·0	1·0	OD 38 OS 22	16·0	Stenosis R ICA	Open-angle glaucoma
36	OD 1·5 OS 1·5	0·0	OD 9 OS 9	0·0	Less than 50% stenosis both ICAs	
37	OD 1·0 OS 1·0	0·0	OD 10 OS 10	0·0	No report R ICA 90% stenosis L ICA	
39	OD 4·0 OS 5·5	1·5	Not recorded		Plaque R common carotid. Total occlusion R ICA on repeat angiography	
41	OD 3·5 OS 4·5	1·0	OD 14 OS 14	0·0	No evidence R carotid disease	Amaurosis fugax OD
42	OD 5·0 OS 3·0	2·0	OD 18 OS 12	6·0	No report R Total occlusion L ICA	

Table 1b *Cases with normal pulse amplitudes but abnormal tensions*

Case no.	*Mean pulse amplitude mmHg*	*Difference in amplitude mmHg*	*Tensions mmHg*	*Difference in tensions*	*Angiographic findings*	*Other findings*
1	OD 2·5 OS 2·25	0·25	OD 7·0 OS 5·0	2·0	R ICA within normal L ICA occlusion	Venous stasis retinopathy OS
32	OD 3·5 OS 4·0	0·5	OD 12 OS 16	4·0	90% stenosis R ICA 100% stenosis L ICA	

tests have been reviewed by many authors.[5-7] All these methods require special apparatus and do not form part of a routine ophthalmic examination. They are all capable of correctly diagnosing carotid artery occlusion (particularly if it is unilateral) in a high percentage of cases.

The results of the present study suggest that abnormalities of the ocular pulse and intraocular pressure have a diagnostic value similar to that of other non-invasive tests. Eighty-two percent of cases were correctly diagnosed as having stenosis of one or both ICAs, and these results confirm and amplify previous studies on the ocular pulse.[8-10] False positive results were found in five out of 10 patients without angiographic evidence of stenosis of the internal carotid, but two patients had ocular disease to account for the abnormal ocular pulse and two of the remaining three patients had angiographic evidence of severe atheromatous disease of the ICA and could therefore be considered as true positive results. However, a further patient with atheromatous disease of the carotids had normal pulse amplitudes and applanation tensions.

The degree of stenosis of the ICA which is reflected in an abnormal ocular pulse cannot be assessed exactly from the present series, as the stenosis was not always quantified in the angiography report. All the patients described as having 75 to 100% occlusion were correctly diagnosed. In three patients with normal ocular pulses the angiographic findings were described as 'occlusion,' 'focal stenosis,' and '50 to 60% stenosis' respectively. It is probably necessary to have at least 50% stenosis to reduce the ocular pulse significantly, a figure which agrees with experimental findings.[11]

The criteria used for abnormality of the ocular pulse were a difference of more than 0·5 mmHg between the two eyes and/or a pulse amplitude less than 1·5 mmHg for hypermetropes and emmetropes, and 1·0 mmHg for myopes. A difference in pulse

Table 2 *Cases with normal ocular pulses and normal tension*

Case no.	*Mean pulse amplitude mmHg*	*Difference in amplitude mmHg*	*Tensions mmHg*	*Difference in tensions*	*Angiographic findings*	*Other findings*
2	OD 2·0 OS 2·25	0·25	OD 12 OS 12	0·0	Focal stenosis R ICA No stenosis L ICA	
4	OD 2·5 OS 2·5	0·0	OD 15 OS 15	0·0	Ulcerated plaques both ICAs; no stenosis	
10	OD 3·0 OS 3·0	0·0	OD 20 OS 20	0·0	50 to 60% stenosis R ICA	
13	OD 3·0 OS 3·0	0·0	OD 18 OS 18	0·0	Internal fold R ICA, no stenosis; plaques L ICA, no stenosis	
15	OD 3·0 OS 3·5	0·5	OD 15 OS 13	2·0	Plaques bifurcation and R ICA; extensive plaques L ICA	
23	OD 3·5 OS 3·0	0·5	OD 14 OS 14	0·0	Plaques both carotids but no stenosis	Cerebral infarcts
24	OD 2·0 OS 2·5	0·5	OD 14 OS 14	0·0	Total occlusion R ICA; atheroma carotid syphon L	
28	OD 4·5 OS 4·0	0·5	OD 18 OS 16	2·0	Stenotic area R ICA; significant stenosis L ICA	
29	OD 2·25 OS 2·0	0·25	OD 14 OS 14	0·0	No stenosis ICAs	Branch artery occlusion OS
40	OD 5·2 OS 4·7	0·5	OD 14 OS 14	0·0	Complete occlusion L ICA	

Table 3 *Summary of results in 38 patients*

	No. of cases	*Percent*
Carotid stenosis correctly diagnosed	23	82·14
False negatives	5	17·86
No stenosis correctly diagnosed	5	50·0
False positives	5*	50·0

*Two patients had ocular causes for abnormality.

amplitude of 0·5 mmHg is suggestive of carotid artery disease but was found in 14% of an apparently normal population,[2] and this criterion is likely to lead to more false positive results than an abnormally low amplitude.

In the absence of ocular disease or high myopia an ocular pulse amplitude less than 1·5 mmHg or a difference of more than 0·5 mmHg between the two eyes and/or applanation reading of 10 mmHg or less is an indication of carotid artery disease and warrants further investigation.

The importance of these findings is not simply that the ocular pulse provides another non-invasive test of carotid artery blood flow but that measurement of the ocular pulse could be applied with tonometry as a presymptomatic screening method during a routine ophthalmic examination in the same way as tonometry is used as a screening method for glaucoma. It does demand, however, that the tonometer used is capable of measuring the amplitude of the ocular pulse. Apart from the instrument used in this study (which is not in production), there is only one type of instrument specifically designed to provide a recording of the ocular pulse. The Applanation Pneumotonograph (Alcon Surgical) and the Model 30 R/T Pneuma-Tonometer Tonographer (Digilab) both have facilities for recording the ocular pulse. The latter manufacturer also produces an oculocerebrovasculometer which includes a suction cup, so that the ocular pulse can be measured at various intraocular pressures.[11] Any recording Schiøtz-type indentation tonometer can also be used to detect differences in pulse amplitudes between the two eyes, but the absolute value of pulse amplitude is more susceptible to errors induced by the weight of the instrument and the indentation of the plunger, which combine to raise the intraocular pressure of the eye being measured.

Applanation tonometry with the Goldmann prism is widely accepted as the standard of reference for tonometry and combines ease of use with high accuracy. Unfortunately it does not produce a recording of the pressure or ocular pulse, and the modification used in the present study was developed for this reason. It is possible to estimate the pulse amplitude by setting the semicircles of fluorescein so that they coincide first at their maximum excursion and then at their minimum excursion and noting the reading on the drum at each position. This method is less reliable than measurement from a recording, as the drum is calibrated in steps of 0·2 g (2 mmHg), so that small differences are difficult to measure accurately.

Carotid stenosis is a serious condition and is amenable to surgical treatment, so that it is a suitable candidate for presymptomatic detection if suitable screening methods were widely available. The measurement of the ocular pulse by tonometry would seem to offer a screening method easily applied during a routine ophthalmic examination. The ideal instrument for this would be an applanation tonometer with a recording system or an electrical output which could drive a small microprocessor with a visual display which could present the mean pressure and average a number of pulses to give a mean pulse amplitude.

I thank the staff of the Cardiovascular Department of the University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics for referring patients. This work was financed by NIH grant no. EY-1151.

References

1 Perkins ES, Edwards J, Saxena RC. A new recording tonometer. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1977; **97:** 679–82.

2 Perkins ES. The ocular pulse. *Curr Eye Res* 1981; **1:** 19–23.

3 To'mey KF, Faris BM, Jalkh AE, *et al.* Ocular pulse in high myopia. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1981; **13:** 569–71.

4 Perkins ES, Phelps CD. The ocular pulse in low tension glaucoma. *Klin Monatsbl Augenklkd* 1984; **184:** 303–4.

5 Bienfang DC. Carotid artery flow testing. In: Lessell S, Van Dolen JTW, eds. *Neuroophthalmology.* Amsterdam: Excerpta medica, 1980: 328–39.

6 Bone GE, Dickinson D, Pornajzl MJ. A prospective evaluation of indirect methods for detecting carotid atherosclerosis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1981; **152:** 587–92.

7 Baker JD, Kaufman M, Machleder H. Evaluation of internal carotid stenosis with the Chronopulse, an automated ocular pulse arrival time recorder. *Am J Surg* 1981; **142:** 212–5.

8 Knox DL. Ocular pressure studies in the diagnosis of carotid artery disease. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1973; **71:** 459–87.

9 Hammerstein W, Rehorn W, Bischof G, *et al.* Tonography in arterial stenosis. *Klin Monatsbl Augenklkd* 1981; **179:** 97–9.

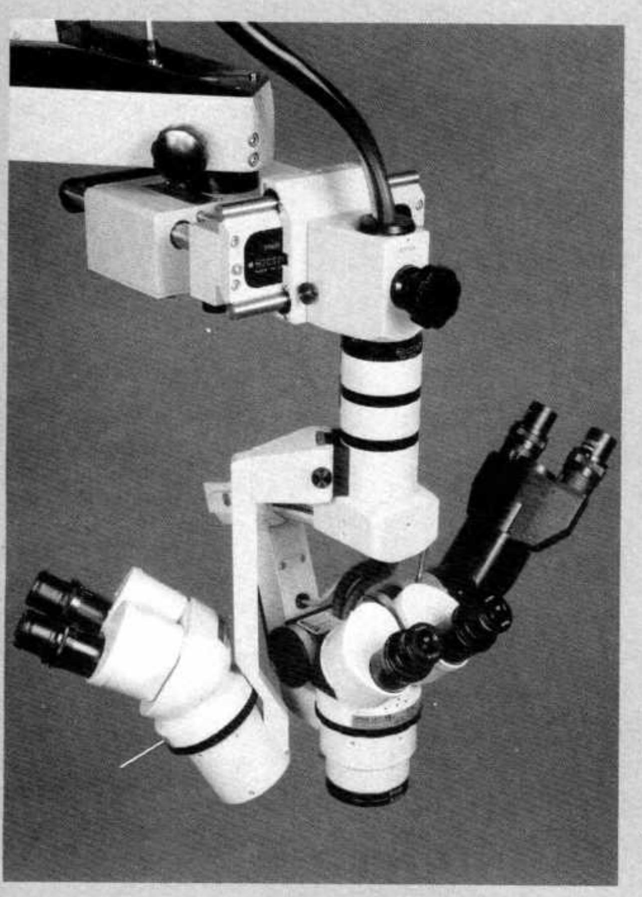
10 Langham ME, To'mey KF, Drezion TJ. Carotid occlusive disease: effect of complete occlusion of internal carotid artery on intraocular pulse/pressure relation and on ophthalmic arterial pressure. *Stroke* 1981; **12:** 759–65.

11 Zuckerman JL, Taylor KD, Grossman HJ. Noncontact detection of ocular pulse—correlation with carotid stenosis. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1977; **16:** 1018–24.

Introducing The

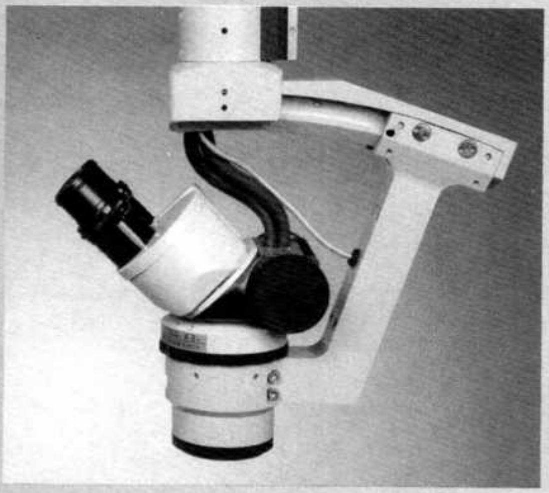
WECK OMS-12 Series Ophthalmic Microscope

Developed Exclusively For Ophthalmic Surgery



FEATURES

- ✻ Footswitch (or handswitch) control of all motorised functions – Zoom, Focus, Tilt and X-Y.
- ✻ Built in variable fibre optic illumination with ultraviolet/infrared filter. (Side illumination and slit lamp available).
- ✻ Choice of floor stand, ceiling mount (track available) or table mount.
- ✻ Modular accessories for co-observation and documentation.
- ✻ 4" x 4" X-Y with speed control and automatic centering.
- ✻ Modular design enables future addition of accessories.
- ✻ Excellent optical performance, large field of view and depth of focus.
- ✻ After sales service by factory trained personnel.



Contact your Weck Representative.
Call 01-572 7422 for a complete brochure
on the OMS-12 Series Microscope.

In the U.K.
Edward Weck & Company Inc.
Squibb House, 141-149 Staines Road,
Hounslow, Middlesex TW3 3JA, England.
Telephone: 01-572 7422

WECK
A SQUIBB COMPANY

Healonid® facilitates eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

Here are the ways Healonid helps...

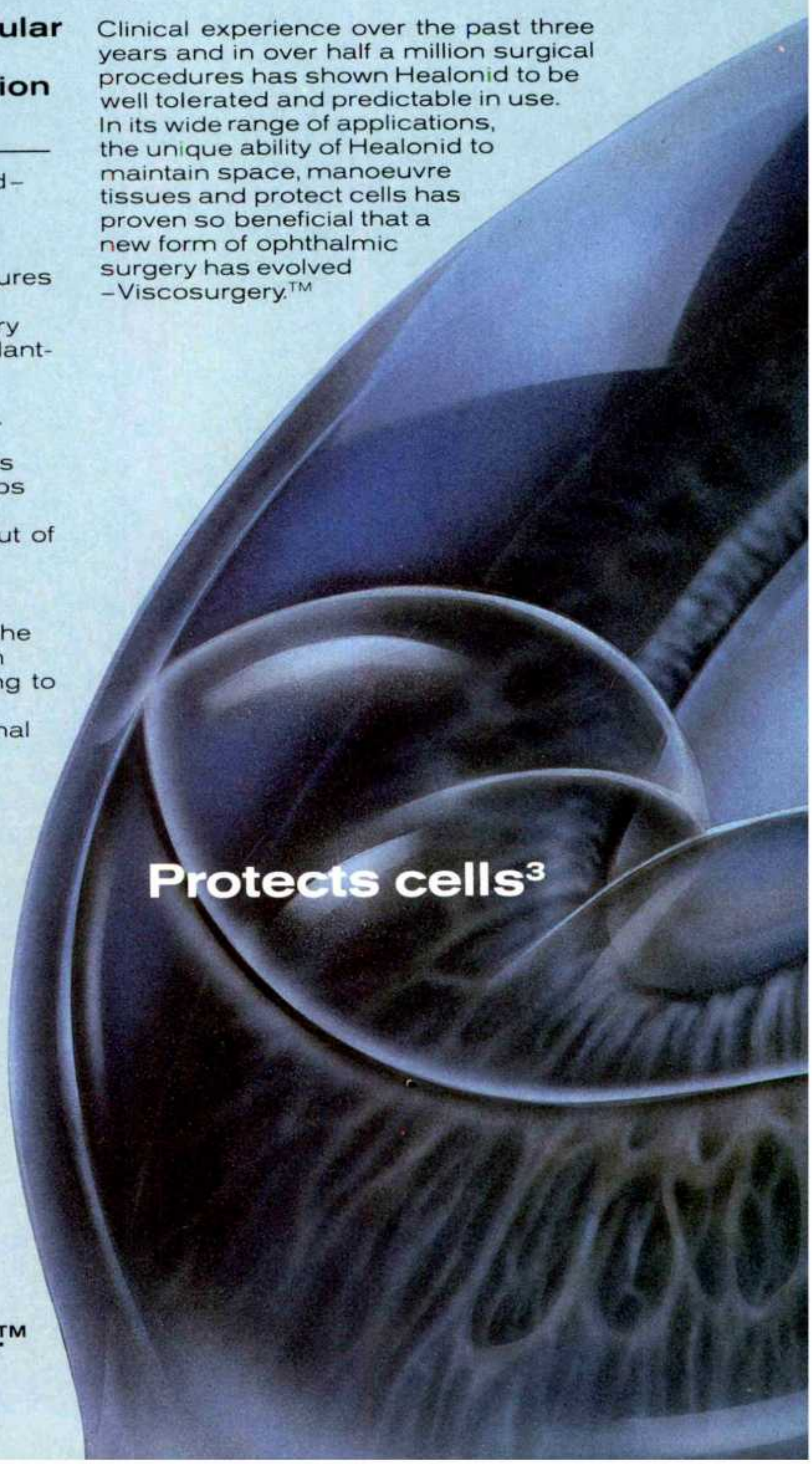
1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™

Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid™

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polymer normally found in the aqueous and vitreous humour. HEALONID, which contains sodium hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solution at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fine cannula or needle under pressure.
Introduction of HEALONID into the anterior or posterior chamber keeps tissues separated during the operative procedure and protects them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial cells which inevitably accompanies surgery can be greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma, retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready for use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALONID used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be over-filled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigation or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transient rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM.

PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.

FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101
Further information is available on request to the company.

Tobralex®*

Tobramycin 0.3%

Ophthalmic Solution

Your Logical Choice for Ocular Infections

More ocular pathogens are sensitive to Tobralex . . . than to other ophthalmic antibiotics.

- ☐ 95% effectiveness in a wide range of external ocular infections[1, 2]
- ☐ bactericidal action with low potential for developing bacterial resistance
- ☐ well tolerated and highly comfortable for patients[3]
- ☐ few adverse reactions (less than 3%)[4]

Alcon

Alcon Laboratories (U.K.) Ltd.,
Imperial Way,
Watford,
Herts.

*International trademark **TOBREX**

Presentation: A sterile, colourless to very pale yellow ophthalmic solution containing Tobramycin BP 0.3% w/v, preserved with 0.01% Benzalkonium Chloride BP, packed in 5 ml Drop-Tainers. **Uses:** Tobramycin is an aminoglycoside antibiotic active against a wide variety of Gram-negative and Gram-positive ophthalmic pathogens. Tobralex (tobramycin) Sterile Ophthalmic Solution is a bactericidal topical antibiotic indicated in the treatment of external bacterial conditions of the eye and its appendages. The spectrum of activity covers a wide range of Gram-positive organisms and many Gram-negative organisms. A significant bacterial population resistant to tobramycin has not yet been reported. However, there is the possibility that bacterial resistance may develop following prolonged use. **Dosage and Administration:** Adults and children: In mild to moderate cases, instill one or two drops into the affected eye every four hours. For severe infections, instill two drops into the eye hourly until there is an improvement and then reduce treatment prior to discontinuation. **Contra-indications, warnings, etc. Contra-indications:** Persons with known sensitivity to tobramycin or gentamicin. **Warnings:** Sensitivity may occur in some patients. If so, discontinue use. Transient irritation may occur with some susceptible patients. Tobralex ophthalmic solution is not for injection. **Precautions:** As with other antibiotics, prolonged use may result in the overgrowth of non-susceptible organisms, including fungi. If super-infection occurs, appropriate therapy should be initiated. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at 8°C to 25°C. Do not freeze. Keep the container tightly closed and out of the reach of children. Discard contents one month after opening. Sterile until opened. **Legal Category:** POM **Package quantity:** 5 ml in Drop-Tainer dispensers. **Further Information:** Tobralex eye drops are contained in an unbreakable semi-rigid plastic dropper bottle with screw-on cap containing 5 ml of the preparation. **Product License No.:** 0649/0044 **Product License Holder: Alcon Laboratories (U.K.) Ltd.,** Imperial Way, Watford, Herts. **References: 1.** Cagle, G.D. and Abshire, R.L.: "Quantitative Ocular Bacteriology: A Method for the Enumeration and Identification of Bacteria from the Skin Lash Margin and Conjunctiva." Investigative Ophthalmology and Visual Science 20:751-758 (June) 1981. **2.** Data on file, Alcon Laboratories, Inc. **3.** Smith, J.P.: Data on File, Alcon Laboratories, Inc. **4.** Cagle, G. et al.: "Topical Tobramycin and Gentamicin Sulfate in the Treatment of Ocular Infections: Multicenter Study." Current Eye Research 1:523-534, 1982.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 681–687

Syndrome of ischaemic ocular inflammation: six cases and a review

N A JACOBS AND A E A RIDGWAY

From Manchester Royal Eye Hospital

SUMMARY Patients with carotid occlusive disease may develop a variety of symptoms and signs secondary to chronic ocular ischaemia. We report six cases affecting nine eyes and review the findings of teichopsia, anterior segment ischaemia, venous stasis retinopathy, and ocular neovascularisation. The assessment and surgical management of carotid obstruction are discussed. Some comments on the relevance of coexisting diabetes are made.

Although much attention has been paid to the acute ocular manifestations of carotid arterial disease, the chronic aspects have been less well reported. Retinal ischaemia is a more familiar concept than ischaemia of the eye as a whole.

The syndrome of ischaemic ocular inflammation described by Knox[1] consists of amaurosis fugax, pain without photophobia, and marked reduction in visual acuity disproportionate to the degree of inflammation. The pupil is dilated, and the fundus shows midperipheral haemorrhages and arterial narrowing.

We discuss the manifestations of chronic ocular ischaemia in six patients with underlying carotid occlusive disease. Successful management may depend on expeditious identification and referral of these patients.

Case reports

CASE 1

A woman aged 39, a smoker and a hypertensive with a history of right-sided transient ischaemic attacks and angina, presented with a two-year history of blurred left vision. This followed an episode of amaurosis fugax. She also complained of pain and persisting after-images in this eye for two months. Visual acuity (VA) was 6/12, with mild anterior chamber activity and early formation of peripheral anterior synechiae (PAS). The fundus showed marked venous stasis with beading, haemorrhages, and microaneurysms (Fig. 1). Fine disc new vessels were present.

We saw her one month after the successful saphenous by-pass graft for a left common carotid artery occlusion which had been demonstrated on angiography (Fig. 2).

CASE 2

A man aged 55, a smoker, presented with a five-day history of a 'fierce pain' over the right eye associated with blurred vision. VA was 6/36, with an unreactive dilated pupil, rubeosis of the angle, and an intraocular pressure (IOP) of 30 mmHg. Iris angiography confirmed ischaemia. There was also venous stasis retinopathy (Fig. 3) associated with cotton-wool spots. On review three months later episcleral injection, uveitis, and new vessels over the disc were also observed.

A left carotid bruit was heard. Angiography revealed occlusion of the right internal carotid artery and left internal carotid stenosis (Fig. 4). A left carotid endarterectomy was performed.

One year after the patient's initial presentation the right VA was perception of light (PL), with formation of a complicated cataract.

CASE 3

A man aged 67, a smoker and a hypertensive recovering from a right hemiparesis, presented with a six-month history of gradually deteriorating left vision. He also complained of pain over the left eye and a persisting after-image described as a 'jagged gold light'. His VA was counting fingers (CF), with episcleral injection, anterior chamber flare, early

Correspondence to Mr N A Jacobs, Department of Ophthalmology, Charing Cross Hospital, Fulham Palace Road, London W6 8RF.

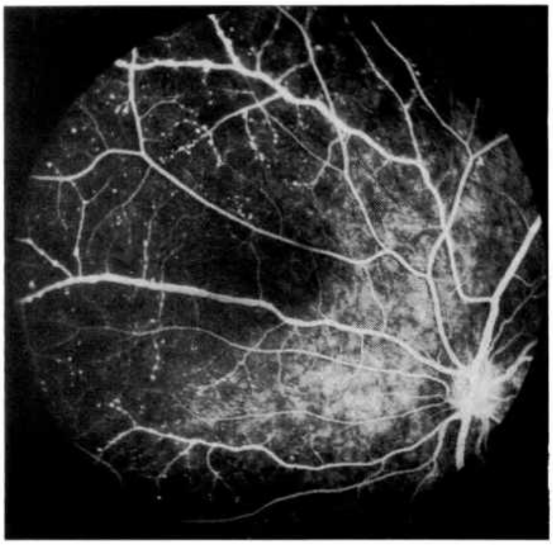


Fig. 1 *Left fundus fluorescein angiogram (case 1) showing microaneurysms and venous beading.*

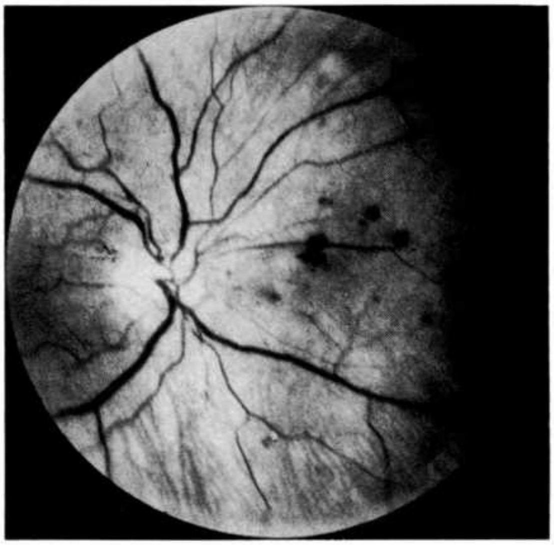


Fig. 3 *Venous stasis retinopathy (case 2) well marked in nasal quadrant.*

rubeosis iridis, and an unreactive dilated pupil. Fundal examination showed venous stasis retinopathy and cotton-wool spots.

Carotid auscultation was hindered by an aortic valve murmur, but intravenous digital subtraction angiography showed arch atheroma with left common carotid artery occlusion.

Eight months after the patient's initial presentation the left VA was PL, with a complicated cataract and rubeotic glaucoma. The IOP was 25 mmHg.

CASE 4

A man aged 66, a hypertensive recovering from a right hemiparesis, was found to be diabetic on

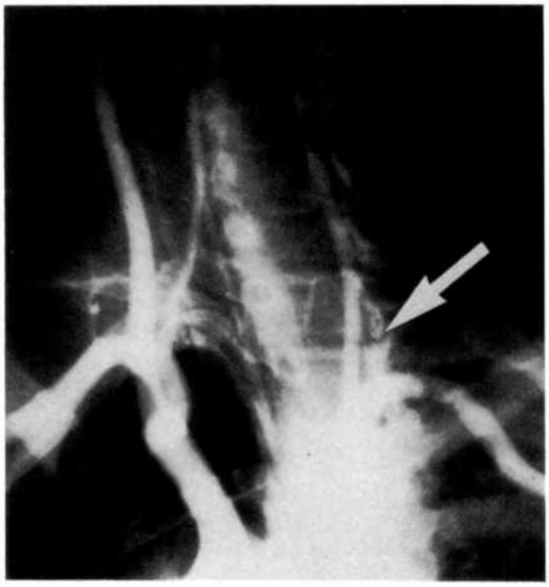


Fig. 2 *Arch aortogram (case 1) showing occluded left common carotid artery (arrow).*

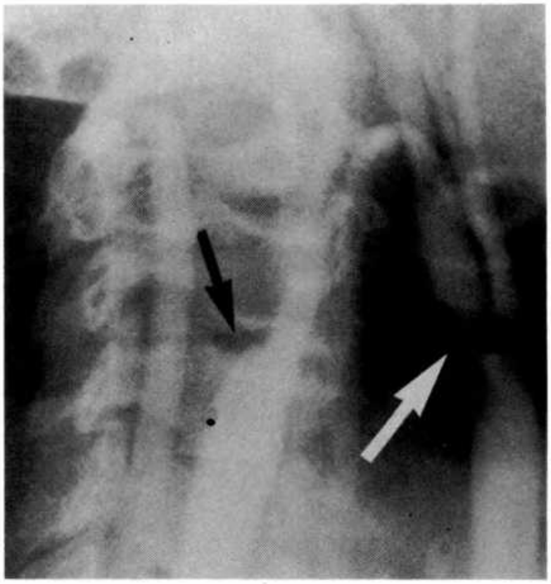


Fig. 4 *Carotid angiography (case 2) shows right internal carotid occlusion (black arrow) with left internal carotid stenosis (white arrow).*

presentation. He complained of left-sided floaters following an episode of amaurosis fugax. His VA was 6/18 right, 6/12 left, with bilateral rubeosis iridis and IOPs of 20 mmHg right, 24 mmHg left. Both fundi showed only mild background diabetic change. In addition there was a left vitreous haemorrhage emanating from the disc.

Two months later he complained of pain over the left eye. His VA was CF, with anterior chamber flare and rubeotic glaucoma, with an IOP of 35 mmHg. A full retinal laser photocoagulation was carried out in this eye. After a further four months the VA on the right had fallen to 6/36, and a right macular branch vein occlusion was noted. The left fundus showed the appearance of an old central retinal artery occlusion associated with a pale disc. Rubeosis iridis was marked bilaterally.

He was experiencing episodes of disorientation. Bilateral carotid bruits were noted, but intravenous digital subtraction angiography was not helpful.

Eighteen months after initial presentation his VA was hand movements right, PL left, with complicated cataracts and rubeotic glaucoma bilaterally (Fig. 5).

CASE 5

A man aged 55, a diabetic with hypertension and angina pectoris, presented with episodes of upper field amaurosis in his amblyopic right eye. His VA was 6/60, with an upper macular branch artery occlusion. Six months later he complained of 'coloured lights' affecting central vision, precipitated by straining. Soon afterwards he returned with a right vitreous haemorrhage and disc new vessels. Episcleral injection, anterior uveitis with posterior synechiae, and early PAS were noted. Despite partial retinal laser photocoagulation, gross proliferative retinopathy with traction detachment ensued (Fig. 6). At around this time he suffered two left-sided hemipareses.

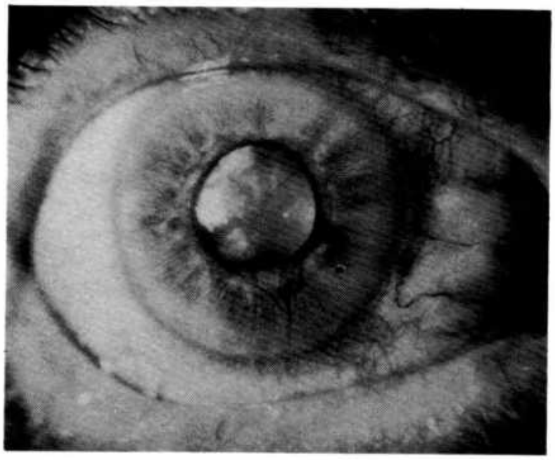


Fig. 5 *End stage of rubeotic glaucoma with secondary cataract (case 4).*

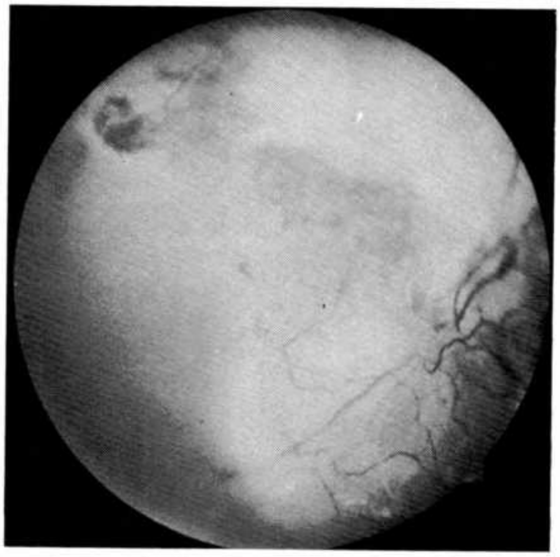


Fig. 6 *Gross proliferative retinopathy (case 5) in diabetic patient whose fellow eye showed minimal change.*

On review two years after his initial presentation he gave a history of persisting positive scotomata in the left eye, particularly on waking. His VA was 6/9, and examination of this previously normal eye showed the appearance of venous stasis retinopathy.

Bilateral carotid bruits were detected. Angiography revealed occlusion of the right internal carotid artery, with tight stenoses of the left internal and external carotid arteries.

CASE 6

A man aged 77, a hypertensive and an ex-smoker, presented with episodes of left upper field amaurosis fugax and blurring of vision. He also complained of seeing bright flashes of light and persisting after-images likened to 'a bright map of Australia'. His VA was 6/5 and no ocular abnormality was found. Fifteen months later he returned with a VA of 6/24 in this eye. Fine rubeosis of the pupil margin, gross disc new vessels (Figs. 7A, B) and peripheral blot haemorrhages on the retina were apparent. A full retinal laser photocoagulation caused only a temporary regression of the disc new vessels. After a further three months he complained of blurred right vision, and this eye also showed venous stasis retinopathy with disc new vessels.

A right carotid bruit was heard. Carotid angiography showed bilateral internal carotid stenoses, more marked on the right, and in addition bilateral

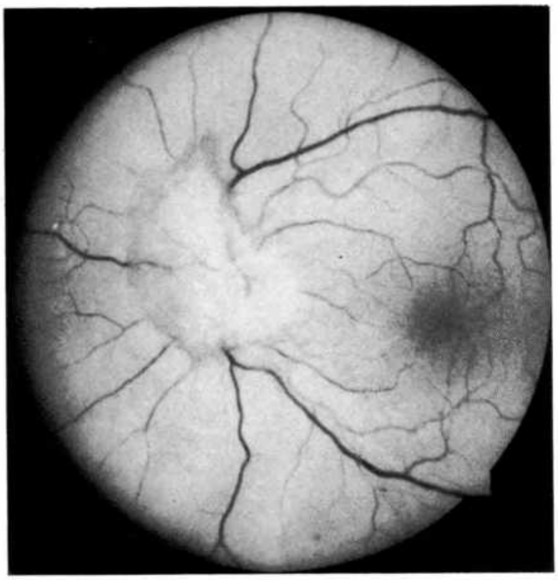


Fig. 7A *Left red free photograph showing gross disc neovascularisation (case 6).*

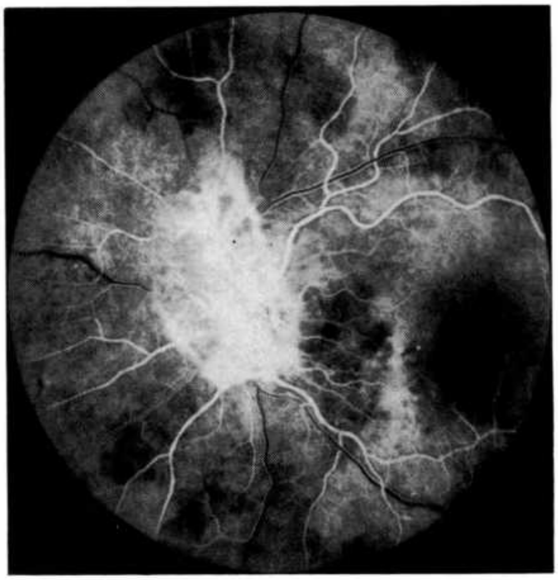


Fig. 7B *Fluorescein angiogram shows leakage of disc new vessels associated with slow irregular choroidal filling.*

external carotid stenoses were present, more marked on the right (Fig. 8).

The case reports are summarised in Table 1.

Discussion

Because the time sequence of events is relatively short prompt investigation of patients presenting with symptoms and signs of chronic ocular ischaemia is desirable, as early intervention may offer hope of therapeutic effect. For this reason a high index of suspicion is necessary.

The visual symptom of note was the description of positive after-images on exposure to bright light, described variously by our patients as 'jagged gold lights', 'coloured lights', and 'a bright map of Australia'. Ross-Russell and Page[2] have previously drawn attention to positive scotomata in patients with carotid artery obstruction. Furlan *et al.*[3] reported five such patients who complained of blurring of vision after exposure to sunlight. Brindley,[4] investigating positive after-images, concluded that after the first few seconds these were due to photochemical effects. Possibly choroidal vascular insufficiency leads to compromise of photoreceptor metabolism.

The signs of chronic anterior segment ischaemia[5] have been well documented in the context of the changes seen after extensive extraocular muscle surgery.[6] Our patients showed episcleral injection, anterior uveitis, and iris atrophy. Iris angiography confirmed ischaemia (case 2). Of six eyes with inflammatory signs four had rubeotic glaucoma, a sign which has not been reported after acute anterior segment ischaemia.[5] Neovascularisation of the iris may follow release of vasoproliferative agents, anteriorly from chronically ischaemic iris and posteriorly from ischaemic retina and choroid.[7] The eyes with rubeosis had relatively low IOPs (25–35 mmHg), which we think are explained by low perfusion pressures[1] causing reduced ciliary body blood flow. Pain in this syndrome[1 8 9] is probably related to ischaemia rather than to increase of IOP.

Venous stasis retinopathy, described by Kearns and Hollenhorst[9] and consisting of venous dilatation, microaneurysms (Fig. 1), and blossom haemorrhages (Fig. 3), is the commonest ocular sign of chronic ischaemia in carotid obstruction, reported in up to 20%[9 10] of cases.

The haemorrhages are larger and darker than those of diabetic retinopathy, are found in the midperiphery, and may be limited to one quadrant. In addition cotton-wool spots may be seen. Disc neovascularisation (Fig. 7) has been described more recently[8] as a response to chronic ischaemia of the retina and choroid (Fig. 7B). Diabetic patients present special diagnostic difficulty, for early stasis retinopathy is difficult to recognise. Important clues are marked asymmetry of retinopathy[8] (Fig. 6) and gross disproportion in the extent of anterior and posterior segment pathology (case 4).

Earlier reports of chronic ocular ischaemia showed most patients to have aortic arch disease, with loss of peripheral pulses[1,11] due to atheroma, Takayashu's pulseless disease,[12,13] or syphilitic aortitis. In our patients the major factor was atheroma affecting the carotid systems. Four of them had central nervous system involvement consistent with carotid artery disease, three of them having had a completed stroke. Amaurosis fugax is the commonest ocular symptom of carotid occlusive disease, and was described by four patients. The manifestations of chronic ocular ischaemia are far less common, and, although they may coexist, patients presenting with amaurosis fugax are not particularly likely to develop chronic ischaemic signs.

Many diagnostic techniques are available for carotid investigation. Ophthalmodynamometry and ocular plethysmography assess carotid artery patency by measurement of the ophthalmic artery pulse pressure. The latter is the more useful test if bilateral lesions are present.[14] The dynamic response to carotid artery compression may be monitored tonographically.[15] Continuous wave Doppler[16] is helpful in establishing whether a significant stenosis is present at the carotid bifurcation, and has the advantage of being non-invasive. Real-time ultrasound[16] can reveal the presence of atheromatous plaques even if they do not have a significant haemodynamic effect. If no carotid artery lesions are present, or if the patients have cardiac arrhythmias, cardiac echography[17] should be carried out to exclude emboli of cardiac origin. Arteriography is the most reliable method of demonstrating carotid artery lesions, but this carries a complication rate of up to 3.7%.[18] Intravenous digital subtraction angiography is safer and has been reported in as many as 96%[18] of selected cases to show a lesion at the carotid bifurcation.

Our findings were similar to those of Brown *et al.*[8] There was either common carotid occlusion on the affected side (Fig. 2) or bilateral internal carotid obstruction (Fig. 4). The patients with bilateral ocular involvement showed a combination of internal and external carotid stenoses (Fig. 8). The pattern of carotid disease seems to be aetiologically important in the development of chronic ocular ischaemia. Huckman and Haas[19] have reported two cases in which there was reversal of flow in the ophthalmic artery, and have suggested there may be a 'steal' syndrome. However, this reversal of flow is a common finding in internal carotid obstruction, and one of our patients (case 6) has orthograde flow in the left and retrograde flow in the right ophthalmic artery, yet shows bilateral ocular ischaemia.

Stenosis of the origin of the internal carotid artery can be relieved by endarterectomy. However, internal carotid occlusion cannot be dealt with in this way, as retrograde thrombosis up to the level of the ophthalmic artery occurs. By taking advantage of the external carotid supply it may instead be by-passed with an anastomosis of the superficial temporal artery to a carotid branch of the middle cerebral artery.[20]

Table 1 *Summary of the case reports*

Case no	General health Age	CNS involvement	Angiography results	Eye	Amaurosis	Ischaemic visual symptoms	Episcleral injection and/or anterior chamber activity	Rubeotic glaucoma Low IOP	Ischaemic pain	Venous stasis	Disc new vessels
1	Hypertension, angina, smoker, 39 yr	Transient ischaemic attacks, R side	L CC occluded	LE	+	+	+	–	+	+	+
2	Smoker, 55 yr	Light-headed, unwell	R IC occluded L IC stenosed	RE	–	–	+	+	+	+	+
3	Hypertension, smoker, 67 yr	R CVA	L CC occluded	LE	–	+	+	+	+	+	–
4	Hypertension, diabetes, 66 yr	R CVA, episodes of confusion	•	LE	+	–	+	+	+	–	+
				RE	+	–	+	+	–	–	–
5	Hypertension, angina, diabetes, 55 yr	L CVA × 2	R IC occluded L IC + EC stenosed	RE	+	+	+	–	+	–	+
				LE	–	+	–	–	–	+	–
6*	Hypertension, ex-smoker, 77 yr	Nil	Bilateral IC + EC stenosed	LE	+	+	–	–	–	+	+
				RE	–	+	–	–	–	+	+

*This patient's left eye showed fine rubeosis of the pupil margin CNS=central nervous system CVA=cerebrovascular accident CC=common carotid artery. IC=internal carotid artery EC=external carotid artery

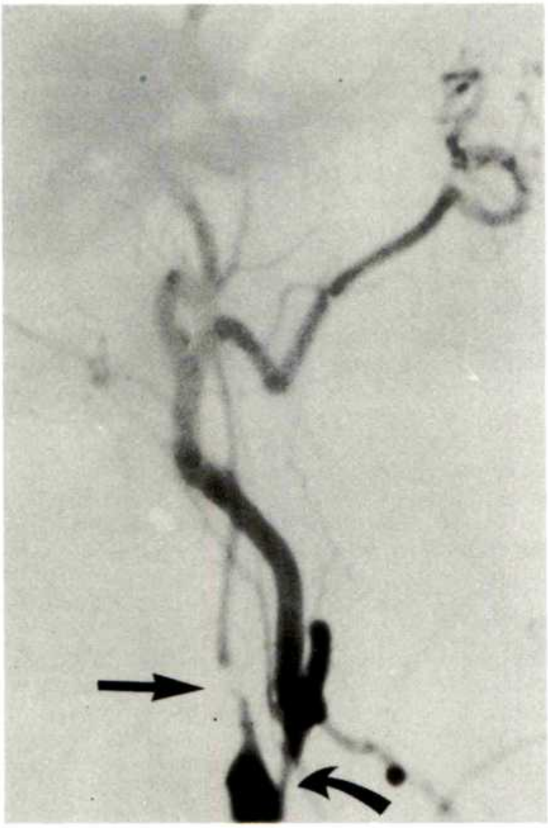


Fig. 8 *Subtraction angiogram (case 6) showing right internal (straight arrow) and external carotid stenoses (curved arrow).*

This may not be feasible if the external carotid artery itself is also severely affected. Several case reports of successful by-pass surgery for the relief of ocular ischaemia have been published.[10,21-23]

Laser retinal photocoagulation was ineffective in the treatment of disc neovascularisation in our patients. The possibility exists that in established rubeosis, given that ischaemia can be relieved surgically, trabeculectomy may control ocular hypertension, as can occur in the management of diabetic neovascular glaucoma.[24] By the end stage of this syndrome with rubeotic glaucoma, secondary cataract (Fig. 5) and probably occult central retinal artery occlusion,[8] nothing can be done except for the relief of ischaemic pain,[10] Recorded attempts at lens extraction[1,2] show this to be unsuccessful.

The syndrome of ocular inflammation secondary to chronic ischaemia is uncommon, and neither ophthalmologists nor other specialists dealing with patients with carotid artery disease have much experience of the condition. Its diagnosis is made more difficult because it causes a plethora of signs and has to be differentiated from other causes of decreased visual acuity, ocular pain, teichopsia, anterior uveitis, rubeotic glaucoma, retinal venous dilatation with haemorrhages, and disc new vessel formation. Early recognition of the syndrome of chronic ocular ischaemia is important because there is now hope of useful improvement by reconstructive vascular surgery in the initial stages, while treatment later on fails to halt progression of the disease.

We extend our thanks to Lynn Griffin for her secretarial assistance, to the Department of Retinal Photography at Manchester Royal Eye Hospital, and to the Department of Medical Illustration at Manchester Royal Infirmary.

References

1 Knox DL. Ischemic ocular inflammation. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1965; **60:** 995–1002.

2 Ross-Russell RW, Page NGR. Critical perfusion of brain and retina. *Brain* 1983; **106:** 419–34.

3 Furlan AJ, Whisnant JP, Kearns TP. Unilateral visual loss in bright light. *Arch Neurol* 1979; **36:** 657–6.

4 Brindley GS. The discrimination of after images. *J. Physiol (Lond)* 1959; **147:** 194–203.

5 Girard LJ, Beltravena F. Early and late complications of extensive muscle surgery. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1960; **64:** 576–84.

6 Von Noorden GK. Anterior segment ischemia following the Jensen procedure. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976; **94:** 845–7.

7 Federman JL, Brown GL, Felberg NT, Felton SM. Experimental ocular angiogenesis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980; **89:** 231–7.

8 Brown GC, Magangal LM, Simeone FA, Goldberg RE, Federman JL, Benson WE. Arterial obstruction and ocular neovascularization. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 139–46.

9 Kearns TP, Hollenhorst RW. Venous stasis retinopathy of occlusive disease of the carotid artery. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1963; **38:** 304–12.

10 Kearns TP, Siebert RG, Sundt TM. The ocular aspects of by-pass surgery of the carotid artery. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1979; **54:** 3–11.

11 Tour RL, Hoyt WF. Ocular manifestations of 'pulseless disease' and a report of a surgically treated case. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1959; **47:** 35–48.

12 Ostler HB. Pulseless disease (Takayashu's disease). *Am J Ophthalmol* 1957; **43:** 583–9.

13 Leonard TJK, Sanders MD. Ischaemic optic neuropathy in pulseless disease. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67:** 389–92.

14 Weibers DO, Folger N, Forbes GS, Younge BR, O'Fallon WM. Ophthalmodynamometry and ocular pneumoplethysmography for detection of carotid occlusive disease. *Arch Neurol* 1982; **39:** 690–1.

15 Percival SPB, Ridgway AEA. Carotid compression tonography: a new test for carotid insufficiency. *Br Med J* 1968; **i:** 357–8.

16 Jones AM, Biller J, Cowley AR, Howard G, McKinney WM, Toole JF. Extracranial carotid artery arteriosclerosis. Diagnosis with continuous wave doppler and real time ultrasound studies. *Arch Neurol* 1982; **39:** 393–4.

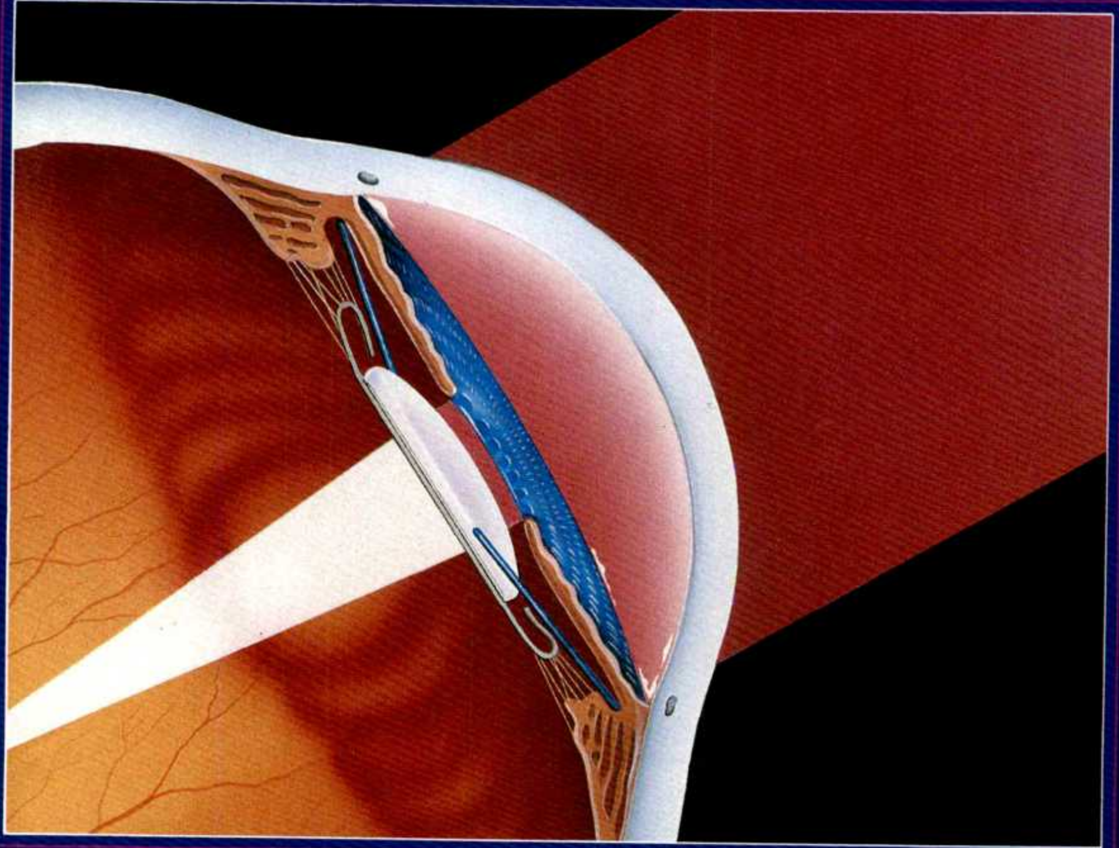
17 Donaldson RM, Ballester M. Cardiac masses—detection by two dimensional echocardiography. *Br J Hosp Med* 1981; **25:** 596–600.

18 Campo RV, Aaberg TM. Digital subtraction angiography in the diagnosis of retinal vascular disease. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **96:** 632–40.

19 Huckman MS, Haas J. Reversed flow through the ophthalmic artery as a cause of rubeosis iridis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1972; **74:** 1094–9.

Best Protection at 400nm.

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness

UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES	
UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab

Johnson & Johnson

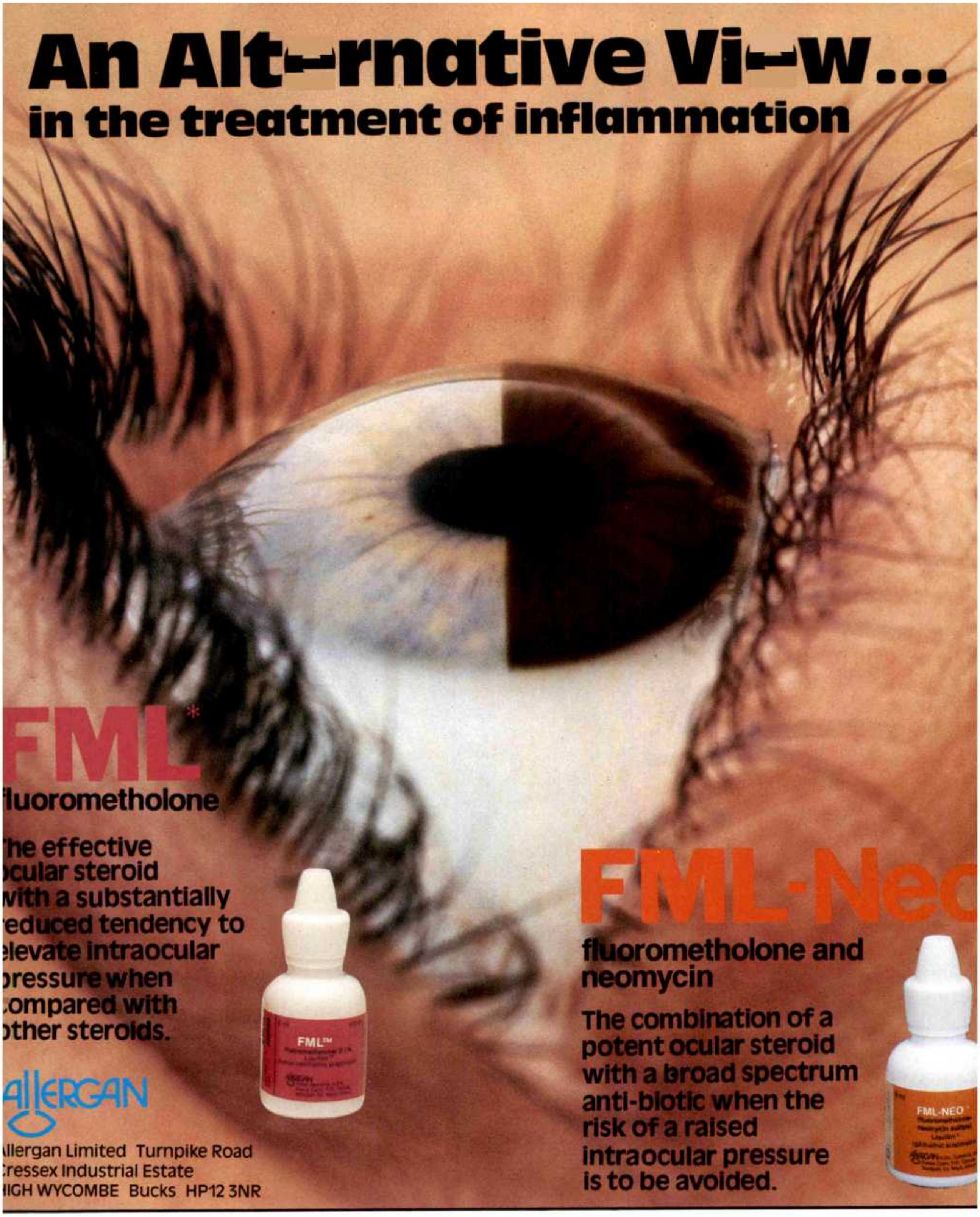
U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk



An Alt-rnative Vi-w...
in the treatment of inflammation

FML*
luorometholone

he effective
cular steroid
vith a substantially
educed tendency to
levate intraocular
ressure when
ompared with
ther steroids.

ALLERGAN

llergan Limited Turnpike Road
ressex Industrial Estate
IGH WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

FML-Ne
fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a
potent ocular steroid
with a broad spectrum
anti-biotic when the
risk of a raised
intraocular pressure
is to be avoided.

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
entation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic
ension for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the
e. **Dosage and Administration** 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to
ours the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely.
tra-indications, Warnings, etc. CONTRA-INDICATIONS. Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular
ctures. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity
e constituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the
mal requires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the
c nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of
ndary ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or
a, perforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in
ren of the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in
ciation with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been
blished. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid
ications, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra
ar pressure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects,
erior subcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of
globe. Local side effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin.
maceutical Precautions Protect from freezing. **Legal Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Supplied in plastic dropper

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulphate
BP0.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML-NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflamm
the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infectio
neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times dai
During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to disc
treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular infect
Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva and
Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As for F
above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or acti
the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature indi
increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If se
or other untoward reactions occur discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex kera
should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracted u
topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae an
telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not freez
Category POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 0426/0
Prescribing information is available on request.

20 Yasargil MG. Diagnosis and indications for operations in cerebrovascular occlusive disease. In: Yasargil MG, ed. *Microsurgery applied to neurosurgery*. Stuttgart: Theime, 1969: 95–119.

21 Kearns TP, Younge BR, Piepgras DG. Resolution of venous stasis retinopathy after carotid artery by-pass surgery. *Mayo Clin Proc* 1980; **55:** 342–6.

22 Edwards MS, Chater NL, Stanley JA. Reversal of chronic ocular ischaemia by extracranial-intracranial arterial by-pass: case report. *Neurosurgery* 1980; **7:** 480–3.

23 Neupert JR, Brubuker RF, Kearns TP, Sundt TM. Rapid resolution of venous stasis retinopathy after carotid endarterectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1976; **81:** 600–2.

24 Flanagan DW, Blach RK. Place of panretinal photocoagulation and trabeculectomy in the management of neovascular glaucoma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67:** 526–8.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 688–690

Transient monocular obscuration—? amaurosis fugax: a case report

GREGORY S KOSMORSKY,[1] STEVEN I ROSENFELD,[1] AND RONALD M BURDE[1,2]

From the [1]Departments of Ophthalmology and Neurology and [2]Neurological Surgery, Washington University School of Medicine, St Louis, Missouri, USA

SUMMARY A 73-year-old white man with pseudophakia experienced repeated bouts of transient visual loss associated with erythropsia and colour desaturation. A diagnosis of atheromatous carotid vascular disease was considered, prompting carotid angiography, during which time the patient experienced transient aphasia. Subsequent examination during an episode of visual loss showed that a spontaneous anterior chamber haemorrhage was the cause of the visual complaints.

The complaint of transient bouts of monocular visual loss in an older person suggests the presence of atheromatous disease of the carotid arteries and the necessity for neuroradiological examination. The symptoms during an attack of transient monocular visual loss may suggest various diagnoses and obviate the need for such studies, with their inherent risk. A patient with complaints of recurrent bouts of transient monocular visual loss and suffering from temporary speech arrest followed by mild aphasia subsequent to carotid angiography is the subject of this report.

Case report

A 73-year-old white man began experiencing bouts of transient visual blurring affecting the right eye eight months before his initial examination. During these eight months repeated examinations by his ophthalmologist while the patient was asymptomatic failed to reveal any ocular pathology. He was referred to an internist and then to a neurologist for evaluation of 'amaurosis fugax.' Venous subtraction angiography revealed irregularities in the area of the left carotid bifurcation. Subsequent carotid angiography showed ulceration and mild stenosis of the left internal carotid artery at the bifurcation and a 50% stenosis of the carotid siphon on the left side. The right carotid bifurcation was normal, there was only moderate narrowing of the siphon, and no ulceration was seen. During the carotid angiography, after repositioning the catheter in the aortic arch, the patient noted he was unable to talk for a short time, and several minutes of aphasia followed. After this episode a computerised axial tomogram was normal. The patient was treated with dipyridamole (Persantine) and aspirin without any alteration in his symptoms.

Elucidation of the patient's history revealed that the episode of so-called monocular visual loss consisted of a sensation of 'foggy vision' associated with erythropsia (seeing red) and colour desaturation, especially for the colour red. He specifically denied total blackouts or a curtain. These episodes initially lasted 15–20 minutes and occurred once a month, but by the time of his referral his longest episode had lasted seven hours and the frequency had increased to three to four bouts per week. The episodes were sudden in onset and unassociated with any neurological symptoms such as weakness, numbness, dysarthria, diplopia, headache, or orbital pain. No precipitating events could be identified. According to his medical history he had had an intracapsular cataract extraction with iris fixation lens implant in the left eye in 1973, and a similar procedure had been performed in the right eye in 1980, both without complications. Topical 2% pilocarpine had been used intermittently to stabilise the lens in his right eye. He also had a history of hypertension for 10 years, treated with chlorothiazide (Diuril), and arthritis occasionally treated with aspirin.

Correspondence to Ronald M Burde, MD, Department of Ophthalmology—Box 8096, 660 South Euclid Avenue, St Louis, MO 63110, USA

Examination at the time of referral showed a visual acuity of 20/20 in the right eye and 20/15 in the left eye at distance. His right pupil was 3 mm, square (from an iris fixation implant), and non-reactive. The left pupil was 4 mm and minimally reactive. The results of tests of optic nerve function, brightness and colour comparison, and American Optical colour plates were equal and normal bilaterally. Amsler grid testing revealed no defects. Slit lamp examination showed well healed anterior segments on both sides. The intraocular lens implants did not come close to any angle structures, and the foot processes were not associated with any iris or pupillary lesions. Applanation pressures were 18 mmHg in the right eye and 21 mmHg in the left. Visual field testing by kinetic perimetry was normal. Gonioscopy performed at this time revealed an abnormal sheath of vessels near the iridectomy in the superior angle of the right eye. Ophthalmodynamometry was 60 mmHg in both eyes.

The patient was subsequently seen again during an attack of blurred vision. Examination then revealed diffuse anterior chamber haze secondary to a considerable number of erythrocytes in the aqueous, which were also found to be layered on the corneal endothelium. In addition gonioscopy performed then showed blood streaming from the previously noted vessels in the superior chamber angle and a microscopic hyphaema in the inferior angle. The patient refused fluorescein angiography because of a possible allergy to contrast material.

Discussion

The classic features of amaurosis fugax include sudden painless visual loss in one eye which lasts from 30 seconds to 15 minutes (usually 2 to 3 minutes) and then vision returns.[1] The visual loss may be total or partial, often being described as a 'shade effect' marked by a sharp horizontal border involving the upper or lower hemifield. The implication of this type of monocular visual disturbance is that of ipsilateral carotid atherosclerotic disease with or without ulceration, producing either a cholesterol plaque or a platelet fibrin embolus which lodges in the central retinal artery or one of its main branches. Thus, when the clinician hears that a patient has had bouts of transient monocular visual loss, he often immediately begins an investigation of the carotid system, including angiography with all of its attendant risks.

Our patient described the sudden onset of painless, recurrent monocular visual disturbance which consisted of erythropsia, colour desaturation, and a fogginess of his vision. The duration of symptoms ranged from 15 minutes to seven hours. These symptoms are in sharp contrast to those of classic amaurosis fugax. To our knowledge, the complaint of erythropsia has not been reported with amaurosis fugax, and it should suggest either intraocular haemorrhage or bleaching of the aphakic or pseudophakic retina after exposure to bright sunlight. In addition, most patients with occlusive carotid disease and amaurosis fugax experience other concomitant transient neurological symptoms, though a small percentage will have only visual complaints. Thus, the lack of associated neurological symptoms in our patient suggests, but is not diagnostic of, a normal carotid circulation. The history is thus the key to suspecting the diagnosis of an anterior chamber haemorrhage. Most often when the patient is asymptomatic the ophthalmological examination will be entirely normal. In fact the anterior chamber may clear within hours of a symptomatic haemorrhage.[2] Therefore the clinician needs a high index of suspicion of the possibility of a transient anterior chamber haemorrhage.

The causes of spontaneous anterior chamber haemorrhages are numerous (Table 1). Such haemorrhages may be seen as a late complication of cataract surgery due to ruptured incisional vessels,[3,4] iris or angle neovascularisation, peripupillary microangiomas, coagulation disorders, or anticoagulation medication.[5] In addition the implantation of an intraocular lens compounds the problem depending on the type of lens used. For example, the uveitis-glaucoma-hyphaema (UGH) syndrome[6,7] may be produced by rigid anterior chamber lenses. Peri-

Table 1 *Causes of spontaneous anterior chamber haemorrhages*

Vascular anomalies of the iris
  Myotonic dystrophy[11,12]
  Sturge-Weber syndrome[13]
  Microhaemangiomas
  Diffuse haemangiomatosis of childhood[14]
Neoplasms
  Melanoma
  Retinoblastoma[13]
Diseases of the blood or vessels
  Leukaemia[13]
  Haemophilia[13]
  Scurvy[13]
  Lymphoma[15]
Rubeosis iridis[16]
Severe iritis[13,16]
Fibrovascular membranes
Juvenile xanthogranuloma[16]
Occult trauma or delayed bleeding after trauma[16]
Hydro-ophthalmos[17]
Malignant exophthalmos[13]
Histiocytosis X[18]
Postsclerotomy with cautery[19]
Postcataract surgery bridging wound vessels[3]; irritative phenomenon with neovascular tufts associated with intraocular lenses[9,20]

pupillary iris erosion associated with either pupillary plane or posterior chamber lenses may produce similar clinical findings.[8-10]

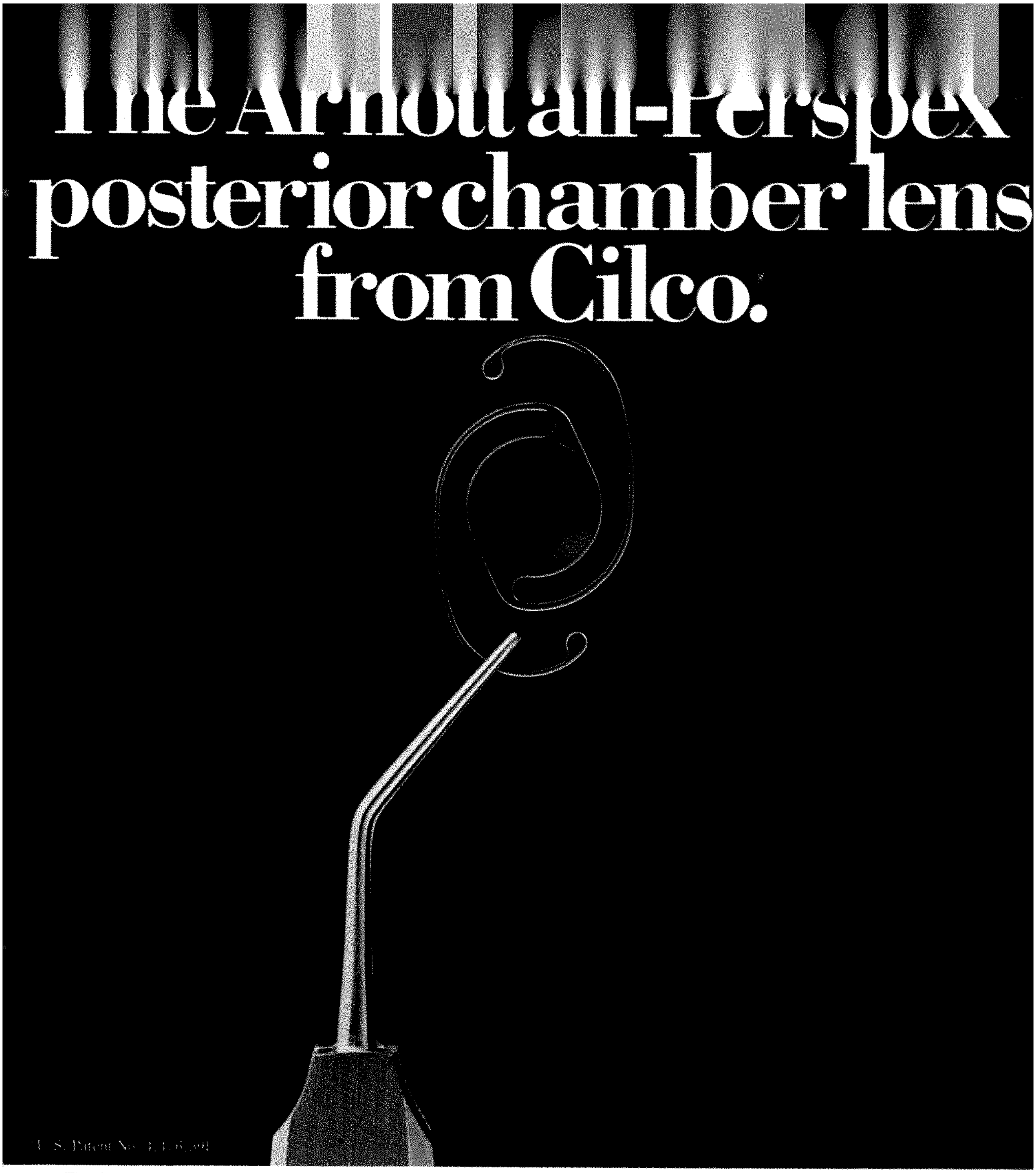
In our case an abnormal tuft of vessels was noted near the iridectomy at the time of initial examination, and this proved to be the site of haemorrhage when the patient was examined during a bout of visual blurring. The cause of the neovascular tuft of vessels in this location is not clear. If the diagnosis of spontaneous intraocular haemorrhage had been made earlier, angiography with its associated risks might have been obviated. The clinician should be aware of the possibility of spontaneous anterior chamber haemorrhage as a cause of transient monocular visual disturbance. Erythropsia should arouse the suspicion of intraocular haemorrhage. Ophthalmological examination, preferably while the patient has symptoms, may be diagnostic and obviate the need for invasive and potentially dangerous studies.

This work was supported in part by an unrestricted grant from Research To Prevent Blindness, Inc , New York, New York (Department of Ophthalmology, Washington University).

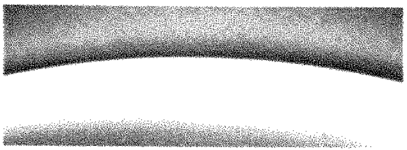
References

1 Walsh FB, Hoyt WF *Clinical neuro-ophthalmology* Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1969: **2:** 1806
2 Rosen E, Lyons D Microhemangiomas at the pupillary border demonstrated by fluorescein photography. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1969; **67:** 846–53
3 Swan KC. Hyphema due to wound vascularization after cataract extraction. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973, **89:** 87–90.
4 Watzke RC Intraocular hemorrhage from vascularization of the cataract incision. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87:** 19–23
5 Jaffe NS *Cataract surgery and its complications*. 2nd ed. St Louis: Mosby, 1976: 321–4
6 Ellingson FT. The uveitis-glaucoma-hyphema syndrome associated with the Mark VIII anterior chamber lens implant. *J Am Intraocul Implant Soc* 1978, **4:** 50–3
7 Keates RH, Ehrlich DR. 'Lenses of chance ' Complications of anterior chamber implants. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1978; **85:** 408–14.
8 Lieppman ME. Intermittent visual 'white out.' A new intraocular lens complication *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 109–12
9 Magargal LE, Goldberg RE, Uram M, Gonder JR, Brown GC Recurrent microhyphema in the pseudophakic eye. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983; **90:** 1231–4.
10 Nicholson DH. Occult iris erosion: a treatable cause of recurrent hyphema in iris-supported intraocular lenses. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 113–9
11 Cobb B, Shilling JS, Chisholm IH. Vascular tufts at the pupillary margin in myotonic dystrophy *Am J Ophthalmol* 1970; **69:** 573–82
12 Stern LZ, Cross HE, Crebo AR Abnormal iris vasculature in myotonic dystrophy. An anterior segment angiographic study. *Arch Neurol* 1978; **35:** 224–7.
13 Doggart JH. Spontaneous hyphema *XVI Concilium Ophthalmologicum* 1950; **1:** 450–5.
14 Naidoff MA, Kenyon KR, Green WR. Iris hemangioma and abnormal retinal vasculature in a case of diffuse congenital hemangiomatosis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **72:** 633–44.
15 Guzak SV. Lymphoma as a cause of hyphema *Arch Ophthalmol* 1970; **84:** 229–31.
16 Howard GM. Spontaneous hyphema in infancy and childhood. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1962; **68:** 615–20
17 D'Ermo F. Remarks on spontaneous hemorrhages in the anterior chamber of hydro-ophthalmic eyes, also in relation to surgical indications. *Boll Oculist* 1957; **36:** 401–8.
18 Rupp RH, Holloman KR. Histiocytosis X affecting the uveal tract *Arch Ophthalmol* 1970; **84:** 468–70.
19 Harris LS, Galin MA. Delayed spontaneous hyphema following successful sclerotomy with cautery in three patients *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **72:** 458–9
20 Russell RWR, Page NGR. Critical perfusion of brain and retina *Brain* 1983, **106:** 419–34.

The Arnott all-Perspex posterior chamber lens from Cilco.*



*U.S. Patent No. 4,1[illegible]



Scanning electron micrograph taken by Alan F. Pooley, Ph.D., Peabody Museum, Yale University.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is a unique new concept in posterior chamber lenses, a lens with loops as well as optic lathe cut from Perspex® CQ PMMA, the high molecular weight lens material which provides a 30-year history of evaluation within the eye.

The encircling loops are designed to facilitate insertion and enhance centration. Because of the highly compressible loops and 5.5 mm optic, the lens may be inserted through a 6 mm incision. Once inserted, the compressed loops form a circle with a diameter of approximately 10.5 mm and tend to lie within or over the circumference of the fornix of the lens capsule, an orientation designed to reduce ophthalmodonesis to a minimum.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is lathe cut and polished by Cilco's proprietary procedures to absolute smoothness on all surfaces, as demonstrated by this scanning electron micrograph.

Please contact your Cilco office for additional information or surgical protocol written by Eric Arnott, F.R.C.S.

CILCO™

• U.K., Ireland: CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 525-381122, TLX: 827 519 CILCO G • U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, TLX: 886 453 • S.E. Asia and Australia • Brazil • Canada • Europe, Middle East, and Africa • France • Germany • Scandinavia • Far East and Japan • Latin America

Perspex® CQ is a Registered Trademark of ICI. Ltd., England 7146B Cilco® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Cilco, Inc.

When real tears don't come easily...

Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day

... spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision

Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night

... lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P. *Package Quantities:* Available in 3.5g ophthalmic tubes. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984)

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 691–699

Bilateral macular dysplasia ('colobomata') and congenital retinal dystrophy

A T MOORE, D S TAYLOR, AND ANN HARDEN

From the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, London WC1N 3JH

SUMMARY Three unrelated patients with bilateral macular dysplasia ('colobomata') with no relevant family history were found to have absent or substantially abnormal electroretinograms, implying that there was an associated retinal dystrophy. This may suggest that the macular lesions are associated with a global failure of retinal development, with a regional preponderance rather than a purely localised cause such as an intrauterine infection. It is important to distinguish between congenital infections such as toxoplasmosis and developmental macular colobomata, which have a somewhat similar ophthalmoscopic appearance as a cause of bilateral macular abnormalities seen in young children, since they have different implications for genetic advice and future ophthalmic care.

Until intrauterine infection with *Toxoplasma gondii* was recognised as a cause of certain congenital macular abnormalities and serological tests for toxoplasmosis became available, many macular lesions which are now more readily diagnosed as those of congenital toxoplasmosis were classified as congenital macular 'colobomata.' Ida Mann pointed out that not only were most of these cases due to intrauterine infection, but the term macular 'coloboma' is itself a misnomer, as it does not result from a defect in closure of the fetal fissure.[1] The term macular dysplasia may be preferable. There is, however, a group of patients with bilateral macular 'colobomata' or dysplasia, in whom the defect is thought to result from an abnormality of development of the macula unrelated to fetal fissure closure defects. A developmental mechanism is likely in those cases with a family history, or when there are other systemic abnormalities which form part of a recognisable syndrome. It may not be possible to distinguish between inflammatory and developmental aetiology on clinical appearance alone.[2]

Bilateral macular 'colobomata' have been described in sibs[3-6] and in two or more successive generations,[2 7-10] and have been reported in association with two different systemic abnormalities. Such an association has been proposed as evidence of primary developmental aetiology for the macular lesions. Sorsby[2] described a family group consisting of a mother and five children all of whom had bilateral pigmented 'colobomata' in association with a rare skeletal abnormality—apical dystrophy of the hands and feet. Bilateral macular 'colobomata' have also been described in idiopathic infantile hypercalcuria.[11 12] This condition may be inherited in an autosomal recessive manner, as it has been reported in two sibs from a consanguineous marriage.[11]

A third group of patients with macular 'colobomata' have electrophysiological evidence of a more widespread retinal dystrophy. An absent or abnormal electroretinogram has been reported in association with familial macular 'colobomata'[3 9] and in 'colobomata' associated with idiopathic infantile hypercalcuria.[11] Macular 'colobomata' and an absent electroretinogram have also been reported in Leber's amaurosis[13 14] and retinitis pigmentosa.[15 16] Not all familial cases have abnormal electrodiagnostic tests, however. Tamaki *et al.*[10] found a normal electroretinogram, electroculogram, and dark adaptometry in all affected family members in their pedigree of autosomal dominantly inherited macular 'colobomata.'

We present here three cases of bilateral macular dysplasia with abnormal electrodiagnostic findings, in whom the macular lesions are likely to be developmental in origin rather than secondary to intrauterine infection.

Correspondence to Mr D S Taylor, FRCS.

Case reports

CASE 1

This female infant was first seen at the Hospital for Sick Children at 13 months of age. She was the second child born to unrelated parents, and there was no relevant family history. The mother had two upper respiratory tract infections during pregnancy at three and eight months, but the pregnancy was otherwise uneventful. There was a normal delivery at term. At birth the infant was noted to have an extra thumb on the right hand (Fig. 1), but initial examination was otherwise normal. The extra digit was excised at 11 months. At 4 weeks the parents had noticed that the child had 'wobbly eyes' and that her vision appeared very poor. She was seen by a local ophthalmologist, who found poor visual attention, nystagmus, and bilateral macular abnormalities.

When the child was first examined at the Hospital for Sick Children she showed no response to light; there were 'roving eye movements' and absent pupillary responses to light. The anterior segments were normal, but both fundi showed similar abnormal appearances (Fig. 2). Both discs were pale, and the retinal blood vessels were attenuated. There were scattered peripheral retinal pigmentation and bilateral non-pigmented macular 'colobomata.' In the right eye there was an excavated, non-pigmented 'coloboma' with ectatic sclera at the base. A few large choroidal blood vessels were visible at the base, but no retinal vessels crossed the defect. In the left eye there was a non-ectatic macular 'coloboma' with small and medium sized choroidal vessels visible in the base. Again no retinal vessels crossed the defect. General examination was normal apart from a scar at the right thumb. Developmental assessment revealed that she was developing normally for a blind child of her age. There was no recordable electroretinogram or flash visually evoked potential on two occasions (Fig. 3). *X*-ray of the hands and feet showed a short right first metacarpal with an abnormal epiphysis of the terminal phalynx, but was otherwise normal. A CT scan showed high density areas in the retina of both globes, which may represent calcification in the

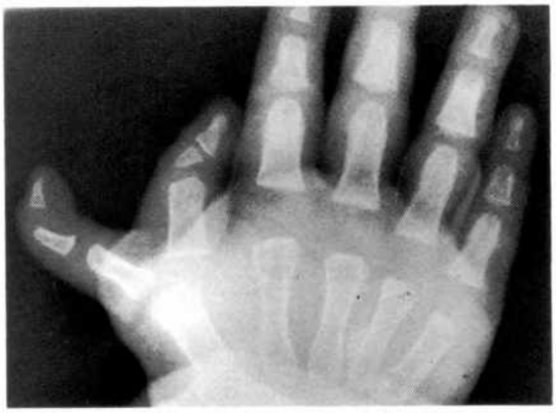


Fig. 1 *Case 1. Plain x-ray of right hand showing polydactylism.*

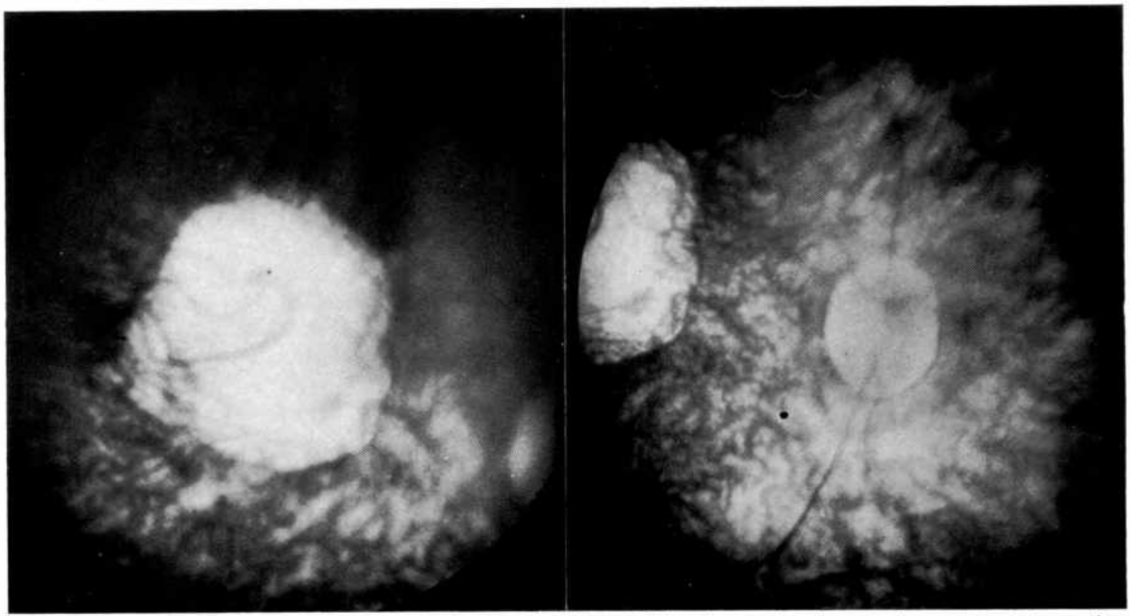


Fig. 2a *Case 1. Fundus photograph of right eye showing pole disc with thready vessels and a non-pigmented ectatic macular coloboma, with a few choroidal vessels in the base.*

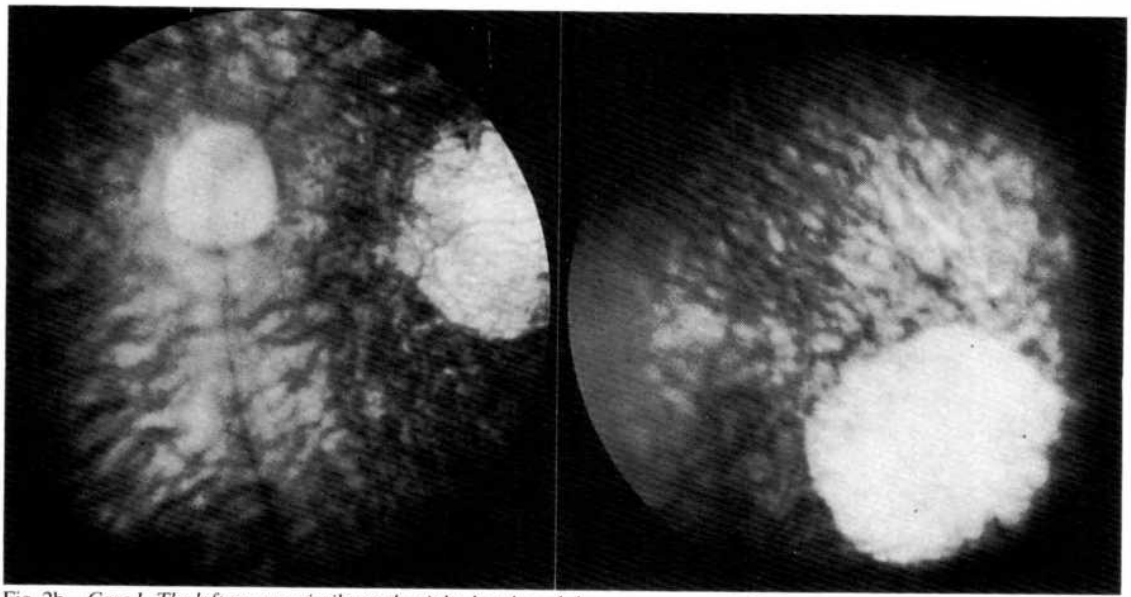


Fig. 2b *Case 1. The left eye was similar to the right, but the coloboma was non-ectatic.*

base of the macular 'coloboma' (Fig. 4), but was otherwise normal. Other investigations including serum and urinary amino acids, urinary reducing substances, urinary calcium excretion, synthetic vasopressin urinary concentration tests, and skull x-ray were normal. Toxoplasma dye test was negative at 1 in 16 dilution in the mother and baby on two occasions. Serological tests for cytomegalovirus, rubella, and herpes simplex were negative in mother and child. The fundi of both parents and her older sibling were examined and found to be normal.

CASE 2

This young girl was first seen at the Hospital for Sick Children at 3 years of age. She is the only child born to unrelated parents and there is no relevant family history. The mother had severe essential hypertension and depression, and was taking methyldopa, propranolol, and amitriptyline during the pregnancy. She required several admissions during the pregnancy, because of the raised blood pressure, and the delivery was at 38 weeks by caesarian section. Birth weight was 2040 g. The placenta was small and there was slight meconium staining at delivery. At 6 weeks her mother had noticed 'wobbly' eyes and thought that her vision was poor. However, over the following months her vision appeared to improve. When the girl was first seen at the age of 3 years there was horizontal nystagmus, with an abnormal head posture and a face turn to the left. There was a right divergent squint, but ocular movements were full. Both fundi were abnormal (Fig. 5). The discs were normal, but the vessels, which were of normal calibre, were dragged temporally to large, deep, non-pigmented macular defects. There was marked bilateral scleral ectasia with a line of pigment and blood vessels stretched across the defect, giving it a bilobed appearance. Large choroidal vessels crossed the base of the 'coloboma' in each eye. General examination had revealed no other systemic abnormalities. She has shown normal intellectual development; though she has been investigated on several occasions for poor weight gain and short stature, no organic cause has been found. A toxoplasma dye test carried out at the age of 6 months was negative at 1 in 16 dilution.

She was last reviewed in May 1983 at the age of 6, when she was managing well at a normal school. Distance visual acuity was 6/36 in each eye and binocular near vision 6/9 on a reduced Snellen chart at 10 cm. There was horizontal nystagmus, an abnormal head posture, with either left or right face turn, and an alternating divergent squint. Colour vision was normal on testing with Ishihara plates in each eye. Visual field examination showed bilateral relative central scotoma with normal peripheral fields. The fundus appearances were unchanged. The electroretinogram was of markedly reduced amplitude (Fig. 3). The flash visually evoked potential was of normal latency and wave form, but the major early component was of reduced amplitude.

CASE 3

This Greek boy was first seen at the Hospital for Sick

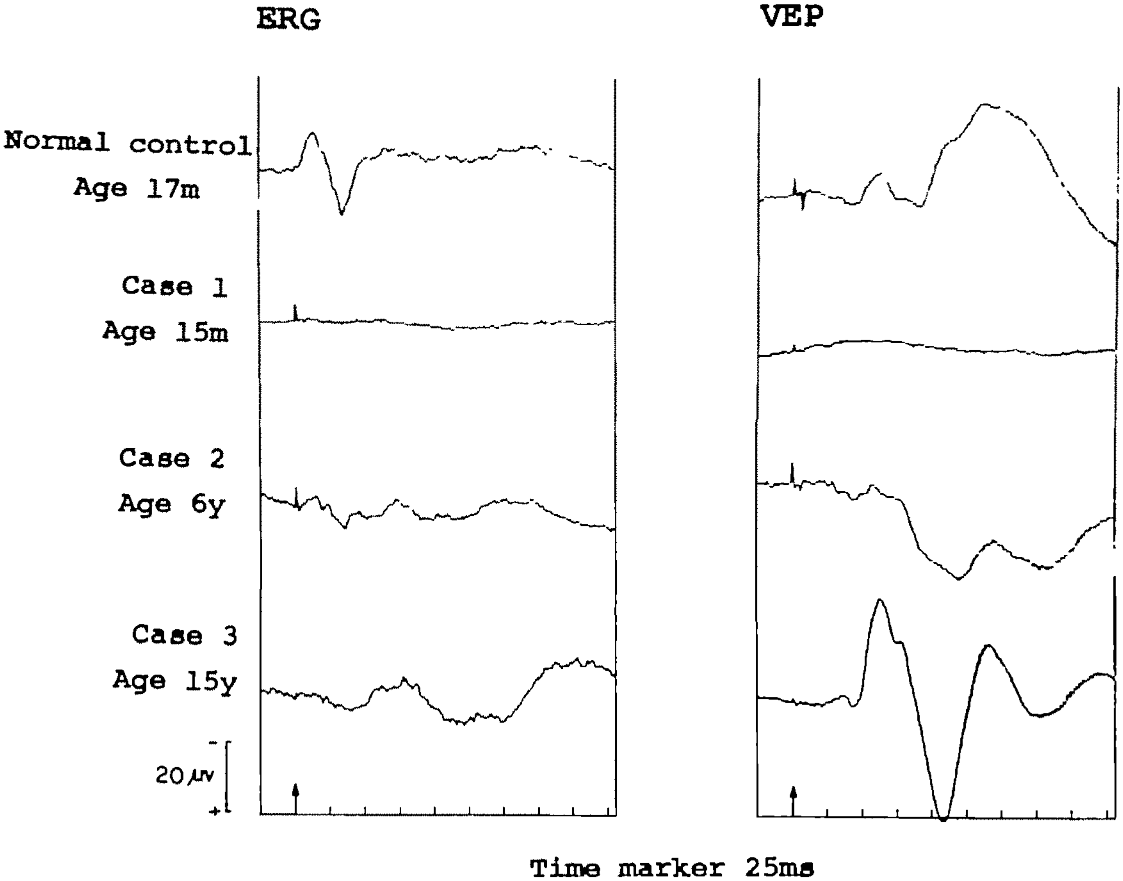


Fig. 3 *ERG (recorded from bridge of nose) and VEP (midoccipital) in response to flash stimulus. Eyes open, both eyes stimulated simultaneously at arrow. Note absent or very poor ERG in cases 1, 2, and 3 compared with normal control. In case 1 no VER is recordable; in case 2 the VEP earlier components in the first 75 ms are small and poorly defined compared with normal. In case 3, however, a well defined VEP is seen which is somewhat unusually large, but within normal limits. These findings contrast with cases of toxoplasmosis retinitis which have not shown gross ERG abnormalities.*

Children at the age of 15 years. He had been referred to Professor Otto Wolff for investigation of renal, metabolic, and respiratory problems. He was born to unrelated parents at 28 weeks gestation. The pregnancy had been normal until that point. Birth weight was 1500 g, and he required oxygen, without mechanical ventilation, for about 30 days. He had poor vision and nystagmus from infancy but was able to attend a normal school, where he was said to be 'slow.' He also had hearing problems and had worn a hearing aid from the age of 6. At 10 years he had been noted to get short of breath very easily, and his respiratory difficulties gradually increased, which led to investigation in Greece. This had revealed polycythaemia, interstitial lung disease, and radiological and biochemical evidence of rickets.

When he was examined in London his visual acuity was 3/60 right and 6/60 left, with +5·00 spherical dioptre correction in each eye. Binocular visual acuity was 6/60 for distance and 6/18 Snellen for near. With a low-vision aid he was able to read a 6/6 reduced Snellen chart at 10 cm. There was manifest horizontal nystagmus and an alternating divergent squint. Ocular movements were full and pupil reactions were normal. Both fundi were abnormal (Fig. 6).

In the right eye there was a deeply excavated macular defect with two large choroidal vessels, one of which appeared to penetrate the sclera in the manner similar to a vortex vein, crossing the base. A thin membrane containing pigment was suspended across the defect at the level of the normal retina. The optic disc was vertically oval and was segmentally hypoplastic, being deficient in the area of the papillo-

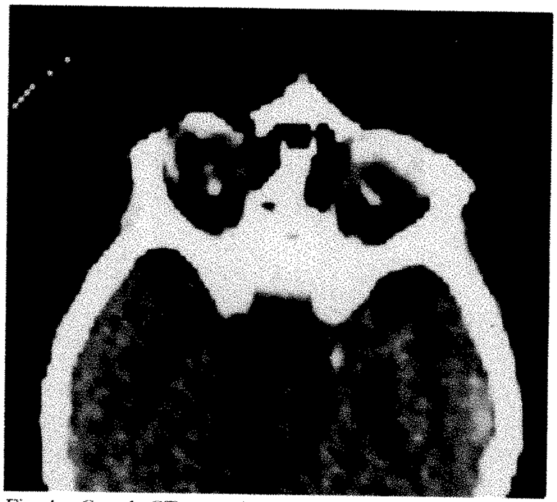


Fig. 4 *Case 1. CT scan (EMI 1010) showing high density areas at both posterior poles.*

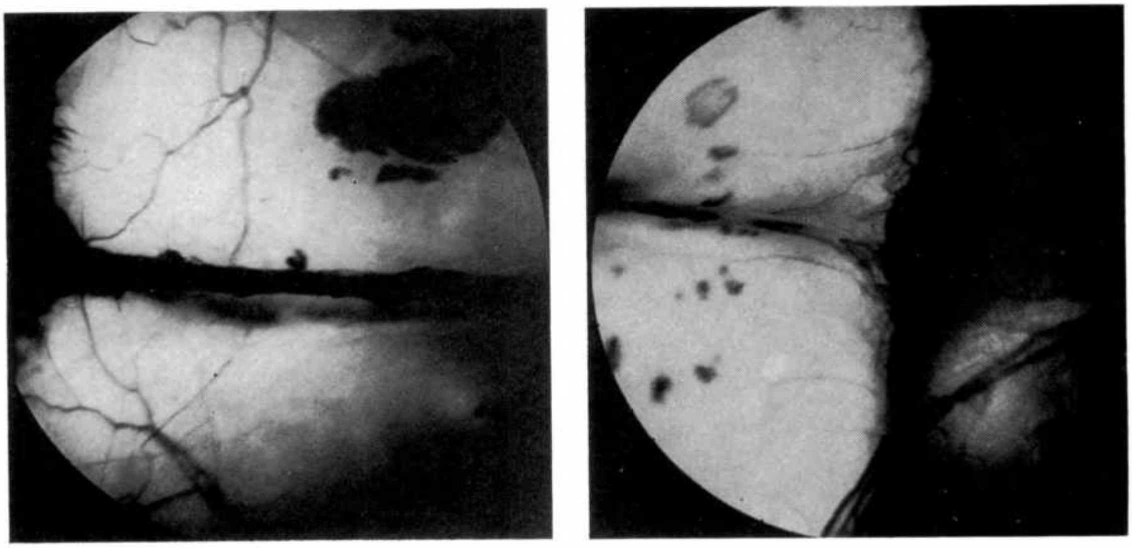
macular bundle—resulting in a kidney-shaped disc. In the left eye the optic disc was similar in shape and there was a large macular defect, but no underlying scleral ectasia. The retinal pigment epithelium and small choroidal vessels were absent in the area of the defect, but medium and large sized choroidal vessels traversed the base. A few retinal vessels crossed the periphery of the lesion. The peripheral retina was normal in each eye. The electroretinogram was reduced in amplitude (Fig. 3). The flash visually evoked potential was well formed and of the usual latency and waveform.

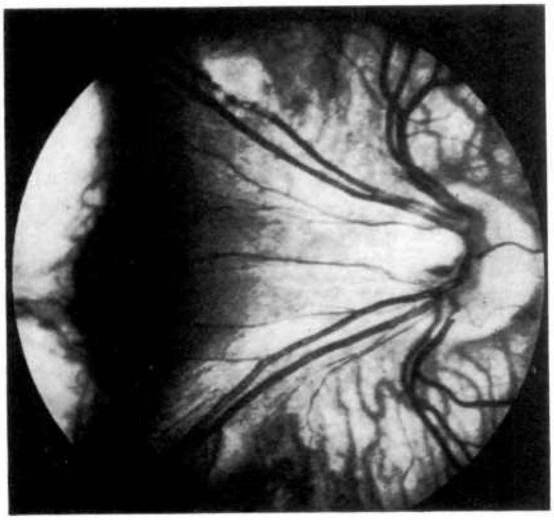
General examination showed that he was below the tenth percentile for both height and weight, and the head circumference was on the third percentile. He was slightly cyanosed, with finger clubbing, but chest examination was normal. He was of subnormal intelligence, had marked genu valgum, but systemic examination was otherwise normal. Extensive investigations were carried out to elucidate the cause of his systemic and ocular problems and to try to provide a single unifying diagnosis. This was not possible. A chest *x*-ray showed the appearance of interstitial lung disease, and lung function tests confirmed that there was a diffusion defect. A lung biopsy, however, was not diagnostic; the histological appearances were consistent either with a viral pneumonia or a disease characterised by circulating immune complexes. Renal investigation revealed renal tubular abnormalities with renal tubular proteinuria, aminoaciduria, glycosuria, and an inability to acidify or concentrate the urine normally. Renal ultrasound and intravenous pyelogram were normal. A renal biopsy showed mild mesangial proliferation and tubular atrophy. There was no interstitial nephritis, and immunofluorescence tests were negative for IgG, IgA, and IgM. A skeletal survey showed radiological evidence of healing rickets. A CT scan showed colpocephaly (Fig. 7). An audiogram revealed bilateral sensorineural hearing loss. A toxoplasma dye test was negative at 1 in 16 dilution, and venereal disease reference laboratory (VDRL) and *Treponema pallidum* haemagglutination (TPHA) tests were negative. Many other investigations including immunological studies and viral serology were negative. No unifying diagnosis was made. He was treated empirically with oral steroids with some improvement in his respiratory function.

Discussion

Ida Mann[1 17] classified macular 'colobomata' into three types based on their ophthalmoscopic appearance. The first and commonest type, the pigmented macular 'coloboma,' consists of a circular patch at the macula covered by an irregular mass of pigment, beneath which the choriocapillaris is absent, but small patches of bare sclera and a few choroidal vessels may be seen. There is no scleral ectasia, and normal retinal arterioles pass over the pigmented area, indicating that the main lesion is deep to the inner retinal layers at least. The second type, the non-pigmented 'coloboma,' Mann describes as a round or oval patch at the macula with a white base of bare sclera which is usually ectatic to some extent. There is often pigment clumping at the edge of the lesion, and retinal vessels stop at the margin of the coloboma, suggesting that in this type the retina is also involved. A third, rare, type is represented by those cases in which the macular 'coloboma' is associated with abnormal vessels which may form an anastomosis within the 'coloboma' or run forward from the lesion into the vitreous.[18 19] Not all cases of macular 'colobomata' fall clearly into one of these three groups, and intermediate types do occur. Each of our three cases had macular lesions of the non-pigmented type, and they also do not represent a completely homogeneous group. Mann has speculated that the three types of lesions are caused by a destructive process affecting the developing macular region occurring during the eighth or ninth month, fifth or sixth month, and second or third month of gestation respectively.

The various theories put forward to account for the production of these macular lesions have been reviewed by Mann[1 17] and Sorsby.[2] They fall into two main groups. Firstly, there may be a failure of normal development of the eye, giving rise to the macular abnormality; or, secondly, the development of the eye may be initially normal but later become disorganised by a pathological process, such as infection





Figs. 5a and 5b *Case 2. Both fundi showing the optic disc vessels being dragged temporally towards huge excavated colobomata, which were divided into two 'lobes' by a horizontal band of vessels and pigment.*

in intrauterine life or soon after birth. Although there is no satisfactory explanation for the production of macular 'colobomata' by a failure of development which takes into account both the normal embryological development of the eye and the clinical features of the macular lesions,[2 17] the presence of scleral ectasia and in case 3, the hypoplastic discs may indicate that the causative lesion occurs very early in development.

Most cases with the typical ophthalmoscopic appearance are undoubtedly due to intrauterine infection with *Toxoplasma gondii*. It is also possible that other infective agents may produce similar macular lesions, but this mechanism will not account for the occurrence of macular 'colobomata' in families, and in association with other specific congenital abnormalities. Congenital toxoplasmic chorioretinitis has never been confirmed in siblings and results only from infection of a non-immune mother in pregnancy.[20] Other hereditary macular conditions, such as central areolar pigment epithelial dystrophy[21 22] and progressive bifocal chorioretinal atrophy,[23] may have a similar ophthalmoscopic appearance, but the clinical progression of these conditions in childhood and the absence of scleral ectasia serve to differentiate them from true macular 'colobomata.'

Each of our three patients had a toxoplasma dye test which was negative at 1 in 16 dilution, which makes systemic toxoplasmosis unlikely, since the

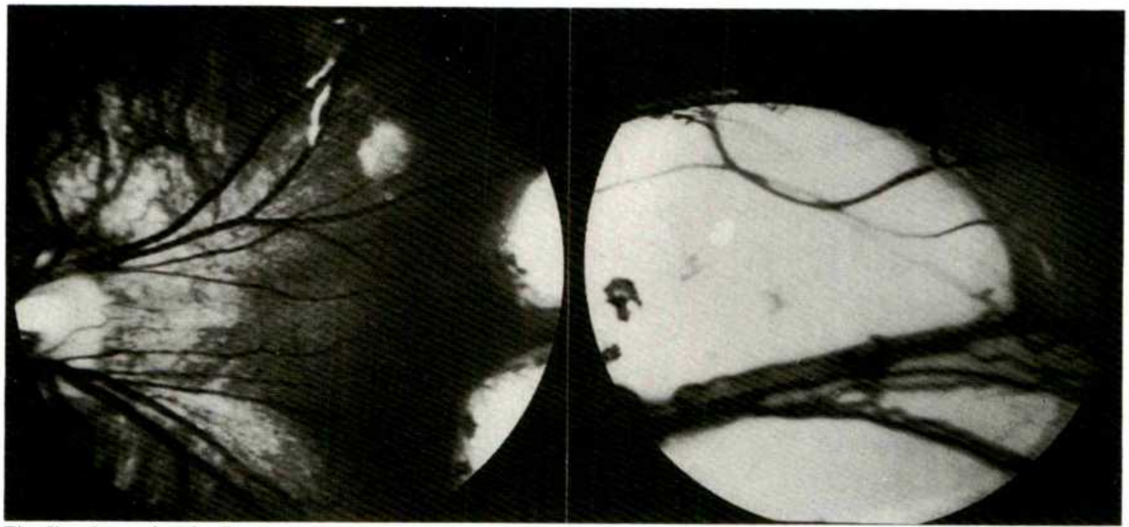


Fig. 5b *Legend under Fig. 5a.*

toxoplasma titre tends to parallel systemic involvement. The serological results do not, however, exclude congenital toxoplasmosis confined to the eye. Zscheile[24] has reported a case of ocular toxoplasmosis confirmed by histopathology in whom the toxoplasma dye test was positive only in undiluted serum. Any toxoplasma titre may be significant in the presence of typical chorioretinal lesions.[25] However, each case reported here had an absent or substantially abnormal electroretinogram, which cannot be explained on the basis of a single macular toxoplasma lesion. The fact that the electroretinogram is abnormal in familial macular 'colobomata' and those occurring as part of a recognisable syndrome points to a developmental origin for the macular lesions in our patients.

Macular dysplasia has been reported in association with several different skeletal abnormalities.[2,4,26]

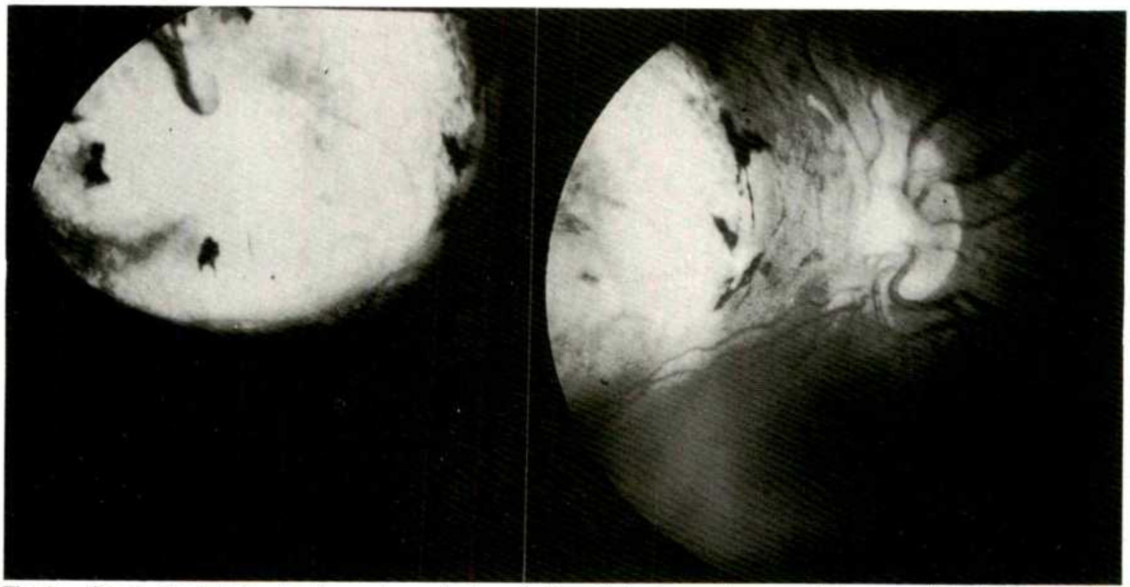


Fig. 6a *Case 3. The right fundus shows a hypoplastic optic disc with the temporal segment being most affected. The macular area is replaced by a circumscribed ectatic area at the base of which was a large choroidal vessel. A thin membrane containing a few spots of pigment covered the coloboma at the level of the retina.*

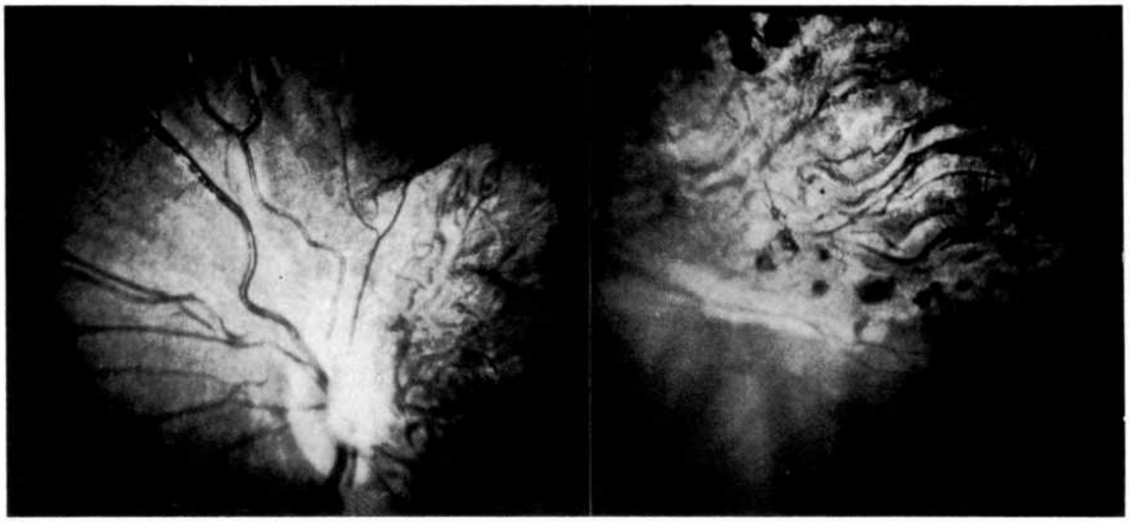


Fig. 6b *Case 3. The left fundus was similar but showed better preserved choroid vessels and pigment, and there was no scleral ectasia.*

Case 1 had skeletal abnormalities consisting of an extra digit but showed none of the other features of apical dystrophy and macular 'colobomata' described by Sorsby.[2] It is interesting that our patient had an extra thumb, as the most constant radiological feature in Sorsby's family was a bifid terminal phalynx of the thumbs and great toes.

The third case reported here had several systemic problems which could not be related to his ocular disease. In addition to the macular lesions both discs were hypoplastic (Fig. 6), the nerve head being especially deficient on the temporal side where the papillomacular bundle normally enters the disc. Optic nerve hypoplasia has not previously been reported in association with macular dysplasia, and the presence of the disc abnormalities suggests that in this case the insult to the developing macular region occurred at an early stage in intrauterine development. The early theories of the pathogenesis of the optic nerve hypoplasia proposed that there is a primary failure of ganglion cell differentiation at the 13–15 mm stage (6 weeks) or their failure to incorporate into the optic stalk at the 19 mm stage (7 weeks).[27] However, the frequent association of optic nerve hypoplasia with central nervous system (CNS) malformations, in particular midline abnormalities such as absent or anomalous septum pellucidum[28 29] or abnormalities of the corpus callosum or with cerebral atrophy[30] and porencephaly,[31] has led to the suggestion that optic nerve hypoplasia may also result from secondary atrophy of the optic nerves during intrauterine development, either as a result of transynaptic degeneration or by a failure of normal cortical induction or influence on optic nerve development.[30] It is also possible that an insult causing a CNS abnormality may also simultaneously damage the developing optic nerve. The optic nerve hypoplasia in our patient may have been related to his CNS abnormality (Fig. 7); optic nerve hypoplasia has been reported in association with colpocephaly.[32] However, the unusual configuration of the hypoplastic discs, with the main defect being related to the deficient papillomacular bundle suggests that the optic nerve hypoplasia in this case is related to the macular dysplasia.

The implications of an abnormal electroretinogram for genetic counselling in a patient with bilateral macular dysplasia is not clear. It is evident

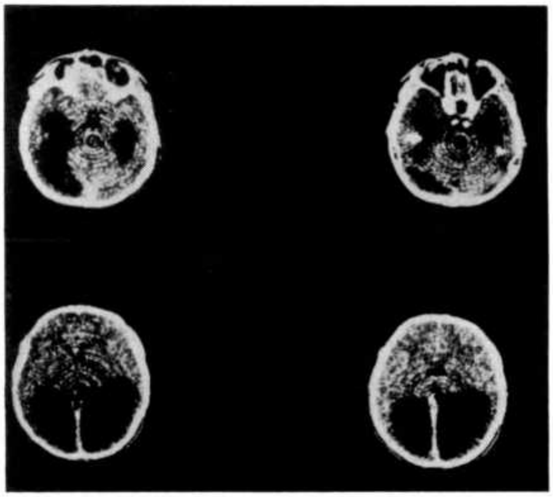


Fig. 7 *Case 3. CT scan showing colpocephaly.*

that patients with bilateral macular dysplasia form a heterogeneous group; macular 'colobomata' (dysplasia) have been reported to have both dominant and recessive modes of inheritance. Dominantly inherited macular 'colobomata' may occur alone[9,10] or with a specific skeletal abnormality[2]; the electroretinogram may be normal[10] or abnormal.[9] An autosomal recessive mode of inheritance is seen with macular 'colobomata' in association with retinitis pigmentosa[15] and Leber's amaurosis[13,14] and is the possible mode of inheritance in 'colobomata' associated with idiopathic infantile hypercalciuria.[11] The two cases reported by Phillips and Stokoe[3] also occurred in siblings. All these patients had absent or severely abnormal electroretinograms. It is difficult to give accurate genetic advice to parents who have had one child with isolated macular 'colobomata' and no family history, especially since the condition may have different aetiologies. If the child has an absent electroretinogram and has had poor vision and nystagmus from infancy, the condition is more likely to resemble Leber's amaurosis in being inherited as an autosomal recessive condition.

Our three cases also illustrate the variability of visual acuity in this condition. Case 1 behaved as a blind child, whereas the other two patients achieved useful vision despite extensive macular lesions and an absent or abnormal electroretinogram. Therefore when a child is seen in infancy with bilateral macular dysplasia it may be better to give the parents a cautiously optimistic visual prognosis, as the vision may later prove to be better than expected from the ophthalmoscopic appearance, though the long term course of the retinal dystrophy is less certain. Indeed Clarke[33] in 1927 described a child with bilateral macular 'colobomata' to whom he gave a 'gloomy' visual prognosis who later went normally through Harrow School, took a degree at Cambridge, and was always good at games, especially tennis. There may be several interpretations of this achievement.

We thank Professor O H Wolff for permission to report details of case 3 and Martin Johns for taking the fundus photographs. Mr A T Moore received financial support from the TFC Frost Charitable Trust.

References

1 Mann IC. On certain abnormal conditions of the macular region usually classified as colobomata. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1927; **11:** 99–116.

2 Sorsby A. Congenital coloboma of the macula together with an account of the familial occurrence of bilateral macular colobomata in association with apical dystrophy of the hands and feet. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1935; **19:** 65–90.

3 Phillips CI, Stokoe NL, Newton M. Macula coloboma and retinal aplasia. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1981; **59:** 894–900.

4 Phillips CI, Griffiths LD. Macula coloboma and skeletal abnormality. *Br J Ophthalmol,* 1969; **53:** 346–9.

5 Schott K. Über das songenannte Kolobom der Makula. *Klin Monastsbl Augenheilkd* 1921; **67:** 415–24.

6 Evans PJ. Familial macular colobomata. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1937; **21:** 503–6.

7 Clausen M. Typisches beiderseitiges hereditares Makula-Kolobom. *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1921; **67:** 116.

8 Davenport RC. Bilateral 'macular coloboma' in mother and son. *Proc R Soc Med* 1927; **21:** 109–10.

9 Miller SA, Bresnik G. Familial bilateral macular coloboma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978; **62:** 261–4.

10 Tamaki S, Garcia CA, Katzmann J. Macular coloboma. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* (Arvo suppl) 1979; abstr 15, 222.

11 Meier W, Blumberg A, Imahorn W, De Luca F, Wildberger H, Oetliker O. Idiopathic hypercalcuria with bilateral macular colobomata: a new variant of oculo-renal syndrome. *Helv Paediatr Acta* 1979; **34:** 257–69.

12 Gil-Gilberneau J, Galan A, Callis L, Rodrigo C. Infantile idiopathic hypercalcuria, high congenital myopia and atypical macular coloboma: a new oculo-renal syndrome? *J Pediatr Ophthalmol* 1982; **19:** 7–11.

13 Margolis S, Sher BM, Carr RE. Macular coloboma in Leber's congenital amaurosis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1977; **83:** 27–31.

14 Leighton D, Harris R. Retinal aplasia in association with macular coloboma, keratoconus and cataract. *Clin Genet* 1973; **4:** 270–4.

15 Heckenlively JR, Garcia CA, Maumenee IH, Shahininian J. Two retinitis pigmentosa syndromes. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* (Arvo suppl) 1979; abstr 3, 119.

16 Freedman J, Gombos GM. Bilateral macular coloboma, keratoconus and retinitis pigmentosa. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1971; **3:** 664–6.

17 Mann I. *Developmental abnormalities of the eye.* 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1957; 151–70.

18 Beaumont WM. Macular coloboma? *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1891; **11:** 221.

19 Silcock QA. Vestigial hyaloid artery starting from a macular coloboma. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK,* 1900; **20:** 188.

20 Perkins ES. Ocular toxoplasmosis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973; **57:** 1–17.

21 Lefler WH, Wadsworth JAC, Sidbury JB. Hereditary macular degenerations and amino-aciduria. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1971; **71:** 224–30.

22 Hermsen VM, Judisch GM. Central aerolar pigment epithelial dystrophy. *Ophthalmologica* 1984; **189:** 69–72.

23 Waheed AA, Wyse CT. Progressive bifocal chorioretinal atrophy. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1968; **52:** 742–50.

24 Zscheile FP. Recurrent toxoplasmic retinitis with weakly positive methylene blue dye test. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1964; **71:** 645–8.

25 Smoling G, O'Connor GR. *Toxoplasma dye test in ocular immunology.* Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger, 1981: 83.

26 Smith RD, Fireman RM, Sillence DO, *et al.* Brief clinical report: congenital macular colobomas and short limbed skeletal dysplasia. *Am J Med Genet* 1980; **5:** 365–71.

27 Anonymous. Editorial: Small optic discs. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978; **62:** 1–2.

28 De Morsier G. Etudes sur les dysraphies cranioencephaliques 111. Agénésie du septum lucidum avec malformations due tractus optique la dysplasie septo-optique. Schweiz Arch *Neurol Neurochir Pschiatr* 1956; **77:** 267–92.

29 Hoyt WF, Kaplan SL, Grumbach MM, Glaser JS. Septo-optic dysplasia and pituitary dwarfism. *Lancet* 1970; **ii:** 893–4.

30 Rogers GL, Brown D, Gray I, Bremer D. Bilateral optic nerve hypoplasia associated with cerebral atrophy. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol* 1981; **18:** 18–21.

31 Greenfield PS, Wilcox LM, Weiter JJ, Adelman L. Hypoplasia of the optic nerve in association with porencephaly. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol* 1980; **17:** 75–80.

32 Garg BP. Colpocephaly: an error of morphogenesis? *Arch Neurol* 1982; **39:** 243–6.

33 Clarke E. Coloboma at the macula (both eyes). *Br J Ophthalmol* 1927; **11:** 96–9.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 700–706

Recurrent visual loss in homozygous sickle cell disease

P I CONDON, R A F WHITELOCKE, A C BIRD, J F TALBOT, AND G R SERJEANT

From the Medical Research Council Laboratories (Jamaica), University of the West Indies, Kingston, Jamaica

SUMMARY In sickle cell retinopathy vascular involvement is most frequently recognised at the retinal periphery, but obstruction of perimacular arterioles and of major retinal vessels may also occur. This report describes a patient with homozygous sickle cell (SS) disease with recurrent occlusion of major retinal vessels associated with recurring transient impairment of visual function.

The vaso-occlusive process in sickle cell disease may result in both transient and permanent occlusion of retinal vessels. Although vascular involvement is most frequently recognised at the retinal periphery, obstruction of perimacular arterioles[1,2] and of major retinal vessels[3-6] may also occur. Asdourian *et al.*[1] described remodelling of blood vessels in the perimacular region, which they attributed to arteriolar obstruction, but there was no consistent pattern of associated visual loss. Occlusion of major retinal arterioles in the perimacular region was associated with visual impairment in a patient with sickle cell–haemoglobin C (SC) disease,[6] and the vessels remained non-perfused during the period of observation. The present report describes a patient with homozygous sickle cell (SS) disease with recurrent occlusion of major retinal vessels associated with recurring but transient impairment of visual function.

Case report

This 20-year-old male patient with SS disease attended the sickle cell clinic at the University Hospital of the West Indies. The diagnosis of SS disease was based on standard criteria including a single major haemoglobin band in the position of HbS on alkali and acid haemoglobin electrophoresis, a positive sickling test, and compatible HbA_2 levels.

Correspondence to Mr R Whitelocke, FRCS, Department of Ophthalmology, St Bartholomew's Hospital, London EC1.

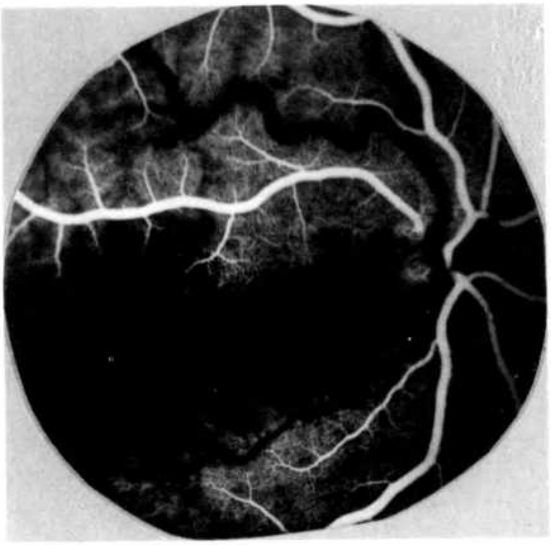


Fig. 1a

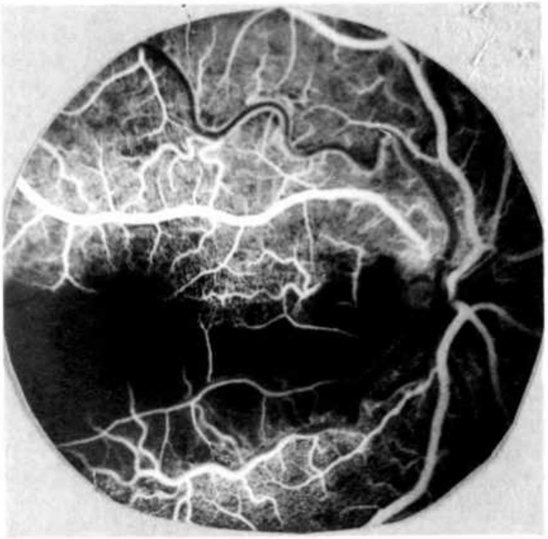


Fig. 1b

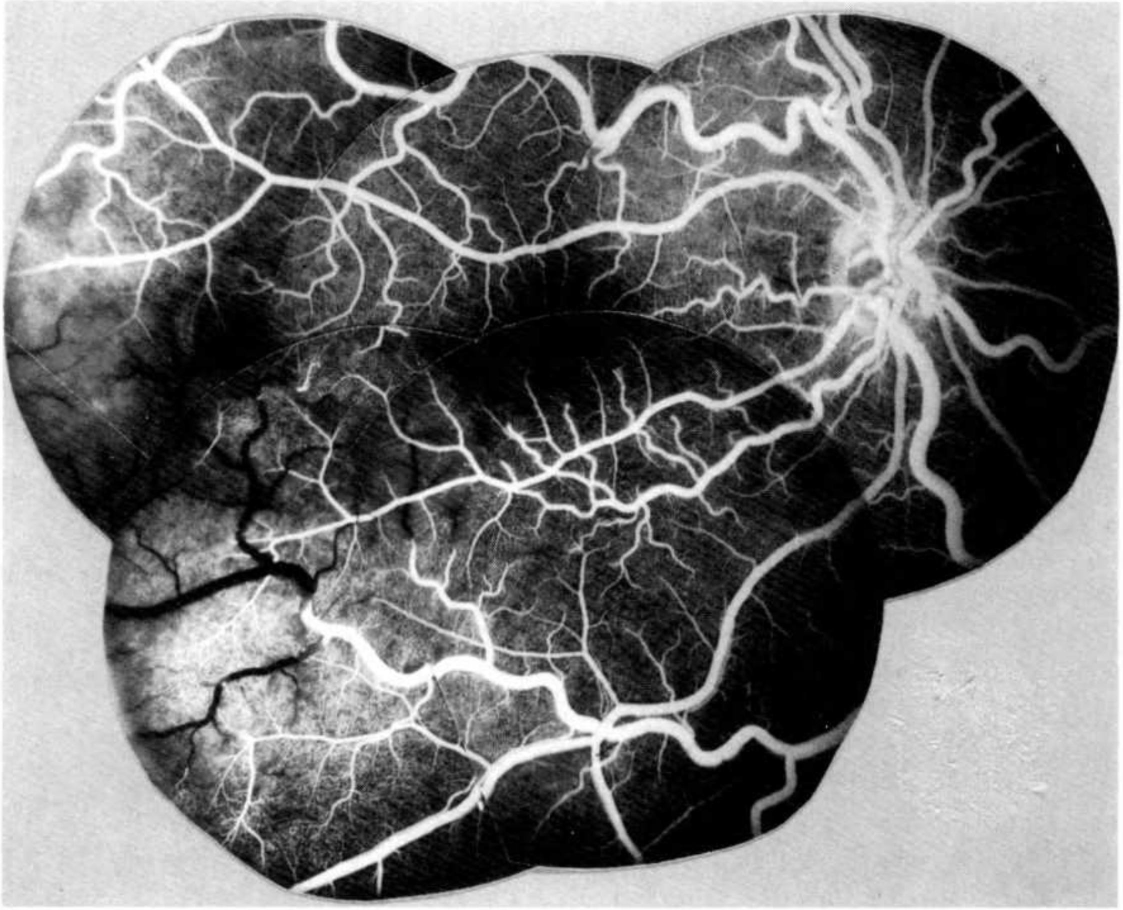


Fig. 1c

Fig. 1 *Fluorescein angiogram of right eye on 21 July 1981.* (a) *Early arterial phase showing non-perfusion of the inferotemporal arteriole from the disc margin and loss of associated capillary perfusion.* (b) *Early venous phase showing retrograde filling of inferotemporal arteriole.* (c) *Late phase showing vessel filling from the optic disc but a non-perfused venous tributary.*

Average steady state haematological values over the past five years were as follows: HbF 4·5%, HbA_2 3·2%, Hb 7·2 g/dl, PCV 19·4%, MCHC 37·8 g/dl, RBC 2·12×10^{12}/l, MCV 91 fl, MCH 33 pg, reticulocytes 13%, Platelets 463×10^{9}/l, irreversibly sickled cells 15%, bilirubin direct reacting 1·2 mg/dl, total 9·4 mg/dl.

On the morning of 21 July 1981 he awoke with a dense central scotoma in the right eye, and the visual acuity was reduced to counting fingers but was normal in the left eye. Ophthalmoscopy revealed the right inferotemporal retinal arteriole to be narrowed, with retinal pallor and a cherry-red (dark) spot at the fovea. Fluorescein angiography confirmed non-perfusion of this vessel from the optic disc in the early arterial phase (Fig. 1a), but the early venous phase showed retrograde filling of this arteriole (Fig. 1b), and the late phase indicated some filling of the arteriole from the optic disc (Fig. 1c). There was a large non-perfused zone in the inferotemporal venous tributary.

Over the next 24 hours visual acuity improved rapidly and was normal two weeks later, though the patient had a small paracentral scotoma. On ophthalmoscopy the inferotemporal arteriole was slightly narrowed, with persistent but less marked retinal pallor, and there was a triangular superficial haemorrhage lateral to the optic disc. The inferotemporal arteriole filled normally on angiography (Fig. 2), and perfusion was restored in branches of the inferotemporal vein, though a perifoveal avascular zone (PAZ) persisted inferolaterally to the macula.

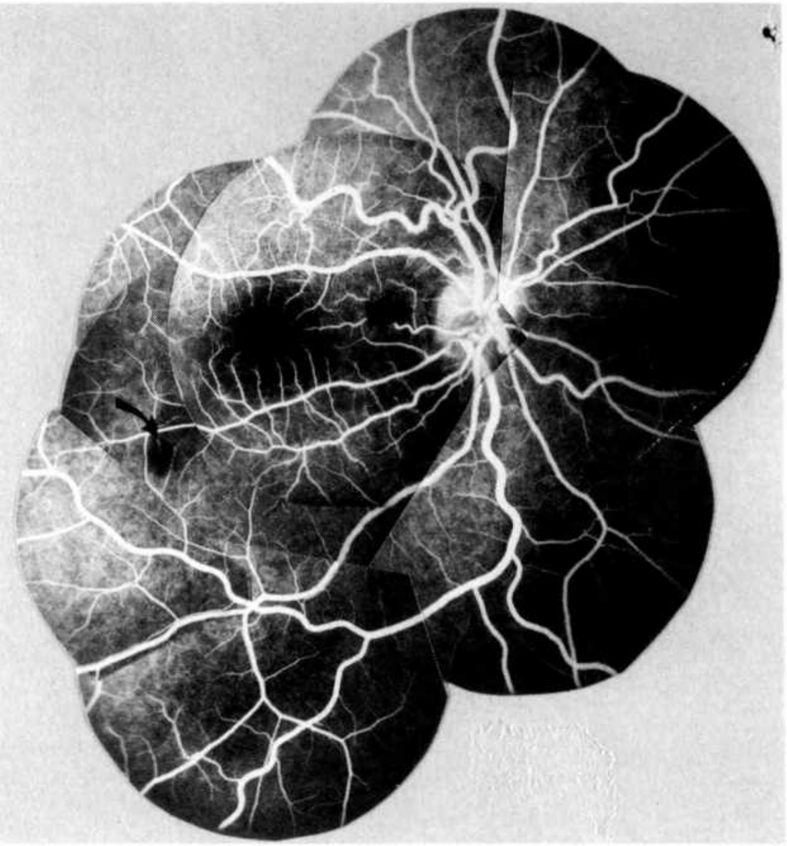


Fig. 2 *Angiogram on 4 August 1981. Perifoveal avascular zone marked by arrow.*

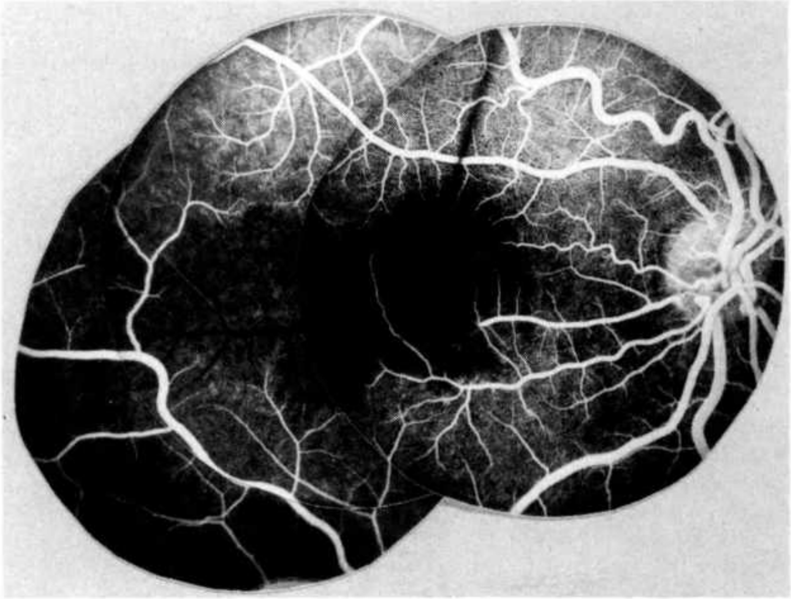


Fig. 3 *Angiogram on 2 February 1982. There is non-perfusion of the inferotemporal retinal arteriole inferior to the macula and loss of associated retinal perfusion.*

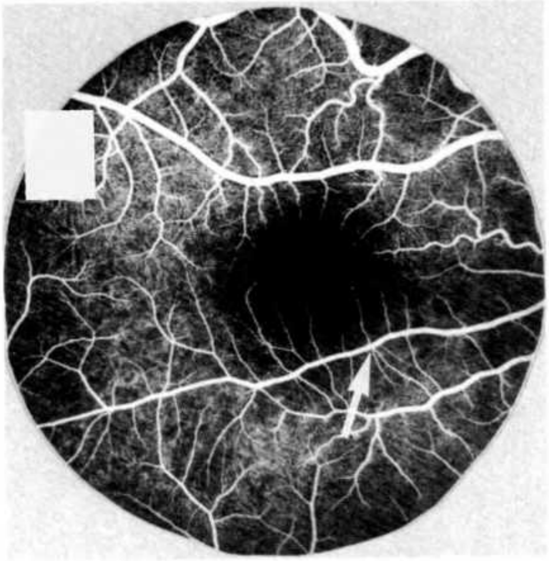


Fig. 4 *Angiogram of same area as in Fig. 3 on 20 September 1982 showing that perfusion has been re-established. Site of previous block indicated by white arrow.*

Seven months after the original episode the patient was asymptomatic, with normal visual acuity, but another obstruction of the inferotemporal retinal arteriole inferior to the macula and a corresponding area of retinal non-perfusion were apparent (Fig. 3). Seven months later he was asymptomatic, with normal visual acuity, and angiography showed normal filling of the inferotemporal retinal arteriole and remodelling of the perifoveal capillary network (Fig. 4). Eighteen months after the original episode, and while working exposed in cold weather at 4000 feet (1220 m), he lost vision in the right eye. On examination the visual acuity was 6/24, and there was cloudy swelling in the macular area with cotton wool spots at the posterior pole. Angiography revealed non-perfusion of branches of the supero- and inferotemporal retinal arterioles distal to the macula, with corresponding areas of capillary non-perfusion (Fig. 5). On the next day some flow had returned, though there was persistent non-perfusion of a major branch of the superotemporal retinal arteriole and of a minor branch of the inferotemporal arteriole (Fig. 6). One week later visual acuity was normal, though the affected branch of the superotemporal vessel remained non-perfused (Fig. 7). Three weeks later angiography indicated occlusion of a major branch of the superotemporal vessel at a more distal site, and there was evidence of collateral circulation from more temporal peripheral vessels, though the block in the branch of the inferotemporal arteriole had resolved (Fig. 8).

Discussion

Occlusion of the central retinal artery or its major branches in sickle cell disease may occur spontaneously[3-5] or following retrobulbar anaesthesia.[7,8] The remodelling of the perimacular vasculature that attends occlusion of smaller arterial branches has

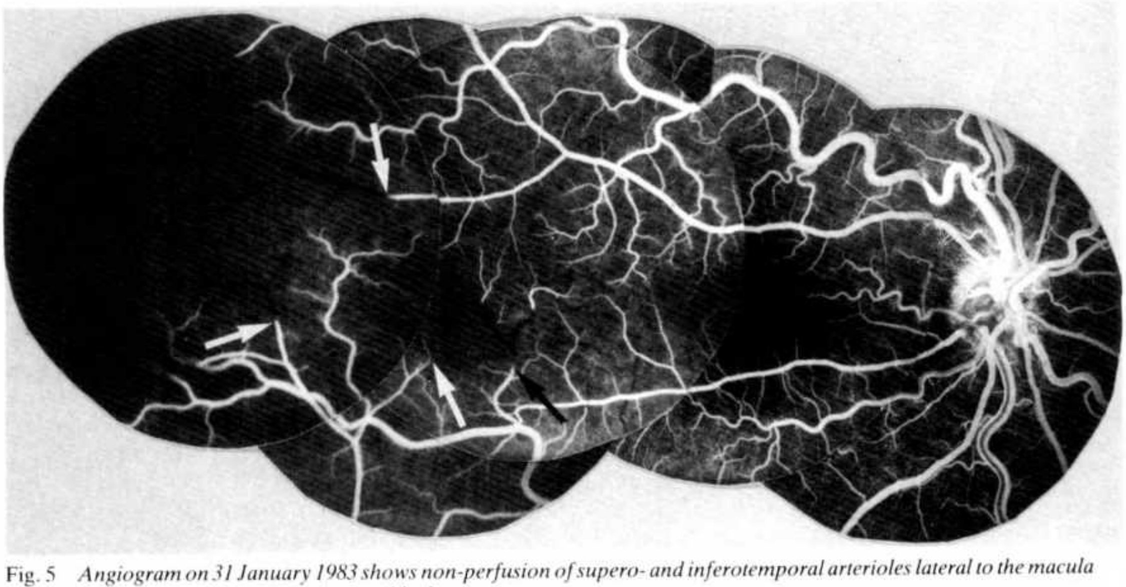


Fig. 5 *Angiogram on 31 January 1983 shows non-perfusion of supero- and inferotemporal arterioles lateral to the macula (white arrows) and venous non-perfusion (black arrow).*

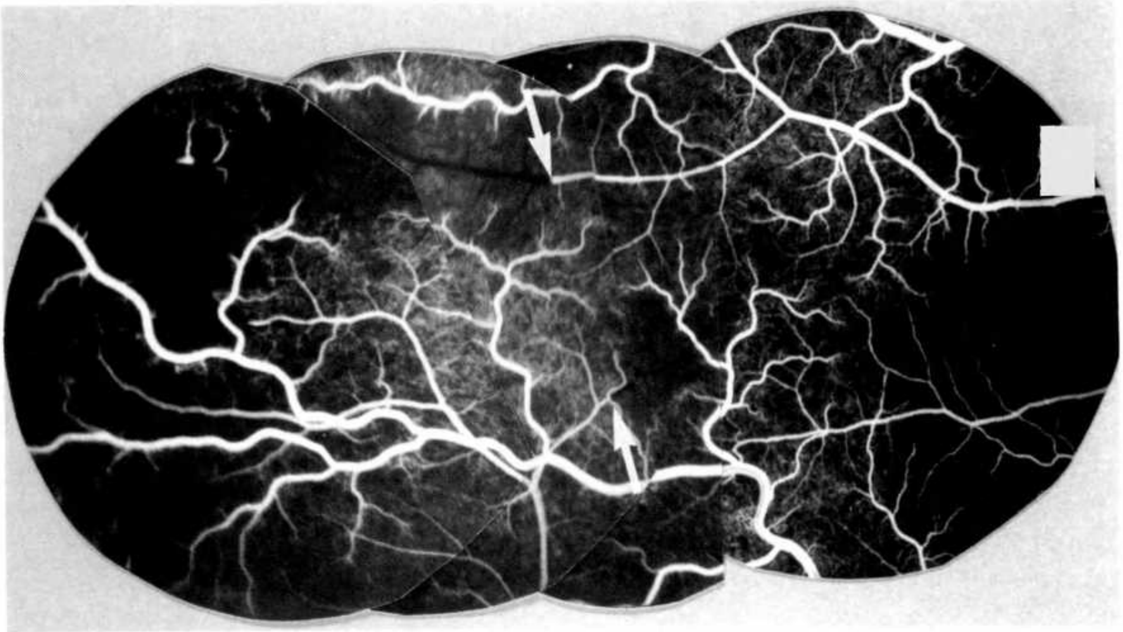


Fig. 6 *Angiogram on 1 February 1983 shows that only two sites of arterial non-perfusion (white arrows) persist.*

been well reviewed.[1] The precipitating factors for such occlusive episodes are unknown, though the simultaneous involvement of multiple sites suggested to Chopdar[6] that the probable mechanism was embolism from sickling elsewhere in the body.

The frequency of such occlusive episodes is unknown, as small branch arteriolar occlusion in the perimacular area may be asymptomatic,[1] though occlusions of larger branches are generally associated with visual symptoms. The observation that this was the only patient with such symptoms among a group of approximately 800 adults with SS disease and 300 adults with SC disease suggests that this is an unusual occurrence. The reasons for the arterial occlusions in this patient are unclear. Most haematological indices were within the normal range for patients with SS

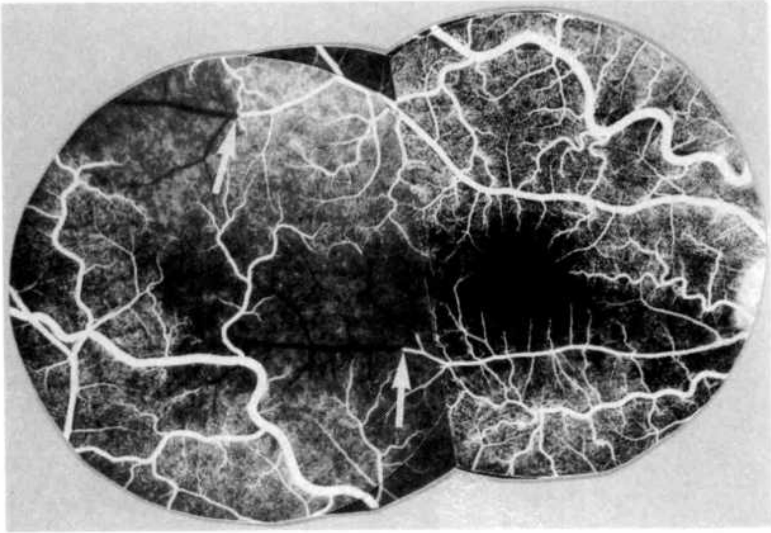


Fig. 7 *Angiogram on 8 Februrary 1983 shows non-perfusion of the superotemporal arteriole more proximally (upper arrow) than in the previous week and a new block of inferotemporal arteriole (lower arrow).*

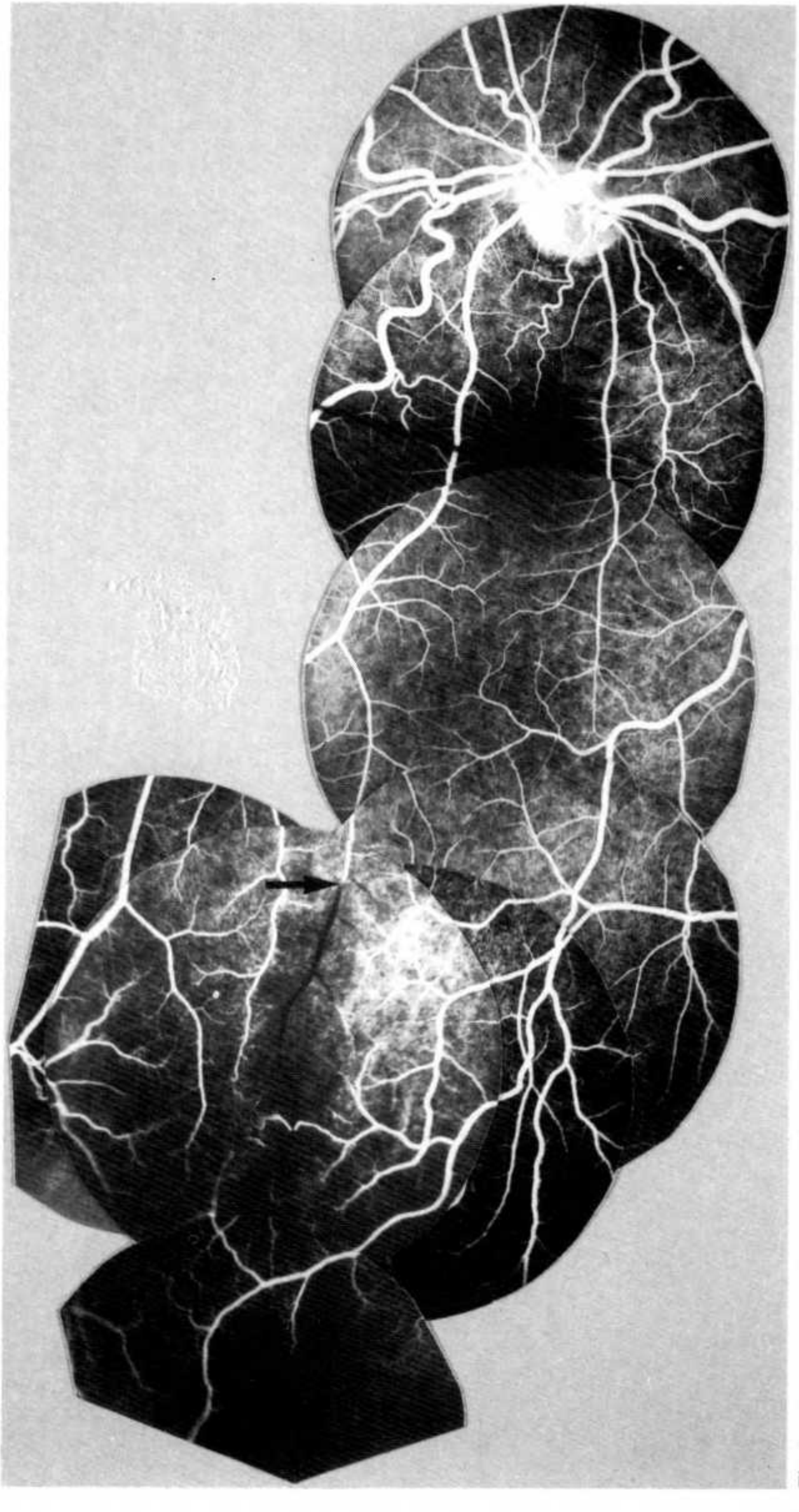


Fig. 8 *Angiogram on 1 March 1983 indicates non-perfusion of the superotemporal arteriole at the more distal site (black arrow) and that the block of inferotemporal vessel has resolved.*

disease of the same sex and age,[9] though the MCHC was close to the 95th percentile and the total bilirubin level above it. The mean cell haemoglobin concentration, computed from the centrifuged haematocrit, was 39 g/dl on the day of the original episode, raising the possibility that cells of a high internal viscosity and consequently lowered deformability had compromised the retinal circulation. It is well recognised that the red cells in patients with SS disease are markedly heterogenous, and there is increasing interest in the pathological significance of the dense cell fraction. Although direct measurements of dense cells are not available in this patient, the high MCHC indirectly indicates an increased dense cell fraction. There were no obvious precipitating factors of the initial episode, but the second symptomatic episode occurred while the patient was working at altitude under cold conditions, both factors known to favour sickling.

Vessel involvement at the posterior pole in sickle cell disease presents a spectrum ranging from central retinal artery occlusion, major branch occlusion, minor branch occlusion, to perimacular capillary drop-out and formation of perifoveal avascular zones. The last are frequently asymptomatic and without reduced visual acuity,[10] and impairment of vision generally becomes more marked with involvement of the larger vessels. The present case illustrates the transient nature of some occlusions of larger vessels in sickle cell disease, and this condition should be recognised as a cause of transient or intermittent visual loss.

References

1 Asdourian GK, Nagpal KC, Busse B, *et al* Macular and perimacular vascular remodelling in sickling haemoglobinopathies *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, 60: 431—53.

2 Stevens TS, Busse B, Lee C—B, Woolf MB, Galinos SO, Goldberg MF Sickling hemoglobinopathies Macular and perimacular vascular abnormalities *Arch Ophthalmol* 1974, 92: 455—63

3 Condon PI, Serjeant GR Ocular findings in homozygous sickle cell anemia in Jamaica *Am J Ophthalmol* 1972: 73: 533—43

4 Knapp JW. Isolated macular infarction in sickle cell (SS) disease *Am J Ophthalmol* 1972: 73: 857—9.

5 Acacio I, Goldberg MF Peripapillary and macular vessel occlusions in sickle cell anemia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1973; 75: 861—6

6 Chopdar A Multiple major retinal vascular occlusions in sickle cell haemoglobin C disease. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1975; 59: 493—6

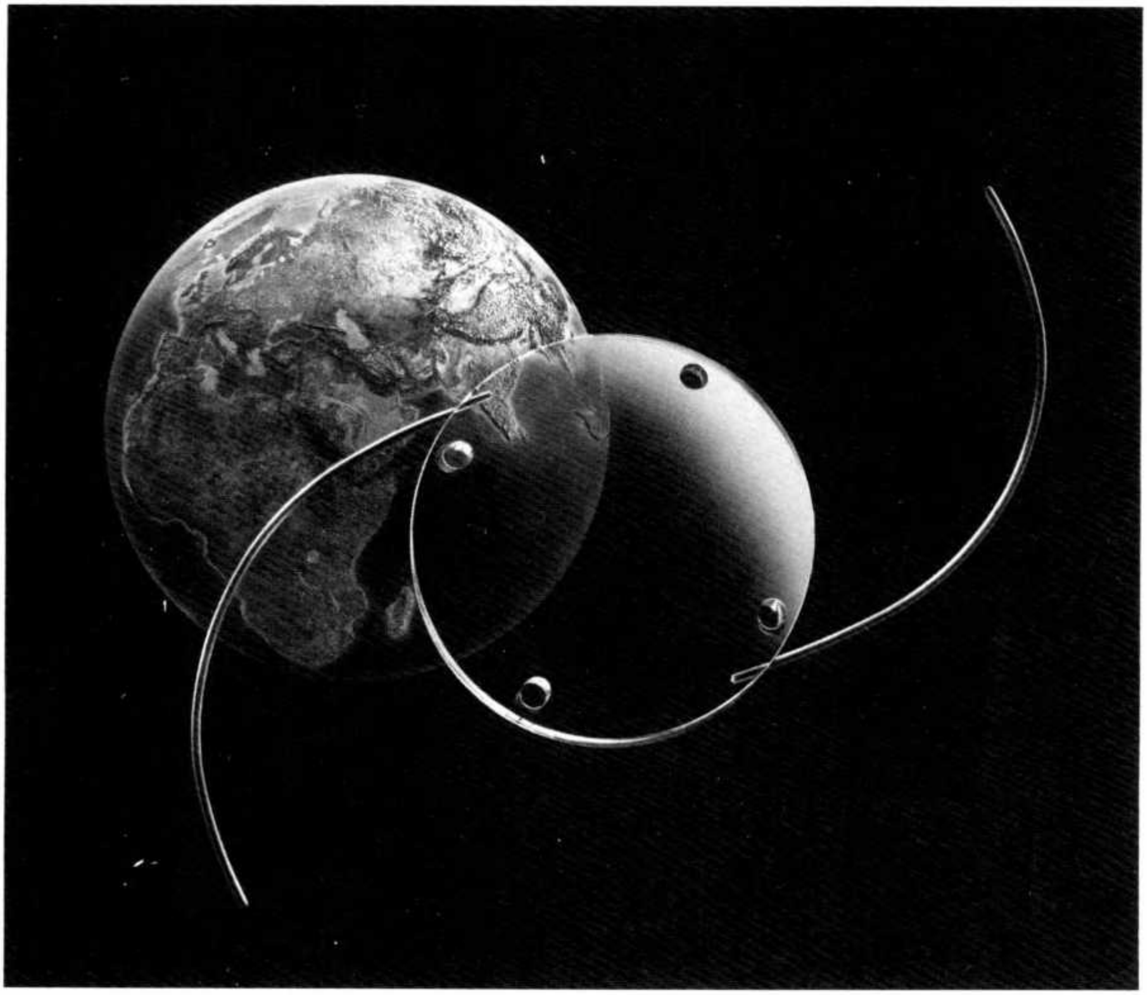
7 Klein ML, Jampol LM, Condon PI, Rice TA, Serjeant GR Central retinal artery occlusion without retrobulbar hemorrhage after retrobulbar anesthesia *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982; 93: 573—7

8 Jampol LM, Condon PI, Dixon-Moore R, Serjeant GR, Schulman JA Salmon-patch hemorrhages after central retinal artery occlusion in sickle cell disease *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; 99: 237—40.

9 Hayes RJ, Beckford M, Grandison Y, Mason K, Serjeant BE, Serjeant GR The haematology of steady state homozygous sickle cell disease Frequency distributions, variation with age and sex, longitudinal observations *Br J Haematol* in press.

10 Marsh RJ, Ford SM, Rabb MF, Hayes RJ, Serjeant GR. Macular vasculature, visual acuity, and irreversibly sickled cells in homozygous sickle cell disease. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, 66: 155—60

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

INTERMEDICS
OPHTHALMICS
P.O. Box 70670
Pasadena, CA 91107, USA

707 series

LASERIDGE™

iolab®
EUROPE

Laseridge^{TM} optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.S.

U.K., Ireland & Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems N.
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 707–710

Serum complement components in patients with trachoma

D K SEN,[1] G S SARIN,[1] M HIRANANDANI,[1] AND U K BAVEJA[2]

From [1]Guru Nanak Eye Centre and the [2]Department of Bacteriology, Maulana Azad Medical College, New Delhi, India

SUMMARY Serum C1q, C3, C4, and C5 components of complement levels were measured in 56 healthy subjects and 98 patients with trachoma. Serum C1q and C3 levels were found to be significantly low in stages II and III. There was no change in serum C4 and C5 levels in any of the stages. The levels of C1q and C3 complement components in serum in stages II and III returned to normal as the disease resolved following the medical treatment.

Trachoma is estimated to be responsible for 5% of visual impairment and blindness in India.[1] Certain features of this disease have led to a suggestion that immunological responses may play some part in its pathogenesis.[2] The complement system has a role in defending the host against infection.[3] It has been established that activated complement is an important mediator of tissue inflammation.[4] The ocular tissue is known to contain components for both classical and alternate pathway of activation of complement.[5] However, very little work is available on serum complements in ocular diseases. In one report it has been found to be altered in acute adenovirus conjunctivitis.[6] Here we report observations on the levels of complement components in serum in patients with different stages of trachoma and the effects of medical treatment.

Material and methods

The study was carried out on 56 healthy subjects and 98 patients with trachoma attending the outpatient department of Guru Nanak Eye Centre, New Delhi. The control group comprised healthy subjects who had no evidence of any ocular or systemic disease and who attended the Eye Centre during the same period mainly for the purpose of refraction. The patients with trachoma did not have any other ocular or systemic disease. The age and sex distribution of healthy subjects and the trachoma patients are given in Table 1.

The diagnosis of trachoma was established by detailed clinical examination with the help of a slit-lamp biomicroscope and the stages were determined in accordance with MacCallan's classification[7] as modified by the World Health Organisation.[8] The diagnosis of trachoma was further confirmed in the laboratory by Giemsa staining of inclusions in conjunctival scrapings. Only the Giemsa-positive cases were included in this study.

The serum samples were stored at −20°C and assayed within three to four days of collection. They were analysed for C1q, C3, C4, and C5 complement components by a single radial immunodiffusion technique.[9] Monospecific goat antisera against human C3, C4, and C5 complement components and their respective reference standards were obtained from Meloy Laboratories, Virginia, USA. Antihuman C1q complement component serum was obtained from Behring Institute, Frankfurt, West Germany. The levels of C1q complement component in the samples of sera were compared with WHO reference standard serum 67/97 and expressed in units/dl, the WHO reference standard being taken as 100 units/dl.

Patients with trachoma stages I, II, and III were treated by oral sulphonamides (sulphamethoxazole 30 mg per kg of body weight daily in divided doses for adults and proportionately less for children according to body weight) for three weeks and topical therapy with tetracycline ointment 1% twice daily for 90 consecutive days. They were followed up once a week to ensure compliance with the treatment. On every visit a thorough clinical examination with the help of a slit-lamp biomicroscope was done. The treatment was considered to be effective when resolu-

Correspondence to Dr D K Sen, V/4 Maulana Azad Medical College Campus, Kotla Road, New Delhi 110 002, India

Table 1 *Age and sex distribution of healthy subjects and patients with trachoma*

	M	*F*	*Total*	*Age in years*				
				20 and under	*21–30*	*31–40*	*41–50*	*51 and over*
Healthy subjects	35	21	56	20	24	8	4	–
Trachoma patients	51	47	98	34	23	18	17	6
Stage I	12	14	26	17	8	1	–	–
Stage II	13	11	24	14	7	3	–	–
Stage III	15	10	25	3	6	7	7	2
Stage IV	11	12	23	–	2	7	10	4

M=males F=females

tion of the disease was noted clinically and also Giemsa staining became negative for inclusions in conjunctival scrapings. Sixty-two patients fulfilled these criteria for effective medical treatment, and from them serum samples were again collected four months after the resolution of the disease as a result of medical treatment.

Stage IV being the remission stage of the disease required no medical treatment.

Results

Serum C1q, C3, C4, and C5 complement component levels in healthy subjects and patients with trachoma are given in Table 2. The statistical analysis of the results was done by Student's *t* test and $p<0{\cdot}05$ was considered to be statistically significant. It was observed that the levels of serum C1q and C3 complement components were significantly lower than those in healthy subjects ($p<0{\cdot}05$ and $p<0{\cdot}01$ respectively). However, there was no statistically significant difference in the levels of serum C4 and C5 complement components.

Table 2 also shows the levels of C1q, C3, C4, and C5 complement components in stages I, II, III, and IV of trachoma. The serum C1q complement component level was significantly lower in stage II ($p<0{\cdot}05$) and stage III ($p<0{\cdot}02$) than were the respective levels in healthy subjects. The serum C3 complement component level was also lower in stage II ($p<0{\cdot}02$) and stage III ($p<0{\cdot}01$). However, the levels of serum C4 and C5 complement components were the same in all stages as in healthy subjects.

Table 3 shows the serum C1q, C3, and C4, and C5 complement component levels in patients with trachoma after the resolution of the disease following medical treatment. There was a significant rise in serum C1q complement component level ($p<0{\cdot}001$) and C3 complement component level ($p<0{\cdot}001$) in treated patients (stages I+II+III), and the levels almost attained those found in the healthy subjects. However, there was no significant alteration in the serum C4 and C5 complement component levels in these stages. Of the different stages of trachoma, only in stages II and III was there a significant rise in C1q level ($p<0{\cdot}001$ and $p<0{\cdot}01$ respectively) and C3 level ($p<0{\cdot}01$ and $p<0{\cdot}02$ respectively); the changes in the level of serum complement components C1q,

Table 2 *Serum complement components (C3, C4, and C5) levels mg/dl and C1q in units/dl in patients with different stages of trachoma and their correlation with the levels in healthy subjects*

	No. of cases	*C1q Mean ± SD*	*C3 Mean ± SD*	*C4 Mean ± SD*	*C5 Mean ± SD*
Healthy subjects	56	129·2±36·4	169·2±47·5	34·4±17·0	11·8±6·5
Trachoma patients (all stages)	98	116·8±29·5 ($p<0{\cdot}05$)	148·8±32·1 ($p<0{\cdot}01$)	31·0±14·0 (NS)	10·6±6·1 (NS)
Stage I	26	121·6±34·3 (NS)	157·4±32·0 (NS)	32·0±15·7 (NS)	11·2±6·1 (NS)
Stage II	24	113·2±21·1 ($p<0{\cdot}05$)	141·8±29·3 ($p<0{\cdot}02$)	30·8±13·6 (NS)	10·1±5·7 (NS)
Stage III	25	108·5±25·5 ($p<0{\cdot}02$)	135·8±31·7 ($p<0{\cdot}01$)	29·5±14·1 (NS)	9·9±6·4 (NS)
Stage IV	23	123·1±34·1 (NS)	161·4±29·5 (NS)	31·6±12·9 (NS)	11·3±6·5 (NS)

NS=not significant statistically.

Table 3 *Serum complement components (C3, C4, and C5) in mg/dl and C1q in units/dl in stage I, II, and III of trachoma after treatment and their correlation with pretreatment levels*

Stages	*No. of cases*	*C1q Mean ± SD*	*C3 Mean ± SD*	*C4 Mean ± SD*	*C5 Mean ± SD*
Stages I + II + III					
Pretreatment	75	114·9±27·9	145·2±32·2	30·8±14·4	10·4±6·0
Post-treatment	62	130·8±25·1	162·2±25·6	32·9±13·9	11·4±5·8
p Value		($p<0·001$)	($p<0·001$)	(NS)	(NS)
Stage I					
Pretreatment	26	121·6±34·3	157·4±32·0	32·0±15·7	11·2±6·1
Post-treatment	22	124·8±27·4	162·0±28·4	32·9±13·9	11·5±5·8
p Value		(NS)	(NS)	(NS)	(NS)
Stage II					
Pretreatment	24	113·2±21·1	141·8±29·3	30·8±13·6	10·1±5·7
Post-treatment	20	137·0±21·9	165·8±23·0	33·7±12·9	11·7±6·3
p Value		($p<0·001$)	($p<0·01$)	(NS)	(NS)
Stage III					
Pretreatment	25	108·5±25·5	135·8±31·7	29·5±14·1	9·9±6·4
Post-treatment	20	130·9±26·0	158·9±25·7	32·2±12·1	10·9±5·5
p Value		($p<0·01$)	($p<0·02$)	(NS)	(NS)

No medical treatment was given in stage IV because this was the remission stage of the disease.

C3, C4 and C5 in stage I, and C4 and C5 in stages II and III were not statistically significant.

Discussion

The presence of a multiple-system mediating host defence makes the evaluation of the specific role of any single system difficult. This has been particularly true in assessing the role of complement in ocular diseases. In spite of such difficulties it is apparent that complement does have a specific role in the host's defence in man.[10] The complement system in human serum is able to neutralise or enhance neutralisation of certain viruses in vitro by mechanisms involving both the classical and alternate pathway.[11 12] Diseases associated with altered serum complement levels in man have been observed during hepatitis type B, Epstein-Barr virus infection, Argentine haemorrhagic fever, and subacute sclerosing panencephalitis.[13] It has been shown in corneal inflammation that activation of complements by either the classic or the alternate pathway may be involved.[14 15]

C1q, C3, and C4 components of complement represent acute-phase reactant in human serum.[16] C3 component of complement is common to both the classical and the alternate pathways of activation and is biologically important in that its activation products mediate many of the features of the inflammatory response.[17] The serum concentration of C3 complement component is therefore expected to be affected by accelerated catabolism as a result of complement activation. A low serum concentration of C3 component in serum has been reported in patients with acute adenovirus conjunctivitis,[6] acute viral lower respiratory tract illness,[18] Argentine haemorrhagic fever,[19] and acute type B hepatitis.[20] In the present study significantly low levels of C3 complement in serum have been observed in patients with stages II and III of trachoma. Viral lysis initiation is reported to be carried out by C1q component of complement.[10] A significant depression of serum C1q component of complement level in patients with stages II and III of trachoma has been observed in the present study. C1q complement component in serum has also been reported to be low in acute adenovirus conjunctivitis[6] and Junin virus haemorrhagic fever.[19] Low levels of C1q and C3 complement components in serum may be due to the activation of the classical and/or alternate pathway, transient depression of complement component synthesis, increased catabolism, or the presence of inhibitors of complement action.

There was no significant alteration in the levels of C4 and C5 complement components in serum in any of the stages of trachoma. In acute adenovirus conjunctivitis also no significant alterations in C4 and C5 levels in serum have been reported.[6]

C1q, C3, and C4 components of complement in serum were normal or increased during the acute phase and normal in the convalescent phase in patients with Epstein-Barr virus infection.[21] It has been suggested that complement is important to the patients recovery from viral respiratory tract infection.[22] The observation that the low levels of C1q and C3 complement components became normal when the disease resolved spontaneously, as in stage IV, or after treatment, as in stage II and III, is therefore interesting.

References

1 Park JE, Park K *Text book of preventive and social medicine*. 9th ed Banarsi Dass Bhanot, India 1983: 383–5.

2 Silverstein AM, Prendergast RA Lymphofollicular hyperplastic responses in ectopic locations. trachoma as paradigm. In. Lindahl Kiessling K, Alm G, Hanna MG, eds *Morphological and functional aspects of immunity* New York. Plenum Press, 1971

3 Ruddy S, Gigli I, Austen KF. Complement systems of man *N Engl J Med* 1972, **287**: 489–92.

4 Roitt I. *Essential immunology*. Oxford. Blackwell, 1977 141–7.

5 Mondino BJ, Tatajczak HV, Goldberg DB, Schanzlin DJ, Brown SI Alternate and classical pathway components in the normal cornea *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980, **98**: 346–9

6 Gupta AK, Sarin GS Serum complement component depression during acute adenovirus conjunctivitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68**: 350–2

7 MacCallan AF *Trachoma and its complications in Egypt* London: Cambridge University Press, 1913. 5.

8 WHO Expert Committee on Trachoma Third report 1962 *WHO Tech Rep Ser* 1962; **234**: 15.

9 Mancini G, Carbonara AO, Heremans JF. Immunochemical quantitation of antigens by radial immunodiffusion *Int J Immunochem* 1965; **2**: 235–54

10 Agnello V Complement deficiency states. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 1978; **57**: 1–23.

11 Cooper NR, Jensen FC, Welsh RM Jr, Oldstone MBA Lysis of RNA tumor viruses by human serum direct antibody-independent triggering of the classical complement pathway. *J Exp Med* 1976, **144**: 970–84.

12 Daniels CA, Borsos T, Rapp HJ, Snyderman R, Notkins AL Neutralization of sensitized virus by the fourth component of complement. *Science* 1969; **165**; 508–9

13 Oldstone MBA Virus neutralization and virus induced immune complex disease. Virus-antibody union resulting in immunoprotection or immunologic injury—two sides of the same coin. *Prog Med Virol* 1975; **19**: 84–119

14 Mondino BJ, Rabin BS, Kessler E. Corneal rings with Gram negative bacteria. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1977; **95**: 2222–5.

15 Mondino BJ, Brown SI, Rabin BS, Bruno BJ Alternate pathway activation of complement in *Proteus mirabilis* ulceration of cornea *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978, **96**: 1659–61.

16 Hornung M, Arquembourg RC. β1C globulin an acute phase reactant of human serum. *J Immunol* 1965, **94**: 307–16

17 Fearon DT, Austen KF. The human complement system Biochemistry, biology and pathology *Essays Med Biochem* 1976, 2· 1–22

18 Strunk RC, Sieber OF, Taussig LM, Gall EP. Serum complement depression during viral lower respiratory tract illness in cystic fibrosis *Arch Dis Child* 1977; **52**: 687–90.

19 de Bracco MME, Carballal G, Arana RM. Argentine hemorrhagic fever: alteration of the complement system and anti-Junin virus humoral response. *N Engl J Med* 1978; **299**: 216–21

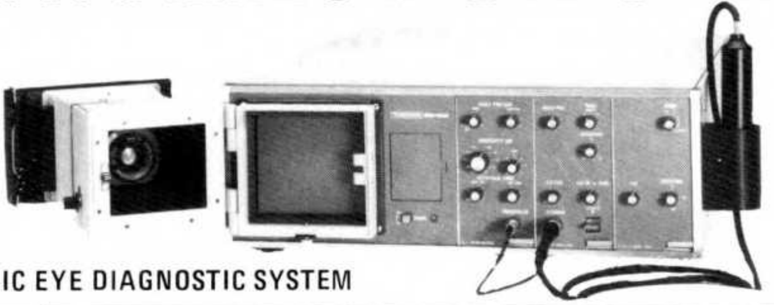
20 Thomas HC, deVilliers D, Potter BJ, *et al.* Immune complexes in acute and chronic liver disease. *Clin Exp Immunol* 1978, **31**: 150–7

21 Boughton CR Complement, lymphotoxins and immune complexes in infectious mononucleosis serial studies in uncomplicated cases. *Clin Exp Immunol* 1978; **34**: 241–7.

22 Hicks JT, Ennis FA, Kim E, Verbonitz M The importance of an intact complement pathway in recovery from a primary viral infection influenza in decompensated and in C5 deficient mice. *J Immunol* 1978; **121**: 1437–45

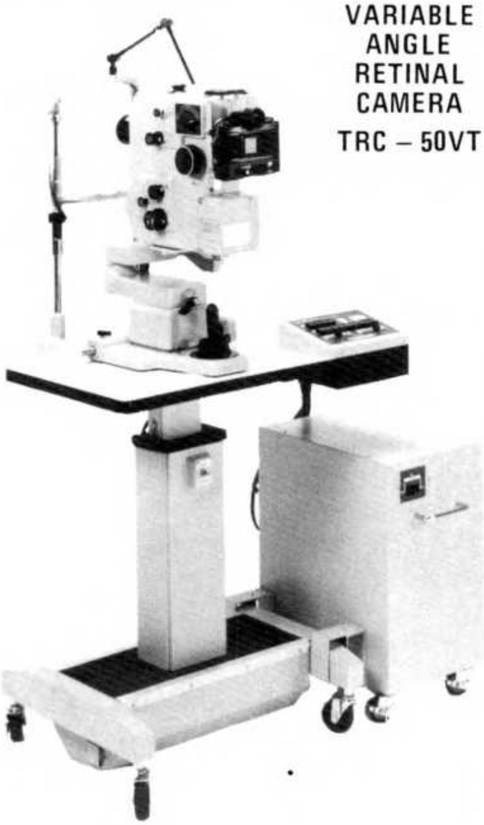
TOPCON

OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS



ULTRASONIC EYE DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM

ES – 100



VARIABLE
ANGLE
RETINAL
CAMERA

TRC – 50VT

COMPUTERISED
PERIMETER

SBP – 1000

For further information please contact sole importers:

TOPCON EUROPE B.V.

P.O. BOX 145
2900 AC CAPELLE A/D YSSEL
THE NETHERLANDS

TRIDENT OPTICAL (Instruments) LTD

8 RAVEN ROAD SOUTH WOODFORD
LONDON E18 1HL ENGLAND
Telephone 01-504 6621 Telex 893676 TRIDOP G

See what's behind a lens...

Behind each high quality Pharmacia Ophthalmics, lens is a company dedicated to innovation.

We developed Healonid,® (Sodium Hyaluronate) the viscoelastic solution that has led to a new generation of surgical techniques – **Viscosurgery.**™

Our commitment to ophthalmology can be further seen in our new **Pharmacia Personal Service**℠ which provides rapid access to the latest news and views on eye surgery and on Viscosurgery in particular.

With videos, books, papers and computer assisted abstracting service at your immediate disposal, the service not only gives you more information more quickly, it also invites you to try out new products; even to participate in research.

If you want to see who's behind innovation, you're looking in the right direction.

For further information please contact:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 711–713

Congenital fistulae of the lacrimal gland

MARTIN A O'CONNOR, DESMOND B ARCHER, AND PATRICIA M HART

From the Department of Ophthalmology, the Queen's University of Belfast, and the Eye and Ear Clinic, Royal Victoria Hospital, Belfast

SUMMARY A 15-year-old female was found on routine clinical examination to have bilateral asymptomatic congenital fistulae of the lacrimal glands. The fistulae opened into the conjunctival sac at the external canthus of both eyes. Temporary occlusion of these openings produced an immediate and significant reduction in tear secretion in both eyes.

Congenital fistulae of the lacrimal gland are rarely reported. Since their original description by Beer[1] 16 cases have been recorded in the literature, only one of which was bilateral.[2]

Case report

A 15-year-old female presented in November 1983 with a three-week history of itchy, discharging eyes. Her symptoms had failed to respond to topical chloramphenicol drops prescribed by her family doctor. The patient had no previous ocular complaints but gave a history of hay fever and had suffered from eczema as an infant. Visual acuity was 6/6 unaided right and left, and the eyes were structurally sound apart from a mild bilateral follicular conjunctivitis with associated mucopurulent discharge. Conjunctival swabs from both eyes were bacteriologically sterile. Cytological examination of scrapings from the lower tarsal conjunctiva of each eye showed a mixed infiltrate of neutrophils, lymphocytes, and eosinophils; inclusion bodies were absent. On the basis of these findings a diagnosis of allergic conjunctivitis was made, and the patient was treated with topical betamethasone 0·1% drops three times daily to both eyes.

Ten days later the patient was asymptomatic, and signs of conjunctival inflammation were less. Examination on this occasion revealed a small opening on the conjunctival aspect of the external canthus of the right eye, and a similar opening was present at the external canthus of the left eye (Fig. 1). When the eyelids were held apart and drawn away from contact with the globes, a small amount of clear fluid was seen to discharge from each orifice on to the skin at the external canthi. A 0·5 mm lacrimal probe was passed without difficulty for a distance of approximately 8 mm from the right orifice and for a distance of almost 10 mm from the left orifice. A roentgenogram taken after injection of contrast medium into both of these openings clearly demonstrated the presence of a fistula extending upwards towards the lacrimal gland on each side (Fig. 2). There was no clinical abnormality of the lacrimal glands, and the lacrimal passages on both sides were normal. A Schirmer 1 test showed greater than 20 mm of wetting in both eyes after five minutes. However, after occlusion of each orifice for 10 minutes with a silicone rod of 0·7 mm diameter a repeat Schirmer 1 test showed only 11 mm of wetting in the right eye and 7 mm in the left eye. The silicone rods were then removed, and 10 minutes later the Schirmer 1 test showed wetting of 22 mm in the right eye and 18 mm in the left. This sequence was repeated on two occasions with similar results.

The patient had no other ocular or systemic congenital abnormalities. Examination of other family members including both parents, five siblings, and the maternal grandparents was negative.

Discussion

Congenital fistula of the lacrimal gland is a rare anomaly. Blanksma and van de Pol[2] reviewed the literature and found 13 cases of unilateral fistulae to which they added the first recorded case of a bilateral occurrence. We are aware of two additional reports,[3][4] both of which describe unilateral fistulae.

Patients with congenital fistula of the lacrimal gland commonly present with epiphora[3-6] or with a purulent discharge from a fistula which has undergone cystic dilatation with secondary infection.[2] It is

Correspondence to Mr M O'Connor, FRCSI, Eye and Ear Clinic, Royal Victoria Hospital, Belfast BT12 6BA, Northern Ireland

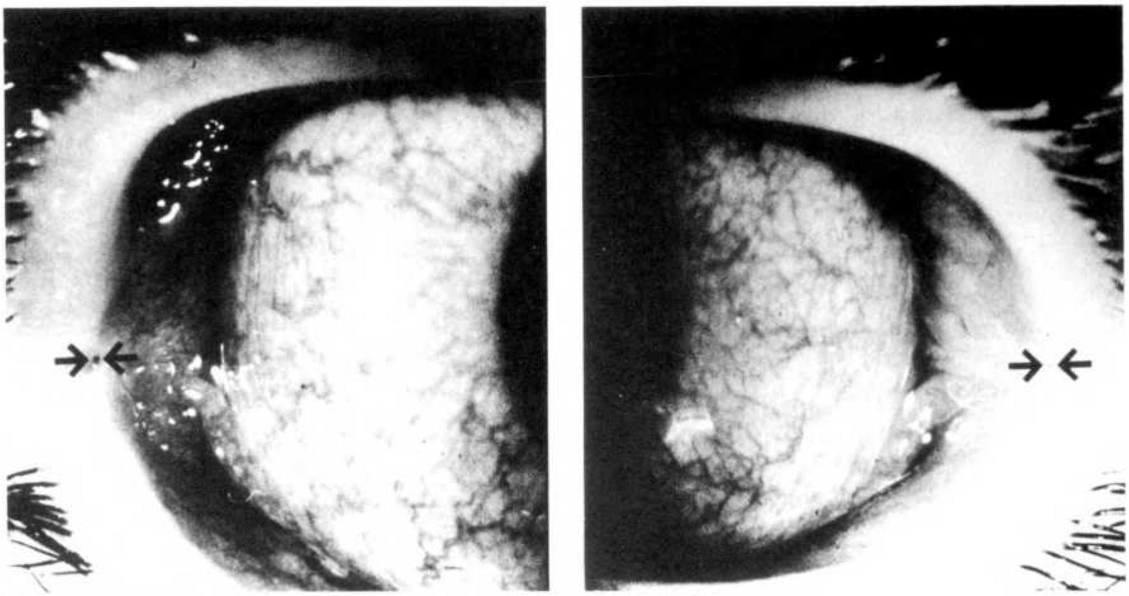


Fig. 1a *Right eye.*

Fig. 1b *Left eye.*

Figs. 1a b *The external canthi of both eyes showing the orifices of the lacrimal gland fistulas (arrows).*

interesting that in spite of the congenital nature of these fistulae the clinical presentation is often delayed for many years after birth.[2,8] This is probably related to the effect of evaporation on the discharge, which is often small in amount and intermittent in nature.[10] In the present case the patient gave no history of epiphora, and discovery of the fistulae was accidental during routine clinical examination. This is not surprising, since each fistula opened into the conjunctival sac at the external canthus, so that the discharge from these openings merged with the tear film. Our patient will probably remain asymptomatic unless one of the fistulae becomes infected, as occurred in the case reported by Blanksma and van de Pol[2] in which bilateral fistulae had remained asymptomatic for 35 years and the orifices of the fistulae were similar in location to those in the present case.

Although the discharge of tears from fistulae of the lacrimal gland is usually slight, an interesting feature in our patient was the finding that temporary occlusion of the orifices repeatedly produced a significant reduction of 50% or greater in tear secretion in both eyes as determined by the Schirmer 1 test. Putterman[3]

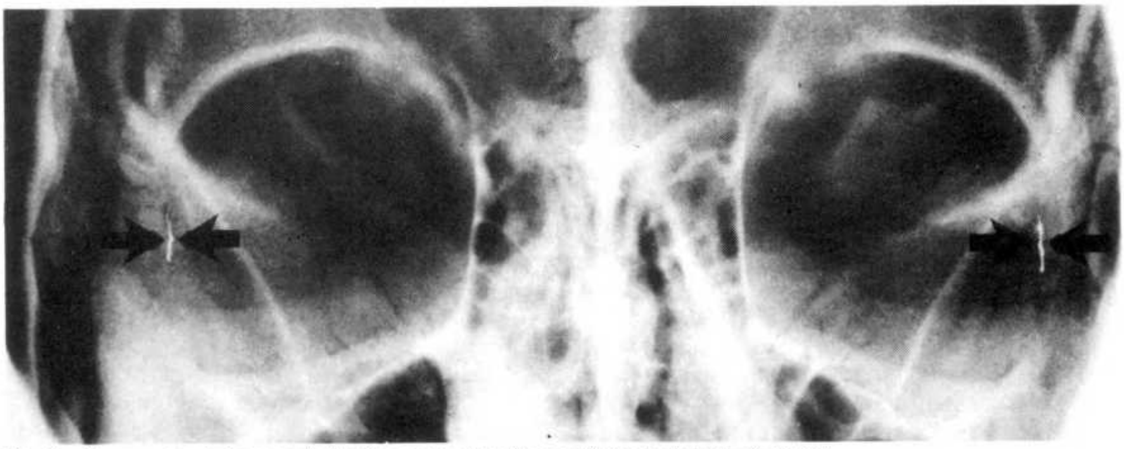


Fig. 2 *X-ray contrast photograph showing contrast medium outlining both fistulas (arrows).*

found an increase in tear secretion of similar magnitude following transplantation of a fistula of the lacrimal gland from the external eyelid to the conjunctival sac. Our finding leads us to suggest that the fistulae in the present case may represent true lacrimal ductules which are aberrant in position. Desai[9] points out that, while the majority of the lacrimal ductules normally open into the temporal part of the superior fornix, a larger ductule called the inferolateral duct traverses the lateral portion of the gland and, passing deep to the conjunctival epithelium, opens below and lateral to the main openings. We believe that the fistulae in the present case represent an anomaly in which during development of the inferolateral ducts the latter open into the conjunctival sac at a lower level than normal.

The finding that the fistulae in this case contribute significantly to the overall tear secretion in both eyes will be an important consideration should the question of surgery arise. In that event the approach suggested by Putterman,[3] Terlinck,[5] and Malhotra,[7] in which the fistula is transplanted into the upper conjunctival fornix, would be the treatment of choice rather than the alternative method used by Blanksma and van de Pol[2] and by Ling,[8] in which the fistula along with an adjoining portion of lacrimal gland is completely excised.

References

1 Beer SJ *Lehre von den Augenkrankheiten*. Vienna Heubner und Wolfe, 1817; **2:** 186
2 Blanksma LJ, Pol B van de. Congenital fistulae of the lacrimal gland. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 515–7
3 Putterman AM. Eyelid epiphora secondary to lacrimal gland fistula *Ophthalmic Surg* 1980; 11: 682–5.
4 Bergdolt K, Heimke U Congenital fistula of the lacrimal gland *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1980; **176:** 972–4.
5 Terlinck H. Ein Fall von Angeborener Fistel der Tranendruse. *Z Augenheilkd* 1910, **24:** 522–3
6 Damato FJ Congenital fistula of the lacrimal gland. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1956, **40:** 506–8
7 Malhotra M. Congenital fistula of the lacrimal duct. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1956, **40:** 559–61
8 Ling WP Anomalous duct of lacrimal gland associated with other congenital anomalies. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1926; **9:** 1–2.
9 Desai HG. Congenital fistula of the lacrimal gland *Br J Ophthalmol* 1967, **51:** 206–7.
10 Duke-Elder S. Congenital deformities. *System of ophthalmology*. London. Kimpton, 1964; **3** (2): 921–3

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 714

Book reviews

Your Eyes and Their Care. By MONTAGUE RUBEN AND JUSTIN WINTLE. Pp. 144. £3·95. Granada: London. 1985.

The book is a joint offering by a contact lens wearing journalist and a medical contact lens specialist However, it covers not only contact lenses but the whole field of ophthalmology for the benefit of the laymen.

One would hope that a book of this type would give helpful advice and dispel some of the myths about so-called 'eye care.' Unfortunately one is in for a disappointment here· on page 2, for example, we are told that 'television screens, artificial lighting, abundant reading materials . can all contribute to individual cases of deteriorated vision.' One suspects that J Wintle (the journalist) must have slipped this in without M Ruben (the ophthalmologist) noticing

Chapters 1 and 2 describe the structure and optical characteristics of the eye quite nicely, but we are in for another shock in chapter 3 when the old chestnut of myopia acquired by too much reading is presented once again. One feels that, although this is a book for laymen, nevertheless such an inflammatory statement as 'children who read too much, or read in circumstances where they have constantly to "strain" the eyes, are likely to increase the physical length of the eye artificially, and, as we saw in the last chapter, this is the main cause of short sight' ought to be backed up by proper evidence.

The chapter on contact lenses and their problems is, as one would expect, excellent and pulls no punches in describing complications

Chapters on glaucoma, corneal degeneration, lids and tears, squint, cataract, retina, uvea, trauma, and blindness are satisfactory, but there is a strange chapter on 'eye strain.' The disorder is not defined (which is not surprising as it probably does not exist), and, having told the reader that it may be caused by long or short sightedness and astigmatism, the text drifts away from the subject into a desultory series of observations about 'off the shelf' spectacles, ocular dominance, amblyopia, and the examination of children.

The book is of little interest to ophthalmologists but would possibly attract a readership of moderately well educated laymen. REDMOND J H SMITH

Ophthalmology. 3rd edn. By KENNETH WYBAR AND MALCOLM KERR MUIR. Pp. 375. £7·95. Bailliere Tindall: London. 1984.

This third edition of what has become one of the standard postgraduate ophthalmology texts has been significantly changed and brought up to date to good effect. With the help of coauthor Malcolm Kerr Muir, Kenneth Wybar's original text has been rewritten, in particular in the advancing topics of retinal disease, surgery of the vitreous, immunology, and investigative ophthalmology. It is pleasing to see CT scanning and nuclear magnetic resonance receiving proper emphasis, especially in the investigation of orbital disease.

The book takes the traditional form of describing disease under the usual anatomical headings, such as conjunctiva, cornea, sclera, etc. Illustrations are relatively few and almost entirely consist of black-and-white drawings and diagrams. Although this makes the book less expensive, some doubt has been expressed whether texts such as this should be without colour. The patient's history could do with more emphasis, and it would have been appropriate to make this the opening section before 'Basic methods of examination.' Mention of the epidemiology of strabismus and glaucoma would have been appropriate to put these common conditions into context.

This very satisfactory new edition will be welcomed by ophthalmology postgraduates studying for higher examinations, especially the diploma in ophthalmology. It deserves its place in postgraduate ophthalmology as a concise text at a reasonable cost JAMES L KENNERLEY BANKES

Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 38. Ophthalmic Ultrasonography. Proceedings of the 9th SIDUO Congress. Eds. J S HILLMAN and M M LE MAY. Pp. 502. £59·75. Junk: The Hague. 1983.

This volume is divided into three parts, 'The eye', 'The orbit', and 'Physics and techniques.' The first part opens with a section devoted to intraocular tumours. The role of ultrasound in the detection, diagnosis, and measurement of tumours, in particular of malignant melanomas, is discussed by several authors. Its value in determining extrascleral extension of tumours is also covered. The use of ultrasound biometry data to select the optimum orientation of eyes with malignant melanomas for proton beam irradiation was discussed by Lou and Gragoudas. Problems associated with the differentiation of choroidal haemangioma, metastases, and retinoblastoma are also covered. A section dedicated to vitreoretinal disorders contains some interesting material concerned with, for example, disciform (Byrne) and movement of the vitreous gel and retina (Susal and Walker)

Sections devoted to A-scan measurement of the eye contain a selection of both interesting and disappointing papers. Of particular note were papers concerning ultrasound velocity in different types of cataract (Loffredo *et al*), measurements in glaucomatous eyes (Bluth); a comparison of an ultrasonic and optical measuring system (Fledelius *et al*), and volume changes after encircling procedures (Zingirian *et al.*).

Part 2 of the book concerns the orbit and contains some well written papers but very little new material. Papers dedicated to blood vessels in tumours (Susal), the diagnosis of haemangioendothelioma (Byrne), and optic nerve tumours (Buschmann *et al.*) are worthy of mention. The final part of the book, on physics and techniques, is opened by Restori *et al* with a paper on interaction of sound pulses with tissue Haigis and Buschmann presented some worthwhile material about performance measurements on various ultrasound systems. An interesting paper on the use of a microcomputer based imaging system for volume measurement (Yamamoto *et al.*) is also to be found in this section.

These congress proceedings will be a valuable reference book for those working or planning to work in the field of ophthalmic ultrasound. It points out in a refreshing manner some of the pitfalls associated with ultrasonic diagnosis in ophthalmology. MARIE RESTORI AND DAVID McLEOD

Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 40. 21st ISCEV Symposium, Budapest 1983. Pattern Electroretinogram, Circulatory Disturbances of the Visual System, and Pattern-Evoked Responses. Eds. JOHN R HECKENLIVELY, G H M VAN LITH, T LAWWILL. Pp. 328. No price given. Junk: The Hague. 1984.

The 21st symposium of the International Society for Clinical Electrophysiology of Vision (ISCEV) was held in Budapest in 1983 on the 25th anniversary of the foundation of the society (originally known as ISCERG). This volume is introduced by a history of the society written by Professor Harold Henkes, who was president in 1973–83.

In recent years it has been the custom to select specific topics for discussion, and these are indicated in the title. The pattern electroretinogram (PERG) was described many years ago, but with the introduction of electrodes that do not degrade the retinal image it is becoming a valuable clinical method. Lawwill reviews the technique in his invited lecture, and this is essential reading for anyone interested in the topic. There are several other good contributions on this subject.

The second topic, on circulatory disturbances, is less useful. There is still interest in the oscillatory potentials, which will surely become clinically more useful as their origins are elucidated. The final topic is the pattern evoked response. This could be contracted to the acronym PER, but as there are at least 25 others confusion over this procedure exists even before its complexities are considered. It is already a valuable clinical investigation, but for many reasons its experimental promise has not been realised.

Visual electrophysiology is a difficult and not generally known subject. This report will not be of general interest, but, with its predecessors, it is an invaluable guide to the literature. J H KELSEY

Glaucoma Surgery. By MAURICE H LUNTZ, RAYMOND HARRISON, HOWARD I SCHENKER. Pp. 149. £67·00. Williams and Wilkins: London. 1984.

In the early part of the 20th century the most successful glaucoma operation was that of iridectomy. Subsequent additions to the ophthalmologist's surgical repertoire have meant that in the late 20th century he has a bewildering array of operations to choose from when considering surgical control of this group of diseases. And no shortage of texts either. What the authors of this short text have done is to use their own considerable experience in glaucoma surgery to present us with 'an atlas approach' which they hope will act as a guide to the operations they use in the surgical management of the glaucomas. As the old adage concerning glaucoma surgery has it, 'the best glaucoma operation is the one which works in my hands.' This reviewer looked with interest to see what operations were recommended by these authors.

The book is not entirely an atlas. It gives a historical review of the surgery of congenital glaucomas, fistulising surgery, and combined procedures. It outlines concepts of pathogenesis of congenital glaucomas and glaucoma in aphakia. It gives indications for fistulising surgery (which include ocular hypertensives more than 65 years old with an IOP >26 mmHg, an enlargement of the C/D ratio to 0·6 or 0·7 (at whatever the IOP ?), and myopes with large saucer-shaped optic discs with IOPs >30 mmHg). In addition the section on congenital, infantile, and juvenile (CIJ) glaucomas is covered in greater depth than other glaucomas because of the 'paucity of available literature in these areas.'

The book is divided into two sections. Section 1 deals with the CIJ glaucomas and section 2 with adult glaucomas. In section 1 it is pointed out that these three types of glaucoma usually share a common developmental anomaly of the angle. The angle anomaly may be separated descriptively into mesodermal remnants (Barkan's membrane) and 'cicatrical' and iridocorneal dysgenesis. Although gonioscopic photographs well illustrate differences between the first two of these groups, this reviewer found the term 'cicatrical' difficult to understand in a primary glaucoma. The term suggests (postinflammatory) fibrosis, and, as the angle appearance suggests the formation of peripheral anterior synechiae, it might be clearer to call it trabeculodysgenesis. But this term has recently been suggested by Hoskins *et al.*[1] with a rather different meaning as to the final prognosis from that given by these authors.

In this section the authors state the importance of equating IOP readings obtained under anaesthesia with the clinical features. This is important, because they use halothane anaesthesia and schiøtz tonometry rather than ketamine and applanation tonometry as used elsewhere. They describe their operations for trabeculectomy well but dismiss goniotomy in only eight lines, for they do not use this operation.

Section 2 deals with adult-onset glaucomas. In this section the authors rely on their experience as justification for a described procedure usually without informing us of the insights or trials which led to its adoption. This is particularly important when they have to decide between using the trabeculectomy, Scheie's operation, subscleral Scheie, etc. The authors still find iridocycloretraction to be helpful despite reports to the contrary. They describe only intracapsular cataract extraction combined with trabeculectomy rather than extracapsular extraction and apparently do not insert intraocular lenses in these cases.

The book offers an atlas approach to glaucoma surgery. The reader must say to himself, 'These authors are experienced and this experience is their justification for performing the operations they recommend? Reader must provide their own answer to whether a particular operation is required for their own surgical repertoire. If it is, then they must ask, 'Can I perform operations X or Y after reading the description in this book?' For a number of the operations described the answer is a definite yes. The descriptions of trabeculotomy, trabeculectomy, iridectomy, subscleral Scheie, and combined intracapsular cataract extraction with trabeculectomy are good. Other operations are described sufficiently to give partial confidence to the would-be surgeon. For surgeons requiring these descriptions this book succeeds in its aim. ROGER A HITCHINGS

Reference

1 Hoskins DB, Shaffer R, Hetherington J Anatomical classification of the developmental glaucomas. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984; **102:** 1331-6

Notes

European Ophthalmic Pathology Society

The 24th annual meeting was held in Basel, Switzerland, on 28–31 May 1985. Twenty-nine members and six guests were present including the guest of honour, Professor W C Frayer, representing the Verhoeff Society. The following cases were presented: W C Frayer (USA)· Tyrosinase-positive albinism A Tarkkanen (Finland): CHARGE association B Daicker (Switzerland)· Palpebral, orbital, and ocular anomalies in arhinencephalic syndrome E Landolt (Switzerland). Eye in Marfan's syndrome, and lens exfoliation syndrome (original case of Vogt). D de Wolff-Rouendaal (Netherlands, guest): A severe case of Rieger's syndrome. M Vogel (FRG): Wegener's granulomatosis. A Garner (UK)· Alveolar soft part sarcoma of the orbit E Balestrazzi (Italy)· Rhabdomyosarcoma of the orbit. G O H Naumann (FRG) Primary malignant melanoma of the orbit in congenital oculo-orbital-meningeal melanocytosis. O A Jensen (Denmark): Primary malignant melanoma of the orbit. W R Lee (UK). Merkel cell tumours of the eyelid A Nover (FRG): Papillary transitional cell carcinoma of the lacrimal drainage system. A Brini (France): Oncocytoma of the caruncle. H Offret (France)· Localised conjunctival amyloidosis. R Haddad (Austria). Fibre granuloma of the conjunctiva. M Quintana (Spain)· Bilateral lymphoid hyperplasia of the conjunctiva. G Goder (GDR): Mesenchymal tumour of the limbal conjunctiva. O Litrican (Yugoslavia): Keratoacanthoma of the conjunctiva. M Filipic (Australia, guest)· Abnormal collagen fibril structure in corneal deposits after treatment with indomethacin. R Barry (UK). Acanthamoebic keratitis. F Weber (Switzerland): Early changes in Reis-Bucklers' dystrophy. F Stefani (FRG): Pigmented cells on the anterior vitreous surface and zonules. R W Lyness (UK, guest): Senile degeneration of extraocular muscle. P Donders (Netherlands): Ring melanoma of the iris in a boy of 17. M Hanssens (Belgium): Failed photocoagulation of a choroidal malignant melanoma. A Hamburg (Netherlands): Sympathetic ophthalmitis and necrotic melanotic tumour in a pseudophakic eye. J Mullaney (Ireland): Pseudophacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis–? PMMA related J Prause (Denmark): Unexpected intraocular eosinophilia. O E Schnaudigel (FRG, guest). Retinal necrosis in AIDS. K Arnesen (Norway). Bilateral retinoblastoma in monozygotic twins E Kock (Sweden): Diffuse retinoblastoma in a 15-year-old boy diagnosed by vitrectomy. Z Latkovic (Yugoslavia): Diffuse infiltrating ocular tumour in a child. W Manschot (Netherlands)· An exceptional case of pseudoretinoblastoma. E Muneura (Spain, guest). Congenital toxoplasmosis. P Naeser (Sweden, guest)· Optic nerve involvement in a case of methanol poisoning. The meeting was organised by Professor B Daicker, and Professor A Tarkkanen presided.

Panhellenic congress

The 19th Panhellenic Congress of Ophthalmology will be held at Thessaloniki on 29–31 May 1986. The main topics are corneal surgery, laser surgery of the anterior segments of the eye, and contact lenses. Further information from: Ophthalmological Society of Northern Greece, POB 10497, 54110 Thessaloniki, Greece

Colour vision deficiencies

The 2nd Regional Symposium of the International Research Group on Colour Vision Deficiencies (IRGCV) will be held on 25–27 September 1986 in Deutsches Hygiene-Museum der DDR in Dresden, German Democratic Republic. Themes will include normal colour vision, examination methods, congenital defects, acquired defects, and practical aspects, and there will be free papers Details from Professor E Marré, Klinik fur Augenheilkunde der Medizinischen Akademie, GDR–8019 Dresden, Fetscherstraße 74, German Democratic Republic.

British Contact Lens Association

The new president of this association, Mr Keith Edwards, will give the presidential address at the Royal Society of Medicine on 19 September 1985. The title is 'The gas man cometh.'

A Symposium on
RADIAL KERATOTOMY

Will be held at the
Royal Society of Medicine,
1 Wimpole Street,
London, W1,
from 2-6 pm on
Wednesday, 11th December,
1985

Guest speakers: Professor S Fyodorov
Dr A Lindstrom
Dr A Neumann

Fee £20. Applications to:
Philip Starr, F.R.C.S.,
63 Harley Street,
LONDON, W1

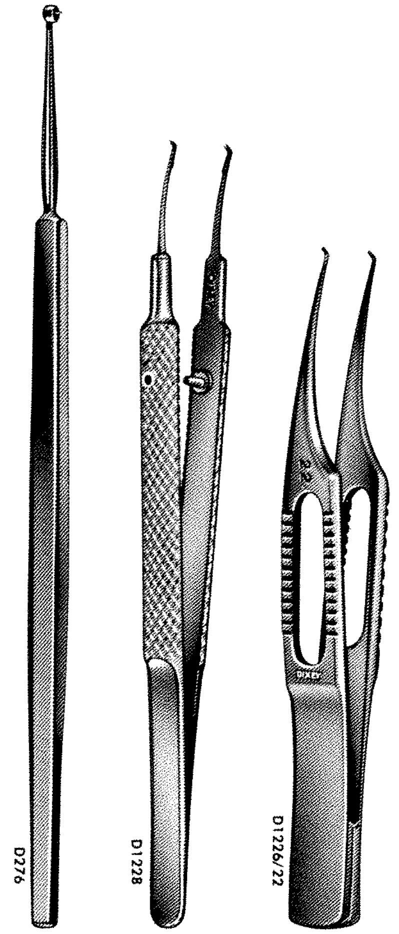
United Kingdom
Intraocular Lens Society
and
The Ophthalmological Section
of the
Royal Society of Medicine

An Intraocular Lens Symposium will be held at St Thomas' Hospital on 12th and 13th December, 1985. The meeting will include discussions of indications for implantation, intraocular lens design, and retinal complications in eyes with implants.

There will be an international faculty.

Applications to: **John Shilling, F.R.C.S.,**
Eye Department,
St Thomas' Hospital,
LONDON SE1 7EH

DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: Barrie Jay

ASSISTANT EDITOR: J. H. Kelsey

EDITORIAL BOARD: J. R. O. Collin, R. J. Cooling, E. W. G. Davies, Peter Fells, T. J. ffytche, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, M. G. Kerr Muir, I. Luke, C. Migdal, Sir Stephen Miller, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, A. H. S. Rahi, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, D. Taylor

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia,* R. F. Lowe; *Austria,* K. Hruby; *Belgium,* J. François; *Canada,* I. A. Chisholm; *Chile,* A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia,* M. Klíma; *Egypt,* M. S. E. Mostafa; *France,* J. P. Baillliart; *Germany,* G. K. Krieglstein, R. Turss; *Holland,* W. A. Houtman, M. W. A. C. Hukkelhoven; *Hungary,* P. Follmann; *India,* S. R. K. Malik; *Italy,* E. Balestrazzi, M. G. Bucci; *Japan,* A. Nakajima; *New Zealand,* G. Fenwick; *Philippines,* R. V. Fajardo; *Scandinavia,* G. von Bahr; *South Africa,* S. Etzine; *Spain,* A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka,* I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland,* A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey,* S. Abadan; *USA,* J. L. Baum, D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts; *Venezuela,* H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia,* N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable

---

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES: *Inland* £41 00
Abroad US$116.00

ORDER FROM: Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England

AJO

AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY®

Series 3 Volume 99 No. 6 June, 1985

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORIGINAL ARTICLES

Radiation therapy for thyroid eye diseases *Tarif Hurbli, Devron H. Char, John Harris, Keith Weaver, Francis Greenspan, and Glen Sheline*

Iris melanomas *Lawrence J. Geisse and Dennis M. Robertson*

The oculocardiac reflex during ophthalmoscopy in premature infants *William N. Clarke, Ernest Hodges, Leon P. Noel, David Roberts, and Marcus Coneys*

A simple grating visual acuity test for impaired children *Paul L. Jenkins, John W. Simon, Gillray L. Kandel, and Teresa Forster*

The ocular features of Down's syndrome *Michael B. Shapiro and Thomas D. France*

Rearranged automated keratometer for newborn infants and patients in the supine position *Yuji Inagaki, Minoru Tanaka, Azuma Hirano, Hisao Magatani, Kazuo Kato, and Akira Nakajima*

Ocular deviation after retinal detachment surgery *Marilyn B. Mets, Marianne E. Wendell, and Richard G. Gieser*

Fluid dynamics in eyes with rhegmatogenous retinal detachments *Shunji Tsuboi, Jun Taki-Noie, Kazuyuki Emi, and Reizo Manabe*

The clinical significance of the reduced capillary resistance factor in the diabetic patient *Cesare Bisantis, Caterina Rechichi, and Erminia Mazzaferro*

Progressive cone dystrophy associated with low α-L-fucosidase activity in serum and leukocytes *Seiji Hayasaka, Mitsuru Nakazawa, Hitoshi Okabe, Kanjiro Masuda, and Katsuyoshi Mizuno*

The effect of triamcinolone acetonide on a refined experimental model of proliferative vitreoretinopathy *David B. Chandler, George Rozakis, Eugene de Juan, Jr., and Robert Machemer*

The absence of corneal toxicity with low-level topical anesthesia *David M. Maurice and Tejinder Singh*

The diagnosis of epithelial downgrowth after keratoplasty *Robert S. Feder and Jay H. Krachmer*

Argon laser trabeculoplasty as a means of decreasing intraocular pressure from "normal" levels in glaucomatous eyes *Elizabeth D. Sharpe and Richard J. Simmons*

Clinical evaluation of the Dicon CAT 100 applanation tonometer *Pierre Blondeau*

Computer-assisted composition and reproduction of ophthalmic documentation *George O. D. Rosenwasser and James S. Tiedeman*

Methyl bromide optic atrophy *Cesar T. Chavez, Robert S. Hepler, and Bradley R. Straatsma*

EDITORIAL

Monoclonal antibodies in ophthalmology *Merlyn M. Rodrigues*

LETTERS TO THE JOURNAL
CORRECTIONS
INDEX
CURRENT ISSUE SUMMARIES
ADVERTISING INDEX
CORRESPONDENCE
ABSTRACTS
CLASSIFIEDS
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
BOOK REVIEWS
NEWS ITEMS
COPYRIGHT TRANSFER
NEW PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY is published monthly by the Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. The subscription rates in the United States are as follows: one year, $34.00; two years, $65.00. In Canada and all other foreign countries, the rates are as follows: one year, $50.00; two years, $90.00; paid in U.S. dollars by U.S. bank draft or international money order. Single issues are available for $6.00 in the United States and for $8.50 in all other countries. Subscription and Advertising Office: Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. © 1985, Ophthalmic Publishing Company. Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois, and at additional mailing offices. Printed in U.S.A. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Ophthalmic Publishing Co., 435 N. Michigan, Suite 1415, Chicago, IL 60611.

OPHTHALMIC PUBLISHING COMPANY
Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611, U.S.A.

HOW TO DO IT

SECOND EDITION

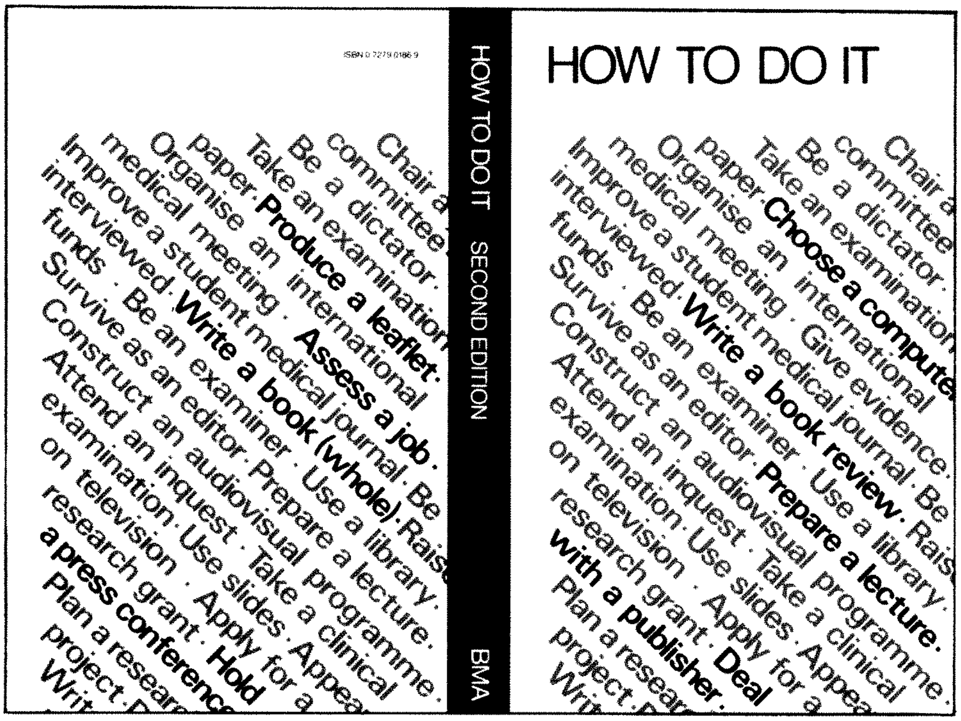
The first edition of HOW TO DO IT proved a useful and popular guide to those things a doctor needs to know but is rarely taught: how to take an examination, how to interview and be interviewed, how to plan and write up research, how to behave at an inquest. In the second edition the original chapters have been expanded and updated, and there are several more chapters on new challenges—choosing a computer, flying, holding a press conference—and on some older ones not included in the first edition—assessing a job, dealing with a publisher.

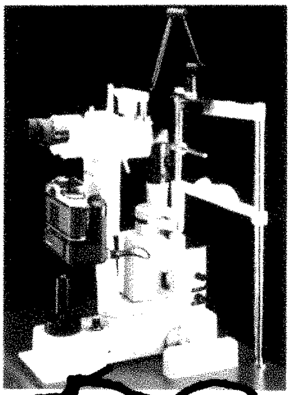
Price: Inland £6.50
Abroad £9.00/USA$14.50
BMA members: Inland £6.00
Abroad £8.50/USA$13.50
including postage, by air abroad

Please quote
membership number

Payment must be enclosed with order

Order from
The Publishing Manager
British Medical Journal
BMA House, Tavistock Square
London WC1H 9JR
or any leading bookseller





DISCOUNTS ON INSTRUMENTS
UP TO 33% AVAILABLE ON THE FULL RANGE OF OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS.
MAIN AGENTS FOR ZEISS JENA, NIKON, RAYNER, BELMONT ETC.
SEND FOR OUR CATALOGUE & PRICES.

carleton optical
73 NEW BOND ST. LONDON W.1.
Tel: 01-408 2121

TENNENT INSTITUTE
OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

WESTERN INFIRMARY,
GLASGOW G11 6NT

POSTGRADUATE COURSES IN OPHTHALMOLOGY FOR DO AND FRCS EXAMINATIONS

Full-time Courses in Clinical Ophthalmology, Ophthalmic Surgery, Ophthalmic Pathology and Related Basic Sciences commence in September or October each year and run for one, two or three years according to experience and requirements of those accepted. Full details and application forms available from: Professor W S Foulds' Office at the above address.

Service

Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- **SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY**
- **COURIER SERVICES**
- **PERSONAL DELIVERY**
- **THE LONDON SALES CENTRE**
- **OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES**

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal of Ophthalmology September 1985 Vol. 69 No. 9

Contents

A rapid and sensitive culture test for detecting herpes simplex virus from the eye P WALPITA, S DAROUGAR, AND U THAKER *page* 637

Rapid, reliable diagnosis of chlamydial ophthalmia by means of monoclonal antibodies DAVID A HAWKINS, ROGER S WILSON, BRENDA J THOMAS, AND ROGER T EVANS *page* 640

Treatment of experimental lens capsular tears with intense focused ultrasound D J COLEMAN, F L LIZZI, J H TORPEY, S E P BURGESS, J DRILLER, A ROSADO, AND H T NGUYEN *page* 645

Retinal detachment following extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation PATRICK C HO AND FELIPE I TOLENTINO *page* 650

Shifting subretinal fluid in rhegmatogenous retinal detachment G [illegible] KIRKBY AND A H CHIGNELL *page* 654

Changes at the periphery of a lesion in necrotising scleritis: anterior segment fluorescein angiography correlated with electron microscopy PETER G WATSON AND ROBERT D YOUNG *page* 656

Family studies in glaucoma A RALPH ROSENTHAL AND EDWARD S PERKINS *page* 664

Effects of topical indomethacin pretreatment on argon laser trabeculoplasty: a randomised, double-masked study on black South Africans YUVAL A GELFAND AND MAUREEN WOLPERT *page* 668

Atracurium and intraocular pressure D F MURPHY, P EUSTACE, A UNWIN, AND J B MAGNER *page* 673

The ocular pulse and intraocular pressure as a screening test for carotid artery stenosis EDWARD S PERKINS *page* 676

Syndrome of ischaemic ocular inflammation: six cases and a review N A JACOBS AND A E A RIDGWAY *page* 681

Transient monocular obscuration—? amaurosis fugax: a case report GREGORY S KOSMORSKY, STEVEN I ROSENFELD, AND RONALD M BURDE *page* 688

Bilateral macular dysplasia ('colobomata') and congenital retinal dystrophy A T MOORE, D S TAYLOR, AND ANN HARDEN *page* 691

Recurrent visual loss in homozygous sickle cell disease P I CONDON, R A F WHITELOCKE, A C BIRD, J F TALBOT, AND G R SERJEANT *page* 700

Serum complement components in patients with trachoma D K SEN, G S SARIN, M HIRANANDANI, AND U K BAVEJA *page* 707

Congenital fistulae of the lacrimal gland MARTIN A O'CONNOR, DESMOND B ARCHER, AND PATRICIA M HART *page* 711

Book reviews *page* 714

Notes *page* 716

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (9) 637–716 ISSN 0007-1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

British Journal of
Ophthalmology

[illegible]

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*

W. S. FOULDS. M. D. SANDERS
(Assistant Editors)

A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL
PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS
NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine.* London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine.* London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author.

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints may be ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS The annual subscription rates are available on request to the Subscriptions Manager of *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed locally through any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders, with or without payment, can also be sent to: BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the publisher in London.)

All inquiries regarding airmail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the publisher in London.

The Kelman Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens from Cilco.

Four-point fixation.

Available in five sizes, 12.5-14.5 mm diameter.

Lathe cut in a single piece from Perspex® CQ polymethylmethacrylate.

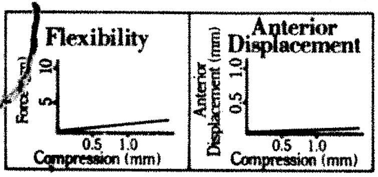
Lenticular diameter of 5.5 mm.

Also available in original Multiflex design with 6.0 mm lenticular.

Highly flexible by design.

Polished by proprietary procedures.

*U.S. Patent no. 4,174,543



Highly flexible, the Kelman™ Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens helps facilitate insertion and minimize postoperative tenderness. Yet the patented design means minimal anterior displacement of the lens optic, optic, as demonstrated by these graphs. Please contact your Cilco office for additional information, surgical protocol or videotape on implantation with Charles D. Kelman, M.D.

CILCO

U.K., Ireland and Scandinavia: CILCO, Inc., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire LU77AW, England • Telephone: (0525) 381122; U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Box 1680, Huntington, WV 25717 • Telephone: 304-697-4422; Australia • Canada • Europe, Middle East and Africa • Japan and Korea • Latin America • W. Germany.

Healonid® facilitates eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

---

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

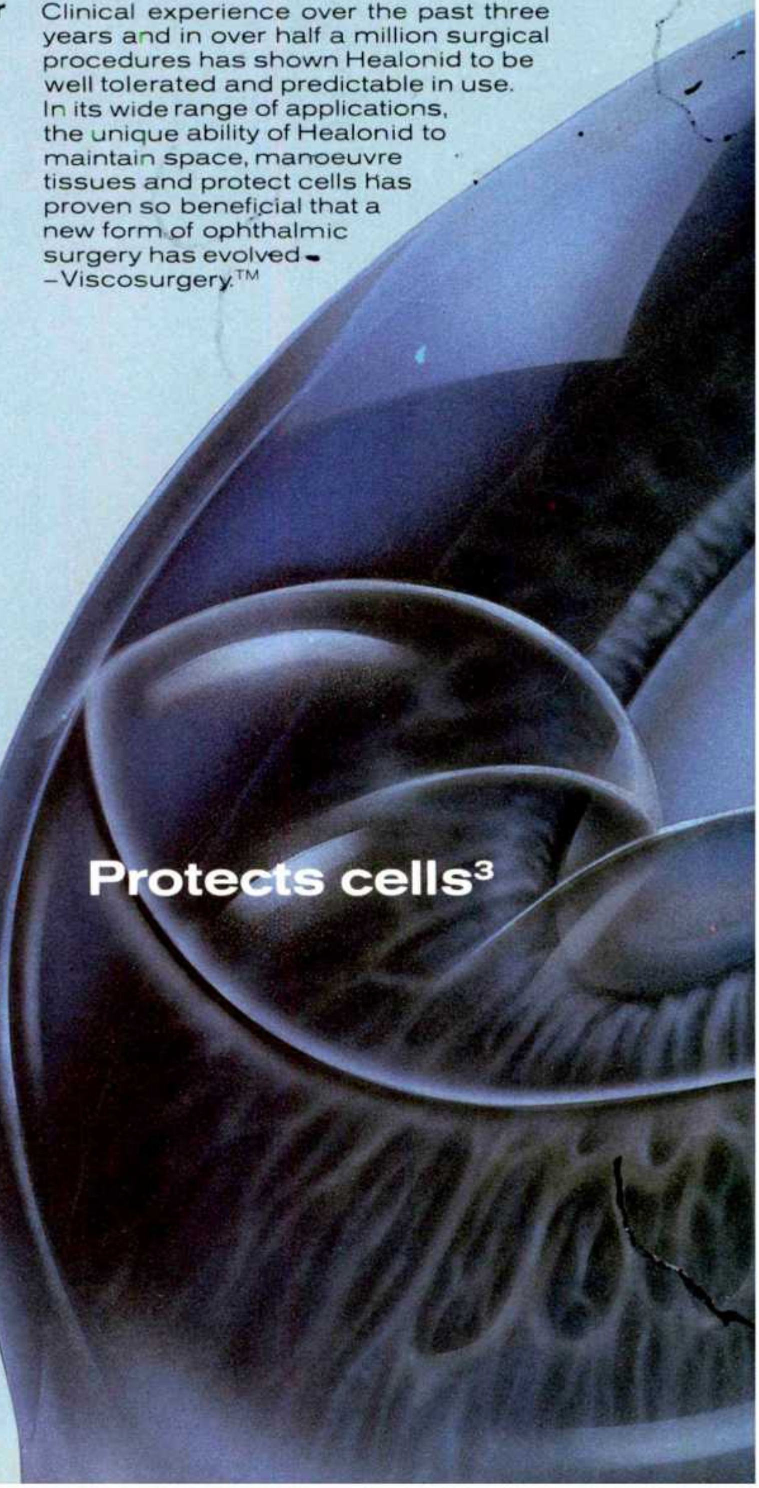
Here are the ways Healonid helps...

1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

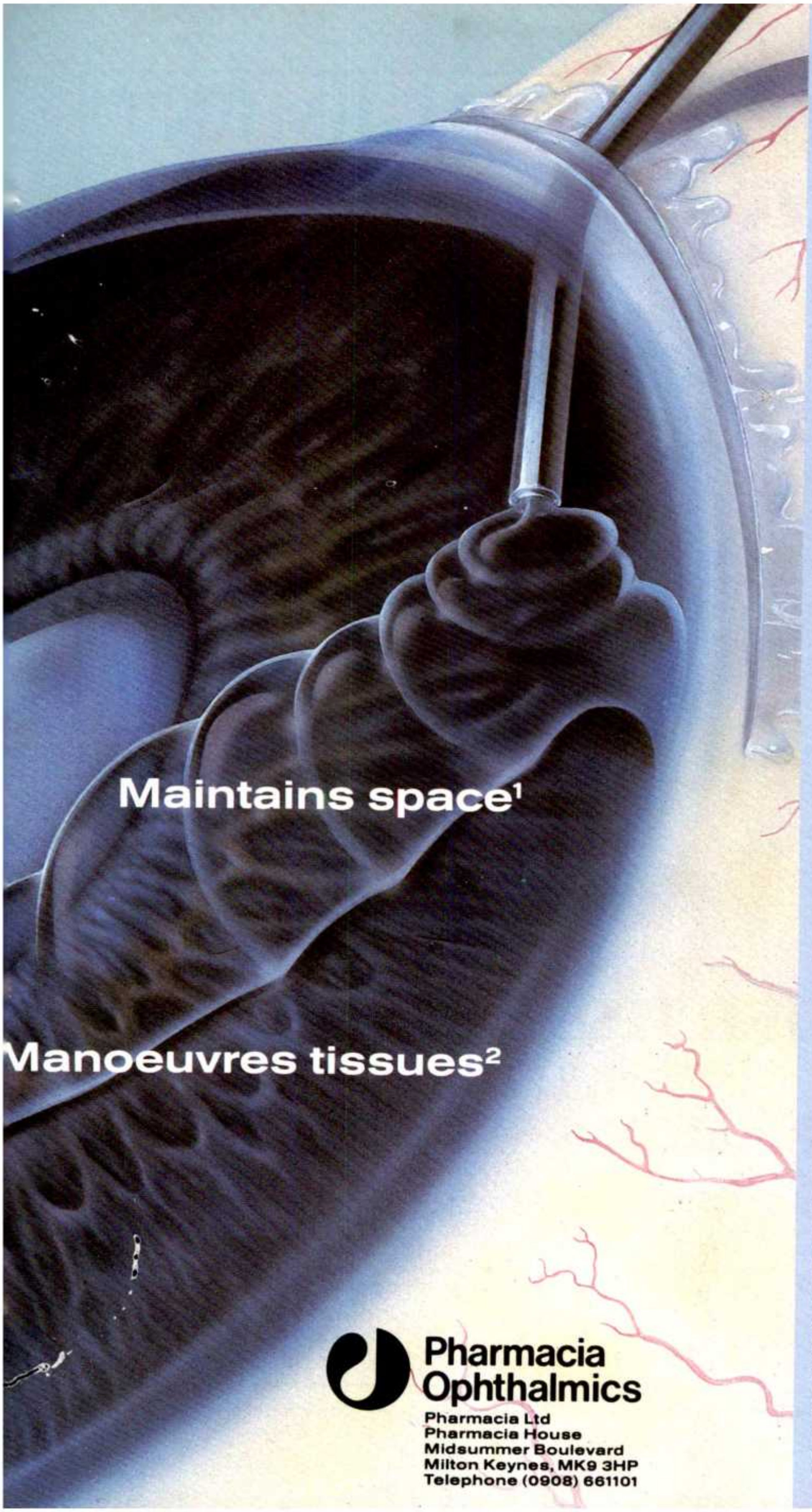
3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™



Protects cells[3]

Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid™

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polym normally found in the aqueous and vitreous humour. HEALONID, which contains sodiu hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solutio at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fine cannula or needle under pressure. Introduction of HEALONID into the anterio or posterior chamber keeps tissues separate during the operative procedure and protect them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial cel which inevitably accompanies surgery can b greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma, retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready fo use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALONI used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be overfilled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigation or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transien rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM.

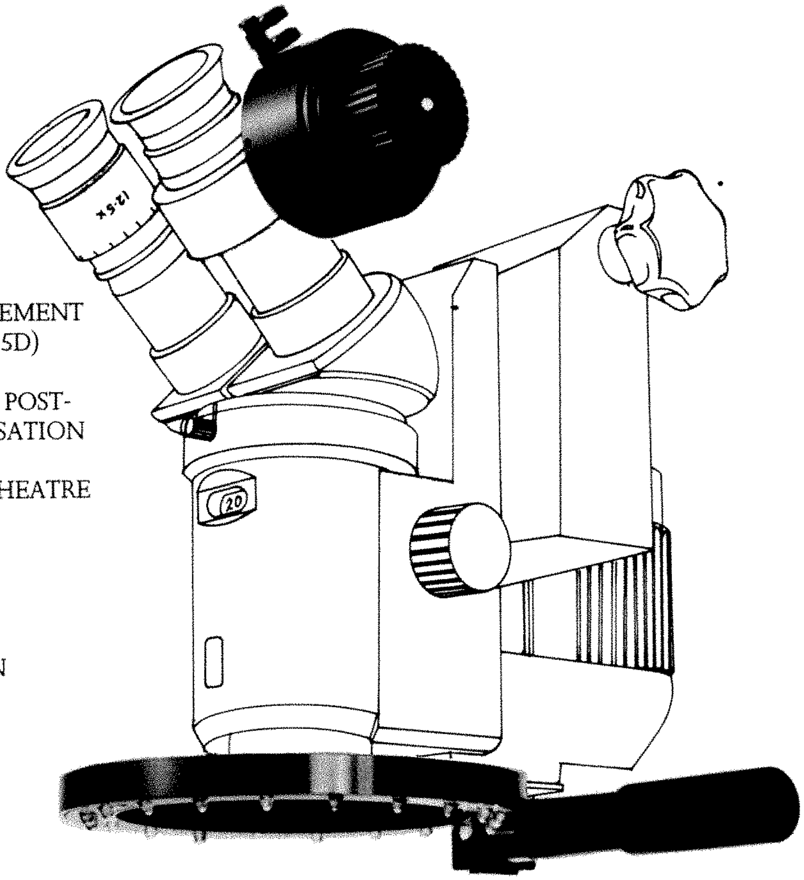
PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.

FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101
Further information is available on request to the company.

PUT THE MANAGEMENT OF ASTIGMATISM ...



- ACCURATE MEASUREMENT OF ASTIGMATISM (0.5D)
- BETTER IMMEDIATE POST-OPERATIVE VISUALISATION
- SHORTER TIME IN THEATRE
- AFFORDABLE
- EASY TO USE
- EASY INSTALLATION

... UNDER THE MICROSCOPE

WITH THE

KEELER AMOILS ASTIGMOMETER

For further information, contact:

Keeler Limited, Customer Service Dept.,
Sefton Lodge, Clewer Hill Road,
Windsor, Berks SL4 4AA.
Telephone: (0735) 57177

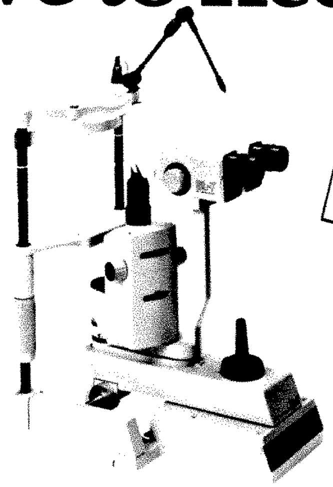
Keeler

New-Exclusive to Keeler!

Kowa SL-7 Lamp Microscope

Features

- ★ 14 mm slit length allows faster and more detailed examination
- ★ Sophisticated and compact appearance enhances modern consulting rooms
- ★ Halogen illumination gives ultra clear image
- ★ Four filters, green, blue, diffuse and clear
- ★ Designed for desk top use, no special table necessary
- ★ Easy to use

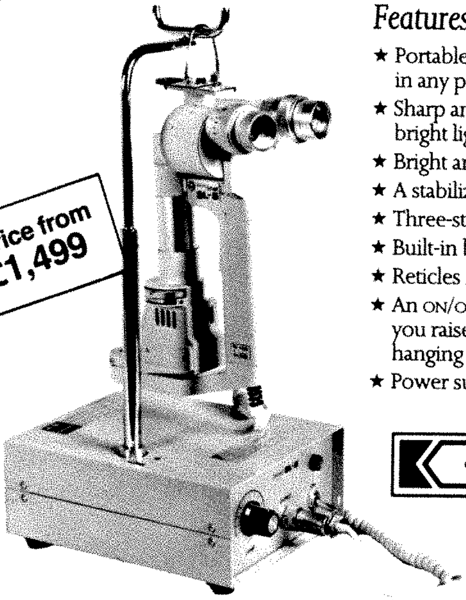


Price from £1,995

Kowa SL-5 Hand held slit lamp microscope

Features

- ★ Portable, light and compact slit-lamp microscope, can be used in any patient posture
- ★ Sharp and bright slit illumination allows you to use it in the bright light of your consulting rooms
- ★ Bright and sharp image. Two magnifications are available
- ★ A stabilizer is provided to hold the unit securely
- ★ Three-stage slit width (0.1, 0.2 and 0.8 mm), plus 10 mmø spot
- ★ Built-in blue filter is inserted at the press of a lever
- ★ Reticles in both oculars provide a measure to assess the object
- ★ An ON/OFF switch on the grip turns on the illumination when you raise the slit-lamp and turns off when you put it on the hanging rack
- ★ Power supply unit is incorporated in the hanging rack base

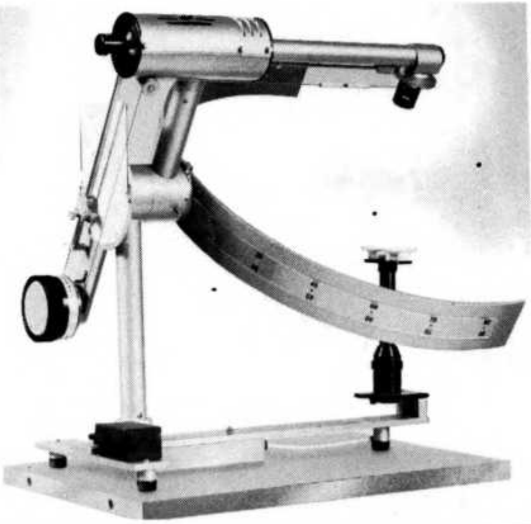


Price from £1,499

Keeler

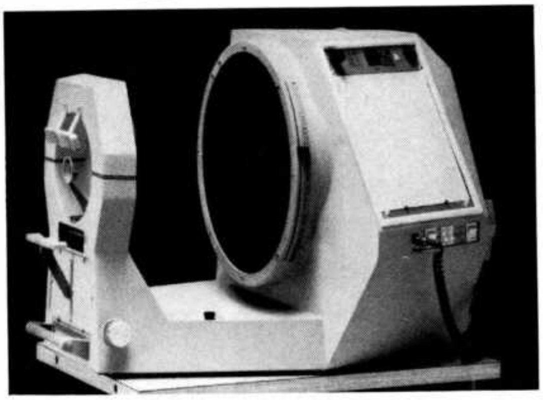
Keeler Limited
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor,
Berkshire England
Tel: (07535) 57177
Telex 847565 KEELER G

WITH PRESSURE IN VIEW



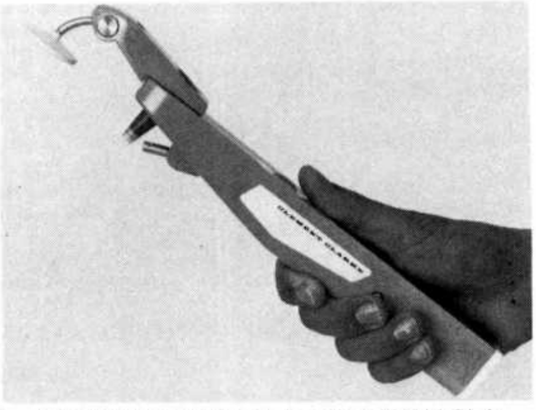
AIMARK PROJECTION PERIMETER

Possibly the lowest priced full field projection perimeter with a wide range of luminance, colour and size settings. Simple and easy charting. Detailed processes allow for speedy visual field examination. Little maintenance required.



FRIEDMANN 2 VISUAL FIELD ANALYSER

The great advantage of this instrument is in its simplicity and speed of operation. The Friedmann 2 is designed to be used by less skilled assistants, thus saving professional time. Because the Friedmann 2 operates at patient threshold, central field defects are recognised sooner and faster.

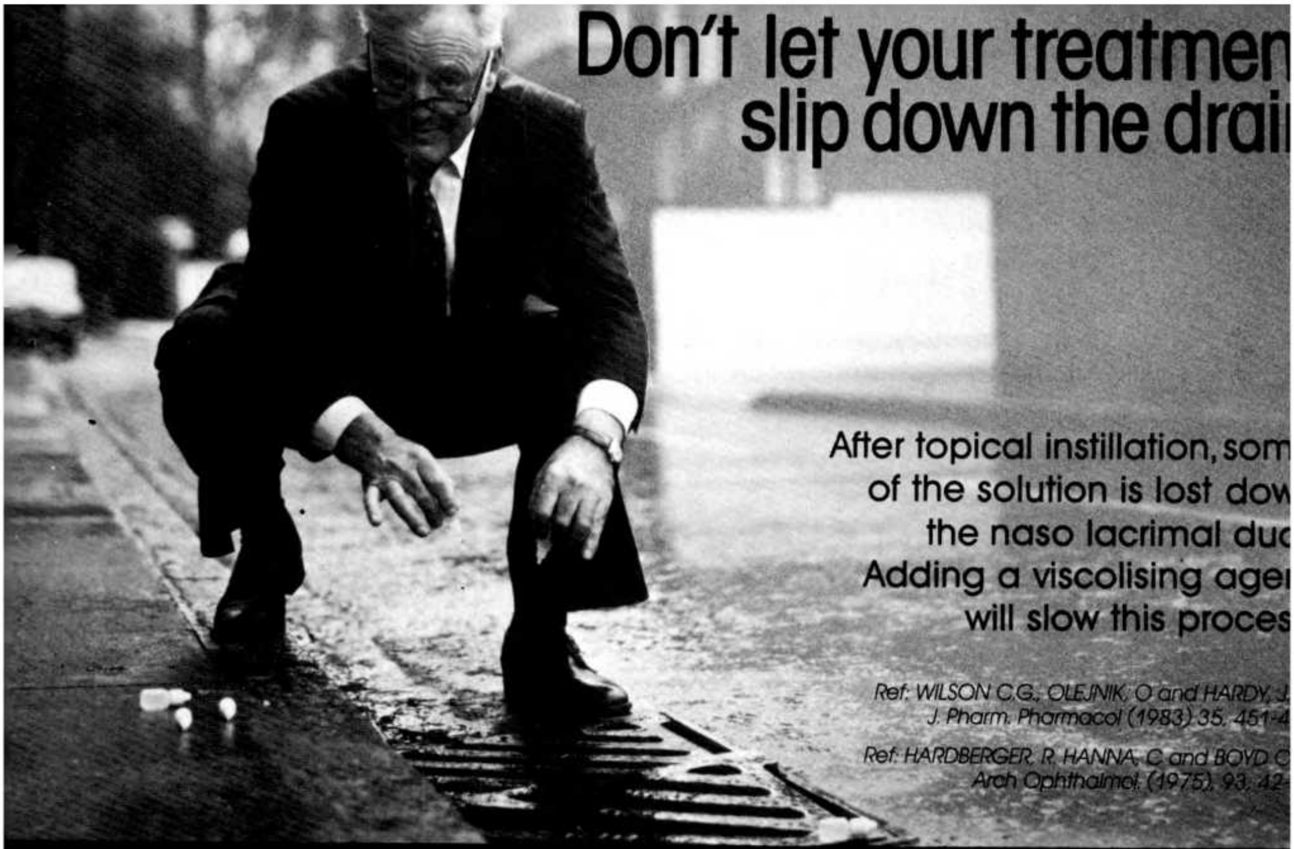


THE PERKINS HAND-HELD APPLANATION TONOMETER

A convenient, hand-held instrument which enables the intra-ocular pressure to be measured both in the sitting and prone positions. The Perkins tonometer is based on the Goldmann principle and a Haag-Streit doubling prism is employed to ensure the degree of accuracy demanded by the Institute of Ophthalmology, London, by whom a certificate is issued with every instrument.

Clement Clarke International Ltd.

15 Wigmore Street, London W1H 9LA,
Telephone 01-580 8053 Telex 298626



Don't let your treatmen slip down the drai

After topical instillation, som
of the solution is lost dow
the naso lacrimal duc
Adding a viscolising age
will slow this proces

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.
J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-4

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD, C
Arch Ophthalmol. (1975), 93, 42-

OR THE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA

Sno

Sno™ pilo

PILOCARPINE HYDROCHLORIDE BP

is viscolised with polyvinyl alcohol to prolong its action and make it more comfortable for the patient to use.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle and is available in 3 strengths, 1%, 2%, and 4%.

nith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
ampton Road, Harold Hill
omford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
elephone: 04023 49333
elex: 898058 SMINEPG

Smith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults: 1 or 2 drops to be instilled into each eye four times a day or as required. Children: At the discretion of the physician.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno pilo is contra-indicated where pupillary constriction is undesirable. Ciliary spasm with a temporary reduction of visual acuity occurs. Sensitivity is only rarely observed but if reaction occurs, the use of the drops should be discontinued.

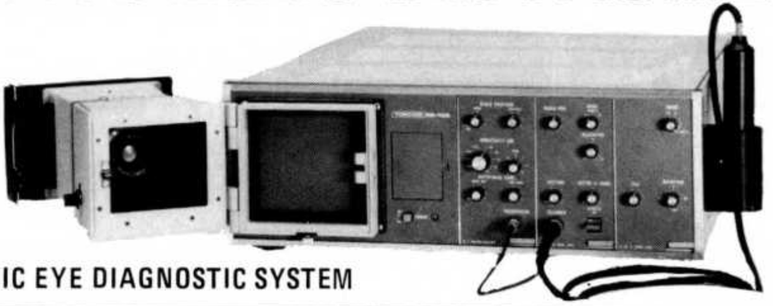
LEGAL CATEGORY POM

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS: 0033/0065 0033/0066 0033/0068

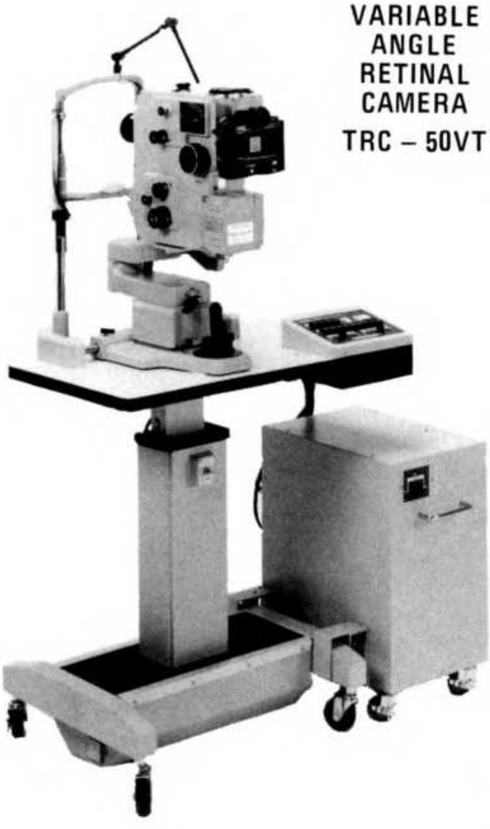
BASIC NHS PRICE: 1% w/v — £0.85 2% w/v — £0.93 4% w/v — £1.11

TOPCON

OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS



ULTRASONIC EYE DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM ES – 100



VARIABLE ANGLE RETINAL CAMERA

TRC – 50VT

COMPUTERISED PERIMETER

SBP – 1000

For further information please contact sole importers:

TOPCON EUROPE B.V.

P.O. BOX 145
2900 AC CAPELLE A/D YSSEL
THE NETHERLANDS

TRIDENT OPTICAL (Instruments) LTD

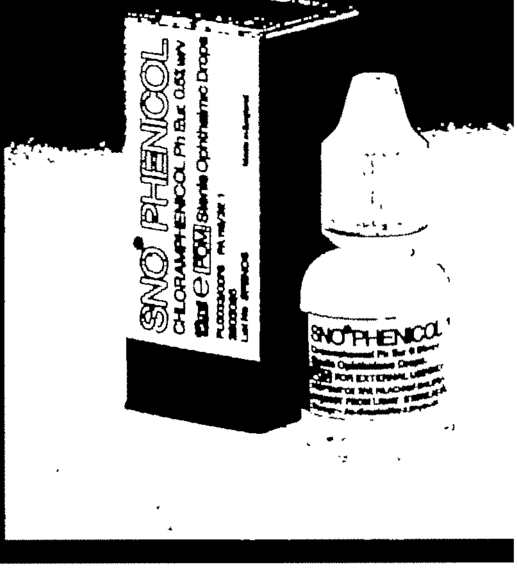
8 RAVEN ROAD SOUTH WOODFORD
LONDON E18 1HL ENGLAND
Telephone 01-504 6621 Telex 893676-TRIDOP G

FOR THE TREATMENT OF EYE INFECTIONS

Sno phenicol

[illegible]

contains chloramphenicol a broad spectrum antibiotic which is well established for ophthalmic use. It is associated with polyvinyl alcohol which increases the viscosity of the solution and increases patient comfort. It is packed in a 10ml plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.



mith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
ampton Road, Harold Hill
omford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
elephone: 04023 49333
elex: 898058 SMINEPG

Smith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults 1 or more drops as required
Children 1 drop as required

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Treatment with chloramphenicol should be discontinued immediately if there are signs of allergy (usually localised drug rash) This may be treated by topical hydrocortisone and/or antihistamine by mouth This product is not intended as a long term treatment

LEGAL CATEGORY POM

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0076

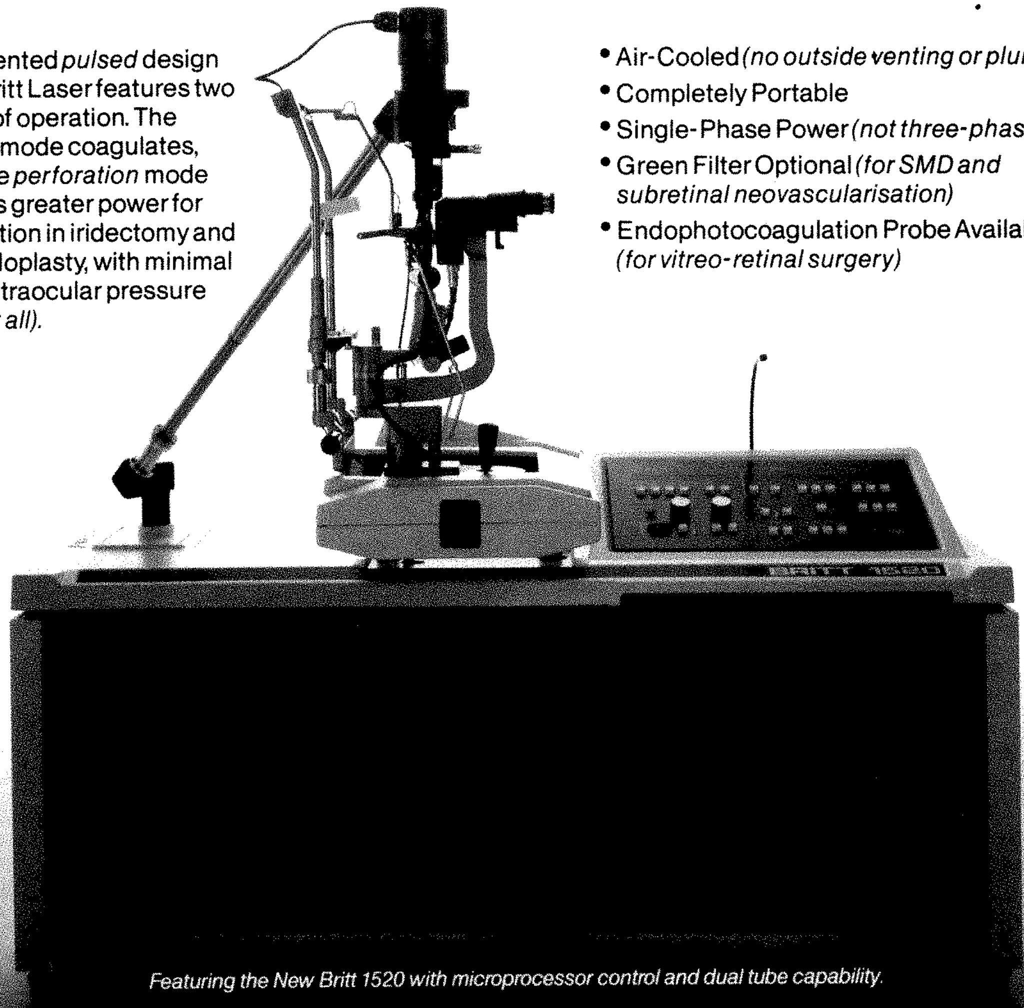
The Only Pulsed, Air-Cooled Argon/Krypton Laser for Ophthalmology is ***Exclusively*** Available from Weck:

THE BRITT LASER

Britt Offers You An Ophthalmic Laser So Unique That It Is Patented And Carries A Two-Year Warranty.*

The patented *pulsed* design of the Britt Laser features two modes of operation. The *thermal* mode coagulates, while the *perforation* mode provides greater power for penetration in iridectomy and trabeculoplasty, with minimal rise in intraocular pressure *(if any at all).*

- Air-Cooled *(no outside venting or plumbing)*
- Completely Portable
- Single-Phase Power *(not three-phase)*
- Green Filter Optional *(for SMD and subretinal neovascularisation)*
- Endophotocoagulation Probe Available *(for vitreo-retinal surgery)*



Featuring the New Britt 1520 with microprocessor control and dual tube capability.

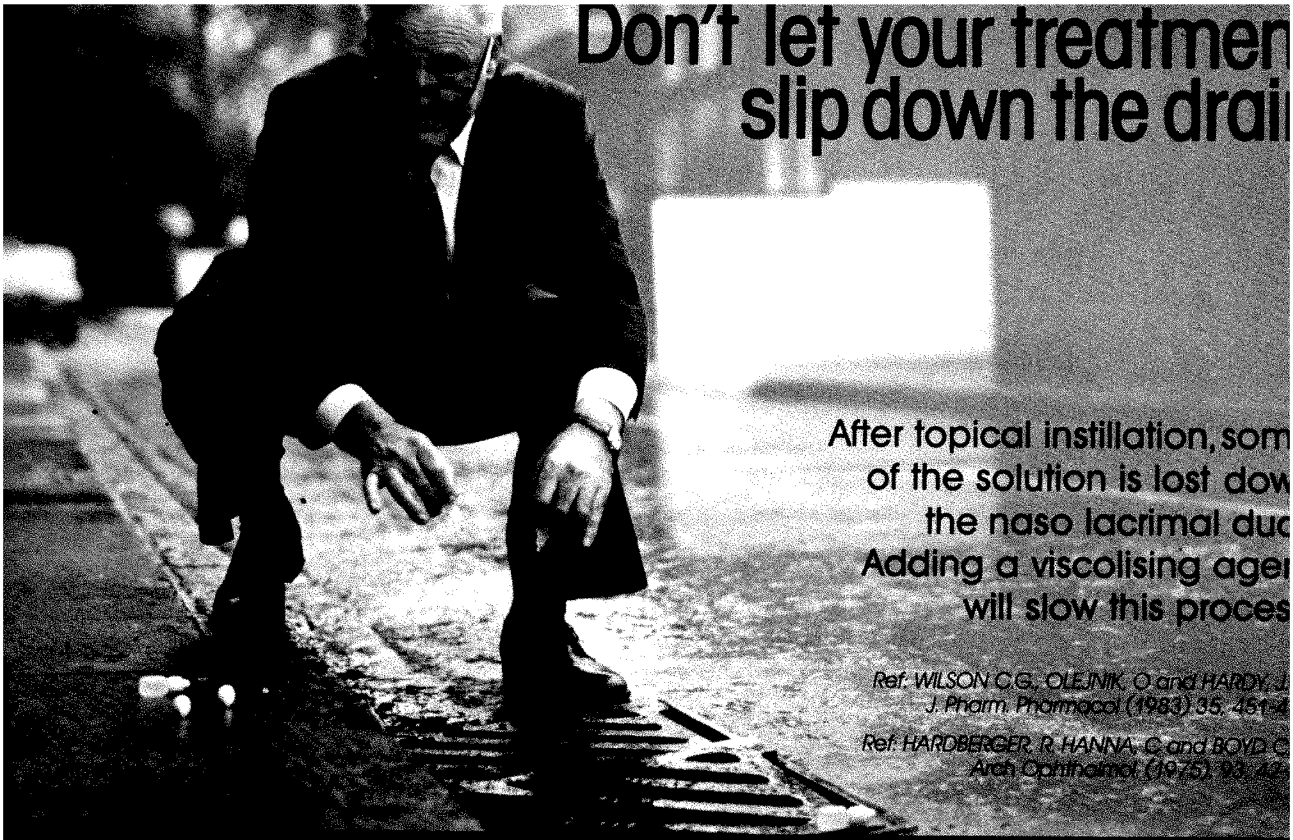
*The Britt Laser tube cannot break due to a cooling failure because of its pulsed, air-cooled design. The Britt tube is also guaranteed for two years, while some companies do not even include the tube in their warranties.

Contact Your Weck Representative for information on the Complete Line of Britt Lasers.

WECK
A SQUIBB COMPANY

Edward Weck & Company, Inc., Weck Drive, P.O. Box 12600, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina 27709, (919) 544-8000
In U.K. Contact: Edward Weck & Company, Inc., Squibb House, 141-149 Staines Road, Hounslow, Middlesex TW3 3JA Tel: 01-572 7422

© 1984, EDWARD WECK & COMPANY, INC.



Don't let your treatmen slip down the drai

After topical instillation, som
of the solution is lost dow
the naso lacrimal duc
Adding a viscolising agen
will slow this proces

Ref. WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.
J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-4

Ref. HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C
Arch Ophthalmol. (1975), 93, 42

OR THE RELIEF OF DRY EYE

sno

Sno™ tears

POLYVINYL ALCOHOL 1.4% W/V

is formulated with polyvinyl alcohol to bring comfort to dry eye sufferers.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

nith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
mpton Road, Harold Hill
mford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
lephone: 04023 49333
lex: 898058 SMINEPG

mith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION One or more drops as required.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno tears should not be used in patients fitted with soft contact lenses.

LEGAL CATEGORY P

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0097

BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.80

EUROPEAN SOCIETY OF OPHTHALMIC PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

CAPRI, ITALY

12th and 13th MAY 1986

This will be an open meeting with English as the prime language. There will be didactic sessions, and free papers which are invited on ophthalmic plastic, lacrimal and orbital subjects.

Further details can be obtained from the programme organiser:

Dr. G. Bonavolonta, Universita Degli Studi Di Napoli, II Facolta Di Medicina E Chirurgia, Clinical Oculista, Nuovo Policlinico, 80131, Napoli, Cappella de Cangiani, Italy

or from:

the Secretary, J. R. O. Collin, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London, EC1V 2PD.

FELLOWSHIP IN PAEDIATRIC OPHTHALMOLOGY

Available at

THE HOSPITAL FOR SICK CHILDREN

Toronto, Canada

July 1987 – June 1988

Wide Experience in all Areas of Paediatric Ophthalmology

Apply:

**J. Donald Morin, M.D.
Ophthalmologist-In-Chief
The Hospital for Sick Children
555 University Avenue
Toronto, Ontario
M5G 1X8
416/598-6503**

****Personal Interview required**

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

INSTITUTE OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

Associated with MOORFIELDS EYE HOSPITAL

The following General and Special Courses have been planned:

1985		
12th June – 29th November	Annual Course in Community Eye Health	£3,000
*2nd-4th October**	Anterior Segment Microsurgery Course	£250
*14th-18th October**	Advanced Topic Teaching in Hospital Contact Lens Practice	£180
*21st-23rd October**	2½-day Lasers in Ophthalmology Course	£150
*31st October**	Course in Aetiology and Management of Blepharospasm	£40
5th & 6th November†	Clinical Occupational Medicine Course	
18th-22nd November†	General Practitioners' Course	
25th-27th November	2½-day Fundus Fluorescein Course	£150
*4th-6th December**	Course on the Treatment of Macular Disease	£150
1986		
*13th-17th January**	Paediatric Ophthalmology Course	£175
3rd-21st February	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300
10th-14th March	Basic Contact Lens Course	£200
18th & 19th March	Clinical Update on Neurophysiology and Anatomy	£80
20th & 21st March	New Methods in Clinical Psychophysical Investigations	£80
24th-26th March	New Methods in Clinical Electrophysiology	£120
2nd-6th June	Orthoptic Course	£125
8th-26th September	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300

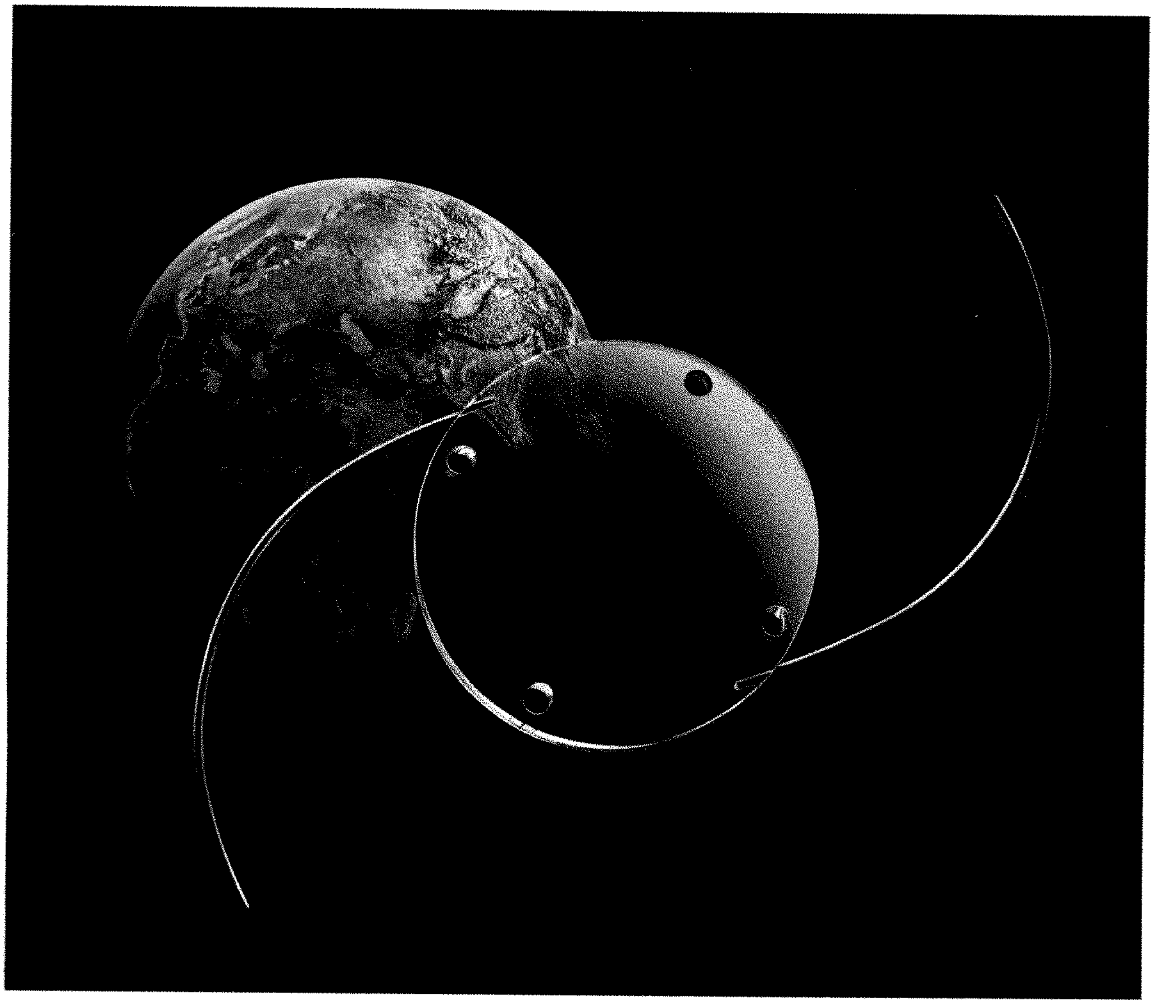
* These courses are at an advanced level and are open to Consultant Ophthalmologists, Senior Registrars and others of equivalent experience

† Details are obtainable from the British Postgraduate Medical Federation, 33 Millman Street, London WC1N 3EJ

Applications for all other courses should be made to the

Dean's Office, Institute of Ophthalmology, 17-25 Cayton Street, London EC1V 9AT

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

INTERMEDICS
OPHTHALMICS
P.O. Box 70670
Pasadena, CA 91107, USA

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: **Barrie Jay**

ASSISTANT EDITOR: **J. H. Kelsey**

EDITORIAL BOARD: **J. R. O. Collin, R. J. Cooling, E. W. G. Davies, Peter Fells, T. J. ffytche, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, M. G. Kerr Muir, I. Luke, C. Migdal, Sir Stephen Miller, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, A. H. S. Rahi, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, D. Taylor**

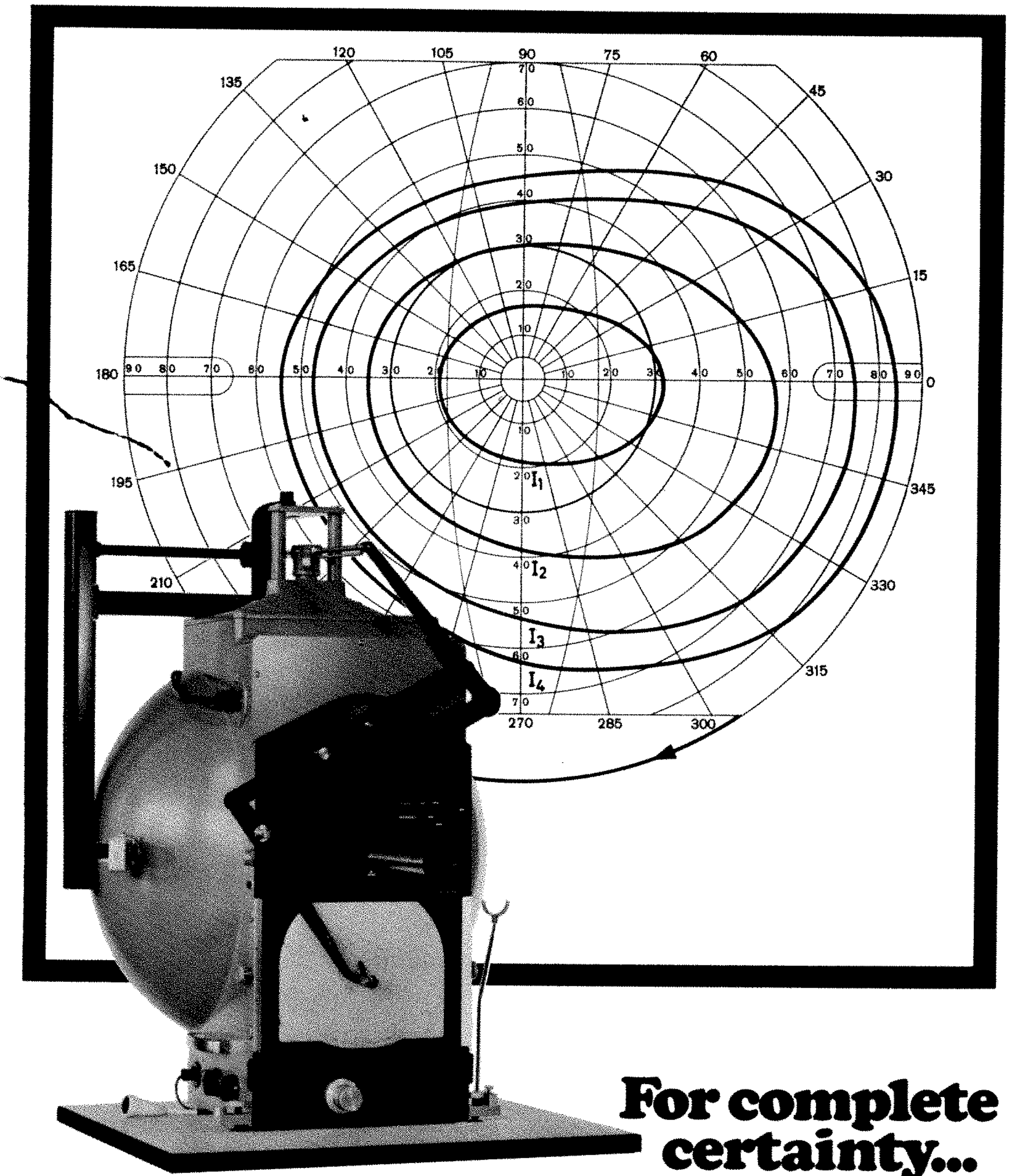
ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia,* R. F. Lowe; *Austria,* K. Hruby; *Belgium,* J. François; *Canada,* I. A. Chisholm; *Chile,* A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia,* M. Klima; *Egypt,* M. S. E. Mostafa; *France,* J. P. Bailliart; *Germany,* G. K. Krieglstein, R. Turss; *Holland,* W. A. Houtman, M. W. A. C. Hukkelhoven; *Hungary,* P. Follmann; *India,* S. R. K. Malik; *Italy,* E. Balestrazzi, M. G. Bucci; *Japan,* A. Nakajima; *New Zealand,* G. Fenwick; *Philippines,* R. V. Fajardo; *Scandinavia,* G. von Bahr; *South Africa,* S. Etzine; *Spain,* A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka,* I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland,* A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey,* S. Abadan; *USA,* J. L. Baum, D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts; *Venezuela,* H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia,* N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES. *Inland* £41.00
Abroad US$116.00

ORDER FROM. Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England



For complete certainty... the Original Goldmann by Haag-Streit.

The Original Goldmann gives you complete certainty of the highest accuracy and the maximum economy of time in both peripheral and central field plotting. Besides this, the Haag-Streit 940 also gives you complete certainty that examination conditions will be precisely reproducible for each patient even after a lapse of years between examinations. The Original Goldmann Perimeter is available in two models; the 940-K7 for kinetic perimetry and the 940-ST for both kinetic and static perimetry. Accessories for both consist of:
- Patient-activated recording device
- Central scotoma plotting device
- Set of 102 trial lenses to meet requirements for examination within the 30° region.

To conduct your perimetry examinations with complete certainty, complete accuracy and maximum time economy use the Original Haag-Streit Goldmann instrument.
Contact us for full information.

HAAG-STREIT

Clement Clarke International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street, London WIH 9LA
Tel. 01-580-8053

Diamox* Sustets*
acetazolamide

24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

Prescribing information
Indications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-indications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium and potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term administration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic blood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements or the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of Diamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation of medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly reported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug interac** Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics and c anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent capsul each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediately . 375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic NHS Price:** Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:
1. Garner LL, et al, *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.* 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, *Textbook of Ophthalmology* as quoted in: Moses, RA, *Adlers Physiology of the Eye,* 1975: **192.**

Lederle Further information is available on request to the company.
Diamox and Sustets are Registered Trade M
Lederle Laboratories, a division of Cyanamid of Great Britain Limited, Fareham Road, Gosport, Hants PO13 0AS. Tel: (0329) 224

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 717

Editorial: Sausages and squints

The pharmacological correction of strabismus has been a dream for many years. Recently it has become a reality for certain forms of squint because of the careful and persistent work by Alan B Scott at the Smith-Kettlewell Institute of Visual Sciences in San Francisco. In 1973 he published[1] the results of weakening the extraocular muscles in monkeys by injecting botulinum A toxin directly into these muscles. Botulinum toxin was chosen because over 90% of patients who had eaten spoiled sausage ('botulus' is Latin for sausage) or other food contaminated with *Clostridium botulinum* had diplopia as an early symptom in an often fatal, progressive, descending paralysis of bulbar and skeletal muscles. In 1980 Scott[2] published the first results of injecting botulinum A toxin into human extraocular muscle.

Over 1000 patients have now been treated in the USA and at selected centres around the world, including 85 adults in the report by Mr Elston and his colleagues in this issue of the *BJO*. So far no untowards systemic effects have been recorded. Three patients in the USA have had inadvertent perforation of the globe by the needle, but none lost the vision of that eye. Temporary levator paralysis may result from injection of the toxin into adjacent rectus muscles, with some slight local spread of effect. The aim of treatment is to control the degree of induced paralysis of the muscle by varying the dose used, and to control the duration of the paralysis by varying the dose and by repeated injections.

The results show that botulinum toxin therapy can be effective in young adults with moderate to large angles of squint. It is particularly useful in VIth nerve palsies when early injection of the medial rectus prevents contracture, and, if there should be no recovery of lateral rectus function, surgery is not needed on the medial rectus but only on those muscles that can restore abduction. A few patients without demonstrable fusion have developed or regained binocular vision after injection has produced incomitancy during the time of muscle paralysis, with the patient using his head posture to find a point where the two eyes can work together. Threatened anterior segment ischaemia if strabismus surgery were attempted can be avoided. Although, in general, the horizontal recti are more accessible to injection therapy than the vertical, patients with dysthyroid ocular disease respond well to treatment of the tight muscle(s) in the early stages of the condition. In the USA botulinum toxin is being used in children, even congenital esotropes less than 1 year old, with appropriate anaesthesia, and the results will be followed with great interest.

Apart from strabismus the toxin has been used in the treatment of patients with severely disabling neurogenic blepharospasm.[3] Here doses of approximately four times those needed in strabismus are given, with repeated injections into the orbicularis oculi being necessary, but the relief obtained without recourse to time-consuming surgery is high.

A new therapeutic agent has been found for the treatment of strabismus and blepharospasm. Further research into the neurophysiology of its action and clinical studies will establish its eventual role. It is fascinating that one of the most powerful toxins known can be used so effectively when properly controlled.

References

1 Scott AB, Rosenbaum AL, Collins C Pharmacologic weakening of extra-ocular muscles *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1973, **12**: 232–3

2 Scott AB. Botulinum toxin injection into extra-ocular muscles as an alternative to strabismus surgery *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980, **87**: 1044–9

3 Elston JS, Ross Russell RW. Botulinum toxin treatment helps neurogenic blepharospasm. *Br Med J* 1985, **290**: 1857

PETER FELLS

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 718–724

Treatment of strabismus in adults with botulinum toxin A

J S ELSTON, J P LEE, C M POWELL, C HOGG, AND P CLARK

From the Institute of Ophthalmology and Moorfields Eye Hospital, London

SUMMARY Eighty-five adults with horizontal concomitant strabismus were treated with an injection of a low dose of botulinum toxin A (BTXA) into the lateral or medial rectus muscle. The ocular deviation was reduced by an average of 60% independently of its size and whether or not surgery had previously been performed. The change was temporary, however, except in those cases with binocular functions, when fusion was re-established. Repeated low dose injections can maintain the improvement, but at higher doses, although larger reductions are produced, temporary local side effects—ptosis and vertical strabismus—are common. The technique is simple, well tolerated, and has no systemic side effects.

Most adults considered for strabismus surgery have long-standing unsightly ocular deviations associated with amblyopia, no demonstrable binocular functions, and a history of one or more eye muscle operations in childhood.[1] The short term effect of further surgical treatment is unpredictable, and may reduce eye movements, while in the long term the strabismus frequently recurs.[2] The concept of chemically modifying extraocular muscle function in such circumstances is attractive, and botulinum toxin A has the necessary chemical and biological properties. Its manufacture and quantitation have been standardised, and animal experiments have established that an appropriate dose injected directly into a skeletal muscle causes local paralysis without systemic toxicity.[3,4] Individual extraocular muscles can be selectively weakened in the rhesus monkey, producing a strabismus, and although the treated muscles recover full function there is a permanent change in the ocular alignment.[5] The toxin is immunologically inert at the doses used and can be repeatedly injected.[6]

The clinical application of botulinum toxin A was established in 1980 by Scott,[7] who showed that an extraocular muscle in a patient with strabismus can be effectively weakened under local anaesthesia, allowing the deviated eye to move into alignment. Several hundred patients ranging in age from 5 months[8] to 80 years have since been treated in the United States under Scott's sponsorship, and no adverse systemic effects have been reported. The long term results, however, are not yet established. The results of the treatment of 85 unselected cases of adult strabismus with botulinum toxin A as an alternative to surgical treatment are reported. The follow-up period is from 12 to 20 months.

Patients, materials, and methods

Eighty-five patients aged 18 to 72 scheduled for surgery for horizontal concomitant strabismus accepted the alternative of treatment with botulinum toxin injections (Table 1). Informed consent was obtained, and the patients reserved the right to withdraw from the trial or ask for surgical treatment

Table 1 *Clinical features of patients treated*

Total	85
Male	31
Female	54
Age range	18–72 years
Average age	40 years
Esotropia	37 cases
Exotropia	48
Amblyopia	46
Previous surgery	66
Binocular functions demonstrable	2
Average pretreatment deviation	50 prism dioptres

Amblyopia was defined as a difference between the two eyes of two or more lines Snellen chart best corrected acuity without structural abnormality of the fundus or anterior visual pathway.

Correspondence to Mr J S Elston, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD

at any stage. There were 37 cases of esotropia and 48 cases of exotropia, 20 of whom had had surgery for esotropia. Sixty-six patients had undergone strabismus surgery in the past, 28 having a history of two or more operations to a maximum of five to correct their deviation (Table 1). The angle of strabismus was measured by prism cover test at near and distance fixation, or by corneal reflections if fixation was poor. Binocular functions were investigated and the range of eye movements noted.

Botulinum toxin A in ampoules containing 0·05 μg freeze dried neurotoxin bound to haemagglutinin was reconstituted with 1·0 ml preservative-free sterile saline, and then diluted to give either $3{\cdot}12\times10^{-4}$ μg or $1{\cdot}56\times10^{-3}$ μg of neurotoxin in 0·1 ml of solution. Amethocaine 1% local anaesthetic, 4 drops, was instilled in the conjunctival sac, and adrenaline 0·25%, 1 drop, to constrict the conjunctival vasculature and allow the extraocular muscle to be easily seen. The toxin was injected through a 27 gauge needle with polytetrafluoroethylene insulation except at the tip, which constituted the active electrode of a differential pair, the reference and ground electrodes being standard silver:silver chloride electrodes taped to the brow, with the reference electrode over the eye to be treated. The needle tip was passed through the conjunctiva, then posteriorly alongside the muscle until the equator of the globe was passed, when it was angled into the muscle.[7] An electromyographic (EMG) signal was recorded from the needle tip and allowed the appropriate muscle to be identified when activated by the patient's voluntary gaze.

All patients were treated with a dose of $3{\cdot}12\times10^{-4}$ μg neurotoxin into the muscle (lateral or medial rectus) responsible for the deviation of the eye; orthoptic measurements were repeated at one, two, four, and eight weeks. If the initial response was inadequate, after its paretic effect had worn off, $1{\cdot}56\times10^{-3}$ μg neurotoxin was injected into the same muscle and the follow-up schedule repeated. When the appropriate dose of neurotoxin for the individual patient had been established, injections were repeated if the strabismus recurred to a cosmetically unsightly extent.

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Stepwise regression was used to determine whether any other variables could help to explain the initial angle of the strabismus or any changes in the angle. The initial angle and both the actual and proportional changes at one, two, four, and eight weeks were chosen as dependent variables. The age and sex of the patients, the direction of the strabismus (esotropia or exotropia), and previous surgery were used as explanatory variables. The initial size was also used as an explanatory variable when the changes in strabismus were used as dependent variables. A partial F ratio of 4 was used to determine inclusion and exclusion of variables in the model.

Results

From March to December 1983, 85 patients were enrolled in the study. The ocular deviations were large, with a high incidence of amblyopia and attempted surgical correction, and binocular functions were demonstrable in only two (Table 1). The size of the initial strabismus was related to the age of patients, with older patient having larger deviations (Fig. 1). Stepwise regression showed that no other explanatory variable had any effect.

The ocular deviation was regarded as abolished if over the period of follow-up the cover test was

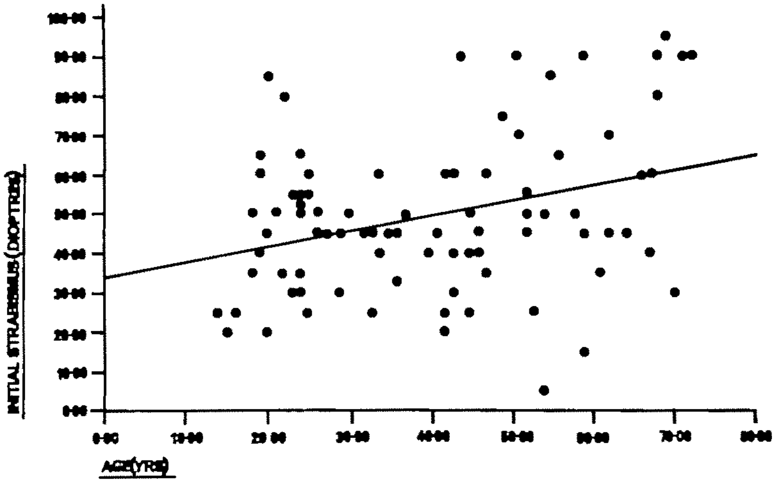


Fig. 1 *Size of strabismus before treatment related to age of patient*

Table 2 *Mean reduction in strabismus over time in weeks*

	Weeks			
	1	*2*	*4*	*8*
Number of patients	85	84	68	43
Actual (prism dioptres)	23·46	34 04	29·00	24·67
SE	1·87	2·47	2·76	2 83
Proportional	0·43	0 62	0·61	0·46
SE	0·054	0·044	0 046	0·163

SE=standard error of the mean

negative and full binocular function demonstrable, and as acceptable if it was stable, measured no more than 50% of the pretreatment angle, and the patient was satisfied with the appearance. The deviation was designated recurrent if any measurement was greater than 50% of the pretreatment angle.

The maximum change in the angle of the strabismus after one injection occurred at two and four weeks, and averaged 34 prism dioptres (Table 2) but was larger in patients with larger pretreatment angles (Fig. 2). No change in the angle was recorded in two cases after treatment, the injection had not been made into the muscle, however, since no weakness was produced. The proportional change was relatively constant and averaged 60% of the original deviation (Fig. 3). The sex of the patients, the direction of the deviation, and previous surgery had no influence on the findings. At this stage the eye movements and saccadic velocity in the direction of action of the injected muscle were reduced. The proportional reduction in strabismus lessened over the next six weeks (Fig. 3), by which time full eye movements were restored and a further injection could be considered.

There were no systemic complications. In four cases local spread of paralytic effect within the orbit was observed—an incomplete paralysis of the upper lid levator giving a partial ptosis in three cases, and an inferior rectus weakness in one—with complete recovery within six weeks. In 2 cases, with full binocular potential, the deviation was abolished by one injection.

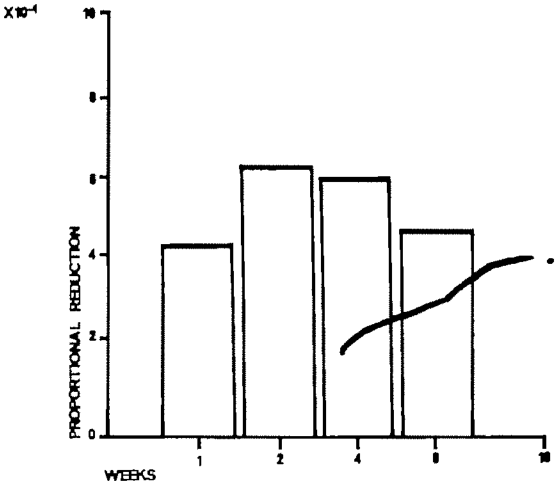


Fig. 3 *Proportional reduction in strabismus declines from two weeks after the first injection*

CASE I

A 19-year-old girl suffered an attack of idiopathic inflammatory polyneuropathy (Guillain-Barré syndrome) in January 1983 associated with a right lateral rectus palsy. She recovered completely, but had a residual right esotropia of 60 prism dioptres associated with intermittent right suppression (Fig. 4A). The right medial rectus was treated with a single dose of $3{\cdot}12\times10^{-4}$ μg BTXA, producing a consecutive exotropia of 40 prism dioptres after two weeks, when

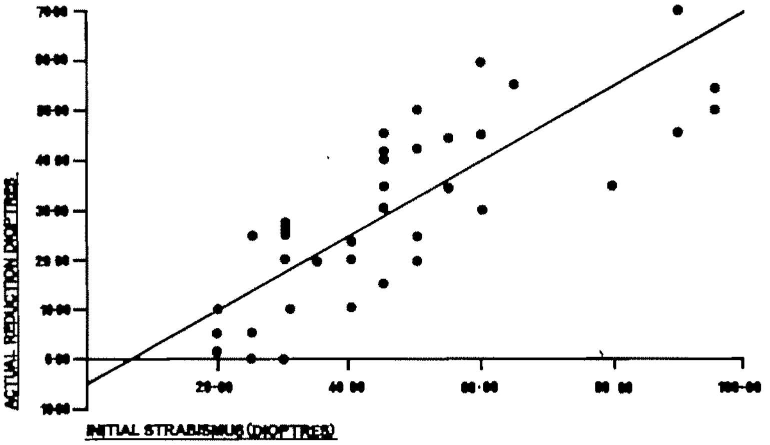
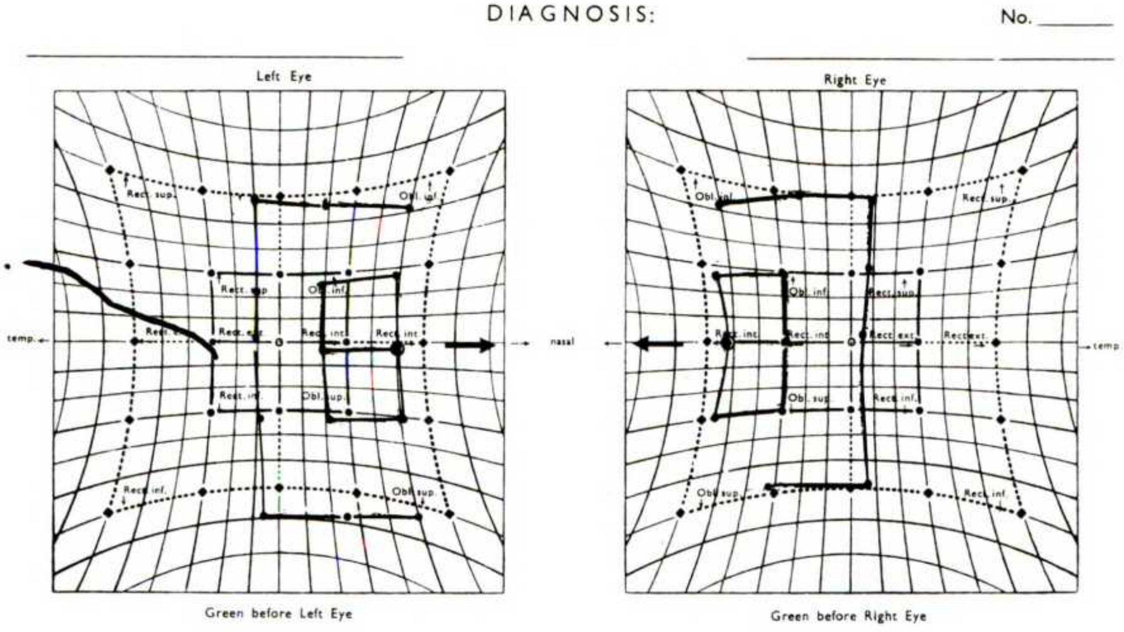
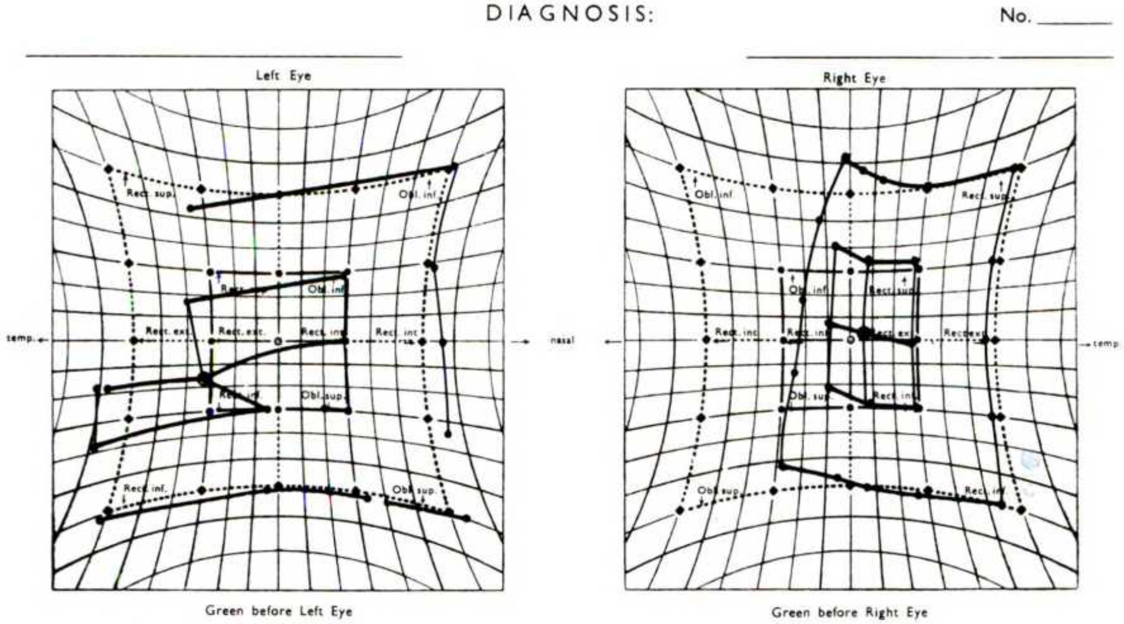


Fig. 2 *Actual reduction in strabismus four weeks after first injection.*



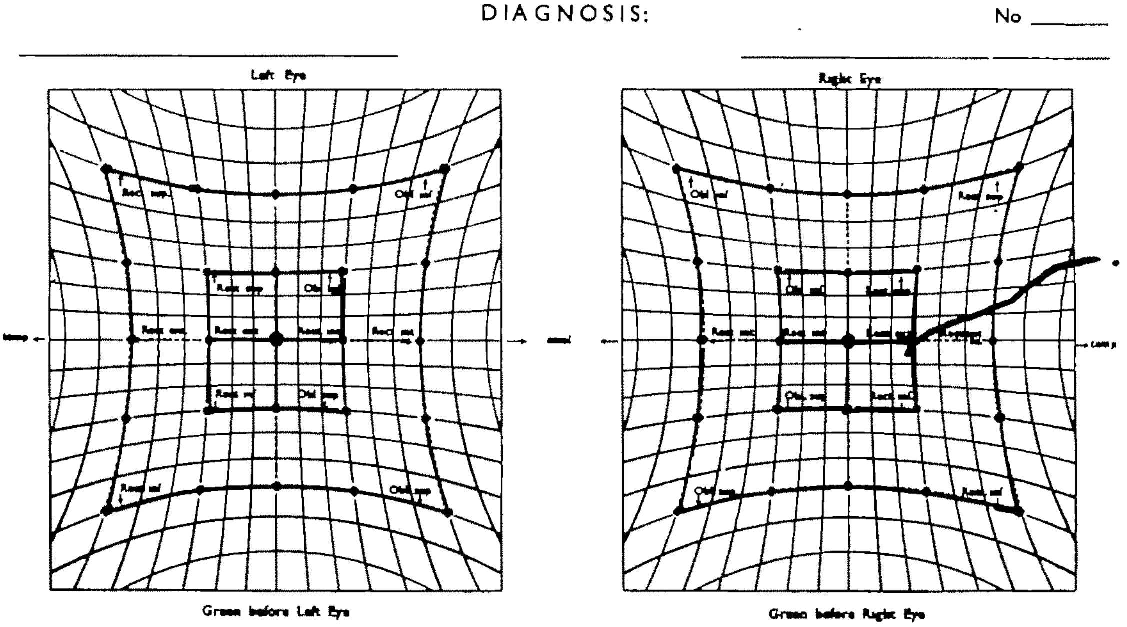
D 5
Fig. 4A



D 5
Fig. 4B

Fig. 4 *Case 1. Serial Hess charts showing the re-establishment of normal binocular function.* A: *Pretreatment.* B: *Two weeks after treatment.* C: *Twelve weeks after treatment.*

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY COLLEGE



D 5
Fig. 4C

binocular functions were re-established with the head turned to the left (Fig. 4B). Six weeks after the injection nearly full right adduction had returned, and at 12 weeks no abnormality of the oculomotor system was detectable (Fig. 4C).

Table 3 *Treatment of recurrent deviations: high and low dose schedules*

	High dose *1·56×10⁻³ μg* *BTXA*	*Low dose* *3·12×10⁻⁴ μg* *BTXA*
Total number	21	44
Average age (years)	48·5	37·5
Average pretreatment deviation (prism dioptres)	70	43
Esotropia	6	24
Exotropia	15	20
Average maximum change in deviation after second injection (prism dioptres)	38·5	22·5
Side effects partial ptosis or vertical deviation	10	6
Deviation abolished	2	0
Deviation acceptable with continued treatment	9	36
Average total injections required per year for maintenance	2·5	3·2
Withdrew from trial·		
no further treatment	10	4
surgical treatment	3	4

In eight cases the deviation was reduced to an extent acceptable to the patient. Follow-up measurements have shown a gradual return to the pretreatment strabismus over three months. Eight of the remaining 75 patients declined any further treatment, while two accepted surgery and 65 further injections. Twenty-one patients were treated on the high dose schedule; they were older and had larger squints than those on the low dose schedule. The maximum change in the angle of strabismus achieved on the second injection into the previously treated muscle averaged 38·5 prism dioptres. There was a high incidence of temporary partial ptosis and vertical muscle underaction due to orbital spread of BTXA from the treated muscle (Table 3). Over half the patients declined further injections and withdrew from the trial or opted for surgical treatment. The strabismus was unexpectedly abolished, however, in two cases, in which binocular functions had not been demonstrated before treatment. Nine patients have maintained an acceptable reduction in the deviation, requiring an average of 2·5 injections over the first year of follow-up to do so.

On the low dose schedule there were fewer side effects, and only one-fifth of the patients either withdrew from the trial or asked for surgery. The second injection resulted in an average change of 22·5 prism dioptres. However, a larger number of injections has been required to achieve an acceptable reduction in strabismus.

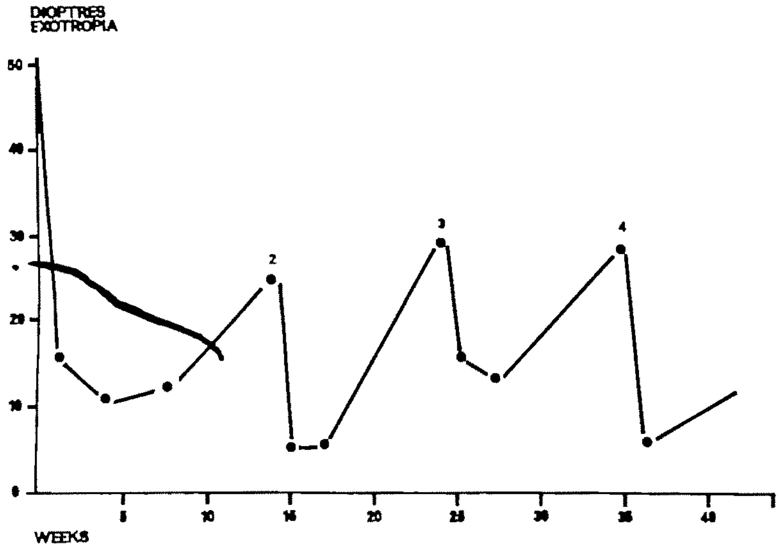


Fig. 5 *Case 2. Treatment of recurrent consecutive exotropia by repeated injection (numbered) of BTXA into the right lateral rectus*

CASE 2
An 18-year-old female student had treatment for a right convergent squint and amblyopia with glasses, patching, and three operations in childhood. At the age of 15 an operation for consecutive exotropia was carried out on the right eye, but the strabismus recurred and measured 50 prism dioptres. A total of four injections have been given into the right lateral rectus without side effects (Fig. 5).

Discussion

Motor nerve terminals contain acceptors which specifically bind botulinum toxin A and mediate its internalisation, where it prevents acetylcholine release, probably by lysosomal processing.[10] The neuromuscular blockade is permanent,[11] and muscle function recovers by the sprouting of new motor end plates from the axon,[12] a process that takes longer in fast (twitch) skeletal muscles, which predominate in the extraocular muscles, than in slow (tonic) fibres.[13] The intensity and duration of the flaccid paralysis of the extraocular muscle is therefore dependent on the dose of toxin injected. These results show that a single low dose of botulinum toxin A predictably alters the position of the eye within the orbit by selectively weakening the rectus muscle, independent of the size, direction, and previous treatment of the strabismus. If motor fusion is re-established, the deviation will be abolished. In general, however, the alteration is not sustained, and repeated injections are necessary. On the high dose schedule, in cases of large, longstanding strabismus, fibrosis and contracture of the muscle combined with reduced ocular movements and often exacerbated by previous surgery contribute to the poorly sustained response. The high incidence of side effects further limits the application of the technique in such cases. Repeated injections on the low dose schedule achieve a satisfactory stable improvement in younger patients with comparatively small deviations.

Two factors probably contribute to the sustained response: during the period of induced paralysis the ipsilateral antagonist rectus muscle develops contracture changes analogous to those sometimes seen in the medial rectus in cases of temporary lateral rectus palsy.[14] At the same time, even after full recovery from the paralysis, there is a permanent disturbance of the pattern of motor innervation in the treated muscle.[15] After repeated injections, the neuromuscular balance between the two opposing horizontal rectus muscles may be altered in favour of the untreated muscle and the strabismus reduced.

Surgical treatment of the patients in this study (average deviation 50 prism dioptres) would involve operating on two or three horizontal rectus muscles under general anaesthetic. Botulinum toxin treatment is shown here to be a safe and simple alternative, effective in younger patients with moderate to large strabismus. Longer follow-up will further define its therapeutic role.

The authors thank Mr Peter Fells for advice and encouragement, the staff of the Orthoptic Department for examining the patients, and Miss Karen Betts for typing the manuscript.

References

1 Duke-Elder S, Wybar KC. *System of ophthalmology* London. Kimpton, 1973; 7: 487–512
2 Dunlap EA Overcorrections in horizontal strabismus surgery. In Burian HM, Dunlap EA, Dyer JA, *et al* *Symposium on strabismus* St Louis: Mosby, 1971 255–67

3 Guyton AC, MacDonald MA. Physiology of botulinum toxin. *Arch Neurol* 1947; **57:** 578–92.
4 Ambache N. The peripheral action of *Cl. botulinum* toxin. *J Physiol (Lond)* 1949; **108:** 127–41.
5 Scott AB, Rosenbaum AL, Collins CC. Pharmacological weakening of extraocular muscles. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1973; **2:** 924–7.
6 Scott AB. Botulinum toxin injection into extraocular muscles as an alternative to strabismus surgery. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87:** 1044–9.
7 Scott AB. Botulinum toxin injection into extraocular muscles as an alternative to strabismus surgery. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1980; **17:** 21–5.
8 Magoon EH. Botulinum toxin chemo-denervation for strabismus in infants and children. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1984; **21:** 110–2.
9 Scott AB. Oculinum users manual. San Francisco: Smith Kettlewell Institute, 1984.
10 Dolly JO, Black J, Williams RS, Melling J. Acceptors for botulinum neurotoxin reside on motor nerve terminals and mediate its internalization. *Nature* 1984; **307:** 457–60.
11 Tonge DA. Chronic effects of botulinum toxin on neuromuscular transmission and sensitivity to acetylcholine in slow and fast skeletal muscles of the mouse. *J Physiol (Lond)* 1974; **241:** 127–39.
12 Duchen LW. An electron microscopic study of the changes induced by botulinum toxin in the motor end plates of slow and fast muscle fibres of the mouse. *J Neurol Sci* 1971; **144:** 47–60.
13 Duchen LW. Changes in the electron microscopic structure of slow and fast skeletal muscle fibres of the mouse after local injection of botulinum toxin. *J Neurol Sci* 1971; **14:** 60–74.
14 Duke-Elder S, Wybar KC. *System of ophthalmology*. London: Kimpton, 1973; **6:** 650–7.
15 Duchen LW, Strich SJ. Demonstration of morphological abnormalities of motor nerve fibres after botulinum toxin injection in adult albino mice. *J Physiol (Lond)* 1967; **189:** 2–4.

When real tears don't come easily...
Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day
... spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision
Liquifilm™ Tears
Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night
... lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep
sterile ophthalmic ointment
ALLERGAN
Lacri-Lube®
S.O.P.®

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P. *Package Quantities:* Available in 3.5g ophthalmic tubes. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984)

A new vision in the field of ophthalmology
3M
VISION
CARE

Diagnostic instrumentation
Intraocular lenses
Accessory products

3M Health Care
Loughborough England

3M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 725–728

Objective evaluation of sensorial and sensorimotorial status in esotropia: their importance in surgical prognosis

B BAGOLINI

From the Ophthalmic Clinic of the Catholic University, Rome, Italy

SUMMARY Appropriate use of base-out prisms may be a useful objective test for detecting persistence of normal binocular vision (4-dioptre prism test). By prolonged observation of prismatic correction of an esotropic patient one may infer the presence of an anomalous sensorial status. This can be done when the prismatic correction is compensated for by an increase of the angle of esotropia (prism adaptation test). The increase in the angle of esotropia induced by base-out prisms, here called anomalous movements, is probably related to a type of anomalous movement fusional in nature. When anomalous movements are present, it is important to realise how powerfully they have developed. This may be inferred by determining what amount of prism overcorrection of the esotropic angle the patient is capable of compensating for (progressive prism compensation test). This has important implications for surgery. It has been statistically demonstrated that esotropia with strong anomalous movements tends to respond less effectively to surgery than esotropia without or with weak anomalous movements.

In strabismus we generally want to know if normal binocular single vision can be restored and how much surgery should be performed Some functional subjective tests can be usefully attempted when the patient is sufficiently co-operative. There are, however, a series of objective tests which are useful for inferring both the binocular status and the possible reaction of the patient to corrective surgery. These objective tests can be applied in quite young children when their span of attention lasts at least a few seconds.

The binocular adaptational phenomena occurring in strabismus are purely sensorial, such as suppression, anomalous retinal correspondence (ARC), and sensorimotorial, such as anomalous movements (AM).

Sensorial adaptational phenomena

Suppression prevails in large-angle deviation, while anomalous correspondence with achievement of an anomalous binocular vision prevails in relatively small-angle deviation. This anomalous binocular vision is detectable mainly under conditions as close as possible to casual seeing (such as can be observed by the striated glasses test) and is frequently interrupted by more dissociating tests.[1-7]

Sensorimotorial adaptational phenomena

Haldén[8] demonstrated fusional movements in anomalous correspondence. This author in a very interesting piece of work has demonstrated fusional movements in strabismus in spite of an abnormal binocularity. Though his experimental conditions in the light of subsequent knowledge were open to criticism,[9] his final conclusions must be considered valid.

I have studied clinically the same movements,[10] observing the behaviour of the angle of deviation in esotropic patients whose angle had been corrected by base-out prisms. It has been seen that the prisms are slowly compensated for in many cases of esotropia. The angle sometimes increased, compensating the full correction of the esotropic angle, and in many cases strong prismatic overcorrection could also be compensated for with a remarkable increase of the angle of deviation; the angle returns to its original preprismatic value after a variable period of several

Correspondence to Professor B Bagolini, Istituto di Clinica Oculistica, Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore, Largo Agostino Gemelli 8, 00168 Rome, Italy.

minutes from patient to patient. This phenomenon is considered a sensorimotorial sequela of strabismus because with appropriate exercises it can be minimised or eliminated.[11-13] It is also considered to be an expression of anomalous fusional movements in the sense that the retinal elements of the deviated eye tend to change not only their directional localisation in binocular vision (ARC) but also their motorial value[10] (Bagolini and Zanasi, in preparation).

The aim of these ocular movements appears to be that of bringing the two retinal images, of the object that the patient is looking at, over retinal areas in the two eyes which have become anomalously correspondent (having therefore acquired the same directional localisation). However, directional localisation and motorial value in patients with strabismus do not necessarily change at the same time, as can be demonstrated in some cases which show ARC but do not compensate for prisms or more rarely vice-versa. The fact that base-out prisms tend to determine convergent movements while base-in prisms elicit divergent movements and vertical prisms vertical movements[14] seems to prove the fusional nature of these disjunctive movements. In order not to commit myself, however, on their interpretation I shall call them 'anomalous movements' (AM). They are slow in comparison with normal fusional movements, and they cannot be seen with the naked eye. They can be detected only after base-out prisms have been worn for minutes or hours. Their detection becomes possible only by the cover test, when prismatic correction or overcorrection has been partially or totally compensated for by an increase in the strabismic deviation.

EFFECT OF ANOMALOUS MOVEMENTS ON SURGERY

AM are elicited in esotropia by base-out prisms. The adequate stimulation is a displacement of the retinal images. The same retinal displacement occurs after corrective surgery. We can therefore expect an increase in the medial recti tonus either by using base-out prisms or by carrying out corrective surgery. If the AM are very powerful and thus make the patient compensate for very strong prisms, we should expect less surgical corrective effect. It has to be pointed out that in cases with strong AM patients are operated on for cosmetic reasons only. We know in fact from clinical experience that, when AM are present and powerful, they are an expression of an irreversible anomalous sensorial and sensorimotorial situation.

A "progressive prism compensation test" (PPT) has been developed in order to study the strength of the AM. The angle of esotropia is first corrected by base-out prisms. The patient is observed for a period ranging from a few minutes to two hours. If the angle deviation has not increased, no AM have developed. If the angle of strabismus has increased and the prisms have been compensated, it means that AM are already present. We further increase the amount of prismatic correction by steps from 5 to 10 prism dioptres, observing the patient till no more compensating movements take place.

It is possible to find patients that compensate for even a prismatic overcorrection of their original esotropia up to 50 and 60 prism dioptres. AM are strongly developed in these cases.

Material and methods

Sixty one patients with esotropia from 5 to 8 years of age were tested with the PPT. All of them had full hyperopic correction and had approximately equal vision in the two eyes; the angle for distance ranged from 12 to 22 prism dioptres of esotropia.

Cases with an angle variable more than ±3 dioptres were discarded. No patient had normal fusional movements and all showed ARC with the striated glasses and at the synoptophore. The surgical procedure for all cases was a recession ranging from 4 to 5 mm of one medial rectus.

Results

The graph shows the results (Fig. 1). In the vertical axis the percentage postoperative decrease in the angle deviation is indicated and in the horizontal axis there is the maximum amount of prism the patients were capable of compensating for before surgery. When the angle of strabismus decreased by over 100% they were overcorrected. It is evident from the graph ($p<0{\cdot}001$) that in patients who compensated for a large amount of prism the corrective surgery was less effective than in patients who compensated for a small amount of prismatic correction.

Discussion and conclusion

It appears that binocular adaptational phenomena in strabismus are not only sensorial (suppression and ARC) but also sensorimotorial (AM). Suppression and ARC can be studied only with subjective methods. AM can be objectively studied with prisms, and when they are present they can be considered an objective proof of an anomalous situation; subjective tests are therefore not necessary when AM are clearly present. Prisms are then an important tool for detecting objectively the state of binocular vision and for predicting the effect of surgery in cases where there is no further possibility of restoring normal binocular vision.

Summarising the use of prisms for the objective

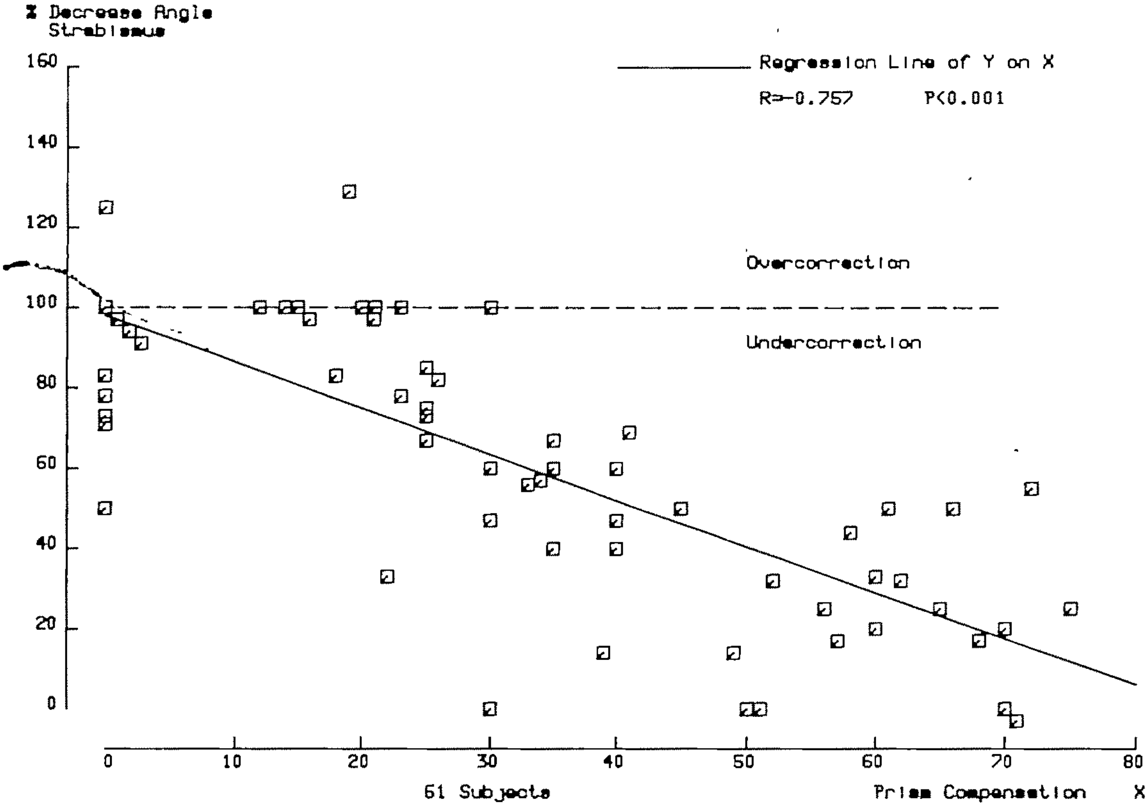


Fig. 1 *The preoperative prism compensation from 0 to 80 dioptres going from left to right is indicated in the horizontal axis The postoperative percentage of improvement, indicated for the various patients by the symbol □, is plotted against the preoperative amount of prism compensation. Above the line of 100% correction, indicating orthotropia, are located the overcorrected cases. The greater the prism compensation the less was the surgical correction obtained (p<0·001)*

study of the sensorial and sensorimotorial status of an esotropic patient, we recommend, the following three tests.

(*a*) Four-dioptre prism test of Irvine,[15] popularised by Jampolsky[16] (for description of this test see von Noorden and Maumenee's *Atlas*[17] and for criticism von Noorden and Romano[18]). When normal fusional movements do not take place at the 4-dioptre prism test, this is taken as evidence of suppression by the above mentioned authors. However, if the test is performed while using the striated glasses, two conditions are found. First, the patient may actually suppress and will see only one strip or only part of the other. In this case the Irvine test is an expression of suppression. Secondly, the patient may see two strips crossing the light. There is no suppression in this case. When the 4-dioptre prism is placed in front of one eye, there are no fusional movements, but the patient may continue to see a light crossed by two beams. We are not inside a suppression area but inside an area of anomalous binocular vision (as demonstrated by Bagolini[4 9]) in which one point of the fixing eye may potentially correspond to a large retinal area in the deviated eye. A similar thing may occur in A or V pattern when the patient, with the striated glasses, may continue to see one light crossed by two beams both in up and down gaze.[19 20]

When a 4-dioptre prism is placed in front of one eye and the reaction is a fusional movement, we know there is normal binocular vision. The test is in this case positive. If no fusional movement is present, the patient has no normal binocular vision. This test can be performed in patients with straight eyes in whom we do not know if they are orthophoric or orthotropic. It can also be done on esotropic patients in whom the eyes have been straightened with glasses or if the deviation is not too large and not purely accommodative, in eyes which have been straightened with corrective prisms on a trial frame.

The 4-dioptre prism test can be performed over the glasses in the first case and over the prismatic correction in the second case. In this second case, however, only seldom and only if the squint is of recent origin will the test indicate maintenance of normal binocular vision.

(*b*) The second prismatic test that should be mentioned is the prism adaptation test of Jampolsky[21] (PAT). This should be performed in esotropic patients, in whom the Irvine test is negative, and has been devised as an objective method for determining whether the sensorial status is anomalous In this test the angle of esotropia is corrected with prisms and is observed from several minutes to one or two hours. When there is compensation of the prism correction, this is a proof of an anomalous sensorial status.

(*c*) The third prismatic test is the progressive prism compensation test (PPT) described above. When the PAT is positive the strength of the AM is studied by progressively overcorrecting with base-out prisms the angle of esotropia up to an amount where the patient is no longer capable of compensating by overconverging. In this last case normal binocular vision is obviously not present and increasingly less restorable. Moreover, the test gives an indication of how the patient may react to surgery.

Powerful AM appear to be one of the various factors rendering surgery in strabismus unpredictable and add uncertainty to any formula based on geometrical reasoning or on clinical experience. To improve predictability in surgery performed on esotropic patients with powerful AM it is advisable to try to eliminate this strabismus sequela with appropriate exercises[11-13] (Bagolini and Zanasi, in preparation).

I thank Mrs M R Zanasi, who made the preoperative and postoperative measurements, and Ing R Bolzani, who did the statistical evaluation.

References

1 Bagolini B Considération générales sur le C V. binoculaire du strabisme In *ERG et champ visuel* Symp Jubil Jacques David Marseille: 1962 289–300
2 Bagolini B, Capobianco NM Subjective space in comitant squint *Am J Ophthalmol* 1965, **59**: 430–42
3 Pasino L, Maraini G Areas of binocular vision in anomalous correspondence *Br J Ophthalmol* 1966, **50**: 646–50.
4 Bagolini B. Part I—Sensorial anomalies in strabismus (suppression, anomalous correspondence, amblyopia) *Doc Ophthalmol* 1976, **41**: 1–22
5 Prieto Diaz J Les reactiones binoculaires en les microtropias *Arch Ophthalmol (B Aires)* 1970, **45**: 275–81
6 Johnston AV Clinical horopter determination and the mechanism of binocular vision in anomalous correspondence. *Ophthalmologica* 1973, **163**: 102–19
7 Nelson JI A neurophysiological model for anomalous retinal correspondence based on mechanism of sensory fusion *Doc Ophthalmol* 1981, **51**: 3–100.
8 Haldén U Fusional phenomena in anomalous correspondence *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1952, **37** (suppl): 1–93.
9 Bagolini B. Anomalous correspondence definition and diagnostic methods *Doc Ophthalmol* 1967, **23**: 346–98
10 Bagolini B. Part II—Sensorio-motorial anomalies in strabismus (anomalous movements) *Doc Ophthalmol* 1976, **41**: 23–41.
11 Bagolini B Treatment of convergent strabismus with a clinical evaluation of various tests *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1966, **6**: 633–67
12 Bagolini B Discussion on Hugonnier's paper in Symposium sur l'amblyopie strabique, Liège *Doc Ophthalmol* 1967; **23**: 445–6.
13 Adelstein FE, Cuppers C Le traitement de la correspondence rétinienne anormale à l'aide de prisms *Ann Oculist (Paris)* 1970, **203**: 445–57
14 Campos E, Zanasi MR Die anomalen Fusionsbewegungen der sensomotorische Aspekt des anomalen Binocularsehens *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 1978, **205**: 101–11
15 Irvine SR A simple test for binocular fixation clinical application useful in the appraisal of ocular dominance, amblyopia ex anopsia, minimal strabismus and malingering *Am J Ophthalmol* 1944, **27**: 740–6
16 Jampolsky A The prism test for strabismus screening. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol* 1964, **1**: 30–4
17 Noorden GK von, Maumenee AE *Atlas of strabismus* St Louis: Mosby, 1967.
18 Romano PE, Noorden GK von. Atypical responses to the four-diopter prism test *Am J Ophthalmol* 1969; **67**: 935–41.
19 Ciancia AO Sensorial relationship in A and V syndrome *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1962; **82**: 243–51
20 Helveston EM, Noorden GK von, Williams F Retinal correspondence in the A and V pattern. *Am Orthopt J* 1970; **20**: 22–7
21 Jampolsky A A simplified approach to strabismus diagnosis. In Symposium on strabismus *Trans New Orleans Acad Ophthalmol* 1971; **80**: 34–120

• MAXIDEX •

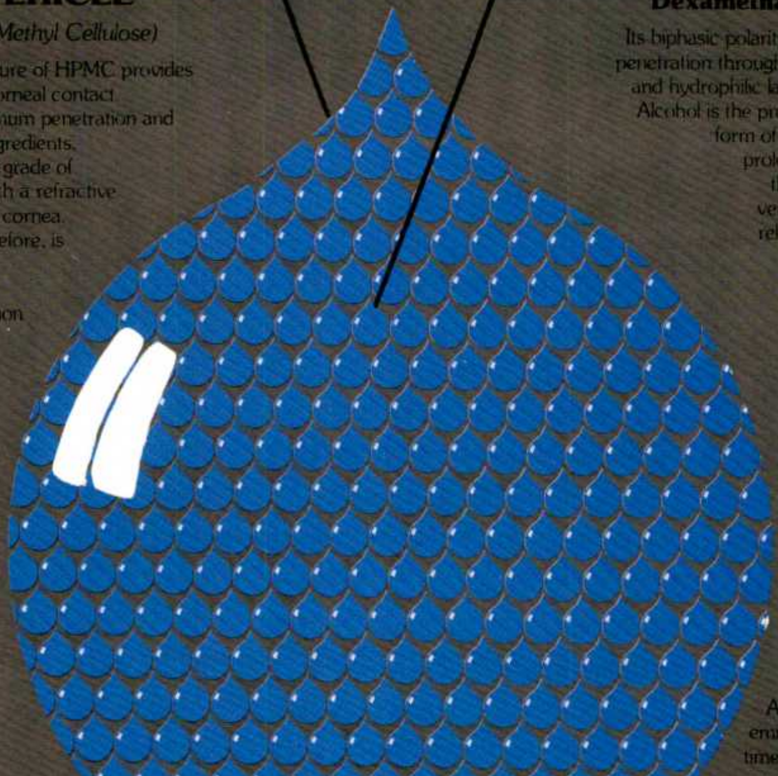
ISOPTO VEHICLE

(Hydroxypropyl Methyl Cellulose)

The polymer structure of HPMC provides 6 to 7 minutes of corneal contact. This ensures maximum penetration and efficacy of active ingredients. HPMC is the finest grade of methylcellulose, with a refractive index similar to the cornea. Normal vision, therefore, is not interfered with. Alcon's Isopto base lowers surface tension and has a soothing and emollient effect.

Dosage and Administration

For severe to acute inflammations 1 or 2 drops to be instilled into the eye every 30-60 mins. for at least 3-4 days or until a satisfactory response is made. Then every 2 to 3 hours for one to two weeks. If a favourable response is not obtained in 3-4 days subconjunctival or systemic therapy should be instituted.



Dexamethasone Alcohol

Its biphasic polarity ensures superior penetration through both the lipophilic and hydrophilic layers of the cornea. Alcohol is the proven most effective form of the steroid, and its prolonged presence on the cornea provides very effective, speedy relief of inflammation.

Drop-Tainer Bottle

A self-contained unit emitting one drop at a time. Maintains sterility and eliminates risk of contamination.

Drop in from time to time.

Alcon Laboratories (UK) Ltd.,
Imperial Way, Watford, Herts WD2 4RY Telephone: (0923) 46133

Alcon
Dedicated to Excellence.

Presentation [illegible] **Clinical Uses** [illegible] **Contra-indications** [illegible] **Warnings** [illegible] **Pregnancy Warning** [illegible] **Pharmaceutical Precautions** [illegible] **Legal Category** [illegible]

ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade. Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD MERCK SHARP & DOHME

IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services
Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU

or Britain's No.1 glaucoma treatment?

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS
Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.
Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.
Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.
Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.
Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS
0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

®denotes registered trademark.

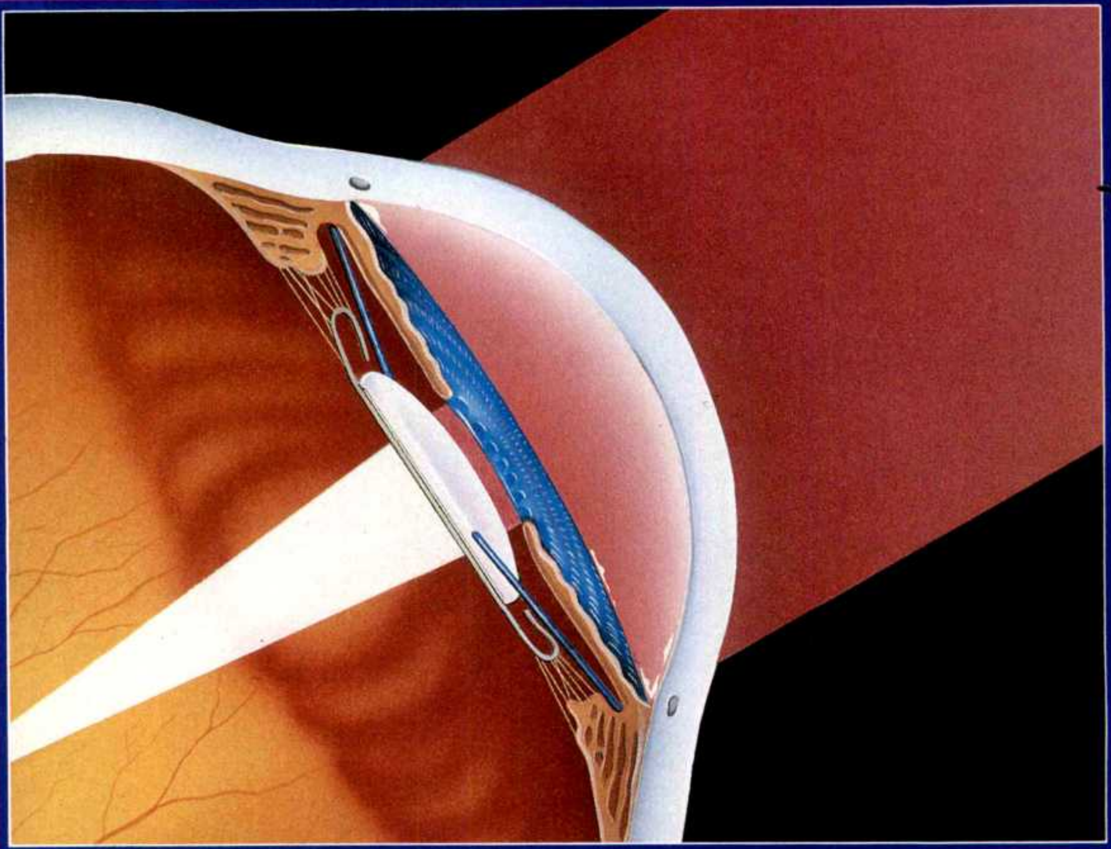
Ophthalmic Solution

Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

Best Protection at 400nm.

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness

UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES

UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab

Johnson & Johnson

U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648/18444
Tlx: 37283

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 729–732

Surgical treatment of superior bullous rhegmatogenous retinal detachments

M R STANFORD AND A H CHIGNELL

From the Ophthalmic Department, St Thomas's Hospital, London SE1 7EH

SUMMARY The results in 90 patients with superior bullous rhegmatogenous detachments operated on over a period of 10 years are presented. In only 70% of cases treated by scleral buckling, with or without drainage of subretinal fluid, was retinal reattachment achieved with a single operation. More recently the treatment of patients by external drainage, air injection into the vitreous cavity, and subsequent buckling has improved the success rate to 96%. It is suggested that the latter method be the surgical treatment of choice in such cases.

The use of non-drainage procedures, introduced by Custodis[1] and popularised by Lincoff and Kreissig,[2] makes a retinal detachment repair an entirely extraocular procedure. This procedure becomes difficult when deep subretinal fluid (SRF) is present between the detached retina and the pigment epithelium. Wide separation between the retinal layers inhibits accurate localisation of retinal holes and makes the application of cryotherapy difficult to judge. These difficulties often necessitate external drainage of SRF with its attendant risks.[3] The depth of SRF may be decreased either by preoperative posturing[4 5] or by immobilisation of the globe by surgical means.[6 7] In most cases treated by preoperative posturing such settling back does not occur, and the surgeon is then confronted with the problem of deep SRF at the time of operation. We have varied the surgical approach to these cases over the last 10 years and report our experience in the management of 90 cases.

Materials and methods

A consecutive series of 1050 patients admitted for retinal detachment surgery between 1974 and 1984 was studied. All patients had a full preoperative assessment with binocular indirect ophthalmoscopy, scleral depression, and three-mirror gonioscopy. Although this study was retrospective, at the time of examination particular attention had been paid to the depth of SRF between retinal holes and the pigment epithelium. The detachment was defined as bullous if no part of the retinal hole could be approximated to the underlying pigment epithelium by scleral indentation either preoperatively or at the time of operation. In all cases studied the hole(s) lay above the horizontal meridian. Details of preoperative findings, surgical technique, and postoperative course were entered on a proforma sheet for each case. Visual acuity and the anatomical state of the retina were assessed during postoperative visits; follow-up ranged from six months to eight years. Excluded from consideration were those patients in whom the detachment had been present for more than six months, in whom a giant tear or dialysis were present, or in whom there was evidence of widespread periretinal membrane formation.

SURGICAL METHODS

Over the 10 years of the study patients with bullous detachments were treated in one of three ways. In all cases scleral buckling was performed, either with a Silastic sponge as a local radial or circumferential implant, or with a silicone rubber band if encirclement was deemed necessary. Initially conventional buckling surgery with or without external drainage or subretinal fluid was performed. More recently external drainage has been combined with the intravitreal injection of air prior to cryotherapy and buckling. In this method, after external drainage of SRF, approximately 2 ml of air was injected via the pars plana into the vitreous cavity by a freely running syringe with a 27 gauge needle To encourage the production of a single bubble of air the eye was rotated prior to injection so that the injection site was at the uppermost part of the globe. After identification of the tip of the needle in the vitreous cavity

Correspondence to Mr M R Stanford, FRCS

the injection was begun, and it was continued (under indirect ophthalmoscopic observation) until the detached retina was seen to be approximated to the underlying pigment epithelium. The sclerotomy used for SRF drainage was then closed and cryotherapy and scleral buckling carried out. Postoperatively those patients who had had air injected were positioned in the head-down position for some days to avoid lenticular contact with the intravitreal air.[6]

Results

Ninety patients were found to have bullous retinal detachments as defined for inclusion in the study. Of the 90 cases 47 (52%) had non-drainage surgery, 18 (20%) external drainage and buckling, and 25 (28%) drainage, air injection, and buckling. Although the groups are not statistically comparable, we did not notice any obvious difference between them when age, refraction, and number of retinal holes were considered (Table 1). The duration of the retinal detachments also appeared to be similar in the three main groups (Table 2). The results of the individual procedures are summarised in Table 3.

NON-DRAINAGE AND BUCKLING

Of the 47 patients treated in this way the retina reattached with one procedure in 34 (72%). The reasons for failure of the initial procedure are shown in Table 4, and it may be seen that inaccurate localisation of the buckle was the cause in the majority of cases (11 of 13). One patient had an undetected retinal hole and another developed severe periretinal membranes.

EXTERNAL DRAINAGE OF SRF COMBINED WITH BUCKLING

Of the 18 patients treated in this way the retina was reattached with one procedure in 12 (66%). The remaining cases all failed because of inaccurate placement of the buckle

EXTERNAL DRAINAGE OF SRF, INTRAVITREAL AIR INJECTION, AND BUCKLING

Of the 25 patients in this group the retina failed to become reattached with one procedure in only one (4%). and this was also associated with inaccurate localisation. This patient went on to develop preretinal membranes, and the retina remained detached at six months (Table 5). No serious complications were encountered as a consequence of intravitreal injection.

Visual acuities and the anatomical state of the retina at six months are shown in Table 5. There is no obvious difference between the three groups in terms of visual acuity In both cases where the retina

Table 1 *Preoperative factors*

	Non-drainage	*External drainage*	*Drainage and air*
Age of patients			
0–50	6 (13%)	2 (11%)	5 (20%)
51–70	41 (87%)	16 (89%)	20 (80%)
Refraction of patients			
Emmetropic	14 (30%)	7 (39%)	11 (43%)
Myopic	25 (53%)	8 (44%)	11 (43%)
Aphakic	8 (17%)	3 (17%)	3 (14%)
Number of holes present			
Single	31 (66%)	10 (55%)	10 (40%)
Multiple	16 (34%)	8 (45%)	15 (60%)

Table 2 *Duration of detachment*

	Non-drainage	*External drainage*	*Drainage and air*
Less than one week	22 (47%)	7 (39%)	10 (40%)
One to four weeks	20 (43%)	8 (44%)	13 (52%)
One to six months	5 (10%)	3 (17%)	2 (8%)

Table 3 *Results of surgery*

	Non-drainage	*External drainage*	*Drainage and air*
Flat with one procedure	34 (72%)	12 (66%)	24 (96%)
Reoperation	13 (28%)	6 (33%)	1 (4%)
Total	47	18	25

Table 4 *Reasons for failure of initial operation*

	Non-drainage	*External drainage*	*Drainage and air*
Inaccurately placed indent	11	6	1
Undetected hole	1	—	—
Periretinal membrane	1	—	—

Table 5 *Results at six months*

	Non-drainage	*External drainage*	*Drainage and air*
Visual acuity at six months			
6/5 to 6/18	18 (38%)	6 (33%)	9 (36%)
6/24 to CF	21 (45%)	8 (44%)	15 (60%)
Less than CF	8 (17%)	4 (22%)	1 (4%)
Anatomical results			
Flat	46	18	24
Detached	1	—	1
Total	47	18	25

CF=counting fingers

remained detached the cause was preretinal membrane formation.

Discussion

The non-drainage procedure with its outstanding advantage of avoiding intraocular complications has been found to result in a high incidence of failure (13 out of 47 cases) when applied to superior bullous retinal detachments. This is mainly due to failure accurately to localise the buckle and thus close the retinal hole. There is also risk associated with the application of cryotherapy. If neuroepithelial whitening is used as the end point of cryotherapy, excessive freezing may occur in the presence of highly detached retinal holes. Such freezing has been implicated in postoperative complications.[9,10] Conversely, if lesser amounts of cryotherapy are used, so that only choroidal and retinal pigment epithelial blanching is produced, not only does visualisation of the freeze become difficult through a bullous detachment, but also the lesion produced will affect only the pigment epithelium, and this may jeopardise the tensile strength of the intraretinal adhesion.[11] To overcome these combined problems the height of the detachment must be reduced either by preoperative immobilisation of the globe or by external drainage of SRF at the time of surgery. Particular difficulties are encountered after external drainage of SRF when a highly detached retina is present. As the retina settles back, it tends to become folded. Much folding makes accurate localisation of retinal holes difficult and has resulted in a high reoperation rate in this series in cases treated in this way (six out of 18 cases). These problems may be overcome by the intravitreal injection of air prior to localisation and buckling. Originally introduced in 1911,[12] this procedure has been advocated by many authors.[13-16] Air injection will replace detached retinas against the pigment epithelium accurately and without folds, and also counteracts the hypotony induced by drainage of large quantities of SRF. Air is relatively non-toxic, though it has been implicated in the formation of posterior subcapsular cataracts.[8] The main disadvantages of air injection within the vitreous cavity are the risks of lenticular or retinal damage due to misdirection of the tip of the needle, the inadvertent formation of multiple intravitreal bubbles that obscure the retinal view, and over-filling of the eye, which in turn may result in retinal incarceration at the drainage site of SRF or closure of the central retinal artery. The injections of air into aphakic eyes, while supported by some studies,[17] is not advised after an intracapsular cataract extraction, as there is a risk of air gaining access to the anterior chamber and obscuring the retinal view if such access is not prevented by an intact anterior hyaloid face.

In this study we found that conventional buckling surgery, with or without the drainage of SRF, results in an unacceptably high proportion (31%) of patients needing a further procedure, with its attendant risks. Since we have used the technique of injecting air after drainage and before localisation, the surgical success rate has increased to 96%, and we have found no evidence to suggest that the visual results are inferior by this method (Table 5). We believe that this improvement is due to the more accurate buckling of the retinal hole that this procedure allows. In superior bullous retinal detachments, if preoperative immobilisation of the eye does not achieve sufficient flattening of the detached retina to allow a non-drainage operation, then external drainage followed by intravitreal injection of air and subsequent localisation, cryotherapy, and buckling should be the method of choice.

The authors thank Mrs M Grice for secretarial assistance in preparing the manuscript.

References

1 Custodis E. Bedeutet die Plombenaufnahung auf die Sklera einen Fortschritt in der operativen Behandlung der Netzhautablosung? *Ber Zusammenkunft Dtsch Ophthalmol Ges* 1953;**58:** 102-5.

2 Lincoff H, Kreissig I. The treatment of retinal detachment without drainage of subretinal fluid (modifications of the Custodis procedure: part VI). *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1972;**76**:1221-33.

3 Chignell AH, Fison LG, Davies EWG, Hartley RE, Gundry MF. Failure in retinal detachment surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973;**57**:525-30.

4 Lean JS, Mahmood M, Manna R, Chignell AH. Effect of preoperative posture and binocular occlusion on retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980;**64**:94-7.

5 Hoffman H, Hanselmayer H. Retinal detachment—extent and frequency of reattachment through preoperative immobilisation. *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkol* 1973;**162**:178-85.

6 Johnston PB, Maguire CJF, Logan WC. Management of superior-half bullous retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981;**65**:618-22.

7 Algvere P, Rosengren B. Immobilisation of the eye. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1977;**55**:303-16.

8 Fineberg E, Machemer R, Sullivan P, Norton EWD, Hamasaki D, Anderson D. Sulfur hexafluoride in owl monkey vitreous cavity. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1975;**79**:67-76.

9 Chignell AH, Clemett RS, Revie IHS. Pigment fallout and uveitis after cryotherapy. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973;**57**:156-65.

10 Shea M. Complications of cryotherapy in retinal detachment surgery. *Can J Ophthalmol* 1968;**3**:109-15.

11 Laqua H, Machemer R. Repair and adhesion mechanisms of the cryotherapy lesion in experimental retinal detachment. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1976;**81**:833-46.

12 Ohm J. Ueber die Behandlung der Netzhautablösung durch operative Entleerung der subretinalen Flüssigkeit und Einspritzung von luft in den Glaskörper. *Graefes Arch Klin Exp Ophthalmol* 1911;**79**:442-50.

13 Rosengren B. Cases of retinal detachment treated with diathermy and injection of air into the vitreous body. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1938;**16**:573-9.

14 Rosengren B. 300 cases operated on for retinal detachments. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1952;**30**:117-22.

15 Norton EWD. Intraocular gas in the management of selected retinal detachments. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1973;**77**:85-98.

16 Chawla HB, Birchall CH. Intravitreal air in retinal detachment surgery. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973;**57**:60-70.

17 Chawla HB. Intravitreal air in aphakic retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973;**57**:58-60.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 733–736

D-ACE surgical sequence for selected bullous retinal detachments

CLARE GILBERT AND DAVID McLEOD

From the Surgical Vitreoretinal Unit, Moorfields Eye Hospital, London EC1

SUMMARY Forty-five out of 50 selected retinal detachments were successfully reattached by the D-ACE surgical sequence, that is, initial drainage of subretinal fluid followed by air injection into the vitreous, transcleral cryopexy, and definitive scleral buckling. The D-ACE sequence is recommended for difficult bullous detachments as a simple, safe, and effective alternative to non-drainage techniques.

Experienced retinal surgeons report success rates of over 90% reattachment (after one or more procedures) in large series of heterogeneous retinal detachments treated by scleral buckling. Detachments resulting from single small breaks in the pre-equatorial region are especially easy to treat (usually by a non-drainage technique), while the advent of closed microsurgery combined with internal gas tamponade has substantially improved the prognosis for more difficult problems such as posterior breaks in high myopes. There remain, however, several types of retinal detachment which (i) pose special buckling problems, (ii) are not generally considered for closed microsurgery, and (iii) contribute disproportionately to failed surgery and subsequent development of proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR). Bullous detachments from multiple large equatorial breaks represent one such group, because the extensive buckling frequently results in fish-mouthing of the breaks. In 1980 a surgical sequence comprising initial subretinal fluid drainage (D), followed by intravitreal injection of air (A), transcleral cryopexy (C), and episcleral explant (E) —hence D-ACE sequence[1]—was introduced in order to overcome the problems which we had previously encountered in managing these difficult detachments. This report describes the details and advantages of the method, and presents the outcome in 50 consecutive procedures.

Material and methods

Between 1980 and 1984 50 eyes of 50 patients with bullous retinal detachment underwent surgery by the D-ACE sequence in the Surgical Vitreoretinal Unit at Moorfields Eye Hospital. Half the cases were operated on by the consultant-in-charge and the remainder by various members of the resident surgical staff. Eighteen of the 50 eyes had undergone one or more reattachment procedures previously. The majority (30 eyes) harboured multiple, usually equatorial, retinal breaks. Of the remainder nine eyes had single tears deemed unsuitable for non-drainage surgery by virtue of their large size and equatorial location, gross elevation, associated static traction, or a combination of these factors; four eyes had large elevated equatorial holes in the outer leaf of a retinoschisis complicated by retinal detachment; two eyes had 90° dialyses showing fishmouthing after previous buckling; two eyes had no clearly identifiable breaks preoperatively or at surgery; and three eyes had both peripheral and posterior breaks (a macular break in two eyes and a paramacular tear in one eye). Five eyes had signs of early PVR, and two eyes had retinal incarceration from previous surgery, four eyes were aphakic (two with intraocular lenses). Apart from one eye with retinal dialysis and one with retinoschisis the retinal detachments were all associated with posterior vitreous detachment.

Patients were operated upon under general anaesthesia without nitrous oxide; the anaesthetist was encouraged to hyperventilate the patient to promote choroidal vascular constriction. A subconjunctival

Correspondence to Mr D McLeod, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD

injection of Mydricaine (atropine, procaine, adrenaline, boric acid, sodium metabisulphite) was given to ensure maximal pupillary dilatation throughout the procedure. After reflection of conjunctiva and Tenon's capsule in quadrants to be treated the recti were secured with loops of 2/0 silk.

DRAINAGE OF SUBRETINAL FLUID

Subretinal fluid was usually drained just above or below one of the horizontal rectus muscles at the equator. After cautery of the lips of a partial-thickness meridional sclerotomy (thus creating a scleral cloaca), the incision was deepened to bare choroid which was lightly cauterised and a mattress suture of 5/0 Ethibond placed through the lips of the sclerotomy. The choroid and Bruch's membrane were then perforated with a sharp 24 gauge needle, and 1–3 ml of subretinal fluid was milked from the globe by intermittent scleral depression while the sclerotomy edges were kept everted and extracted from the globe contour (with consequent prevention of retinal incarceration). The sclerotomy was then securely closed.

INTRAVITREAL INJECTION OF AIR

Before drainage of the subretinal fluid, air or a mixture of air and sulphahexafluoride (SF6) 20–80% was drawn up via a Millipore filter into a 5 ml syringe; in three eyes the volume to be injected was less than 1 ml, so 100% SF6 was used. A site for injection was almost invariably chosen 3–4 mm from the limbus and mid-way between the superior rectus and medial rectus insertions, since this was the easiest site to keep 'high' while still affording internal visualisation by indirect ophthalmoscopy. Immediately following subretinal fluid drainage, and with the contour of the superonasal quadrant maintained by inferotemporal scleral indentation, the sclera and pars plana were penetrated by a 27 gauge needle attached to the syringe and observed in mid-vitreous by indirect ophthalmoscopy. The needle was then partially withdrawn to leave a 1–2 mm intravitreal penetration. Once the injection site was confirmed as being the highest point of the globe, gas was smoothly injected into the gel compartment as a single bubble while the scleral indentation was partially released (Fig. 1); multiple intraocular gas bubbles ('fish eggs') were thereby avoided. The needle was then completely withdrawn once it had been ascertained that the eye remained slightly hypotonic so as to preclude any prolapse of vitreous gel through the injection site (which might otherwise result in distortion of tears) and also to leave space for the scleral buckle.

TRANSCLERAL CRYOPEXY

With the exception of the two full-thickness macular breaks, all retinal breaks were completely surrounded by multiple focal cryoapplications, particular care being taken to treat anteriorly up to the ora serrata in the case of large horseshoe breaks. The iceball was allowed to develop so as to freeze both the pigment epithelium and reapposed neural retina, but overtreatment (potentially aggravated by the thermal insulating effect of the adjacent gas bubble) was avoided by careful ophthalmoscopic monitoring and the rapid defrost capability of the MIRA or Wallach cryoprobes. Cryopexy was also applied

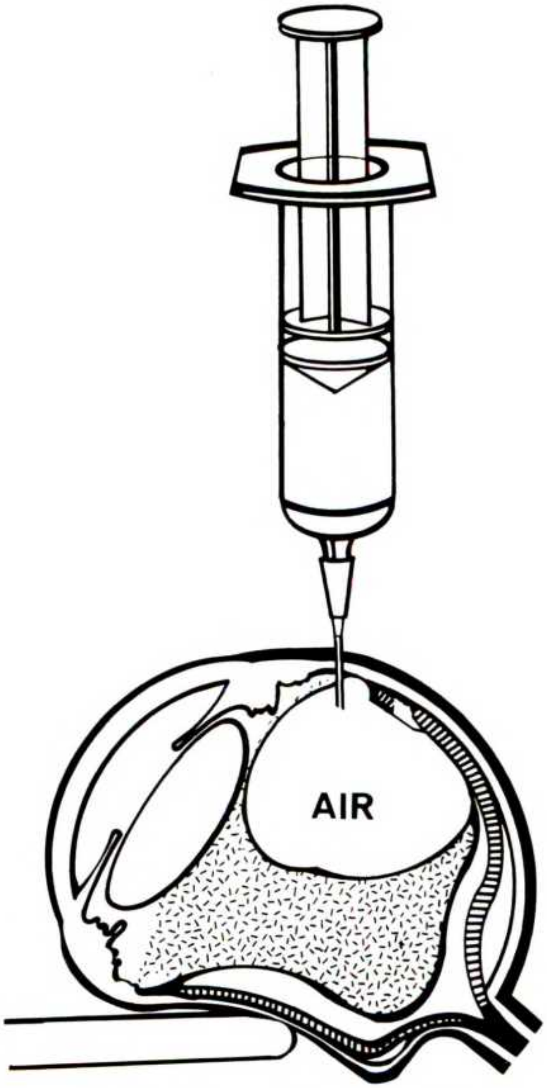


Fig. 1 *Needle-tip-high method of intravitreal air injection (after Norton).*

across the posterior margin and lateral edges of other vitreoretinal adhesions—for example, lattice and snail track degeneration—but cryopexy of the subretinal fluid drainage site was avoided wherever possible.

EXPLANT PLACEMENT

With the exception of the posterior polar breaks in three eyes all retinal breaks were covered externally and indented from their posterior limit up to the ora serrata by means of a 'break-ora occlusive buckle'. This was usually accomplished circumferentially by means of a thin piece of solid silicone material (most frequently a 279 tyre) whose width was chosen (or fashioned) so as to create a gentle (1 mm) indentation of the sclera by means of hemi-Halsted mattress sutures, each comprising a short (3 mm) circumferential bite 4 mm behind the localisation mark of the posterior limit of the most posterior tear, and two radial bites anteriorly through the lateral expansions of the rectus muscle insertions or the intervening scleral ring. The limited height of buckling was controlled by careful matching of suture spread with buckle width and by suture tightening against a well formed globe (by virtue of the gas reconstitution and scleral counter-depression at the start of buckle indentation). The extent of circumferential buckling varied from 60° to 360° (mean 170°) of the ocular circumference. In three eyes equatorial or postequatorial breaks were mounted on a radially orientated Silastic sponge explant and in four further eyes small postoral breaks were closed by part of a pre-equatorial encircling 240 band. In 30 eyes an encircling band was used in conjunction with a tyre, and it was otherwise fixed by mattress sutures either across the posterior border of the vitreous base (posterior scleral bite 12 mm from the limbus) or more posteriorly in the presence of equatorial lattice lesions. The tension in the strap was adjusted via a Watzke sleeve to achieve a low (1 mm) scleral indentation.

The central retinal artery was then checked, and, if it was closed, an anterior chamber paracentesis was performed or excess gas was tapped off by re-elevating the superonasal quadrant and reinserting the 27 gauge needle (closed by means of a finger over the Luer fitting but momentarily reopened once the needle was positioned within the gas bubble). Tenon's capsule was then sutured over the explants to reconstitute the intermuscular septum and the conjunctiva closed. Subconjunctival betamethasone 4 mg and cephaloridine 125 mg were routinely injected.

Postoperatively the patient was positioned so that the arc of contact of the gas bubble included as many of the breaks as possible, and this was maintained for 2–6 days. The minimum follow-up interval after surgery was six months.

Results

RETINAL REATTACHMENT

The retina reattached either completely or virtually completely in the immediate postoperative period; in two elderly patients residual inferior subretinal fluid did not become absorbed for two weeks. Transient redetachment occurred on the second postoperative day in two eyes and was attributed to reopening of a break from displacement of the air bubble into the retrohyaloid space.

In 45 eyes retinal reattachment was maintained throughout the follow-up interval and, with a single exception (see below), was associated with visual improvement. The extent of visual recovery reflected the duration of macular detachment, the predetachment acuity, and the age of the patient. The retina became detached again in five eyes, two of which were not reoperated upon. Reoperation (involving vitrectomy, internal gas tamponade, and rebuckling in two eyes, and rebuckling alone in one eye) resulted in successful and permanent reattachment in the other three eyes. Thus retinal reattachment was achieved in 90% of eyes by means of the D-ACE sequence (subsequently improving to 96% after reoperation).

COMPLICATIONS

Significant haemorrhage occurred during surgery in six eyes. In two eyes undergoing reoperation soon after failed cryopexy and buckling, localised subretinal haemorrhage occurred at the time of drainage of subretinal fluid, and a further eye had mild subretinal bleeding from a perforating buckle suture. In one eye a choroidal haemorrhage followed cryotherapy to the site of subretinal fluid drainage adjacent to a large tear; this prevented the completion of cryocoagulation of the tear, which reopened three weeks after initially successful surgery. Finally, two highly myopic eyes developed a choroidal haemorrhage distant from the subretinal fluid drainage site after extensive cryopexy to multiple tears and lattice lesions; the retina reattached in both cases, but in one there was no associated visual improvement.

Serous ciliochoroidal effusions were noted in eight eyes during the first two weeks postoperatively but all settled spontaneously. Transient signs of anterior segment ischaemia, including shallowing of the anterior chamber and folds in Descemet's membrane, were noted in five eyes but required no specific treatment. Each of the following complications occurred once in the series: minimal retinal incarceration requiring no treatment; progressive posterior subcapsular lens opacities a year after surgery (and conceivably attributable to gas/lens contact); lens touch from paracentesis causing cataract; and macular pucker. The only eyes to show widespread evidence of PVR were those two eyes in which the retina became redetached and were not reoperated upon.

Discussion

Successful management of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment demands both identification of all causative retinal breaks and their subsequent closure. Internal closure of breaks by air tamponade per se, as popularised by Rosengren,[2] may be effective but often only temporarily if there is persistent traction on the breaks (as with horseshoe tears). Chawla *et al.* reported good results using cryopexy followed by drainage of subretinal fluid, air injection, and equatorial encirclement,[3,4] but many of the detachments might have been readily treated by local scleral buckling without drainage of subretinal fluid. The gratifying results of surgery for the problematic detachments in this series are partly attributable to the employment of definitive explants as opposed to equatorial encirclement, which seldom closes the anterior horns of large horseshoe tears effectively. Furthermore, the use of low-profile buckles (which the associated gas tamponade permits) minimises the discomfort, ischaemia, and astigmatism[5] which so often accompany the high buckles required for non-drainage surgery. Low-profile buckles also reduce the degree of fishmouthing of breaks, and, while fishmouthing is an inevitable complication of extensive buckling for multiple large equatorial breaks, no recourse to special buckling methods[6] is necessary.

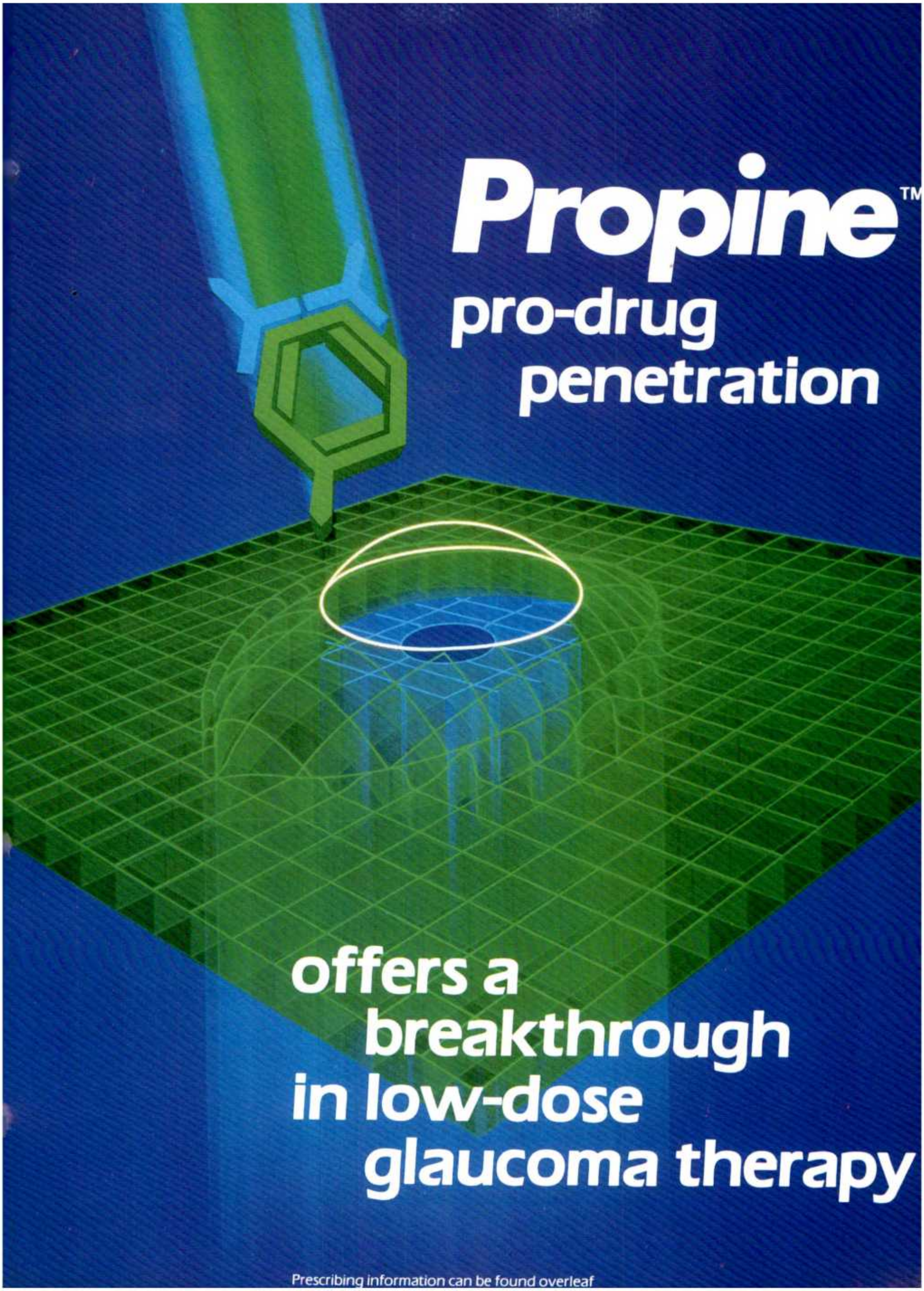
The D-ACE sequence of achieving combined buckling and internal tamponade has a number of theoretical advantages, the validity of which have been born out in practice. The chief complication of subretinal fluid drainage—haemorrhage from the perforation site—is not so much influenced by the site and technique of perforation as by its timing during the course of the surgical procedure. Choroidal vascular congestion induced by cryotherapy renders perforation especially hazardous late into the operative procedure.[7] Thus drainage of subretinal fluid as the first step in the surgery substantially reduces this risk. Furthermore, provided the introduction of a single large intravitreal gas bubble is successfully accomplished,[8] no problem arises in visualising and localising the breaks, which can then be optimally treated by cryotherapy. In order to maximise the benefits of internal gas tamponade while minimising complications, therefore, the decision to forgo non-drainage surgery has to be made preoperatively rather than during the course of the surgical procedure.

The D-ACE surgical sequence has filled a significant gap in our range of surgical options for rhegmatogenous retinal detachment between a non-drainage technique and the employment of vitrectomy—for example, for posterior breaks and for established PVR. When treating difficult detachments which require extensive cryotherapy, we believe that the risk of delayed, incomplete, or failed closure of coagulated breaks after non-drainage surgery poses a greater threat of subsequent PVR than the risk of including the drainage of subretinal fluid in the procedure, as in D-ACE sequence. Not only has the D-ACE sequence improved our success rate for difficult detachments, it has also had a notable effect in reducing subsequent PVR.

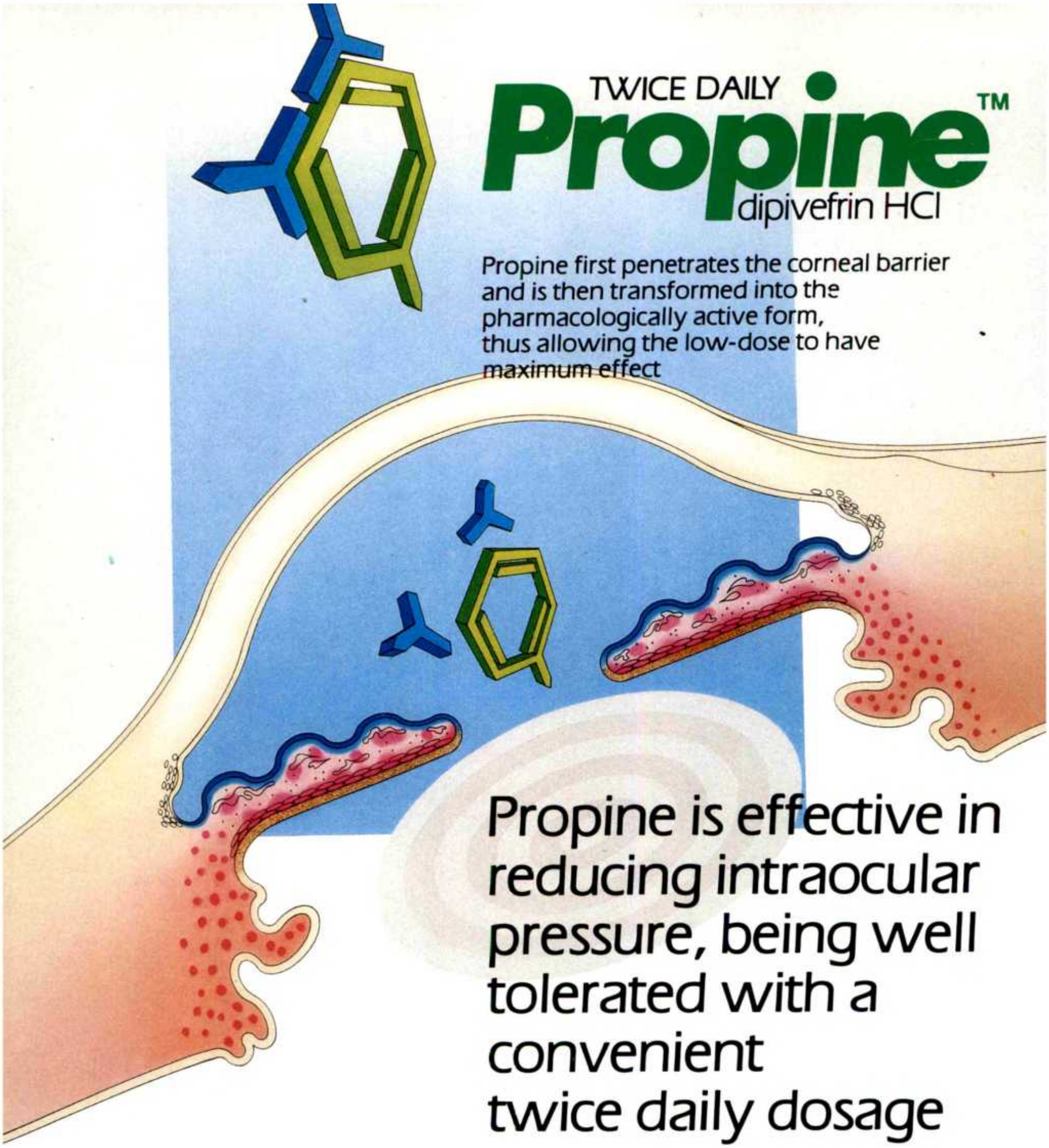
We thank Miss Heather Lucas for preparing the manuscript and Miss Karen Johnston for the illustration.

References

1 McLeod D D-ACE technique Presentation to 1st European Silicone Society Meeting, La Baule, June 1982
2 Rosengren B Results of treatment of detachments of the retina with diathermy and injection of air into the vitreous. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1938; 16: 573–9
3 Chawla HB, Birchall CH Intravitreal air in retinal detachment surgery *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, 57: 60–70.
4 Chawla HB, Coleiro JA. Retinal detachment treated with intravitreal air: an evaluation of 241 cases. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977, 61: 588–92
5 Goel R, Crewdson J, Chignell AH Astigmatism following retinal detachment surgery *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983, 67: 327–9.
6 Pruett RC The fishmouth phenomenon II Wedge scleral buckling *Arch Ophthalmol* 1977; 95: 1782–7
7 Johnston GP, Okun E, Boniuk I, Arribas NP. Drainage of subretinal fluid why, when, where and how. *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1975, 15: 197–206
8 Norton EWD Intraocular gas in the management of selected retinal detachments *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1973; 77: 85–98.



Prescribing information can be found overleaf



TWICE DAILY

Propine™

dipivefrin HCl

Propine first penetrates the corneal barrier and is then transformed into the pharmacologically active form, thus allowing the low-dose to have maximum effect

Propine is effective in reducing intraocular pressure, being well tolerated with a convenient twice daily dosage

---

Full prescribing information is available on request.

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-Indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. **Adverse reactions:** Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses.
Pharmaceutical Precautions: Store at a temperature of 4-23°C; however, it can be stored up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing 10ml. **Basic NHS Cost:** (as at June 1985) £4.65. **Product Licence number:** PL 0426/0040.

Allergan

Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 69, 737–741

Aphakic retinal detachment

R LE MESURIER, S VICKERS, S BOOTH-MASON, AND A H CHIGNELL

From the Ophthalmic Department, St Thomas's Hospital, London SE1 7EH

SUMMARY A study of 132 cases of aphakic retinal detachment (ARD) following mainly intracapsular cataract surgery has been made. Forty-nine cases (37%) were found to have vitreous incarcerated into the cataract section out of a total of 54 (41%) cases who had suffered a vitreous complication during cataract surgery. A study of the characteristics of ARD reveals that those cases having had a vitreous complication in the management of their cataracts are more likely to develop detachment within three months than those not suffering from such a complication. The occurrence of these early post-extraction retinal detachments is not influenced by the presence of underlying axial myopia. When we compared ARD in patients whose cataract extractions had been complicated by vitreous incarceration with those ARDs following uncomplicated cataract surgery, we found that the characteristics of the detachments were very similar. Thus distribution of underlying myopia, extent of detachment, length of time of detachment, and multiplicity and type of retinal holes were generally similar. However, ARD following complicated cataract surgery is more likely to suffer from periretinal fibrosis. The findings confirmed the risk of ARD following complicated intracapsular cataract surgery and support the tendency to perform the extracapsular operation.

The surgery of aphakic retinal detachment (ARD) has gained a reputation for difficulty because the retinal holes are often hard to find and, in comparison with phakic retinal detachment, ARD progresses more rapidly and has a more pronounced tendency to periretinal fibrosis.[1 2] In most studies of ARD little attention has been paid to the coincident clinical findings in the anterior segment or to relate these findings to observations made in the posterior segment. In an attempt to reduce the incidence of ARD, the surgeon operating on the anterior segment has at times varied his approach to the removal of the crystalline lens. In extracapsular techniques in which surgery is followed by capsulotomy the incidence of ARD is not lower than in the intracapsular approach.[3 4] However, recently there has been renewed interest in the methods of extracapsular extraction, and in techniques where the posterior capsule is preserved ARD is less likely to occur.[5-8]

It is clear that changes in the anterior segment as a consequence to the cataract operation will be related to those subsequently occurring in the posterior segment. In this study we have tried to evaluate these events by studying both anterior and posterior segments in a group of patients suffering from ARD, with particular emphasis on comparing ARD after uncomplicated extractions with ARD following complicated cataract extraction. We also studied for comparison a group of patients who underwent cataract surgery and who did not develop retinal detachment.

Material and methods

Two groups of patients were studied.

(1) ARD group. One hundred and thirty-two consecutive cases of ARD seen in the Retinal Clinic at St Thomas's Hospital were examined. Information about these patients was gathered prospectively from proforma sheets filled in at the time of detachment surgery. Every patient was examined by indirect ophthalmoscopy and scleral depression with slit lamp biomicroscopy and three-mirror contact lens. Information was recorded on colour coded charts. Particular attention was paid to the cataract section using gonioscopy, noting the presence of not of vitreous in the anterior chamber and whether or not there was incarceration of vitreous into the cataract section. When possible, the records made at the time of cataract surgery were checked with particular regard to recorded vitreous loss. ARD cases subsequent to

Correspondence to Mr A H Chignell, FRCS

cataract surgery following trauma or following the surgery of congenital cataract surgery were excluded.

(2) Cataract group. The anterior segments of 200 eyes (146 patients) not complicated by subsequent retinal detachment were examined. These cases were as nearly consecutive as possible, exceptions being those patients who were unable to attend for examination. All these cases had their cataract surgery more than one year prior to the examination.

Results

TYPE OF CATARACT EXTRACTION

In both cataract and ARD groups there was a high incidence of intracapsular cataract extraction. In the ARD group of 132 eyes 126 had had intracapsular extraction and six had had extracapsular extractions. In the latter cases two subsequently had had a substantial posterior capsulotomy performed. In the cataract group 196 eyes had intracapsular operations and only four had extracapsular operations (none of these had had posterior capsulotomy).

VITREOUS LOSS AND VITREOUS INCARCERATION

ARD group. Of 132 ARD cases 31 (23%) suffered recorded vitreous loss at the time of cataract surgery. Of these 31 patients we found that only five had absence of vitreous from the cataract section. The remaining 26 were found to have a varying extent of vitreous incarceration into the cataract wound. We also found an additional 23 cases where vitreous was incaracerated into the section in spite of apparently uneventful cataract surgery. A total of 49 cases (37% of the total ARD group) therefore had incarcerated vitreous into the section, which, with the additional five cases of recorded vitreous loss, where vitreous had been freed from the section, meant that a total of 54 ARD patients (41%) had suffered a vitreous complication in their management.

Cataract group. In the group of 200 cases 17 were recorded as having lost vitreous at surgery. When we examined these 17 patients, seven were found to have vitreous incarceration into the section. A further 10 cases were found to have vitreous in the section after what was recorded as uncomplicated surgery. Thus of 200 cataract patients, an unexpectedly high number of 27 were found to have a vitreous complication in their management (13·5%), and 17 of these still had vitreous in the section (8·5%). It is well known that to leave vitreous incarcerated in the section at the end of surgery is undesirable, as an unacceptably high proportion of these cases fare badly.[9] Our findings showed that, of the 17 patients in whom vitreous loss had been recorded, in only 10 was the clearance of vitreous from the wound adequate. In a further 10 cases vitreous incarceration into the wound was not recognised at all, though it is possible that in some cases vitreous may have become adherent to the cataract section in the postoperative period.

The cataract and the ARD group are not statistically comparable, but the difference in vitreous complications between the two groups suggests the importance of this event in promoting aphakic retinal detachment.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARD GROUP

Sex. We confirmed the previously reported[2 3 10] proclivity for ARD to affect males. Out of 111 patients 69 were male and 42 were female.

Age. The ages in the ARD group ranged from 48–91 years with a peak incidence in the 60–70-year age group. These ranges were consistent with those of other studies.[1 2]

Refractive state. This was deduced by similar methods and definitions as those used by previous workers.[5 11 12]

Myopia and vitreous complication. Of the 54 ARD patients who suffered a vitreous complication 19 (35%) were previously myopic. In the 78 ARD cases that were not associated with a vitreous complication 37 (49%) were myopic. Thus there was no tendency for the vitreous complication group to contain relatively more myopes.

We compared the characteristics of aphakic retinal detachments whose cataract extractions had been complicated by a vitreous event with those in which no such complication had occurred. We studied the interval between the cataract extraction and the presentation of the retinal detachment, the duration of the retinal detachment at the time of retinal surgery, the characteristics of the retinal holes, the extent of the detachment at the time of presentation, and the presence of periretinal fibrosis.

Interval between the cataract extraction and the onset of retinal detachment. Among the 54 ARD cases whose cataract extraction had been complicated by a vitreous complication 22 (42%) detachments occurred within three months after extraction (we called this early ARD). Of the 78 patients with ARD whose cataract operation had not been complicated by vitreous event only 8 (10%) suffered retinal detachment within three months of extraction. These findings (Figs. 1 and 2) show that the risk of early detachment significantly increases ($p<0·01$) in those patients who have had a vitreous complication in their cataract surgery. This confirms the finding of a previous study.[13]

Underlying myopia and early ARD. In the 54 cases of ARD following complicated cataract extraction there were 19 with underlying myopia and 35 without underlying myopia. Among the latter 35 cases 14 (39%) became detached within three months. Of the

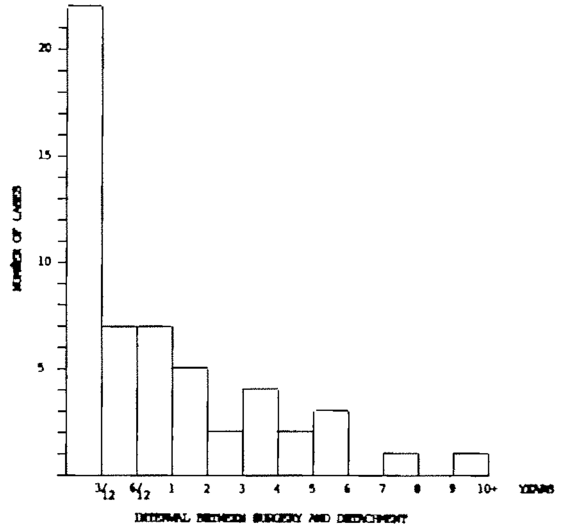


Fig. 1 *ARD following complicated cataract surgery.*

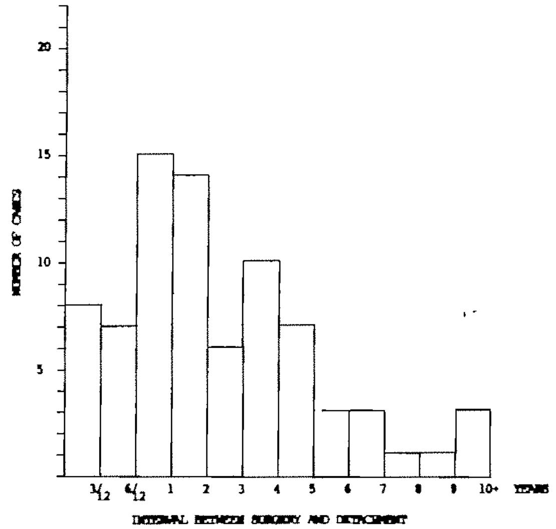


Fig. 2 *ARD following uncomplicated cataract surgery.*

19 cases with underlying myopia eight (42%) became detached within a similar period. The difference between the two groups is not statistically significant ($p>0{\cdot}05$) and shows that detachment within three months (early ARD) is not influenced by underlying myopia.

Extent of detachment. Table 1 shows that there was no difference in the extent of the detachment between those patients with ARD who suffered a vitreous complication in the management of their cataract extraction and those who had not suffered this complication ($p>0{\cdot}05$).

Table 1 *Extent of detachment at presentation in 132 ARDs*

Group	*1–2 quadrants detached*	*More than 2 quadrants detached*
ARD following complicated cataract extraction (54 eyes)	21 (39%)	33 (61%)
ARD following uncomplicated cataract extraction (78 eyes)	35 (45%)	43 (55%)

Table 2 *Duration of detachment at time of surgery in 132 ARDs*

Group	*Less than 1 month*	*More than 1 month*
ARD following complicated cataract extraction (54 eyes)	24 (44%)	30 (56%)
ARD following uncomplicated cataract extraction (78 eyes)	30 (39%)	48 (61%)

Length of time of detachment. Table 2 shows that there was no difference between the length of time of detachment between those patients with ARD who suffered a vitreous complication during their cataract extraction and those who had not suffered this complication ($p>0{\cdot}05$).

RETINAL HOLES

Multiplicity of holes (Table 3). Among the cases of ARD following complicated cataract surgery there were 16 where the retinal holes were multiple. In only two of these were more than two holes found, and in no case was a retinal detachment characterised by a multiplicity of holes widely separated in detached retina. Among ARD cases following uncomplicated cataract surgery there were 23 with multiple holes. In 19 of them holes were found in one quadrant of the retina, and in only four were the holes widely separated. Thus even in uncomplicated ARD cases the so-called typical aphakic detachment[14 15] characterised by multiple holes was rarely seen. Failure to detect retinal holes was similar in the two groups.

Periretinal fibrosis. Periretinal fibrosis ranged in severity from early periretinal membrane formation to massive proliferative vitreoretinopathy and was

Table 3 *Number of retinal holes*

Group	*Single*	*Multiple*	*Nil*
ARD following complicated cataract extraction (54 eyes)	76 (48%)	16 (30%)	12 (22%)
ARD following uncomplicated cataract extraction (78 eyes)	35 (45%)	23 (29%)	20 (26%)

Table 4 *Results of surgery*

	Success	*Failure*
	114 (86%)	*18 (14%)*
ARD following complicated cataract extraction (54 eyes)	46 (85%)	8 (15%)
ARD following uncomplicated cataract extraction (78 eyes)	68 (87%)	10 (13%)

found in some degree in 51 (39%) of the 132 ARD cases. Periretinal membranes were found to have formed in 32 of the 54 cases (59%) of ARD whose cataract had been associated with vitreous complications. But they were found in only 19 out of 78 cases (24%) of ARD whose cataract extractions had been uncomplicated. This difference is significant ($p<0{\cdot}01$). It should be noted that we had found that the length of time of the detachment (a factor contributing to periretinal fibrosis) was not significantly different between the two groups (Table 2). Thus cases of ARD associated with periretinal membranes are more likely to occur if the ARD had followed a complicated cataract operation.

RESULTS OF SURGERY

Successful treatment was defined as achievement of a flat retina, and the shortest follow-up period has been one year. This was obtained in 114 cases (86%), as seen in Table 4. It can be seen that the anatomical results of surgery in both groups of ARD are almost identical.

Discussion

Even though we found vitreous adherent to the cataract section in 8·67% of cases of cataract operations not complicated by subsequent retinal detachment, the finding that 49 cases (37%) of our total series of 132 ARDs had vitreous incarcerated into the section, and that 54 (41%) cases had suffered a vitreous complication during the management of their cataract surgery, confirms that this is a complication of importance in promoting events leading to subsequent retinal detachment. Forward movement of gel following intracapsular lens extraction to fill the space previously occupied by the lens not only encourages posterior vitreous detachment if not already present at the time of surgery[10 16 17] but, by filling the space previously occupied by the crystalline lens, effectively increases the volume of the vitreous cavity and results in increased capacity for excursion of the gel when it moves. This in turn results in greater dynamic traction[18] at the posterior border of the vitreous base following vitreous detachment than exists in the phakic eye. Our findings indicate that incarceration of gel into the cataract section greatly increases the risk of retinal detachment in the aphakic eye following intracapsular extraction. It seems that this anterior incarceration alters the nature of the posterior vitreous detachment, tending to increase dynamic traction at the posterior border of the vitreous base in these cases. We were somewhat surprised to find there was little difference in the morphological characteristics of the type of retinal detachment in those aphakic retinal detachments following cataract surgery associated with vitreous complications and those following uncomplicated cataract surgery. Thus there was similarity in the extent of the detachment, the duration of the retinal detachment, and the type and position of the retinal holes, but there was a greater tendency to early detachment and to periretinal membrane formation in ARD following cataract surgery associated with vitreous complication.

The pathogenesis of ARD following intracapsular cataract surgery is probably multifactorial, and our concentration on vitreous events in the anterior segment does not discount the importance of other associated factors that may be contributing—for example, myopia and lattice degeneration. Unlike these other factors, however, the removal of cataract is under surgical control, and this study indicates that the intracapsular cataract operation carrying with it the risk of vitreous complications strongly predisposes the eye to early ARD if these complications occur. We do not have enough information to know if proper management of vitreous loss by removing vitreous from the section will reduce the risk of aphakic detachment in these cases.

This study gives weight to the growing popularity of extracapsular cataract surgery, which preserves the integrity of the posterior segment.

We are grateful to Mrs Margaret Grice and Miss Louise Grocot for their secretarial assistance.

This study was in part supported by the Iris Fund.

References

1 Norton EWD. Retinal detachment in aphakia. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1964; **58:** 111–24.

2 Ashrafzadeth MT, Schepens CL, Elzeneiny II, Moura R, Morse OH, Kraushar MF. Aphakic and phakic retinal detachment. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973; **89:** 476–83.

3 Shapland CD. Retinal detachment in aphakia. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1934; **54:** 176–92.

4 Wilkinson CP, Anderson LS, Little JH. Retinal detachment following phakoemulsification. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1978; **85:** 151–6.

5 Percival SB, Anand V, Das SK. Prevalence of aphakic retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67:** 43–5.

6 Wetzig PC, Thatcher DB, Christianson JM. The intracapsular versus the extracapsular cataract technique in relationship to retinal problems. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1979; **77:** 339–47.

7 Hurite FG, Sorr EM, Everett WG. The incidence of retinal detachment following phakoemulsification. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1978; **86**: 2004–6.

8 Wise JB. Retinal detachment after phacoemulsification. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1979; **86**: 2007–10.

9 Vail D. After-results of vitreous loss. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1965, **5**: 573–86.

10 Bagley CH. Retinal detachment. Survey of etiology and results of treatment in phakics and aphakics. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1948, **31**: 285–98.

11 Hyams SW, Bialik M, Neuman E. Myopia-aphakia prevalence of retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1975; **59**: 480–2.

12 Ruben M, Rajpurohit P. Distribution of myopia in aphakic retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 517–21

13 Gilbert CE, Lamb RJ, Martin B. Aphakic retinal detachment —prophylaxis in the second eye. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1983; **103**: 161–4

14 Schepens CL. *Retinal detachment*. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1983. **2**: 639–40

15 Phillips CI. Distribution of breaks in aphakic and senile eyes with retinal detachment. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1963; **47**: 744–52

16 Rosen E. Vitreous detachment associated with nuclear sclerosis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1962, **54**: 837–41

17 Foos RT. Posterior vitreous detachment. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1972, **76**: 480–97

18 Scott JD. Static and dynamic vitreous traction. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1971; **91**: 175–88

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 742–748

Ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in childhood

JUDITH E KINGSTON,[1] P N PLOWMAN,[2] AND J L HUNGERFORD[3]

From the Departments of [1]Paediatric Oncology and [2]Radiotherapy, St Bartholomew's Hospital, West Smithfield, London, and the [3]Department of Ophthalmology, St Bartholomew's Hospital, West Smithfield and Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London

SUMMARY Twelve out of a series of 630 children with retinoblastoma, treated in the ocular oncology units at St Bartholomew's and Moorfields Eye Hospitals during the past 30 years, have developed ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma. The ectopic tumour occurred in the pineal region in eight children and in the suprasellar region in four. Ten patients had bilateral retinoblastoma, one unilateral disease, and one child presented with an isolated suprasellar tumour but no evidence of retinal disease. The interval from the initial diagnosis of retinoblastoma to the development of ectopic intracranial disease ranged from 4 to 70 months, median 34 months. Methods of treatment for the ectopic tumour varied, but all 12 children died with a median survival of only 8 months following the diagnosis of ectopic retinoblastoma. Subsequent spread of tumour to other sites within the central nervous system proved to be the most frequent cause of death. Ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma is a potentially curable neoplasm, but it requires adequate therapy to the whole neuraxis as well as high dose equivalent radiotherapy to the primary tumour.

The problem of ectopic non-metastatic retinoblastoma was first recognised by Jacobiec *et al.* in 1977.[1] Three years later Bader and colleagues,[2] used the term 'trilateral' retinoblastoma to describe the clinical syndrome of bilateral retinoblastoma with an ectopic midline intracranial tumour. These authors subsequently reported on 11 children with features characteristic of trilateral retinoblastoma and also included details of three children with either parasellar or suprasellar retinoblastoma.[3] They suggested that the development of an ectopic midline neuroblastic tumour in a patient with bilateral retinoblastoma represented an additional focus of multicentric retinoblastoma rather than a second primary tumour and drew attention to the ontogenesis of the pineal gland, likening the human pineal to a 'third eye'. They postulated that the retinoblastoma gene confers an increased susceptibility to the development of neuroblastic tumours which, although usually presenting in the retina, can occur in other intracranial sites, particularly in cells of photoreceptor origin. Photoreceptor morphology has certainly been identified in cases of pineoblastoma occurring without retinoblastoma,[4] and the suprasellar or IIIrd ventricular region is a well recognised site of origin for primary 'ectopic' pineoblastomas.[5]

In this report we describe the clinical presentation, treatment, and outcome of 12 children with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma seen at St Bartholomew's and Moorfields Eye Hospitals during a period of 30 years. Three of the 12 cases summarised in Table 1 have been cited in previous reports—cases 4 and 5[3] and case 11.[6] We also discuss ways in which treatment might be modified in an attempt to improve the current dismal prognosis.

Material and methods

PATIENTS

Six hundred and thirty children with retinoblastoma presenting to St Bartholomew's and Moorfields Eye Hospitals during the period 1954 to 1983 have been followed up. There were 360 males and 270 females, a male to female ratio of 1·4:1. Four hundred and thirty two (69%) of the children had bilateral disease, reflecting selection in the referral pattern. Twelve of these 630 children developed ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma. The clinical presentation and treatment given for the initial retinoblastoma of these twelve children is set out in Table 1. There were eight girls and four boys. One child (patient 7), a younger sibling of patient 3, presented with an isolated suprasellar tumour but no evidence of retinal disease. The mother of the two siblings had bilateral retino-

Correspondence to Dr Judith Kingston, St Bartholomew's Hospital, West Smithfield, London EC1A 7BE

Table 1 *Characteristics of patients with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma*

Patient no.	*Sex*	*Age at diagnosis of RB*	*Year of diagnosis of RB*	*Initial treatment of retinoblastoma*	*Interval between diagnosis of RB + ectopic tumour*
1	M	2/12	1954	Enucleation L eye + RT 16 Gy to L orbit, Co plaque to R eye	5 yr 8/12
2	M	8/12	1956	Enucleation L eye, Co plaque to R eye	2 yr 5/12
3	F	2/12	1969	PC L eye, PC R eye	4/12
4	F	2/12	1973	Enucleation R eye, PC + Cryo + RT 35 Gy to L eye	6 yr 8/12
5	F	1/12	1973	35 Gy to both eyes	6 yr 5/12
6	M	5/12	1974	Enucleation R eye, PC + Cryo L eye	3 yr 3/12
7*	F	5/12	1976	NA	NA
8	F	9/12	1977	Enucleation L eye, RT 36 Gy R eye	4 yr 7/12
9	F	2/12	1978	Enucleation R eye, RT 35 Gy L eye	2 yr 10/12
10†	F	14/12	1981	Enucleation R eye	1 yr 7/12
11	M	12/12	1982	Enucleation R eye	1 yr 2/12
12	F	3/12	1982	Enucleation L eye, RT 36 Gy R eye	1 yr 3/12

*Child with isolated suprasellar retinoblastoma and sib of patient 3.
†Child with unilateral retinoblastoma.
Co plaque = ^{60}cobalt plaque. RT = external beam irradiation. PC = xenon photocoagulation. Cryo = cryotherapy. NA = not applicable.

blastoma and developed a malignant melanoma as a second primary tumour at the age of 31 years. The father of the child with unilateral disease also had unilateral retinoblastoma.

Results

Ten of the 11 children with retinal involvement had bilateral disease diagnosed between the age of 1 and 12 months, median 2 months. Enucleation of the worst affected eye was carried out in eight children. The remaining eye was treated with a cobalt plaque in two children, external beam irradiation in four children, external beam with cryosurgery and xenon photocoagulation in one child, and xenon photocoagulation and cryosurgery alone in the remaining child. Of the two children who did not undergo primary enucleation one was treated with external beam irradiation to both eyes while the other received bilateral xenon photocoagulation. The child with unilateral disease (patient 10) was treated by enucleation alone. No child received chemotherapy.

There was no evidence of tumour involving the cut end of the optic nerve in any of the enucleated eyes, although two eyes did show invasion of the optic nerve head. In neither case did the infiltration extend beyond the lamina cribrosa. In two children there was evidence of choroidal invasion, which was minimal in both cases. Details of the histology of the enucleated eyes are shown in Table 2. The interval from diagnosis of retinoblastoma to development of the ectopic intracranial tumour ranged from 4 to 70 months, median 34 months. The diagnostic investigations and site of the ectopic tumour are listed in Table 3. In all cases the diagnosis was initially made on radiological evidence, confirmed by histology in the four children who underwent surgery. No patient in this series had myelography at the initial diagnosis of intracranial disease. Chromosome studies were carried out on two children, and both were normal, though high resolution banding studies were not done.

Table 2 *Histology of enucleated eyes*

Patient no.	*Differentiation*	*Choroidal invasion*	*Optic nerve invasion*
1	Well differentiated	None	None
2	„	„	„
4	„	„	„
6	„	Yes	Nerve head only
8	„	Yes	None
9	„	None	„
10	Poorly differentiated	„	Nerve head only
11	„	„	None
12	Well differentiated	„	„

Table 3 *Proof of diagnosis of ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma*

Patient no.	*Site of ectopic retinoblastoma*	*Radiology*	*Histology*
1	Pineal region	Ventriculogram	None
2	„ „	„	None
3	Suprasellar region	Carotid angiogram	Yes
4	Pineal region	CT scan	None
5	„ „	„ „	Yes
6	„ „	„ „	Yes
7	Suprasellar region	Carotid angiogram	Yes
8	Pineal region	CT scan	None
9	„ „	„ „	None
10	Suprasellar region	„ „	None
11	„ „	„ „	None
12	Pineal region	„ „	None

Table 4 *Treatment of ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma*

Patient no.	*Treatment of ectopic tumour*	*Response*	*Subsequent outcome*	*Interval from diagnosis of ectopic tumour to death*
1	RT 30 Gy to cranium + cyclo	NE	Spinal metastases at 7/12	13/12
2	RT 54 Gy to cranium + chl	NE	NK	8/12
3	RT 25 Gy to cranium	Partial	Spinal metastases at 8/12	9/12
4	None	—	Progressive disease	1/12
5	Surgical resection RT 46 Gy to midbrain + chemo	Complete	Spinal metastases at 5/12	17/12
6	RT 50 Gy to midbrain + 30 Gy to spine	Complete	Spinal metastases at 6/12	8/12
7	None	—	Progressive disease	4/12
8	RT 20 Gy to midbrain	None	Spinal metastases at 1/12	5/12
9	None	—	Progressive disease	2/12
10	RT 38 Gy to cranium	Complete	Spinal metastases at 2/12	4/12
11	RT 24 Gy to cranium + CVA × 1	Partial	Relapse at primary site at 3/12 + meningeal dissemination at 6/12	9/12
12	None	—	Progressive disease	1/12

RT = external beam irradiation. Cyclo = cyclophosphamide.
Chl = chlorambucil. CVA = cyclo + vincristine + adriamycin. NE = not evaluated. NK = not known.

TREATMENT OF THE ECTOPIC INTRACRANIAL RETINOBLASTOMA

Details of the treatment given to the children and their subsequent outcome are shown in Table 4. Four children received no specific treatment for the ectopic tumour, and all died within four months. Six children received radiation to the midbrain and cranium. Five of these developed spinal metastases within six months. The sixth child (patient 2) died 8 months following radiotherapy but the nature of his relapse is not known. Three of these six children also received chemotherapy. One child received whole neuraxis radiation with 50 Gy to the midbrain and 30 Gy to the spine but developed spinal metastases six months following radiotherapy. In the remaining child surgical resection of the pineal tumour was possible and was followed by radiation (46 Gy) to the midbrain. No spinal radiation was given, and this child developed spinal metastases five months after diagnosis, though there was no clinical or radiological evidence of recurrence at the primary site.

The three children who received between 24 and 25

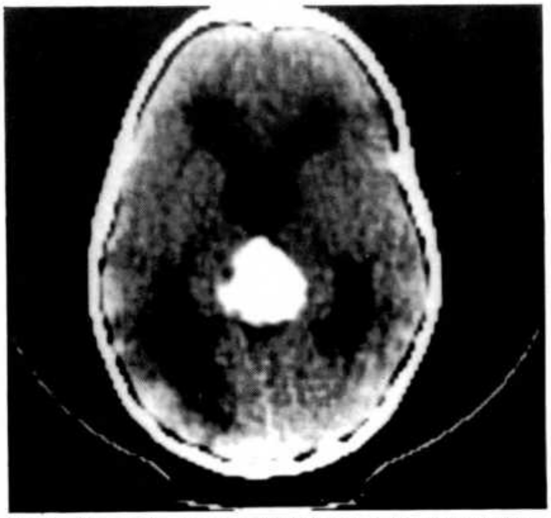


Fig. 1 *CT head scan of patient 8 showing discrete calcified mass in the pineal region with hydrocephalus of the IIIrd and lateral ventricles.*

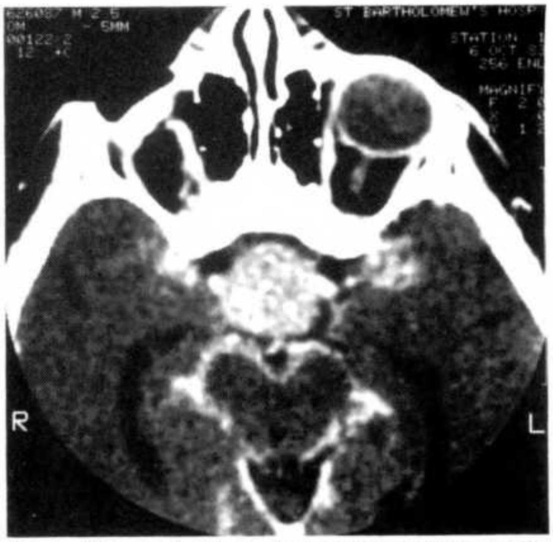


Fig. 2 *CT scan of patient no 11 showing mass in suprasellar region.*

Gy to the pineal region showed only partial resolution of the primary lesion on radiological criteria, whereas one child given 50 Gy to the midbrain had complete resolution of the primary lesion on CT scan with no evidence of recurrence at the primary site at necropsy. Unfortunately spinal irradiation in a dose of 30 Gy did not prevent the development of spinal metastases in this child. The child treated with 54 Gy to the primary lesion went abroad after completion of treatment, and so it was impossible to assess the response of the primary lesion to radiotherapy.

Discussion

Retinoblastoma is an eminently curable cancer of childhood, with an overall 5-year survival rate in excess of 85% in the United Kingdom.[7] It is a highly radiosensitive tumour, and large tumours are effectively treated by external beam radiation conventionally fractionated to 40 Gy. Smaller tumours are treated by photocoagulation or cryotherapy alone. In most cases metastatic disease is initially responsive to vincristine and cyclophosphamide, but the relapse rate is high and there are no published reports of long-term survival.

The child with an ectopic intracranial tumour presents with symptoms and signs of raised intracranial pressure, and on CT scanning a calcified mass is seen in either the pineal or parasellar regions (Figs. 1 and 2). The histology of the ectopic tumour is indistinguishable from a primary retinoblastoma arising in the eye (Figs. 3 and 4). It has been argued that ectopic intracranial retinoblastomas merely represent metastatic spread from the eye. Features which militate against this have been discussed by Bader *et al.*[3] and include the absence of pathological features usually associated with the development of metastases, namely invasion of the optic nerve posterior to the lamina cribrosa, massive choroidal invasion, and intraorbital extension. In addition the discrete nature of the solitary intracranial tumour, in contrast to the typical diffuse leptomeningeal spread or multiple cerebral lesions which usually characterise metastatic retinoblastoma, and also the relatively long latent interval from the diagnosis of retinoblastoma to the development of an ectopic tumour are uncharacteristic of metastatic spread from an embyronic tumour.

Ectopic intracranial tumours occur exclusively in children with bilateral or the genetic form of retinoblastoma. The one child in this series who had unilateral disease (patient 10) is presumed to have had the familial form of retinoblastoma, as her father also had unilateral retinoblastoma. We found a predominance of females developing trilateral retinoblastoma (M:F 1:2) in contrast to the overall excess of males with retinoblastoma (M:F 1.4:1) in the whole series.

In our experience ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma is not common, though in patients with

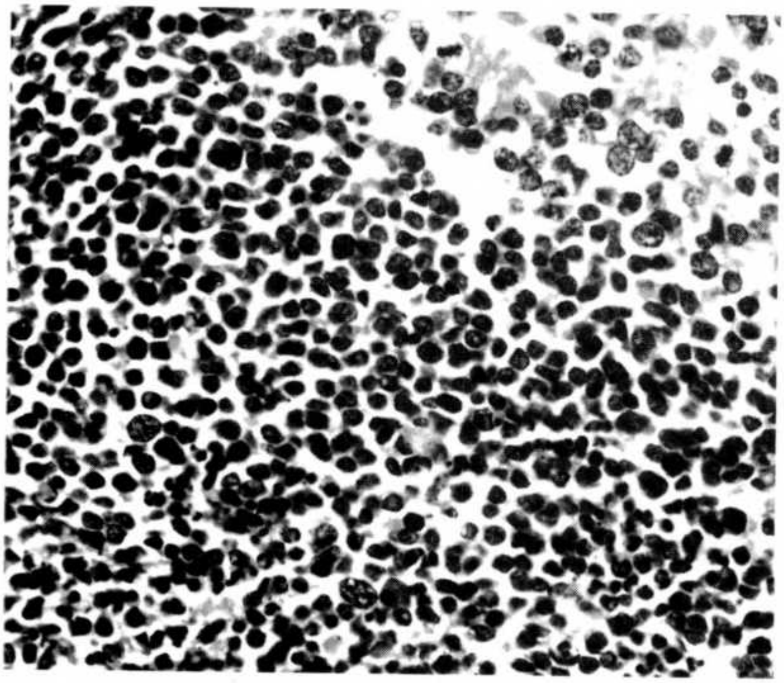


Fig. 3 *Histology of a poorly differentiated ectopic retinoblastoma from patient 3. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×470).*

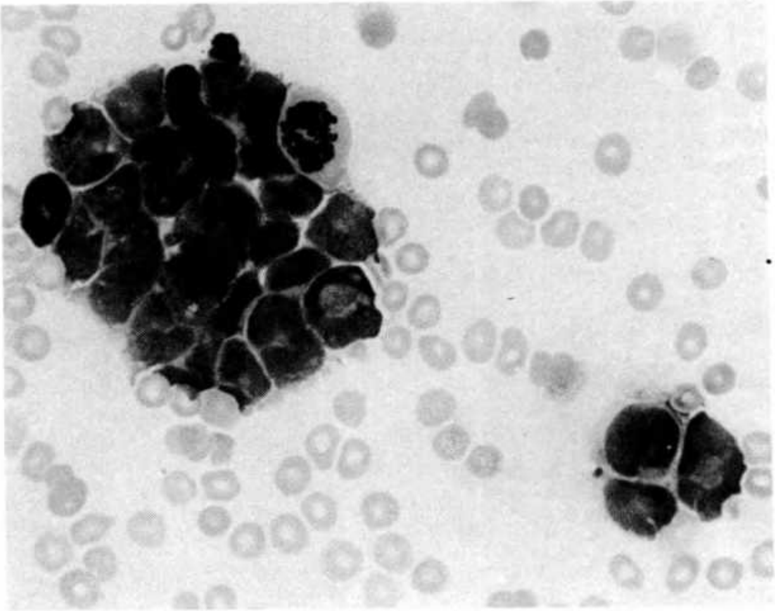


Fig. 4 *Cytospin preparation of CSF from patient 6 at time of relapse, showing clumps of retinoblastoma cells. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×600, oil immersion).*

bilateral disease it is the most frequent cause of death during the first decade following diagnosis. Among 432 children with bilateral retinoblastoma the prevalence of 'trilateral retinoblastoma' was 2·3%. However, we believe that a more realistic estimate of the prevalence, calculated from the number of cases diagnosed since CT scanning has been available, is about 4%. It has recently been suggested the CT scanning should be part of the routine assessment of all patients with bilateral retinoblastoma,[6] but we consider that the prevalence of the problem is probably too low to justify serial CT scanning of all such patients. However, we accept that a prospective trial is indicated in an attempt to define the role of serial CT scanning in children with bilateral retinoblastoma.

Children who develop ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma appear to have a particularly poor prognosis. This may be due to inadequate treatment of the primary lesion and also to a failure to appreciate the potential of these tumours to metastasise within the central nervous system. From this retrospective review it is apparent that doses of radiation less than 30 Gy are insufficient to eradicate the primary tumour. It is also clear that the major cause of death in these children is the development of spinal metastases.

Consideration of the behaviour and optimal therapy of primary pineal tumours is pertinent to this problem. Primary pineal tumours are highly radiosensitive and radiocurable, with a 66–80% survival in large series.[8 9] Our own experience at St Bartholomew's Hospital agrees with this. It is well recognised that there are different categories of primary pineal tumours and that the pineal parenchymal tumours most relevant to the present discussion, pineocytomas and pineoblastomas, constitute only 12–15% of the total.[4] Recent reports emphasise the propensity of pineal germinomas and pineblastomas to seed via cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) pathways and therefore the necessity for and efficacy of neuraxis radiotherapy.[8]

Specific reports of patients with pineoblastoma and the results of therapy are sparse, but all are informative. In an analysis by the Children's Cancer Study Group of 57 children with biopsy proved pineal and suprasellar tumours there were seven with pineal parenchymal tumours. Of these seven patients six died of their disease, two with spinal metastases, neither of whom had received neuraxis radiotherapy. The dose of radiation to the primary tumour was 50 Gy conventionally fractionated, and the authors imply that local control of the primary was not a signficant problem.[8] Of eight patients (five adults and three children) with pineoblastoma reported on by Borit *et al.*[10] seven died with recurrent tumour within two years of diagnosis and one after an interval of seven years. Leptomeningeal spread, usually extensive, was present in five, but no metastases were encountered outside the central nervous system (CNS). These authors do not state whether the patients received neuraxis radiotherapy. Rubinstein[11] reported a clinico-pathological study of 28 patients with pineal parenchymal tumours of whom 11 had pineoblastomas. Widespread metastases within cerebrospinal pathways were present in all these 11 patients. The author concluded that the entire neuraxis should receive radiotherapy. In contrast to these dismal results of therapy Sung *et al.*[8] reported on two of three patients with pineoblastoma alive and free of disease at three and six years after neuraxis radiotherapy with a total dose of 50 Gy to the primary.

The literature cited suggests that these tumours are radiosensitive, have a propensity to disseminate within CSF pathways, and that with adequate therapy limited to the primary site metastases develop in other CNS sites and are usually fatal within two years.

These conclusions initiate two other discussion points: a child with retinoblastoma who subsequently develops ectopic intracranial disease may have already been treated with radiation. Following a lateral orbital radiation portal the cerebral contribution will be low, but following an anterior megavoltage photon portal to the eye a portion of the underlying brain, including the region of the IIIrd ventricle, will have already received a radiation dose to partial tolerance. Where possible, therefore, we recommend that radiotherapy for familial retinoblastoma should be delivered through a lateral portal.

With regard to relapse at other sites within the CNS, particularly the spine, the analogy with medulloblastoma may be appropriate. Deutsch and Reigel[12] described unsuspected spinal deposits in seven of 16 newly diagnosed children with medulloblastoma, and this high incidence has persuaded many workers, including ourselves, to include myelography in the assessment of patients with medulloblastoma. In cases with positive myelograms the abnormal area is boosted with radiotherapy to a higher dose than the routine 'prophylactic' dose administered to the whole neuraxis. This widely accepted treatment of medulloblastoma may well provide an object lesson for the management of children with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma.

From our experience it is evident that a more aggressive approach is required for the treatment of children with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma. We would suggest that combined modes of treatment are most likely to produce a prolonged remission and possible cure. We therefore recommend surgical excision of the ectopic tumour whenever possible, followed by whole neuraxis irradiation 30 Gy, boosting the primary lesion to 50 Gy, or 45 Gy in the very young child. Intrathecal therapy with methotrexate should also be considered.

Reintoblastoma cells have a similar morphology and some surface antigens indistinguishable from those of other neuroectodermal tumours such as neuroblastoma and medulloblastoma. Children with disseminated neuroblastoma respond to intensive combination chemotherapy with vincristine, cyclophosphamide, cis-platinum, and etoposide, and we have observed a partial response to this drug combination in a girl with a primary cerebral neuroblastoma, implying 'access' of these drugs to the CNS. We have recently used this combination of drugs with some success in children with metastatic retinoblastoma. An argument could therefore be made for the administration of intensive systemic chemotherapy in addition to spinal irradiation and intrathecal drug therapy in an attempt to prevent the development of spinal metastases.

In conclusion, ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma is an uncommon condition. In this retrospective analysis of 630 children seen in the ocular oncology units at St Bartholomew's and Moorfields Eye Hospitals over the past 30 years we have identified 12 children with clinical and radiological evidence of this syndrome. It is possible that the condition has been underdiagnosed and that some children thought to have died from intracranial metastases may initially have had localised ectopic pineal tumours. Undoubtedly the advent of CT scanning during the past decade has facilitated diagnosis, and indeed eight of our 12 cases have been diagnosed since 1970. We would suggest that the diagnosis of ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma should be considered in all children with retinoblastoma who develop symptoms or signs of raised intracranial pressure or evidence of cerebral metastases.

A greater experience and understanding of the management of children with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma is needed to improve the current dismal prognosis, and in view of the rarity of the condition we would suggest that such children should be referred to a centre with a special interest in the condition.

We thank Professor L E Zimmerman for his helpful comments and encouragement, Miss Chrysanthopolou at the Institute of Ophthalmology and members of the Childhood Cancer Research Group in Oxford for their assistance in the ascertainment of cases, and the numerous clinicians who provided follow-up information. We are grateful to Dr A G Stansfeld and Dr O M Curling for providing the photographs reproduced in Figs. 3 and 4 respectively

References

1 Jacobiec FA, Tso MOM, Zimmerman LE, Danis P Retinoblastoma and intracranial malignancy *Cancer* 1977, 39: 2048—58

2 Bader JL, Miller RW, Meadows AT, Zimmerman LE, Champion LAA, Voute PA Trilateral retinoblastoma *Lancet* 1980; ii: 582—3

3 Bader JL, Meadows AT, Zimmerman LE *et al.* Bilateral retinoblastoma with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma.

trilateral retinoblastoma *Cancer Genet Cytogenet* 1982; **5**: 203—13

4 Stefanko SZ, Manschot WA. Pinealoblastoma with retinoblastomatous differentiation *Brain* 1979, **102**: 321—32

5 Russell DS, Rubinstein LJ Pineal neoplasms *Pathology of tumours of the nervous system*. 4th Ed London. Arnold, 1977: 283—94.

6 Dudgeon J, Lee WR. The trilateral retinoblastoma syndrome *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1983; **103**: 523—9

7 Draper GJ, Birch J, Bithell JF, *et al* Childhood cancer in Britain—incidence, survival and mortality London: HMSO, *Studies on medical and population subjects*. 1982: no.37

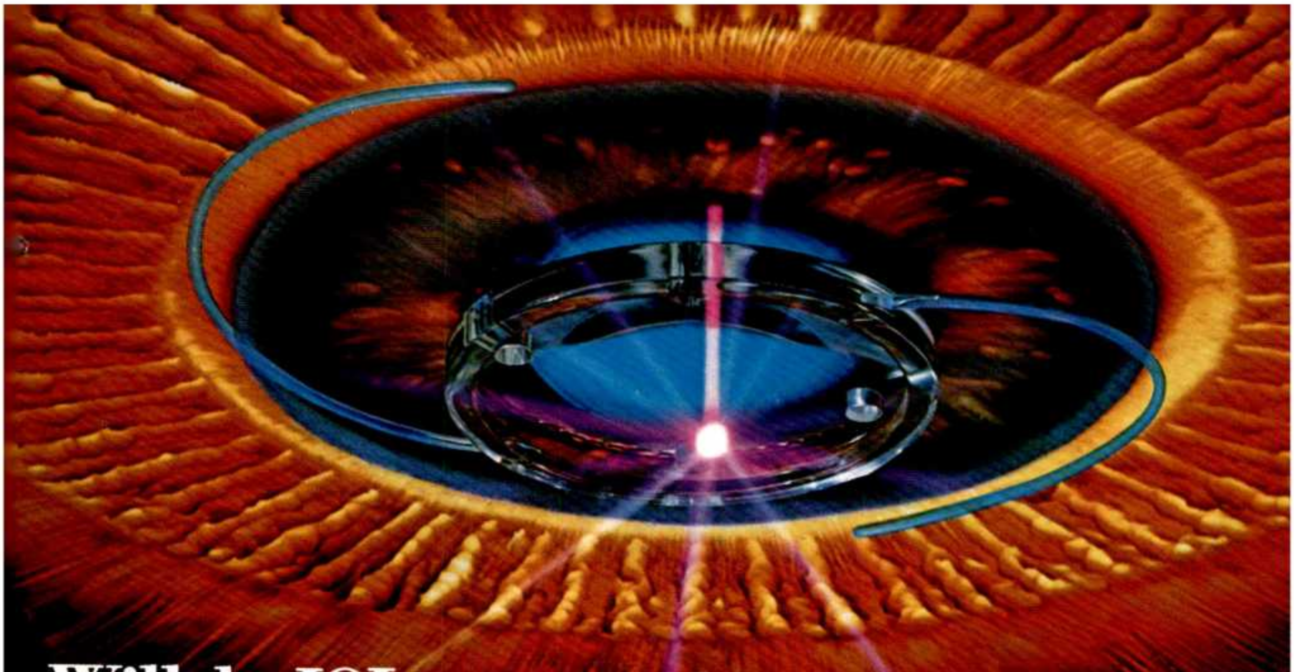
8 Sung D, Harisiadis L, Chang CH Midline pineal tumours and suprasellar germinomas: highly curable by irradiation *Radiology* 1978; **128**: 745—51

9 Wara WM, Jenkin RDT, Evans A, *et al*. Tumours of the pineal and suprasellar region: Children's Cancer Study Group treatment results 1960—1975 *Cancer* 1979, **43**: 698—701

10 Borit A, Blackwood W, Mair WGP. The separation of pineocytoma from pineoblastoma. *Cancer* 1980, **45**: 1408—18

11 Rubinstein LJ. Differentiating potential of the neoplastic cell in the tumours of the pineal parenchyma and its therapeutic implications (Abstr) *Childs Brain* 1981, **8**: 52—3.

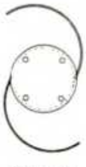
12 Deutsch M, Reigel DH The value of myelography in the management of childhood medulloblastoma *Cancer* 1980; **45**: 2194—7.



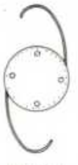
Will the IOLs you implant today withstand the effects of YAG laser surgery tomorrow

Introducing Cilco® HofferRidge™ lenses*— intraocular lenses engineered to permit laser capsulotomy without lens damage

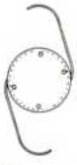
- A 360° ridge creates a buffer zone between lens and capsule.
- High molecular weight PMMA offers extra resistance to laser impact.
- Ridge may also provide a barrier to migration of Elschnig's pearls.
- 6.5** or 6 mm† optic for a large, clear optical zone.
- Extraordinary Cilco quality control in every lens.
- Six style choices.
- Also available in Cilco noncytotoxic UV-absorbing PMMA.



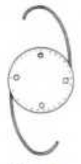
Simcoe II



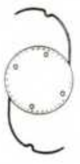
Modified J-Loop



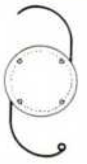
Kratz "Soft J" Loop



Modified J-Loop UV



Modified C-Loop UV



Modified C-Loop UV

New

HofferRidge

IOLs for the laser era

U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, Telex: 886 453 • **Australia:** CILCO Australia Pty., Ltd., 10/98 Pittwater Road, Brookvale, Sydney, NSW 21000, Australia, Telephone: 61 (2) 938-5900, Telex: AA75861 • **Canada:** CILCO Canada, Inc., 1735 Bayly Street, Unit 8D, Pickering, Ontario L1W 3G7, Collect 416-831-3101, Telex: 06-981376 • **Europe, Middle East, and Africa:** CILCO AG, Gotthardstrasse 14, 6300 Zug, Switzerland, Telephone: 42-22 31 66, Telex: 862 626 CILCO CH • **France:** CILCO S.A.R.L., 99 Rue Georges Clemenceau, 06400, Cannes, France, Telephone: 93-38 06 99, Telex: 461 344 CILCO F • **Germany:** CILCO GmbH, Wiesenstrasse 4, 6140 Bensheim, Germany, Telephone: 06251-39043, Telex: 468 233 CILCO D • **Scandinavia:** CILCO Scandina Lasertek OY, Hankasuontie 9, 00390 Helsinki 39, Finland, Telephone: 80-544 133, Telex: 123 602 LASER SF • **U.K., Ireland:** CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 0525-381122, Telex: 827 519 CILCO G • **Japan and Korea:** CILCO, Inc., Hanzomon House, 5-2, Kojimachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 102, Japan, Telephone: (3) 234 0222, Telex: J 32892 • **Latin America:** CILCO, Inc., 4400 Inverrary Boulevard, Suite 208, Lauderhill, Florida 33319, Telephone: 305-742-8900, Telex: 514441 • **Brazil:** CILCO Oftalmica L.T.D.A., Rua Cel. Indio Do Brazil, 60-Sala 1 (Interlagos) Caixa Postal 7005, 04802 Sao Paulo—SP Brazil, Telephone: (55) (11) 2474433, Telex: 011-30093 RBQF

CILCO™

Will today's most advanced equipment be tomorrow's most costly antique?

The SITE TXR™ System won't.

- Modular design lets you upgrade your system without replacing or duplicating basic console components, an important consideration in today's cost conscious environment.
- All SITE TXR innovations and refinements will fit easily into the existing console.
- Combine the finest I/A, Cutting, Ultrasonic Emulsification, Bipolar Cautery, and Fiber Optic Modules to suit your individual requirements.

iolab

Johnson & Johnson

K., Ireland, Scandinavia
-112 High Street,
idenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
gland.
(0628) 74811

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040 5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Viale Dei Monfortani, 57
00135 Roma,
Tel: (06) 3388541

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"La Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 749–753

Pineal malignant neoplasm in association with hereditary retinoblastoma

CLARE STANNARD,[1] B K KNIGHT,[2] AND R SEALY[1]

From the Department of [1]Radiotherapy and [2]Pathology, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town, South Africa

SUMMARY A patient with unilateral hereditary retinoblastoma who was successfully treated at the age of 7 weeks developed a tumour in the pineal region two and a half years later. The initial response to radiation treatment of the latter lesion was not maintained. Subsequent necropsy findings are described. Clinically and pathologically this case represents an example of the recently described trilateral retinoblastoma. The response to treatment after early recognition was disappointing.

Several reports have described the occurrence of second malignancies in patients treated for bilateral retinoblastoma.[1-12] One report[3] included three patients with intracranial malignancies, of which one was clinically a pinealoma. In 1977, Jakobiec *et al.*[13] described two neuroblastic intracranial tumours in patients with retinoblastoma, one of which was a pineal tumour. More recently the association of a pineal tumour with bilateral retinoblastoma has been described and the concept of trilateral retinoblastoma suggested.[14-18]

The following case report illustrates the occurrence of a pineal neoplasm in a patient with hereditary unilateral retinoblastoma.

Case report

The patient was a boy whose mother and sister had both been treated for bilateral retinoblastoma. The pregnancy and delivery were normal. The eyes were examined under anaesthetic (EUA) at the age of 7 weeks because of the strong family history of retinoblastoma. A white fluffy lesion measuring 10·5×9 mm was seen in the posterior pole of the left eye. It was situated over the macula and was close to but did not encroach on the optic disc. There were no other lesions of the left eye and there were no tumours in the right eye. There were no other physical abnormalities. A diagnosis of retinoblastoma was made.

The patient was treated with dibromodulcitol 3·5 mg/kg body weight and procarbazine 75 mg/m^2; both drugs were given daily for 33 days. EUA after 11 days showed that the tumour had regressed from the optic disc. After a further 10 days radiation treatment was started with 250kV *x*-rays, 3·5 mm copper half value layer, and a tumour dose of 3095 cGy given. This treatment was given in 17 fractions over a period of 23 days through planned fields to the posterior pole of the left eye. The time dose fraction factor (TDF) was 60 allowing for a relative biological effect of 1·175 compared with cobalt rays.

Five weeks after completion of radiotherapy EUA showed further regression and calcification of the tumour. It measured 7·5×6 mm, and the medial edge was 3 mm lateral to the optic disc. Chemotherapy was resumed in the same dosages as previously and was given three times a week for a further three months.

Subsequent EUAs revealed that the tumour in the left eye remained static, and no tumour was ever detected in the right eye.

At the age of 2 years and 8 months the child developed headaches, episodes of vomiting, and became irritable and lethargic. On examination there was meningism but no other neurological sign. EUA showed that the fundi were unchanged. Computerised tomographic (CT) scan confirmed the presence of a calcified area in the left posterior fundus lateral to the optic disc (Fig. 1). It also showed a 15×22 mm enhancing lesion in the region of the pineal gland

---

Correspondence to Dr Clare Stannard, Radiotherapy Department, Groote Schuur Hospital, Observatory, 7925 Cape Town, Republic of South Africa.

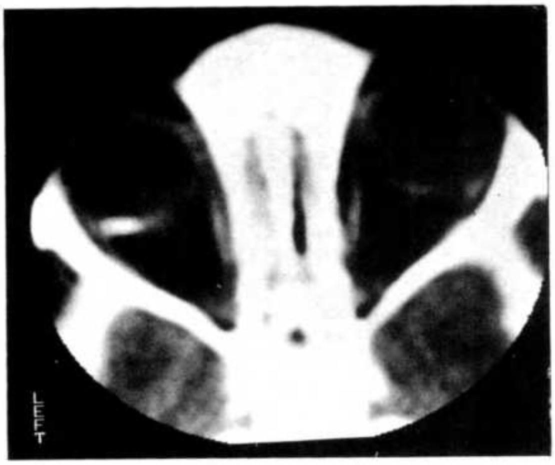


Fig. 1 *CT scan showing calcified tumour in the posterior fundus of the left eye.*

(Fig. 2). There was mild dilatation of the lateral ventricles but no shift of the midline structures. Cytological examination of the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) showed small malignant cells with pyknotic nuclei (Fig. 3). No tissue was taken for histological examination.

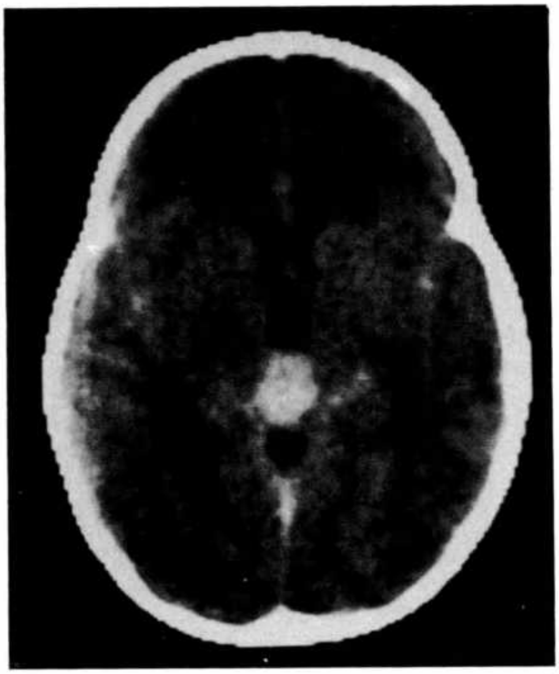


Fig. 2 *CT scan showing an enhancing lesion in the region of the pineal gland and mild ventricular dilatation.*

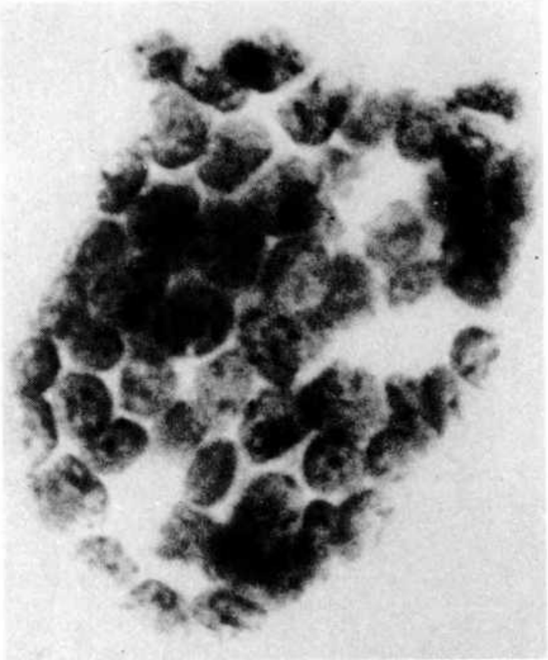


Fig. 3 *Malignant cells in the cerebrospinal fluid showing moulded, small, dark pleomorphic nuclei and rosette formation. (Papanicolaou stain, ×400).*

The patient was treated with dexamethasone 1·5 mg six hourly initially, and this dose was gradually reduced over the following three weeks. The craniospinal axis was irradiated with cobalt-60. The head received 4000 cGy in daily fractions of 120 cGy followed by a further 500 cGy to the pineal area. The spinal cord received 3800–4100 cGy also in daily fractions of 120 cGy. The radiotherapy was protracted over a period of three months because of myelosuppression and intercurrent infections.

A CT scan performed seven weeks after the start of the irradiation showed reduction in the size of the pineal lesion to 10×10 mm and resolution of the hydrocephalus. Cytological examination of the CSF revealed many undifferentiated cells, most of which were degenerate.

The patient remained well for one month after the completion of irradiation, when the headaches, vomiting, and lethargy recurred. A further CT scan showed moderate dilatation of the ventricles, enlargement of the pineal lesion to 24×14 mm, and a second 20×20 mm lesion in the region of the right caudate nucleus. The CSF contained numerous anaplastic tumour cells. Bone marrow biopsy was normal, and there was no evidence of other metastases. The patient was not given any further active treatment and died two months later.

POST-MORTEM FINDINGS

The post-mortem interval was approximately six hours. The body weighed 10·5 kg and showed alopecia. The scalp and skull were otherwise unremarkable. The central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) and the posterior half of each eye together with attached optic nerves were fixed for six weeks in 10% formol saline prior to examination.

The external surface of the brain and spinal cord showed extensive superficial spread of tumour (Fig. 4a). Deposits of tumour were found on the surface of both optic nerves. A large haemorrhagic mass of tumour was present over the cribiform plate. It measured approximately 3 cm in diameter and involved the adjacent cerebral cortex on the inferior aspect of the frontal lobes. The optic chiasm was covered by a thick cake of tumour which extended into the third ventricle. Further deposits of tumour covered many of the cranial nerve roots. The neoplasm gave rise to a malignant meningitis involving much of the inferior aspect of the mid-brain, hind-brain and cerebellar hemispheres. Obstruction of the foramina of Luschka and Magendie was seen.

Similar subarachnoid spread of tumour gave rise to widespread involvement of the spinal cord and peripheral nerve roots. This process extended from the cervical region to the cauda equina. In the cervical and lumbar region, tumour was seen to invade the adjacent spinal cord.

The ventricular system was dilated owing to obstruction of the outlets of the fourth ventricle by tumour. Numerous subependymal deposits of tumour were present in the walls of the third ventricle. The pineal gland was largely destroyed by a mass of tumour measuring approximately 6 cm in diameter which protruded into the third ventricle and extended into the lateral walls of the thalamus and cerebral peduncles (Fig. 4b).

Histological examination of the tumour deposits showed a similar appearance in all lesions sectioned. The features were those of a poorly differentiated neuroectodermal tumour. The cells were poorly preserved. They had small dark basophilic nuclei and scant eosinophilic cytoplasm. Ill defined rosettes of tumour cells were seen. Perivascular growth of malignant cells was noted and much of the tumour was necrotic. Tumour was present within residual pineal tissue and possibly arose from this site.

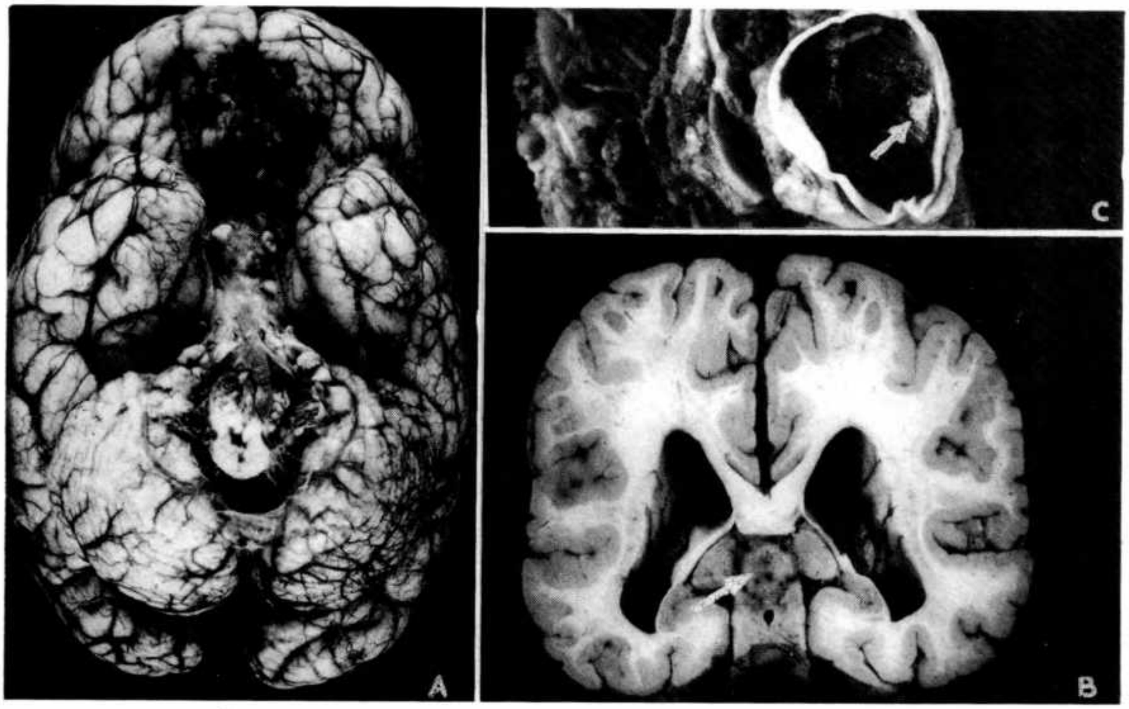


Fig. 4 A: *The inferior surface of the brain showing a large haemorrhagic mass of tumour in the region of the olfactory nerves. Diffuse spread of tumour over the surface of cranial nerves and basal meninges was present.* B: *The coronal section of brain showing large tumour (arrow) in the region of the pineal gland which extended into the cerebral peduncles. Note the dilatation of the ventricular system.* C: *The small calcified retinoblastoma found at necropsy in the left retina (arrow).*

A small focus of involuted calcified retinoblastoma was present in the lateral aspect of the left retina (Fig. 4c), but no residual viable tumour was present in the left eye. Although there was spread of tumour between the dura and the perineureum of the left optic nerve, the neoplasm was not seen to invade the lamina cribrosa. Tumour was not found in the right eye, but similar spread was present along the right optic nerve as far anteriorly as the lamina cribrosa.

Other post-mortem findings included a horseshoe kidney and bronchopneumonia, which was the immediate cause of death.

Discussion

In 1977 'the occurrence of independent brain tumours in two patients with retinoblastoma' was reported.[13] The lesions were both neuroblastic: one was sited in the pineal organ, the other in a retrochiasmal position. Subsequently an association has been reported between bilateral retinoblastoma and secondary primary putative retinoblastomas of the pineal.[14] These workers proposed the concept of trilateral retinoblastoma and suggested that retinoblastoma may arise in vestigial photoreceptors in the pineal. This thesis has been reiterated subsequently.[15 16] The entity is considered to be clinicopathologically distinct from the more common case of retinoblastoma with a second primary sarcoma.[1–12]

In lower vertebrates the pineal organ is photoreceptor,[19] comprises cells very similar to the rods and cones, and is derived from a similar neuroepithelial cell line.[20] The mammalian pineal organ has lost its direct photoreceptor function but retains its sensitivity to photic stimuli through the inferior accessory optic tract mediated via the superior cervical autonomic ganglion.[20] A similar situation is thought to pertain in humans.[21 22] While the occurrence of residual photoreceptor cells in the normal human pineal organ has not been documented,[23–31] pinealoblastomas have been reported to show occasional features usually associated with retinoblastoma.[32] In this context the review[17] emphasising the similar appearance of primitive neuroepithelial tumours arising from different sites is of importance.

The common embryological origin of retinoblasts and pinealoblasts[34] may well account for the susceptibility of both organs to the oncogenic factors operative in individuals carrying the retinoblastoma gene.

The present case may represent an example of this entity. The patient had a strong family history of hereditary retinoblastoma He presented at the age of 7 weeks with a lesion of the left retina which had the appearance of a retinoblastoma and was treated accordingly. Subsequent post-mortem examination showed the presence of a calcified retinoblastoma restricted to the left retina, confirming the clinical diagnosis. Although the patient did not develop a tumour in the right eye, it is certain that he carried the retinoblastoma gene. All 11 patients in Bader and colleagues' series[15] had bilateral tumours, and seven of them had a positive family history. They presented at an average age of 6 months compared with the range of 8–22 months in several series of bilateral retinoblastomas and 24–43 months for unilateral retinoblastomas.[9 14–17]

The sequence of clinical events in the case reported here is suggestive of the development of a second primary lesion rather than a metastatic lesion. The neoplasm of the retina was treated successfully by local radiotherapy, did not recur, and at necropsy was calcified and limited to the retina. Two and a half years later the patient developed symptoms of an intracranial lesion. Although the histological appearance of this second lesion was not known until after death (and a full course of radiotherapy), CT scan localised the neoplasm to the region of the pineal organ. Despite the therapy the child developed numerous intracranial and spinal metastases and died.

At necropsy extensive disease in the central nervous system made assessment difficult. However, tumour was found only in the perineural subarachnoid space and not in the substance of either optic nerve. Viable tumour was not found in either retina nor crossing the lamina cribrosa of either eye. It was considered that the neoplastic cells in the subarachnoid space had metastasised from the intracranial site The capacity of the lesion to spread in the subarachnoid space was evident by the extensive metastases covering spinal nerve roots.

At necropsy the second tumour showed the microscopic features of a poorly differentiated neuroepithelial neoplasm. In accordance with the view of Jakobiec and colleagues[17] and Becker and Hinton[18] only certain knowledge of the site of origin of the lesion could have separated retinoblastoma from pinealoblastoma. The early CT scan suggested that the lesion arose in the pineal organ, and at necropsy tumour was intimately part of residual pineal tissue. These factors favour the opinion that the second lesion was a new and distinct neuroepithelial neoplasm—a component of the so-called trilateral retinoblastoma.

The results of treatment, where it has been instituted, have been unsuccessful.[13 17 18] All patients have died except for two who were said to be alive with disease at one and 10 months respectively.[15] In this case the response to aggressive treatment after early recognition of the entity was disappointing. However, the prolonged overall time of treatment, three months instead of six weeks, could have allowed tumour regrowth between treatments. The use of prior chemotherapy, therefore, with possible myelosuppression, is to be avoided. Alternatively these tumours may have a hypoxic element and be radioresistant.

This tumour had an initial volume of 2·4 cm^3 and thus might be expected to have a cell volume of $2{\cdot}4\times10^9$. A dose for 37% cell survival of 130 cGy might therefore be expected to allow tumour eradication with a dose of 2860 cGy if all cells were to be oxygenated. The failure of a dose 1·5 times larger than this would suggest the presence of hypoxic cells and thus strategies for improved therapy.

Thanks are due to Dr Hannah-Reeve Sanders, Medical Superintendent, Groote Schuur Hospital, for permission to publish this paper. We also thank Professor G Klintworth, of Duke University, North Carolina, for reviewing the histological sections.

References

1 Soloway HB. Radiation induced neoplasms following curative therapy for retinoblastoma. *Cancer* 1966; **19:** 1984–8.
2 Sagerman RH, Cassady JR, Tretter P, Ellsworth RM. Radiation induced neoplasia following external beam therapy for children with retinoblastoma. *AJR* 1969; **105:** 529–35.
3 Jensen RD, Miller RW. Retinoblastoma: epidemiologic characteristics. *N Engl J Med* 1971; **285:** 307–11.
4 Strong LC, Knudson AG. Second cancers in retinoblastoma. *Lancet* 1983; **ii:** 1086.
5 Aherne G. Retinoblastoma associated with other primary malignant tumours. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1974; **94:** 938–44.
6 Schimke RN, Lowman JT, Cowan GAB. Retinoblastoma and osteogenic sarcoma in siblings. *Cancer* 1974; **34:** 2077–9.
7 Shah IC, Arlen M, Miller T. Osteogenic sarcoma developing after radiotherapy for retinoblastoma. *Am Surg* 1974; **40:** 485–90.
8 Li FP, Cassady JR, Jaffe N. Risk of second tumours in survivors of childhood cancer. *Cancer* 1975; **35:** 1230–5.
9 Lennox EL, Draper GJ, Sanders BM. Retinoblastoma: a study of natural history and prognosis of 268 cases. *Br Med J* 1975; **iii:** 731–4.
10 Abramson DH, Ellsworth RM, Zimmerman LE. Non-ocular cancer in retinoblastoma survivors. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1976; **81:** 454.
11 Berg HL, Weiland AJ. Multiple osteogenic sarcoma following bilateral retinoblastoma. *J Bone Joint Surg* 1978; **60A:** 251–3.
12 Kim JH, Chu FC, Woodard HO, Melamed MR, Huvos A, Cantin J. Radiation induced soft tissue and bone sarcoma. *Radiology* 1978; **129:** 501–8.
13 Jacobiec FA, Tso MOM, Zimmerman LE, Danis P. Retinoblastoma and intracranial malignancy. *Cancer* 1977; **39:** 2048–58.
14 Bader JL, Miller RW, Meadows AT, Zimmerman LE, Champion, LAA, Voute PA. Trilateral retinoblastoma. *Lancet* 1980; **ii:** 582–3.
15 Bader JL, Meadows AT, Zimmerman LE, *et al.* Bilateral retinoblastoma with ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma: trilateral retinoblastoma. *Cancer Genet Cytogenet* 1982; **5:** 203–13.
16 Zimmerman LE, Burns RP, Wankum G, Tully R, Esterly JA. Trilateral retinoblastoma: ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma associated with bilateral retinoblastoma. *J Pediatr Ophthalmol Strabismus* 1982; **19:** 320–5.
17 Donoso LA, Shields JA, Feldberg NT, Martyn LJ, Truex JT, D'Cruz CA. Intracranial malignancy in patients with bilateral retinoblastoma. *Retina* 1981; **1:** 67–74.
18 Judisch GF, Patil SR. Concurrent heritable retinoblastoma, pinealoma and trisomy X. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 1767–9.
19 Kappers JA. Structure and function of the epiphysis cerebri. In: Kappers JA, Schadé JP, eds. *Prog Brain Res* 1965; **10:** 87–153.
20 Kappers JA. Introduction to the pineal. In: Wolstenholme GEW, Knight J, eds. *The pineal gland.* London: Churchill Livingstone, 1971: 3–25.
21 Truex RC, Carpenter MB. The diencephalon: the epithalamus. *Human neuroanatomy.* 6th ed. Baltimore, Williams and Wilkins, 1969: 458–59.
22 Wurtman RJ, Moskowitz, MA. The pineal organ. *N Engl J Med* 1977; **296:** 1329–33, 1383–6.
23 Arieti S. The pineal gland in old age. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 1954; **13:** 482–91.
24 Olsson R. Subcommissural ependyma and pineal organ development in human foetuses. *Gen Comp Endocrinol* 1961; **1:** 117–23.
25 Oksche A. Survey of the development of comparative morphology of the pineal organ. In: Kappers JA, Schadé JP, eds. *Prog Brain Res* 1965; **10:** 3–29.
26 Quay WP. Histological structure and cytology of the pineal organ in birds and mammals. In: Kappers JA, Schadé JP, eds. *Prog Brain Res* 1965; **10:** 49–86.
27 Scharenberg K, Liss L. The histologic structure of the human pineal body. In: Kappers JA, Schadé JP, eds. *Prog Brain Res* 1965; **10:** 193–217.
28 Wildi E, Frauschiger E. Histological modifications of human pineal glands during childhood, adult life and ageing. In: Kappers JA, Schadé JP, eds. *Prog Brain Res* 1965; **10:** 218–33.
29 Hülsemann M. Pineal histology in rhesus monkey and man. *Acta Anat (Basel)* 1967; **66:** 249–78.
30 Japp E, Huxley M. The weight and degree of calcification of the pineal gland. *J Pathol* 1970; **105:** 31–9.
31 Knight BK. Comparative anatomical structures of the pineal in man and chacma baboon *(Papio ursinus)* BSc Thesis. Salisbury: University of Rhodesia, 1973.
32 Stefano SQ, Manschot WA. Pinealoblastoma with retinoblastomatous differentiation. *Brain* 1979; **102:** 321.
33 Becker LE, Hinton D. Primitive neuroectodermal tumours of the central nervous system. *Hum Pathol* 1983; **14:** 538–46.
34 Dollfus MA, Auvert B. Quoted by Stallard HB. Multiple islands of retinoblastoma. Incidence rate and time span of appearance. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1955; **39:** 241–3.
35 Mork T. Malignant neoplasms of the eye in Norway. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1961; **39:** 824–31.
36 Jensen OA. Retinoblastoma in Denmark. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1965; **43:** 821–40.
37 Leelawongs N, Regan CDJ. Retinoblastoma. A review of ten years. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1968; **66:** 1050–60.
38 Knudson AG. Mutation and cancer. Statistical study of retinoblastoma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1971; **68:** 820–3.
39 Sevel D, Sealy R, Lawton E. Retinoblastoma at Groote Schuur Hospital, 1952–1972. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1973; **93:** 23–32.
40 Aherne GES, Roberts DF. Retinoblastoma—a clinical survey and its genetic implications. *Clin Genet* 1975; **8:** 275–90.
41 Matsunaga E. Hereditary retinoblastoma. Penetrance, expressivity and age of onset. *Hum Genet* 1976; **31:** 1–15.
42 Bonaiti-Pellie C, Briard-Guillemot ML, Feingold J, Fresal J. Mutation theory of carcinogenesis in retinoblastoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1976; **57:** 269–76.
43 Stannard C, Lipper S, Sealy R, Sevel D. Retinoblastoma: Correlation of invasion of the optic nerve and choroid with prognosis and metastases. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979; **63:** 560–70.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 754–757

Pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy: a peripheral type

J WILLEM DELLEMAN[1] AND PAUL T V M DE JONG[2]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmogenetics, The Netherlands Ophthalmic Research Institute, Amsterdam, The Netherlands, and the [2]Department of Ophthalmology, Erasmus University, Eye Hospital, Rotterdam, The Netherlands

SUMMARY A hitherto undescribed form of pattern dystrophy of the retinal pigment epithelium was found in a patient suffering from mucopolysaccharidosis II or Hunter's disease. We propose the name peripheral pattern dystrophy.

The pattern dystrophies of the retina are characterised by pigmented, non-elevated changes in the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) that block background fluorescence at all stages of the fluorescein angiogram. As a rule they are inherited in an autosomal dominant way. A slightly reduced visual acuity has sometimes been mentioned, but a reduced electro-oculogram (EOG) is one of the only consistent findings. Among the pattern dystrophies are reticular dystrophy, fundus pulverulentus, butterfly dystrophy, macroreticular dystrophy, and horseshoe dystrophy.[1] Up till now no relation between a pattern dystrophy and a generalised disorder has been described.

Here we report a hitherto unpublished type of RPE dystrophy in a patient with biochemically proved mucopolysaccharidosis (MPS) II, or Hunter's disease, for which we suggest the name peripheral pattern dystrophy.

Case history

The proband, born in 1965 at term after a normal pregnancy, was the fourth son of non-consanguineous parents (Fig. 1). There were no perinatal problems. His eldest brother had MPS II, but otherwise there were no abnormalities in the family. At the age of 7 it became clear that the proband was also afflicted by MPS II. His mental development was normal. In 1979 an iduronide-2-sulphate-sulphatase deficiency was demonstrated in

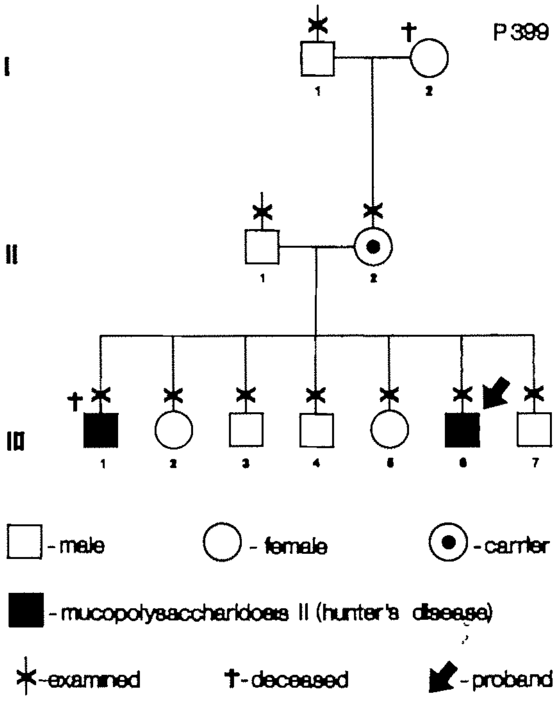


Fig. 1 *Pedigree of the proband's family.*

Correspondence to Paul T V M de Jong, MD, Eye Hospital, Schiedamsevest 180, 3011 BH Rotterdam, The Netherlands

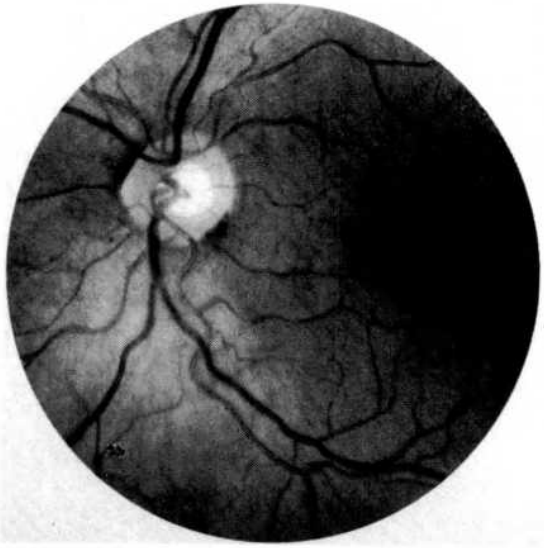


Fig. 2 *Fundus picture of proband's left eye in 1979. Note fine radial folds around the fovea.*

skin fibroblast cultures of the proband and his brother, indicating MPS II.

The first eye examination was performed in 1978. Both eyes had a visual acuity of 6/6 and a refraction of +1·00. There were no corneal opacities. On funduscopy there was a normal macular reflex. At the periphery no abnormalities were found.

In 1979, however, for the first time fine radial retinal folds were noted as well as slightly blurred disc margins (Fig. 2). Thereafter the patient visited the outpatient department every six to eight months. Extensive pigmented lines all around the periphery of the right eye (Figs. 3, 4) became visible for the first time in 1980. These lines, parallel to the limbus, located at the equator, had radial extensions towards the ora serrata. Gradually they became more and more pigmented, and a fine pigment clump appeared exactly in the centre of the fovea. At the end of 1983 vague pigmented lines became visible for the first time in the left eye. In July 1984 V-shaped pigmented lines were present at 9 and 11 o'clock in the periphery of the left eye similar to those at 3 o'clock in the right eye (Figs. 3, 4). On Goldmann perimetry a slightly enlarged blind spot was found. The final threshold of rod dark adaptation was raised by 1·5 to 3 log units (Goldmann-Weekers), while the light rise response was within normal limits. Ganzfeld light flash stimulation revealed normal rod and cone mediated a and b waves in the electroretinogram (ERG) with lowered oscillatory potentials. The ERG, evoked with a 1° and 80% contrast check reversal movement, was also normal, whereas the visually evoked potentials (VEPs) to the same stimulus showed normal amplitudes and slightly prolonged latencies in the right eye and clearly lowered and delayed responses in the left eye. Most of the methods used have been described.[2] Examination of the living family member of the proband (Fig. 1) showed no pigment epithelial changes.

The elder brother of the proband with MPS II died of tracheomalacia. His eyes were slightly autolytic at histological examination. No pigment epithelial abnormalities could be found, however.

Discussion

In some cases of MPS II pigment epithelial changes have been described, but nearly always resembling a tapetoretinal dystrophy.[3-7] In most reports on MPS, however, there has been no mention of any biochemical means of detecting the enzyme defect. Thus it is possible that different types of MPS have been wrongly classified under one heading. On the other hand many patients have been described with no pigmentary abnormalities. We have personally examined four more patients with biochemically proved MPS II but without pigment epithelial abnormalities. We classify the linear, non-elevated, pigmented lines of the proband that blocked fluorescence during the angiogram as a new type of pattern RPE dystrophy. The lines show some resemblance to macroreticular dystrophy, but this dystrophy has so far been described only in the posterior pole.[8,9]

We have seen these lines, much less extensively developed, only in patients with longstanding choroidal or retinal detachments. In the retinal detachment cases the high-tide marks probably represent linear reactive hyperplasia of the pigment epithelium. In our patient no retinal or choroidal detachment or uveal effusion has been seen, though he has had an ophthalmic check-up every six to eight months since 1979. Nor could any sign of vitreous traction bands be found on biomicroscopy. Patients with peripheral drusen often have a reticular pattern dystrophy of the RPE, but our patient had no drusen. The absence of any of these signs in the left eye at the time that the pigmented lines are developing also points to a genuine pigment epithelium dystrophy. The radial retinal folds in the posterior pole show a resemblance to those found in X-linked juvenile retinoschisis, but in our proband no schisis could be found, even though indentation biomicroscopy was performed. His visual acuity was also not consistent with such a diagnosis. We have previously discussed pattern dystrophies more fully.[1]

The eyes of the elder brother, who died because of tracheomalacia, were obtained for histological study.

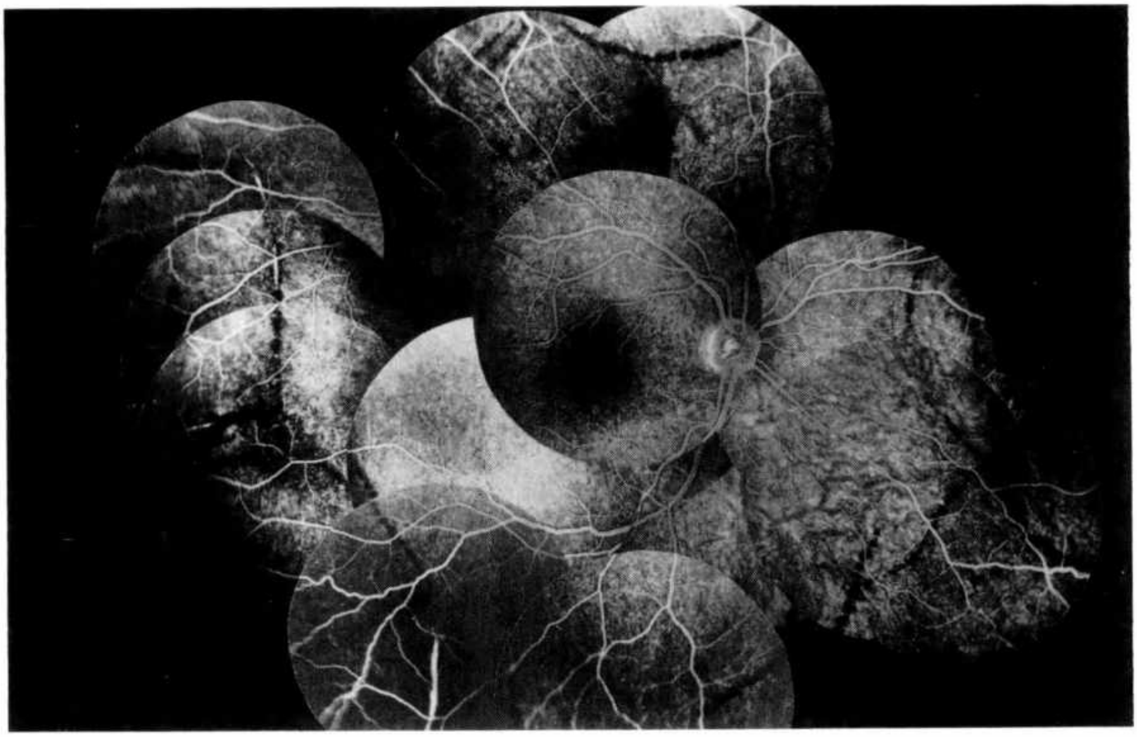


Fig. 3 *Composite fundus picture of the right eye of proband in 1982. Late arteriovenous phase of fluorescein angiogram. Note peripheral pigmented lines. Because of deep set eyes the far periphery could not be photographed.*

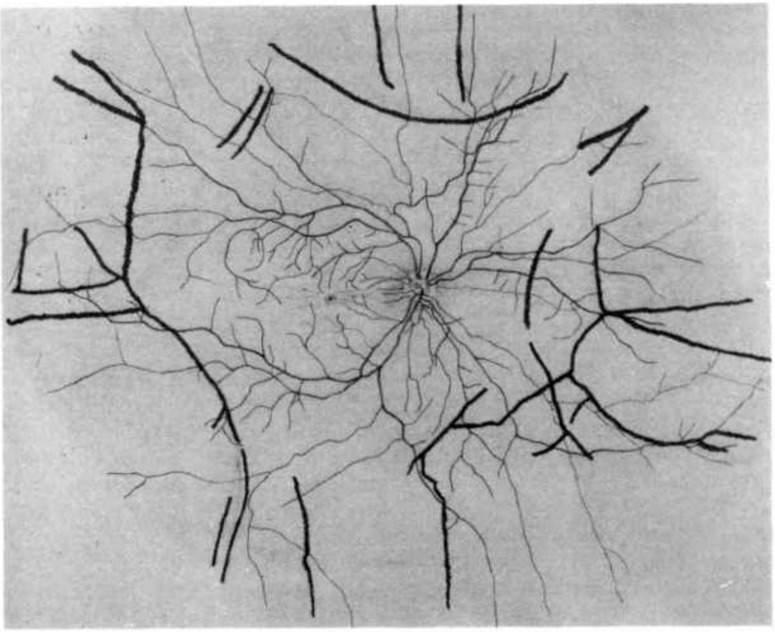


Fig. 4 *Schematic drawing of pigmented lines in the same eye as seen by indirect ophthalmoscopy.*

Although they were slightly autolytic, no pigment abnormalities were seen.

There are findings that do not exactly fit in with the diagnosis of pattern dystrophy of the RPE. Although the standing potential of the EOG was low, there was still a good light rise. Moreover the dark adaptation curve and the delayed latencies on testing the VEP were abnormal. The VEP abnormalities, however, have been mentioned more often in patients with MPS II[10] and probably are due to accumulation of mucopolysaccharides in the optic nerve, resulting in blurred discs.

We have found no reports of pattern dystrophies in patients with MPS II. Moreover the four patients we have examined had no pigmentation in the periphery. It may be possible that in some of these patients, who are sometimes difficult to examine, pigmentations in the fundus periphery have been overlooked. On the other hand we believe that up till now there is insufficient support for the suggestion that the fundus pigmentation in our proband with MPS II is more than a coincidental finding.

We would like to thank C B Schotel and T Put for their art work and Mrs C H M Muijlwijk-Planting and Mrs M A T Booth-Hoppenbrouwers for their secretarial help

References

1 De Jong PTVM, Delleman JW Pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy Four different manifestations in a family *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982, **100**: 1416–21.
2 Van Lith GHM In: Michaelson IC *Textbook of the fundus of the eye* 3rd ed. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 1980. 23–41, 627–54
3 Hooper JMD An unusual case of gargoylism *Guy's Hosp Rep* 1952; **101**: 222–8
4 Gills JP, Hobson R, Hanley B, McKusick VA Electroretinography and fundus oculi findings in Hurler's disease and allied mucopolysaccharidoses *Arch Ophthalmol* 1965, **74**: 596–603
5 Goldberg MF, Duke JR Ocular histopathology in Hunter's syndrome Systemic mucopolysaccharidosis type II *Arch Ophthalmol* 1967, **77**: 503–12.
6 Thomas Ch, Raspiller A, Fall M Les atteintes cornéennes et rétiniennes au cours des mucopolysaccharidoses (à propos de huit observations) *Bull Soc Ophtalmol Fr* 1970, **70**: 933–41
7 Leung LSE, Weinstein GW, Hobson RR Further electroretinographic studies of patients with mucopolysaccharidoses *Birth Defects Orig Art Ser* 1971, **7/3**: 32–40
8 Meaker RP, Oosterhuis JA, Delleman JW A retinal lesion resembling Sjogren's dystrophia reticularis laminae pigmentosae retinae In Winkelman JE, Crone RA, eds *Perspectives in ophthalmology* Amsterdam. Excerpta Medica, 1970 **2**: 40–5.
9 Girard P, Setbon G, Forest A, Coscas G Dystrophies en réseau de l'épithélium pigmentaire (dystrophies macroréticulaires et en aile de papillon) *J Fr Ophtalmol* 1980, **3**: 101–8
10 Abraham FA, Yatziv S, Russell A, Auerbach E. Electrophysiological and psychophysical findings in Hunter syndrome. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1974, **91**: 181–6

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 758–764

Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degenerations. II. Clinical studies: antiretinal antibodies and fluorescein angiogram findings

JOHN R HECKENLIVELY, ALFRED M SOLISH, SUSAN M CHANT, AND ROBERTA H MEYERS-ELLIOTT

From the Jules Stein Eye Institute and the Department of Ophthalmology, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, CA 90024, USA

SUMMARY Testing by indirect immunofluorescence for the detection of antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte stimulation for cell-mediated immunity to retinal antigens was performed on blood obtained from 59 patients with retinitis pigmentosa (RP) and 29 without RP who had other types of retinal disease. The results from the patients' immunological studies were correlated in a masked fashion with six parameters of the fluorescein angiogram: disc staining, peripapillary oedema, vascular arcade oedema, macular oedema, and focal vascular staining (late phases), and disc telangiectasia (early phases). Significant correlations for both groups together were found for IgG antiretinal antibody reactivity and macular oedema ($p<0{\cdot}038$) and disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}033$). The non-RP retinal disease group had more significant correlations, including IgG antiretinal antibody reactivity with vascular arcade oedema ($p<0{\cdot}018$), disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}018$), and peripapillary oedema ($p<0{\cdot}023$); the RP patients had significant correlation with IgG reactivity and arcade oedema ($p<0{\cdot}045$). With combinations of IgG, IgM, and lymphocyte reactivity various significant correlations were found with the fluorescein angiogram.

Numerous laboratory studies support the notion that a variety of acquired and hereditary retinal diseases have autoimmune components, and reports to date have emphasised the presence of cell-mediated immunity or antiretinal antibodies to various retinal antigens in these patients. Whether a pathological role is played by these antibodies or by lymphocytes showing sensitisation to retinal antigens has been more difficult to determine. Retinal tissue is rarely available for direct study, and indirect methods are usually employed to investigate the possibility of immunopathogenicity in the retinal degenerations.

Clinicopathological correlations have been attempted by several investigators. Dumonde *et al.* examined sera from patients with various forms of retinal vasculitis for the presence of complement and antiretinal antibodies.[1] In addition to identifying immunological activity they also attempted to correlate its degree with the severity of the systemic and retinal vasculitis. In patients with only ocular involvement retinal autoantibodies were found significantly more often those with severe retinal vasculitis than in those who had only mild to moderate disease.

Keltner *et al.* reported on a cancer patient with an unusual retinal degeneration whose serum antibodies were reactive with normal donor retinal tissue by the immunofluorescent complement fixation test.[2]

Numerous studies have established that patients with retinitis pigmentosa (RP) and other retinal degenerations frequently have an immunological response to retinal antigens. Alterations in cell-mediated as well as humoral immunity have been described. Brinkman *et al.*[3] and Heredia *et al.*[4] described retinal antigen stimulation of lymphocytes from RP patients, and Char *et al.* found that lymphocytes from RP patients were significantly more cytotoxic in an assay against a retinoblastoma tissue culture cell line.[5] Increased cellular immune responsiveness to the retinal S antigen has been found in RP patients[6] as well as patients with retinal inflammatory diseases such as birdshot retinochoroidopathy[7] and uveitis.[8]

Correspondence to John R Heckenlively, MD, Jules Stein Eye Institute, UCLA School of Medicine, Los Angeles, CA 90024, USA

Hooks *et al.* recently reported subnormal levels of a lymphokine, interferon-gamma, a product of T lymphocytes from 12 patients with RP. No abnormality of humoral immunity or any increased incidence of infections was detected in these patients.[9]

While Rahi reported increased serum IgM levels in RP patients,[10] a similar study by Spiro *et al.* found no difference in serum IgM levels between RP patients and controls.[11] Kumar *et al.* found antiretinal antibodies by the tanned red cell haemagglutination technique in 60% (15/25) of RP cases that they investigated.[12] Spalton *et al.* using immunofluorescence techniques demonstrated the binding of sera from RP patients to rat photoreceptor cells.[13] Recently our group reported that 37% (43/116) of RP patients and 33% (21/64) of non-RP patients with other retinal disease had antiretinal antibodies by indirect immunofluorescent techniques compared with 2% (1/42) of controls.[14] The same study showed that 19% (16/86) of RP patients and 18% (11/64) of non-RP patients with other retinal eye disease had sensitisation of lymphocytes to retinal antigens when tested with in-vitro transformation assays.[11]

While all these studies strongly suggest that the immune system may have an active role in RP and other retinal degenerations, no study to date has demonstrated a clinical correlation between the presence of immunological response and an objective measure of the patient's disease state.

To ascertain whether antiretinal antibodies and sensitised lymphocytes may have a pathophysiological role in RP and other retinal degenerations, we correlated in a double-masked fashion the fluorescein angiographic findings with the presence or absence of antiretinal antibodies and cell-mediated immunity to retinal antigens in patients with RP and with non-RP ocular disease.

Patients and methods

Fifty-nine patients with all types of RP and 29 with other types of retinal disease, a subset of a larger group previously reported,[11] were examined to see whether the presence of antiretinal immune activity correlated with findings on the fluorescein angiogram. Indirect immunofluorescence staining for IgG and IgM antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte in-vitro transformation assays to retinal antigens were performed by methods previously reported.[14] Patients selected for study were all those in whom a fluorescein angiogram was obtained as part of their routine diagnostic investigation within two months of venepuncture for the immunological studies. In most cases the fluorescein angiogram was obtained on the same day as the venepuncture was performed, but a few patients had fluorescein angiograms performed on return visits or a few days after the initial visit if an appointment was not available the same day. Selection was not based on any knowledge of the blood results.

Patients with progressive panretinal degeneration and other ocular disorders were evaluated with a comprehensive medical, ocular, and family history (pedigree analysis), ophthalmic examination, and tests consisting of Goldmann visual fields, electroretinogram, dark adaptation final rod threshold, fundus photography, and fluorescein angiography. Patients with hereditary retinal degenerations were classified as precisely as possible by the above tests and examination. RP was diagnosed when the patient had a panretinal degeneration with progressive visual field loss, and an abnormal or unrecordable electroretinogram with no other inflammatory or toxic history to explain the retinal degeneration.

The patients were placed in the following RP subgroups: rod-cone and cone-rod degeneration subdivided by inheritance, and the specific RP types of choroideraemia, preserved para-arteriolar retinal pigment epithelium RP (PPRPE), pigmented paravenous retinochoroidal atrophy, and Usher syndrome. The classification was based on previously published methods and rationale.[15-18] (Pigmented paravenous retinochoroidal degeneration has never been proved to be a hereditary disease but is probably a pattern of degeneration. Whether it should be classified as a form of retinitis pigmentosa is debatable. These patients were included in the RP section because their clinical and functional testing gave similar results to those of many patients with simplex RP. See Heckenlively and Kokame[18].) The designation of cone-rod degeneration was given if there was either electroretinographic evidence that the photopic electroretinogram was worse affected than the rod-isolated electroretinogram or that the final rod threshold was elevated less than 2·0 log units anywhere outside the macular area Rod-cone degeneration was diagnosed if a patient's scotopic electroretinogram was more abnormal than the photopic waveform or if the final rod threshold was elevated, typically 3·4 log units or more. In advanced cases of RP in which the visual field is less than 8° it may not be possible to state whether a patient has the rod-cone or cone-rod pattern of degeneration on the basis of the dark adaptation test alone.

The study was performed in a masked fashion such that the investigators evaluating the fluorescein angiograms had no knowledge of the immunological activity results and vice versa. Detailed methodology for our evaluation of antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte sensitisation to retinal antigens has been previously published[11] and will be described briefly. Sera from patients with RP and other types of ocular

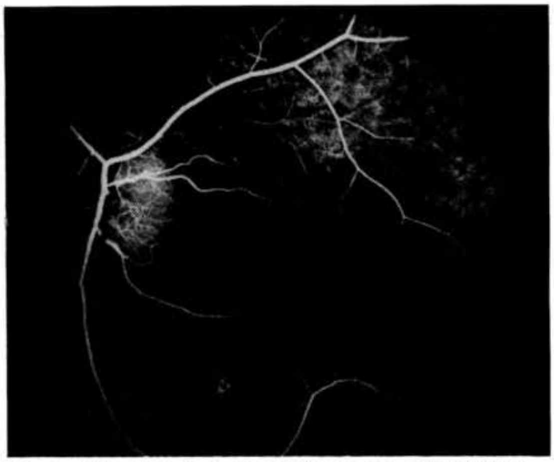


Fig. 1 *Disc telangiectasia, mainly of temporal portion of disc, in 12-year-old boy with progressive cone-rod degeneration. Telangiectasia is most easily seen in early phases of the fluorescein angiogram.*

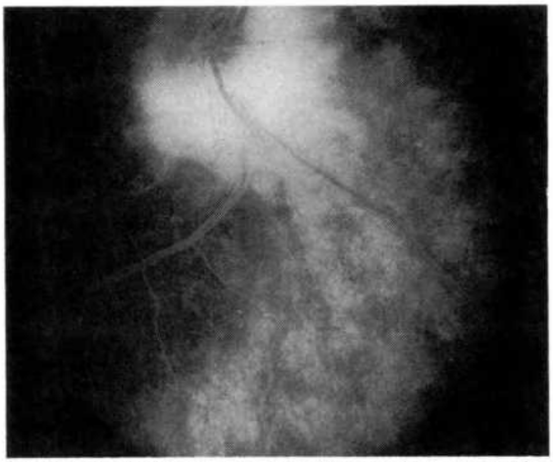


Fig. 3 *Peripapillary oedema in a 20-year-old woman with Usher's syndrome. Hyperfluorescence in the peripapillary region obscures disc margin detail as well as most of the peripapillary retinal vessels. Diffuse retinal oedema is also present.*

disease were placed on normal human donor retinal sections, which were then washed and stained with fluorescein-conjugated goat antihuman IgG and IgM reagents. The sections were examined under a fluorescein microscope and graded for presence or absence of staining. Positive staining indicated the presence of IgG and/or IgM antigens in the patient's serum that bound antigens present on the sections. Peripheral blood lymphocytes obtained as previously described[11] were incubated with T and B lymphocyte mitogens or retinal antigens. Tritiated thymidine was added four hours before harvesting. Sensitisation was expressed as a stimulation index, consisting of a ratio of counts per minute in the presence of antigen divided by counts per minute in the absence of antigen. A stimulation index $>2\cdot0$ was considered an indication of cell-mediated activity against retinal antigen. Lymphocytes obtained from normal volunteers were used for controls for each method.

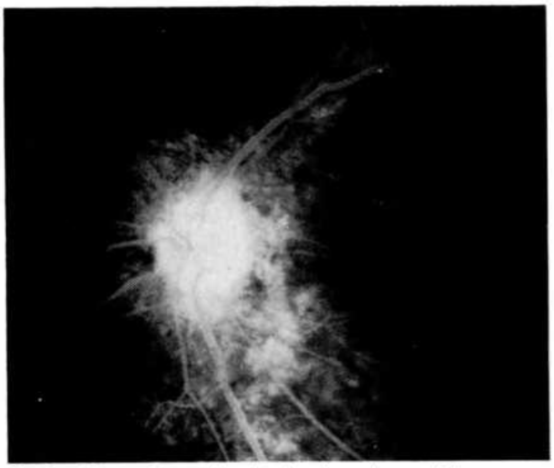


Fig. 2 *Disc oedema, identified on late phases of the fluorescein angiogram, is seen in this patient with severe pigmented paravenous retinochoroidal atrophy (not shown). Leakage of fluorescein causes the disc to be hyperfluorescent, obscuring disc detail, and may even leak into the overlying vitreous space.*

Six angiographic parameters were examined by two investigators: disc telangiectasia, disc staining, peripapillary oedema, arcade oedema, macular oedema, and focal vascular staining. The fluorescein angiographic parameters were scored (1) not present, (2) moderately present, and (3) markedly present. For statistical analysis the latter two groups were combined.

Disc telangiectasia, or dilatation of normal disc surface vessels, has been noted by us in a number of retinal dystrophies, in particular the cone-rod degenerations.[19] These vessels can be identified by abnormal beading of the vessel walls and by the increased numbers of small vessels seen in the early phases of the fluorescein angiogram (Fig. 1).

Disc staining was evaluated on the late phases of the fluorescein angiogram; a positive finding was a brightly hyperfluorescent disc, often with overlying vitreal haze where fluorescein had escaped into the adjacent vitreous (Fig. 2).

Peripapillary oedema, evaluated on the late phases of the fluorescein angiogram, consisted or markedly hyperfluorescent areas covering at least five clock

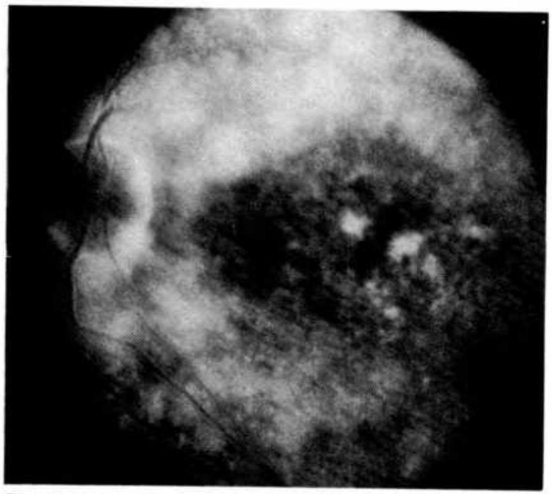


Fig. 4 *Arcade oedema superiorly is particularly marked, though the retinal arcade inferiorly also shows hyperfluorescence. Some macular and peripapillary oedema is also present. Patient is a 35-year-old woman with advanced simplex retinitis pigmentosa.*

hours in the retina adjacent to the disc margin (Fig. 3).

Arcade oedema, evaluated on the late phases of the fluorescein angiogram, was identified when hyperfluorescent areas were noted deep to and adjacent to the vascular arcades of the posterior pole (Fig. 4). No attempt was made to distinguish whether the leakage was derived from retinal vasculature or retinal pigment epithelium.

Macular oedema was evaluated on late phases of the fluorescein angiogram and consisted of either the traditional changes of cystoid macular oedema or diffuse hyperfluorescence of the posterior pole in the anatomical macular area (Fig. 5).

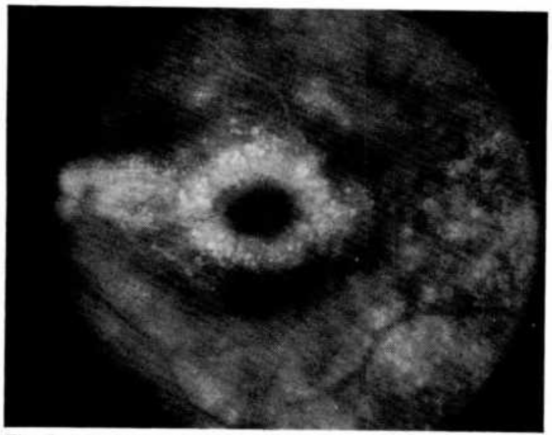


Fig. 5 *Cystoid macular oedema, more in the paramacular region, is noted in this 43-year-woman with advanced simplex retinitis pigmentosa. Diffuse retinal oedema in the superior arcade and marked oedema of the maculopapillary bundle can be seen.*

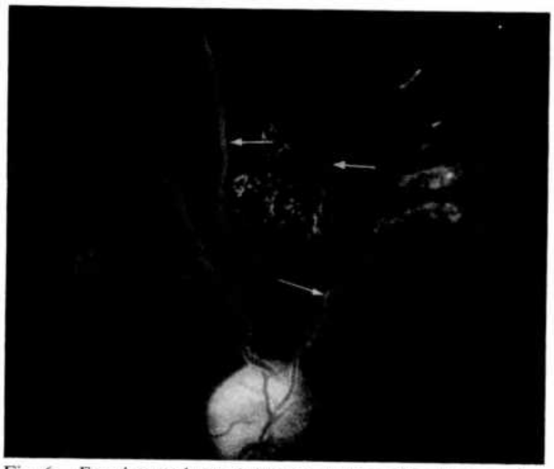


Fig. 6 *Focal vascular staining consisting of focal areas of hyperfluorescence is seen in peripapillary retinal vessels as well as retinal veins and arteries superiorly (arrows) in a 23-year-old man with choroideraemia.*

Vascular staining was noted on late phases of the fluorescein angiogram as focal, often pinpoint, areas of hyperfluorescence which could be seen in venous and arteriolar vessel walls (Fig. 6). Vascular staining was most easily seen in arcade and peripapillary area vessels (Fig. 7). At least two distinct focal areas of hyperfluorescence in a vessel wall were needed to call this parameter moderately present.

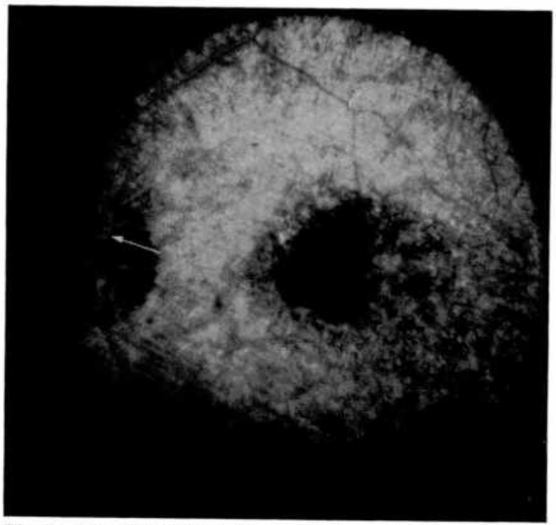


Fig. 7 *Focal vascular staining in peripapillary retinal arteries (arrow), left eye, in a 42-year-old woman with advanced simplex retinitis pigmentosa. Severe diffuse retinal oedema is also present.*

An evaluation of the statistical association between fluorescein findings and immunological indices was performed by the one-tail Fisher's exact test. Group comparisons, such as RP with non-RP and rod-cone with cone-rod degeneration, were made by the Mantel-Haenszel test for homogeneity of χ^2.

Results

Numerous significant correlations were found for all patients and for non-RP patients as a group. The non-RP disease group showed more significant correlations than the patients with RP.

For all patients (Table 1) positive immunofluorescence for IgG antiretinal antibodies correlated significantly with macular oedema ($p<0{\cdot}038$) and disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}033$). A less significant correlation was noted between focal vascular staining ($p<0{\cdot}068$) and presence of IgG, and between the lymphocyte stimulation test and macular oedema ($p<0{\cdot}079$).

In an attempt to locate a cumulative effect, combinations of immunoglobulin activity and/or lymphocycte stimulation were tested for significance; IgG or IgM antibody staining correlated with disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}05$). Combinations of positive IgG and IgM staining, and lymphocyte stimulation tests, resulted in some correlation with focal vascular staining ($p<0{\cdot}07$)

Table 1 *Correlation of immune reactivity with fluorescein angiographic parameters for all patients (RP and non-RP)*

Index of immune reactivity	*Angiographic change*	*Significance (p value). Fisher's exact test*
IgG antiretinal antibody	Macular oedema	<0·038
IgG antiretinal antibody	Disc staining	<0·033
IgG antiretinal antibody	Focal vascular staining	<0·068
Lymphocyte stimulation (to retinal antigens)	Macular oedema	<0·079
IgG or IgM antiretinal antibodies	Disc staining	<0·053
IgG, IgM antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte stimulation	Focal vascular staining	<0·070

A number of significant correlations were found in the non-RP disease group (Table 2). IgG antiretinal antibody correlated with arcade oedema ($p<0{\cdot}018$), with disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}018$), and with peripapillary oedema ($p<0{\cdot}023$). IgM staining correlated with peripapillary oedema ($p<0{\cdot}011$). For a cumulative effect both IgG and IgM correlated with arcade oedema ($p<0{\cdot}023$), disc staining ($p<0{\cdot}029$), and peripapillary oedema ($p<0{\cdot}003$). Positive IgG, IgM, and lymphocyte stimulation tests together did not correlate significantly with any angiographic parameter. Attempts to subdivide the non-RP group between inflammatory and degenerative causes did not give significant results.

RP patients as a group had fewer correlations. IgG immonofluorescence correlated with arcade oedema ($p<0{\cdot}045$), as did the combination fo IgG and IgM antibodies and positive lymphocyte stimulation ($p<0{\cdot}045$).

When the RP and non-RP groups were compared with each other, numerous significant differences appeared in correlations with arcade oedema and papillary oedema (Table 2).

RP patients were further compared by type of degeneration, that is, rod-cone and cone-rod, and were evaluated by analysis of variance with the non-RP patients (Table 3). The findings from the rod-cone degeneration patients were significant or nearly so in correlations with arcade oedema. The findings from the cone-rod degeneration patients correlated nearly significantly in test correlations with focal vascular staining. No correlation was found between specific RP type and autoimmune reactivity.

Table 2 *Correlation of immune reactivity with fluorescein angiographic parameters by groups (RP and non-RP)*

*Index of immune reactivity**	*Angiographic change*	*Level of significance (p value)*		
		RP	*Non-RP*	*Group difference*
IgG	Arcade oedema	0·045	0·018	0·005
IgG	Disc staining	NS	0·018	NS
IgG	Peripapillary oedema	NS	0·023	0·042
IgM	Peripapillary oedema	NS	0·011	0·057
IgG or IgM	Arcade oedema	NS	0·023	0·011
IgG or IgM	Disc staining	NS	0·029	NS
IgG or IgM	Peripapillary oedema	NS	0·003	0·008
IgG, IgM, Lymph. stim.	Arcade oedema	0·045	NS	0·043
IgG, IgM, Lymph stim	Disc staining	NS	0·069	NS
IgG, IgM, Lymph stim	Peripapillary oedema	NS	NS	0·055

*IgG/IgM=positive IgG/IgM immunoglobulin indirect immunofluorescence Lymph stim =lymphocyte stimulation by retinal antigens
NS=non-significant

Table 3 *Correlation of immune reactivity with fluorescein angiographic parameters by retinitis pigmentosa degenerative type*

*Index of immune reactivity**	*Angiographic change*	*Level of significance (p value)*	
		Rod-cone	*Cone-rod*
IgG	Focal vascular staining	NS	0·063
Lymph stim	Arcade oedema	0·067	NS
IgG, IgM, lymph stim	Arcade oedema	0·011	NS
IgG, IgM, lymph. stim	Focal vascular staining	NS	0·069

*IgG/IgM=positive IgG/IgM immunoglobulin indirect immunofluorescence. Lymph stim =lymphocyte stimulation by retinal antigens
NS=non-significant

Discussion

While this study was originally designed to investigate the potential pathological role of the immune system in RP patients, the most significant results were found in the non-RP ocular disease reference group, which consisted mainly of other types of retinal disease (Table 4). These non-RP patients showed significant correlations between IgG and the combination of IgG and IgM antiretinal antibodies with arcade oedema, disc staining, and peripapillary oedema. IgM staining correlated significantly with peripapillary oedema.

RP patients as a group showed significant correlations between IgG alone and IgG, IgM antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte stimulation with arcade oedema; when divided into rod-cone and cone-rod degeneration, neither group showed significant correlations singly with any immune index. Only the rod-cone degeneration group showed a significant correlation between the combination of IgG, IgM antiretinal antibodies and the lymphocyte stimulation test together as a cumulative effect with arcade oedema.

The existence of correlations between fluorescein angiographic changes and indices of immune activity may be an indication that the immune system has a pathophysiological role in a number of retinal diseases. This correlation does not clarify whether the observed changes represent a primary pathological process, a secondary effect in a complicated degenerative process, or possibly some type of epiphenomenon. The observation that RP patients show fewer such correlations than non-RP patients may not reflect a lack of immunological activity but rather that the slow defenerative process inherent in RP does not challenge the immune system in the same fashion as the process of inflammatory disease. Eye tissue compared with total body mass is small to begin with, and products from a retinal degeneration would not be a large antigenic challenge.

Table 4 *Diagnoses of patients with non-RP ocular disease*

Birdshot retinochoroiditis
Cataract with macular degeneration
Cataract with retinal detachment
Detached retina
Diabetic retinopathy
Fundus flavimaculatus
High myopia
Macular degeneration (age related)
Macular oedema (after cataract surgery)
Measles retinopathy
Regional choroidal atrophy
Secondary luetic chorioretinitis
Stickler syndrome
Toxoplasmosis
Uveitis

Fluorescein angiography is commonly used for investigating various types of retinal oedema and less commonly for disc telangiectasia. Focal vascular staining on late phases of the fluorescein angiogram is a finding not commonly associated with hereditary retinal degenerations, or even other retinal diseases except vasculitis. The cause of focal vascular staining is unknown, but it could be related to the presence of immune complexes or other immunological entity producing damage to retinal vessels.

Peripapillary oedema was significantly associated with both presence of antiretinal antibodies and lymphocyte sensitisation. Since the peripapillary area, particularly when a conus is present, tends to be unprotected by the blood-retinal and retinal pigment epithelial barriers, it is not surprising that antiretinal immunological mechanisms might damage this area.

The correlations between the fluorescein angiogram and markers of immune reactivity in this study lead us to assume that they reflect secondary rather than primary disease effects and that the pathological influence of immune factors remains to be determined. Indirect immunofluorescent staining with the use of patient sera on human donor tissue has proved valuable in detecting antiretinal antibodies, and it merits further investigation for its development as a possible clinical tool.

We thank Professor Alan Bird for reviewing the manuscript and Mrs Mada Barrett for editorial assistance

This research was supported by a centre grant from the National Retinitis Pigmentosa Foundation, a grant-in-aid from the National Society to Prevent Blindness (SMC), and USPHS grants EY 1309 (RME) and EY 00331 from the National Eye Institute

References

1 Dumonde DC, Kasp-Grochowska E, Graham E, Sanders MD. Anti-retinal autoimmunity and circulating immune complexes in patients with retinal vasculitis. *Lancet* 1982, **ii:** 787–92.

2 Keltner JL, Roth AM, Chang RS. Photoreceptor degeneration: possible autoimmune disorder *Arch Ophthalmol* 1983, **101:** 564–5.

3 Brinkman CJJ, Pinckers JLG, Broekhuyse RM Immune reactivity to different retinal antigens in patients suffering from retinitis pigmentosa *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1980, **19:** 743–50

4 Heredia CD, Vich JM, Huguet J, Garcia-Calderon JV, Garcia-Calderon PA. Altered cellular immunity and suppressor cell activity in patients with primary retinitis pigmentosa. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981, **65:** 850–4

5 Char DH, Bergsma DR, Rabson AS, Albert DM, Herberman RB Cell-mediated immunity to retinal antigens in patients with pigmentary retinal degenerations *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1974, **13:** 198–203

6 Newsome DA, Nussenblatt RB Retinal S antigen reactivity in patients with retinitis pigmentosa and Usher's syndrome *Retina* 1984, **4:** 195–9

7 Nussenblatt RB, Mittal KK, Ryan S, Green WR, Maumenee AE. Birdshot retinochoroidopathy associated with HLA-A29 antigen and immune responsiveness to retinal S-antigen *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982, **94:** 147–58

8 Nussenblatt RB, Gery I, Ballintine E Cellular immune responsiveness of uveitis patients to retinal S-antigen *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980, **89:** 173–9

9 Hooks JJ, Detrick-Hooks B, Geis S, Newsome DA. Retinitis pigmentosa associated with a defect in the production of interferon-gamma. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **96:** 755–8

10 Rahi AHS Autoimmunity and the retina II Raised serum IgM levels in retinitis pigmentosa *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, **57:** 904–9.

11 Spiro R, Weleber R, Kimberling W Serum IgM in retinitis pigmentosa: a genetic study *Clin Genet* 1978, **13:** 295–304

12 Kumar M, Gupta RM, Nema HV. Role of autoimmunity in retinitis pigmentosa. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1983; **15:** 838–40

13 Spalton DJ, Rahi AHS, Bird AC Immunologic studies in retinitis pigmentosa associated with retinal vascular leakage. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978, **62:** 183–7

14 Chant SM, Heckenlively JR, Meyers-Elliott RH. Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degeneration I Basic studies *Br J Ophthalmol* in press

15 Krill AE *Hereditary retinal and choroidal diseases* Hagerstown Harper and Row, 1977

16 Heckenlively JR. Preserved para-arteriolar retinal pigment epithelium (PPRPE) in retinitis pigmentosa *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982; **66:** 26–30

17 Heckenlively JR The hereditary retinal degenerations In: Emery A, Rimoin D, eds *Principles and practice of medical genetics*. Edinburgh: Churchill-Livingstone, 1983; 522–38

18 Heckenlively JR, Kokame G Pigmented paravenous retinochoroidal degeneration *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1984, **40:** 236–41

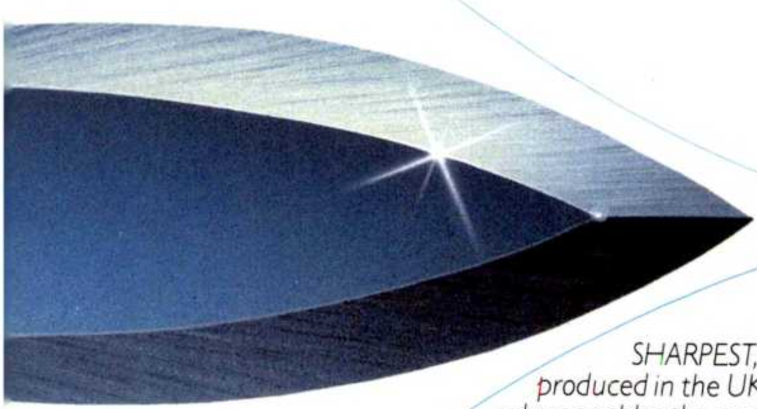
19 Heckenlively JR, Martin DA, Rosales TO Telangiectasia and optic atrophy in cone-degenerations. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 1983–91

STOP PRESS...EDINBURGH...ETHICON LTD..

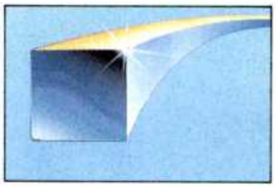
AVAILABLE 1985...STOP PRESS...EDINBU

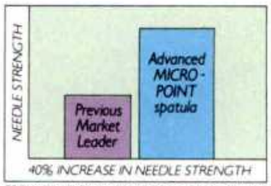
..SEE OVER FOR DETAILS.

ADVANCED MICRO-POINT SPATULA



The Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is the SHARPEST, STRONGEST corneal scleral needle produced in the UK today. The new incisive cutting edges enables the needle to be passed easily through the corneal scleral tissues time and time again. New technology in cutting edge finishing, point design and a new stainless steel alloy have all been used to achieve this advance.





TECHNICAL DATA ON FILE ETHICON LTD. EDINBURGH

The Sharpest, Strongest OPHTHALMIC NEEDLE

1. Increased wire strength retains precise needle curvature for accurate suture placement time after time.
2. Square bodied for needle holder stability.
3. New body geometry and exclusive stainless steel alloy combine to give up to 40% increase in bend resistance.

All these features have been combined to produce a needle capable of placing a suture in the corneal scleral tissues with an accuracy and confidence not possible with needles currently in use.

There is little doubt, the new Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is probably the finest anterior segment needle available today.

ADVANCED
MICRO-POINT*
SPATULA

ETHICON

ETHICON Ltd., P.O. Box 408, Bankhead Avenue,
Edinburgh EH11 4HE, Scotland.
*Trademark ©ETHICON Ltd 1985.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 765–770

Blood and plasma viscosity measurements in patients with glaucoma

J H J KLAVER,[1] E L GREVE,[1 2] H GOSLINGA,[2] H C GEIJSSEN,[1] AND J H A HEUVELMANS[2]

From the [1]Glaucoma and Visual Field Department, Eye Clinic of the University of Amsterdam, and [2]Department of Anaesthesia and Intensive Care, St Lucas Hospital, Amsterdam, The Netherlands

SUMMARY Blood viscosity at 10 shear rates, plasma viscosity, packed cell volume, plasma fibrinogen, serum α_2-macroglobulin, and serum proteins were measured in 83 patients with low-tension glaucoma (LTG) and 23 patients with 'high-tension glaucoma' (HTG: at least one IOP reading above 40 mmHg) and compared with those in 50 controls. Blood and plasma viscosity values and packed cell volume were significantly higher in the LTG group than those in controls. The HTG and the LTG groups differed only in plasma viscosity, but smoking and drinking habits in the HTG patients were greatly different from those in LTG patients and controls, thus preventing interpretation of data in the HTG group. Within the LTG group viscosity values were highest in a subgroup designated earlier by us as focal ischaemic LTG, whereas another subgroup, senile sclerotic LTG, did not show significant differences compared with controls. These findings may indicate a factor in the pathogenesis of visual field defects and disc cupping in some patients with LTG.

Low-tension glaucoma (LTG), the combination of typical glaucomatous optic disc and visual field changes, an open anterior chamber angle, and comparatively low intraocular pressure is a well recognised entity. Most theories about the pathogenesis of the visual field defects emphasise the importance of high intraocular pressure (IOP) in primary open-angle glaucoma (POAG) and of vascular disease and related risk factors in LTG.[1]

Risk factors that have been investigated in LTG include large vessel disease,[2] hypertension,[3 4] hypotension and shock,[5 6] diabetes mellitus,[7-9] increased blood lipids,[10 11] abnormal blood coagulation,[10] and blood pressure in the ophthalmic artery.[1] For none of these factors separately could a strong correlation with LTG be established.

The role of increased blood viscosity is suggested in several disease states with impaired perfusion of tissues, such as myocardial infarction,[12 13] angina pectoris,[14] intermittent claudication,[15 16] cerebral infarction,[17 18] the dementia syndrome,[19] and also in the microcirculatory disturbances of diabetes mellitus with proliferative retinopathy[20-22] and retinal vein thrombosis with capillary nonperfusion.[23 24] In a similar way increased blood viscosity might have a role in the pathogenesis of visual field defects and optic disc cupping in LTG patients, whereas in POAG patients with high IOP the blood viscosity would be expected not to differ much from normal values, because in these patients the high IOP is a far more important factor.

To test this hypothesis we performed blood viscosity measurements on patients at the two extremes of the IOP spectrum and compared these with measurements from controls. We also measured several determinants of blood viscosity.

Patients and methods

Eighty-three unselected patients with LTG and 23 POAG-patients with HTG attending the Eye Departments of the Academic Medical Centre and the St Lucas Hospital were investigated after they had given informed consent. In both groups diagnostic criteria for inclusion were an open anterior

Correspondence to Dr E L Greve, Eye Clinic of the University of Amsterdam, Academic Medical Centre, Meibergdreef 9, 1105 Amsterdam, The Netherlands

chamber angle, glaucomatous visual field changes (except in one group suspected of having glaucoma; see below), and glaucomatous disc cupping. Patients with LTG had mean diurnal IOP values of 17 mmHg (maximum 26 mmHg), while those with HTG had at least one IOP reading above 40 mmHg in a diurnal curve. The LTG group was further subdivided into three groups according to previously defined criteria[25]: a focal ischaemic subgroup (FILTG), a senile sclerotic subgroup (SSLTG), and a miscellaneous subgroup (LTG_{misc}) comprising patients not fitting into either the FILTG or the SSLTG subgroups. In short, criteria for FILTG included an optic disc with local excavation of the neural tissue rim and unipolar vertical elongation, usually with corresponding local peripapillary atrophy; those for SSLTG included a sloping excavation in a pale disc with a moth-eaten aspect combined with extensive choroidal sclerosis and peripapillary atrophy. Patients suspected of having senile sclerotic low-tension glaucoma (SSLTS) had characteristics similar to SSLTG except that they lacked visual field defects.

These groups were compared with 50 controls consisting of ophthalmic patients with normal IOP, normal disc, and normal visual field, who had neither inflammatory nor vascular conditions of the eye. Most controls were admitted for cataract surgery or other elective operations or visited the Outpatient Department for a driving licence examination. None of the patients or controls had any acute illness.

The medical record of all patients was studied and a full medical history was taken, with special emphasis on diseases known to be correlated with high blood viscosity. All patients were questioned about smoking and drinking habits, drug use, and all women about their menstrual cycle.

Blood samples were drawn without venous occlusion by means of a Vacutainer system with a 0·8 mm (21 gauge) needle. Viscosity measurements were done on blood anticoagulated with dry EDTA (1 mg/ml) within five hours of sampling. The measurements were carried out with the Contraves Low Shear 30 viscometer by means of a standardised computer directed protocol described elsewhere.[26] Temperature was kept constant at 37°C. Whole blood viscosity was measured at 10 shear rates covering the entire physiological range. Plasma viscosity was measured at five shear rates, and if the values obtained showed newtonian behaviour the plasma viscosity was calculated as the mean of the five measurements. Haemoglobin, packed cell volume (PCV), and thrombocyte count were measured on a Haemalog 94 apparatus using blood anticoagulated in EDTA (1 mg/ml); in this apparatus a microcentrifuge technique is used for measurements of the PCV. Blood was anticoagulated with trisodium citrate (0·1 ml/ml) for measurement of plasma fibrinogen by a quantitative biuret method.[27] A standard photometric method was used for determination of total serum protein. Serum protein electrophoresis was carried out according to standard methods. Serum α_2-macroglobulin was estimated immunochemically.

As a normal distribution of the results could not be assumed, statistical analysis of differences between groups was performed by the Wilcoxon sum of ranks test.

Results

COMPARABILITY OF PATIENT GROUPS

The LTG group and the control group proved to be comparable with regard to several important clinical characteristics (Table 1). Differences were seen in the prevalence of diabetes mellitus and paraproteinaemia. Diabetes mellitus occurred more frequently in the controls with higher than mean blood and plasma viscosity. Exclusion of these persons from the control group would lower the mean plasma and blood viscosity values and hence would make differences between glaucoma patients and controls larger. Furthermore, no significant difference in the other parameters measured was found between controls with and without diabetes mellitus. For these reasons we did not exclude persons with diabetes mellitus from the control group.

In none of the groups did the occurrence of paraproteinaemia raise significantly the mean values of the blood or plasma viscosity.

The HTG group on the other hand did show some important differences compared with the other groups. The mean age was about 14 years lower; none of the patients gave a history of vascular disease; the consumption of alcohol and tobacco was much higher than in either the LTG or the control group (Table 2).

The mean age (±SD) of the patients in the SSLTG and SSLTS subgroups proved to be 82·1 (±5·2) years

Table 1 *Clinical features in patient groups*

	Controls	*LTG*	*HTG*
Number	50	83	23
Age ± SD (yr)	74·7 (8 9)	73·9 (10·3)	60·6 (7·7)
Males	19	35	14
Hypertension (%)	27	30	20
Diabetes mellitus (%)	23	9	8
Ischaemic vascular disease (%)	25	20	0
Chronic pulmonary disease (%)	8	8	4
Venous thrombosis (%)	10	10	8
Paraproteinaemia (%)	2	7	8

Table 2 *Drug use, smoking, and drinking habits in patient groups*

	Controls	*LTG*	*HTG*
B-blockers (%)	12	10	8
Diuretics (%)	27	23	16
Other antihypertensives	8	12	10
NSAID (%)	12	13	4
Coumarins (%)	10	15	0
Oral contraceptives (%)	0	0	4
Smokers (%)	14	18	74
Cigarettes/week pp	30	55	70
Drinkers (%)	33	48	72
Glasses per week per patient	8	8	10

NSAID=non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs.

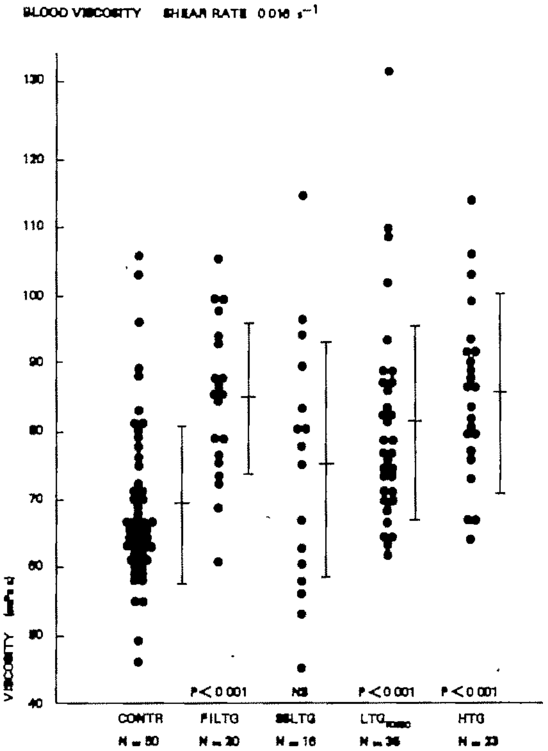


Fig. 1 *Whole blood viscosity results in patient groups and controls at the lowest shear rate measured. Mean, standard deviation, and p value for difference from controls are indicated.*

and 79·0 (±11·8) years respectively, significantly higher than controls. We therefore compared these two subgroups with a subgroup of controls of about the same age (mean age 82·8±4·0 years, n=21). The other two LTG subgroups were comparable in age with the control group (73·9±9·0 years and 70·9±10·1 years for FILTG and LTG$_{misc}$ respectively).

MEASUREMENT RESULTS

Blood viscosity at 10 shear rates was significantly higher than controls in both the HTG group and the LTG group as a whole. In the LTG group only the focal ischaemic subgroup showed significant differences over the whole range of shear rates (Table 3). Mean whole blood viscosity in the FILTG subgroup was 22% higher than in controls at the lowest shear rate and 10% at the highest shear rate. The LTG$_{misc}$ subgroup differed significantly from controls at nine shear rates, but the differences were less than in the FILTG subgroup. The SSLTG and SSLTS subgroups did not show any significant difference from a subgroup of controls of about the same age at the 10 shear rates measured, even though values in the latter were somewhat lower than in the control group as a whole.

In all groups the greatest differences were at the low shear rates. Figs. 1 and 2 illustrate the viscosity results at the lowest and the highest shear rates measured respectively.

Table 3 *Blood viscosity at 10 shear rates in patient groups and controls Values are means ± standard deviation, expressed in mPa s (1 mPa.s=1cP)*

Shear rate (s^{-1})	*Controls (n=50)*	*Total LTG (n=83)*	*FILTG (n=20)*	*SSLTG (n=16)*	*SSLTS (n=8)*	*LTG$_{misc}$ (n=35)*	*HTG (n=23)*
0·016	69·6±12.0	80·1±14·5***	84·7±11·5***	75·8±17·2	80·8±16·2*	80·8±14·2***	85·2±14 3***
0·040	56·2±10·0	64 9±11·4***	68 4±8·9***	61 9±13·5	65·2±14·0*	65·2±11·0***	68 2±9·8***
0·101	40·9±7·5	47 4±8 5***	50·2±6·6***	45·1±10·1	47·5±10·2*	47 4±8·4***	50·0±6 9***
0·255	28·4±5·3	32·9±6 0***	34 9±4·6***	31·6±7·2	32·9±7·1*	32 7±6·0***	34·9±4·9***
0·640	19·3±4 1	22 2±4·6***	23·3±3·4***	21·9±5 5	22·3±5·9	22 0±4·7**	23 3±3·4***
1·607	13 3±2·9	15·1±3 0***	15 9±2·2***	14·8±3·5	15·2±3·6	15·1±3·1**	15·9±2 3***
4·037	9·6±1 9	10 9±2·0***	11·3±1·4***	10·7±2·2	11·0±2 4	10·8±2·1**	11·4±1·5***
10 142	7 2±1·3	8·0±1·3***	8 3±0·9***	7·9±1·4	8·1±1·6	8·0±1·3**	8 3±1·0***
34·629	5 4±0 7	5 8±0·7**	5·9±0·5**	5 7±0·8	5 8±0·9	5·7±0·8	6·0±0·5***
118·242	4·2±0·5	4·5±0 5**	4·6±0·4**	4·4±0 6	4·5±0·7	4·5±0 6*	4 6±0·4**

*p<0·05 (vs controls, Wilcoxon test).
**p<0·01 (vs. controls, Wilcoxon test)
***p<0·001 (vs controls, Wilcoxon test)

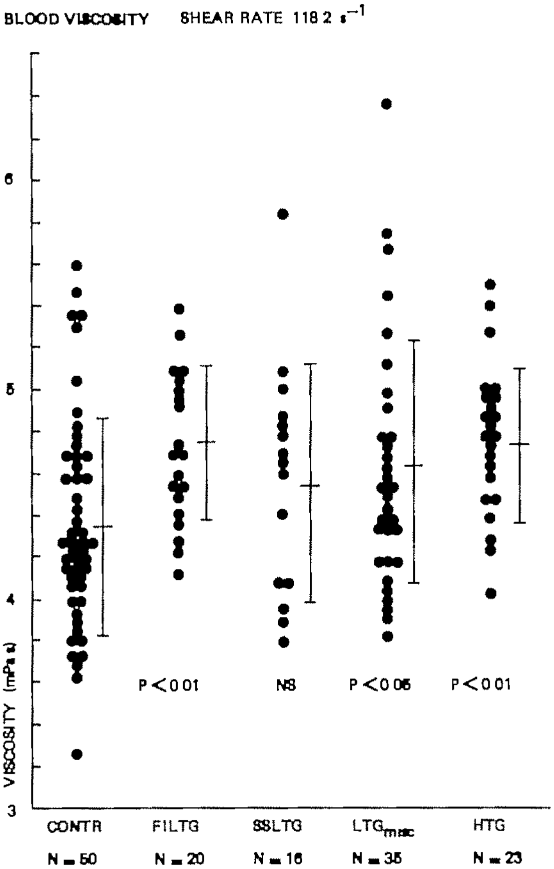


Fig. 2 *Whole blood viscosity results in patient groups and controls at the highest shear rate measured. Mean, standard deviation, and p value for difference from controls are indicated*

Mean plasma viscosity was significantly higher than in controls in the LTG group but not in the HTG group. Again within the LTG group a statistically significant difference was evident only in the FILTG and LTG$_{misc}$ subgroups (Fig. 3). The packed cell volume was significantly higher in both the LTG and the HTG group than in the controls; in the LTG group the higher level was confined to the FILTG and LTG$_{misc}$ subgroups (Fig. 4).

As to the other parameters measured, including plasma fibrinogen and α_2-macroglobulin, no statistically significant differences between the groups were detected (Table 4).

Discussion

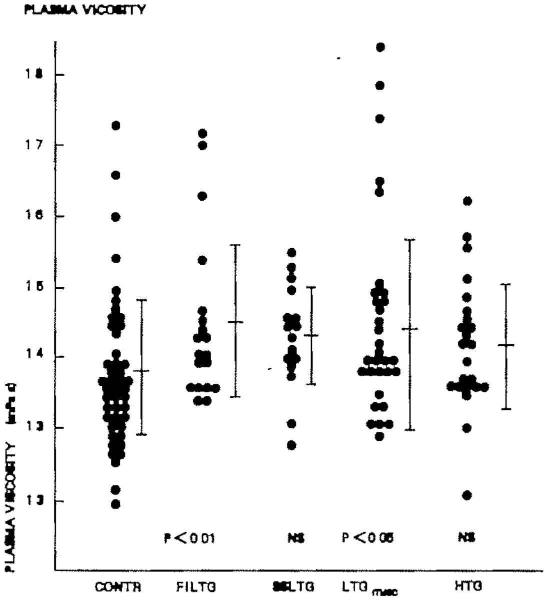


Fig 3 *Plasma viscosity results in patient groups and controls. Mean, standard deviation, and p value for difference from controls are indicated.*

This study shows that patients with LTG have a significantly higher whole blood viscosity measured over the whole range of physiological shear rates when compared with a control group matched for age, sex, and several important clinical features that influence blood viscosity. The increased viscosity was associated partly with increased packed cell volume and partly with increased plasma viscosity. It may be questioned whether a group of cataract patients is a suitable control group. The fact that the frequency of general cardiovascular disease in the LTG group and the cataract group is comparable is in favour of the selection of the cataract group as control. One could

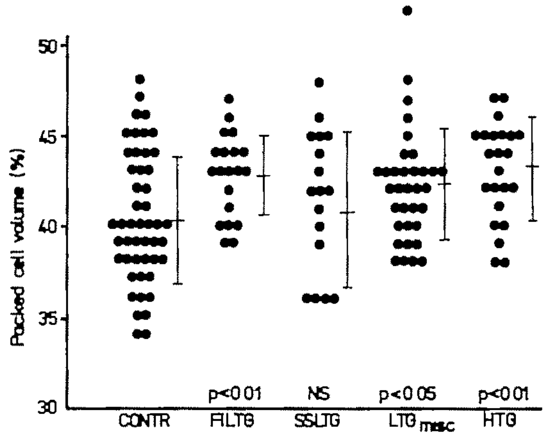


Fig. 4 *Packed cell volume results in patient groups and controls Mean, standard deviation, and p value for difference from controls are indicated.*

Table 4 *Plasma viscosity and blood, serum, or plasma concentrations of the other variables measured. Values are means ± standard deviation*

	Controls (n=50†)	*Total LTG (n=83)*	*FILTG (n=20)*	*SSLTG (n=16)*	*SSLTS (n=8)*	*HTG (n=23)*
Plasma viscosity (mPa.s)	1·38±0·10	1·43±0·12*	1·45±0·12*	1·43±0·07	1·42±0·08	1·41±0·09
Haemoglobin (mmol/l)	8·7±0·79	9·0±0·80*	9·2±0·46*	8·9±1·04	8·8±0·81	9·4±0·74*
Haematocrit (%)	40·3±3·59	41·9±3·27*	42·8±2·20**	40·8±4·26	40·6±4·18	43·1±2·95*
Fibrinogen (g/l)	2·74±0·59 (n=17)	2·77±0·84	2·80±0·70	2·98±0·68	2·73±0·60	2·89±0·86
α_2-macroglobulin (g/l)	3·11±1·03	3·06±0·70	3·11±0·72	3·06±0·93	3·22±0·87	2·64±0·83
Total serum Protein (g/l)	67·7±5·7	70·2±4·9	70·2±4·1	71·7±3·9	69·3±4·5	70·3±4·9
Albumin (g/l)	39·3±2·7	41·1±5·1	41·8±3·4	41·0±2·3	40·8±2·0	41·4±2·7
α_1-globulin (g/l)	2·16±0·44	2·23±0·59	2·20±0·62	2·37±0·52	2·29±0·32	2·28±0·53
α_2-globulin (g/l)	6·93±1·39	7·13±1·41	7·31±1·36	7·62±1·09	7·11±1·48	7·34±1·54
β-globulin (g/l)	7·65±1·07	7·92±1·29	7·86±1·08	8·28±1·27	7·66±1·38	8·08±1·58
γ-globulin (g/l)	11·7±4·0	11·3±3·2	11·1±3·12	12·4±2·32	11·3±2·61	11·5±3·4
Thrombocytes (× 10^9/l)	233±46	250±60	259±65	241±37	237±80	281±82

†Only 17 control values of fibrinogen were available
*$p<0·05$ (vs controls, Wilcoxon test)
**$p<0·01$ (vs. controls, Wilcoxon test).

argue that cataract is an eye disease that may in itself be related to viscosity. Even if this were so the outcome would be influenced only in a negative way. One would then expect the differences between LTG and a completely normal age matched group to be even greater. We were unable to show a difference in whole blood viscosity between LTG and HTG patients. In fact the HTG patients in our study had whole blood viscosity values similar to those of the LTG subgroup with the highest blood viscosity results. The high blood viscosity in the HTG group was not associated with increased plasma viscosity, and a high packed cell volume appeared to be the dominant factor involved. This may be explained by the large tobacco consumption in the HTG group as compared with the other groups. Owing to this difference in smoking habits in our series a valid conclusion as to the original hypothesis, namely, that blood viscosity in LTG patients will be higher than in HTG patients, cannot be drawn.

These results are suggestive of increased whole blood viscosity being a risk factor for glaucomatous optic nerve damage in at least some patients with LTG, notably those subclassified by us as belonging to the focal ischaemic subgroup. It is interesting that two subgroups of LTG could be identified by ophthalmoscopy that show significant differences in blood viscosity. Without a subclassification of LTG these differences would have been overlooked. This emphasises the necessity of subclassification in research into the pathogenesis of LTG. There is evidence that local disturbance of the microcirculation at the disc is an important damaging factor in FILTG. Fluorescein angiography in these patients frequently shows inferotemporally localised, sharply defined filling defects of the optic disc, while the remainder of the disc appears well vascularised.[28] From a theoretical point of view the role of high blood viscosity, especially at low shear rates, in the pathogenesis of glaucomatous optic nerve damage would be obvious.

In normal circumstances the major factors in the microcirculation are the autoregulation of the vascular diameter and the perfusion pressure, blood viscosity playing a minor role. However, blood is a fluid with non-newtonian behaviour, which implies that blood viscosity varies with the force applied to it. The rheological term 'shear rate' is often used in this context, high shear rate being present when flow is fast and the vessel diameter small, and low shear rate present when flow is slow and the vessel has a large diameter. The non-newtonian behaviour of blood is due to the tendency of red cells to aggregate at low shear rates when low shear forces are applied to them, while these aggregates disperse when the shear forces become higher. Furthermore, when shear rates are high the red cells are deformed to become optimally adapted to the flow conditions. Normally in the capillaries high shear rates occur and blood viscosity will be low, but, as flow is chronically retarded, irrespective of the causative factor shear rates will fall and blood viscosity will rise, resulting in still further decreasing flow. Thus when vasomotor reserve becomes exhausted, even slightly increased viscosity may become a critical and limiting factor governing flow.[29]

There is evidence that increased blood viscosity plays a role in capillary non-perfusion associated with retinal vein occlusion[23,24] and diabetic retinopathy.[20-22] The angiographic findings in FILTG patients suggest localised capillary non-perfusion of the disc. The fact that there is a predilection for the inferotemporal margin of the disc may be due to some anatomical peculiarity of the vascularisation to that area. According to the above theoretical considerations patients with increased blood viscosity would be at great risk of developing decompensation of the microcirculation, viscosity not being the initiating but an aggravating factor, setting into motion a vicious circle of decreasing flow, which leads to higher viscosity, which then further slows down flow, and so on.

In the senile sclerotic LTG subgroup, in which no increase of blood viscosity could be demonstrated, senile atrophy probably owing to generalised vascular disease was proposed earlier as a pathogenic mechanism.[25] The same goes for the SSLTG subgroup.

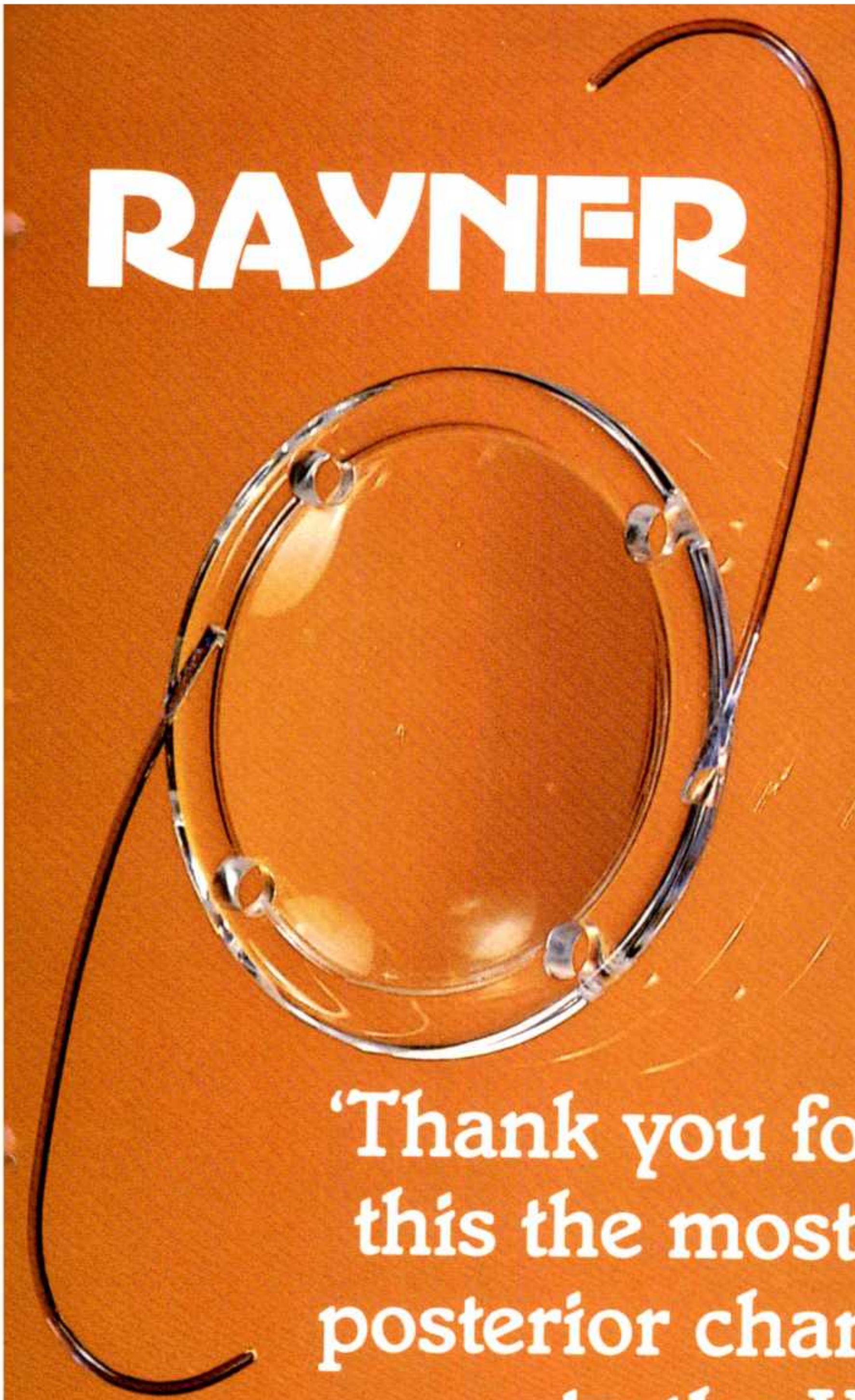
Finally the LTG_{misc} subgroup, which is a collection of patients that could not be classified into either the FILTG or the SSLTG subgroup, has viscosity values that lie in between those for FILTG and SSLTG, possibly reflecting its heterogeneity.

Prospective studies are needed to establish more clearly the role of high blood viscosity in the development of glaucomatous optic nerve damage. If a causative role of high blood viscosity can be demonstrated, this finding would have therapeutic consequences, since several drugs have been shown to be effective in lowering blood viscosity.

We thank Dr Ph F J Hoyng, Dr W H Dorsman, and Dr H Tjeenk Willink for referring patients, and the Clinical Chemistry and Haematology laboratories, St Lucas Hospital, and the Immunochemistry Laboratory, Academic Medical Centre, for their cooperation with this study

References

1 Levene RZ. Low tension glaucoma, a critical review and new material. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1980, **24**: 621–64
2 Armaly MF Lessons to be learned from the Collaborative Glaucoma Study *Surv Ophthalmol* 1980, **25**: 139–44
3 Klein BE, Klein R Intraocular pressure and cardiovascular risk variables. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981, **99**: 837–9
4 Leske MC, Podgor MC Intraocular pressure, cardiovascular risk variables and visual field defects *Am J Epidemiol* 1983; **118**: 280–7.
5 Drance SM, Morgan RW, Sweeney VP Shock induced optic neuropathy A cause of non-progressive glaucoma *N Engl J Med* 1973, **288**: 392–5
6 Jampol LM, Board RJ, Maumenee AE. Systemic hypotension and glaucomatous changes *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978, **85**: 154–9
7 Drance SM, Sweeney VP, Morgan RW, Feldman F Studies of factors involved in the production of low tension glaucoma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973, **89**: 457–65
8 Kahn HA, Leibowitz HM, Ganley JP, *et al*. The Framingham Eye Study: II Associations of ophthalmic pathology with single variables previously measured in the Framingham Heart Study *Am J Epidemiol* 1977; **106**: 33–41.
9 Kahn HA, Milton RC Alternative definitions of open angle glaucoma. effect on prevalence and associations in the Framingham Eye Study *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980, **98**: 2172–7
10 Joist JH, Lichtenfeld P, Mandell AI, Kolker AE. Platelet function, blood coagulability and fibrinolysis in patients with low tension glaucoma. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976; **94**: 1893–5.
11 Winder AF Circulatory lipoprotein and blood glucose levels in association with low tension and chronic simple glaucoma *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977; **61**: 642–5.
12 Ernst E, Matrai A, Dormandy JA, Flute P Hemorrheologic changes following acute myocardial infarction *Am Heart J* 1982, **104**: 1364–7.
13 Jan KM, Chien S, Bigger JT Observations on blood viscosity changes after myocardial infarction *Circulation* 1975, **51**: 1079–84.
14 Nicolaides AN, Bowers R, Horbourne T, Kidner PH, Besterman EM Blood viscosity, red cell flexibility, haematocrit and plasma fibrinogen in patients with angina *Lancet* 1977; **ii**: 943–5
15 Dormandy JA, Hoare E, Colley J, Arrowsmith DE, Dormandy TL Clinical, haematological, rheological, and biochemical findings in 126 patients with intermittent claudication *Br Med J* 1973; **ii**: 943–5
16 Reid HL, Dormandy JA, Barnes AJ, Locke PJ, Dormandy TL Impaired red cell deformability in periferal vascular disease. *Lancet* 1977; **i**: 666–7.
17 Kannel WB, Gordon T, Wolf PA, McNamara P Hemoglobin and the risk of cerebral infarction the Framingham study. *Stroke* 1972, **3**: 490
18 Thomas DJ, Marshall J, Russel RW, *et al* Effect of haematocrit on cerebral blood flow in man *Lancet* 1977, **ii**: 941–3
19 Mueller J, Hotson JR, Langston JW. Hyperviscosity induced dementia *Neurology (NY)* 1983, **33**: 101–3
20 Barnes AJ, Locke P, Scudder PR, Dormandy TL, Dormandy JA, Slack J Is hyperviscosity a treatable component of diabetic microcirculatory disease? *Lancet* 1977; **ii**: 789–91
21 McMillan DE Plasma protein changes, blood viscosity and diabetic microangiopathy *Diabetes* 1976, **25** (suppl 2)· 858–64.
22 Poduzzi M, Melli M. Fonda S, Codeluppi L, Guerrieri F. Comparative evaluation of blood viscosity in diabetic retinopathy. *Int Ophthalmol* 1984, **7**: 15–9
23 Ring CP, Pearson TC, Sanders MD, *et al* Viscosity and retinal vein thrombosis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976, **60**: 397–410
24 Trope GE, Lowe GD, McArdle BM, *et al*. Abnormal blood viscosity and haemostasis in long-standing retinal vein occlusion *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983, **67**: 137–42
25 Greve EL, Geijssen HC. The relation between excavation and visual field in glaucoma patients with high and low intraocular pressures *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1983, **35**: 35–42.
26 Goslinga H, Heuvelmans JHA, Appelboom DK. Standardization and automation of the measurement of whole blood viscosity In: Goslinga H, ed *Blood viscosity and shock, the role of hemodilution, hemoconcentration and defibrination* Series Anaesthesiology and Intensive care New York: Springer, 1984; **160**: 160–70
27 Strengers T, Aaberg EG Een screenings-test, gevolgd door een snelle kwantitatieve microbepaling van fibrinogeen in plasma *Ned Tijdschr Geneeskd* 1963; **107**: 2044–5
28 Spaeth GA Low tension glaucoma. its diagnosis and management *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1979; **22**: 263–87.
29 Schmid-Schonbein H Microrheology of erythrocytes, blood viscosity, and the distribution of blood flow in the microcirculation *Int Rev Physiol* 1976; **9**: 1–62



RAYNER

Pearce Flexible
Y loop (Style 850B)

Our figures indicate that this superb lens is by a long way the most popular posterior chamber IOL in the U.K.

Why is this?

Perhaps it is the vaulting of the optic that reduces lens contact and creates a *natural* 10° loop angulation? Perhaps it is the uniquely contoured loop tips? Or is it the low mass in the eye?

Whatever the reason, the quality of its design and the competitive pricing have mad this a most attractive buy.

'Thank you for making this the most popular posterior chamber lens in the U.K.'

Rayner Intraocular Lenses Limited
Wilbury Villas, Hove, Sussex BN3 6GG ENGLAND. Tel: (0273) 772972 Telex: 877966

An Alt–rnative Vi–w...
in the treatment of inflammation

FML*

fluorometholone

The effective ocular steroid with a substantially reduced tendency to elevate intraocular pressure when compared with other steroids.

ALLERGAN

Allergan Limited Turnpike Road
Cressex Industrial Estate
HIGH WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

FML-Neo

fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a potent ocular steroid with a broad spectrum anti-biotic when the risk of a raised intraocular pressure is to be avoided.

IL* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
esentation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic
spension for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the
obe. **Dosage and Administration** 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to
hours the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely.
ntra-indications, Warnings, etc. CONTRA-INDICATIONS. Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular
ructures. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity
the constituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the
romal requires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the
tic nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of
condary ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or
lera, perforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in
ildren of the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in
sociation with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been
tablished. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid
plications, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra
ular pressure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects,
sterior subcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of
e globe. Local side-effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin.
armaceutical Precautions Protect from freezing. **Legal Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Supplied in plastic dropper
ttles of 5ml and 10ml. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) 5ml–£1.78, 10ml–£2.83. PL 0426/0028. Full prescribing information is available

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulphat
BP0.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML-NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflamm
the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infecti
neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times d
During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to di
treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular infe
Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva an
Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As fo
above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or ac
the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature in
increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If s
or other untoward reactions occur discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex ke
should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracte
topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae a
telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not fre
Category POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 0426
Prescribing information is available on request.

*Trade Mark

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 771–773

Early intraocular pressure response following laser trabeculoplasty

J FRUCHT, S BISHARA, AND U TICHO

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Hadassah University Hospital, Jerusalem, Israel

SUMMARY The early response in the intraocular pressure following laser trabeculoplasty was investigated in 38 patients. An increase in pressure was found in 16 patients (42%), of whom eight had a moderate (<9 mmHg) and eight a severe (>10 mmHg) increase. The maximum increase was recorded during the first post-laser hour in 13 patients (34·2%) and at 4 h in three patients postoperatively. A routine follow-up observation at 4 h after laser treatment is recommended to prevent 'silent' hypertensive risk.

Laser trabeculoplasty (LTP) has become a major tool for the treatment of open-angle glaucoma. A high rate of success has been reported by most investigators,[1-3] with only minor complications. A raised intraocular pressure (IOP) during the first three weeks following surgery has been reported to be the most serious complication and may lead to further field loss.[2,4,5] The increase in IOP is unpredictable and its prognosis for the individual eye or the success rate of the treatment is not clear.[3,5] We studied the changes in IOP during the first 24 hours following laser treatment in order to establish an immediate follow-up regimen after LTP.

Material and methods

Thirty-eight patients with uncontrolled open-angle glaucoma, 22 males and 16 females, aged 58 to 81 (mean age 62) were included in the study. All the patients were under antiglaucomatous medical treatment, and the visual fields were abnormal in every case. Laser trabeculoplasty was applied to each patient on one eye by means of the Coherent Radiation Argon Laser Unit A900. Eighty to 100 spots were applied at the pigmented trabecular meshwork throughout 360° of the angle circumference. The IOPs were measured before treatment and ½ hour, 1 hour, 4 hours, and 24 hours after LTP. Postoperatively all patients carried on their initial antiglaucomatous medications with additional dexamethasone three times a day. Patients with severe glaucomatous damage in which the IOP increased over 10 mmHg from the initial level were treated with glycerol 50% by mouth or mannitol 20% intravenously.

Results

During the first 24 hours following LTP the intraocular pressures increased by 3·15 mmHg mean value in 16 out of the 38 treated patients (42%). Five patients (13%) had no change in their IOP, and in 17 (45%) the IOP was reduced by 3 to 24 mmHg. The pressure increase was moderate (<9 mmHg) in eight patients (21%) and severe (>10 mmHg) in the remaining eight patients (21%) (Table 1). The maximum increase in IOP was observed during the first postoperative hour in 13 out of the 16 patients. In another patient the IOP continued to increase to maximum levels at 4 hours postoperatively, and in the remaining two cases a rise in IOP was first noted at 4 hours after LTP (Table 2). Over all patients the mean of the pressures at 24 hours was significantly reduced as compared with the prelaser levels ($p<0{\cdot}001$ by Student's *t* test). In two patients (5·2%) a moderate (<9 mmHg) increase in IOP was recorded,

Table 1 *Early IOP variations in the 38 patients during the first four hours*

	No of patients	*%*
IOP ≤ pretreated levels	22	58
IOP increase ≤ 9 mmHg	8	21
IOP increase ≥ 10 mmHg	8	21
Total	38	100

Correspondence to Dr J Frucht, Department of Ophthalmology, Hadassah University Hospital, PO Box 12000, il-91 120 Jerusalem, Israel

Table 2 *Initial and maximum IOP increase in 16 patients during the first four hours after LTP*

Time	*Initial pressure rise (mmHg)*		*Maximal pressure rise (mmHg)*	
	No of patients	*Mean±SD*	*No of patients*	*Mean±SD*
½ h	9	6 0±3 28	4	7·25±4·7
1 h	5	6 4±2 82	9	9 55±4·1
4 h	2	11	3	10±5·29

Table 3 *Pressure changes in eight patients with moderate increase of IOP (<9 mmHg)*

	Before LTP	*IOP (mmHg), 30–60 min after LTP*	*4 h after LTP*	*24 h after LTP*
Case 1	23	32	20	16
Case 2	28	32	29	17
Case 3	22	30	26	19
Case 4	26	30	27	20
Case 5	23	30	26	16
Case 6	24	27	22	16
Case 7	28	32	32	24
Case 8	26	30	28	20

and in only one patient the pressure during the first 24 hours following LTP could not be controlled by intravenous mannitol, so that surgical intervention was required. Table 3 demonstrates pressure changes in the group with moderate postlaser pressure increase (<9 mmHg). As shown in this table, in six out of the eight patients the peaks present at the first postoperative hour had dropped by 4 h and remained as such thereafter. In the other group of eight patients (23·6%) who had a severe increase in IOP (>10 mmHg) a single dose of hyperosmotics was required to control the pressure.

Mild anterior uveitis was observed in all the cases. The severity of the inflammatory process did not correlate with the IOP levels.

Discussion

All investigators have agreed that an acute increase of IOP may lead to further deterioration of visual field in a glaucomatous eye. Therefore it is of high importance to investigate the timing and levels of such pressure elevation which may occur as a 'silently' during the first 24 hours postoperatively and thus prevent the risk. In our series of 38 patients 16 (42%) had an increase in IOP following LTP. This finding is in keeping with those of other studies.[1-8] Krupin *et al.*[6] in a similar study reported that more than 50% of their patients had an increased IOP over prelaser mean values, but in only 14% was additional medical therapy required. Hoskins *et al.*[4] reported an increase in IOP in 34% of his patients and persistently raised tension over 24 hours in 6% only. As results reported here show, 13 of the patients (34·2%) had a maximum increase in IOP already during the first postoperative hour. This is similar to Krupin *et al.*'s study,[6] which concluded that the IOP should be followed up for 1–2 hours postoperatively and those patients who have a clinically significant increase should be followed up for at least 24 hours.

According to our findings, in agreement with those of Weinreb *et al.*,[7] if the raised pressure had declined from its peak after that period, a further increase was unlikely. However, attention should be drawn to the three patients in our series who had a maximum rise in IOP only four hours after LTP. In two of those it was first recorded at 4 h post laser treatment. Therefore it is suggested that routine follow-up should be extended to four hours postoperatively. Furthermore, in another study a routine six hours' follow-up was suggested.[7] On an outpatient regimen such a long follow-up might be inconvenient, but our findings suggest it should be considered.

Various factors may be associated with the acute increase in IOP. A post-LTP inflammatory response is one of them. Post-LTP iritis was observed in all our patients, but we could not correlate the increase in IOP with the inflammatory response. The inflammation may be mediated by prostaglandins or other endogenous hormones.[9,10] It may therefore be reasonable to assume that fewer burns given to the trabecular angle will induce less inflammatory response and will be associated with less IOP elevation. This line of thought was established by Wilensky and Weinreb,[3] who applied only 25 spots at 90° of the angle circumference. In their series only 2 out of 21 patients had an IOP increase of over 10 mmHg.

In our study the laser spots were targeted at the mid-trabeculum and resulted in pressure increases considerably higher than those in the reports in which the laser was applied to the anterior trabeculum.[5,8,11]

In summary, we suggest a four-hour regimen of postoperative follow-up. longer evaluation and/or treatment are required if the IOP remains significantly raised

References

1 Wise JB Long term control of adult open angle glaucoma by argon laser treatment *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981, **88:** 197–202

2 Thomas JV, Simmons RJ, Belcher CD III Argon laser trabeculoplasty in the presurgical glaucoma patients *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89:** 187–92

3 Wilensky JT, Weinreb RN Low dose trabeculoplasty *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **95:** 423–6

4 Hoskins HD Jr, Hetherington J Jr, Minckler DS, Lieberman MF, Shaffer RN. Complications of laser trabeculoplasty *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 796–9

5 Schwartz AL, Kopelman FJ Four-year experience with argon laser trabecular surgery in uncontrolled open angle glaucoma *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 771–80

6 Krupin T, Kolker AE, Kass MA, Becker B Intraocular pressure the day of argon laser Trabeculoplasty in primary open-angle glaucoma *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1984, **91**: 361–5

7 Weinreb RN, Ruderman J, Juster R, Wilenski JT Influence of the number of laser burns administered on the early results of argon laser trabeculoplasty. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **95**: 287–92.

8 Scwartz LW, Spaeth GL, Traverso C, Greenidge RC Variations of techniques on the results of argon laser trabeculoplasty *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90**: 781–4

9 Unger WG, Cole DF, Bass MS Prostaglandin and neurogenically mediated ocular response to laser irradiation of the rabbit iris *Exp Eye Res* 1977, **25**: 209–20

10 Butler JM, Unger WG, Cole DF Axon reflex in ocular injury Sensory mediation of the response of the rabbit eye to laser irradiation of the iris *Q J Exp Physiol* 1980, **65**: 261–72

11 Beckman H Laser trabeculotomy in the treatment of open angle glaucoma Presented at International Symposium on Laser Surgery for Glaucoma. 20–21 July 1981, Saratoga Springs, New York

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 774–777

Clostridium septicum panophthalmitis with systemic complications

MICHAEL S INSLER, ZEYNEL A KARCIOGLU, AND THOMAS NAUGLE JR

From the Department of Ophthalmology, Tulane University School of Medicine, 1430 Tulane Avenue, New Orleans, LA 70112, USA

SUMMARY A fulminant case of endophthalmitis due to *Clostridium septicum* is described. The patient presented with spontaneous gas gangrene panophthalmitis, with early visual loss and an air bubble in the anterior chamber. Death ensued, and necropsy revealed changes consistent with severe arterosclerotic cardiovascular disease, a relationship not uncommon in patients with clostridium sepsis. This association as well as the histopathology of the globe are discussed.

Gas gangrene panophthalmitis is a rare condition usually following penetrating injury to the globe. In most of the reported cases the infecting organism has been *Clostridium perfringens*.[1-4]

Characteristic findings are brawny swelling of the lids, coffee coloured discharge, hypopyon, ring abscess of the cornea, gas bubbles in the anterior chamber, and early loss of vision. Systemic manifestations include fever and leucocytosis, malaise, nausea, and vomiting. Treatment generally consists of evisceration or enucleation of the globe and systemic antibiotics. Extraocular extension of infection is prevented by well timed surgical intervention.

To the best of our knowledge, this paper is the first report of gas gangrene panophthalmitis due to *Clostridium septicum*.

Case report

A 78-year-old Caucasian woman was admitted to hospital on 15 October 1981 with a 24-hour history of nausea, vomiting, and mild abdominal pain. The diagnosis on admission was dehydration and acute gastroenteritis. There was a history of atherosclerotic heart disease and degenerative arthritis Vital signs at the time of admission showed a blood pressure of 152/80 mmHg, respiration rate of 20/min, a slight tachycardia, and a temperature of 101°F (38·3°C) Examination revealed a slightly obese Caucasian woman who was vomiting and complaining of abdominal pain. The heart and lung examination was normal. The abdominal examination revealed tenderness but good bowel sounds. The white cell count was 28·9×10^9/l, the haemoglobin was 13·7 g/dl, and the packed cell volume was 40·1%

Later on that evening the patient became confused and hypotensive and had a respiratory arrest. She responded to cardiorespiratory resuscitation and was transferred to the intensive care unit The differential diagnosis at that time included a myocardial infarction and gastrointestinal haemorrhage. A serous discharge was noted from the right eye, and lid and conjunctival specimens were taken for culture Erythromycin 500 mg intravenously six hourly was added to the cefamandole begun on admission.

Two days after admission while the patient was on a ventilator her temperature spiked to 104·6°F (40·3°C) and blood cultures were obtained. A heart and a perfusion lung scan were performed, and both were within normal limits. An ophthalmology consultation was obtained, at which time a gas bubble was noted in the anterior chamber

Ophthalmic examination on 18 October 1981 revealed an opaque cornea and a very tense globe An anterior chamber paracentesis was performed and approximately 0·10 ml of chocolate coloured fluid was obtained. This material was plated on blood and chocolate agars and was submitted for anaerobic culture.

On 19 October 1981 the patient died. A general necropsy, performed 2½ hours after death, revealed severe atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, dissecting aortic aneurysm, severe brochopneumonia, and changes consistent with sepsis. The aortic aneurysm was not ruptured and did not appear to be

Correspondence to Michael S Insler, MD

the cause of death. No recent myocardial infarction was found. Culture of the anterior chamber aspirate grew a pure colony of *Clostridium septicum*.

PATHOLOGICAL EXAMINATION OF THE EYE

The globe was examined under the dissecting microscope in the pathology laboratory. No penetrating injury could be identified. The corneal surface was opaque, extremely irregular, and thin in the centre. On transverse sectioning the globe was observed to be diffusely necrotic. A small amount of purulent, coffee coloured fluid was found in the anterior chamber and vitreous cavity. The inner surface of the eye was pale and extensively necrotic. The retina was not identified. Instead the inner surface of the globe was irregular, elevated, and bullous in appearance.

Histological examination of the eye showed that all ocular tissues were involved in an acute necrotising inflammatory process (Fig. 1). The cornea and sclera (Fig. 2) were diffusely infiltrated with acute inflammatory cells and had undergone severe collagen degeneration and necrosis. Scleral and episcleral blood vessels were surrounded by acute inflammation and their walls were partially necrotic. The central cornea was extremely thin, with total absence of the epithelium and more than half of the stroma. The ciliary body and iris were extensively inflamed and necrotic. The choroid was detached in some segments and was also involved in the diffuse necrosis; in some areas only the framework of the vasculature was left intact. The choroidal blood vessels were found to contain many thromboemboli (Fig. 3). Only fragments of retinal structures showing severe necrosis could be identified in certain segments of the globe. In addition to its necrotic appearance the tissue contained empty spaces possibly secondary to gas-producing bacteria. The overall bullous appearance of the retina and choroid was also consistent with extensive oedema and gas production. A few clusters of Gram-positive bacteria were identified, but these did not have the spindle, drumstick appearance of *Clostridium septicum* and did not contain spores.

Discussion

Clostridial infections of the eye are devastating. Since Leavelle's[1] extensive review of 53 previously reported cases as well as three of his own nine additional cases have been reviewed by Frantz *et al.*[5] All previously reported cases of gas gangrene panophthalmitis followed pentrating injuries to the eye and the offending organism was *Clostridium perfringens*. Frantz and colleagues' report included a 68-year-old white male who presented with fever, pain in the right upper quadrant of the abdomen, and panophthalmitis of the left eye. Unlike the previously described cases their case resulted from endogenous infection of the eye complicating perforation of a gangrenous gallbladder.

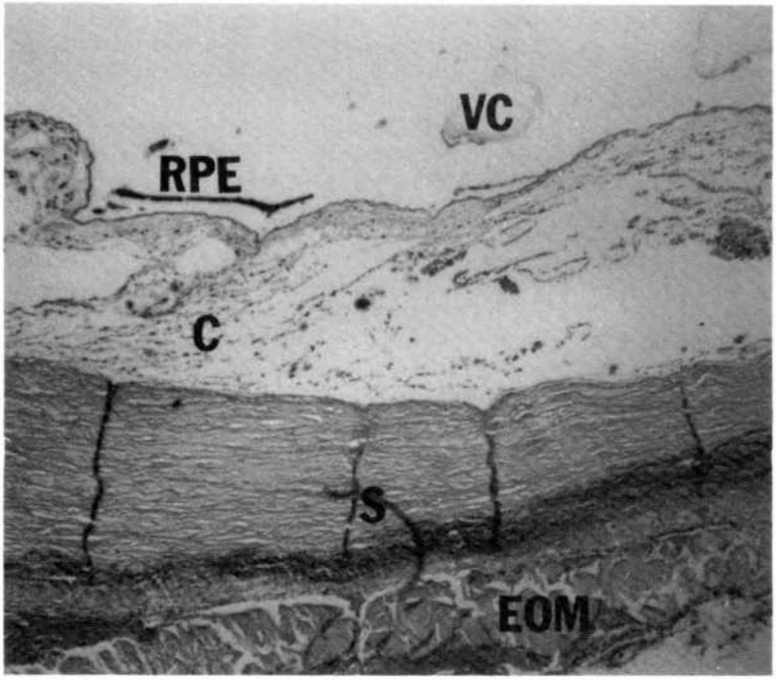


Fig. 1 *Extensive oedema and necrosis of retina and choroid. Retina is totally necrotic. Only a short segment of detached retinal pigment epithelium* (RPE) *is seen in the figure.* VC: *vitreous chamber;* C: *choroid;* S: *sclera;* EOM: *extraocular muscle. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×40).*

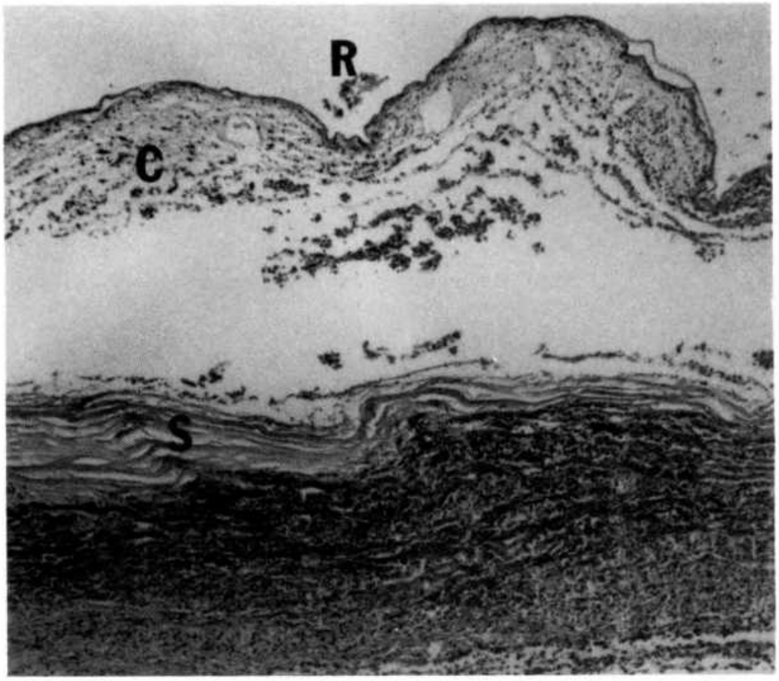


Fig. 2 *Diffuse infiltration of acute inflammatory cells and necrosis in retina* (R), *choroid* (C), *and sclera* (S). *(H and E, ×100).*

The clinical picture of clostridial panophthalmitis described by Leavelle is one of severe pain and rapid loss of vision within 12 hours of injury. An explosive panophthalmitis with chemosis and swelling of the lid is usually apparent by 18 hours. Hypopyon, ring abscess of the cornea, coffee coloured discharge, gas bubbles in the anterior chamber, immobilisation of the globe, and a total loss of fundus reflex with loss of vision were signs usually evident by 24 hours. Conventional antibiotic therapy has been entirely impotent against this disastrous disease, even though some cases were seen very early.

For practical purposes the clostridia may be divided into three groups: *C. botulinum* causing botulism, *C. tetani* causing tetanus, and several types of clostridia causing gas gangrene, commonly *C. perfringens, C. novyi, C. septicum, C. histolyticum,* and *C. fallax*. All the clostridia are large Gram-positive rod-like anaerobic bacteria with a larger spore-forming end, giving them a drumstick appearance. The clostridia which may be considered as potential causes of gas gangrene panophthalmitis produce powerful exotoxins. The most common member of this group of organisms is *C. perfringens (C. welchii)*; next are *C. novyi* and *C. septicum* in degree of frequency of isolation from war wounds.

C. septicum, an obligate anaerobe, is ß-haemolytic on blood agar and highly motile. Spreading growth can be overlooked, as isolates may form only a thin film on the culture plate without the definition of distinct colonies. Smears from cultures show Gram-positive sporulating rods with oval terminal and subterminal spores. *C. septicum* is differentiated from other clostridia by its carbohydrate fermentation reactions and its lack of lecithinase or lipase production.

An association of clostridial infections with malignancy, especially cancer of the colon, has been demonstrated by several case reports.[6-9] In 1969 Alpern and Dowell[6] reported that 23 of 27 patients (85%) with *C. septicum* infections whose cultures were referred to the Center for Disease Control (CDC) for identification had malignant disease. Of the four patients who did not have malignant disease three developed intestinal tumours one to two months after the *C. septicum* was cultured.

Koransky *et al.*[7] reported on the clinical significance of *C. septicum* bacteraemia. The medical records of 59 patients were reviewed; 42 (71%) of these patients had malignant disease. Half had haematological malignant disease and one half had solid tumours. Of the 21 patients with solid tumours 14 (67%) had cancer of the colon. The caecum and distal ilieum were thought to be the most probable portals of entry for *C. septicum* bacteraemia among the 28 patients examined at necropsies. They reported one patient with distant metastatic infection

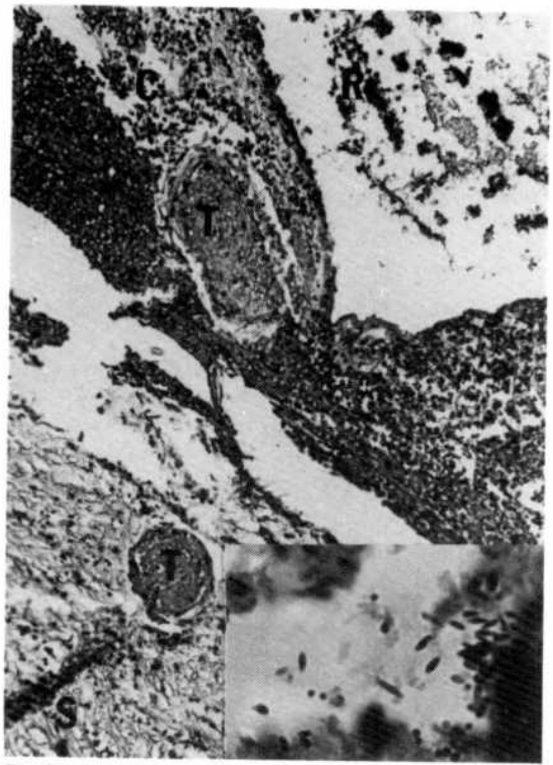


Fig. 3 *Oedema, necrosis, and diffuse acute inflammatory cell infiltration of the retina, choroid, and sclera with multiple thromboemboli* (T) *in choroidal and scleral blood vessels.* R: *necrotic retina;* C: *choroid;* S: *sclera. (H and E, ×85).* Insert: *Organisms, identified in culture as* Clostridium septicum, *within necrotic areas of the sclera. (Gram stain, ×850, oil immersion).*

of the eye who had an enucleation and then was later found to have adenocarcinoma of the colon.

Further results of their study showed that of the 17 patients with no detectable malignancy six had severe atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease with a gangrenous extremity or gangrenous bowel. Infection with *C. septicum* was the apparent cause of death in 40 patients (68%). All surviving patients were given penicillin, cephalothin, chloramphenicol, or carbenicillin (antibiotics to which clostridia have been found to be sensitive[10]) soon after they were admitted to the hospital.

Post-mortem examination of our patient, who apparently developed spontaneous gas gangrene panophthalmitis due to *Clostridium septicum*, failed to disclose an occult malignant tumour, which must be ruled out when *C. septicum* is cultured from a 'metastatic' infection outside the bowel.[6] However, she did have severe atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, as did six of 17 patients without malignant disease in Koransky and colleague's series.[7] It has been suggested that arteriosclerosis may have a role in the development of ischaemia and tissue necrosis, which are important predisposing factors for clostridial growth and gangrene formation.[7]

Although a positive (ante-mortem) blood culture was not obtained in our case, we attribute this to antimicrobial therapy instituted prior to the sampling. Fever, especially when accompanied by gas gangrene, tissue necrosis, and/or the signs of shock which characterised our patient's hospital course, should suggest possible septicaemia caused by toxic bacteria such as clostridium.

The importance of early recognition and prompt therapy in patients with *Clostridium septicum* infection cannot be overemphasised. When these patients are admitted to hospital they are acutely ill and toxic. Their clinical course is usually fast downhill, and unless the appropriate antibiotics are administered soon after admission the outcome is fatal. Blood cultures, both aerobic and anaerobic, should be performed rapidly, and therapy should be instituted before the results of the cultures are received. Penicillin remains the drug of choice, but some patients may be treated successfully with chloramphenicol, carbenicillin, or cephalothin.

References

1 Leavelle RB. Gas gangrene panophthalmitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1955; **53:** 634–42.
2 Walsh TJ. Clostridial ocular infections. Case report of gas gangrene panophthalmitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1965; **49:** 472–7.
3 Kurz GH, Weiss JF. Gas gangrene panophthalmitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1969; **53:** 323–6.
4 Levitt JM, Stam J. *Clostridium perfringens* panophthalmitis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1970; **84:** 227–88.
5 Frantz JF, Lemp MA, Font RL, Stone R, Eisner E. Acute endogenous panophthalmitis caused by *Clostridium perfringens*. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1974; **78:** 295–303.
6 Alpern RJ, Dowell VR. *Clostridium septicum* infections and malignancy. *JAMA* 1969; **209:** 385–8.
7 Koransky JR, Stargel MD, Dowell VR. *Clostridium septicum bacteremia*. *Am J Med* 1979; **66:** 63–6.
8 Katlic MR, Derkac WM, Coleman WS. *Clostridium septicum* infection and malignancy. *Ann Surg* 1981; **193:** 361–4.
9 Schaaf RE, Jacobs N, Kelvin FM, *et al. Clostridium septicum* infection associated with colonic carcinoma and hematologic abnormality. *Radiology* 1980; **137:** 625–7.
10 Gabay EL, Rolfe RD, Finegold SM. Susceptibility of *Clostridium septicum* to 23 antimicrobial agents. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 1981; **20:** 852–3.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 778–782

Acanthamoeba keratitis successfully treated medically

PETER WRIGHT,[1] DAVID WARHURST,[2] AND BARRIE R JONES[1]

From [1]Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London, and the [2]Amoebiasis Unit, Pathology Laboratory, Hospital for Tropical Diseases, London

SUMMARY The first medical cure of a corneal infection due to an *Acanthamoeba* species is reported. The 44-year-old patient developed a suppurative keratitis associated with an epithelial defect, hypopyon, and secondary glaucoma. Acanthamoeba was confirmed as the causative agent four months after presentation when positive cultures were obtained from the cornea and from the conjunctiva. Sensitivity studies of the isolated organism were performed, and the infection was successfully controlled by treatment with a combination of dibromopropamidine and propamidine isethionate ointment and drops and neomycin drops. Keratoplasty was performed 22 months after onset, and no viable acanthamoebae were present in the resected tissue, though possible cyst remnants were identified by immunofluorescent techniques.

Infection of the eye with *Acanthamoeba* species has been reported many times[1-7] and has been associated with a fatal meningoencephalitis.[2] These infections are difficult to recognise and treat,[8] and acanthamoeba is usually considered only after failure of conventional treatment for more common causes of suppurative keratitis. No medical cure has yet been reported, and the outcome of all cases has been very poor, with excisional keratoplasty as the most successful diagnostic and therapeutic measure.

Case report

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

The patient was a 44-year-old meat porter, physically very fit and a marathon runner. In April 1979 he was splashed in the right eye with blood from a condemned carcass of meat but did not suffer any direct trauma to the eye. Within a few days the eye became red and sore and a variety of topical medicaments were given by the patient's general practitioner and local ophthalmologist including mydriatics, aureomycin, gentamicin, and neomycin with corticosteroid drops. Because of continuing deterioration the patient was referred to Moorfields Eye Hospital, where in June the findings were of a suppurative keratitis, hypopyon, and secondary glaucoma without any distinctive features. Corneal and conjunctival cultures and smears showed no organisms and no growth in any media but only pus cells and debris. A slow improvement in the signs followed subconjunctival and topical gentamicin, mydriatics, and topical dilute steroids with acetazolamide to control the intraocular pressure. The improvement was not maintained, and on several occasions the hypopyon increased for no obvious reason and then regressed again on continued treatment. This relapsing course continued for several months and in September the corneal epithelium broke down, with increasing stromal suppuration and hypopyon, producing an appearance similar to that seen in a patient subsequently shown to have acanthamoeba infections. Smears continued to show only pus cells and debris with no organisms. But special cultures for acanthamoeba from both cornea and conjunctiva grew *Acanthamoeba* sp. identified morphologically as *A. polyphaga* and continued to be positive for some days (Table 1). Nasal and pharyngeal cultures for acanthamoeba were also taken frequently and were all negative, as were cultures from the unaffected left eye.

CULTURE TECHNIQUE

Petri dish plates were prepared with 1·5% Oxoid L28 agar, allowed to set, and left overnight at room temperature. *Aerobacter (Klebsiella) aerogenes* was grown in trypticase-soy broth or on nutrient agar, and the bacteria were washed by centrifugation three

Correspondence to Mr P Wright, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD.

times in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The bacterial pellet was resuspended to give a milky suspension in distilled water and stored (up to three months) at 4°C. Two to three drops were spread on the agar plates, allowed to absorb at 37°C, and the patient's samples were inoculated directly on to the surface of the plates. They were incubated at 37°C in a moist atmosphere for up to three days, and were examined for growth of amoebae by an inverted microscope. Further identification of the amoebae was by examination of trophozoites and cysts in suspension in Page's saline[9] under normal light and phase-contrast microscopy. On the basis of the presence of acanthopodia in the slowly moving trophozoite, and a polygonal double walled cyst with characteristic ostioles, the organisms were assigned to the genus *Acanthamoeba*.

TREATMENT

On the basis of previous sensitivity results from cases of acanthamoeba infection at Moorfields (discussed later) treatment was begun with drops of propamidine isethionate 0·1% hourly by day and night with dibromopropamidine ointment 0·15% four-hourly. After nine days of treatment the eye became much redder with rapidly worsening lid swelling despite improvement in corneal signs. These changes were attributed to toxicity, and since the sensitivity results for the organism cultured (Table 2) were now available treatment was changed to neomycin drops four-hourly day and night. By October the epithelium had healed, and four-hourly prednisolone drops were added, with steady improvement in the corneal inflammatory signs. The treatment was slowly reduced until the patient was using only neomycin drops four times daily. These were continued for one year, at which time limbal follicles developed with some increased palpebral conjunctival hyperaemia and cellularity but no sign of any skin irritation. All topical therapy was stopped and penetrating keratoplasty proposed, but not performed for a further four months at the patient's request for social reasons. During this period all the limbal and conjunctival signs disappeared, and no topical therapy was given.

An 8 mm penetrating keratoplasty was carried out 22 months after initial presentation. The postoperative treatment included propamidine isethionate drops four times daily in addition to the usual topical steroid and antibiotics employed. The propamidine drops were continued four times daily for two months without any evidence of adverse effect on the corneal graft or the remainder of the eye. After cessation of therapy the graft remained clear for nine months, when a rejection episode developed but was easily controlled with topical steroids. The graft remains clear at present and vision is 6/24, being reduced by lens opacities. The intraocular pressure is controlled with timolol maleate 0·25% drops twice daily.

Table 1 *Culture results*

	Right eye	
	Conjunctiva	*Cornea*
17 Sept	+	+
20 Sept	−	+
24 Sept	−	−
27 Sept	−	−
30 Sept	−	+
4 Oct	−	−
8 Oct	−	−
13 Oct	−	−
15 Oct	−	−
19 Oct	−	
23 Oct	−	
28 Oct	−	

Nasal and nasopharyngeal cultures always negative

Histological examination of the excised corneal disc showed no special changes and no signs of acanthamoeba on light or electron microscope examination. By immunofluorescent techniques against acanthamoeba specific antigens it was possible to see small curved segments which took up the stain and which probably represented portions of broken up cyst wall.

SEROLOGY

Serum was taken at the time of positive corneal and conjunctival cultures and on four occasions during the following month. A low level of antibody was present with a slight rise, but the titres were not significantly raised above levels found in 'normal' sera (Table 3). Antibody could not be detected in serum or aqueous humour at the time of keratoplasty.

Table 2 *Relative sensitivities*

	Minimal inhibitory concentrations (μg per ml)	
	IT	*AmC*
Myxin	<1·2	2·4
Paromomycin	4·9	4·9
Ziram	4·9	9·8
Bayer 1703	>39·0	>39·0
Azalomycin	9·8	>19·5
Venturicidin	>312·0	>312·0
Neomycin sulphate	7·5	39·0
DS 9073	5·0	9·8
Propamidine	<1·25	<1·25
Dibromopropamidine	<1·25	2·5

IT=inhibition of trophozoite
AmC=Amoebicidal (subculture negative)

Table 3 *Serology against acanthamoeba (Ryan strain)*

20 Sept	1/16	13 Oct	1/32
27 Sept	1/16	19 Oct	1/32
4 Oct	1/16		

Discussion

This case differs from others reported in that it was not associated with direct ocular trauma or previous corneal ulceration, acanthamoebae were recovered directly from the cornea and the conjunctival sac, and the infection was subsequently controlled by topical therapy alone.

Although acanthamoeba infections of the eye have certain characteristic features, such as a slow relapsing course with development of ring abscess, recurrent epithelial breakdown, hypopyon which waxes and wanes, and secondary glaucoma, diagnosis is difficult and often long delayed. This is due in part to the need for special culture plates of plain agar preseeded with aerobacter to encourage growth of acanthamoeba and also because the organism cannot be identified on the usual corneal scrapings and smears which are taken and air dried to fix cells and bacteria. Such air drying causes rupture of these delicate organisms, leaving no distinctive residuum, but preserves cysts where present. Spray fixative such as is used for cervical cytology and other techniques are being tried to obtain better smear preparations, which should permit earlier diagnosis. Meanwhile the studies of sensitivity of the *Acanthamoeba* species identified from this case and others seen and treated at Moorfields Eye Hospital confirm that propamidine and dibromopropamidine isethionate are the most useful therapeutic agents in addition to neomycin, which has previously been suggested

Drug sensitivity testing in vitro

The test was carried out as follows. A suspension of 100 000 to 250 000 trophozoites and cysts of acanthamoeba per ml was prepared in PBS. Washed live *Aerobacter aerogens* organisms grown in broth or on nutrient agar were suspended to an optical density of 6·0 at 650 nm in PBS. Drugs were prepared at a concentration 20 times that desired, also in PBS. 0·1 ml of amoebic and bacterial suspensions was added to 1·7 ml of PBS in sterile, screw-capped 10 ml test tubes, and 0·1 ml of drug solution was added. In control tubes 0·1 ml of PBS was added instead of drug solution. The test was carried out in duplicate. The tubes were incubated at 37°C for 48 hours. Five 0·02 ml samples were examined from mixed suspension from each tube to detect motile amoebae with typical acanthopodia. Where no apparently viable amoebae were found, the medium was centrifuged at 700 *g* for five minutes, and the sediment was inoculated on to non-nutrient agar plates coated with *A. aerogenes* and incubated further for 72 hours to detect any viable cysts or trophozoites

Each experiment therefore gave two results, a minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) for inhibition of trophozoite growth (MIC.I) and MIC for killing of trophozoites and cysts (MIC.AmC). Tests were initially carried out on an isolate of acanthamoeba from a corneal ulcer which was undergoing treatment at Moorfields Eye Hospital.[1] Subsequent less extensive tests with the most effective drugs were carried out on new isolates as they were obtained.[10] Table 4 lists the results of the original wide-ranging drug screen.

Propamidine and dibromopropamidine

Propamidine and dibromopropamidine isethionate have long been available as ocular therapeutic substances as drops and ointment (Brolene, Otamidyl, May and Baker antiseptic cream) and have been used in the treatment of blepharitis and also superficial skin infection such as that complicating burns. The compounds show antibacterial and antifungal properties in addition to the amoebicidal effect reported here Dibromopropamidine isethionate is soluble 1 in 2 in water, and a 5% solution has pH 5·7. The commercially available preparation is a 0·15% cream (Brolene, May and Baker). It is reported to be active against pyogenic cocci, *Staphylococcus aureus*, Gram-negative organisms including *Escherichia coli*, *Proteus vulgaris*, and some strains of *Pseudomonas*. Propamidine isethionate is similar but less soluble in water, 1 in 5, and is commercially available as a 0·1% solution (Brolene eye drops). It shows a reduced spectrum of activity, being active against staphylococci and *Str. pyogenes* but inactive against *Pseudomonas*, *Proteus*, and *E. coli*.

The drops and ointment produced no serious adverse effects, but our experience of local irritation accords with the reported superficial necrosis of granulation tissue seen in some patients after topical application to wounds for more than 10 days. The initial treatment with Brolene was probably over-intensive, but subsequent therapy with the drops four times daily was well tolerated for two months, suggesting that any initial intensive treatment period should not be for more than one week and thereafter treatment four times daily or less should suffice. The optimum treatment regimen remains to be determined, but propamidine and dibromopropamidine seem to offer the first effective medical treatment of this challenging group of ocular infections.

Table 4 *Drug sensitivity of acanthamoba*

Drug type	*Chemical group*	*Name*	*I*	*AC*	*MIC I (μg/ml)*	*MIC AmC (μg/ml)*
Trypanocide anti-Leishmania	Diamidines	Berenil diaceturate	+	+	<5	<5
		Stilbamidine isethionate	+	+	<5	<5
		2OH stilbamidine isethionate	+	+	<5	<5
		Pentamidine isethionate	+	+	<5	<5
	Antimonial	Sodium stibogluconate	–	–	>156	>156
Antibiotic	Macrotetralide	Monensin sodium	–	–	>125	>125
	Macrolide	Venturicidin	+	+	2·5	156
	Polyene Macrolide	Candicidin	+	–	<25	>25
		Amphotericin B	–	–	>125	>125
		Azalomycin	+	+	9·8	9·8
	Polypeptide	Polymyxin B sulphate	+	+	39	313
		Gramicidin	+		313	
	Aminoglycoside	Paromomycin sulphate	+	+	9·8	9·8
		Neomycin sulphate	+	+	19·5	19·5
		Gentamicin sulphate	–		>156	
Fungicide		Miconazole	+	–	67·5	>250
		M & B 938	+	+	<5	<5
		Clotrimazole	–	–	>125	>125
	Bayer 1703	Clotrimazole analogue	+	–	<5	>156
		5-Fluorocytosine	+	–	156	>156
Antiviral		3-Fluorothymidine	–	–	>125	>125
Fungicide and antibacterial	8-Quinolinol	Steroxin	+	–	78	>156
		8-Hydroxyquinoline	+	+	9·8	78
Antianaerobe	5-Nitro imidazole	Metronidazole	–	–	>156	>156
Anthelmintic		Hetolin	+	–	39	>156
		Levamisole	+	–	<125	>125
		Diethylcarbamazine citrate	–	–	>156	>156
		Thiabendazole	–		>156	
Antiamoebic	Dichloroacetamide	Mebinol complex	+	+	55	438
Antimalarial Schizontocide		Mepacrine HCl	+	+	39	39
		Chloroquine diphosphate	–	–	>156	>156
PAB or folic analogues	Sulphonamide	Sulphamethoxazole	–	–	>156	>156
	Triazine	Trimethoprim lactate	–		>156	
Miscellaneous		Myxin	+	+	9·8	9·8
		Ziram	+	+	<5	9·8
		Fubendazole	+	+	39	156
		Carnidazole	–	–	>156	>156

I=inhibition of trophozoite growth AmC=amoebicidal (i.e., subculture negative) MIC=minimum inhibitory concentration
+=Drug effective –=No effect

References

1 Nagington J, Watson PG, Playfair TJ, *et al*. Amoebic infection of the eye. *Lancet* 1974; **ii**: 1537–40.

2 Jones DB, Visvesvara GS, Robinson NM Acanthamoeba polyphaga keratitis and acanthamoeba uveitis associated with fatal meningo encephalitis *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1975, **95**: 221–31.

3 Lund OE, Stefani FH, Dechant W Amoebic keratitis a clinicopathological case report. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978; **62**: 373–5

4 Key SN, Green WR, Willaert E. Keratitis due to *Acanthamoeba castellani*. A clinico pathologic report *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980; **98**: 475–9.

5 Bos HJ, Volker-Dieben HJ, Kok-Van Alphen CC A case of acanthamoeba keratitis in the Netherlands *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* 1981; **75**: 86–91

6 Ma P, Willaert E, Juechter KB, *et al*. A case of keratitis due to acanthamoeba in New York and features of 10 cases. *J Infect Dis* 1981, **143**: 662–7

7 Hamburg A, De Jonckheere JF. Amoebic keratitis *Ophthalmologica* 1980; **181**: 74–80.

8 Nagington J, Richards JE. Chemotherapeutic compounds and acanthamoebae from eye infections *J Clin Pathol* 1976, **29**: 648–51

9 Page FC. Taxonomic criteria for limax amoebae, with descriptions of 3 new spp of *Hartmannella* and 3 of *Vahlkampfia* *J Protozool* 1967, **14**: 499–521.

10 Warhurst DC, Stamm WP, Phillips EA Acanthamoeba from a new case of corneal ulcer. *Trans Roy Soc Trop Med Hyg* 1976–7, **70**: 279

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 783–787

Bilateral recurrent orbital inflammation associated with retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis

ADOLPH A SCHONDER, ROBERT C CLIFT, JOHN W BROPHY, AND LEAR W DANE

From 350 W Sixth Street, Suite A-1, Reno, NV 89503, USA

SUMMARY Orbital inflammation initially presented in a patient who five years later developed renal obstruction from retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis. Biopsy revealed infiltration of chronic lymphocytic cells in the orbit and dense fibrous connective tissue in the pelvis. Episodes of proptosis were controlled with systemic steroids and non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents. The hydronephrosis was relieved by intraperitonisation of the ureters. Similarities to previously reported cases are discussed. This case shows the importance of searching for systemic disease in patients with orbital inflammatory disease and informing the patients of the possibility of future systemic manifestations of their disease.

Unilateral or bilateral orbital inflammation associated with varying degrees of proptosis, fibrosis, and limitation of ocular motility (orbital pseudotumour) has been observed to occur in individuals who also have systemic diseases such as sarcoidosis, Wegener's granulomatosis, histicytosis-X, thyroid disease, Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia and polyarteritis nodosa.[1 2] Comings and co-workers[3] were the first to report the association of orbital inflammation with retroperitoneal fibrosis, and, because they observed the condition in two brothers, they suggested the name 'familial multifocal fibrosclerosis.' We wish to report a non-familial case in which the initial episode of orbital inflammatory disease preceded by five years the development of obstructive ureteral-renal disease secondary to retroperitoneal fibrosis. This case illustrates the importance of searching for evidence of systemic disease in patients with orbital inflammatory disorders and of informing the patients of the potential for future systemic manifestations of their disease.

Case report

A 36-year-old white man presented on 26 January 1975 with sudden onset of proptosis, chemosis, and ophthalmoplegia of his left eye. These symptoms were preceded by a two-week history of a mild febrile illness and weakness. The patient had previously been in good health and gave no history of ingestion of medications such as methysergide. He had no history of chronic gastroenteritis. His three sisters and one brother were in good health. His mother had surgery at the age of 30 to remove fibrous tissue from her chest that obstructed her swallowing. No further symptoms developed, and she is well at age 68. At the time of his initial ocular examination the patient's uncorrected visual acuity was 20/25 in each eye. The pupils were equal and reactive. The conjunctiva of the left eye was hyperaemic and chemotic. The left globe and orbit were tender to palpation, and obvious left proptosis was present The left globe was depressed. There was initially limitation of upgaze only, but this progressed to total ophthalmoplegia within 24 hours.

On admission to hospital his laboratory tests were found to be normal, except for a raised Westergren sedimentation rate of 41 mm/h. Bilateral carotid arteriograms were normal. Orbital tomograms showed slight bony erosion of the left greater wing of the sphenoid.

On 4 February 1975 a Krönlein decompression and exploration of the left orbit was done. No localised mass was found. Three pieces of diffusely inflamed soft tissue and lacrimal gland were obtained. Histological examination (Fig. 1) revealed focal areas of chronic lymphocytic infiltration compatible with a diagnosis of lymphoid pseudotumour of the orbit. The tissue did not appear to be fibrotic.

80 mg of oral prednisone was started daily, and the

Correspondence to Adolph A Schonder MD

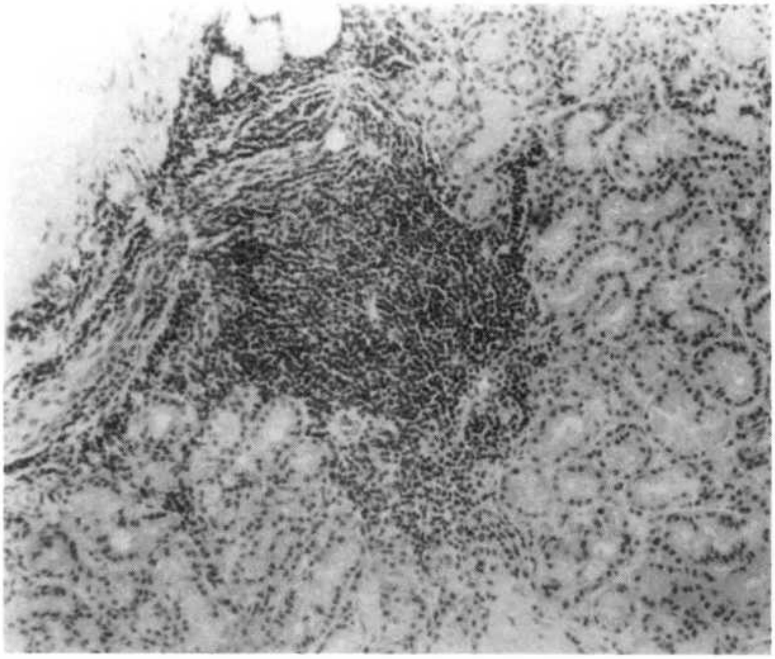


Fig. 1 *Biopsy of benign lacrimal gland with focal benign lymphocytic infiltrates. (H and E, ×300).*

patient was discharged from hospital on 7 February 1975. The oral prednisone was gruadually tapered to 25 mg every other day. On 28 February 1975 the patient developed pain and swelling about his right eye. No ophthalmoplegia was present. Repeat orbital tomograms were normal. Prednisone was increased to 80 mg daily, and as the right periocular pain and swelling subsided the prednisone was slowly tapered until it was discontinued in July 1975. He was seen intermittently for routine ocular examinations

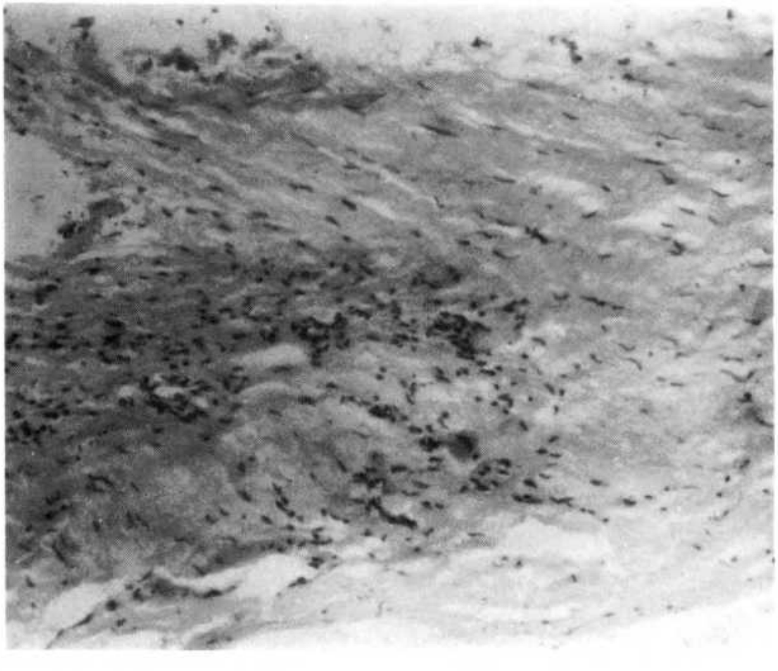


Fig. 2 *Biopsy of perirectal mass with benign fibroconnective tissue.*

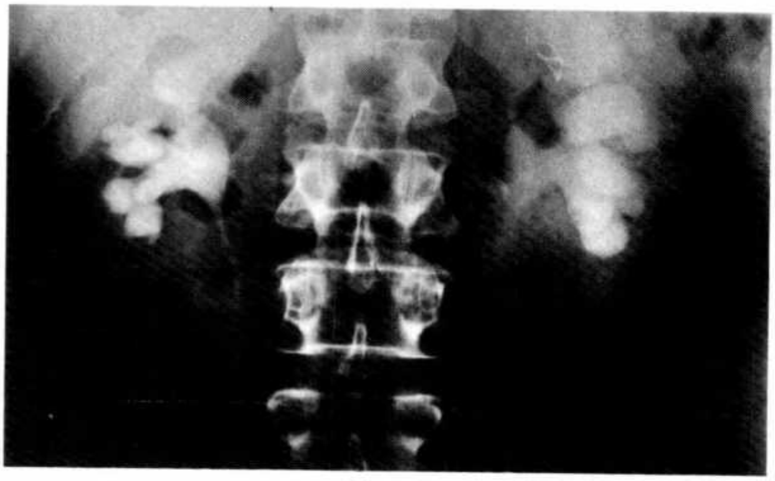


Fig. 3 *Intravenous pyelogram illustrating moderate hydronephrosis on the right and severe hydronephrosis on the left from bilateral ureteropelvic obstructions.*

after his discharge from the hospital. No proptosis or problems of extraocular motility were present during these examinations.

In July 1980 the patient was admitted to the hospital for investigation of a pelvic mass and haematuria. A pyelogram revealed obstruction of the right ureter at the pelvis, and the bladder appeared elevated and compressed. On 2 July 1980 cystoureteroscopy and a right pyeloureterogram were performed. Biopsy of a mass at 4 o'clock in the left sacrococcygeal wall was done through a proctoscope. The biopsy showed non-inflamed, benign, fibrous connective tissue (Fig. 2).

The patient was readmitted to hospital in May 1981 for investigation of bilateral progressive hydronephrosis and fever of unknown origin. During this spell in hospital he developed bilateral mild anterior uveitis, which responded to topical prednisone and mydriatic therapy. Right orbital congestion with 5 mm of proptosis and some limitation of extraocular motility also became apparent. Computerised tomography (CT) scans of the orbits confirmed the proptosis and demonstrated attenuation of the fat of the right orbit. There was slight enlargement of the extraocular muscles, but this was not thought to be characteristic of the myopathy accompanying thyroid disease.

On physical examination he was found to have an enlarged spleen and liver. However, CT scans of the abdomen and bipedal lymphangiograms were normal. An intravenous pyelogram now showed bilateral hydronephrosis (Fig. 3). Retrograde pyelograms showed an inflammatory process of the renal pelvis with obstuction at that level. The urine analysis was normal. The blood urea nitrogen (BUN) was 12 mg/dl (2·0 mmol/l) and serum creatinine was 1·4 mg/dl (124 µmol/l). Thyroid function tests showed a thyroxine radioimmunoassay of 6·8 µg/dl with thyroxine-binding globulin of 1·00 µg/dl. (SI conversion: µg-dl×10=µg/l.) Thyroglobulin antibodies were normal at less 1:10 and microsomal AB was normal at less than 1:100. The LATS-TSH was normal at 6µl/ml (6 ml/l).

On 26 May 1981 surgical lysis of retroperitoneal fibrosis with intaperitonisation of the ureters was carried out to relieve the bilateral hydronephrosis. The patient was found to have a 4–7 mm thick sheath-like fibrosis extending from just above the lower pole of each kidney to 2·5 cm below the iliac vessels. The fibrosis completely encased the ureters and extended over the great vessels but did not constrict them. The liver, spleen, and other abdominal organs were examined and found to be healthy and not involved in the fibrotic process. Biopsy from the retroperitoneal fibrotic-appearing tissue was found to be histologically consistent with the tissue changes observed in the 1980 biopsy (Fig. 4). He was treated with 50 mg of prednisone daily following his surgical exploration. This resulted in resolution of the proptosis and ophthalmoplegia. The steroid therapy was tapered and stopped in July 1981. He was subsequently treated with a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agent (ibuprofen 1600 mg daily). This was discontinued in January 1983.

The patient remained asymptomatic until May 1983, when he again developed pain and swelling about his left eye. His left upper eyelid and superior orbit were red and tender, and there was limitation of upgaze. Mild anterior uveitis was also present in the left eye. The inflammation rapidly subsided on treatment with ibuprofen. His visual acuity remained 20/20 and the visual fields were unaffected. An intravenous pyelogram was normal, and no systemic symptoms developed. When last seen in August 1983

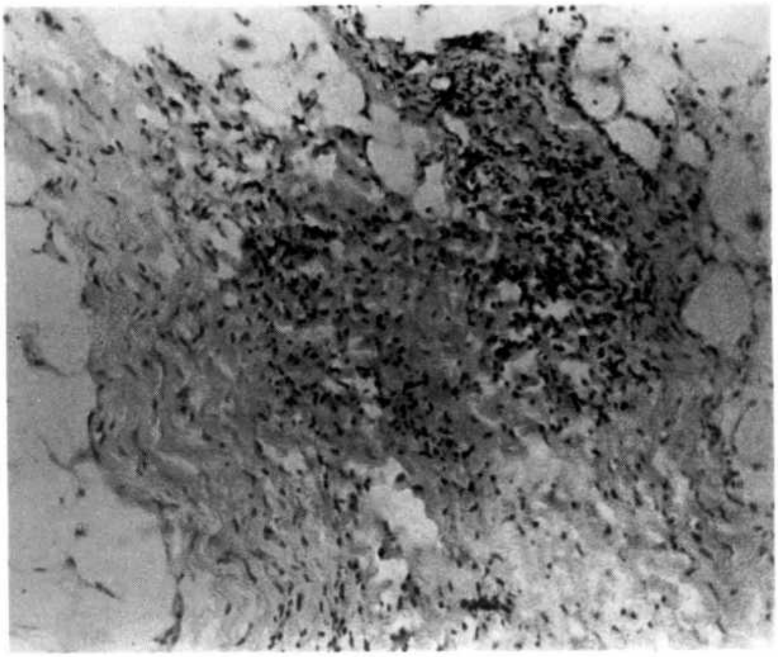


Fig. 4 *Retroperitoneal biopsy showing fibrous tissue with some areas of chronic inflammatory cell infiltration. (H and E, ×300).*

he was asymptomatic and was being treated with 1600 mg of ibuprofen daily.

Discussion

We are aware of three previously reported cases of orbital inflammation with proptosis (orbital pseudotumour) in association with retroperitoneal fibrosis and obstructive renal disease.[3,4] This entity was first described in 1967 by Comings and coworkers, who reported the ocular and abdominal findings in two brothers.[3] Their first patient, a 37-year-old man, initially presented with symptoms of recurrent episcleritis, which 10 years later recurred in association with proptosis and with gastrointestinal symptoms of nausea, vomiting, and lower abdnominal pains. A non-functioning kidney and hydronephrosis were found. A sheet-like fibrosis covering the ureters was noted on exploratory laparotomy. Biospy showed dense fibrous tissue infiltrated with leucocytes and plasma cells. The patient's 39-year-old brother had recurrent episodes of arthralgia of the hands as a child. By the age of 18 he had progressive dyspnoea on exertion. The trachea and vena cava were found to be encased in a fibrous mass during exploratory thoracotomy. At the age of 33 exophthalmos of his right eye developed. An orbital biopsy was not obtained in either patient.

Richards and coworkers[4] reported on a 66-year-old woman with a three-year history of declining health secondary to renal failure and a six-month history of painless proptosis of her right eye. Biopsy specimens of the orbit and of the abdomen were stated to be similar and to be composed of fibrous connective tissue interspersed with collections of acute and chronic inflammatory cells.

As we have noted in the introduction to this report, orbital inflammation and episcleritis associated with proptosis and limitation of ocular motility may occur in individuals with several forms of coexisting systemic inflammatory diseases. These may respond to treatment and resolve without residual fibrosis, but late scarring and limitation of eye movements often occur. Our patient has not shown clinical signs or laboratory findings consistent with any of these conditions. He has not developed postinflammatory orbital fibrosis, and the orbital biopsy showed no evidence of necrosis or of scarring. Nevertheless we assume that a relationship exists between his recurrent ocular inflammatory episodes and his retroperitoneal fibrotic lesions.

The pathogenesis of multifocal fibrosclerosis is unknown. It has been proposed that the retroperitoneal fibrotic component represents a localised secondary response to gastrointestinal inflammation.[5] A similar retroperitoneal process may be initiated by the ingestion of methysergide.[6] Retroperitoneal fibrosis causing extrinsic ureteral obstruction was first described by Albarran.[7] The fibrous process may exist without creating ureteral obstruction, but the ureter is quite vulnerable to compression and distortion by the fibrosis and is therefore the structure most frequently affected. The inferior vena cava and aorta may also be involved.[8]

In our case the retroperitoneal mass was described by the surgeon as a fibrotic wall, and biopsy specimens showed only thickened fibrotic tissue. Specimens with these characteristics may initially be regarded as being inadequate, especially in cases where a malignancy is suspected because of the obstructive nature of the disease. Care must be taken to make certain that adequate specimens are obtained from different sites and that the process is indeed benign, since a similar fibrotic process may be seen with carcinoma of the sigmoid, carcinoid tumours, reticulum cell sarcoma, and Hodgkin's disease.[3] Once the benign nature of the obstructive disease is established, intraperitoneal transplantations of the ureters to relieve the urinary obstruction has been recommended.[5] This procedure was successful in our patient, and he is now asymptomatic. The patient's mother had a past history of surgery for oesophageal obstruction; this suggests a possible familial incidence. However, the histological diagnosis of her chest lesion is unknown; there has been no recurrence of her disease, and she has not shown ocular or other abnormalities of the type associated with multifocal fibrosclerosis.

It appears that the use of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents has been beneficial in suppressing recurrence of this patient's orbital inflammation. He has had only one recurrence since his hospitalisation, but this occurred while he was off his medication. Because of the short follow-up interval in this case the long-term benefit of this form of therapy is uncertain.

References

1 Duke-Elder S. *System of ophthalmology*. St Louis. Mosby, 1974; 13(2): 892.

2 Jakobiec FA, Jones IS. Orbital inflammation. In: Duane TD, ed. *Clinical ophthalmology*. Hagerstown. Harper and Row, 1975. **2:** chapter 25.

3 Comings DE, Skubi KB, Van Eyes J, Motulsky AG Familial multifocal fibrosclerosis *Ann Intern Med* 1962, **66:** 884–92

4 Richards AB, Skalka HW, Roberts FJ, Flint A. Pseudotumor of the orbit and retroperitoneal fibrosis *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980; **98:** 1617–20

5 Hache L, Utz DC, Woolner LB Idiopathic fibrosis retroperitonitis. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1962; **115:** 737–44.

6 Graham JR Methysergide for prevention of headache: experience in 500 patients over three years. *N Engl J Med* 1964; **270:** 67–72

7 Albarran J. Retention renale par peri ureterite: liberation externe de l'uretere *Assoc Fr Urol* 9· 511–520 (1905).

8 Nielsen HK. Multifocal idiopathic fibrosclerosis. *Acta Med Scand* 1980; **208:** 119–23

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 788–790

Effect of praziquantel on intraocular cysticercosis: a case report

PHILIPPE KESTELYN[1] AND HENRI TAELMAN[2]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology, Centre Hospitalier de Kigali, Rwanda, and the [2]Institute of Tropical Medicine, Antwerp, Belgium

SUMMARY A patient with intravitreous cysticercosis was treated with the new anthelminthic drug, praziquantel. A transient toxic effect on the cysticerus was observed, but the drug was unable to kill the parasite.

Although a pars plana vitrectomy is the treatment of choice of intravitreous cysticercosis,[1,2] this sophisticated method is not readily available in most developing countries where the disease is most prevalent. So a medical treatment would be most welcome. Recently praziquantel,[3] a heterocyclic pyrazinoisoquinoline derivative, has been shown to be highly effective against a broad range of helminths, including the four human schistosoma species, most of the other flukes, the tapeworms as well as *Cysticercus cellulosae*, the larval stage of *Taenia solium*, the causal agent of cysticercosis. The drug is rapidly absorbed on administration and reaches peak serum levels about 1 μg/ml one to two hours after an oral dose of 50 mg/kg in adults. Concentrations of 14 to 20% of the amount of free plus protein-bound praziquantel in the plasma are found in the cerebrospinal fluid. After preliminary good results obtained in the treatment of porcine cysticercosis[4] praziquantel was used in a few cases of human neurocysticercosis[5,6] and found to be highly active. The efficacy of the drug was further substantiated by the results of several large clinical trials.[7-9] In a review of 172 patients with neurocysticercosis treated with praziquantel 87·2% of them were reported to have had either an excellent, a good, or a satisfactory response to the drug.[4] We here describe the effect of praziquantel in a case of intraocular cysticercosis.

Case report

A 45-year-old Rwandese male presented with a slightly red, painful right eye and complained of progressive visual loss for the previous six months. The visual acuities were weak light perception in the nasal field right and 6/6 left. He had a torpid right anterior uveitis with no flare but 1+ cells; posterior synechiae were present along the inferior half of the pupil and precluded a good view of the fundus. Indirect ophthalmoscopy through the hazy vitreous revealed an actively moving cysticercus larva with the scolex clearly visible and attached to the retina by a small stalk (Fig. 1). The left eye was entirely normal. Physical examination revealed some cutaneous nodules but was otherwise normal. Histological examination of an excised nodule confirmed the suspicion of cutaneous cysticercosis. Routine laboratory investigations, including full blood count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, liver tests, urine and cerebrospinal fluid gave normal results. Since vitrectomy equipment was not available, we decided to try medical treatment with praziquantel. The patient took a daily dose of praziquantel 50 mg/kg body weight for two weeks, along with 50 mg prednisone to suppress the inflammatory reaction expected to occur in the eye and in other organs as a result of the destruction of parasites.[10,11] We performed indirect ophthalmoscopy twice daily to assess the effect of the drug on the motility and the morphology of the cysticercus.

During the first three days of treatment the parasite gradually shrank in size, the surface of the wall of cyst became slightly rough and irregular, and the scolex appeared swollen (Fig. 2). Although the cysticercus appeared immobile during direct ophthalmoscopic observation from the third day on, the fact that the scolex was seen in different positions at different times of day clearly indicated that the larva was alive and continued to move in slow motion

Correspondence to Dr H Taelman, Institut de Médecine Tropicale Prince Léopold, Nationalestraat 155, 2000 Antwerpen, Belgium

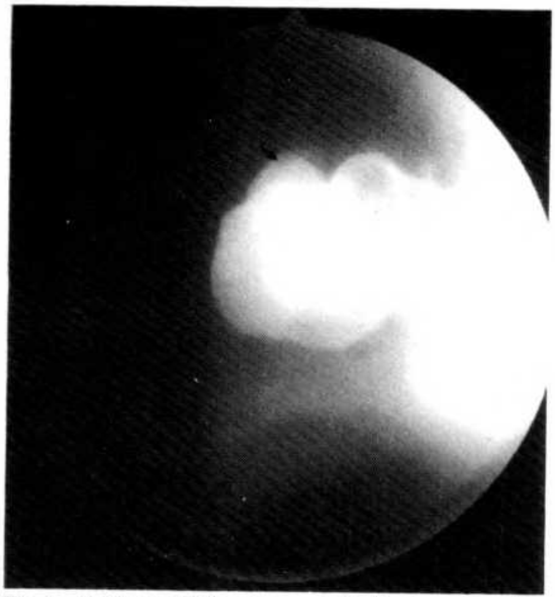


Fig. 1 *Cysticercus before treatment. Scolex (arrow) partly hidden.*

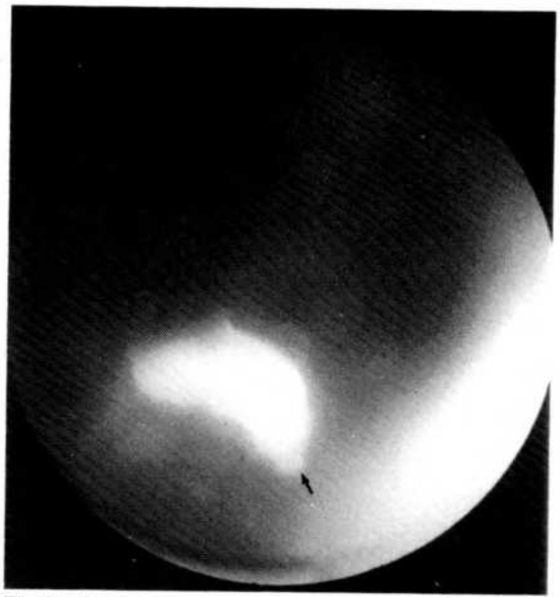


Fig. 2 *Cysticercus after five days of treatment. Scolex (arrow) points down.*

(Fig. 3). This situation remained essentially unchanged during treatment. Two days after the drug was stopped, the cysticercus seemed to have unfolded and to have regained its initial motility and morphology (Fig. 4).

During the first three days of treatment the patient complained of diffuse headache, which aroused the suspicion of central nervous system involvement. He had no history of seizures, and a clinical neurological examination gave normal results. No other secondary effects could be attributed to praziquantel in our patient. Blood count, urine analysis, and liver function tests were unchanged from before treatment.

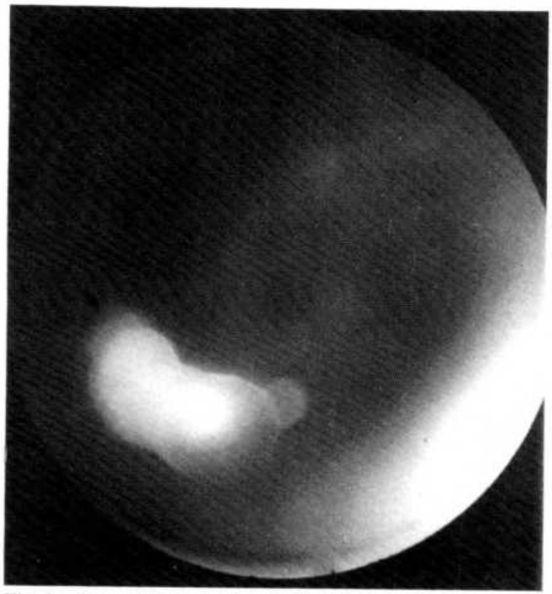


Fig. 3 *Same day as Fig. 2, some hours later. Scolex (arrow) now points up.*

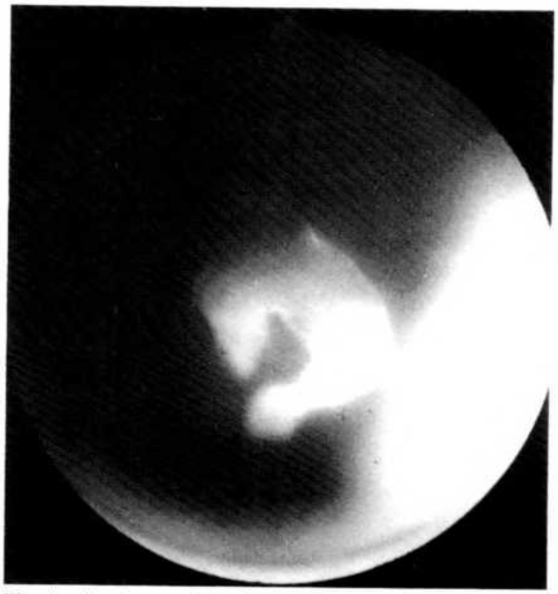


Fig. 4 *Cysticercus three days after the end of treatment.*

Discussion

Our observation is in agreement with the findings of others[8-12]: praziquantel exerts a toxic but reversible effect on the intraocular cysticercus. The fact that the drug is unable to kill the parasite is probably due to insufficient concentration at that site. In the treatment of neurocysticercosis with praziquantel it has been emphasised that drug levels in blood are different from levels in ventricular or subarachnoid cerebrospinal fluid and that the expected results would depend on parenchymal, ventricular, or subarachnoid localisation of parasites.[9] It is easy to understand that the localisation of an intravitreal cysticercus makes it a poor target for systemic treatment. There are two possible ways for praziquantel to reach an intravitreous cyst: first through the vitreous surrounding it, and secondly through the small stalk between the retina and the cyst. Most drugs penetrate poorly in the avascular vitreous, and, since praziquantel was unable to kill the parasites in two cases of subretinal cysticercosis,[12] the amount of drug passing from the retina to the cyst is unlikely to be sufficient.

It therefore appears that systemic medical treatment with praziquantel is not a valid alternative to vitrectomy in cases of intraocular cysticercosis. As the sophisticated equipment for performing this surgery is not available in most developing countries, it would be worthwhile determining the retinal toxicity of praziquantel in order to consider the possibility of giving it by intravitreous injection. The association of systemic and local treatment with praziquantel and steroids would provide the ophthalmologist in the third world with a weapon against a disease that now often ends in enucleation of a blind, painful, and unsightly eye.

References

1 Santos R, Dalma A, Ortiz E, Sanchez Bulnes L. Management of subretinal and vitreous cysticercosis. Role of photocoagulation and surgery *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1979, **86**: 1501–4.

2 Zinn KM, Guillory SL, Friedman AH. Removal of intravitreous cysticerci from the surface of the optic nervehead A pars plana approach *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980, **98**: 714–6.

3 Pearson RD, Guerrant RL. Praziquantel a major advance in anthelminthic therapy *Ann Intern Med* 1983, **99**: 195–8

4 Groll EW Chemotherapy of human cysticercosis with praziquantel. In: Flisser A, Willms K, Laclette JP, Larralde C, Ridaura C, Beltrán F, eds *Cysticercosis present state of knowledge and perspectives* New York· Academic Press, 1982 207–18

5 Rim HJ, Won C-R, Chu JW. Studies on the human cysticercosis and its therapeutical trial with praziquantel (Embay 8440). *Korea Univ Med J* 1980; **17**: 459–72

6 Robles C., Chavarria M Un caso de cysticercosis cerebral curado medicamente *Gac Med Mex* 1980; **116**: 65–71

7 Spina-França A, Nobrega JPS, Livramento JA, Machado LR Administration of praziquantel in neurocysticercosis. *Tropenmed Parasitol* 1982; **33**: 1–4

8 Botero D, Castano S. Treatment of cysticercosis with praziquantel in Colombia *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 1982; **31**: 810–21.

9 Sotelo J, Escobedo F, Rodriguez-Carbajal J, Torres B, Rubio-Donnadieu F. Therapy of parenchymal brain cysticercosis with praziquantel *N Engl J Med* 1984, **310**: 1001–7.

10 deGhetaldi L, Norman R, Douville A. Cerebral cysticercosis treated biphasically with dexamethasone and praziquantel *Ann Intern Med* 1983; **99**: 179–81.

11 Markwalder K, Hess K, Valavanis A, Witassek F Cerebral cysticercosis treatment with praziquantel *Am J Trop Med Hyg* 1984, **33**: 273–80.

12 Santos R, Chavarria M, Aguirre AE Failure of medical treatment in two cases of intraocular cysticercosis *Am J Ophthalmol* 1984; **97**: 249–50.

See what's behind a lens...

Behind each high quality Pharmacia Ophthalmics, lens is a company dedicated to innovation.

We developed Healonid® (Sodium Hyaluronate) the viscoelastic solution that has led to a new generation of surgical techniques – **Viscosurgery.**™

Our commitment to ophthalmology can be further seen in our new **Pharmacia Personal Service**℠ which provides rapid access to the latest news and views on eye surgery and on Viscosurgery in particular.

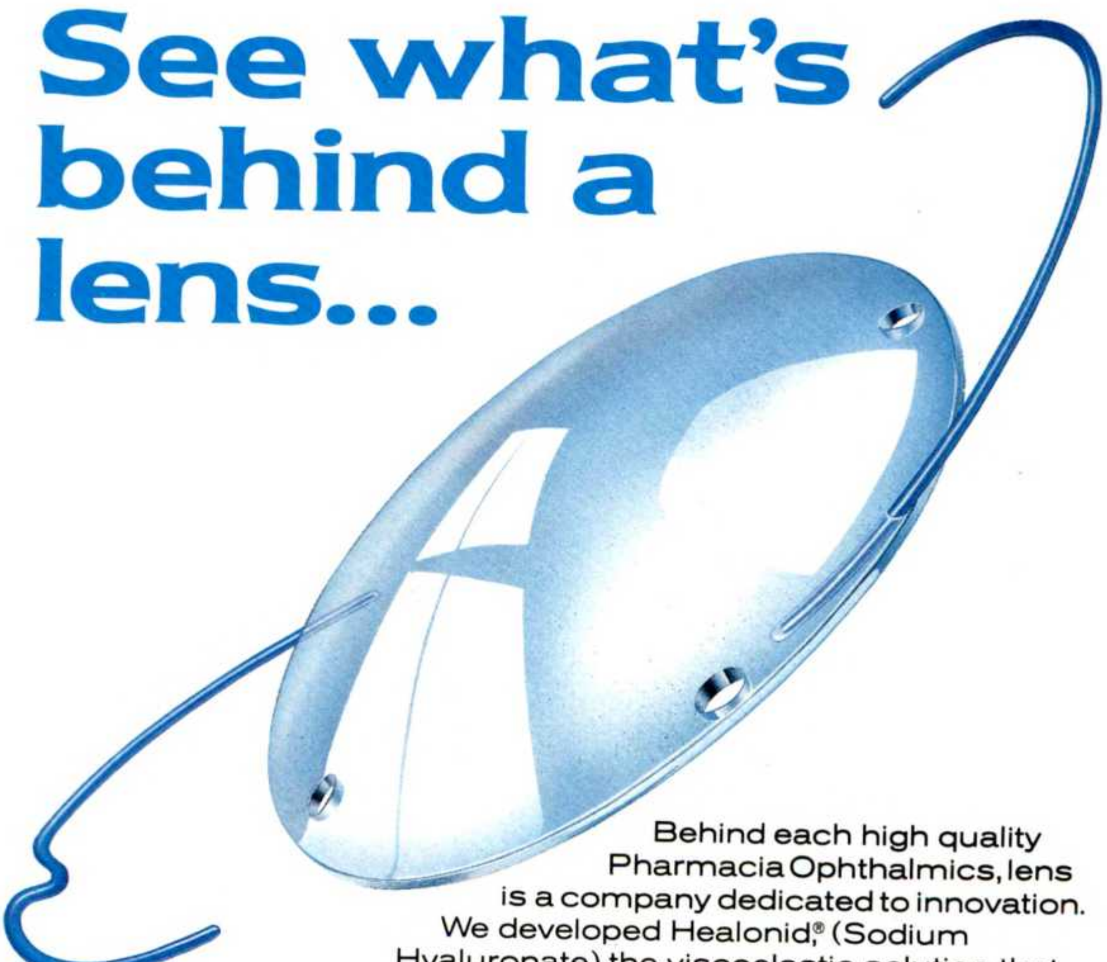
With videos, books, papers and computer assisted abstracting service at your immediate disposal, the service not only gives you more information more quickly, it also invites you to try out new products; even to participate in research.

If you want to see who's behind innovation, you're looking in the right direction.

For further information please contact:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101



707 series

LASERIDGE™

iolab® EUROPE

Laseridge™ optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.S.

U.K., Ireland & Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems N
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 791–794

Acquired Brown's syndrome: an unusual cause

S BOOTH-MASON,[1 2] G M KYLE,[2 3] M ROSSOR,[2] AND P BRADBURY[2]

From [1]Moorfields Eye Hospital, London, The [2]National Hospital for Nervous Diseases, Maida Vale, London, and [3]King's College Hospital, Denmark Hill, London

SUMMARY A 62-year-old man with acquired Brown's syndrome is presented. This was due to an orbital metastatic deposit, a cause not previously reported. Other causes of this disorder and its treatment are discussed.

Inability to elevate the adducted eye above the horizontal suggests an inferior oblique weakness, but such a paresis is rare. The more common cause of this restricted movement is an abnormality of the superior oblique tendon, its sheath, or the trochlea, preventing free passage of the tendon through the trochlea during inferior oblique action. The abnormality was originally described by Brown[1] and is known as the superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome or Brown's syndrome.

Brown originally postulated that the cause of the motility defect was a short anterior tendon sheath on the superior oblique tendon, possibly secondary to a congenital inferior oblique weakness. However, electromyographic studies have shown that inferior oblique function is normal in the syndrome.[2]

In 1973 Brown[3] redefined the syndrome, describing two main groups: *true*, which was congenital, permanent, and due to a congenital shortening of the anterior tendon sheath of the superior oblique; and *simulated*, where the defect could be either permanent or intermittent, was acquired, and had various aetiologies. Brown included congenital cases in the simulated group if a cause other than a shortened anterior tendon sheath was proposed. As this aetiology is speculative, this is likely to cause confusion.

Brown's hypothesis is disputed by Parks and M Brown,[4] who think that an abnormal tendon, lacking the normal elasticity, would better explain the clinical findings.

An abnormal insertion of the superior oblique tendon has been described[5] in congenital cases. The patients may not present until late childhood, and this may imply a progression of the disorder An abnormal relationship between tendon, sheath, and trochlea secondary to an abnormal insertion has been postulated as a cause of 'wear and tear' and a secondary tendon swelling.[6]

The mechanism of the acquired forms is either a nodule or swelling in the tendon behind the trochlea or adhesions between the sheath and tendon in its anterior parts. This would not interfere with movement of the tendon through the trochlea when the muscle is actively contracting but would prevent movement in the opposite direction.

The aetiology of the acquired form falls into two main categories: inflammatory and traumatic. The inflammatory cases can be due to local inflammation in the orbit—for example, contiguous infection of sinus or globe[4 7 8]—or part of more generalised inflammatory diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis and a tenosynovitis (as occurs in trigger-finger).[9] Direct trauma to the region of the trochlea may result in the syndrome.[10 11] Two cases have been described following windscreen glass injuries These initially presented as superior oblique weakness, but the motility disorder changed spontaneously to typical Brown's syndrome about one month after injury.[12] It is also seen after superior oblique tucking.[13] A similar appearance is seen after some orbital floor fractures,[14] although presumably the mechanism is different.

Both types may be intermittent, when the 'click' phenomenon may be present.[6] An audible or palpable 'snap' is noted by patient or examiner during attempted upgaze. This phenomenon is characterised by sudden restoration of full elevation following sustained effort[15] or pressure over the trochlea.[16 17] In congenital cases the click phenomenon is regarded as a stage in the resolution of the condition, the mechanisms postulated being either enlargement of the trochlea with growth, or 'wearing down' of the swelling with time.[18]

Correspondence to Miss S Booth-Mason FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1 2PD

We present here the case of a man with an unusual cause for a typical acquired Brown's syndrome.

Case report

A 62-year-old man was admitted to hospital in June 1983 with a four-month history of double vision. He had first noticed it while shaving and only on looking up into the mirror. For the preceding three months he had suffered bifrontal headaches. He had smoked 60 cigarettes a day until three years previously but had no other relevant past medical history. There was no history of ocular disease.

On examination the visual acuity was 6/5 unaided bilaterally. The visual fields, colour vision and pupil reactions were normal. The anterior segments and fundi were normal.

There was no ocular deviation in the primary position, and binocular single vision was present. There was a downdrift of the left eye on right gaze. Elevation of the left eye was almost totally restricted in adduction and near normal in abduction (Figs. 1A–I). When the patient looked up to the right, a cover test of the right eye produced no movement of the left, and a forced duction test was positive; both findings confirmed a mechanical restriction of the eye.

The Hess chart was characteristic (Fig. 2). Overaction of the contralateral superior rectus (i.e., yoke muscle of the inferior oblique) was seen, whereas the other muscle sequelae of a true inferior oblique weakness, such as ipsilateral superior oblique overaction or contralateral inferior rectus underaction, were not present. There was no proptosis or ptosis, but the medial end of the lid crease was indistinct, though no mass was palpable. There was no tenderness, and pressure over the region did not alter the motility defect. General medical and neurological examinations were otherwise normal. Apart from a moderately raised serum alkaline phosphatase, routine haematological, biochemical, and immunological tests were negative.

Skull and orbital x-rays were normal, but a chest x-ray showed a rounded opacity in the lingula. Needle biopsy showed this lesion to be an undifferentiated carcinoma. He was subsequently found to have a carcinoma of the prostate. Computerised tomographic scan of the left orbit showed a mass in the region of the superior oblique muscle (Figs. 3A, B). There was no bony erosion around the mass. This

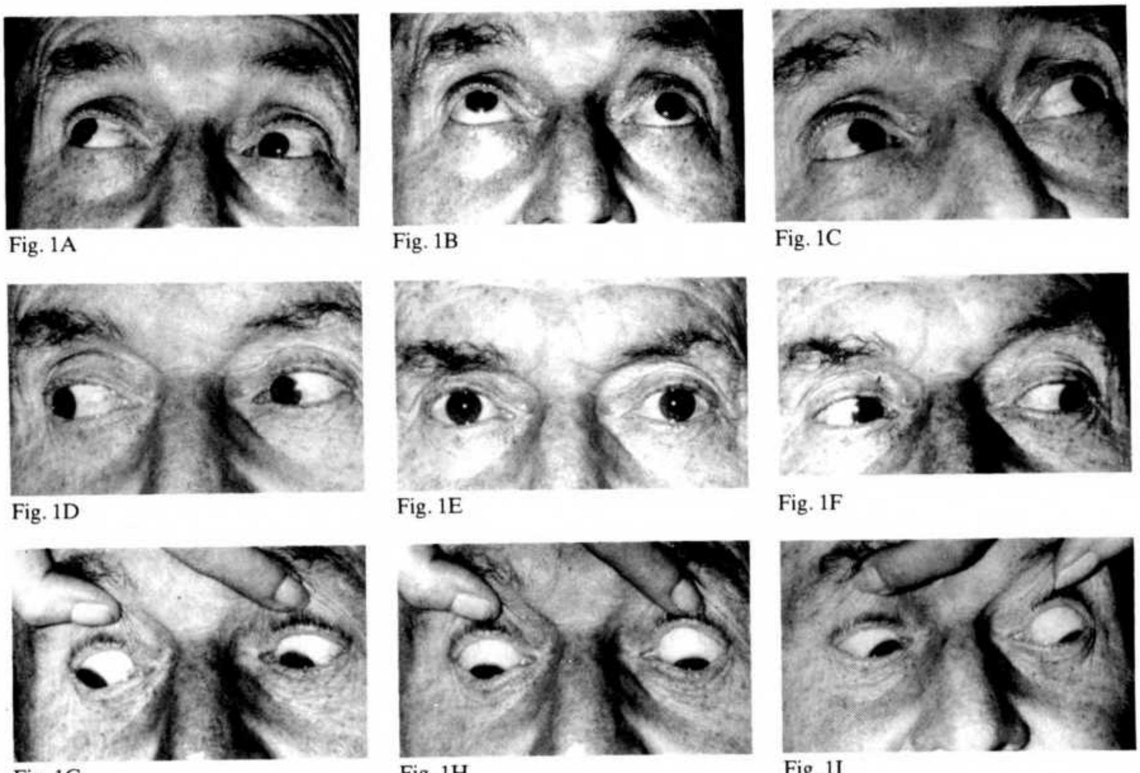


Fig. 1A Fig. 1B Fig. 1C

Fig. 1D Fig. 1E Fig. 1F

Fig. 1G Fig. 1H Fig. 1I

Fig. 1A–I *Positions of gaze. Note restricted elevation of left eye in right gaze.*

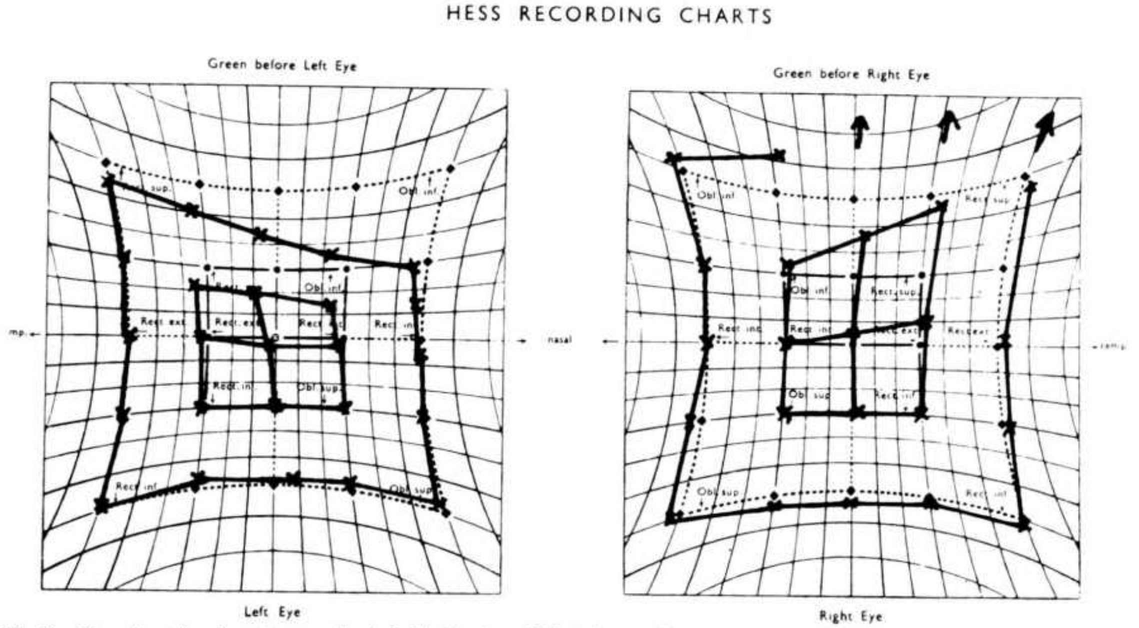


Fig. 2 *Hess chart showing abnormality in field of action of left inferior oblique and right superior rectus only. This implies a mechanical restriction in the field of action of the left inferior oblique.*

finding, together with early muscle involvement, strongly suggested a metastatic deposit.

Radiotherapy to the orbit was tried, but its effects on motility could not be accurately assessed because the patient developed cerebral metastases and deteriorated rapidly. He died shortly afterwards. Consent for necropsy was not obtained.

Discussion

This case fulfils all the criteria of acquired Brown's syndrome and illustrates several typical features. The lack of movement of the left eye on covering the right in dextro elevation suggests a mechanical restriction rather than a nerve palsy. This can be confirmed by

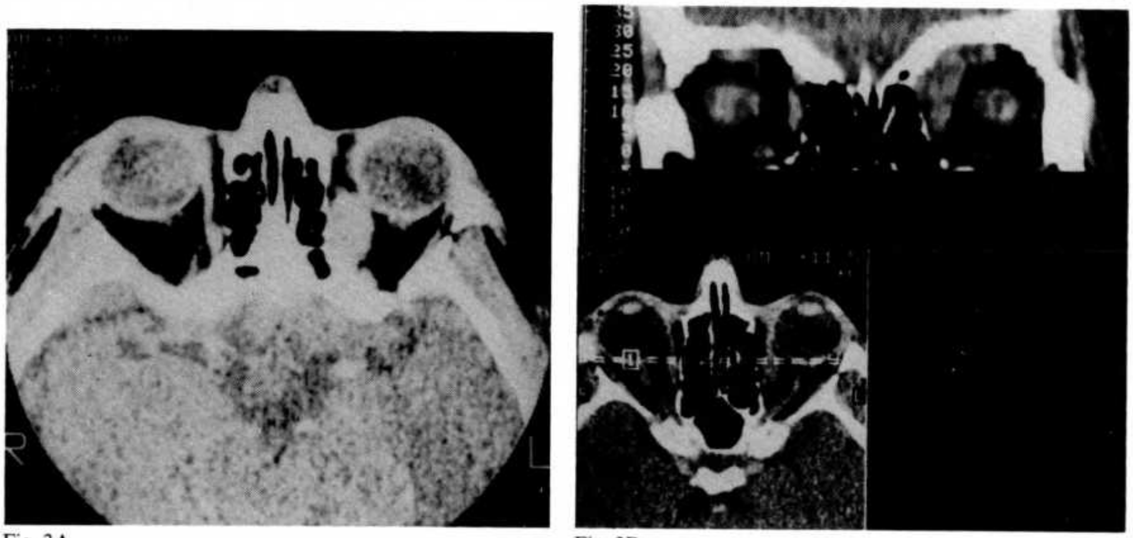


Fig. 3A

Fig. 3B

Fig. 3 (A) *CT scan of orbits, with* (B) *coronal reconstruction, showing mass in the region of the left superior oblique muscle.*

tonometry (the intraocular pressure will increase in upgaze if the eye is mechanically restricted) and by forced duction testing. The Hess chart confirms the lack of left superior oblique overaction and right inferior rectus underaction, suggesting that the motility disorder is restricted to certain gaze positions.

The mass demonstrated by CT scan would account for the defect. It would prevent free running of the anterior tendon forwards through the trochlea during elevation, and thus restrict this duction, without interfering with superior oblique action. The normal superior oblique function suggests that inflammatory adhesion round the mass was not a significant factor in the mechanism of the restriction of movement.

If inflammatory adhesion had been thought to be a factor, peritrochlear steroid injections would have been the first line of treatment, as benefit from such management has been recorded.[19 20] The results of surgery in both congenital and acquired forms of the syndrome are disappointing,[21 22] so it was not considered because of the patient's poor general prognosis. Radiotherapy seemed logical and was tried. The deterioration in the patient's condition prevented any accurate assessment of its effects.

This case illustrates the need for a thorough systemic examination in patients who present with acquired Brown's syndrome. Associated systemic disease may be uncovered, and its nature may give a clue as to the pathophysiology of the syndrome and thus indicate which treatment may help.

We thank Professor W I Macdonald for permission to report this case under his care, Mr D Taylor for his helpful advice, Mr C Clements for help with the illustrations, and Mrs K Kyle for secretarial assistance

References

1 Brown HW In Allen JH, ed *Strabismus ophthalmic symposium (I)* St Louis Mosby, 1950

2 Catford VG, Dean Hart JC Superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome. an electromyographical study *Br J Ophthalmol* 1971, **55:** 155–60

3 Brown, HW True and simulated superior oblique tendon sheath syndromes *Doc Ophthalmol* 1973, **34:** 123–6

4 Parks MM, Brown M Superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome of Brown *Am J Ophthalmol* 1975, **1:** 82–6

5 Babel, J, Koral S, Forrer H Une variation anatomique du syndrome de Brown *J Fr Ophtalmol* 1980; **35:** 315–8.

6 Sandford-Smith JH Intermittent superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome. a case report *Br J Ophthalmol* 1969, **53:** 412–7.

7 Clark EA A case of apparent overaction of left superior oblique *Br Orthopt J* 1966, **23:** 116-7

8 Wright KW, Silverstein D, Marrone AC, Smith RE Acquired inflammatory superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome. A clinicopathologic study *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982, **100:** 1752–4

9 Sandford-Smith JH Superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome and its relationship to stenosing tenosynovitis *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, **57:** 859–64

10 Joensch PA Paresen der schrage Heber *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmold* 1929; **121:** 113–5

11 Haas MD Zur Pseudoparese de M obliquus inferior (Taumatisches Sheath-Syndrom) *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd* 1964, **144:** 118–21

12 Trimble RB, Kelly V, Mitchell M Acquired Brown's syndrome In Ravault AP, Lenk M, eds *Trans v Int Orthoptic Congress* Lyons LIPS, 1983 267–73

13 Expresson Y, Hudelo J, Weiss JB Syndrome et pseudo-syndrome de Brown. *Bull Soc Ophtalmol Fr* 1969, **69:** 812–5

14 Zipf RF, Trokel SL Simulated superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome following orbital floor fracture. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1973, **75:** 700–5

15 Girard LJ Psuedoparalysis of inferior oblique muscle *South Med J* 1956, **49:** 342–3

16 Goldstein JH Intermittent superior oblique tendon sheath syndrome *Am J Ophthalmol* 1969, **67:** 960–2

17 Breinin GM. New aspects of ophthalmoneurologic diagnosis *Arch Ophthalmol* 1959, **58:** 375–88

18 Waddell E Brown's syndrome revisited *Br Orthopt J* 1982; **39:** 17–21

19 Herman JS Acquired Brown's syndrome of inflammatory origin *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978, **96:** 1228–32

20 Beisner DM Acquired Brown's syndrome of inflammatory origin *Arch Ophthalmol* 1979; **97:** 173

21 Mills PV, Coate MA A case of acquired intermittent inferior oblique 'palsy' *Br Orthopt J* 1967, **24:** 132–7

22 Parks MM The superior oblique tendon *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1977, **97:** 288–304

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 69, 795

Correspondence

Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome

SIR, Wishart, Spaeth, and Bryzees[1] report an incidence of 14% of angle closure glaucoma among 76 patients with the exfoliation syndrome. They believe that earlier reports indicating no association between a narrow anterior chamber and the exfoliation syndrome represent incomplete observation.

I reported an association between angle closure and exfoliation syndrome in 1979.[2] In 1981[3] I gave a full description of 13 patients with angle-closure glaucoma out of a total of 107 with glaucoma and exfoliation syndrome, 12%, a percentage similar to that of Wishart *et al*. I suggested a mechanism of 'iridocapsular' block and presented three patients cured by peripheral iridectomy, first described by Herbst,[4] and one by mydriasis. I concluded that such cases would be discovered by better observation and therefore correct management would follow.

Edinburgh University Department of Ophthalmology,
Eye Pavilion,
Chalmers Street,
Edinburgh EH3 9HA
R S BARTHOLOMEW

References

1 Wishart PK, Spaeth GL, Poryzees EM. Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; 69: 103–7.
2 Bartholomew RS. Effect of cataract extraction on the intraocular pressure in eyes with pseudoexfoliation of the lens. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1979; 99: 312–3.
3 Bartholomew RS. Pseudoexfoliation and angle closure glaucoma. *Glaucoma* 1981; 2: 213–6.
4 Herbst RW. Angle closure glaucoma in a patient with pseudoexfoliation of the lens. *Ann Ophthalmol* 1977; 8: 852–6.

SIR, We thank Dr Bartholomew for his interest in our article[1] and for drawing our attention to two of his earlier publications.[2,3]

In the first of these two papers Dr Bartholomew reports an average fall in intraocular pressure following cataract extraction in seven patients with exfoliation syndrome and glaucoma. He suggests relief of iridocapsular block as a possible mechanism responsible for this fall in pressure. However, as no record of gonioscopic findings appears, this suggested mechanism remains conjecture and we fail to see the relevance of this to our results.

In the other paper to which he refers Dr Bartholomew describes 16 cases of acute glaucoma, 13 of which were ascribed to acute angle closure. The lack of details of material and method, the absence of information about the angle appearance in all patients included in this study, and the lack of explanation as to why peripheral iridectomy was such a rarely used treatment for acute angle closure all make it difficult for the reader to draw any conclusions from this study about the anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome.

Dr Bartholomew's two papers are in support of the theory of iridocapsular block as a mechanism of glaucoma in the exfoliation syndrome. Our study was of the gonioscopic findings in patients with exfoliation syndrome and does not speculate on the possible dynamics involved in the production of angle-closure glaucoma.

Moorfield's Eye Hospital,
City Road,
London EC1V 2PD
P K WISHART

References

1 Wishart PK, Spaeth GL, Poryzees EM. Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; 69: 103–7.
2 Bartholomew RS. Effect of cataract extraction on the intraocular pressure in eyes with pseudoexfoliation of the lens. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1979; 99: 312–3.
3 Bartholomew RS. Pseudoexfoliation and angle closure glaucoma. *Glaucoma* 1981; 2: 213–6.

Angle closure following neodymium—YAG (Nd-YAG) laser capsulotomy in the aphakic eye

SIR, The Nd-YAG laser has gained popularity as a 'non-invasive' means of dividing intraocular membranes. Initial reports suggested that complications were rare.[1] Recently intraocular lens damage,[2,3] rupture of the anterior hyaloid face,[2] corneal endothelial damage,[3] and significant pressure rise[2,3,4] have all been reported to follow Nd-YAG posterior capsulotomy in the aphakic eye. We wish to report a case in which Nd-YAG capsulotomy was followed by acute angle-closure glaucoma.

Case report

A 49-year-old woman underwent a planned, uncomplicated, left extracapsular cataract extraction for a unilateral lens opacity. A peripheral iridectomy was not performed. Postoperatively she received topical atropine and steroids for four weeks. She initially achieved a visual acuity of 6/9 with a contact lens, but one year later her corrected visual acuity fell to 6/60 owing to thickening of the posterior capsule. She declined further surgery. Three years after her operation she elected to have a Nd-YAG capsulotomy. No preoperative medication was administered. A Q-switched Nd-YAG laser (Cooper Vision) was employed in its burst mode, and a successful capsulotomy achieved with three bursts of four shots with a total energy delivery of 36 mJ. One drop of atropine 1% was instilled and she was allowed home.

Forty-eight hours later the patient presented with a 24-hour history of left painful red eye. Corneal oedema was present with an intraocular pressure (IOP) of 50 mmHg and minimal activity in the anterior chamber. The pupil was dilated, the anterior chamber was deep centrally but shallow peripherally, and the angle closed all round

There was no iris bombé and no pupil block Initial treatment comprised topical steroid and timolol with oral acetazolamide This was unsuccessful The addition of 2% pilocarpine 12 hours later successfully controlled the intraocular pressure All treatment was stopped the following day, and the intraocular pressures remained at 14 mmHg. The drainage angle was wide open all round, and a mydriatic test performed two weeks later was negative Her visual acuity improved to 6/9 with her contact lens and no visual field loss was detected.

To our knowledge angle closure, without pupillary block, following Nd-YAG laser capsulotomy has not previously been reported. A rise in intraocular pressure, which may exceed 50 mmHg, is a well documented complication of this procedure, but timolol and/or acetazolamide have hitherto been used successfully in treatment Explanations which have been given for the pressure rise include diminished outflow facility resulting from deposition of debris in the trabecular meshwork[4]; neurovascular mechanisms[7], trabeculitis as a result of the radiating shock wave[6]; and pupillary block.[1] In this case it was initially considered that inflammatory swelling of the ciliary body secondary to the pressure wave was the most likely pathogenetic mechanism of angle closure, which provided the rationale for the use of steroid However, pilocarpine successfully reduced the intraocular pressure, implicating such mechanisms as angle crowding due to swelling of the iris root or ciliary body.

This report serves to illustrate that careful observation and follow-up is warranted for all patients undergoing Nd-YAG laser treatment to the eye, as hitherto unreported complications are likely to be observed when this novel treatment becomes more widely used

*Ophthalmology Department,
Gartnavel General Hospital,
Glasgow
†Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology,
Western Infirmary,
Glasgow

CAROLINE J MACEWEN*
GORDON N DUTTON†
DEIRDRE HOLDING*

References

1 Aron RD, Greusennans J-C, Aron J-J Use of a pulsed neodymium YAG laser (picosecond) to open the posterior capsule in traumatic cataract a preliminary report *Ophthalmic Surg* 1981, **12**: 496–9.

2 Terry AC, Stark WJ, Maumenee AE, Fagadau W Neodymium-YAG laser for posterior capsulotomy *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **96**. 716–20.

3 Fankhauser F, Lortscher H, van der Zypen E Clinical studies on high and low power laser radiation upon some structures of the anterior and posterior segments of the eye *Int Ophthalmol* 1982, **5**. 15–32.

4 Channel MM, Beckman M Intraocular pressure changes after neodymium YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984, **102** 1024–6

5 Kerr Muir MG, Sherrard ES Damage to the corneal endothelium during Nd/YAG photodisruption *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; **69**. 77–85

6 Gameleya NF. Laser biomedical research in the USSR In Wolbarsht ML, ed *Laser applications in medicine and biology* New York and London Plenum Press, 1977 1–173.

7 Kraff MC, Sanders DR, Lieberman HL. Intraocular pressure and the corneal endothelium after neodymium-YAG laser posterior capsulotomy Relative effects of aphakia and pseudophakia. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1985, **103**: 511–8.

Book reviews

Chirurgie des Strabismes. By P V BÉRARD, M A QUÉRÉ, A ROTH, A SPEILMANN, M WOILLEZ. Pp. 470. 520F. Masson: Paris. 1984.

This large (470 page) book is a collaboration by five members of the Société Française d'Ophtalmologie all of whom are well known in the field of ocular motility and strabismus. As the title suggests, this is a large and compendious manual of surgical techniques and methods in strabismus and related conditions such as nystagmus. I could find no notable omissions, and in particular the diagrams and bibliography are excellent. The only major fault is one common to all books of this kind, that it is difficult for the unknowledgeable reader to get good advice on what procedure to choose in any particular clinical situation. Perhaps a little more attention could have been paid to the timing of surgery, especially in congenital esotropia, but nevertheless all the relevant authors are quoted.

This book deserves a good, sympathetic translation into English, as it represents the most complete listing of techniques in strabismus surgery currently available.

J P LEE

Hyaline Membrane Disease: Pathogenesis and Pathophysiology. Edited by LEO STERN. Pp. 297. £30·50. Grune and Stratton: London. 1984.

This monograph, which is of considerable value to the paediatrician and neonatologist, must be of limited interest to an ophthalmological readership It provides a detailed up-to-date account of the pathogenesis, clinical features, and complications of this condition, with many eminent contributors The book is subtitled pathogenesis and pathophysiology, and it is in this area that it makes its greatest contribution. The chapters on clinical management and follow-up are less comprehensive.

Although there is a section on pulmonary oxygen toxicity, there is scant mention of retrolental fibroplasia, which fails to feature at all in the index. The chapter on follow-up does mention that up to 32% of survivors of mechnically ventilated premature infants with birth weights of less than 1250 g may develop this condition, which remains a major hazard in the management of premature infants with hyaline membrane disease and other oxygen dependent conditions. It deserves greater emphasis in this text with at least a reference to its sister volume in this series of Monographs in Neonatology —Retrolental Fibroplasia, a Modern Parable by W A Silverman.

D J MATTHEW

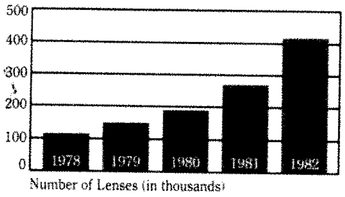
New comfort.

Today, the use of intraocular lenses is rapidly superseding that of spectacles and contact lenses for the correction of aphakia. Because surgeons feel comfortable with intraocular lenses. Comfortable with their established efficacy, safety and ease of implantation. And secure in the knowledge that their developers, Intermedics Intraocular, are leaders in the field.

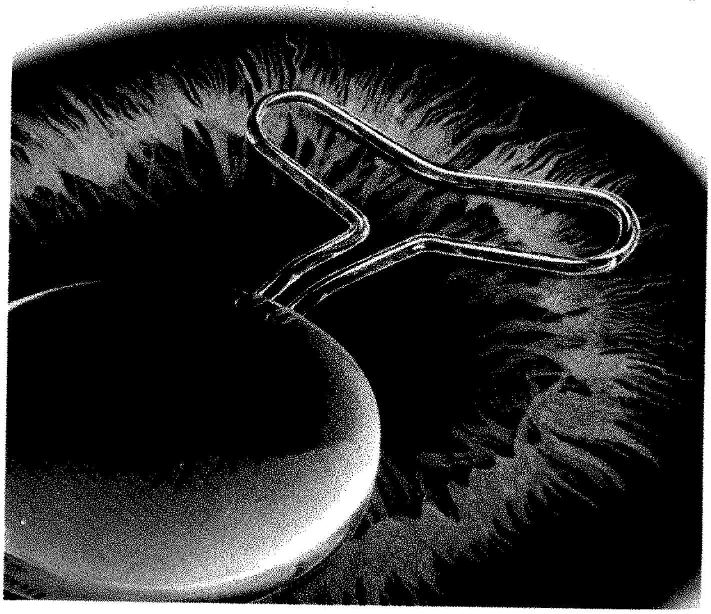
Intermedics lenses satisfy your patient's need for comfort too. The four footplates of the Hessburg model 024 occupy less than 10% of the anterior chamber angle, yet they are widely spaced for stable lens fixation. And the flexible haptics reduce undue pressure on the trabeculum. The Hessburg lens is highly compressible, facilitating insertion and maximizing comfort in situ.

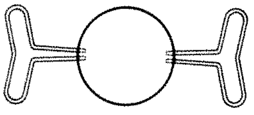
The Dubroff model 044B lens also delivers maximum comfort. It is designed to fit virtually every eye, adapting to limbal diameters from 11.5 to 13.5mm. The flexible loops give an even distribution of haptic tension in the trabecular meshwork, regardless of diameter. And the loop curvature allows the surgeon simply to rotate the lens through the incision. He then 'dials' the optic into place, where it is centered and held stable by the three loops. Anterior vaulting does not occur.

Implantation of intraocular lenses in the United States.

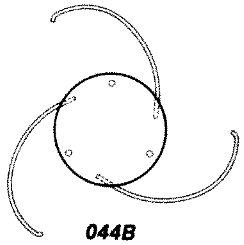


Number of Lenses (in thousands)





024



044B

Each Intermedics anterior chamber lens is precision lathe cut and meticulously finished to the highest quality standards. Which means both you and your patients can feel comfortable with your choice.

You'll find the resources of Intermedics a comforting thought too. There's a lens style for virtually every surgical application. We have lens insertion technique brochures and an extensive videotape library. We also conduct numerous seminars for surgeons, plus programmed instruction for operating room nurses. And our network of highly qualified professional representatives is at your service, whatever your requirements.

With Intermedics there's a new degree of comfort in intraocular lenses—comfort for you and for your patients.

Intermedics Ophthalmics Inc.

Intermedics U.K. Ltd.,
2 Little Ridge, Ridgeway,
Welwyn Garden City,
Herts AL7 2BH, England.
Phone 07-073-27641

AJO

AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY®

Series 3 Volume 100 No. 1 July, 1985

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORIGINAL ARTICLES

Recurrence and bilaterality in the multiple evanescent white-dot syndrome *Thomas M. Aaberg, Randy V. Campo, and Leonard Joffe*

Characterization of human uveal melanoma cells by phosphorus-31 nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy *Nancy H. Kolodny, Daniel M. Albert, James Epstein, Maryanne Ruzzo, and Michele Sprengnether*

Effects of eye rubbing on the conjunctiva as a model of ocular inflammation *Jack V. Greiner, Donna G. Peace, Robert S. Baird, and Mathea R. Allansmith*

A morphologic and autoradiographic study of cell death and regeneration in the retinal microvasculature of normal and diabetic rats *N. K. Sharma, T. A. Gardiner, and D. B. Archer*

Immunosuppressive agents in penetrating keratoplasty *Joaquin Barraquer*

Cryptogenic oculomotor nerve palsies in children *Thomas R. Mizen, Ronald M. Burde, and Terence G. Klingele*

Visual disturbances with focal progressive dementing disease *David G. Cogan*

Evolution of benign concentric annular macular dystrophy *P. R. van den Biesen, A. F. Deutman, and A. J. L. G. Pinckers*

Hematologic reactions to carbonic anhydrase inhibitors *F. T. Fraunfelder, S. Martha Meyer, Grover C. Bagby, Jr., and Michael W. Dreis*

A clinical, fluorescein angiographic, and electron microscopic correlation of cystoid macular edema *J. Donald M. Gass, Douglas R. Anderson, and E. Barry Davis*

Nodular adenomatosis of iris pigment epithelium *Mark O. M. Tso, Morton F. Goldberg, and Joel Sugar*

Unilateral esotropia after enucleation in infancy *Eugene M. Helveston, Barry Pinchoff, Forrest D. Ellis, and Kathy Miller*

Unusual melanocytic nevi of the conjunctiva *Frederick A. Jakobiec, Bernard D. Zuckerman, A. Jan Berlin, Peter Odell, Douglas W. MacRae, and Ralph J. Tuthill*

Effect of the herpes simplex virus genome on the response of infection to corticosteroids *Herbert E. Kaufman, Emily D. Varnell, Yaolina M. Centrifanto, and Grace E. Kissling*

Diffuse drusen and associated complications *Kenneth R. Kenyon, A. Edward Maumenee, Stephen J. Ryan, Paul V. Whitmore, and W. Richard Green*

Penetrating keratoplasty combined with extracapsular cataract extraction *Steven G. Kramer*

Update on antibiotics in ocular infections *Irving H. Leopold*

Results of conventional vitreous surgery for proliferative vitreoretinopathy *Paul Sternberg, Jr., and Robert Machemer*

Acute intraoperative choroidal effusion *A. Edward Maumenee and Marc F. Schwartz*

The ocular findings in Kniest dysplasia *Irene H. Maumenee and Elias I. Traboulsi*

Application of mizoribine after keratoplasty and in the treatment of uveitis *Akira Nakajima, Atsushi Kanai, Shuichiro Minami, and Mitsuko Kogure*

Observations on the retinopathy of prematurity *Arnall Patz*

Inhibition of the epinephrine-induced reduction of intraocular pressure by systemic indomethacin in humans *Carl B. Camras, Sanford G. Feldman, Steven M. Podos, Robert E. Christensen, Susanne K. Gardner, and Doreen T. Fazio*

Color-axis determination on the Farnsworth-Munsell 100-hue test *Vivianne C. Smith, Joel Pokorny, and Arlene S. Pass*

Shape factor in the penetration of intraocular foreign bodies *Albert M. Potts and John A. Distler*

The pathophysiology of proliferative vitreoretinopathy in its management *Stephen J. Ryan*

Regulation of aqueous flow by the adenylate cyclase receptor complex in the ciliary epithelium *Marvin L. Sears*

Stromal keratitis complicating anterior membrane dystrophy *David E. Shoch, E. Lee Stock, and Ann E. Schwartz*

Fluorescein angiography in reticular degeneration of the pigment epithelium *Bradley R. Straatsma, Hilel Lewis, Robert Y. Foos, and Richard Evans*

Functional visual loss *H. Stanley Thompson*

Idiopathic amblyopia *Gunter K. von Noorden*

Slit-lamp microscopic appearance of corneal wound healing after radial keratotomy *George O. Waring III, Eugene B. Steinberg, and Louis A. Wilson*

CURRENT ISSUE SUMMARIES
COPYRIGHT TRANSFER
NEW PRODUCTS AND SERVICES
CLASSIFIEDS
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY is published monthly by the Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. The subscription rates in the United States are as follows: one year, $34.00; two years, $65.00. In Canada and all other foreign countries, the rates are as follows: one year, $50.00; two years, $90.00; paid in U.S. dollars by U.S. bank draft or International money order. Single issues are available for $6.00 in the United States and for $8.50 in all other countries. Subscription and Advertising Office: Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. © 1985, Ophthalmic Publishing Company. Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois, and at additional mailing offices. Printed in U.S.A. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Ophthalmic Publishing Co., 435 N. Michigan, Suite 1415, Chicago, IL 60611.

OPHTHALMIC PUBLISHING COMPANY
Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611, U.S.A.

Research Physician Ophthalmology

Merck Sharp and Dohme Research Laboratories, a world leader in the development of ethical pharmaceuticals for human and animal health, has an opening for a Research Physician.

Reporting to the Senior Director, Ophthalmic Group, the successful candidate will be responsible for the clinical evaluation of new drug candidates in the United States and overseas. Compounds currently under development are agents for the treatment of glaucoma and for inflammatory and allergic conditions of the eye. Specialist training in Ophthalmology is required. A record of scientific scholarship and achievement must be demonstrated, and experience in academic or industrial clinical research is desirable, but not essential. Publication is encouraged and patient care may be continued through weekly clinics.

Merck is a pacesetter in the growing health care industry. We offer excellent salary and benefits. Interested applicants should submit a curriculum vitae to Mr Luis F Ballester

MERCK SHARP & DOHME
RESEARCH LABORATORIES
P.O. Box 2000
Rahway, New Jersey 07065
U.S.A.

EEO/AA/VH/EMPLOYER

MERCK & CO., INC.

STATISTICS IN PRACTICE

STATISTICS AND ETHICS IN MEDICAL RESEARCH *Douglas G Altman*
STATISTICS IN QUESTION *Sheila M Gore*

No doctor can afford to ignore statistics: most modern medical research uses statistics. This important and authoritative book, which is a collection of articles that have appeared in the BMJ, provides clear information on designing studies, applying statistical techniques, and interpreting studies that use statistics. It can be easily understood by those with no statistical training and should be read by all those who want to keep abreast of new developments.

Price: Inland £8·00, Overseas £11·00 USA $19 (*including air mail postage overseas*)

Order your copy now
From The Publisher, British Medical Journal,
BMA House, Tavistock Square,
London WC1H 9JR
or any leading bookseller

ABC OF COMPUTING

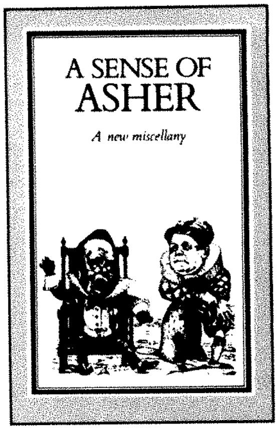
A J ASBURY

Although computers are being widely used in medicine, their possibilities and limitations are still not clear to many potential users. This book, aimed at the non-expert, describes some of the uses of computers in medicine; because most doctors' involvement will be indirect, liaising with computer experts rather than designing systems themselves, the book concentrates on concepts rather than detailed descriptions of how computers work. It provides a useful introduction for the doctor who wants to know how computers can contribute to his practice of medicine.

Price: Inland £5.75;
Overseas £8.00*/USA $14.00*
(Inland £5.25;
Overseas £7.50*/USA $13.00*
to BMA members)
**including air mail postage*

Payment must be enclosed with order

Order your copy now
From: The Publisher
British Medical Journal
BMA House
Tavistock Square
London WC1H 9JR
or any leading bookseller



A SENSE OF ASHER

Why are medical journals so dull?

Richard Asher, who asked the question, was never dull: good sense, pungent wit, and lively humour were his hallmarks, while his writings on clinical matters, with their combination of lucidity, sympathy, and insight, remain models for all aspiring medical authors. *A Sense of Asher,* a selection of his writings chosen and introduced by Ruth Holland, was first published in a Keynes Press limited edition which quickly sold out. This paperback version, now in its third reprinting, contains the complete text of the original, which includes

- ★ **Apriority**
- ★ **The physical basis of mental illness**
- ★ **A case of health**
- ★ **The use of statistics in medicine**
- ★ **Intracranial and extracranial computers**
- ★ **Why are medical journals so dull?**

"A marvellous gift . . . for a doctor's bedside table" (Selwyn Taylor, *British Medical Journal)*

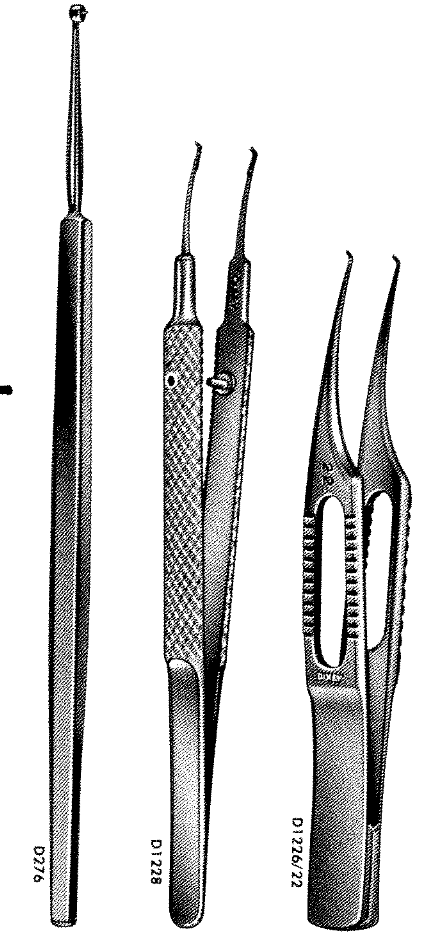
"The richness of the store is shown by the excellence of this collection" (Sir Douglas Black, *Medical History)*

"Enjoyable light reading for anyone in medicine" (Paul Beeson, *New England Journal of Medicine)*

Price: Inland £7.00; Abroad £8.50; USA $14.00
BMA members: Inland £6.50; Abroad £8.00; USA $13.00
(please quote membership number.) *Prices include postage, by air abroad.* **Payment must be enclosed with order.**

Order from: The Publishing Manager, British Medical Journal, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR, *or any leading bookseller*

DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312

Service

Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- **SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY**
- **COURIER SERVICES**
- **PERSONAL DELIVERY**
- **THE LONDON SALES CENTRE**
- **OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES**

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia
Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal of Ophthalmology October 1985 Vol. 69 No. 10

Contents

Editorial: Sausages and squints *page* 717

Treatment of strabismus in adults with botulinum toxin A J S ELSTON, J P LEE, C M POWELL, C HOGG, AND P CLARK *page* 718

Objective evaluation of sensorial and sensorimotorial status in esotropia: their importance in surgical prognosis B BAGOLINI *page* 725

Surgical treatment of superior bullous rhegmatogenous retinal detachments M R STANFORD AND A H CHIGNELL *page* 729

D-ACE surgical sequence for selected bullous retinal detachments CLARE GILBERT AND DAVID MCLEOD *page* 733

Aphakic retinal detachment R LE MESURIER, S VICKERS, S BOOTH-MASON, AND A H CHIGNELL *page* 737

Ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in childhood JUDITH E KINGSTON, P N PLOWMAN, AND J L HUNGERFORD *page* 742

Pineal malignant neoplasm in association with hereditary retinoblastoma CLARE STANNARD, B K KNIGHT, AND R SEALY *page* 749

Pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy: a peripheral type J WILLEM DELLEMAN AND PAUL T V M DE JONG *page* 754

Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degenerations. II. Clinical studies: antiretinal antibodies and fluorescein angiogram findings JOHN R HECKENLIVELY, ALFRED M SOLISH, SUSAN M CHANT, AND ROBERTA H MEYERS-ELLIOTT *page* 758

Blood and plasma viscosity measurements in patients with glaucoma J H J KLAVER, E L GREVE, H GOSLINGA, H C GEIJSSEN, AND J H A HEUVELMANS *page* 765

Early intraocular pressure response following laser trabeculoplasty J FRUCHT, S BISHARA, AND U TICHO *page* 771

Clostridium septicum panophthalmitis with systemic complications MICHAEL S INSLER, ZEYNEL A KARCIOGLU, AND THOMAS NAUGLE JR *page* 774

Acanthamoeba keratitis successfully treated medically PETER WRIGHT, DAVID WARHURST, AND BARRIE R JONES *page* 778

Bilateral recurrent orbital inflammation associated with retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis ADOLPH A SCHONDER, ROBERT C CLIFT, JOHN W BROPHY, AND LEAR W DANE *page* 783

Effect of praziquantel on intraocular cysticercosis: a case report PHILIPPE KESTELYN AND HENRI TAELMAN *page* 788

Acquired Brown's syndrome: an unusual cause S BOOTH-MASON, G M KYLE, M ROSSOR, AND P BRADBURY *page* 791

Correspondence *page* 795

Book reviews *page* 796

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (10) 717–796 (1985)

ISSN 0007-1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

British Journal of
Ophthalmology

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*
W. S. FOULDS, M. D. SANDERS
(Assistant Editors)
A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL
PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS
NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64**: 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author.

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints [redacted] ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

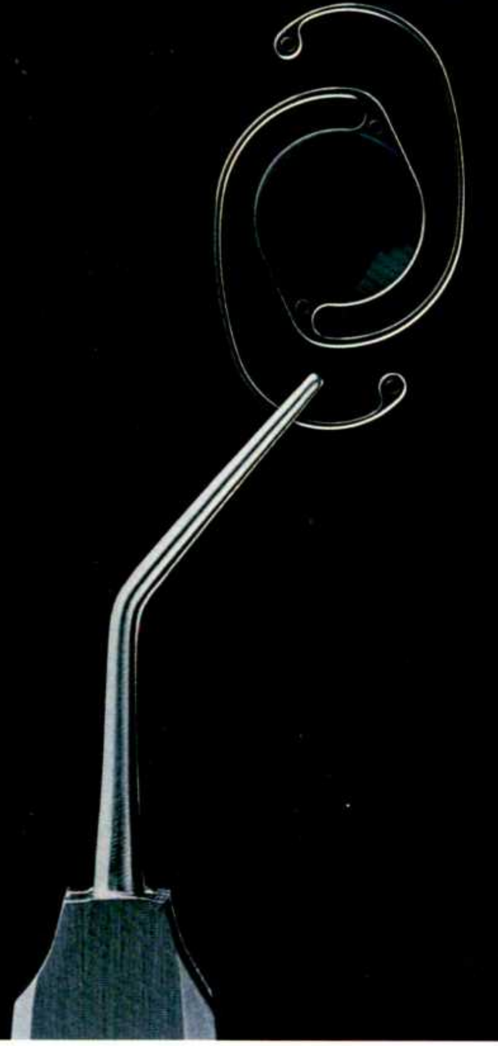
COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS The annual subscription rates are available on request to the Subscriptions Manager of *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed locally through any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders, with or without payment, can also be sent to: BRITISH MEDICAL JOURNAL, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the publisher in London.)

All inquiries regarding airmail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the publisher in London.

The Arnott all-Perspex® posterior chamber lens from Cilco®



U.S. Patent No. 4,476,591

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is a unique new concept in posterior chamber lenses, a lens with loops as well as optic lathe cut from Perspex® CQ PMMA, the high molecular weight lens material which provides a 30-year history of evaluation within the eye.

Scanning electron micrograph taken by Alan F. Pooley, Ph.D., Peabody Museum, Yale University.

The encircling loops are designed to facilitate insertion and enhance centration. Because of the highly compressible loops and 5.5 mm optic, the lens may be inserted through a 6 mm incision. Once inserted, the compressed loops form a circle with a diameter of approximately 10.5 mm and tend to lie within or over the circumference of the fornix of the lens capsule, an orientation designed to reduce ophthalmodonesis to a minimum.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is lathe cut and polished by Cilco's proprietary procedures to absolute smoothness on all surfaces, as demonstrated by this scanning electron micrograph.

Please contact your Cilco office for additional information or surgical protocol written by Eric Arnott, F.R.C.S.

CILCO™

U.K., Ireland: CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 525-381122, TLX: 27 519 CILCO G • U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, LX: 886 453 • S.E. Asia and Australia • Brazil • Canada • Europe, Middle East, and Africa • France • Germany • Scandinavia • Far East and Japan • Latin merica

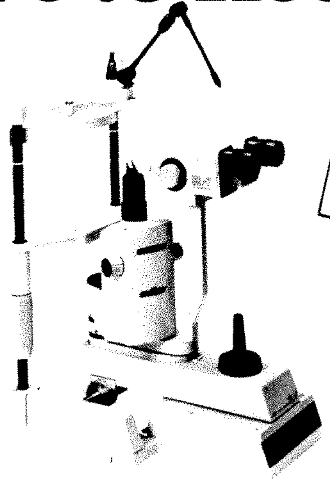
Perspex® CQ is a Registered Trademark of ICI, Ltd., England 7146B Cilco® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Cilco, Inc.

New-Exclusive to Keeler!

Kowa SL-7
Lamp Microscope

Features

- ★ 14 mm slit length allows faster and more detailed examination
- ★ Sophisticated and compact appearance enhances modern consulting rooms
- ★ Halogen illumination gives ultra clear image
- ★ Four filters, green, blue, diffuse and clear
- ★ Designed for desk top use, no special table necessary
- ★ Easy to use

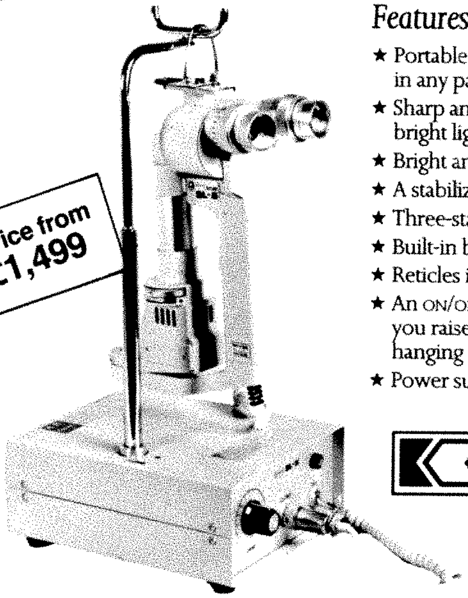


Price from £1,995

Kowa SL-5
Hand held slit lamp microscope

Features

- ★ Portable, light and compact slit-lamp microscope, can be used in any patient posture
- ★ Sharp and bright slit illumination allows you to use it in the bright light of your consulting rooms
- ★ Bright and sharp image. Two magnifications are available
- ★ A stabilizer is provided to hold the unit securely
- ★ Three-stage slit width (0.1, 0.2 and 0.8 mm), plus 10 mmø spot
- ★ Built-in blue filter is inserted at the press of a lever
- ★ Reticles in both oculars provide a measure to assess the object
- ★ An ON/OFF switch on the grip turns on the illumination when you raise the slit-lamp and turns off when you put it on the hanging rack
- ★ Power supply unit is incorporated in the hanging rack base

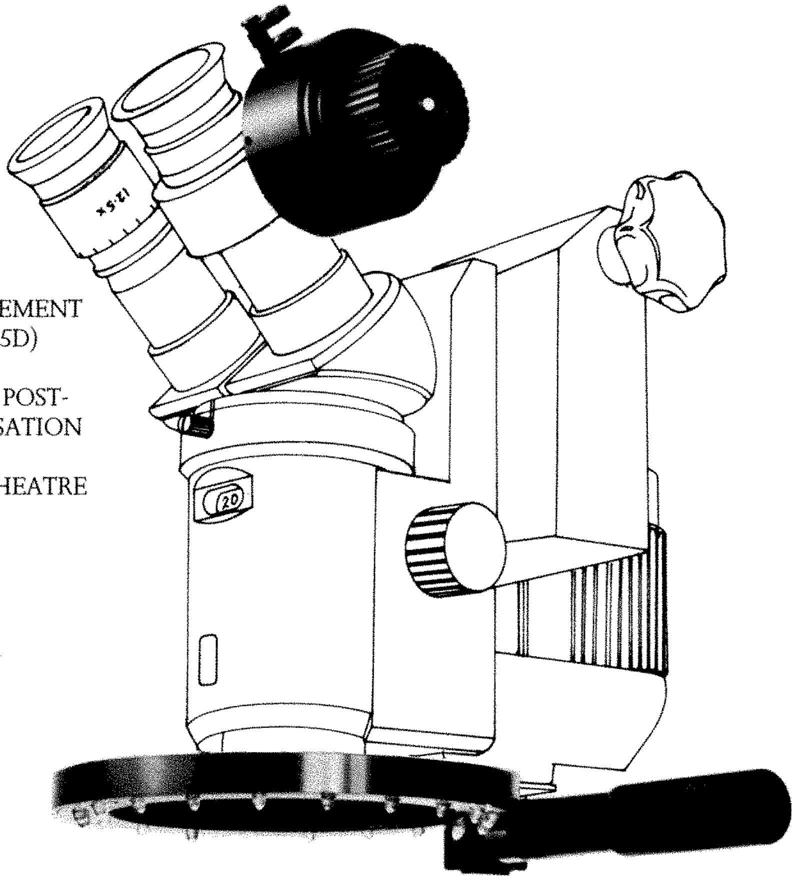


Price from £1,499

Keeler

Keeler Limited
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor,
Berkshire England
Tel: (07535) 57177
Telex 847565 KEELER G

PUT THE MANAGEMENT OF ASTIGMATISM …



- ACCURATE MEASUREMENT OF ASTIGMATISM (0.5D)
- BETTER IMMEDIATE POST-OPERATIVE VISUALISATION
- SHORTER TIME IN THEATRE
- AFFORDABLE
- EASY TO USE
- EASY INSTALLATION

… UNDER THE MICROSCOPE

WITH THE

KEELER AMOILS ASTIGMOMETER

For further information, contact:

Keeler Limited, Customer Service Dept.,
Sefton Lodge, Clewer Hill Road,
Windsor, Berks SL4 4AA.
Telephone: (07535) 57177

Keeler

Healonid® facilitates eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

---

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

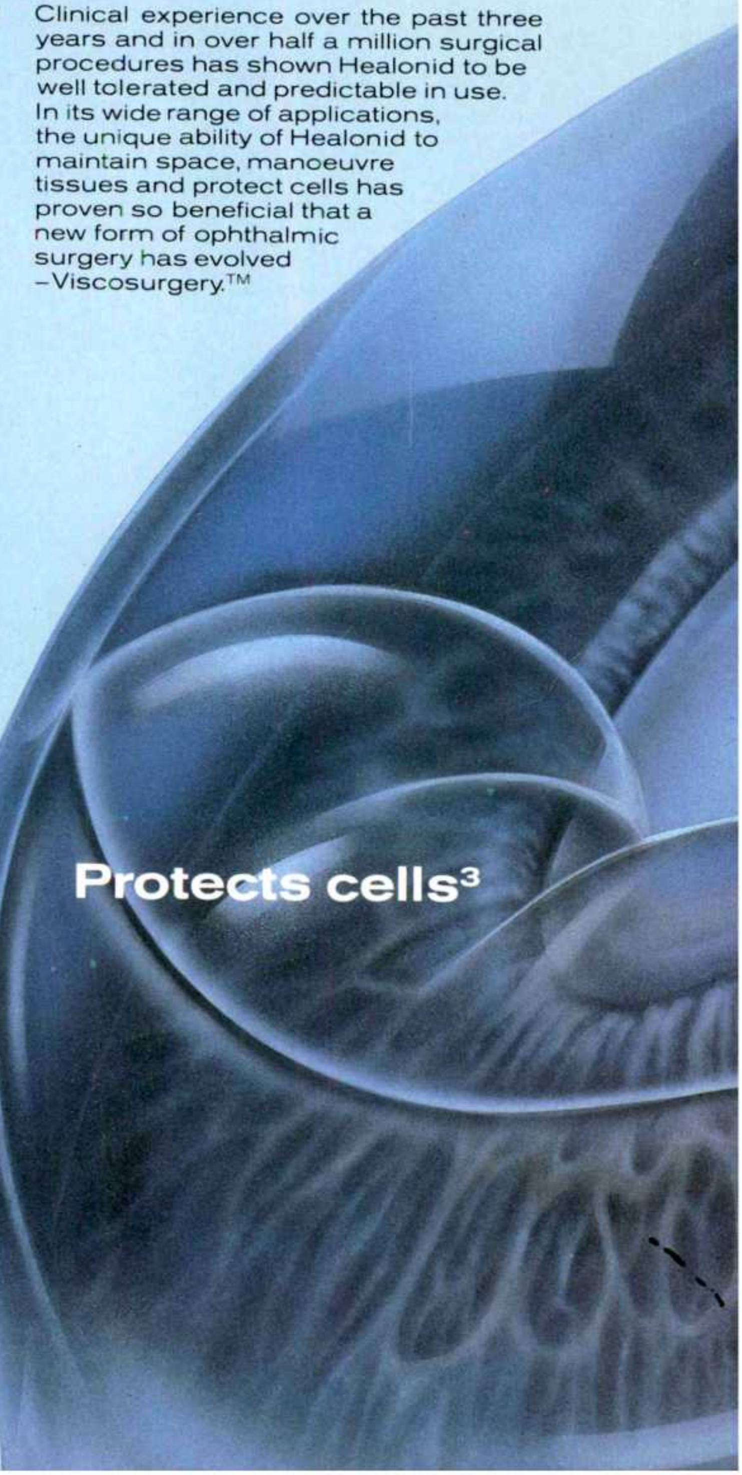
Here are the ways Healonid helps...

1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

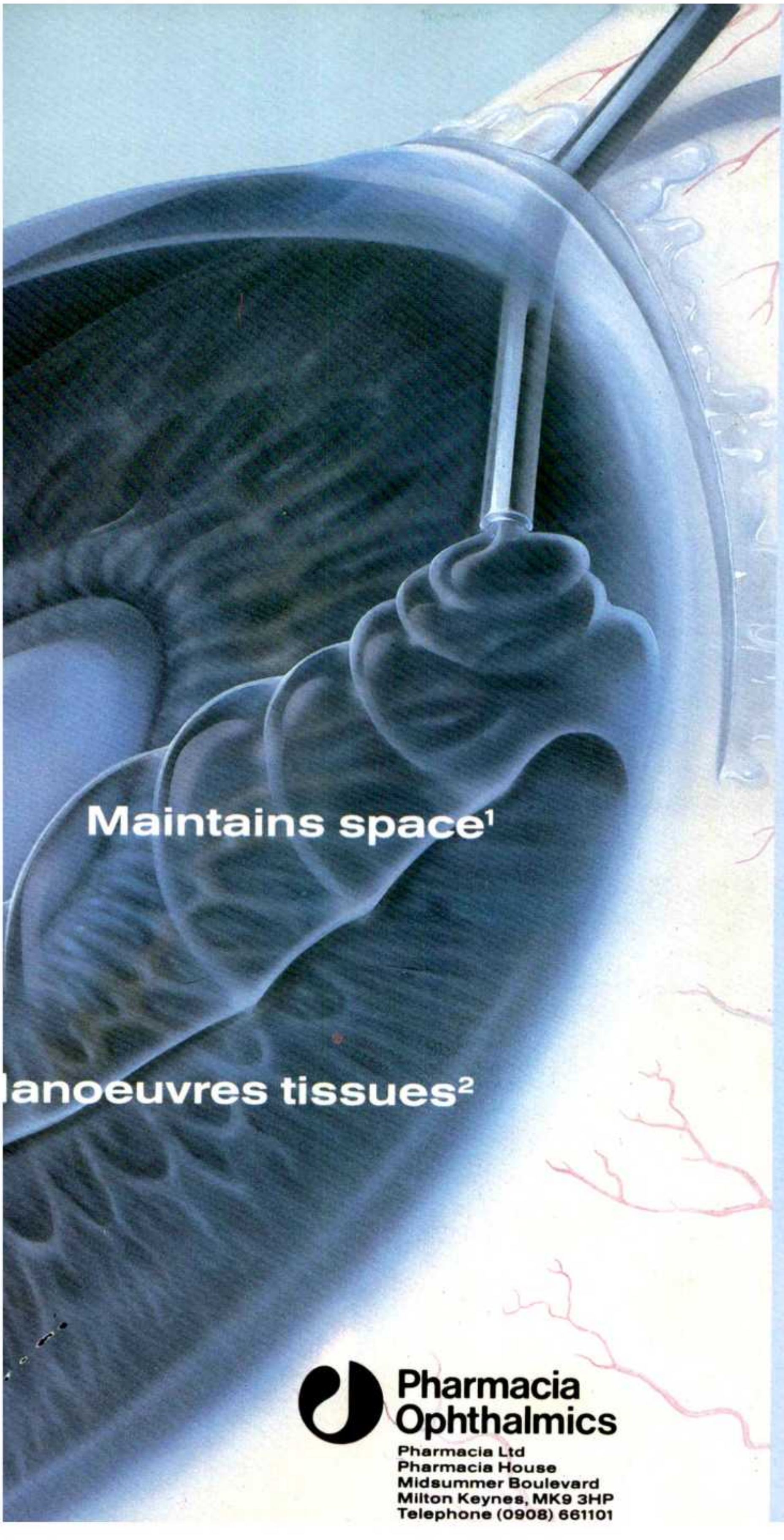
2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™



Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polym normally found in the aqueous and vitreous humour. HEALONID, which contains sodium hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solution at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fine cannula or needle under pressure. Introduction of HEALONID into the anterior or posterior chamber keeps tissues separate during the operative procedure and protect them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial cel which inevitably accompanies surgery can b greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma, retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready fo use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALONI used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be over-filled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigation or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transien rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

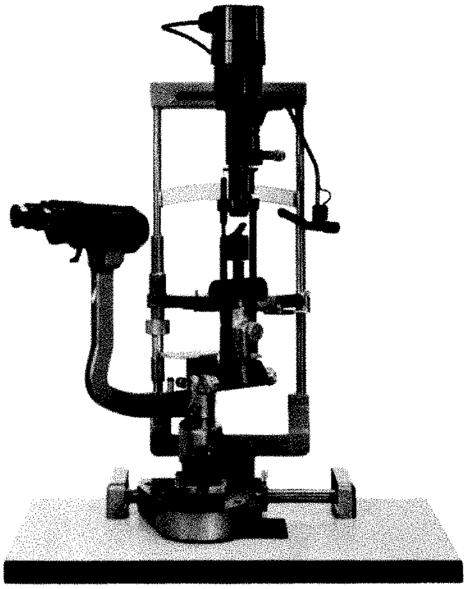
LEGAL CATEGORY POM.
PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.
FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.
PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101
Further information is available on request to the company.

HAAG-STREIT QUALITY……………
………ACCURACY HAAG-STREIT

BM900 Slit Lamp

The Haag-Streit slit lamp system offers many original features including variable luminosity of the slit image, high precision slit adjustment, microscope with large field of stereoscopic view, single joystick control and a fixation light visible within a 90° cone. A standard tonometer and other accessories for the measurement of corneal thickness and anterior chamber depth are also available.

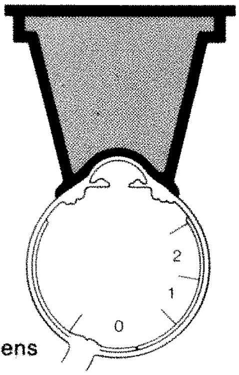


Laser photocoagulation lenses

Haag-Streit's photocoagulation lenses include perfect optical quality, durability and ease of sterilization.

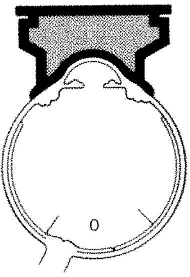
All-glass lens construction with anti-reflective coating insure against development of Newtonian rings. Absolutely plane mirrors guarantee accuracy and precision.

Two models are available; the Laser Fundus Lens 1110 for the posterior pole of the fundus and the Laser Two-Mirror Lens 1140 for the posterior pole and the periphery of the fundus with angles of 67° and 73°.



Laser
Two-Mirror Lens

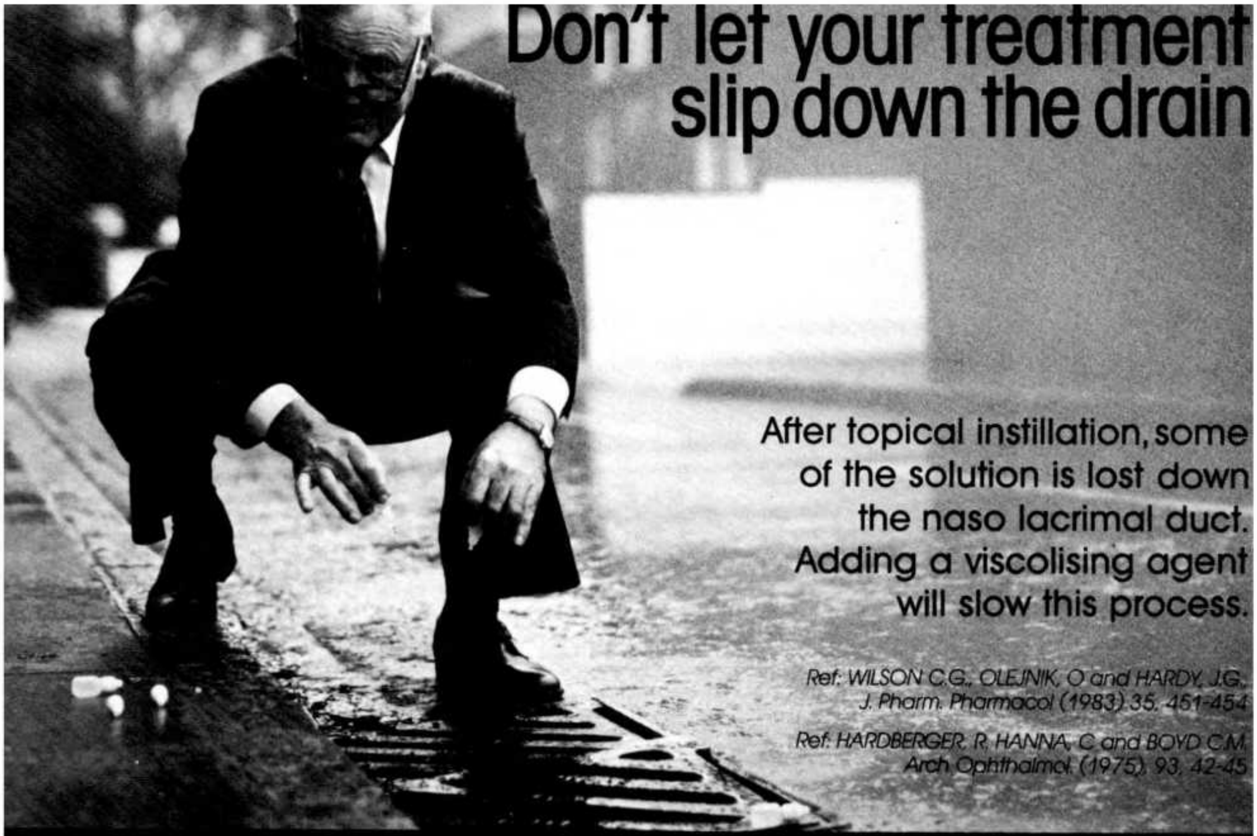
1140



Laser
Fundus Lens

1110

Clement Clarke
International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street,
London W1H 9LA.
Telephone 01-580 8053 Telex 298626



After topical instillation, some of the solution is lost down the naso lacrimal duct. Adding a viscolising agent will slow this process.

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.G., J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-454

Ref: HARDBERGER, R, HANNA, C and BOYD C.M. Arch Ophthalmol. (1975) 93, 42-45

R THE TREATMENT OF GLAUCOMA

Sno™ pilo

PILOCARPINE HYDROCHLORIDE BP

is viscolised with polyvinyl alcohol to prolong its action and make it more comfortable for the patient to use.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle and is available in 3 strengths, 1%, 2%, and 4%.

Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
n Road, Harold Hill
d, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
ne: 04023 49333
8058 SMINEPG

ith+Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults: 1 or 2 drops to be instilled into each eye four times a day or as required. Children: At the discretion of the physician.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno pilo is contra-indicated where pupillary constriction is undesirable. Ciliary spasm with a temporary reduction of visual acuity occurs. Sensitivity is only rarely observed but if reaction occurs, the use of the drops should be discontinued.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS: 0033/0065 0033/0066 0033/0068

BASIC NHS PRICE: 1% w/v – £0.85 2% w/v – £0.93 4% w/v – £1.11

MANHATTAN
EYE, EAR & THROAT
HOSPITAL

PRESENTS A POST-GRADUATE COURSE IN

CONTACT B AND A SCAN
DIAGNOSTIC ULTRASONOGRAPHY

Friday and Saturday,
February 14th & 15th, 1986

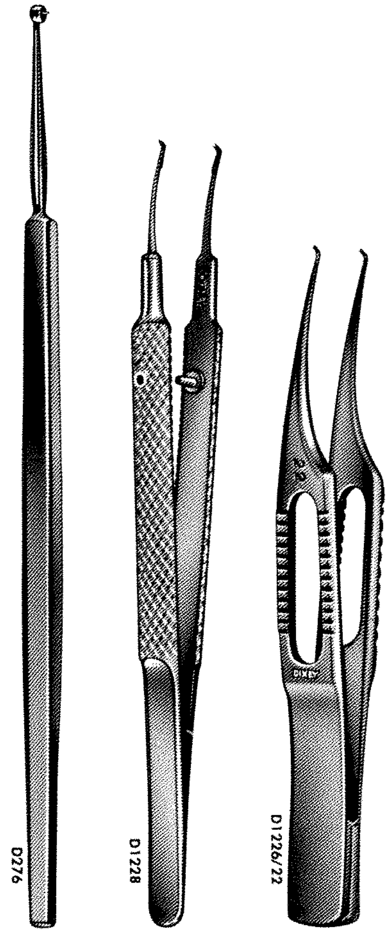
Faculty: Richard D. Binkhorst, M.D.
Nathaniel R. Bronson II, M.D.
John S. Kennerdell, M.D.
Richard Dallow, M.D.
Yale L. Fisher, M.D.
Norman Pickering
William F. Regan, M.D.
Edwin M. Trayner, M.D.
Mary E. Smith, B.A., R.D.M.S.
Jeffrey Shakin, M.D.

Available Equipment:
Bronson-Turner B-Scan
Ocuscan (Coleman)
Ultrascan (Charles)

For Information, Write:
Course Director, Yale L. Fisher, M.D.
Manhattan Eye, Ear and Throat Hospital
210 East 64th Street
New York, N.Y. 10021

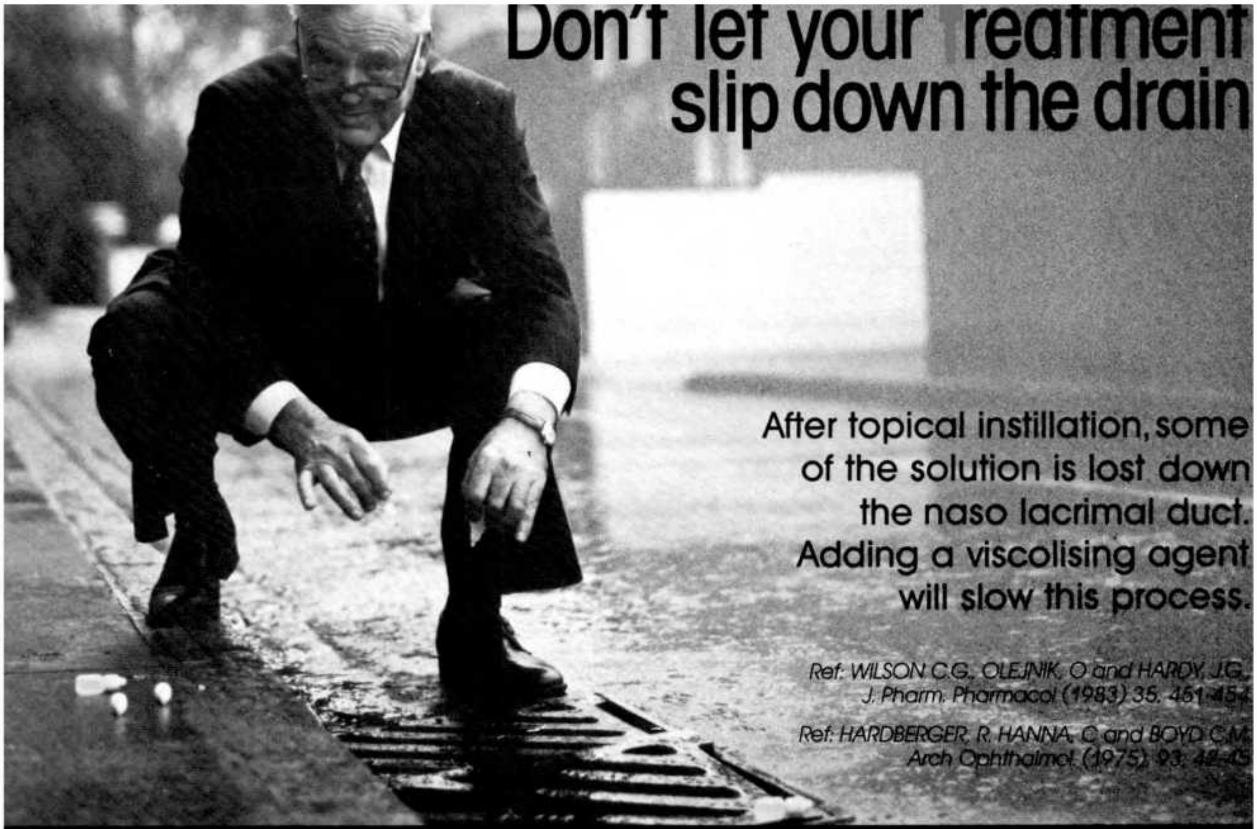
FELLOWSHIP
IN
PAEDIATRIC OPHTHALMOLOGY
Available at
THE HOSPITAL FOR
SICK CHILDREN
Toronto, Canada
July 1987 – June 1988
Wide Experience in all Areas
of Paediatric Ophthalmology
Apply:
J. Donald Morin, M.D.
Ophthalmologist-in-Chief
The Hospital for Sick Children
555 University Avenue
Toronto, Ontario
M5G 1X8
416/598-6503
****Personal interview required**

DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312



Don't let your treatment slip down the drain

After topical instillation, some of the solution is lost down the naso lacrimal duct. Adding a viscolising agent will slow this process.

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.G., J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-454

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C.M. Arch Ophthalmol. (1975). 93: 42-45

R THE TREATMENT OF EYE INFECTIONS

sno

Sno™ phenicol

CHLORAMPHENICOL PH.EUR. 0.5% W/V

contains chloramphenicol, a broad spectrum antibiotic which is well established for ophthalmic use. It is viscolised with polyvinyl alcohol which increases the viscosity of the solution and increases patient comfort. It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

SNO® PHENICOL
CHLORAMPHENICOL Ph.Eur. 0.5% w/v
10ml POM Sterile Ophthalmic Drops
SNO® PHENICOL
Sterile Ophthalmic Drops

& Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
n Road, Harold Hill
d, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
ne: 04023 49333
98058 SMINEPG

ith Nephew

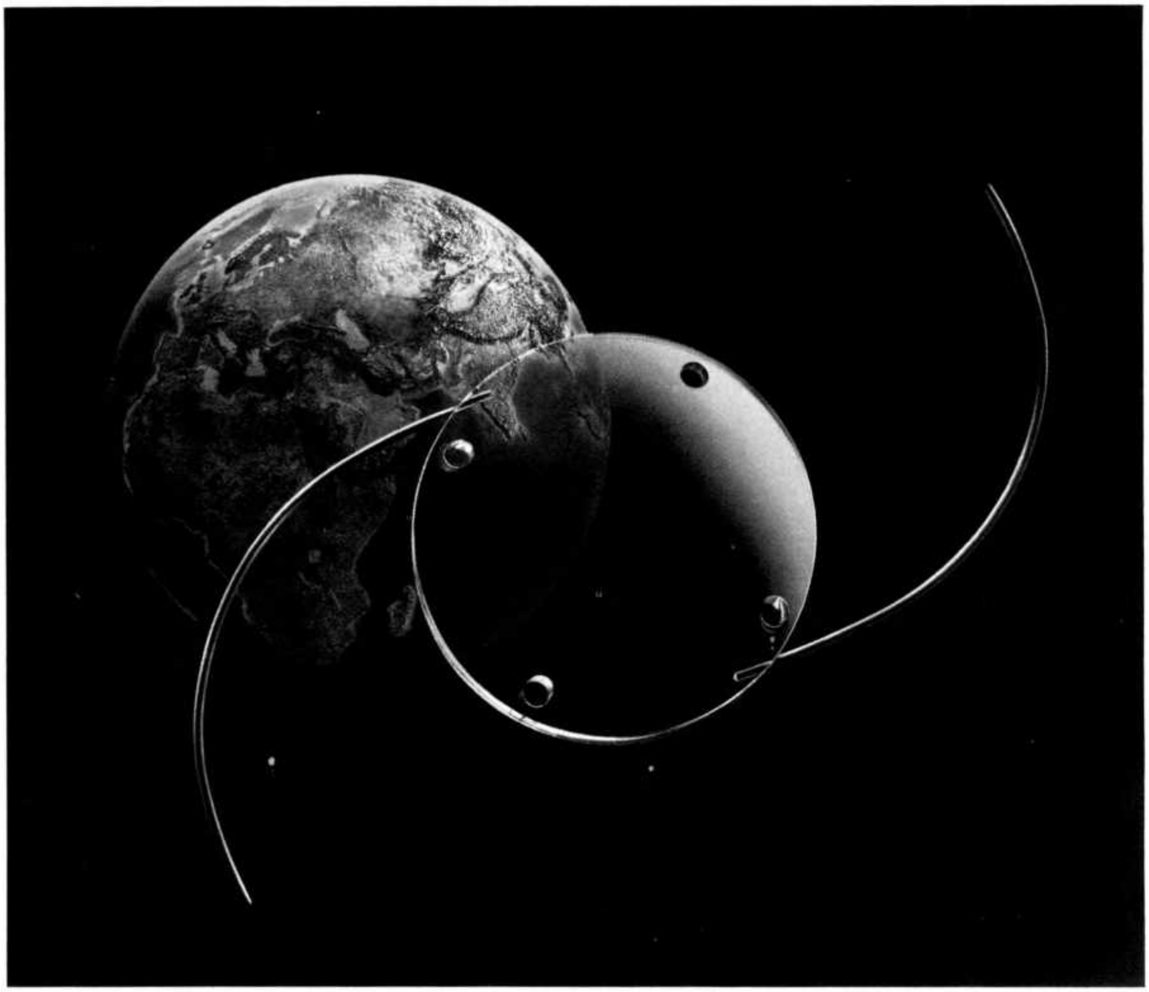
PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION Adults: 1 or more drops as required. Children: 1 drop as required.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Treatment with chloramphenicol should be discontinued immeditately if there are signs of allergy (usually localised drug rash). This may be treated by topical hydrocortisone and/or antihistamine by mouth. This product is not intended as a long term treatment.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM
PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0076
BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.90

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

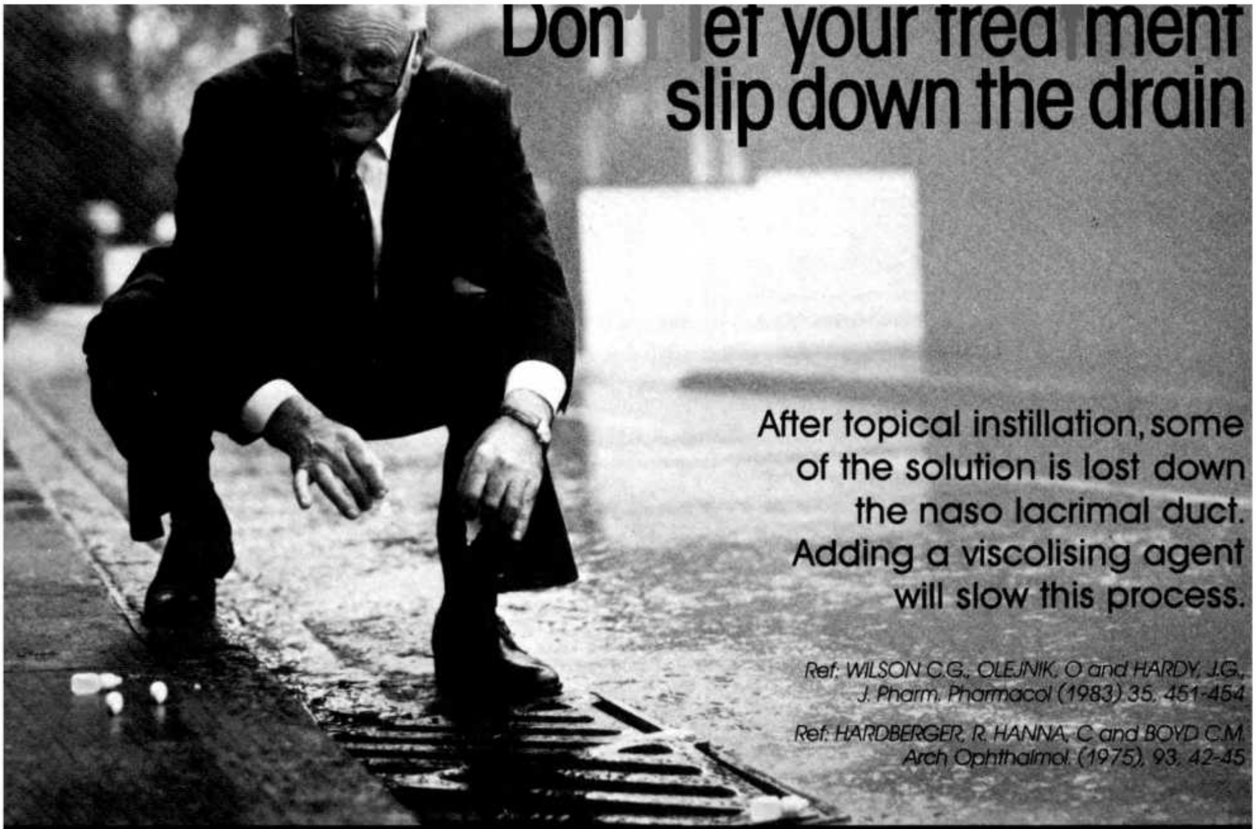
Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

INTERMEDICS OPHTHALMICS

Intermedics U.K. Ltd.,
2 Little Ridge, Ridgeway,
Welwyn Garden City,
Herts AL7 2BH, England.
Phone 07-073-27641



Don't let your treatment slip down the drain

After topical instillation, some of the solution is lost down the naso lacrimal duct. Adding a viscolising agent will slow this process.

Ref: WILSON C.G., OLEJNIK, O and HARDY, J.G., J. Pharm. Pharmacol (1983) 35, 451-454

Ref: HARDBERGER, R. HANNA, C and BOYD C.M. Arch Ophthalmol. (1975), 93, 42-45

R THE RELIEF OF DRY EYE

Sno

Sno™ tears

POLYVINYL ALCOHOL 1.4% W/V

is formulated with polyvinyl alcohol to bring comfort to dry eye sufferers.

It is packed in a 10ml. plastic bottle for ease of administration and to avoid breakages.

: Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
n Road, Harold Hill
d, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
ne: 04023 49333
98058 SMINEPG

ith✚Nephew

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION One or more drops as required.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS ETC. Sno tears should not be used in patients fitted with soft contact lenses.

LEGAL CATEGORY P

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER: 0033/0097

BASIC NHS PRICE: £0.80

TOPICS IN OPHTHALMOLOGY

Jack J. Kanski

Twenty important topics in ophthalmology, presented in an attractive audiovisual format

- outstanding clinical photographs
- concise, practical, didactic commentary by an expert clinician and teacher
- each topic consists of 50 high-definition colour 35mm slides, plus a 60-minute (approx.) audiocassette commentary by Jack Kanski

The twenty topics are available individually or as a set and cover the following subject areas.

Topic 1.
Disorders of Eyelids
ISBN 0 7020 1104 5

Topic 2.
Disorders of Orbit
ISBN 0 7020 1105 3

Topic 3.
Lacrimal Disorders, Scleritis & Contact Lenses
ISBN 0 7020 1106 1

Topic 4
Disorders of Conjunctiva
ISBN 0 7020 1107 X

Topic 5.
Disorders of Cornea
ISBN 0 7020 1108 8

Topic 6
Uveitis
ISBN 0 7020 1109 6

Topic 7
Primary Glaucomas
ISBN 0 7020 1110 X

Topic 8.
Secondary & Congenital Glaucomas
ISBN 0 7020 1111 8

Topic 9.
Disorders of Lens
ISBN 0 7020 1112 6

Topic 10
Cataract & Lens Implant Surgery
ISBN 0 7020 1113 4

Topic 11.
Retinal Detachment Diagnosis
ISBN 0 7020 1114 2

Topic 12
Retinal Detachment Management
ISBN 0 7020 1115 0

Topic 13.
Retinal Vascular Disorders
ISBN 0 7020 1116 9

Topic 14.
Acquired Maculopathies
ISBN 0 7020 1117 7

Topic 15.
Hereditary Disorders of Retina and Choroid
ISBN 0 7020 1118 5

Topic 16
Intraocular Tumours
ISBN 0 7020 1119 3

Topic 17.
Strabismus
ISBN 0 7020 1120 7

Topic 18.
Neuro-Ophthalmology
ISBN 0 7020 1121 5

Topic 19.
Common Eye Disorders
ISBN 0 7020 1122 3

Topic 20.
Optics
ISBN 0 7020 1123 1

In this updated edition of Jack Kanski's popular audiovisual teaching programme, **Topics in Ophthalmology**, he provides a detailed and practical exposition of modern clinical ophthalmology. Important advances in recent years, such as the use of intra-ocular implants, laser therapy, investigative techniques, and refinements in medical and surgical therapy, have necessitated a thorough revision and expansion of the subject matter. As before, each topic deals in turn with applied anatomy and physiology, clinical signs, differential diagnosis, investigations and management, as well as a discussion of potential complications of treatment and their management.

The slides, which are integrated with the author's commentary for ease of reference, are the outstanding feature of the programme and have been carefully selected to illustrate key points of diagnosis and management. The careful organization and presentation reflect not only the author's skill as a teacher, but also his mature clinical acumen. These **Topics** will continue to be an invaluable basic teaching programme and a reliable source of reference for practising ophthalmologists. Selected **Topics** will also be of interest to opticians and orthoptists.

Jack J. Kanski is Consultant Ophthalmic Surgeon at the Prince Charles Eye Unit, King Edward VII Hospital, Windsor, and at Northwick Park Hospital, Harrow, England

Published by Baillière Tindall in September 1985
Complete Set of Twenty Topics: ISBN 0 7020 1103 7
£1,295.00 (plus £194.25 VAT in UK)
Individual Topics. £69.50 (plus £10 43 VAT in UK)

For further information please contact the address given below, quoting your name and address

These items are available from booksellers, or by writing to **Baillière Tindall/W. B. Saunders, 1 St Anne's Road, Eastbourne, East Sussex BN21 3UN, England.**
Please write specifying author, title and ISBN. Prices quoted include postage and packing charges for delivery within the UK & Eire. **For delivery outside the UK & Eire,** please add the appropriate amount. **Europe:** £2 50 for the first Topic and £0 75 for each additional Topic ordered, **Rest of the World:** £5 00 for the first Topic and £1 50 for each additional Topic ordered. Cheques should be made payable to Holt-Saunders Ltd

☎ You may also telephone your credit card order – dial 100 and ask for FREEPHONE 2568 (UK only)

Prices, specifications and availability are subject to change without prior notification

BAILLIÈRE TINDALL
W. B. SAUNDERS
1 St Anne's Road, Eastbourne, East Sussex BN21 3UN
Tel Eastbourne (0323) 638221 Telex 877503 Volmst.

TOPCON
OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS

ULTRASONIC EYE DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM ES – 100

VARIABLE
ANGLE
RETINAL
CAMERA
TRC – 50VT

COMPUTERISED
PERIMETER
SBP – 1000

TOPCON EUROPE B.V.
P.O. BOX 145
2900 AC CAPELLE A/D YSSEL
THE NETHERLANDS

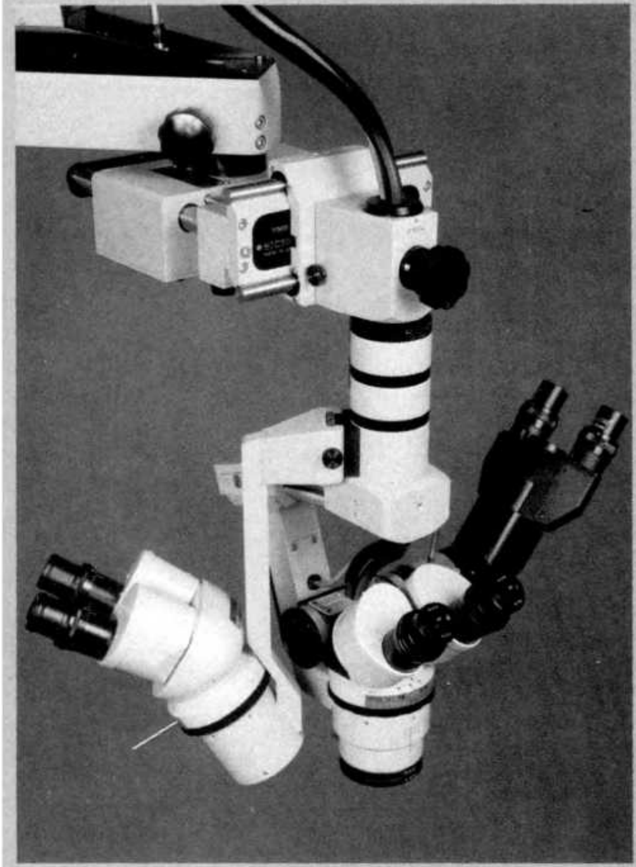
For further information please contact sole importers:

TRIDENT OPTICAL (Instruments) LTD
8 RAVEN ROAD SOUTH WOODFORD
LONDON E18 1HL ENGLAND
Telephone 01-504 6621 Telex 893676-TRIDOP G

Introducing The

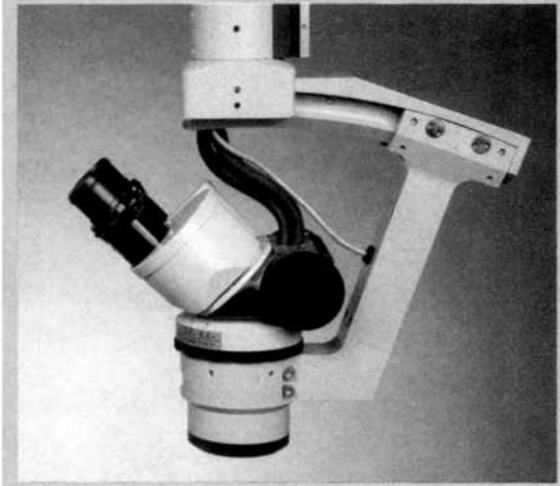
WECK OMS-12 Series Ophthalmic Microscope

Developed Exclusively For Ophthalmic Surgery



FEATURES

- ✱ Footswitch (or handswitch) control of all motorised functions – Zoom, Focus, Tilt and X-Y.
- ✱ Built in variable fibre optic illumination with ultraviolet/infrared filter. (Side illumination and slit lamp available).
- ✱ Choice of floor stand, ceiling mount (track available) or table mount.
- ✱ Modular accessories for co-observation and documentation.
- ✱ 4″ x 4″ X-Y with speed control and automatic centering.
- ✱ Modular design enables future addition of accessories.
- ✱ Excellent optical performance, large field of view and depth of focus.
- ✱ After sales service by factory trained personnel.



Contact your Weck Representative.
Call 01-572 7422 for a complete brochure on the OMS-12 Series Microscope.

In the U.K.
Edward Weck & Company Inc.
Squibb House, 141-149 Staines Road,
Hounslow, Middlesex TW3 3JA, England.
Telephone: 01-572 7422

WECK
A SQUIBB COMPANY

BANDAGE LENSES FROM THE LEADER IN CONTACT LENS TECHNOLGY

FULL DETAILS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

M&L

MADDEN & LAYMAN LTD

221-229 London Road, Silverhill House,
St. Leonards-on-Sea, East Sussex TN37 6TW
England. (0424) 446644

Diamox* Sustets*

acetazolamide

24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

Prescribing information

Indications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-indications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium and potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term administration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic blood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements or the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of Diamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation of medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly reported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug intera** Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics and anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent capsu each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediately 375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic NH** **Price:** Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:

1. Garner LL, et al, *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.* 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, *Textbook of Ophthalmology* as quoted in: Moses, RA, *Adlers Physiology of the Eye,* 1975: **192.**

Lederle Further information is available on request to the company.

Lederle Laboratories, a division of Cyanamid of Great Britain Limited, Fareham Road, Gosport, Hants PO13 0AS

Diamox and Sustets are Registered Trade M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 797

Editorial: Temporary balloon buckle

In this issue of the *BJO* H Lincoff and colleagues report their experience with a temporary balloon buckle in the treatment of 100 cases of aphakic retinal detachment, mainly following intracapsular cataract extraction. Relatively simple cases were selected, and those with extensive periretinal membranes or large breaks were excluded.

The authors of this paper have once again championed the cause of performing as conservative an operation as is consistent with success by favouring the use of a local buckle in this relatively simple type of aphakic retinal detachment. This is particularly useful comment to make, because many surgeons tend to favour the use of the encirclement procedure routinely in the management of aphakic retinal detachment, even in the simple type of cases where retinal holes can be found and the retina is free of periretinal fibrous tissue. This tendency has arisen because of the erroneous concept that aphakic retinal detachments are usually associated with multiple small holes widely scattered throughout the post-oral region of the eye and that these holes may be missed if local procedures are used. Most of the more serious complications of encirclement, such as the various anterior segment ischaemic syndromes and a poor cosmetic appearance, due to ptosis and enophthalmos, are caused by high encircling buckles and excessive constriction of the globe. Appreciation of these complications has led the retinal surgeon over the years to take care not to produce an excessively high buckle. In spite of these precautions, however, the height of the eventual buckle is not always easy to control accurately, and even if the buckle height is not excessive some postoperative complications may still be encountered, such as lasting postoperative pain. The encirclement procedure has also been advocated in the belief that it may contribute to the prevention of redetachment at a later date, but there is very little evidence to substantiate this view.

In this series, although permanent reattachment was achieved in only 70 patients following the initial procedure, the authors point out that operative failure often helps to define the true position of the retinal holes. The balloon procedure could then be followed by conventional buckling operation. The procedure itself leaves a quiet eye, inflicting minimum trauma and very little disturbance, particularly in the form of interference with muscle balance. The relatively high incidence of failure with the local buckle balloon procedures has dissuaded most retinal surgeons from adopting this type of procedure routinely, but, whether or not the surgeon prefers to use the balloon or conventional full-thickness scleral buckling, the authors have made a powerful case against routinely encircling the aphakic eye, particularly when the more simple types of aphakic retinal detachment are encountered.

AHC

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 798–804

Results of 100 aphakic detachments treated with a temporary balloon buckle: a case against routine encircling operations*

HARVEY LINCOFF,[1] INGRID KREISSIG,[2] AND MATTHEW FARBER[1]

From the [1]Department of Ophthalmology of the New York Hospital-Cornell Medical Center, and the [2]Universitdts-Augenklinik, Tubingen, West Germany

SUMMARY One hundred patients with aphakic detachment were treated with temporary balloon buckles. The balloons were deflated and withdrawn after seven to 10 days. Permanent attachment depended on cryo- or laser-induced adhesions round the break. The procedure was initially successful in 79 patients. Ten retinas became detached again after the balloon was withdrawn and required a more permanent buckle. Sixty-nine retinas remained attached. The final results after additional operations were equivalent to those obtained by traditional methods, but significantly fewer complications occurred. The balloon procedure tests the validity of routinely encircling aphakic detachment.

Between June 1977 and February 1984 the authors treated 100 aphakic detachments with temporary balloon buckles in a prospective trial. The wisdom of including aphakic detachments in the balloon trial may be questioned. Aphakic detachment is thought to be associated with a special degree of vitreous traction and multiple undetectable holes in the retinal periphery.[1] For these reasons it has been almost universally treated with an encircling band. The band is supposed to counter the special traction and to wall away the small undetected breaks.

Materials and methods

PATIENTS

Each of the 100 patients who were selected for the balloon procedure had suffered a retinal detachment thought to be caused either by a single break or by a group of closely placed breaks that did not subtend a retinal arc greater than 6 mm, or 1 clock hour, as measured at the equator. The patients were consecutive and otherwise unselected. Forty-five patients were treated in Tübingen, West Germany, and 55 in New York. Ninety-four patients had undergone an intracapsular lens extraction and six an extracapsular procedure. Five of the 94 had received iris-supported intraocular lenses (Table 1). The time interval following the cataract operation was less than one week for 16 patients and more than one year for 57 (Table 2).

The detachments were confined to one or two quadrants in 63 patients and to three quadrants in 24; they were total in 13 (Table 3). The macula was attached in 45 patients, partly detached in nine, and completely detached in 46 (Table 4). The retina had been detached for less than one week in 43 patients and for more than one month in 11 (Table 5). Of the retinal breaks that could be identified 85 were flap tears, horseshoe in shape, and 10 were round. In five patients the shape of the break could not be determined; the balloon was used to probe an area of suspicion in the retina that was thought most likely to contain the superior break.[2] In 47 cases the break was beneath or adjacent to a rectus muscle, and it was necessary to place the balloon at least partly beneath the muscle. The average distance of breaks from the limbus was 13 mm (Table 6).

Some evidence of preretinal traction was found in 64 patients. Unequivocal evidence was present in 24, in the form of star folds in 11 eyes and vitreous incarcerated in the cataract wound in 13 eyes. In 40

---

*The John Milton McLean medal lecture to the Cornell Alumni, New York, 4 May 1984

Correspondence to H Lincoff, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, New York Hospital, 525 E 68th Street, New York, New York 10021, USA

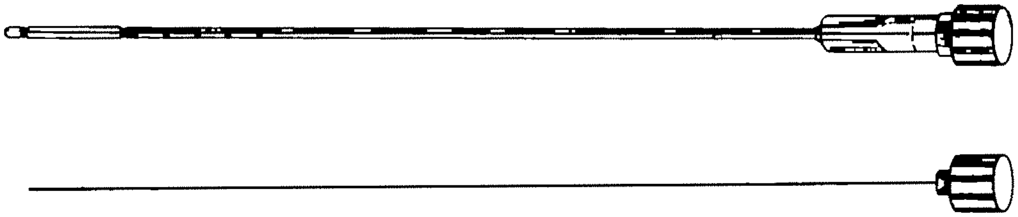


Fig. 1 *Modified balloon catheter with stylette*

Table 1 *Type of cataract operation*

Intracapsular	*Extracapsular*
94*	6

*Five patients received intraocular lenses

Table 2 *Time elapsed following the cataract operation*

<8 Weeks	*8 Weeks to 1 year*	*>1 Year*
16	27	57

Table 3 *Extent of detachment*

Quadrants	*No of patients*
1	32
2	31
3	24
4	13

Table 4 *Preoperative state of the macula*

Attached	*Partly detached*	*Detached*
45	9	46

Table 5 *Duration of retinal detachment*

<1 Week	*1 Week–1 month*	*>1 Month*	*Unknown*
43	26	11	20

Table 6 *Characteristics of the actual breaks*

Characteristic	*No.*
Shape	
horseshoe	85
round	10
unknown	5
Relationship to the muscles	
beneath a horizontal rectus	17
beneath a vertical rectus	30
Distance from the limbus (mm)	
most anterior	8
most posterior	22
average	13

Table 7 *Possible vitreous traction*

Evidence	*No*
Star folds	11
Vitreous incarceration	13
Circumferential line	40

patients the presence of a prominent circumferential line in the retinal periphery that is presumed to harbour occult tears or to be vulnerable to subsequent tearing was noted (Table 7).

MODIFIED BALLOON CATHETER

Part way through the study (in April 1982) the balloon catheter was modified by shortening it to 15 cm and inserting a wire stylette that extended to the tip of the balloon. The stylette stiffens the catheter and balloon and enables it to be directed more precisely in Tenon's space (Fig. 1).

TECHNIQUE

The technique for aphakic patients was similar to one that had previously been described.[3] Essentially, the break was localised transconjunctivally with the cryoprobe or the Urrets-Zavalia localiser and its location marked on the conjunctiva with ink. The balloon catheter with its stylette in place (in the latter part of the study) was inserted into the parabulbar space through a small puncture in the conjunctiva, was manoeuvered beneath the localising mark, and was inflated with 1 ml of saline. Acting like a large elastic explant, it closed the retinal break and caused absorption of subretinal fluid in most patients. If a larger buckle was required, additional fluid was injected after an interval long enough for the intraocular pressure to return to normal (15 to 60 minutes) or on subsequent days.

The balloons in this series were deflated and withdrawn after an average of seven days (New York) or of 10 days (Tübingen). Permanent attachment was sought by one of two methods. In Tubingen adhesions were induced by contiguous transconjunctival cryopexy around the break prior to insertion of the balloon. In New York two rows of interrupted laser applications were used to encircle the break after it came in contact with the balloon buckle, usually on the day after insertion.

All the patients underwent surgery under local anaesthesia. In New York 53 patients received a retrobulbar injection of 2 ml of lignocaine 2%, in two patients the balloon was inserted under topical amethocaine 1%. In Tubingen, from 1983, the retrobular injection of lignocaine was replaced by a subconjunctival injection limited to the quadrant of the balloon insertion.

After surgery the patients were fully mobilised. They were examined daily for one week or until the balloon was withdrawn. One week after its withdrawal they were examined again, and if the retina was attached, they were allowed to resume their usual activities. They were asked to return for follow-up examinations at one month, six months, one year, and then yearly. They were taught how to check their visual fields and were advised to return immediately if they perceived a defect. The minimum follow-up for the patients in the series was six months, the maximum was 66 months, and the average was 32 months.

Results

ANATOMICAL RESULTS

In 88 patients the balloon closed the retinal break for which it was intended. Subretinal fluid was absorbed completely in 79 (after one day in 70) (Table 8). In the other nine patients reattachment was only partial. Although the balloon closed the break for which it was intended, fluid receded to the level of a second break that had not been detected prior to the operation (Fig. 2). The shape of the residual detachment pointed to the location of the second break, and it was found in seven patients. In five of the seven the second break was buckled with a sponge, and the remaining fluid was absorbed promptly. The other two patients recovered 20/200 vision when the superior parts of their retinas became reattached after the balloon insertion, and they refused a second operation. One of the two patients with a residual inferior detachment in which the break could not be found underwent three subsequent operations; preretinal proliferation developed, and the retina became totally detached. In the other patient a shallow inferior detachment has remained for two years. Speculative surgery has been deferred because he is uniocular, has 20/25 vision, and functions as an accountant.

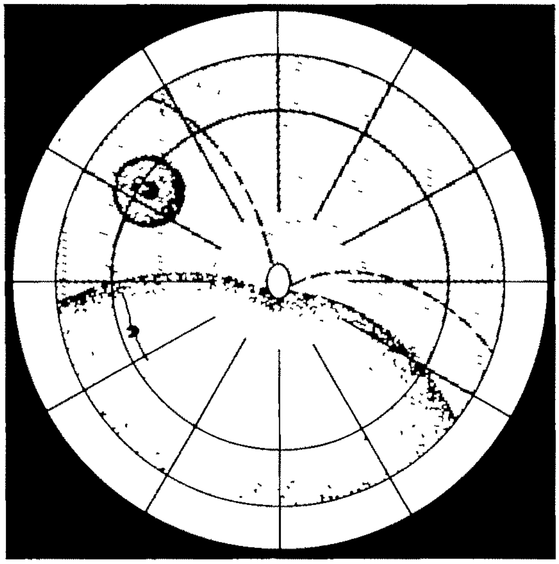


Fig. 2 *Partial reattachment after balloon insertion beneath a retinal break at 10.15 o'clock. The shape of the residual detachment points to a second break at 8.15 o'clock. Broken line indicates upper border of original detachment*

Ten of the 79 patients whose retinas became completely attached after the balloon insertion experienced redetachment after the balloon was deflated and withdrawn (Table 9). In three patients a second undetected break adjacent to the primary break was the cause; it had been temporarily closed on the edge of the balloon buckle but reopened after the balloon was withdrawn (Fig. 3). In seven patients vitreous traction on the flap of the tear overcame the laser-induced adhesion and reopened the break (Fig 4). All the redetachments occurred among the

Table 8 *Initial anatomical results of 100 balloon insertions*

Reattachment	*No.*
Complete	79
Partial	9
None	12

Table 9 *Redetachment after deflation of balloon*

Reason	*No*	*Secondary repair*	*No Reattached*
Another break adjacent	3	Sponge	3
Traction	7	sponge encircling band vitrectomy	3 2 2

Table 10 *Failure to reattach with the balloon procedure*

Reason	*No*	*No reattached with reop*
Poor placement of balloon	3	3
Another break above	5	1
Traction	3	1
Break too posterior	1	0

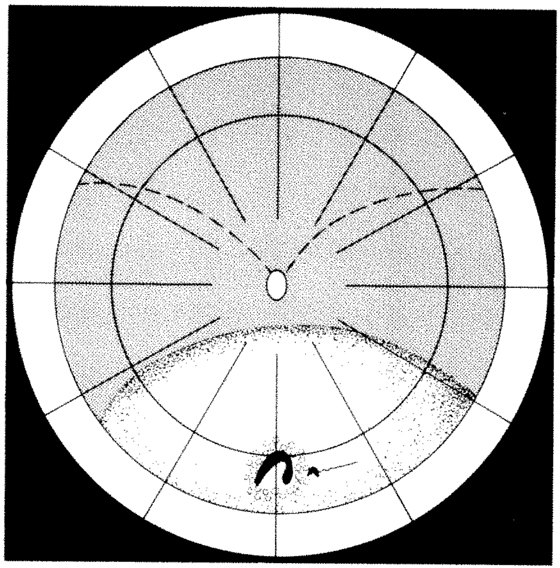


Fig. 3 *Recurrent detachment after balloon deflation caused by an undetected break that had been supported on the edge of the balloon buckle. Broken line indicates original extent of detachment.*

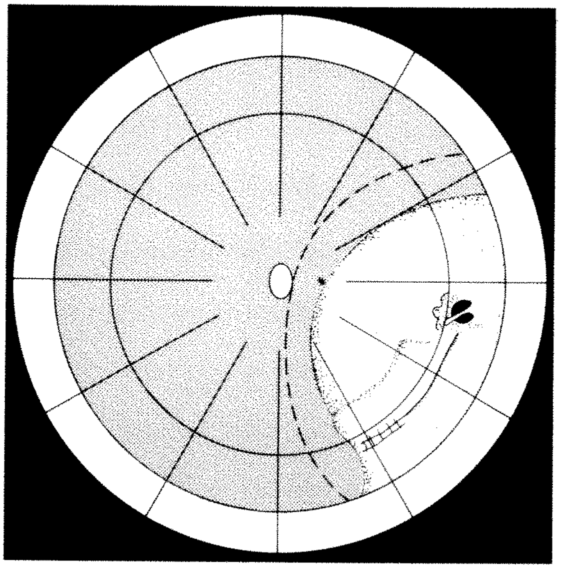


Fig. 4 *Recurrent detachment after balloon deflation caused by excessive traction on the flap of the break. Broken line indicates original extent of detachment.*

patients treated in New York, where the breaks were sealed with laser applications. All were repaired with local sponge explants and cryopexy; for two of them encircling bands were also used. Two patients eventually required a vitrectomy to sustain reattachment. None of the 79 patients whose retinas initially were reattached as the result of the balloon procedure failed to have final reattachment of the retina.

Twelve patients did not respond at all to insertion of the balloon (Table 10). In three the balloon was placed too far from the centre of the break, and an unsupported edge of the break leaked. All three retinas became reattached when the balloon was inserted in the correct place. In eight patients the procedure failed either because we never found the superior break (five patients) or because of unrelieved traction (three patients). The eight were treated with extensive circumferential buckles or encirclements, but only one retina in each category became reattached. In one patient—a diabetic with an iatrogenic break 22 mm from the limbus—the procedure failed when the balloon slipped into the retrobular space and did not cause any buckling effect. It was subsequently learned that the balloon is not suitable for breaks in the posterior pole.

Table 11 *Final anatomical results*

Reattachment	*No.*
Complete	89
Partial	3
None	8

The final anatomical result after all the procedures was 89% attached (Table 11). This compares favourably with the results obtained by Norton.[4] Our patients were selected on the basis that they were presumed to have only one break and so had a better prognosis.

VISUAL RESULTS

The visual results are displayed in scattergrams that are categorised by whether the maculas prior to surgery were attached (Figs. 5a, b), were partly detached (Figs. 6a, b), or were completely detached (Figs. 7a, b).

At three to four weeks after surgery vision in most patients with preoperative macular attachment was unchanged or slightly improved, and the results clustered around 20/20 (Fig. 5a). Improvement was probably the result of clearing of the media. Four patients lost one or two lines temporarily. Although we did not confirm it with fluorescein, the cause was probably cystoid macular oedema. At six months those four had recovered, but four others had some loss—one from uncontrolled glaucoma, two from progressive macular degeneration, and one for undefined reasons (Fig. 5b).

In all but one of the patients with partial macular detachment prior to surgery visual acuity was main-

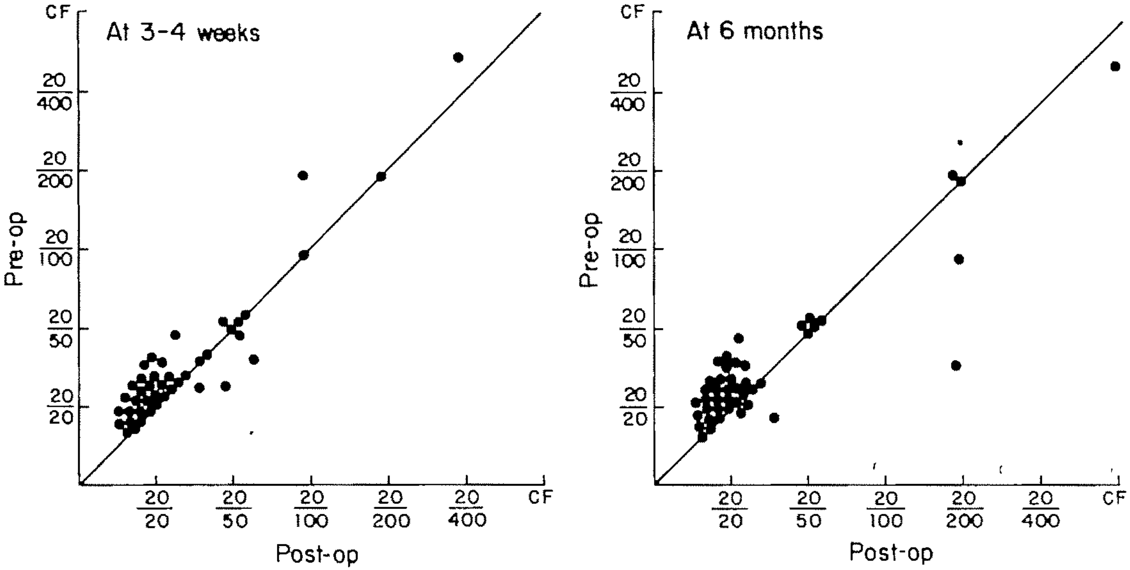


Fig. 5a Fig. 5b

Fig. 5 *Visual results in patients whose maculas were attached prior to balloon insertion. Patients whose visual acuity improved are represented by dots above the diagonal line, and those whose acuity diminished by dots below the line.* (a). *Results three to four weeks after surgery* (b) *Results six months after surgery.*

tained or improved at three to four weeks (Fig. 6a), and at six months 100% recovery was noted (Fig. 6b).

Approximately half the patients with preoperative macular detachment had improved visual acuity by three to four weeks, from vision of 20/100 or less 20/50 or better (Fig. 7a). Three patients lost some vision by the sixth month, one from ischaemic optic neuropathy and two from persistent inferior detachments (Fig. 7b).

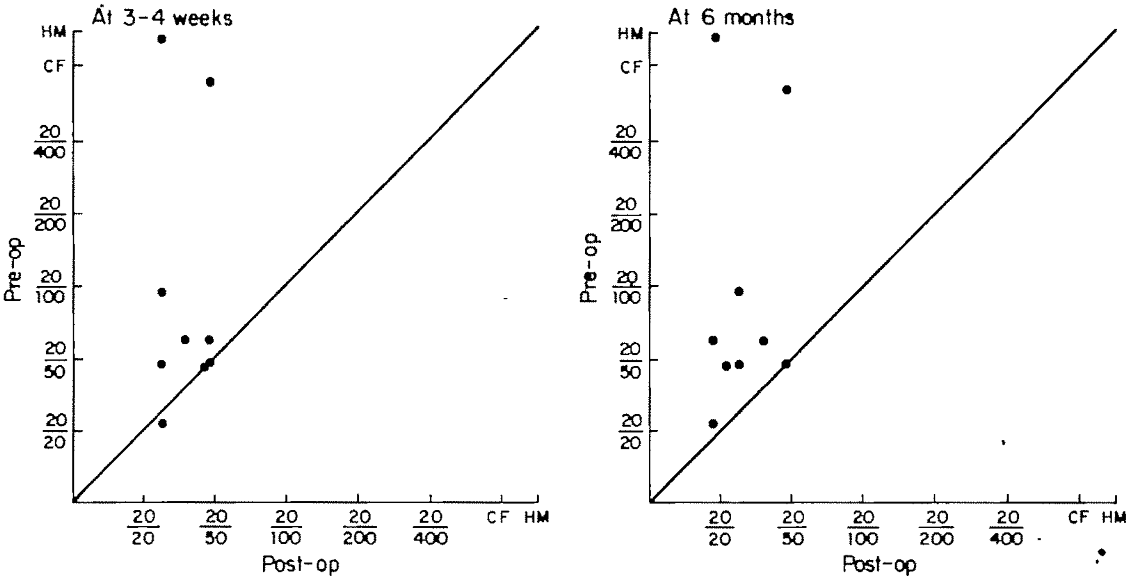


Fig. 6a Fig. 6b

Fig. 6 *Visual results in patients with partial macular detachment prior to surgery:* (a) *at three to four weeks after balloon insertion;* (b) *at six months postoperatively.*

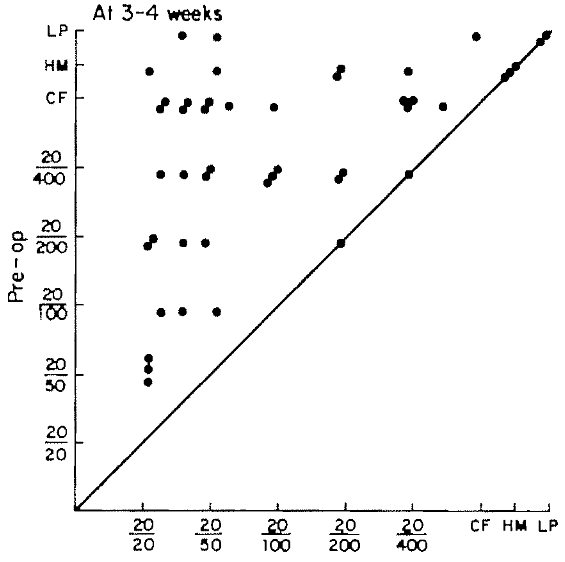


Fig. 7a

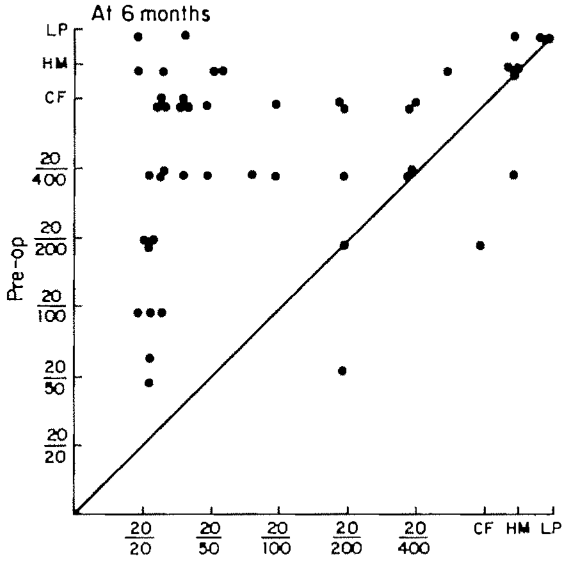


Fig 7b

Fig. 7 *Visual results in patients with macular detachment prior to balloon insertion.* (b) *at three to four weeks after surgery,* (b) *at six months postoperatively*

COMPLICATIONS

Superficial corneal erosion occurred in two patients because the catheter was improperly directed and abraded the epithelium. The corneas healed in one day when the catheter was redirected. Uveitis occurred twice. In one patient—the diabetic with the iatrogenic break near the posterior pole (see above)—it was severe. The balloon, which had slipped into the retrobulbar space, caused some venous obstruction and had to be removed on the second postoperative day. In the second patient the uveitis was mild and responded to local steroids. A macular pucker occurred in one patient who subsequently underwent multiple operations, including a vitrectomy for progressive proliferative vitreoretinopathy. Small choroidal effusions occurred in two patients and resolved spontaneously. There were no infections. It is worth noting that, although the balloon intruded beneath a rectus muscle in 47 cases and beneath a vertical in 30, the muscles nevertheless functioned normally within hours after the balloon was deflated and removed, and diplopia did not occur (Table 12).

Table 12 *Complications of the balloon insertion*

Type	*No*
Superficial corneal erosion	2
Uveitis	2
Macular pucker	1
Choroidal effusion	2
Diplopia (47)	0

Discussion

The 100 patients in this trial were presumed to have one break each of less than 6 mm and therefore constituted a group with a favourable prognosis. Nevertheless, many of them would have been treated with an encircling buckle because they were aphakic, and thus it was presumed that special tractional components as well as undetectable breaks in the retinal periphery were present. Norton[4] in his classic paper refuted the importance of special traction in aphakic detachment, but he supported the presumption of undetectable breaks in the periphery.

In our series special traction, defined here as traction sufficient to separate an unsupported laser or cryoinduced adhesion after the balloon was deflated, occurred in seven cases. That is three more than in a parallel series of phakic detachments treated with the balloon.[3] This difference is not significant by a one-trailed test with a 95% confidence interval.[6]

A better case can be made for the presumption that aphakic detachments tend to be associated with small breaks that are difficult to find. In three patients such a break occurred close to the primary break and was discovered only after the balloon was deflated and redetachment occurred. A second break below and more remote from the primary break was present in nine patients.

An encircling band or even a short sponge would have captured the adjacent breaks, but whether an encircling band as a first procedure would have closed the remote undetected breaks is questionable. In five patients in whom a break could not be found encircling buckles placed speculatively beneath the presumptive traction line in the periphery if it was present, or if not at 13 mm, succeeded in closing an undetected break only once. These results differ from Norton's experience, in which a speculative encirclement in 23 patients with undetected breaks succeeded in reattaching the retina in 20. Those figures, expressed as 87%, have had a profound effect on the management of aphakic detachment. We cannot reconcile them with our experience.

Could encirclement serve a prophylactic purpose in preventing subsequent breaks? Our series does not justify the procedure. Only one patient developed an additional break within six months after the initial reattachment.

We suggest that the routine use of encircling bands in aphakic detachment came about because, when the indirect ophthalmoscope brought the aphakic ora readily into view, magnification of the 20 dioptre lens was insufficient to show the difference between cysts and holes or tags and tears in the periphery. With the advent of the biomicroscopic technique that uses a three-mirror-contact lens in conjunction with scleral depression to study the periphery small breaks in the retinal periphery can be identified with more certainty. In this series 95% of superior breaks were found, and all but two of the inferior breaks after their presence was indicated by residual detachment. The need to wall away stretches of peripheral retina because they might harbour additional breaks has diminished.

Why not encircle anyway? First, encirclement is a four-quadrant procedure with significant complications.[4,7] If used in combination with extensive coagulation it handicaps further efforts to reattach the retina should the encirclement fail. Secondly, it promotes radial folds and so is less effective than the local use of buckles in closing retinal breaks.[8] Lastly, Yoshida *et al.*[9] have recently shown that constriction of the eye with an encircling band, even when it is limited to the 10 to 20% that we once recommended as a safe limit,[7] causes chronic ischaemia. Dobbie[10] demonstrated that encirclement diminishes the amplitude of the ocular pulse. Winter and Lipka[11] reported diminished retinal sensitivity in patients who underwent an encircling procedure.

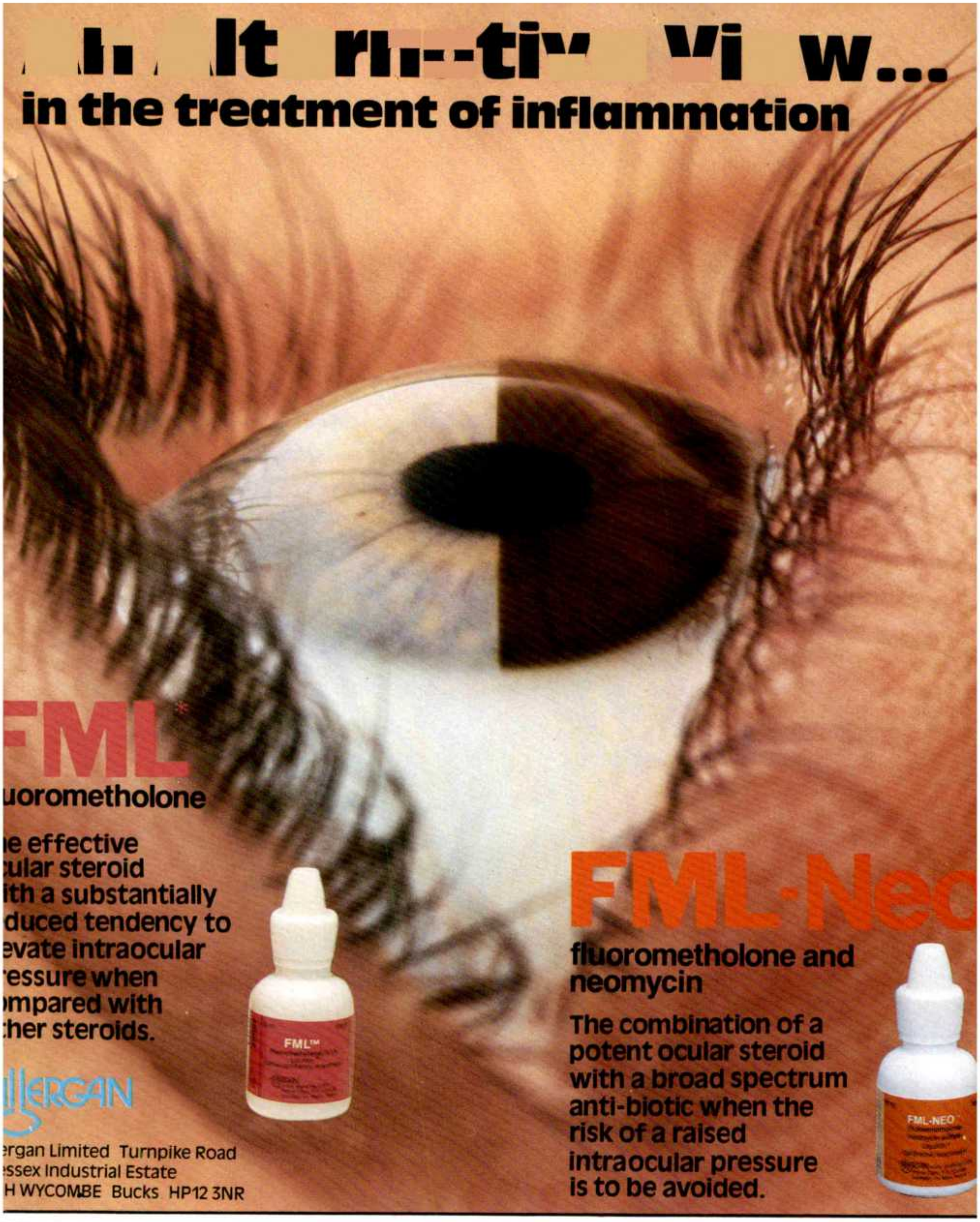
This report recommends the use of the balloon as an initial procedure in managing selected (one break) aphakic detachments. In the series reported here the reattachment rate after one procedure was 10% less than might have been expected from local implantation of a sponge. Nevertheless, for 69 of the 100 patients the initial insertion of the balloon in conjunction with cryo or laser surgery caused permanent reattachment of the retina. For the remainder the use of the balloon defined the reasons for the retina's failure to become reattached and left a relatively uninjured eye on which to operate again.

We acknowledge with appreciation the editorial assistance of Suzanne Javitt and MarieElena Caulfield

This work was supported by grants from Prince Abdullah Faisal and Mr Edward Grayson

References

1 Benson WE. *Retinal detachment* Hagerstown. Harper and Row, 1980 30–1
2 Lincoff H, Kreissig I Diagnostic uses for an unsecured balloon buckle *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1979; **20**: 157–63
3 Lincoff H, Kreissig I, Hahn YS A temporary balloon buckle for the treatment of small retinal detachments *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1979; **86**: 586–92
4 Norton EWD Retinal detachment in aphakia *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1963, **61**: 770–89.
5 Lincoff H, Kreissig I Results with a temporary balloon buckle for the repair of retinal detachment *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981, **92**: 245–51
6 Sanders DH, Murph AF, Eng RJ. *Statistics a fresh approach* New York: McGraw-Hill, 1980
7 Lincoff H, Kreissig I, Parver L Limits of constriction in the treatment of retinal detachment *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976, **94**: 1473–7
8 Lincoff H. The rationale for radial buckling *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1974, **12**: 484–91
9 Yoshida A, Feke G, Green GJ, *et al.* Retinal circulatory changes after scleral buckling procedures *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **95**: 182–91
10 Dobbie G Circulatory changes in the eye associated with retinal detachment and its repair *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1980, **78**: 504–66
11 Winter W, Lipka P Differenzierte Wertung des funktionellen Ergebnisses nach Ablatio-Operation Ber XIV Kongress Ges. Augenarzte der DDR 1984



An alternative view...
in the treatment of inflammation

FML*

uorometholone

**e effective
ular steroid
ith a substantially
duced tendency to
evate intraocular
essure when
mpared with
her steroids.**

llERGAN

ergan Limited Turnpike Road
ssex Industrial Estate
H WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

FML-Neo

fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a potent ocular steroid with a broad spectrum anti-biotic when the risk of a raised intraocular pressure is to be avoided.

ISCRIBING INFORMATION
ation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic
on for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the
sage and Administration 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to
the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely.
ndications, Warnings, etc. CONTRA-INDICATIONS: Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular
s. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity
nstituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the
equires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the
ve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of
y ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or
rforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in
f the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in
n with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been
d. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid
s, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra
ssure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects,
ubcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of
ocal side effects of steroid therapy ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin.
utical Precautions Protect from freezing. **Legal Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Supplied in plastic dropper
ml and 10ml. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) 5ml £1.78, 10ml £2.83. PL 0426/0028. Full prescribing information is available

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulphate
BP0.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML-NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflammatio
the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infection w
neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times daily.
During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to discon
treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular infectior
Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva and cor
Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As for FML
above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or activat
the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature indicat
increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If sensit
or other untoward reactions occur discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex keratitis
should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracted use
topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy ie skin atrophy, striae and
telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not freeze. **L**
Category POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 0426/0043
Prescribing information is available on request.

*Trade Mark

FM

A new vision in the field of ophthalmology
3M VISION CARE
Diagnostic instrumentation
Intraocular lenses
Accessory products
3M Health Care
Loughborough England
3M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 805–809

Cilioretinal collateral circulation after occlusion of the central retinal artery

MICHAEL F MARMOR,[1] LEE M JAMPOL,[2] AND LISA WOHL[2]

From the [1]Division of Ophthalmology, Stanford University, and the Ophthalmology Section, Veterans Administration Medical Center, Palo Alto, CA, and the [2]Department of Ophthalmology, Northwestern University Medical School, Chicago, IL, USA

SUMMARY Two elderly patients were noted to have unilateral central retinal arterial narrowing with cilioretinal arterial collaterals supplying the bulk of the flow to the inner retina. One patient had excellent acuity and normal pupillary reactions; the other had marked impairment of vision and an afferent pupillary defect. Both patients were asymptomatic. We suggest that these patients had gradual or partial central retinal arterial occlusion which allowed the development of a collateral arterial supply from the ciliary system.

Occlusion of the central retinal artery is most often an obvious event in which vision is abruptly lost. If the occlusion is only partial or brief, significant recovery of vision may occur. More often, however, permanent retinal damage results, and the eye remains amaurotic regardless of whether the vessels reperfuse. Retinal or anterior segment neovascularisation develops rarely, presumably because infarcted tissue does not stimulate new vessel growth. The occasional development of arterial collaterals after arterial occlusion has been recognised for many years,[1-4] most often after embolic branch artery occlusion. We report two unusual cases in which unrecognised, and presumably gradual, blockage of the central retinal artery led to the development of a nearly complete cilioretinal collateral circulation.

Case reports

CASE 1

A 69-year-old white male complained of gradual painless visual loss on the right. He denied glaucoma, amblyopia, or other previous eye disease. In 1975 he had both a coronary artery bypass graft and a left carotid endarterectomy, but he has had no strokes or myocardial infarctions and did not have hypertension. His best corrected visual acuity was 20/200 OD, 20/20 OS, and visual field testing showed no scotomas. The pupils reacted normally and equally. Applanation tensions were 15 mmHg OD, 18 mmHg OS. Both lenses had early nuclear sclerosis, with a prominent posterior subcapsular plaque present on the right accounting for the decreased vision. After extracapsular cataract extraction and lens implantation on the right, his corrected acuity was 20/20 in both eyes

Both fundi (Figs. 1A, B) showed tigroid pigmentation and normal maculae. The discs were flat and pink; a superficial hazy whitish lesion was noted just superior to the right disc. The veins were of normal caliber. On the left the arteries were mildly narrowed everywhere except over the disc, where they were markedly constricted. Prominent collaterals arose from the edge of the disc to join the arterial trunks beyond the disc margin. Fluorescein angiography (Figs. 2A, B, C) showed that the superior nasal retinal artery filled directly, but all other arterial branches received their blood supply from the ciliary vessels. No leakage or neovascularisation was seen in the late views. On the right the temporal arteries were mildly narrowed, while the nasal ones showed severe constriction. An embolus or plaque was visible at a trifurcation of the superior nasal artery near the disc margin. Fluorescein angiography (Figs. 3A, B) revealed that collaterals, unseen in the fundus photographs, were developing to the middle branch of this trifurcation.

CASE 2

A 67-year-old black female requested new glasses but had no specific visual complaints. Medical history

---

Correspondence to Michael F Marmor, MD, Ophthalmology Section (112B1), Veterans Administration Medical Center, 3801 Miranda Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304, USA.

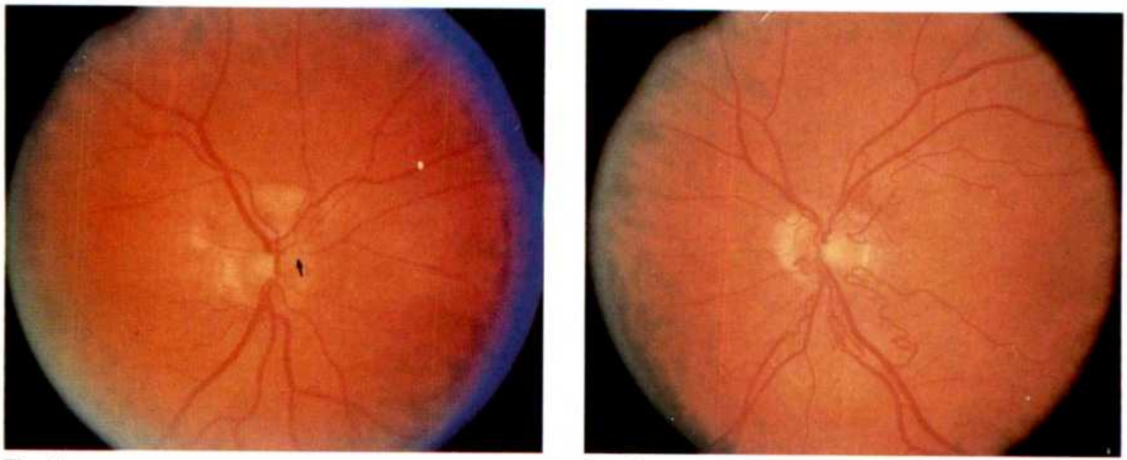


Fig. 1A

Fig. 1B

Fig 1 *Fundi of case 1.* A. *Right eye. The arteries are narrowed slightly on the temporal side and markedly on the nasal side. Arrow points to a plaque or embolus at an arterial trifurcation.* B. *Left eye. Tortuous cilioretinal collaterals supply the major arterioles.*

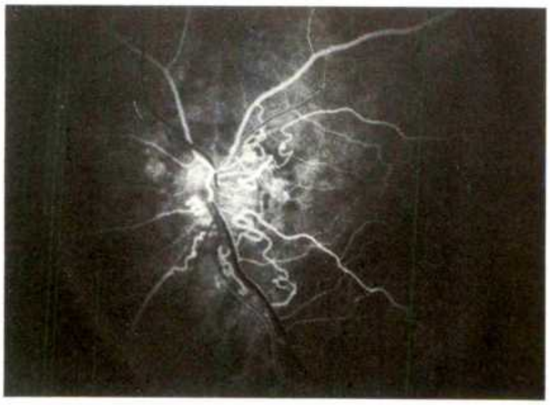


Fig. 2A

revealed moderate hypertension with poor medical compliance. *X*-rays of the orbit, optic foramen, and skull were normal. Her best corrected visual-acuity was 20/40 OD, 20/200 OS, and there was a positive afferent pupillary defect on the left. Examination of the anterior segment was otherwise unremarkable, and applanation tensions were 26 mmHg OD, 28 mmHg OS. Goldmann perimetry showed the visual fields to be full on the right but constricted with a loss of nasal field on the left.

Both fundi (Figs. 4A, B) showed normal peripheral pigmentation and macular architecture. The disc appeared normal on the right but showed pallor on the left. The vascular calibre was normal on the right, though some mild arteriosclerosis was present. On

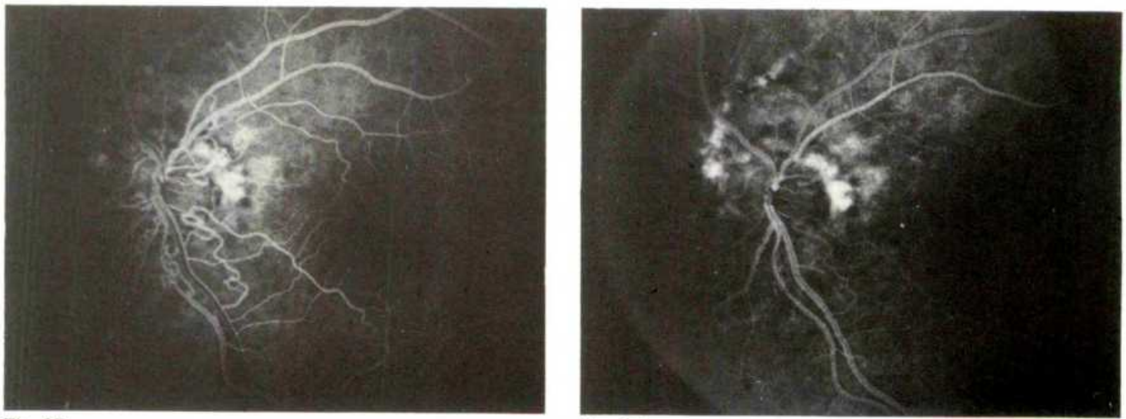


Fig. 2B

Fig. 2C

Fig. 2 *Fluorescein angiograms of the left eye of case 1. All the arterioles, except the superior nasal one, fill from the cilioretinal circulation.* A. *Arterial phase.* B. *Arteriovenous phase.* C. *Venous phase.*

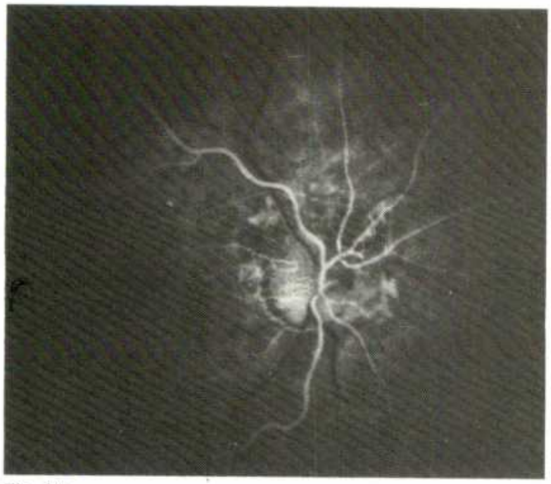


Fig. 3A

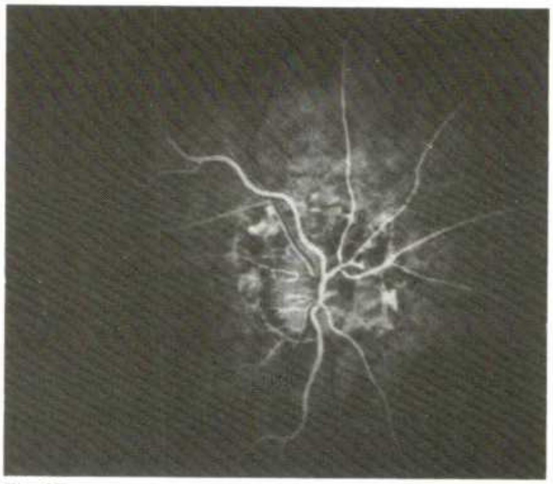


Fig. 3B

Fig. 3 *Fluorescein angiograms of the right eye of case 1. Early cilioretinal collaterals join a branch arteriole beyond the obstruction identified in Fig. 1A.* A. *Early arterial phase.* B. *Late arterial phase.*

the left the veins showed normal calibre, but the arteries were moderately narrowed. Over the disc the branch arteries from the central retinal artery became mere threads and were joined by collaterals arising from the edge of the disc. Fluorescein angiography of the left eye (Figs. 5A, B, C) showed that there was a small degree of filling from the central retinal artery, but the arteriolar collaterals supplied much of the arterial flow. There was no neovascularisation or leakage of fluorescein.

Discussion

These cases are unusual in that nearly complete occlusion of the central retinal artery occurred without severe loss of vision. Either the obstruction must have developed gradually, so that there was no episode of sudden visual loss, or the initial episode of obstruction was overlooked and the vessels opened sufficiently to allow partial recovery. As the central retinal artery narrowed, or after its occlusion, fine capillary connections between the ciliary and retinal circulations expanded to augment the blood flow to the retina. Remarkably, the visual acuity of the affected eye in case 1 remained 20/20. This was in fact the patient's good eye; his presenting complaint was poor vision from the cataract on the right. The visual acuity of the affected eye was 20/200 in case 2, and

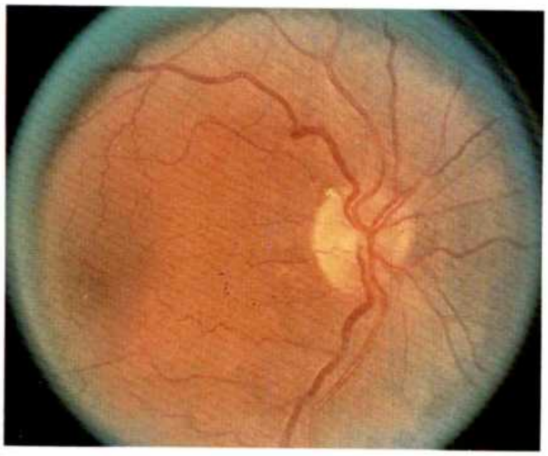


Fig. 4A

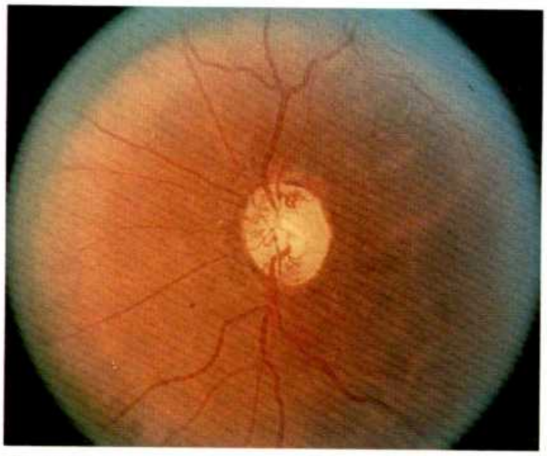


Fig. 4B

Fig. 4 *Fundi of case 2.* A. *Right eye.* B. *Left eye. There is marked narrowing at the origin of the retinal arteries, and cilioretinal collaterals bypass the constriction.*

there was a mild afferent pupillary defect, suggesting that a greater degree of inner retinal damage occurred before sufficient circulation could be established.

The development of arterial collaterals can be observed experimentally within days after occlusion of retinal vessels with emboli.[2] Indeed most of the clinical descriptions have shown collaterals circumventing a visible blockage of a retinal artery, either central or peripheral. Jensen[1] described the appearance of such collaterals within a few weeks, and their formation probably begins very soon after occlusion. Why are they not seen more frequently? Several factors probably contribute to their scarcity. Firstly, if the vascular occlusion is severe (as is often the case), vascular tissue will be damaged and unable to support collateral circulation. Secondly, if the inner retinal neurons are severely damaged, metabolic demand may be insufficient to justify collateral formation even if the vasculature survives. Thirdly, if the blockade is relieved (for example by passage of an embolism or relief of spasm) the need for collateral circulations will be eliminated. Fourthly, if the pathophysiology of occlusion included more proximal vascular disease, such as occlusion of the internal carotid artery, there might be concomitant ischaemia of the choroidal circulation and insufficient flow to support collaterals. For example, chronic retinal ischaemia from carotid occlusive disease may lead to a fundus picture of venous congestion and stasis,[5] possibly on the basis of ischaemic damage to the vasculature. Since the site of occlusion is outside the orbit, the ischaemia is not correctable by the formation of cilioretinal collaterals.

Only if these various conditions are absent, if a relatively focal blockage exists in the retinal arterial tree, and if sufficient retinal and choroidal flow exists to maintain at least minimal retinal and vascular viability, will collaterals be able to form. This set of conditions could exist after an embolic block which still allows a trickle of blood to get through. Indeed this seems to be the situation in the right eye of case 1, in which a branch arteriole, partly occluded by an embolus, is just beginning to develop collaterals. Alternatively, gradual closure of the retinal vessel by sclerosis or thrombus formation, or by recurrent tiny emboli, might encourage the widening of collateral channels. Case 1 shows clearly that once collaterals have developed, good retinal function can be maintained through a ciliary supply. The existence of occasional patients with absent retinal arteries and a congenital cilioretinal arterial supply to the retina

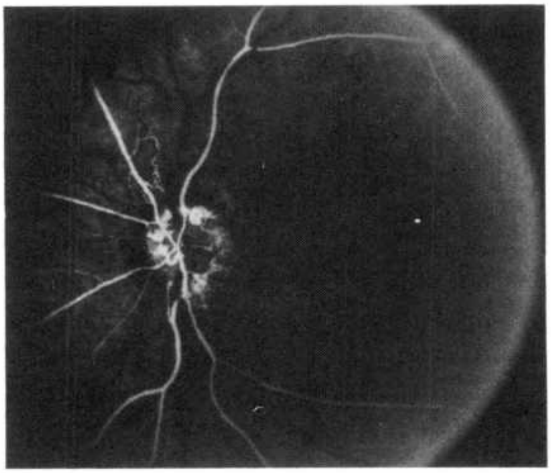


Fig. 5A

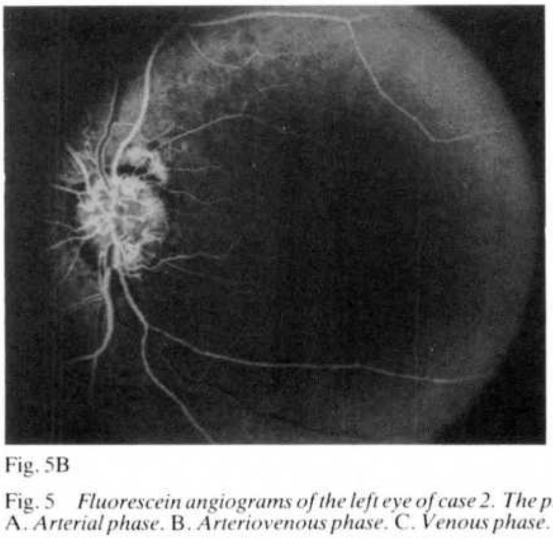


Fig. 5B

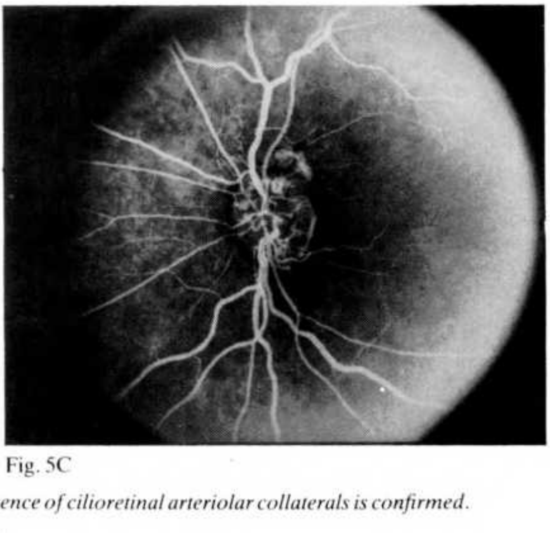


Fig. 5C

Fig. 5 *Fluorescein angiograms of the left eye of case 2. The presence of cilioretinal arteriolar collaterals is confirmed.* A. *Arterial phase.* B. *Arteriovenous phase.* C. *Venous phase.*

confirms this observation. We consider the lesions in our patients were clearly acquired and not congenital.

In cases where there is no history of sudden visual loss, arterial collaterals must be distinguished from other vascular abnormalities. Venous collaterals may develop in conditions such as central retinal vein occlusion or an optic nerve sheath mengingoma which blocks venous drainage,[6] but the venous nature of the collateral circulation should be evident on fluorescein angiography. Arterial collaterals fill immediately as fluorescein enters the eye and before the venous phase has begun, whereas venous collaterals will be seen to fill during the venous phases of the angiogram. Many vascular anomalies of the retina and optic disc have been described, such as familial arteriolar tortuosity[7] or prepapillary loops.[8] These are unlikely to be confused with the characteristic pattern formed by tortuous collaterals arching over a zone of narrowed or absent retinal artery. Collateral vessels may resemble neovascularisation, and this distinction is important because the presence of neovascular growth would signify continued ischaemia and a possible need for photocoagulation therapy. Furthermore both may be present concomitantly.[9] Retinal and optic disc neovascularisation is rather rare after retinal artery occlusion and more often seen in the presence of carotid occlusive disease.[9,10] However, since carotid disease is not uncommon in patients with retinal artery occlusive disease, separating the contribution from each entity may not always be easy. New vessels, like collaterals, do not ordinarily develop after a complete retinal artery occlusion, because little viable retinal tissue remains. If the occlusion is more gradual, or conditioned by preexisting central ischaemia, then neovascularisation of the retina and anterior segment may develop. The diagnosis can be confirmed by fluorescein angiography, which will show a leakage of dye from neovascularisation but not from arterial collaterals (as in these present cases), which retain tight junctions.

Gary Lissner, MD, allowed us to report case 2

References

1 Jensen VA Anastomosis formation after embolism of the central retinal artery *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1938, **16**: 485–502
2 Henkind P Ballotini occlusion of retinal arteries Collateral vessels *Br J Ophthalmol* 1966, **50**: 482–95
3 Karjalainen K. Occlusion of the central retinal artery and retinal branch arterioles *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1971, **109** (suppl) 9–66
4 Arruga J, Sanders MD Ophthalmologic findings in 70 patients with evidence of retinal embolism *Ophthalmol (Rochester)* 1982, **89**: 1336–47
5 Kearns TP, Hollenhorst RW Venous stasis retinopathy of occlusive disease of the carotid artery *Mayo Clin Proc* 1963; **38**: 304–12
6 Hollenhorst RW Jr, Hollenhorst RW Sr, MacCarty CS Visual prognosis of optic nerve sheath meningiomas producing shunt vessels on the optic disk the Hoyt-Spencer syndrome *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1977, **75**: 141–61.
7 Goldberg MF, Pollack IP, Green WR Familial retinal arteriolar tortuosity with retinal hemorrhage *Am J Ophthalmol* 1972, **73**: 183–91
8 Degenhart W, Brown GC, Augsburger JJ, Magargal L Prepapillary vascular loops *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981, **88**: 1126–31
9 Willerson D Jr, Aaberg, TM Acute central retinal artery occlusion and optic neovascularization *Arch Ophthalmol* 1978, **96**: 451–2
10 Brown GC, Magargal LE, Simeone FA, Goldberg RE, Federman JL, Benson WE Arterial obstruction and ocular neovascularization. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89**: 139–46

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 810–823

Natural history of fibrocellular epiretinal membranes: a quantitative, autoradiographic, and immunohistochemical study

P S HISCOTT,[1 2] I GRIERSON,[1] AND D McLEOD[2]

From the [1]Department of Pathology, Institute of Ophthalmology, London, and the [2]Surgical Vitreoretinal Unit, Moorfields Eye Hospital, London

SUMMARY Quantitative, autoradiographic, or immunohistochemical light microscopy was conducted on 85 surgically excised epiretinal membranes to investigate the activities of component cells and the natural history of the extraretinal scars. Membranes of less than four months' clinical duration ('early' membranes) contained significantly more cells than 'late' membranes, while collagen was more abundant in the older specimens. No correlation was established between membrane opacification and either the cellularity or the collagen content of the membranes. Epiretinal membranes had some features in common with healing skin wounds, but the activities of cells in the epiretinal membranes were relatively protracted and disordered. Fibronectin was found to be a significant component of epiretinal membranes and therefore represents a target at which pharmacological intervention could be aimed.

Contractile epiretinal membranes (ERMs) produce tangential traction on the underlying retina, with consequent inner retinal striation or full-thickness folding as seen in macular pucker and massive periretinal proliferation (MPP). Because ERMs contain fibroblast-like cells and collagen[1] they have been likened to the scars of healing wounds elsewhere in the body.[1 2] Healing wounds are noted for early migration and proliferation of cells[3] and production of extracellular materials, including the glycoprotein fibronectin (FN)[4 5] Fibroblasts cause wound contraction by virtue of their intracytoplasmic contractile filaments, including actin,[6 7] and they also synthesise collagen to produce a fibrous scar.[8 9]

Some of the maturation processes documented in healing wounds have been described in experimental models of ERM formation, but most studies of human ERMs have been orientated towards determining the origins of the cells within the ERMs. Consequently there is little information concerning the natural history of ERMs in man and the behaviour of contributing cells at each stage of membrane development. Furthermore, apart from ultrastructural descriptions of microfilaments[10-13] and limited histochemical studies[14-16] we know very little about actin within epiretinal cells; equally, the production and distribution of FN in ERMs have not been reported. We have therefore undertaken a detailed study of a large number of ERMs removed during closed microsurgery for macular pucker and MPP including (1) thymidine autoradiography and cell quantitation in order to provide data on the proliferative capacity and fate of cells in ERMs, (2) autoradiographic investigations of proline and glucosamine uptake in order to determine the synthetic capabilities of cells in ERMs, and (3) an immunohistochemical study of the distribution of actin and FN in ERMs with special reference to their association with specific cell types.

Material and methods

Eighty-five ERM specimens were obtained during closed microsurgery for macular pucker (50 eyes) or MPP (35 eyes). Aetiological associations, an estimate of clinical duration (based on the history of visual distortion, retinal detachment, etc.) and the biomicroscopic appearance of each ERM were recorded The ERMs were arbitrarily grouped into those of less than four months' duration (*early*

Correspondence to Dr I Grierson, Department of Pathology, Institute of Ophthalmology, 17–25 Cayton Street, London EC1V 9AT

ERMs) and those of over four months' duration (*late* ERMs). Where the clinical duration of an ERM could not be estimated with any degree of accuracy, the specimen was discarded from the study.

LIGHT MICROSCOPY AND CELL COUNTING

Forty-five ERMs (21 *early* and 24 *late*) were fixed in 3% buffered glutaraldehyde, postfixed in 1% osmium tetroxide, dehydrated in graded alcohol, and embedded in Araldite. Three 1 µm thick sections were obtained from each plastic embedded membrane. Intervals of 10 µm were left between each section to avoid individual cell nuclei being counted twice. After toluidine blue staining the total number of cell nuclei and the number of inflammatory cell nuclei (including macrophages, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and lymphocytes) were counted under an oil immersion lens in each section. The assessments were made by two observers (PSH and IG) independently and subsequently averaged (intra- and interobserver error 10%) The area of each section was assessed by means of a photographic image projected on to a 'random-dot' grid, and a cumulative value of total and inflammatory cell nuclei per unit area was derived from the three sections. For statistical comparisons between *early* and *late* ERMs Student's *t* test and the Mann-Whitney U test were adopted.

In addition the proportion of cells showing features of degeneration or necrosis, such as excessive lipid accumulation in the cytoplasm or loss of nuclear staining (karyolysis), was assessed for each ERM. Finally the proportion of collagen in each ERM was judged as follows: minimal collagen +, moderate collagen ++, and abundant collagen +++. Further, the arrangement of the collagen (that is, whether the fibres formed a disorganised network or were arranged in bundles) was noted

CLINICAL GRADING

Great difficulty was experienced in grading the degree of opacification of ERMs, not least because of the wide variation in contour, extent, and thickness of the contracted membranes and potential confusion with opacification of the underlying retina, whether due to axoplasmic stasis in the inner retina or oedema of the outer retina. This latter problem was so dominant in MPP cases that we elected to confine our clinicopathological correlation to those cases of macular pucker in which there was good photographic documentation (23 cases). One of us (DMcL) independently ranked the epimacular membranes (from the most transparent to the most opaque) according to the predominant degree of obscuration of the blood columns in the underlying retinal vasculature. This serial grading was then compared with the total cell density and also with a similar serial grading of collagen content (from the least to the most abundant) in these 23 biopsied epimacular membrane specimens. The results were subjected to statistical analysis by the Spearman-Rank correlation matrix.

AUTORADIOGRAPHY

After surgical removal 26 ERM specimens were immediately transported to the laboratory at 4°C in medium 199 (Wellcome, Beckenham, Kent). The tissue was incubated at 37°C for 24 hours in a Leighton tube incorporating 1 ml of medium 199 enriched with 10% fetal calf serum and glutamine. The organ culture media contained one of the following radiolabelled substrates:

(1) 30 µCi of methyl-^{3}H thymidine (specific activity 26·0) as a marker for cells undergoing DNA synthesis (4 *early* and 10 *late* ERMs); (2) 100 µCi of methyl-^{3}H proline (specific activity 21·0) to indicate cells producing proteins including collagen (4 *early* and 3 *late* ERMs), or (3) 30 µCi of D-6-^{3}H glucosamine hydrochloride (specific activity 34·6) to label cells synthesising glycosaminoglycans, proteoglycans, and glycoproteins,[17] including fibronectin (3 *early* and 2 *late* ERMs). All radiochemicals were supplied by Amersham International PLC, Amersham, Buckinghamshire, England.

The ERMs were subsequently fixed and embedded in Araldite as described above. Sections 1 µm thick were placed on gelatin covered subslides, coated with K5 nuclear emulsion (Ilford, Mobberly, Cheshire), and kept at 4°C. After being developed with D-19 developer (Kodak, Hemel Hempstead, Hertfordshire) the sections were counterstained with toluidine blue; at least 12 sections per membrane were studied. The incorporation of label was judged as follows: background −, minimal +, moderate ++, and avid +++

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY FOR ACTIN AND FIBRONECTIN

Fourteen specimens (7 *early* ERMs and 7 *late* ERMs) were investigated immunohistochemically by means of antiactin and anti-FN immunofluorescence or immunoperoxidase staining as previously described.[18-20] The distribution and intensity of actin and FN immunostaining were noted. For both, the staining intensity was graded as follows: background −; weak +; moderate ++, and intense +++. 'Intense' corresponded for actin to the staining seen in extraocular muscle or, for FN, to the reaction associated with five-day rabbit skin wounds.

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMICAL CELL-TYPING

With 7 µm wax or 10 µm frozen serial sections, antibodies to cytoskeletal proteins identified aggre-

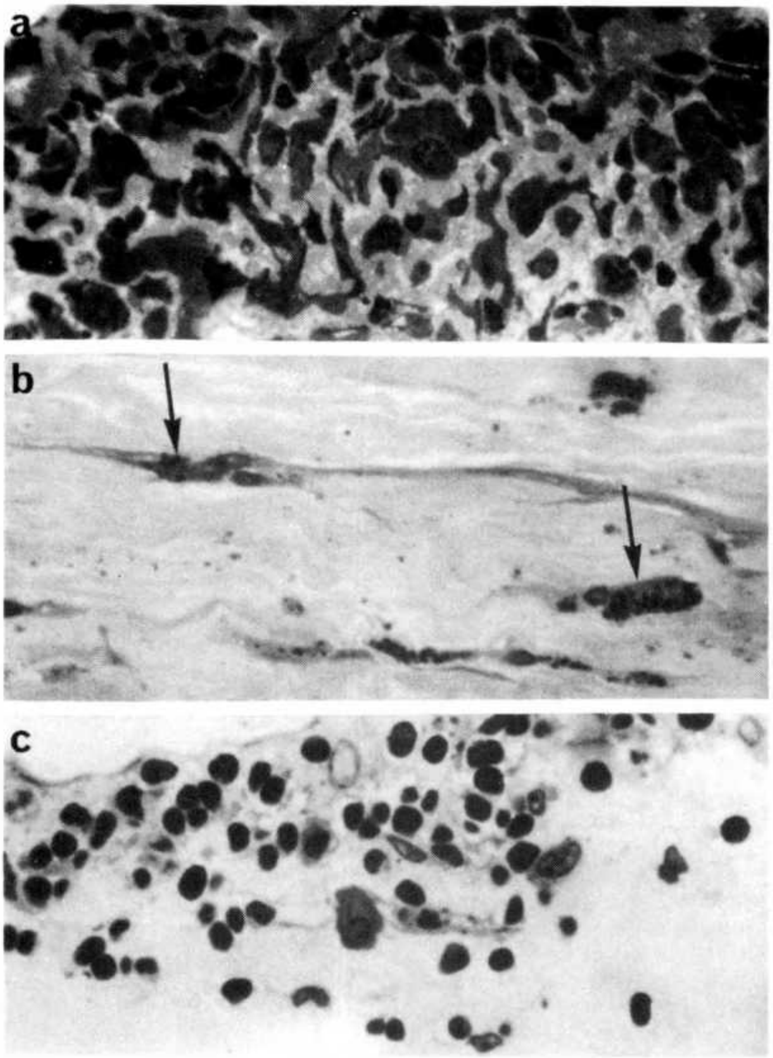


Fig. 1 *Sections 1 μm thick stained with toluidine blue.* (a) Early *ERM. Hypercellular membrane in which collagen is sparse.* (b) Late *ERM. Abundant collagen with bundle formation. Only a few cells are present, and several of these show lipid accumulation in the cytoplasm (arrows).* (c) *Epimacular membrane associated with pars planitis. Although the ERM appears to be hypercellular, the majority of the cells are inflammatory cells, including lymphocytes and monocytes. (×560).*

gates of cells of similar derivation within those 14 ERMs studied immunohistochemically for actin and FN; scattered and isolated cells were excluded from the analysis. Specific antibody labelling of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) identified an aggregate of glial cells in each of 12 ERMs[19]; antikeratin and antiprekeratin immunostaining revealed an aggregate of epithelial cells (presumed to be of pigment epithelial cell origin) in seven ERMs[20]; and aggregates of fibroblast-like cells showing negative immunostraining for glial and epithelial cells (hereafter called 'fibroblasts') were available for study in 13 ERMs. Comparison of actin and FN staining intensities in all three types of cellular aggregate (glial cells, epithelial cells, and fibroblasts) was possible in six ERMs. In a further six ERMs two types of cellular aggregate were available for comparison, while in the two remaining ERMs only fibroblast aggregates were present.

Results

LIGHT MICROSCOPY AND CELL COUNTING

The mean total cell nucleus count per unit area (± standard deviation) in the 21 *early* ERMs (Fig. 1a) was 16·6±7·2; by contrast, the 24 *late* ERMs (Fig. 1b) had a mean of 9·5±5·8, and the difference was significant (student's t test, $p<0·001$; Table 1). Of the ERMs associated with rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, the mean total cell count in *early* ERMs (13 specimens) was 18·7±7·7 and in *late* ERMs (7 specimens) was 9·3±4·2 (student's t test, $p<0·01$).

Table 1 *Clinical details and quantitative results of 45 ERMs*

	Aetiology	*No of ERMs*	*Cell counts per unit area ± SD*		*Collagen*			
			Total	*Non-inflammatory*	+	++	+++	*Bundles*
Early epimacular membranes (11)	RRD	4	18·9±12·3	17·6±12·6	2	2	0	1
	Other*	7	12·8± 5·5	11·2± 5·2	3	4	0	4
Early MPP membranes (10)	RRD	9	18·5± 5·7	16·5± 5·7	9	0	0	2
	Other*	1	17·0	15·7	1	0	0	0
Total		21	16·6± 7·2	15·1± 7·3	15 (72%)	6 (28%)	0	7 (33%)
Late epimacular membranes (19)	RRD	6	8·7± 4·1	7·3± 4·1	1	3	2	5
	Other*	13	10·4± 7·2	6·6± 2·7	1	8	4	8
Late MPP membranes (5)	RRD	1	13·5	12·6	1	0	0	1
	Other*	4	7·1± 3·1	5·4± 2·7	0	2	2	4
Total		24	9·5± 5·8	7·1± 2·9	3 (13%)	13 (54%)	8 (33%)	18 (75%)

MPP=massive periretinal proliferation RRD=rhegmatogenous retinal detachment SD=standard deviation

*Other aetiological associations	Perforating trauma.	3 early 7 late (5 epimacular 5 MPP)
	Blunt trauma	0 early 1 late (epimacular)
	Idiopathic	2 early 1 late (epimacular)
	Pars planitis	1 early. 3 late (epimacular)
	Nodular telangiectasis[21]	0 early 3 late (epimacular)
	Eales disease:	1 early 1 late (epimacular)
	Cone dystrophy.	1 early. 0 late (epimacular)
	Branch vein occlusions·	0 early: 1 late (epimacular)

+++=Abundant collagen ++=Moderate collagen +=Minimal collagen

Inflammatory cells were present in all ERMs, but their numbers showed considerable variation between individual specimens; they were most prominent in ERMs complicating pars planitis (Fig. 1c). *Late* ERMs contained proportionally more inflammatory cells (mean 21·6±20·0%) than *early* ERMs (mean 11·5±5·7%). However, the standard deviations are particularly high, and thus there was no significant difference between the two groups (Mann-Whitney U test). When inflammatory cells were excluded, the mean count for the 21 *early* ERMs was 15·1±7·3 and for the 24 *late* ERMs 7·9±2·9 (student's t test, $p<0·001$). Degenerated (Fig. 1b) and necrotic cells represented 24·8±14·2% of the total non-inflammatory cells in *early* ERMs and 29·8±16·8% in *late* membranes.

Fifteen of the 21 *early* ERMs (72%) contained minimal amounts of collagen, and in none of the other six *early* ERMs was collagen abundant. By contrast, only three of the 24 *late* ERMs (13%) had a minimal collagen content, while eight *late* ERMs (33%) contained abundant collagen. Bundles of collagen were seen in seven *early* ERMs (33%) and 18 *late* ERMs (75%) (Table 1).

CLINICOPATHOLOGICAL CORRELATION OF THE 23 SERIALLY GRADED EPIMACULAR MEMBRANES

Spearman Rank testing (Table 2) demonstrated that there was no correlation between the clinical opacification of our ERMs and either the collagen content or cellularity of the specimens. However, the test confirmed an inverse relationship between collagen content and cellularity ($p<0·01$), as would be expected from our other quantitative results. The total cell count correlated positively with the total non-inflammatory ($p<0·01$) and the total inflam-

Table 2 *Spearman rank correlation matrix for 23 serially graded epimacular membranes*

Variables	*Opacity*	*Collagen*	*Total cells*	*Inflammatory cells*	*Non-inflammatory cells*
Opacity		−0·3271	0·1567	0·1860	−0·0969
Collagen			−0·6600*	−0·4440	−0·6543*
Total cells				0·7626*	0·8136*
Inflammatory cells					0·4284
Non-inflammatory cells					

*Significant at or better than $p<0·01$

Table 3 *Proline and glucosamine autoradiography*

P/G (Figure)	*MP/MPP*	*Aetiology*	*Approximate ERM duration (months)*	*Overall avidity of label incorporation*
P—3a	MPP	RRD	1	–
P—3b	MP	BT	3·5	+
P—3c	MP	PT	3·5	+
P—3d	MPP	RRD	4	+++
P—3e	MP	RRD	4·5	++
P—3f	MPP	RRD	6	++
P—3g	MP	RRD	8	+
G—4a	MPP	PT	3	++
G—4b	MPP	RRD	3·5	+ to ++
G—4c	MP	RRD	4	+ to ++
G—4d	MP	ROP/RRD	4·5	–
G—4e	MPP	RRD	8	++

*Blood vessels show glucosamine uptake by endothelial cells.
MP=Macular pucker. MPP=Massive periretinal proliferation. RRD=rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. BT=blunt trauma. PT=perforating trauma. ROP=retinopathy of prematurity. NCP=no cells present. ILL=inner limiting lamina. P=proline. G=glucosamine.

matory ($p<0.01$) cell count respectively, because the total cell count comprised the latter two cell subsets.

THYMIDINE AUTORADIOGRAPHY

Three of the four *early* ERMs contained cells which incorporated labelled thymidine in organ culture (Fig. 2). By contrast only one of the 10 *late* ERMs contained cells which took up ^{3}H thymidine. In all four specimens which incorporated ^{3}H thymidine labelled cells were distributed throughout the tissue, and fewer than 5% of the total cells present were found to be labelled.

PROLINE AUTORADIOGRAPHY

Although all ERMs incubated with ^{3}H proline contained cells which incorporated the label, there was

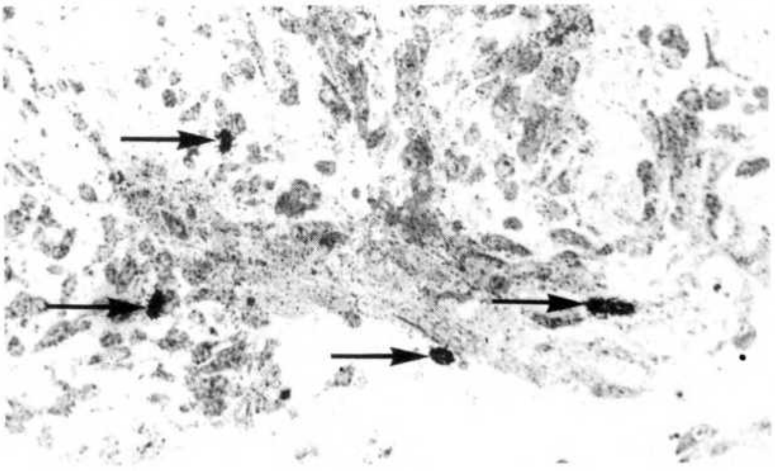


Fig. 2 *^{3}H thymidine autoradiographic section 1 µm thick, counterstained with toluidine blue. The* early *membrane is hypercellular, and four cell nuclei are seen to have incorporated the label (arrows). (×280).*

Overall distribution of label	*Avidity of incorporation of label by spindle cells*	*Avidity of incorporation of label by cuboidal cells*	*Histological description and comment*
Patchy	–	– to +	Hypercellular ERM, chiefly spindle cells on ILL with little collagen
Patchy	– to ++	– to ++	Hypercellular ERM with spindle cells in collagen and layers of cuboidal cells
Patchy	+ to +++	+ to +++	Hypocellular, collagenous ERM, spindle cells predominate
Uniform	+++	NCP	Hypercellular ERM of spindle cells in collagen on ILL
Patchy	++ to +++	+++	Collagenous ERM with prominent spindle and cuboidal cell element
Patchy	–	+ to +++	Collagenous ERM with cuboidal cells predominating over spindle cells
Patchy	– to +++	+++	Spindle and inflammatory cells on collagen Few cuboidal cells on ILL
Patchy	– to ++	++ to +++	Hypercellular ERM with prominent spindle cells and large focus of cuboidal cells
Patchy*	+ to ++	– to ++	Cellular, little collagen and occasional blood vessels
Patchy	– to ++	+ to ++	Hypercellular, mainly spindle cell, ERM with layer of cuboidal cells
Patchy*	– to +	NCP	Hypocellular, collagenous ERM with occasional spindle cell and blood vessels
Patchy	–	+ to +++	Collagenous ERM, but many cuboidal, spindle, and inflammatory cells

+++ = Intense labelling
++ = Moderate labelling
+ = Weak labelling
– = Background labelling

considerable variation in the overall intensity of cell labelling both between and within membranes (Table 3 and Fig. 3). The results suggest that very *early* (Figs. 3a–c) and very *late* ERMs (Fig. 3g) did not incorporate as much ^{3}H proline as do 'middle age' (Figs. 3d–f) specimens. However, our series is too small to draw any firm conclusion about the ERM age and ^{3}H proline uptake. Inflammatory cells showed only minimal ^{3}H proline incorporation. By contrast both elongated spindle-shaped cells and plump (cuboidal) cells with prominent cytoplasm and large pale-staining nuclei incorporated the label to varying degrees (Fig. 3). Where both cell types were present in an individual membrane, cuboidal cells appeared to take up ^{3}H proline more avidly than spindle-shaped cells. This observation held true for cuboidal cells both within layers and foci or as scattered cells in collagen. Also notable was the great variation in ^{3}H proline uptake between cells of a similar morphological appearance within individual ERMs. This variation did not appear to be due to defects in label penetration of the specimens, since ^{3}H proline incorporation was found in cells at all depths of the tissues.

GLUCOSAMINE AUTORADIOGRAPHY

No obvious association between ^{3}H glucosamine uptake by specimens and ERM duration was observed (Table 3 and Fig. 4). There was, however, considerable variation in label incorporation in morphologically different cells. Overall, inflammatory cells showed minimal incorporation of ^{3}H glucosamine and spindle-shaped cells showed less avid incorporation than cuboidal cells, especially where the latter were arranged in layers (Fig. 4a). Two of our ERMs had a minor vascular component (Figs. 4b, 4d) and the endothelial cells of these vessels showed ^{3}H glucosamine uptake. Again, label penetration to all depths of the specimens was observed.

IMMUNOHISTOCHEMISTRY FOR ACTIN AND FIBRONECTIN

Early vs. late ERMs

Table 4 shows that in both *early* and *late* ERMs, intense actin staining was not prominent (Fig. 5a) There was no substantial difference in overall staining intensity for actin between cells in *early* and *late* ERMs (Table 4). Actin staining at greater than background levels was restricted to patches of cells in eight ERMs but was evenly distributed throughout the cells in three ERMs. In the remaining three *late* ERMs obvious staining was present only within small

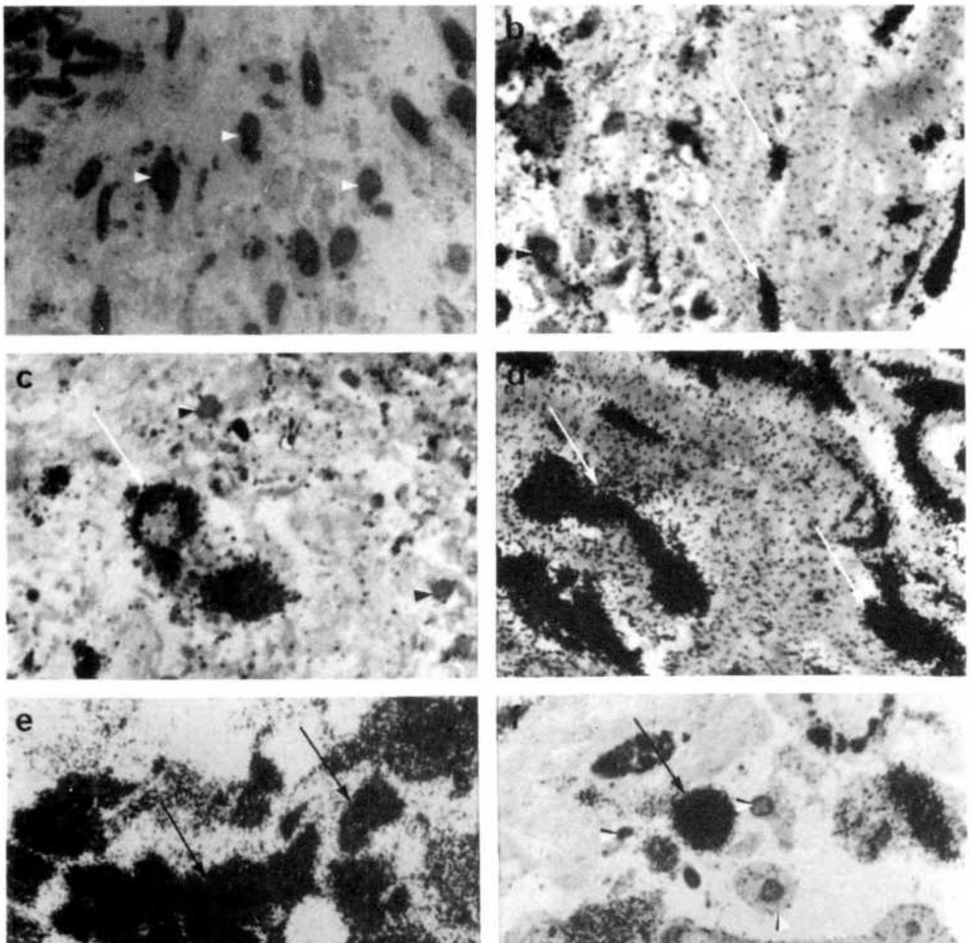


Fig. 3 *^{3}H proline autoradiographic sections 1 μm thick, counterstained with toluidine blue. The photomicrographs are in order of ERM duration (see Table 2). The micrographs do not show representative areas of each ERM but demonstrate the variation in ^{3}H proline uptake between cells (arrows indicate cells incorporating label; arrowheads indicate nuclei of cells).* (a) *Some scattered cells, as evidenced by their nuclei, with background incorporation of ^{3}H proline;* (b) *some scattered cells show pronounced uptake of label;* (c) *two large cuboidal cells incorporating ^{3}H proline surrounded by cells which are not;* (d) *and* (e) *respectively show spindle and cuboidal cells which are so intensely labelled that the nuclei cannot be seen;* (f) *some cuboidal cells show maximal uptake, while others exhibit nearly background levels of incorporation;* (g) *a* late *ERM with a layer of cells in which uptake of label is so intense that individual cell elements cannot be distinguished from each other.* (×*700*).

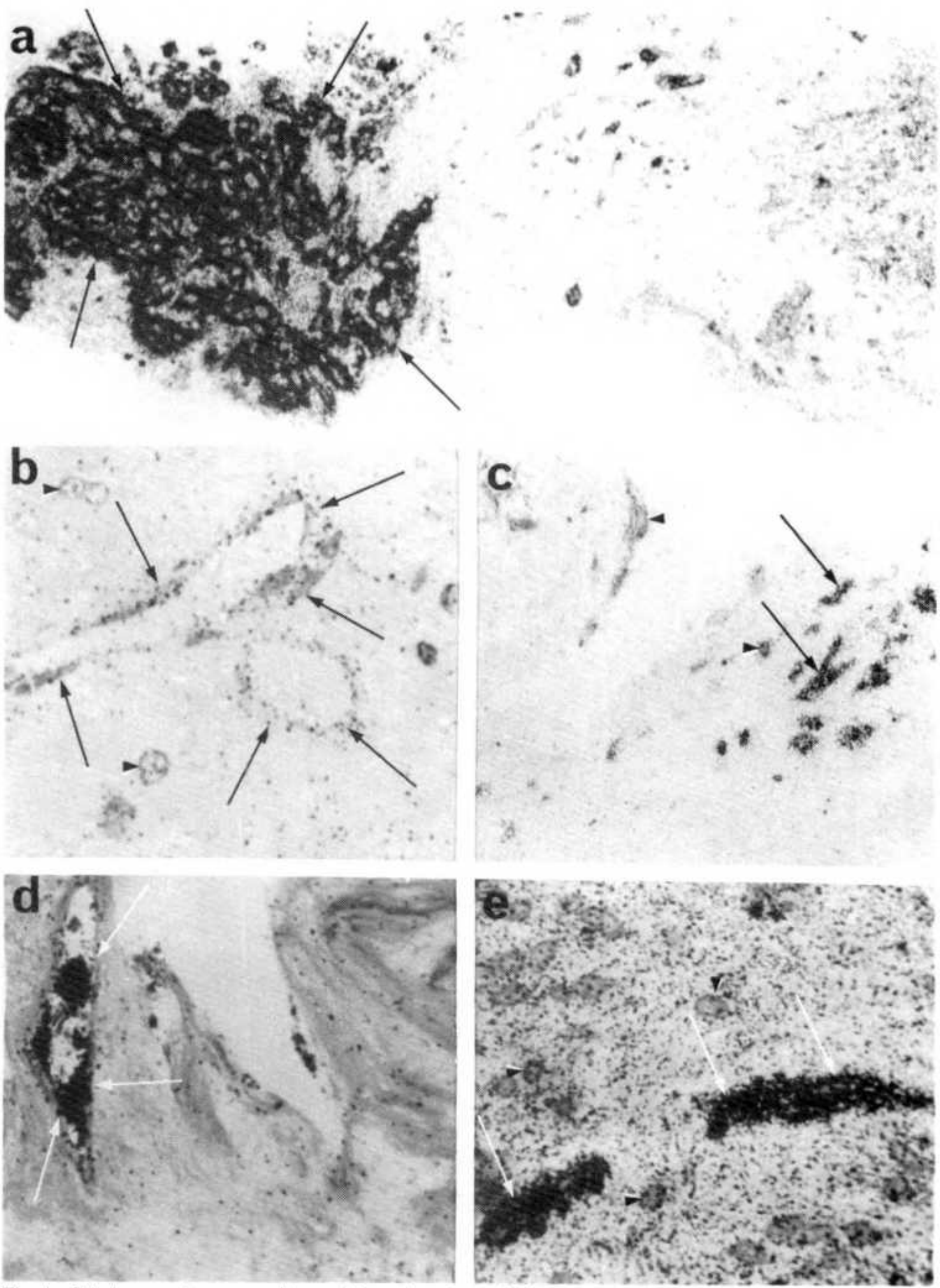


Fig. 4 ^{3}*H glucosamine autoradiographic sections 1 µm thick, counterstained with toluidine blue. The photomicrographs are focused on the silver grains and are in order of ERM duration (see Table 3). The micrographs do not show representative areas of each ERM, but demonstrate that cuboidal cells tend to show more avid label incorporation than spindle cells (arrows indicate cells incorporating label; arrowheads indicate nuclei of cells).* (a) *A coiled layer of cuboidal cells show intense incorporation of label, while spindle cells in the rest of the specimen show background labelling;* (b) *and* (d) *endothelial cells of blood vessels in two ERMs demonstrate weak and intense labelling respectively;* (c) *there is variation from background to moderate* ^{3}*H glucosamine uptake between cell types in this ERM;* (e) *some cuboidal cells show avid* ^{3}*H glucosamine uptake, while others only show background incorporation. (a, c, ×350; b, d, e, ×700).*

Table 4 *Immunohistochemistry of 14 ERMs*

	No.	*Aetiology*	*F/P*	*Actin*			
				Distribution	*Overall staining intensity*	*Intensity in glial aggregates*	*Intensity in epithelial aggregates*
Early epimacular membranes (4)	1	RRD	P	Even	++	NAP	NAP
	2	RRD	P	Even	++	++	NAP
	3	RRD	F	Patchy	++	−	++
	4	RRD	P	Patchy	++	−	NAP
Early MMP membranes (3)	5	RRD	F	Patchy	++	+	+
	6	RRD	P	Patchy	++	NAP	NAP
	7	PT	P	Patchy	++	++	NAP
Late epimacular membranes (4)	8	RRD	P	Even	++	++	+++
	9	RRD	P	Patchy	++	+	++
	10	PT	F	Small foci	++	+	NAP
	11	RS	P	Small foci	+	−	NAP
Late MPP membranes (3)	12	RRD	F	Patchy	++	++	++
	13	RRD	P	Small foci	+	+	+
	14	BT	P	Patchy	++	−	+++

MPP=massive periretinal proliferation. RRD=rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. PT=perforating trauma. BT=blunt trauma. RS=retinoschisis. P=immunoperoxidase technique. F=immunofluorescent technique. NAP=no aggregate present.

foci of cells, but such restrictions of actin staining in *late* ERMs may reflect only a reduced cell population as reported in the quantitative series.

FN staining was intense or moderate overall in all seven *early* ERMs and five out of the seven *late* ERMs (Fig. 5b); the two remaining late ERMs

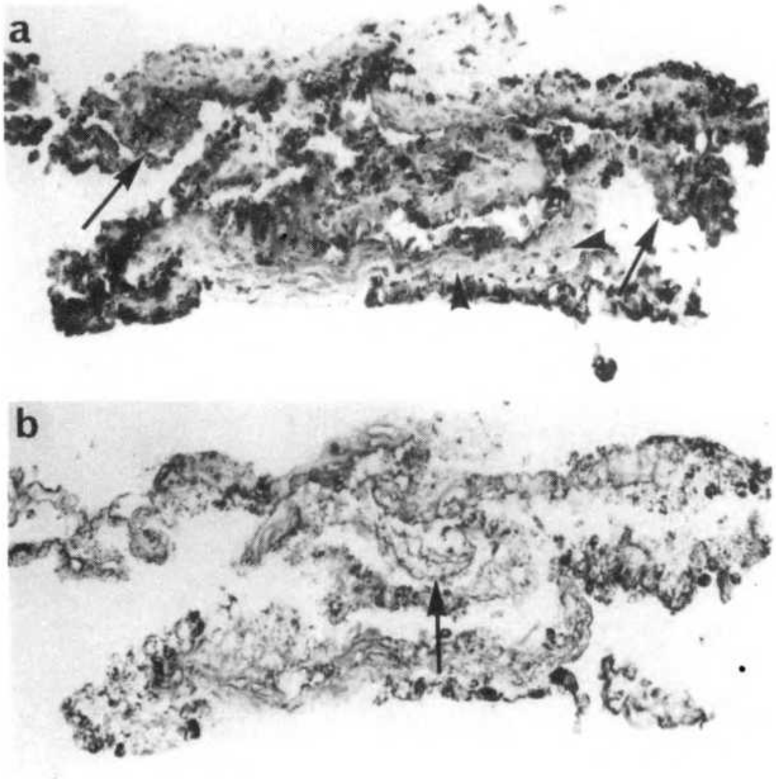


Fig. 5 *Dewaxed sequential 7 μm sections from an early ERM.* (a) *Immunoperoxidase stain for actin shows heterogeneous staining pattern from weak (arrowheads) to intense (arrows), while in* (b) *immunoperoxidase staining for fibronectin shows more homogenous distribution. Note the fibrillar arrangement of fibronectin (arrow).* (×*140*).

	Fibronectin				
Intensity in fibroblast aggregates	*Distribution*	*Overall staining intensity*	*Intensity in glial aggregates*	*Intensity in epithelial aggregates*	*Intensity in fibroblast aggregates*
++	Even	++	NAP	NAP	++
++	Even	++	++	NAP	++
++	Patchy	+++	+++	+++	+++
++	Patchy	++	+	NAP	+++
++	Patchy	+++	+++	+++	+++
++	Even	+++	NAP	NAP	+++
+++	Patchy	+++	+++	NAP	+++
NAP	Patchy	++	++	++	NAP
++	Patchy	++	++	+	++
++	Patchy	+++	+++	NAP	+++
+	Nil	–	–	NAP	–
+++	Patchy	++	++	++	++
++	Patchy	+	+	+	+
+++	Patchy	+++	+	+++	+++

+++ = Intense staining
++ = Moderate staining
+ = Weak staining
– = Background staining

showed nil or weak staining. Both intra- and extracellular FN was stained, and FN staining around clusters of cells was usually more intense than that in hypocellular collagenous areas of ERMs. The distribution of FN in ERMs was usually patchy, but in three *early* ERMs there was a more widespread (even) FN distribution. Thus there was a marginally apparent trend towards more abundant FN staining in *early* than in *late* ERMs, and this reflected the paucity of FN in mature collagen. Strips of inner limiting lamina (ILL), which were present in nine of the 14 ERM specimens, stained weakly for FN (except where the ILL was surmounted by cells, when more intense ILL staining was apparent).

Specific cellular aggregates

Despite some variation of actin staining within individual cell types in ERMs there was a clear-cut difference in actin staining between different cell types (Table 4). Glial cells (Fig. 6a) often stained poorly for actin (Fig. 6b), while fibroblast-like cells stained the most intensely. Epithelial cells, the least represented cell type in the 14 specimens, showed an actin staining level intermediate between glial and fibroblastic cells An exception to this trend was the single ERM with a predominant epithelial component, which showed intense actin staining in some cytokeratin-positive aggregates (Fig. 7a, 7b).

Variable FN staining was seen within clusters of specific cell types, but no obvious trends emerged regarding FN staining intensity between different cell types (Table 4 and Fig 6c).

Discussion

Analyses of precisely aged experimental and human granulation tissue have provided detailed information about the chronological sequence of events in wound healing.[1 4 7 8] We recognise that investigations of postcontractile ERMs removed at inaccurately assessed times during their potentially disparate clinical courses cannot provide equivalent data on the natural history of human epiretinal proliferations. Nevertheless, arbitrary division of a large number of human ERM specimens into *early* and *late* groups (based on clinical history) has revealed trends which indicate that they have certain features in common with the later phase of wound healing. *Late* ERMs, for example, contained fewer cells but more abundant collagen than *early* membranes. The death and disintegration of fibroblasts entombed in collagen thus attests to the ultimate fate of many cells in ERMs, though our reported percentages (25–30%) of necrotic cells may be spuriously high owing to surgical manipulation and removal of the ERMs. Nevertheless, we were impressed by the frequent persistence of layers of glial or epithelial cells adjacent to the fibrous component even in *late* ERMs (reminiscent of the surface epithelium over the healed scar in skin wounds).

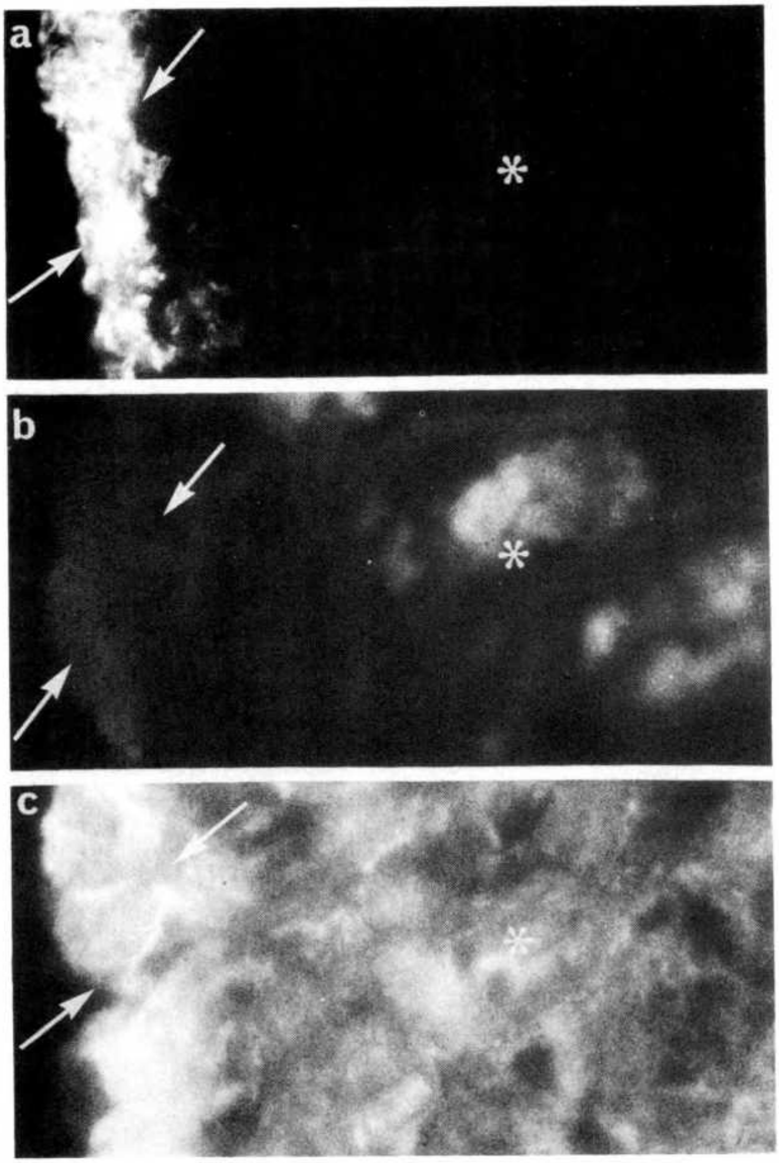


Fig. 6 *Sequential 10 μm frozen sections from an ERM.* (a) *Immunofluorescent stain for GFAP. Note there is a layer of positively staining cells (arrows), which are therefore glial, at the margin of a membrane which contains negative (non-glial) cells (askerisk).* (b) *Immunofluorescent stain for actin. The non-glial fibroblast-like cells stain moderately for actin, while glial cells are only weakly stained.* (c) *Immunofluorescent stain for fibronectin. The glycoprotein can be seen to be present in both glial and non-glial components of the membrane. (×560).*

Trese, Chandler, and Machemer[22] recently reported a clear-cut correlation between the biomicroscopic opacification of ERMs and their collagen content on histopathological analysis. Such a correlation was not confirmed in this study; thin collagenous membranes were often transparent, while essentially cellular ERMs were sometimes opaque (especially those associated with ocular inflammation). This is not surprising when one considers that cellular or subcellular aggregates in an adjacent location to ERMs are also opaque—for example, vitreous snowballs and axoplasmic debris in retinal cotton-wool spots.[23] Thus opacification of a fibrocellular ERM should not necessarily be attributed to its extracellular component; one of several exceptions in our series to the 'opacity means collagen' rule is presented in Fig. 8.

A CONTRACTILE COHESIVE UNIT

During the early stages of wound healing the soluble, dimeric form of FN (derived from plasma and macrophages) stimulates directed migration of fibroblasts towards the wound[24 25]—'chemotactic recruitment'. FN also has a role in cell-to-cell

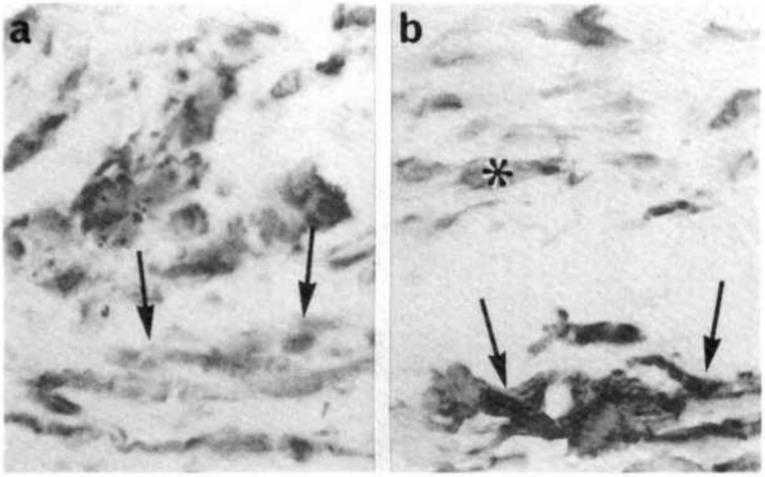


Fig. 7 *Dewaxed 7 µm sections from an ERM containing spindle and cuboidal cells. Arrows show the same area at different depths into the tissue.* (a) *Immunoperoxidase stain for keratin. The cells in the membrane show a positive reaction and are therefore of epithelial origin.* (b) *Immunoperoxidase stain for actin. The epithelial cells show variation in their staining characteristics. Those areas indicated by the asterisk have a moderate reaction, while those arrowed have an intense reaction. (×560).*

adhesion, cell-to-substratum adhesion, and subsequent cell-spreading.[25–27] Thereafter FN is secreted by the fibroblasts themselves (along with procollagen) in an insoluble multimeric form to produce a fibrillar extracellular matrix which has important relationships across cell membranes with microfilament proteins such as actin.[28 29] FN may also enhance phagocytosis of debris in wounds[30] ('opsonic activity') but gradually disappears with maturation of collagen.[3]

FN was abundant in most of the ERMs studied immunohistochemically, being reduced in amount only among dense collagen bundles and being generally deficient in just two very *late* ERMs. The source of FN in ERMs is unclear, although many of the constituent cell types (macrophages, glial cells, epithelial cells, and fibroblasts) are known to be capable of FN synthesis. It is likely that the multiple functions of FN as determined in wounds apply equally well to ERMs—for example, cell adhesion, phagocytosis, and transmembrane relationships with contractile proteins. FN was invarilably present at sites in ERMs where actin staining was prominent. Thus FN appears to be vital not only in stimulating and maintaining the integrity of ERMs but also in linking the contraction of fibroblasts or other actin-containing cells to produce a 'contractile cohesive unit'.

Actin is a component of most ocular cells[31] and is especially prominent during the migratory and contractile phases of experimental vitreous membranes.[32] The relative paucity of intense anti-actin staining in the epiretinal cellular aggregates (and the scarcity of myofibroblasts) may reflect the postcontractile state of the biopsied ERMs. However, the pattern of actin staining in specific cell aggregates was in keeping with the concept that ERM[19 20] contraction is mediated by fibroblasts or epithelial cells (the former being the predominant cell type in most ERMs) and that glial cells do not have a major role in ERM contraction.[19 20]

AN ANARCHISTIC SCAR

Despite the similarities between healing skin wounds and ERMs in terms of component cells and processes there are also striking differences, in particular the duration and sequence of cellular activities. In skin healing the initial cellular proliferation[3] is restricted to a short, clear-cut wave of activity. FN is abundant at first but disappears from experimental dermal scars within five weeks[4] and from corneal wounds within seven days of injury.[33] By contrast our thymidine autoradiographic results suggests that the capacity for cellular proliferation persists well into the postcontractile phase of ERM development, while proline and glucosamine were incorporated into *late* ERMs at levels which compared favourably with those of *early* ERMs. Similarly, FN was abundant in all but the most mature scars. Thus the activities of ERM cells appear to be very protracted, as they are in some visceral wounds,[34] reflecting either unusual persistence of metabolically active subsets of cells or recruitment of additional cells to the ERM during its clinical course. Bearing in mind the absence of any blood supply to most fibrocellular ERMs (which in healing wounds is a key factor in maintaining the activities of cells), the second mechanism (that is, recruitment) appears the more likely, as is further supported by the variation in proline and glucosamine incorporation from cell to cell both within and between cell groups at any given time. Continuing cell recruitment may reflect a persistent stimulus, for example inflammation, and it is of interest that the two eyes in this series showing

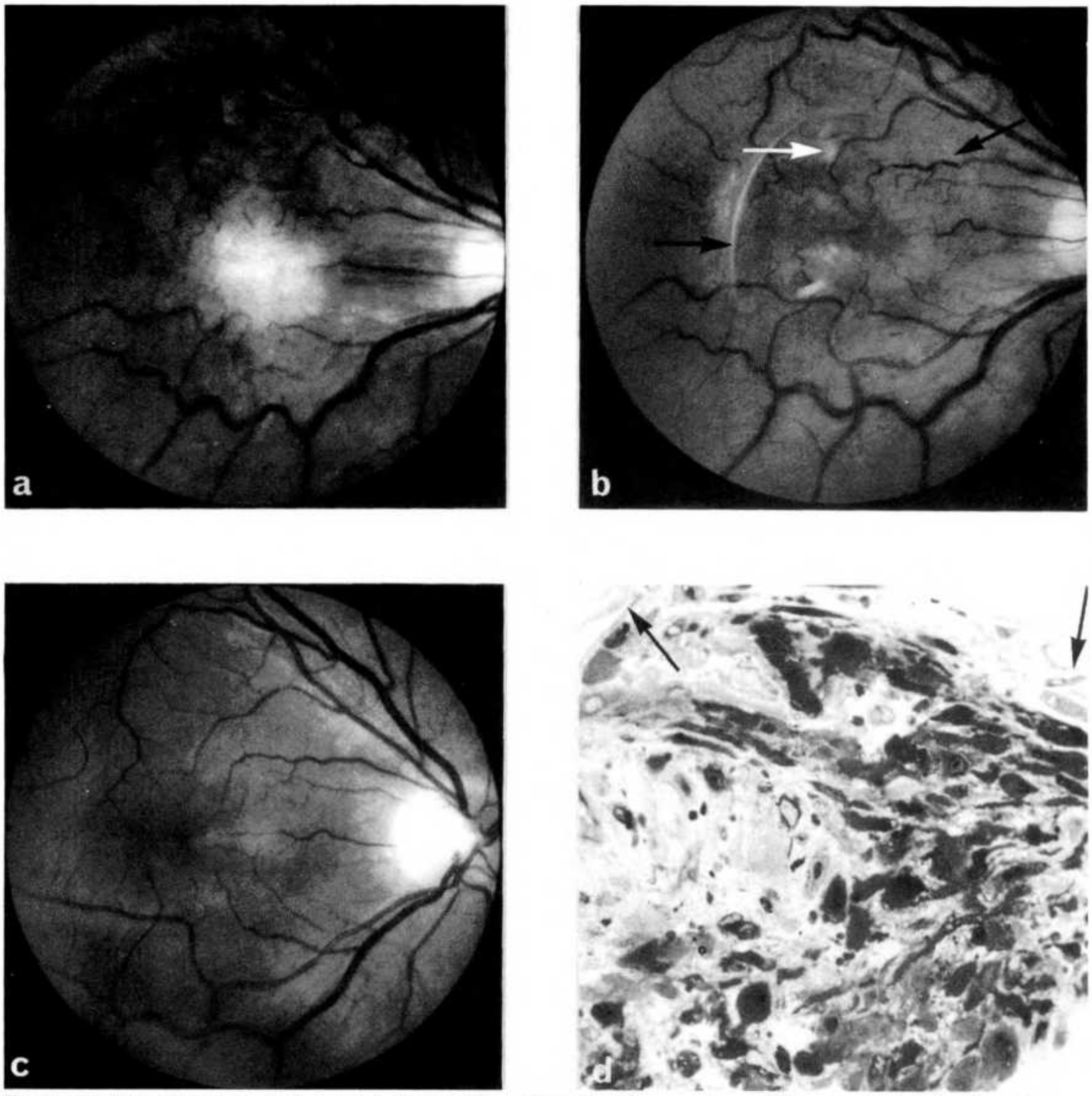


Fig. 8 *Clinicopathological correlation.* (a) *Opaque idiopathic epimacular membrane of three months' clinical duration; outer retinal oedema (arrow) and tortuous vessels (acuity 5/60).* (b) *Three days after membrane dissection; circular edge of excised cortical gel and ILL (black arrows) and axoplasmic debris (white arrow).* (c) *Four months after membrane dissection; spontaneous detachment of residual gel and ILL, and restoration of course of major vessels (acuity 6/6).* (d) *Light microscopy of ERM specimen showing heterogeneous hypercellular membrane with bizarre cell forms attached to ILL (arrows); minimal collagen content.* (×250).

recurrent proliferation after epimacular membrane peeling had pars planitis.

What are the implications for treatment of these poorly regimented (or 'anarchistic') activities of ERMs as revealed in organ culture? Certainly persistent recruitment of cells into ERMs poses considerable problems in planning treatment regimens by antiproliferative agents such as 5-fluorouracil. By contrast the disorderly behaviour of ERM cells probably underlies the abundance of FN seen at all stages of ERM development. Since experimental studies have shown that some of the effects mediated by this glycoprotein can be blocked,[24-26] FN might represent a more opportune target at which drug or immune intervention could be aimed in the management of ERMs.

We thank Mr RJ Cooling, Mr Z Gregor, Mr PK Leaver, and Mr AH Chignell, who provided many of the surgical specimens, and Mr G Nunn for ensuring their safe collection Mr R Alexander, Mr J Prasad, and Mr K Sehmi provided technical assistance. Mrs P Goodwin, Miss M Baines, and Miss H Lucas provided secretarial help.

Our research has been funded by the TFC Frost Charity Trust, the Wellcome Trust (grant no 10998/1 5), the Muirhead Settlement, the Moorfields Locally Organised Research Scheme, the Moorfields Endowment Fund, and the Help the Hospitals Charitable Trust

References

1 Constable IJ, Tolentino FI, Donovan RH, Schepens CL Clinico-pathologic correlation of vitreous membranes In Pruett RD, Rogan DJ, eds *Retinal congress* New York Appleton-Century-Crofts, 1974 245–57.

2 Reeser FH, Aaberg TM Vitreous humour In Records RE, ed *Physiology of the human eye and visual system.* Hagerstown Harper and Row, 1979 261–95

3 Peacock EE. Inflammation and the cellular response to injury *Wound repair* Philadelphia Saunders, 1984 1–14

4 Kurkinen M, Vaheri A, Roberts PJ, Stenman S Sequential appearance of fibronectin and collagen in experimental granulation tissue *Lab Invest* 1980; **43:** 47–51

5 Pearlstein E, Gold LI, Garcia-Pardo A Fibronectin: a review of its structure and biological activity *Mol Cell Biochem* 1980, **29:** 103–28

6 Gabbiani G, Ryan GB, Majno G Presence of modified fibroblasts in granulation tissue and their possible role in wound contraction *Experientia* 1971, **15:** 549–50

7 Ryan GB, Cliff WJ, Gabbiani G, *et al* Myofibroblasts in human granulation tissue *Hum Pathol* 1974; **5:** 55–67

8 Ross R, Benditt EP Wound healing and collagen formation I Sequential changes in the components of guinea pig skin wounds observed in the electron microscope *J Biophys Biochem Cytol* 1961, **11:** 677–700.

9 Ross R The fibroblast and wound repair *Biol Rev* 1968, **43:** 51–96

10 Machemer R, Van Horn D, Aaberg TM. Pigmented epithelial proliferation in human retinal detachment with massive periretinal proliferation *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978, **85:** 181–91

11 Green WR, Kenyon KR, Michels RG, Gilbert HD, De La Cruz Z. Ultrastructure of epiretinal membranes causing macular pucker after retinal re-attachment surgery *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1979, **99:** 65–77

12 Kampik A, Kenyon KR, Michels RG, Green WR, De La Cruz Z Epiretinal and vitreous membranes comparative study of 56 cases *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 1445–54.

13 Michels RG A clinical and histopathologic study of epiretinal membranes affecting the macular and removed by vitreous surgery. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc* 1982, **80:** 580–656

14 Rodrigues MM, Newsome DA, Machemer R Further characterization of epiretinal membranes in human massive periretinal proliferation *Curr Eye Res* 1981, **6:** 311–5.

15 Wallow IHL, Greaser ML, Stevens TS Actin filaments in diabetic fibrovascular preretinal membrane *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 2175–81

16 Wallow IHL, Stevens TS, Greaser ML, Bindley C, Wilson R Actin filaments in contracting preretinal membranes *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984, **102:** 1370–5

17 Carter WG, Fukuda M, Lingwood C, Hakomori S. Part III. Characteristics of the high-molecular weight fibroblast surface—associated glycoprotein. Chemical composition, gross structure and organization of transformation-sensitive glycoproteins *Ann NY Acad Sci* 1978, **312:** 160–77

18 Hiscott PS, Grierson I, Hitchins CA, Rahi AHS, McLeod D Epiretinal membranes in vitro *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1983, **103:** 89–102

19 Hiscott PS, Grierson I, Trombetta CJ, Rahi AHS, Marshall J, McLeod D Retinal and epiretinal glia an immunohistochemical study *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68:** 698–707

20 Hiscott PS, Grierson I, McLeod D Retinal pigment epithelial cells in epiretinal membranes: an immunohistochemical study *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68:** 708–15

21 Baines PS, Hiscott PS, McLeod D. Posterior non-vascularised proliferative extraretinopathy and peripheral nodular retinal telangiectasis *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1982, **102:** 487–91

22 Trese M, Chandler DB, Machemer R Macular pucker II. Ultrastructure *Graefes Arch Klin Exp Ophthalmol* 1983, **221:** 16–26

23 McLeod D Reappraisal of the retinal cotton-wool spot a discussion paper *J R Soc Med* 1981, **74:** 682–6

24 Tsukamoto Y, Helsel WE, Wahl SM Macrophage production of fibronectin a chemoattractant for fibroblasts *J Immunol* 1981; **127:** 673–8

25 D'Ardenne AJ, McGee JO'D Fibronectin in disease *J Pathol* 1984, **142:** 235–51

26 Yamada KM, Yamada SS, Pastan I The major cell surface glycoprotein of chick embryo fibroblasts is an agglutinin *Proc Nat Acad Sci USA* 1975; **72:** 3158–62.

27 Nishida T, Nakagawa S, Ohashi Y, Awata T, Manabe R Fibronectin in corneal wound healing appearances in cultured rabbit cornea *Jpn J Ophthalmol* 1982, **26:** 410–5

28 Hynes RO, Destree AT Relationships between fibronectin (LETS protein) and actin *Cell* 1978; **15:** 875–86.

29 Heggeness MH, Ash JF, Singer SJ, Transmembrane linkage of fibronectin to intracellular actin-containing filaments in cultures human fibroblasts. *Ann NY Acad Sci* 1978; **312:** 414–7

30 Grinnell F, Billingham RE, Burgess L Distribution of fibronectin during wound healing in vivo *J Invest Dermatol* 1981; **76:** 181–9

31 Rahi AHS, Grierson I, Ashton N Contractile proteins in ocular tissues their role in health and disease *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1980, **100:** 155–61.

32 Grierson I, Rahi AHS Structural basis of contraction in vitreal fibrous membranes *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; **65:** 737–49

33 Suda T, Nishida T, Ohashi Y, Nakagawa S, Manabe R Fibronectin appears at the site of corneal stromal wounds in rabbits *Curr Eye Res* 1981, **1:** 553–6

34 Peacock EE. Collagenolysis and the biochemistry of wound repair *Wound repair* Philadelphia Saunders, 1984 102–40

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 824–826

Variability of the hill of vision and its significance in automated perimetry*

N A JACOBS[1] AND I H PATTERSON[2]

From the [1]Manchester Royal Eye Hospital, England, and [2]Coopervision Diagnostics, San Diego, USA

SUMMARY It has been assumed that the retinal threshold sensitivity profile is a standard which decreases predictably with age. On this basis the significance of relative scotomata is decided on certain types of perimeter. The hill of vision was measured in 128 healthy eyes on the Dicon 2000 autoperimeter. We found a large variation between individuals, with no relationship to age. The relevance of the findings to automated perimetry are discussed.

Automated static perimeters screen the visual field at selected points. They may establish the threshold sensitivity at each point and compare it to an assumed age related value, as is the case with the Octopus.[1] Otherwise a stimulus greater than the assumed normal threshold value is used on the premise that any missed point shows a significant defect. The suprathreshold technique developed by Armaly[2] on the Goldmann perimeter, and later modified,[3] has the advantages of speed and reproducibility in the hands of different operators.[4] It is used on many automated perimeters, including the Fieldmaster,[5] the Friedmann,[6] and the Dicon. The Fieldmaster uses two levels of suprathreshold stimulus, the stronger one beyond 30° of eccentricity. In the case of the Friedmann the threshold is not assumed but is determined for each patient; however, the shape of the hill of vision is assumed.

The Dicon perimeter measures the individual profile by simultaneous stimulation in four quadrants at equal eccentricity under photopic conditions. This circumvents possible error due to local field defects. Glaucoma screening is then performed at 0·4 log unit (LU) suprathreshold. We discuss the measurements from 128 such hills of vision and their implications on automated perimetry.

Materials and methods

The hill of vision was measured on the Dicon 2000 automated perimeter with a background illumination of 31·5 apostilbs (Asb) and a spot size Goldmann II. Threshold was determined by simultaneous stimulation in four quadrants along the 45°, 135°, 225°, and 315° meridians at equal eccentricities of 2·5°, 5°, 15°, 25°, 40°, and 60°. A semibracketing technique is used where alternative stimulation above and below threshold in decreasing steps is concluded by a double confirmation to a resolution of 0·2 LU.

Our 128 subjects were drawn from members of staff at the Manchester Royal Eye Hospital and patients attending its Accident and Emergency Department with a visual acuity of at least 6/12 in their healthy (tested) eye. Of these subjects 60 were grouped according to age (Table 1). One eye per subject was tested, with a reading correction when applicable.

Results

The hill of vision may be described in three parts: the central peak, the mid-plateau from 15° to 25° eccentricity, and the peripheral decline. The components of 128 hills of vision were analysed with reference to the central peak height, the threshold sensitivity of the mid-plateau, and the degree of peripheral decline (Fig. 1).

Table 1 *Description of age groups*

Group	*Age range (years)*	*Visual acuity range*	*Number of subjects*
I	9–29	6/5–6/6	20
II	30–49	6/5–6/9	20
III	50–80	6/5–6/12	20

---

*This paper was given under another title and in a different form at the 6th International Perimetric Symposium in Genoa on 27–31 May 1984

Correspondence to Mr N A Jacobs, FRCS, Department of Ophthalmology, Charing Cross Hospital, Fulham Palace Road, London W6 8RF

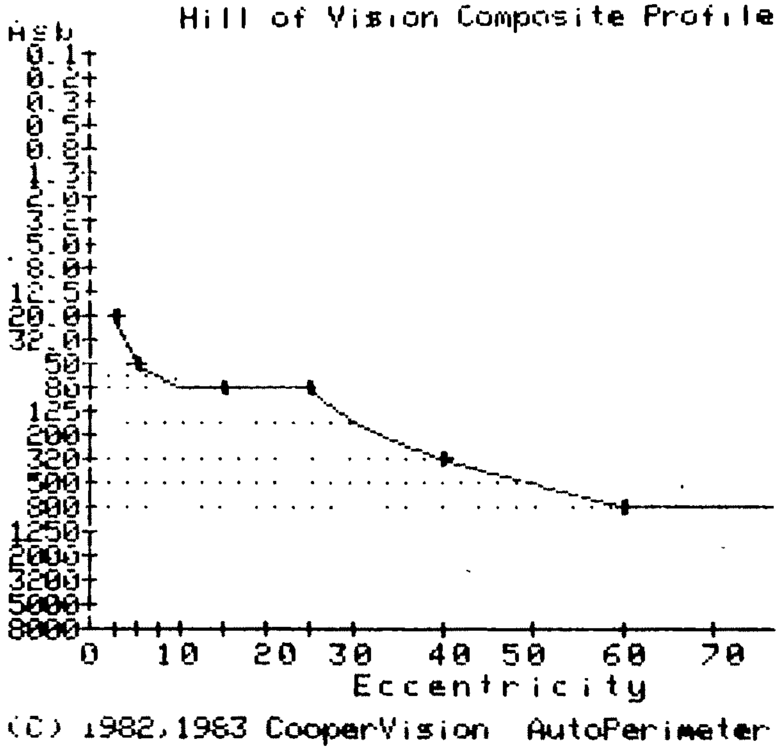


Fig 1 *A typical hill of vision described in three parts: the central peak, the mid-plateau from 15° to 25°, and the peripheral decline.*

The central peak height (Fig. 2). Its height was taken from the level of the mid-plateau at 15° eccentricity, and it showed a flat distribution over a range of 0 to 1·0 LU. The largest group of 43% was found at 0·2 LU.

The mid-plateau threshold sensitivity (Fig. 3). For this measurement we used the sensitivity at 15° in all cases. Although 37·5% of plateaus were sloping, only two fell by more than 0·4 LU. The plateau sensitivity was concentrated, giving a sharp distribution with 89% of values found in the 50 and 80 Asb groups.

The degree of peripheral decline (Fig. 4). The drop in sensitivity from 25° skewed to the left over the range 0 to 1·8 LU. Although the first group (0 to 0·4 LU) was the largest at 57%, 13% of declines were greater than 1·4 LU. Only four subjects showed no decline.

The relevance of age to the hill of vision was assessed by comparing three groups (Table 1). The average peak height for each group was found to be

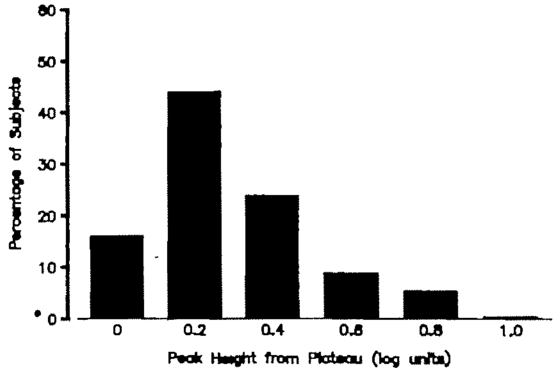


Fig. 2 *The central peak· distribution according to height in 128 subjects*

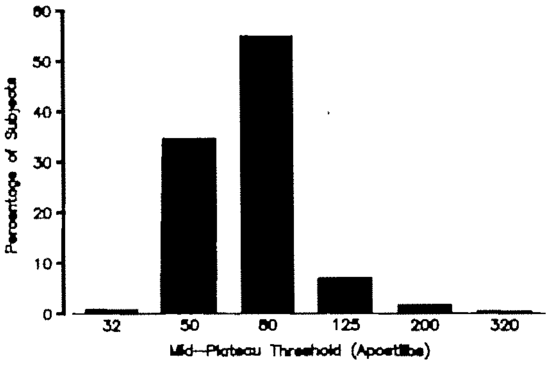


Fig. 3 *The mid-plateau: distribution according to threshold sensitivity in 128 subjects.*

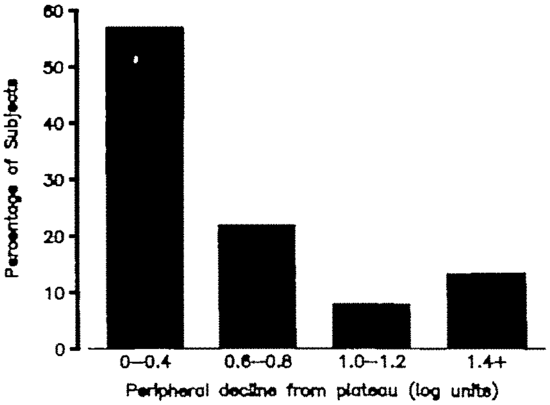


Fig. 4 *The peripheral decline: distribution according to degree of fall in 128 subjects.*

highest in group II and lowest in group III (Table 2). Looking at the mean value of the mid-plateau threshold for each group, taken between the 15° and 25° sensitivities, we found no significant difference between groups. The highest value was found in group III. However, variation within groups showed a decrease with age.

Discussion

In deciding the significance of relative scotomata many automated perimeters must refer to standard values of threshold sensitivity and characteristics of profile deemed normal. Our findings show surprisingly large differences in both these respects among individual hills of vision. Both the central peak height and the degree of peripheral decline varied markedly (Figs. 2, 4). Although the mid-plateau sensitivities showed less variation (Fig. 3), it was significant, especially in view of the fact that 37·5% of plateaus were sloping. The results of subjects grouped by age (Table 2) failed to demonstrate any loss of sensitivity with increasing age One subject aged 80 had a mid-plateau threshold of 50 Asb, whereas another aged 9 had one of 65 Asb

Table 2 *The central peak height and mid-plateau threshold: correlation with age*

Group	*Average central peak height from plateau (log units)*	*Average mid-plateau threshold with standard deviation (Asb)*
I	0 38	67 9±18
II	0 43	66·0±14
III	0·28	70·2±12·8

The concept of a hill of vision of uniform profile which decreases in sensitivity with increasing age is erroneous. Accurate perimetry depends on combining a high sensitivity (minimal false negatives) with a high specificity (minimal false positives). Variation from an assumed 'normal' in threshold related testing will give reduced specificity where threshold is above that expected and reduced sensitivity where it is below. In suprathreshold testing, which assumes a 'normal', the degree of suprathresholdness can be increased to maintain specificity at the cost of reducing sensitivity.

By tailoring the suprathreshold stimuli to the individual hill of vision it should be possible to maintain a high specificity with a minimal degree of suprathresholdness and hence a minimal loss of sensitivity.

We extend our thanks to Lynn Griffin for her secretarial assistance and to the Departments of Medical Illustration at the Manchester Royal Infirmary and at the Manchester Medical School.

References

1 McCrary JA, Feighton J Computerised perimetry in neuro-ophthalmology *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1979, **86**: 1287–301.

2 Armaly MF. Ocular pressure and visual fields. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969, **81**: 25–40

3 Rock WJ, Drance SM, Morgan RW A modification of the Armaly visual field screening technique for glaucoma. *Can J Ophthalmol* 1971, **6**: 283–92.

4 Johnson CA, Keltner JL, Balestrery FG Suprathreshold static perimetry in glaucoma and other optic nerve disease *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1979, **86**: 1278–86

5 Keltner JL, Johnson CA, Balestrery FG Suprathreshold static perimetry Initial clinical trials with the Fieldmaster automated perimeter *Arch Ophthalmol* 1979, **97**: 260–72

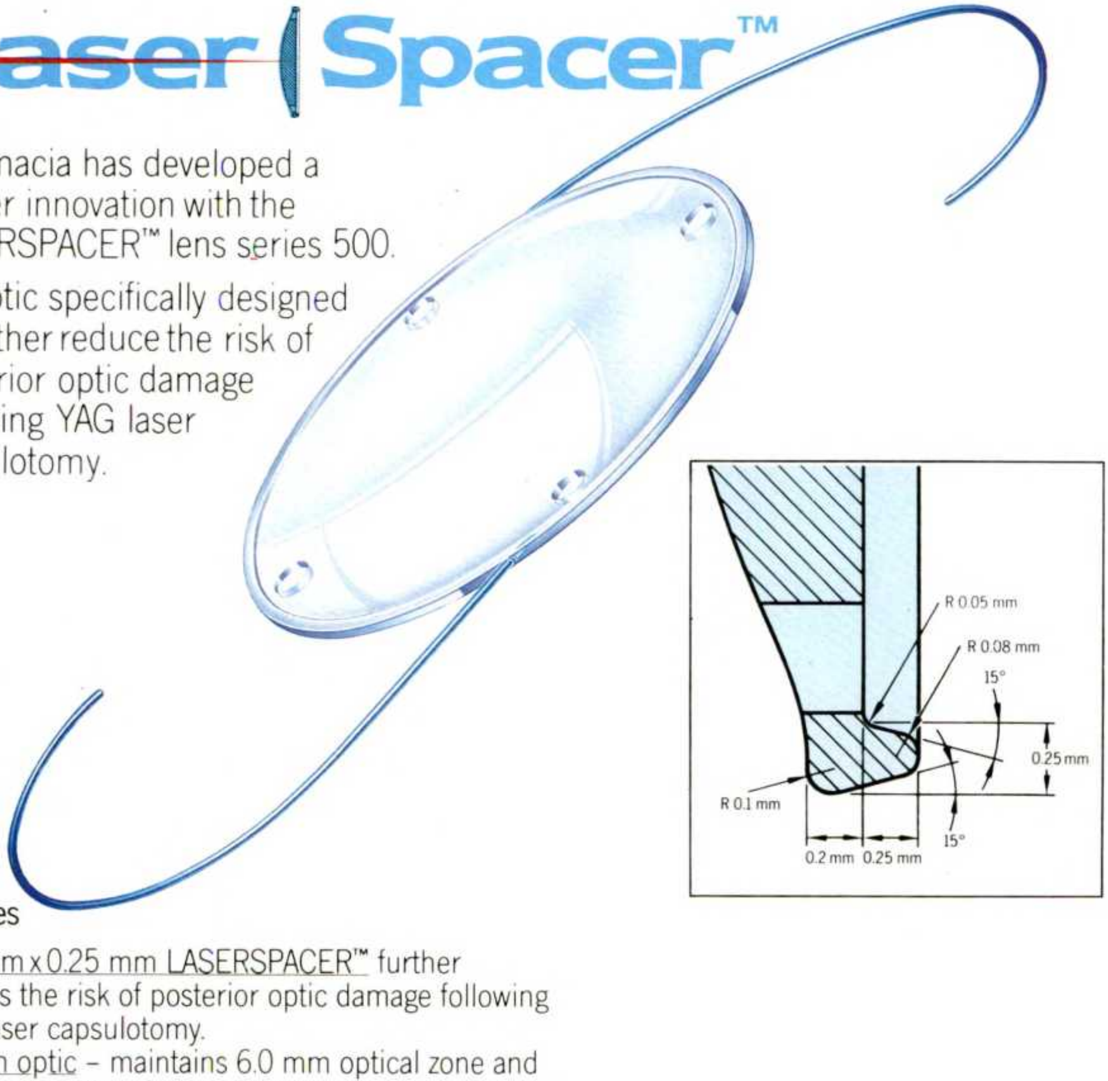
6 Batko KA, Anctil JL, Anderson DR Detecting glaucomatous damage with the Friedmann analyser compared with the Goldmann perimeter and evaluation of stereoscopic photographs at the optic disc *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983, **95**: 435–47

The Pharmacia lens series

Laser Spacer™

Pharmacia has developed a further innovation with the LASERSPACER™ lens series 500.

An optic specifically designed to further reduce the risk of posterior optic damage following YAG laser capsulotomy.



Features

- 0.25 mm x 0.25 mm LASERSPACER™ further reduces the risk of posterior optic damage following YAG Laser capsulotomy.
- 6.5 mm optic – maintains 6.0 mm optical zone and avoids possibility of visual field interference
- Standard loop design to avoid changes in surgical technique to implant LASERSPACER™ optic.
- 4 drill holes to aid dialling or insertion technique.
- Polished loop tips ensure maximal iris protection.
- Available in wide range of dioptric powers from 10–30 in 1/2 dioptre increments.

From the company that brings you Healonid® and Viscosurgery.™

Pharmacia

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes
Bucks, MK9 3HP
Tel 0908-661101

ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade.
Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD MERCK SHARP & DOHME IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services
Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU

or Britain's No.1 glaucoma treatment?

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS

Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.

Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.

Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.

Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.

Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

® denotes registered trademark.

Ophthalmic Solution

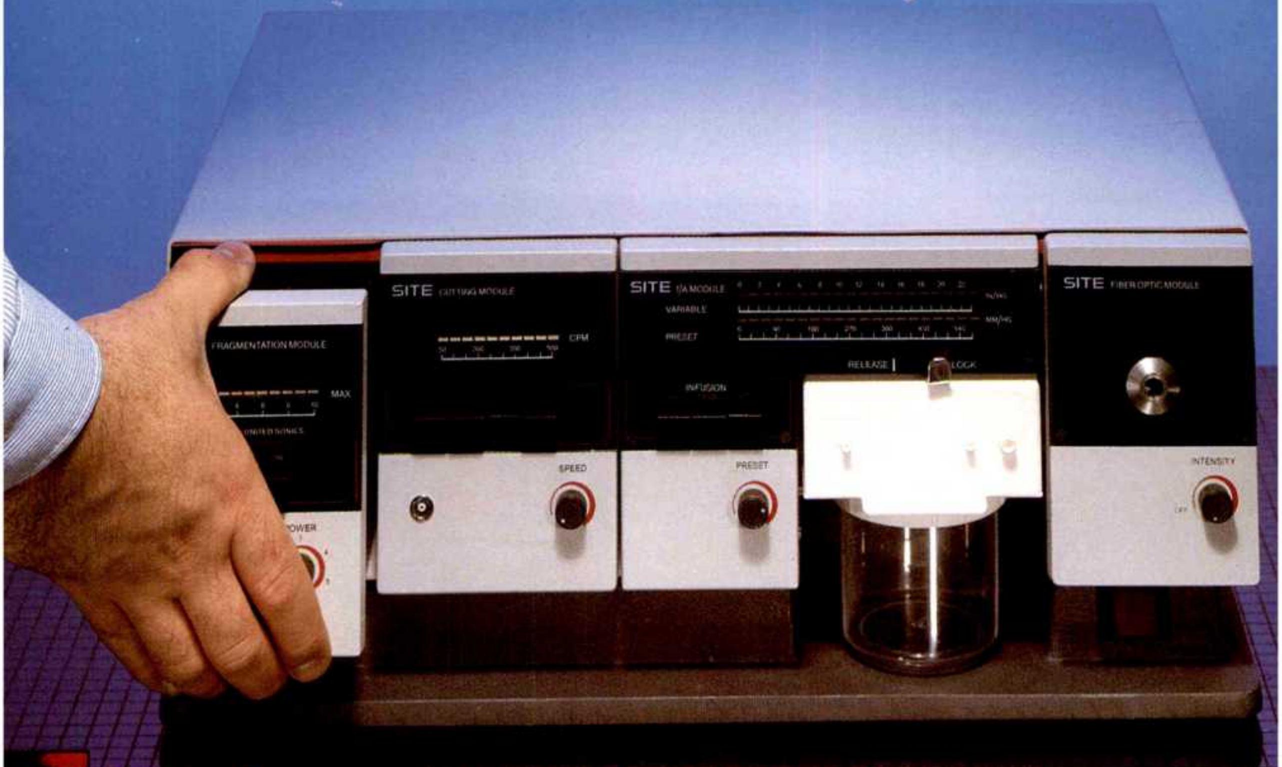
Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

Will today's most advanced equipment be tomorrow's most costly antique?

The SITE TXR™ System won't.

- Modular design lets you upgrade your system without replacing or duplicating basic console components, an important consideration in today's cost conscious environment.
- All SITE TXR innovations and refinements will fit easily into the existing console.
- Combine the finest I/A, Cutting, Ultrasonic Emulsification, Bipolar Cautery, and Fiber Optic Modules to suit your individual requirements.



iolab

K., Ireland, Scandinavia
)-112 High Street,
aidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
gland.
: (0628) 74811
: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Viale Dei Montortani, 57
00135 Roma.
Tel. (06) 3388541
Tlx: 621062 Creges I
(Until further notice)

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France
Tel. 339 30 06

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk
Tel: 08850 - 2164
Tlx: 37283

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 69, 827–831

Progression of field loss after trabeculectomy: a five-year follow-up

MARTIN N KIDD AND MARTIN O'CONNOR

From the Glaucoma Unit, Belfast City Hospital, Belfast BT9 7AB, Northern Ireland

SUMMARY We report a retrospective study of 60 eyes from 46 patients all with primary open-angle glaucoma who had a trabeculectomy to one or both eyes. A minimum five-year follow-up was available. The percentage pressure reductions at the one and five years postoperatively is shown. In a subgroup of 50 eyes which had Goldmann fields documented at least six-monthly for a minimum of five years postoperatively there was a continuation of glaucomatous field loss in 18% of eyes despite postoperative pressures in the normal range. The five-year percentage pressure reduction and the minimum percentage pressure reductions were statistically significant in a comparison between the field loss and no field loss groups. However, in the individual case there seemed no way of predicting which eyes would develop postoperative field loss, and regular postoperative perimetric assessment was found to be essential whatever the pressure measurements recorded.

Trabeculectomy is now generally considered to be a useful and relatively safe procedure in the management of chronic open-angle glaucoma. There is a trend towards earlier surgical intervention in the disease without necessarily establishing failure of 'maximum' medical therapy but proceeding instead to surgery if one or two medical regimens fail to reduce the pressure to satisfactory levels. Watson and Grierson[1] and others have stated that early surgical intervention in most cases is desirable and that long-term topical treatment has undesirable side effects (particularly with those agents causing an under-perfusion of the meshwork). However, we emphasise that despite apparently good postoperative control, in some patients, field loss continues to occur. Although there are many reports of the results of trabeculectomy and other pressure-lowering operations,[2-5] relatively few of them report on a minimum five-year follow-up, particularly with regard to continued field loss.

Subjects and methods

This retrospective study included 46 patients, 16 male and 30 female, aged between 39 and 79 years at the time of surgery, with a mean age of 61 years. All patients were diagnosed as having primary open-angle glaucoma on the basis of raised intraocular pressures (greater than 21 mmHg), glaucomatous field defects, and open angles.

The intraocular pressure in a total of 60 eyes from the 46 patients was uncontrolled on maximum medical therapy (two topical agents plus or minus a carbonic anhydrase inhibitor).

The 60 eyes included in the study had had only one drainage procedure (trabeculectomy) and were followed up for a minimum of five years postoperatively. In all cases the standard Watson modification[6] of the Cairns procedure[7] was performed.

All the patients were followed up at the Glaucoma Unit of the Belfast City Hospital. In 50 of the eyes Goldmann perimetry was performed at six-monthly intervals from between six months and six years preoperatively and at least six-monthly intervals postoperatively for a minimum of five years. All fields were tested by the same associate specialist at the unit. The field charts were examined by one of us (MNK) in a manner ensuring that the date of the operation was unknown. Progression of glaucomatous field loss was judged to have occurred when one or more of the following criteria[4] were met: (1) widening of a nasal step or other field defect by 5° or more; (2) the appearance of a new scotomatous defect; (3) a change for relative to absolute scotoma.

Intraocular pressures were estimated by applanation tonometry. The mean of the preoperative read-

Correspondence to Martin N Kidd, FRCS, Department of Ophthalmology, Royal Victoria Hospital, Belfast BT12 6BA, Northern Ireland

Table 1 *Intraocular pressures with and without treatment (TR) at the end of the one- and five-year postoperative periods*

Pressure	*1 Year postop*		*5 Years postop*	
	No	*%*	*No*	*%*
<21 (No TR)	52	86 6	45	75·0
<21 (With TR)	2	3 33	12	20·0
>21 (With TR)	6	10·0	3	5 0

ings for each eye was noted, as were the mean values of the intraocular pressures taken during the one- to five-year postoperative periods.

Data on the eyes from the groups with and without field loss were subjected to statistical analysis. The data were non-parametric, and the Mann-Whitney test was used throughout.

Results

Forty-five eyes (75%) required no postoperative medication throughout the study period. Fifty-two eyes were receiving no medication at the end of the first postoperative year, and, of these, seven (13·46%) required medication at the end of the five-year period (Table 1). The mean preoperative intraocular pressure of the 60 eyes was 25·1 mmHg. The mean postoperative intraocular pressure at the first visit was 13·04 mmHg. The mean of all the postoperative intraocular pressures at the end of the first year (with or without treatment) was 13·76 mmHg, and the mean of the postoperative intraocular pressures at the end of five years (with or without treatment) was 14·95 mmHg.

Table 1 shows that six eyes had a pressure in excess

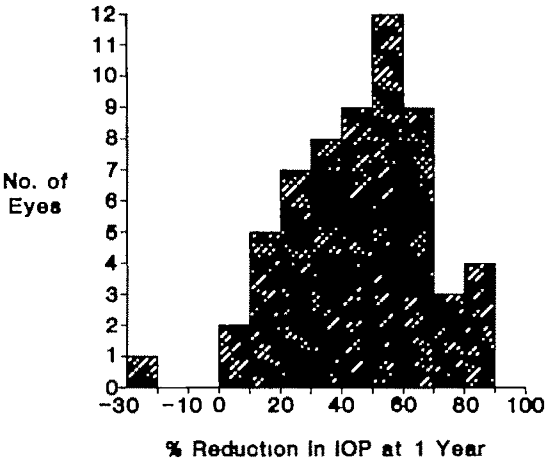


Fig. 1a *Percentage reduction in IOP at end of one-year period.*

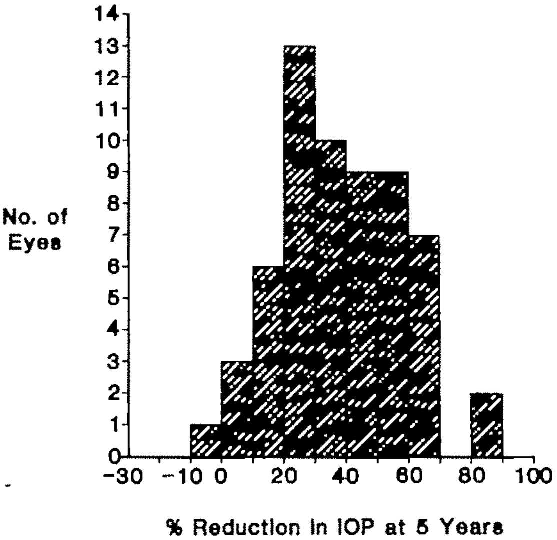


Fig. 1b *Percentage reduction in IOP at end of five-year period.*

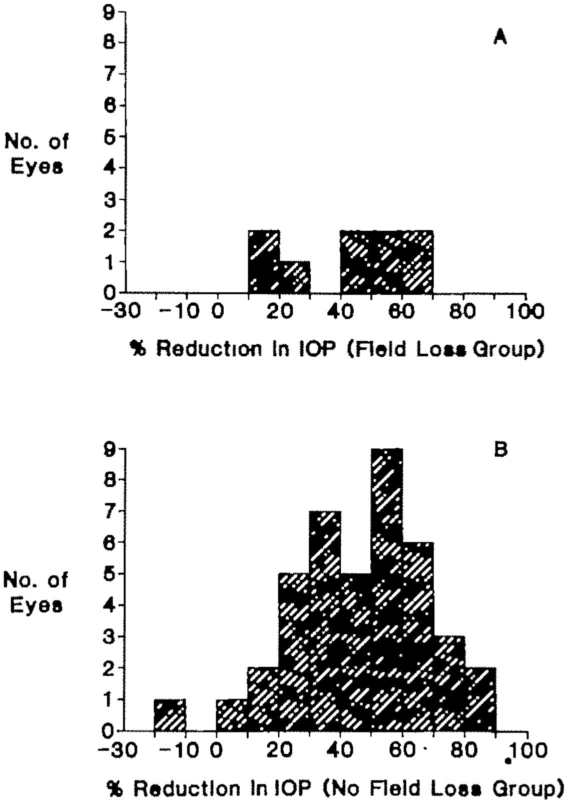


Fig 2 *Percentage reduction in IOP at end of one-year postoperative period for the 'field loss' (A) and 'no field loss' (B) groups*

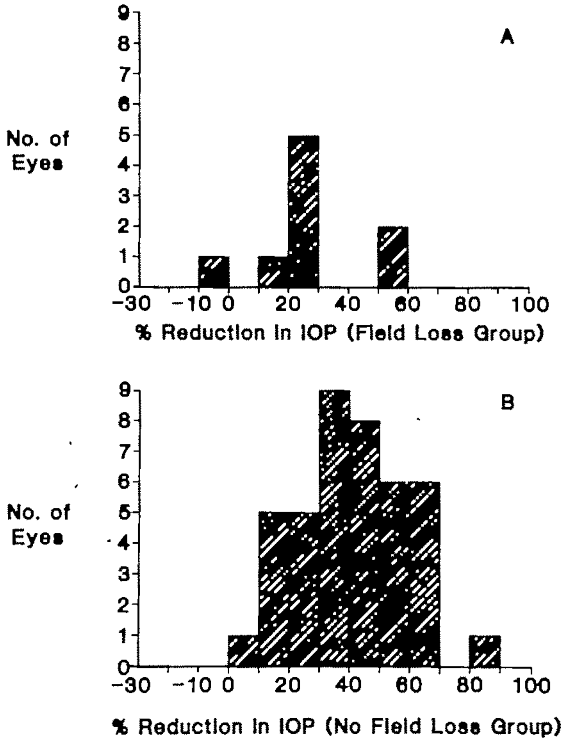


Fig. 3 *Percentage reduction in IOP at end of five-year postoperative period for the 'field loss'* (A) *and 'no field loss'* (B) *groups.*

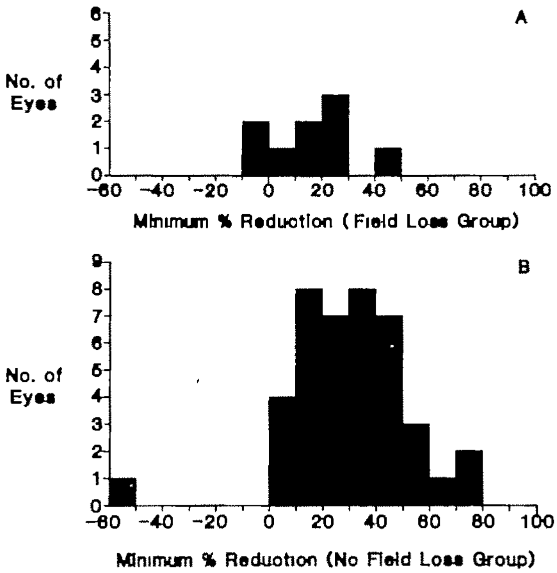


Fig. 4 *Minimum percentage reduction in IOP throughout the study period for the 'field loss'* (A) *and 'no field loss'* (B) *groups*

of 21 mmHg with medication at the end of the first postoperative year, and the figure for this category at the end of the five-year period was three eyes. Three eyes had additional medical therapy which brought them down to less than 21 mmHg.

Figs. 1a and 1b show histogramatically the percentage pressure reduction at the end of the one- and five-year periods of study with or without therapy. There was a slight trend towards less reduction in pressure when the one- and five-year periods are compared. The mean of the percentage reduction in pressure at the end of the one-year period was 45·26%, and the mean percentage reduction at the end of the five-year period was 39·23%.

In the subgroup of 50 eyes for which field documentation over the period of study was available nine (18·0%) had glaucomatous field loss at the end of the fifth postoperative year. Figs. 2 and 3 show the percentage pressure reductions at one and five years respectively for the 'progression of field loss' and 'no progression of field loss' groups.

Fig. 4 shows the minimum percentage pressure reductions in the 'progression of field loss' and 'no progression of field loss' groups. This is calculated from the highest recorded postoperative intraocular pressure reading.

Although a trend is seen towards less percentage pressure reduction (Table 2) at the end of the first

Table 2 *The various mean values for the 'field loss' and 'no field loss' groups, showing the significant values*

	Progression of field loss group	*No progression of field loss group*	*p*
No. of eyes	9	41	
Percentage	18·0	82·0	
Mean preop IOP	23·66	24·78	0·13
Mean 1 year postop IOP	14·22	13·92	0·48
Mean 5 years postop IOP	17·33	14·92	0·06
Mean of minimum % reduction	15·56	29·72	0·03*
Mean 1 year % reduction	34·5	44·2	0·48
Mean 5 years % reduction	26·6	40·34	0·03*
Mean of age at date of op. (years)	62·1	61·1	

*Significant at 5% level

year postoperatively between the two field groups, it was only at the end of the five-year period that the trend is significant. The mean of the minimum percentage pressure reduction in the two groups is significant at the 5% level.

Fig. 5 shows the immediate preoperative and four-year postoperative Goldmann fields of a female patient of 58 years at the time of surgery. Her recorded postoperative pressures were never above 17 mmHg. It can be seen that glaucomatous field loss progressed.

Fig. 6 is another example of a patient in the 'progression of field loss' group. This female was 61 years of age at the time of surgery. Her postoperative pressures were never recorded above 12 mmHg. The figure shows progression of the field when the one-year and four-year postoperative fields are compared. No preoperative disc photographs were available for study when comparing the 'progression of field loss' and 'no progression of field loss' groups, but on examining the presurgical fields from the two groups we found a similar distribution in each group of early, moderate, and late glaucomatous field loss according to the criteria outlined.

Only two of the nine eyes in the 'progression of field loss' group had extensive initial field loss. The other seven showed early field loss represented by only a small arcuate scotoma. Fig. 6 is typical. It was decided to ignore other observers' comments in the medical charts on the state of optic disc cupping.

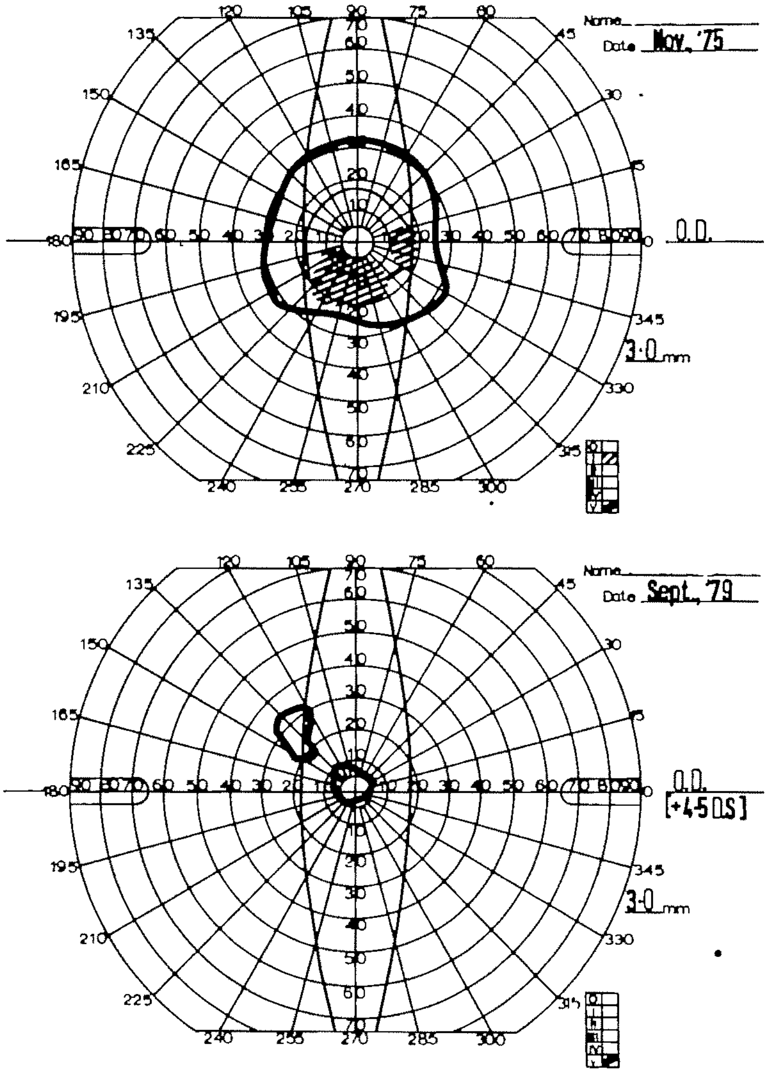


Fig. 5 *Immediate preoperative and four-year postoperative Goldmann fields of a patient in the 'field loss' group (see text).*

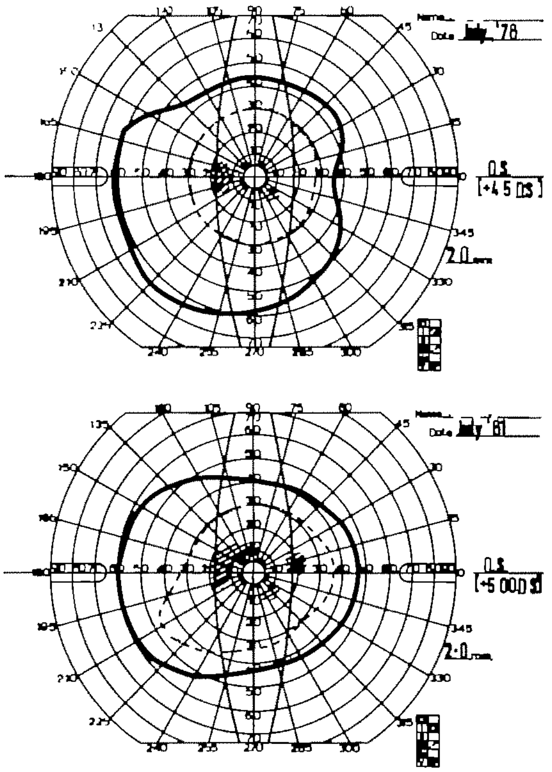


Fig 6 *One- and four-year postoperative Goldmann fields of a patient in the 'field loss' group (see text).*

Discussion

Although it is becoming increasingly apparent that there is no simple correlation between raised intraocular pressure and progression of field loss and that other factors may play a part, it is still common practice to consider chronic open-angle glaucoma 'cured' when postoperative intraocular pressures remain within normal limits.

Other factors which may be important are age, generalised microvascular disease, systemic hypertension, and genetic factors.

In this study we noted that nine out of 50 eyes (18%) continued to lose field postoperatively despite satisfactory pressure measurements. Rollins and Drance[4] cite a figure of 29% progression of field loss despite pressure measurements postoperatively in the normal range.

Although the mean one- and five-year postoperative readings of intraocular pressure for the 'no progression of field loss' group were less than those of the 'progression of field loss' group, the difference was not significant at the 5% level. Statistical significance was found, however, at this level for the mean of the minimum percentage reduction for the 'progression of field loss' and 'no progression of field loss' groups. This indicates that in the 'no progression of field loss' group there was less variation in individual pressure measurements.

In addition the difference in the mean five-year percentage reduction in intraocular pressures between the two groups was significant at the 5% level. Although a similar trend is shown at the end of one year after operation, it was not shown to be significant

The results are in agreement with the findings of others[4,5] in showing that the reduction of the intraocular pressure by surgical means does not necessarily protect the eye from further field loss. Surgery, however, may reduce the rate of field loss in every patient. Although we did not have accurate documentation of disc changes in our patients, we recognise the susceptibility of the severely cupped disc to nerve fibre loss at normal intraocular pressures. However, we noted that the distribution of early, moderate, and late field loss, and therefore presumably related nerve fibre loss, was similar in the groups under consideration.

The difference between the two field groups in the minimum percentage reduction and the five-year percentage reduction in intraocular pressure was statistically significant, but in the individual patient's case there seems no way of forseeing this, and we emphasise the need for regular perimetry after trabeculectomy regardless of the intraocular measurements. If further field loss is noted, accurate phasing should be undertaken and consideration given to a further reduction in the IOP by medical means.

Grateful thanks are extended to Dr Doreen Linton of the Glaucoma Unit, who performed the perimetry in the study

References

1 Watson PG, Grierson I The place of trabeculectomy in the treatment of glaucoma *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1981; **88:** 175–95
2 Werner EB, Drance SM Progression of glaucomatous field change despite successful filtration *Can J Ophthalmol* 1977, **12:** 275–80
3 Greve EL, Dake L Four year follow-up of a glaucoma operation *Int Ophthalmol* 1979, **1:** 139–45
4 Rollins DF, Drance SM Five year follow-up of trabeculectomy in the management of chronic open angle glaucoma *Symposium on glaucoma Trans New Orleans Acad Ophthalmol* St Louis Mosby, 1981 295–300.
5 Werner EB, Drance SM, Schulzer M Trabeculectomy and the progression of glaucomatous field loss *Arch Ophthalmol* 1977, **95:** 1376–7
6 Watson PG Trabeculectomy a modified ab externo technique *Ann Ophthalmol* 1970; **2:** 199–205
7 Cairns JE Trabeculectomy—preliminary report of a new method *Am J Ophthalmol* 1968, **66:** 673–9

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 832–835

Patterns of lacrimal dysfunction in primary biliary cirrhosis

A GIOVANNINI,[1] G BALLARDINI,[2] S AMATETTI,[1] P BONAZZOLI,[1]
AND F B BIANCHI[2]

From the [1]Istituto di Clinica Oculistica I and the [2]Istituto di Patologia Speciale Medica e Metodologia Clinica I, Università degli Studi di Bologna, Italy

SUMMARY The lacrimal function has been evaluated in 23 patients suffering from primary biliary cirrhosis by rose bengal test, the Schirmer test 1, and the tear breakup time. Ocular dryness was present in 78% of cases studied. No difference was found with respect to the length or severity of the hepatic involvement between patients with and without lacrimal dysfunction, but in patients with signs of hypolacrimation the changes in the lacrimal tests increased with the duration and histological progression of liver disease.

Primary biliary cirrhosis (PBC) is a chronic cholestatic disease. It is characterised by granulomatous infiltration of portal tracts with destruction of intrahepatic bile ducts.[1] It is associated with a variety of immunological abnormalities. Among them are a close association with M2-antimitochondrial antibodies,[2] found in nearly 90% of cases, alterations of cell mediated immune functions, and increased serum IgM immunoglobulins.[3] Recently an aberrant expression of HLA-DR antigens on bile duct epithelium has been demonstrated.[4] Besides the biliary ducts the lacrimal, salivary, and pancreatic ducts may also be involved, thus presenting the picture of a 'dry gland syndrome'.[5] PBC should therefore be regarded as a systemic disease rather than a disorder confined to the liver. The involvement of different organs may induce a variety of clinical pictures, whose common denominator is the presence of chronic liver disease.

The frequent occurrence of ocular dryness[4-9] has led us to study the presence of possible correlation between lacrimal dysfunction and the histopathological stage, serological parameters, and duration of liver disease.

Material and methods

Twenty-three patients (21 females) ranging in age from 42 to 75 years were studied. The disease duration varied from 1 to 15 years. The patients showed typical biochemical changes (Table 1); all of them were positive for antimitochondrial antibodies (AMA) and had a liver histology (biopsy and/or laparoscopy) supporting the diagnosis of PBC.

The patients had no significant eye disorders other than eye dryness, and on the basis of the American Rheumatism Association criteria none of them had osteoarticular symptoms or signs suggesting the diagnosis of rheumatoid arthritis.

The liver biopsy findings were classified in four stages according to accepted criteria.[10]

The ophthalmological investigations included the following,

(1) A history with particular emphasis on conjunctival-lacrimal symptoms.

(2) Biomicroscopic analysis of the anterior and posterior segments.

(3) Tear breakup time (BUT): values lower than 10 seconds are generally considered suggestive of an early rupture of the precorneal film.[11]

(4) Rose bengal test. We referred to Van Bijsterveld's classification[12] to assess the severity of the corneoconjunctival epitheliopathy (four stages with increasing severity: degree 0=no impregnation, degree 1=low impregnation, degree 2=medium impregnation, degree 3=high impregnation) and to indicate the site (arabic numerals 1, 2, and 3) for temporal bulbar conjunctival, nasal bulbar conjunctival, and corneal, respectively. The rose bengal test was considered positive when a degree 1 epitheliopathy was present in at least two corneocon-

Correspondence to Professor A Giovannini, Istituto di Clinica Oculistica I, Policlinico S Orsola, Via Massarenti 9, 40138 Bologna, Italy

Table 1 *Biochemical parameters of 23 PBC patients*

Case	*TB*	*AP*	*Chol*	*Alb*	*Glob*	*IgG*	*IgA*	*IgM*	*AMA titre*
1	0 25	82	270	3·6	1·7	1436	205	557	1·320
2	0 4	75	268	4·2	1·9	1735	511	560	1 320
3	5	330	281	4 00	2·6	2166	493	1079	1.320
4	0·4	210	175	3 7	1·3	1200	250	160	1:320
5	1·4	163	467	4·1	1·5	1007	160	452	1 40
6	0·6	75	269	4·00	1·1	640	212	562	1 320
7	0·5	58	150	4·5	1 3	1058	398	680	1 80
8	1·5	90	220	2·8	1·9	1500	215	160	1:80
9	1 2	70	183	4·35	2·2	2350	780	380	1:320
10	19·8	120	128	2·4	2·8	1970	1180	544	1:160
11	1 4	175	233	4·1	1·8	1644	402	586	1 320
12	6·5	40	180	2·4	1·8	1740	500	560	1 80
13	2·6	115	154	2 5	3·4	2750	775	1940	1·320
14	0·5	13	214	4·4	1·0	1220	79	410	1 80
15	1 0	112	307	4·2	2 4	3200	812	680	1.320
16	1 6	27	158	2·7	3 2	2640	729	520	1:80
17	1·6	27	158	2·7	3·2	2644	729	520	1:80
18	0·85	177	210	2·6	2·9	2800	450	230	1 80
19	0 35	106	240	3·2	2·3	1365	440	1486	1.160
20	0·45	115	270	4 00	1·4	1250	100	440	1:10
21	0·5	89	200	4·2	1·6	1224	232	764	1.320
22	8·1	185	289	4·5	1 1	1270	560	335	1.320
23	0·6	35	249	4·5	1·7	1330	274	1248	1:20

TB = total bilirubin (normal 1 mg/dl) AP = alkaline phosphatase (normal 12–30 mU/ml). Chol = cholesterol (normal 150–250 mg/dl)
Alb = albumin (normal 3·6–4·3 g/dl). Glob = gammaglobulins (normal 1·1–1·4 g/dl). IgG normal range = 420–1450 mg/dl
IgA normal range = 60–480 mg/dl. IgM normal range = 50–390 mg/dl
SI conversion TB mg/dl × 17·1 = μmol/l Chol mg/dl × 0·0259 = mol/l Alb and Glob g/dl × 10 = g/l. Ig mg/dl × mg/l.

junctival zones. The data reported in Table 2 represent the mean value of the two eyes.

Tests 3 and 4 are not affected by the age of the patients.

(5) Schirmer's tests 1. Each patients was tested by using blotting paper strips 5 mm wide and 55 mm long (blue Carlo Erba litmus paper) inserted 5 mm down from the temporal side of the inferior fornix. The test

Table 2 *Relation between clinical data and lacrimal function in 23 PBC patients*

Case	*Age*	*Sex*	*Stage*	*Duration (years)*	*Eye symptoms*	*Rose bengal*	*Schirmer 1 (normal ≥10 mm)*	*BUT (normal ≥10 s)*
1	63	M	I–II	1	–	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	9–11	25–30
2	54	F	I	2	+	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	11–12	10–10
3	48	F	I	3	–	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	9–9	10–11
4	60	M	I	3	+	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	6–10	20–20
5	47	F	II	3	–	$1_1 2_1 3_1$	9–9	12–12
6	52	F	II	3	+	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	5–5	11–12
7	69	F	I–II	6	+	$1_1 2_0 3_0$	9–10	5–8
8	51	F	III	3	+	$1_1 2_2 3_1$	16–15	6–8
9	66	F	III	7	+	$1_1 2_1 3_0$	9–11	16–16
10	55	F	IV	8	+	$1_0 2_2 3_1$	12–6	8–7
11	47	F	III–IV	9	–	$1_1 2_1 3_1$	2–2	7–8
12	52	F	IV	10	+	$1_1 2_2 3_0$	3–6	9–8
13	63	F	IV	12	+	$1_2 2_2 3_1$	1–2	5–6
14	59	F	III–IV	8	+	$1_2 2_2 3_2$	3–3	5–6
15	75	F	IV	13	+	$1_2 2_2 3_2$	1–3	7–8
16	68	F	IV	13	–	$1_1 2_1 3_1$	7–7	9–9
17	71	F	IV	14	–	$1_1 2_2 3_1$	9–9	9–7
18	42	F	IV	15	+	$1_2 2_2 3_3$	6–9	7–7
19*	50	F	I	2	–	$1_1 2_0 3_0$	15–17	20–20
20	49	F	I	4	–	$1_0 2_0 3_0$	10–16	15–15
21	57	F	III–IV	3	–	$1_0 2_0 3_0$	10–16	14–20
22	72	F	III–IV	4	–	$1_0 2_0 3_0$	15–16	20–20
23	58	F	IV	7	–	$1_0 2_0 3_0$	15–20	12–13

was performed with open lids, with the patients' eyes turned upwards. As Schirmer's test 1 is affected by age[13-15] in subjects under 60 years, only values lower than 10 mm after 5 minutes were regarded as suggestive of hypolacrimation.

Results

The results in each patient are reported in Table 2, as well as age, histological stage, duration (in years) of the disease, and the presence of ocular symptoms suggestive of eye dryness.

Twelve patients (52%) had symptoms of ocular dryness, all of them lacrimal dysfunction. Functional changes without symptoms were observed in a further six patients. Thus 18 patients (78%) gave abnormal results in the lacrimal tests. In particular the rose bengal test was positive in 17 cases (74%), the Schirmer's test in 12 (52%), and the BUT was reduced in 11 (48%). The results of the Schirmer's test 1 in cases 1, 7, 9, 17, were not regarded as positive because of the age of the patients (63, 69, 66, 71 years respectively).

As to the relation between the results of lacrimal tests and liver histology, Table 2 shows that simultaneous positive results of the three lacrimal tests were never found in 9 patients with stages I and II PBC, and two early cases had a normal lacrimal function. Simultaneous positive results of the three tests were found in eight out of 14 patients with stages III–IV PBC, while three patients showed no eye disorder at all.

No correlation between AMA titre, serum IgM levels, and the presence or degree of ocular dryness was found.

The relation between lacrimal function tests and the duration of disease in the 15 patients with altered lacrimal function is shown in Table 2. The rose bengal test was clearly the first to be altered, followed by Schirmer's test 1 and the BUT test. In eight of the nine stage III-IV PBC patients with a duration of disease of 8–15 years all the tests were simultaneously altered

Discussion

As was expected, lacrimal function tests are more sensitive than ocular symptoms in the detection of lacrimal dryness. From the above data it appears that patients suffering from PBC can be divided in two groups: the first comprises a small number of patients with different stages of the disease who do not show any lacrimal disorder; the second group, which is larger (78%), comprises patients with a progressive increase of lacrimal dysfunction; the positivity of the rose bengal test appears first, and it is followed by the Schirmer's test 1 and the BUT test The number of tests positive in the individual patient and the number of patients positive for all three tests progressively increases in relation to the duration of the disease.

The prevalence of lacrimal changes observed in our patients (78%) is in agreement with the data of Golding *et al.* (72%),[7] McFarlane *et al.* (69%),[8] and Alarcon-Segovia *et al.* (71%).[9] Alarcon-Segovia and colleagues reported in detail the results obtained in 14 patients with PBC. In the cases with keratoconjunctivitis sicca (71%) they found no relation either with the histological stage or with the duration of the liver disease, which was shorter than that of the present series (1–6 years compared with 1–15 years). In their study the lacrimal function was examined by the rose bengal test and the Schirmer's test 1, which was considered positive if moistening of the strip was less than 5 mm; the BUT test was not performed.

The interpretation of the results obtained by the Schirmer's test 1 is still debated because various factors can considerably affect tear formation. In a recent study performed on 100 normal subjects an average tear production of 19 mm[13] was found; men older than 55 years and women older than 60 years have a lower tear production, so that at ages between 70 and 80 years values lower than 5 mm were commonly observed in subjects without eye disorders.[14 15] Consequently one may question the interpretation of the negative findings (Schirmer's test 1 values less than 5 mm) given by Alarcon-Segovia *et al.*[9] for three patients with ages between 45 and 62 years who had been suffering from liver disease for 5–6 years. If on the contrary the limiting value of this test is fixed at 10 mm, these observations could be interpreted as confirmatory of our results.

In conclusion, most PBC patients seem to acquire the sicca syndrome. No clear-cut differences in duration or severity of liver disease are seen between patients with and without lacrimal disorders. Since the subgroup of PBC without ocular-lacrimal involvement comprises patients with a long disease duration and an advanced histological stage, it is conceivable that they will never have eye disorders. On the contrary, most patients develop lacrimal dysfunction in the early stages of the disease, starting with slight positivity of the rose bengal test and followed by progressively positive results from the other tests.

It is now known that the primary and secondary sicca syndromes (as observed in PBC) are distinct diseases, since they are associated with different immunological markers.[16] While primary sicca syndrome is linked to HLA-B8,DR3 haplotypes, no such relation has been found in secondary sicca syndrome.[17]

Whether lacrimal dysfunction in PBC is related to the same immunological mechanism responsible for biliary destruction remains to be clarified.

References

1 Sherlock S *Diseases of the liver and biliary system* London. Blackwell, 1981

2 Munoz LE, Thomas HC, Scheuer PJ Is mitochondrial antibody diagnostic of primary biliary cirrhosis? *Gut* 1981; **22:** 136–40

3 James SP, Hoofnagle JH, Strober W, Jones EA Primary biliary cirrhosis: a model of autoimmune disease. *Ann Intern Med* 1983; **99:** 500–12.

4 Ballardini G, Mirakian R, Bianchi FB, Pisi E, Doniach D, Bottazzo GF Aberrant expression of HLA-DR antigens on bile duct epithelium in primary biliary cirrhosis. relevance to pathogenesis *Lancet* 1984, **ii:** 1009–13

5 Epstein O, Thomas HC, Sherlock S Primary biliary cirrhosis is a dry-gland syndrome with features of chronic graft-versus-host (GVH). *Lancet* 1980, **i:** 1166–8

6 Whaley K, Williamson J, Dick WC, Goudie RB, Nuki G, Buchanan WW Liver disease in Sjogren's syndrome and rheumatoid arthritis *Lancet* 1970; **i:** 861–3

7 Golding PL, Bown R, Mason AMS Sicca complex in liver disease. *Br Med J* 1970, **iv:** 340–2

8 McFarlane IG, Wojcicke BM, Tsantoulas DC, *et al* Cellular immune responses to salivary antigens in autoimmune liver disease with sicca syndrome *Clin Exp Immunol* 1976; **25:** 389–95.

9 Alarcon-Segovia DMD, Diaz J, Fishbein E. Features of Sjogren syndrome in primary biliary cirrhosis. *Ann Intern Med* 1973, **79:** 31–6

10 Scheuer PJ *Liver biopsy interpretation* Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1973

11 Rojer J, Adenis JP, Bernard JA, Metaireau JP, Renj A. *L'appareil lacrimale.* Paris Masson, 1982

12 Van Bijsterveld OP Diagnostic tests in the sicca syndrome *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969, **82:** 10–4

13 Arrata M, Leroux-les-Jardins S, Cummings S, Wilson S Valeurs normales des tests de la sécrétion lacrymale. *Bull Mem Soc Fr Ophtalmol* 1983; **94:** 23–9

14 Henderson JW, Prough WA Influence of age and sex on flow of tears *Arch Ophthalmol* 1950, **43:** 224–31

15 Veirs ER. *Lacrimal disorders, diagnosis and treatment.* St Louis Mosby, 1976 23–36

16 Tan EM Autoantibodies to nuclear antigens (ANA) their immunobiology and medicine. *Adv Immunol* 1982; **33:** 167–240.

17 Moutsopoulos HM, Mann DL, Johnson H, Chused TM Genetic differences between primary and secondary sicca syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 1979; **301:** 761–3

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 836–840

Clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation

MARK S McMAHON, JAYNE S WEISS, KLAUS G RIEDEL, AND DANIEL M ALBERT

From the David G Cogan Eye Pathology Laboratory of the Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts, USA

SUMMARY We describe the histopathological findings of an enucleation specimen from a clinically undiagnosed case of phacoanaphylaxis which occurred after extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation. Phacoanaphylaxis, a granulomatous inflammatory response to liberated lens protein, is potentially curable by prompt removal of residual lens material. This case emphasises that the diagnosis of phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis should be considered in any case of extracapsular cataract extraction complicated by granulomatous intraocular inflammation.

In 1919 Straub[1] discussed the possibility that liberated lenticular protein could incite uveitis. In 1922 Verhoeff and Lemoine[2] introduced the term 'endophthalmitis phacoanaphylactica' for this lens-induced intraocular inflammation. Riise[3] demonstrated that phacoanaphylaxis following extracapsular cataract extraction could be dramatically arrested by prompt removal of residual lens material. We describe the histopathological findings of an enucleation specimen from a clinically undiagnosed case of phacoanaphylaxis which occurred after extracapsular cataract extraction. This case emphasises that phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis should be suspected in any eye with persistent unexplained uveitis after extracapsular cataract extraction.

Case report

The patient was an 80-year-old female who underwent extracapsular cataract extraction in 1983 with implantation of a Simcoe anterior chamber lens. Five days postoperatively the patient had iris bombé, and laser iridotomy was performed to relieve the pupillary block. The patient continued to experience severe intraocular inflammation, suspected to be infectious endophthalmitis. This did not respond to treatment, and the eye became increasingly painful, with only light perception vision. Six weeks after cataract extraction the eye was enucleated.

PATHOLOGICAL FINDINGS

Gross examination revealed a shrunken, distorted eye which measured 24 mm in antero-posterior diameter. The sclera contained foci of haemorrhage, the cornea was cloudy, and the iris was poorly visualised. On opening the eye the vitreous was seen to be replaced by a gelatinous, dark red-brown coagulum containing a 0·5 cm roughly oval grey-white mass involving the lens remnants (Fig. 1).

On microscopic examination the cornea was noted to contain a well-healed full-thickness scar with chronic inflammatory cells, red blood cells, and extracellular pigment granules. The basal cell layer of the epithelium was noted to be oedematous. Bowman's membrane was interrupted peripherally by a fibrovascular pannus containing chronic inflammatory cells. Descemet's membrane was fragmented at the site of the cataract incision. Endothelial cells were decreased in number and a retrocorneal membrane was present. The anterior chamber was shallow and contained chronic inflammatory cells, red blood cells, and pigment granules. The iris was infiltrated by plasma cells, lymphocytes, and epithelioid cells. The iris was adherent peripherally to the retrocorneal membrane, which closed the angle on one side. Posteriorly the iris was adherent to an inflammatory mass which enveloped residual lens

---

Correspondence to Daniel M Albert, MD, Massachusetts Eye and Ear Infirmary, 243 Charles Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02114, USA.

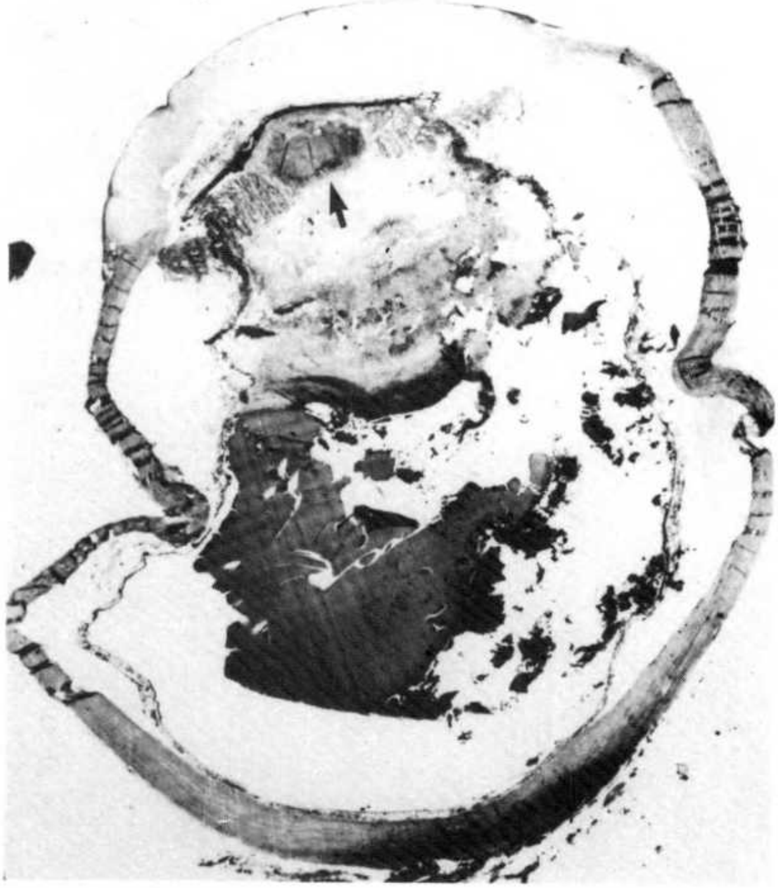


Fig. 1 *Low magnification view showing phthisical eye. Inflammatory mass (arrow) can be visualised posterior to iris. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×7·5).*

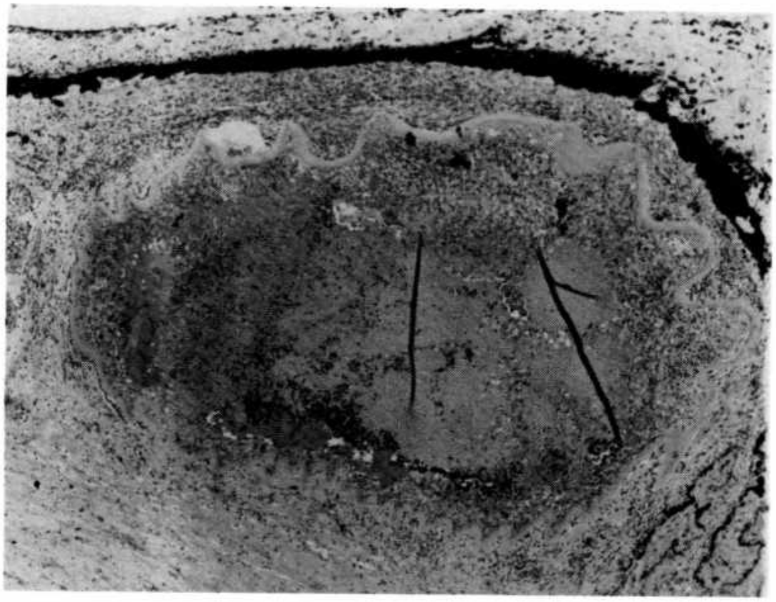


Fig. 2 *Inflammatory mass containing lens capsule and liquefied lens cortex material. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×28).*

cortex and capsule (Figs. 2, 3). The capsule was thickened and folded. Remnants of lens cortical material demonstrated liquefaction and were infiltrated by eosinophils, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and lymphocytes (Fig. 4). Further peripherally, epithelioid cells, giant cells, cystic spaces, and red blood cells were present (Fig. 5). The ciliary body was atrophic, hyalinised, and encased in the inflammatory mass.

The retina, which was attached in part to the inflammatory mass, was totally detached, disorganised, and atrophic. Subretinal serous fluid contained blood, non-granulomatous chronic inflammatory cells, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, pigment granules, and pigment-laden macrophages. The retinal pigment epithelium was absent in some areas. The choroid was partly detached and infiltrated by non-granulomatous chronic inflammatory cells. The sclera was folded and thickened.

Discussion

Endophthalmitis phacoanaphylactica is the term introduced by Verhoeff and Lemoine[2] for the lens-induced endophthalmitis which was previously described by Straub.[1] Phacoanaphylaxis is generally held to be an autoimmune phenomenon which occurs in response to the release of sequestered 'non-self' antigens, usually as a result of rupture of the lens capsule or possibly leakage of lens protein through the capsule. Marak and coworkers[4,5] believe that this concept does not explain why lens injury only irregularly leads to antilens antibody production nor why phacoanaphylactic endophthalmitis is such a rare disease. They contend that T cell tolerance is normally maintained by small amounts of circulating lens protein and that the pathogenesis of phacoanaphylaxis involves reversal of acquired tolerance at the T cell level. This tolerance may be altered by trauma, possibly through the adjuvant effect of wound contamination.[6]

Clinically the onset can occur as early as 1 to 14 days after leakage of lens material, and is manifest by granulomatous uveitis in the injured eye centred around the region of the lens. The inflammation may develop insidiously or acutely with congestion, a hazy cornea, white keratic precipitates, and an intense cellular exudation into the anterior chamber.[7]

The clinical diagnosis of phacoanaphylaxis, particularly in an eye with an intraocular lens implant, is difficult, and on routine examination the condition may be indistinguishable from granulomatous uveitis of other causes, or endophthalmitis. The fact that the inflammation is centred round the lens may be detected by ultrasound. Paracentesis typically reveals evidence of chronic granulomatous inflammation rather than the acute inflammation of bacterial endophthalmitis. It should be kept in mind, however, that fungal endophthalmitis can cause granulomatous inflammation. A high index of suspicion for phacoanaphylaxis in eyes with residual lens material and granulomatous inflammation is advised. Should such an eye not respond to steroid and/or antibiotic treatment, prompt removal of the residual lens would be necessary for definitive diagnosis and treatment.

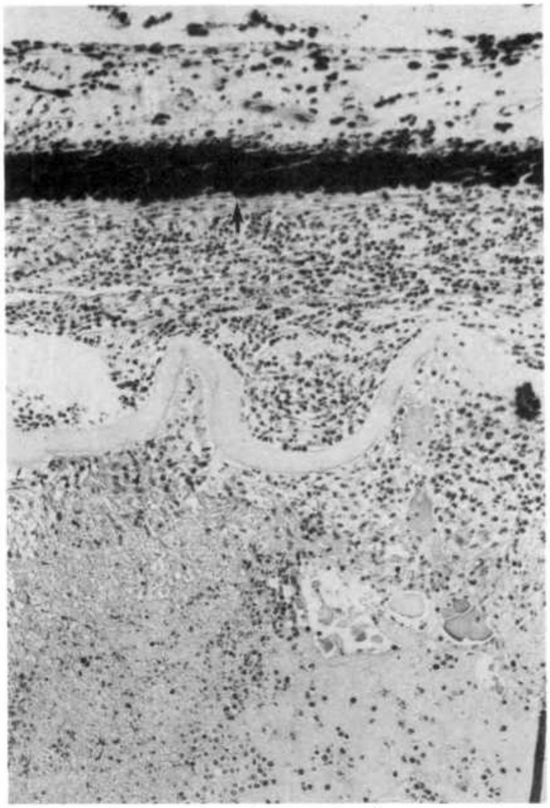


Fig. 3 *The iris (arrow) is shown to be adherent posteriorly to the inflammatory mass. The iris is infiltrated by plasma cells, lymphocytes, and epithelioid cells. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×80).*

Histopathologically the inflammatory reaction in phacoanaphylaxis is centred round the damaged lens, which is extensively infiltrated by polymorphonuclear leucocytes and eosinophils. Surrounding the lens is a zone of epithelioid and giant cells. The adjacent iris and ciliary body are inflamed and infiltrated with lymphocytes and plasma cells.[7]

The clinician must be able to differentiate phacoanphylaxis from other complications of cataract surgery such as phacolytic glaucoma, sympathetic ophthalmia, or endophthalmitis. In phacolytic

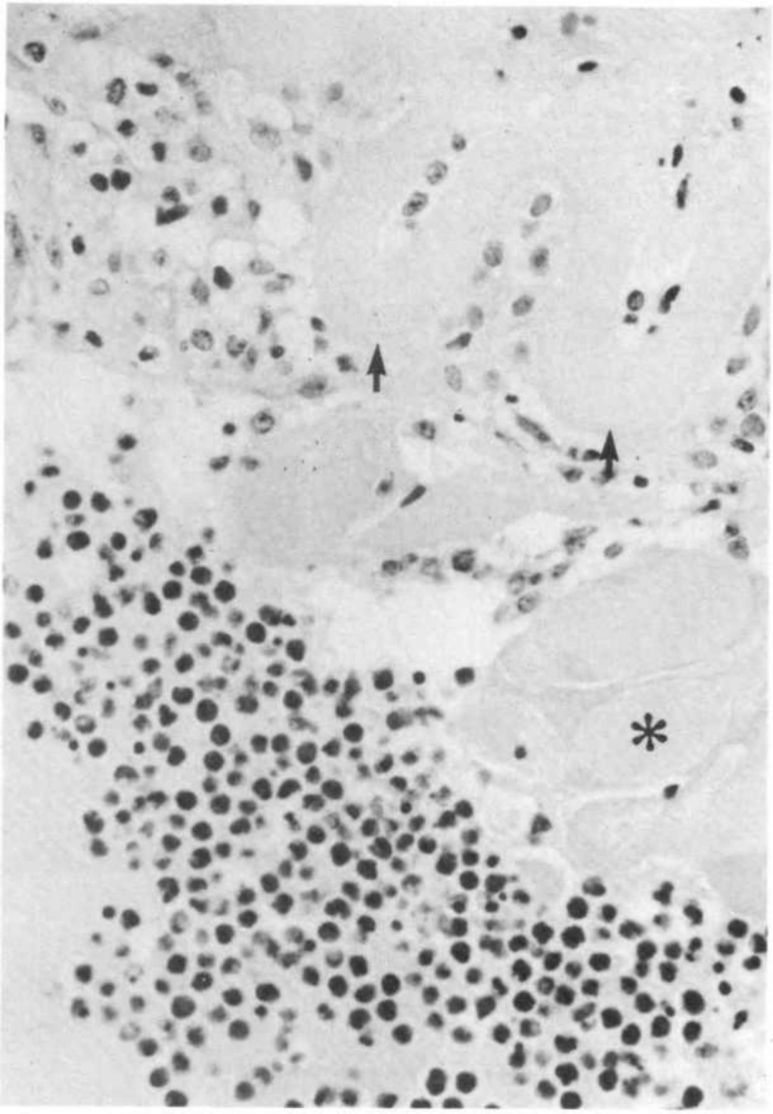


Fig. 4 *High magnification of acute inflammatory reaction around folded lens capsule (arrows) and liquefied lens cortex material (asterisk). (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×200).*

glaucoma, macrophages engorged with lens material become lodged in the trabecular meshwork. The clinical picture consists of a severe increase of intraocular pressure with cells in the anterior chamber. Keratic precipitates and posterior synechiae, often seen with phacoanaphylaxis, are typically absent. Sympathetic ophthalmia is a bilateral, granulomatous panuveitis which usually occurs two weeks[8] or more after accidental or iatrogenic injury. The injured eye appears irritated and injected shortly after surgery, culminating in a picture of persistent bilateral uveitis characterised by 'mutton fat' keratic precipitates, iris and pupillary nodules, posterior synechiae, and the appearance of yellow-white Dalen-Fuchs nodules in the periphery of the fundus. Approximately one-fourth of phakic eyes enucleated for sympathetic ophthalmia show evidence of phacoanaphylaxis.[9] The signs and symptoms of bacterial endophthalmitis are generally present 18–72 hours after surgery and include increasing pain, hyperaemia, chemosis, lid and corneal oedema, anterior chamber and vitreous inflammation, and a decreased or absent retinal reflex.

If phacoanaphylaxis is left untreated, an unremitting downhill course of chronic inflammation may ensue, ultimately leading to synechiae, cyclitic mem-

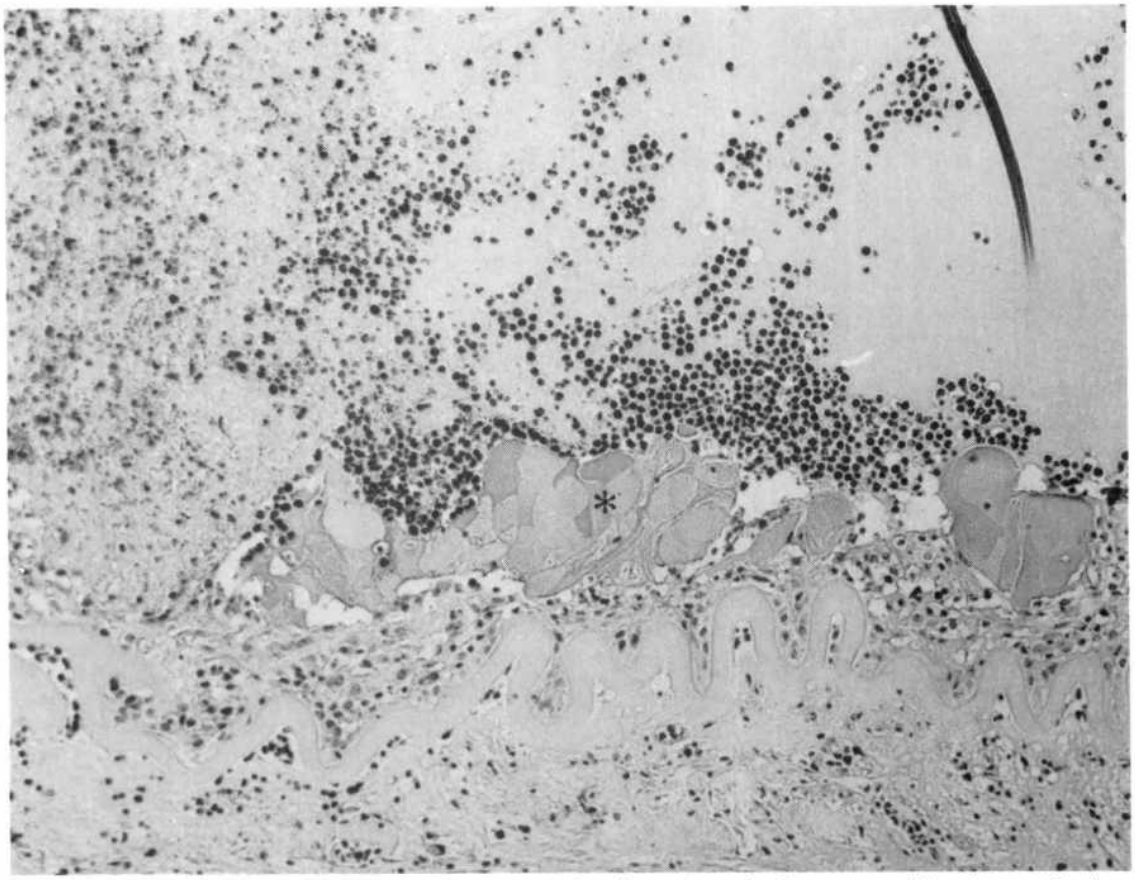


Fig. 5 *Liquefied lens cortex (asterisk) infiltrated by eosinophils, polymorphonuclear leucocytes, and lymphocytes. Further peripherally, chronic granulomatous inflammatory cells are present. (Haematoxylin and eosin, ×100).*

brane, retinal detachment, and phthisis bulbi. In any case of extracapsular cataract extraction complicated by a granulomatous intraocular inflammation the diagnosis of phacoanaphylaxis should be seriously considered. The ability to differentiate phacoanaphylaxis from phacolytic glaucoma,[10] sympathetic ophthalmia,[11] or endophthalmitis has important therapeutic implications.

The present report is to the best of our knowledge the first case occurring after an intraocular lens implant. Since the majority of these procedures are at present performed with extracapsular extractions, lens cortex may be left in the eye. The occurrence of phacoanaphylaxis is therefore not surprising and must be considered in this type of surgery.

References

1 Straub M. *On inflammation of the eye caused by resorption of crystalline lens matter in eye lymph.* Amsterdam: de Bussy, 1919.

2 Verhoeff FH, Lemoine AN. Endophthalmitis phacoanaphylactica. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1922; **5:** 737–45.

3 Riise P. Endophthalmitis phacoanaphylactica. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1965; **60:** 911–5.

4 Marak GE, Font RA, Alepa P. T-cell function in lens-induced endophthalmitis. *XXIII Concilium Ophthalmologicum Acta*, Part II. Kyoto, 1978: 950.

5 Marak GE, Font RA, Weigle WO. Pathogenesis of lens-induced endophthalmitis. In: Silverstein AM, O'Connor GR, eds. *Immunology and immunopathology of the eye.* Paris: Masson, 1979: 135.

6 Schlaegel TF, O'Connor GR. Hypersensitivity uveitis. In: Duane TD, ed. *Clinical ophthalmology.* Philadelphia: Harper and Row, 1982: 45.

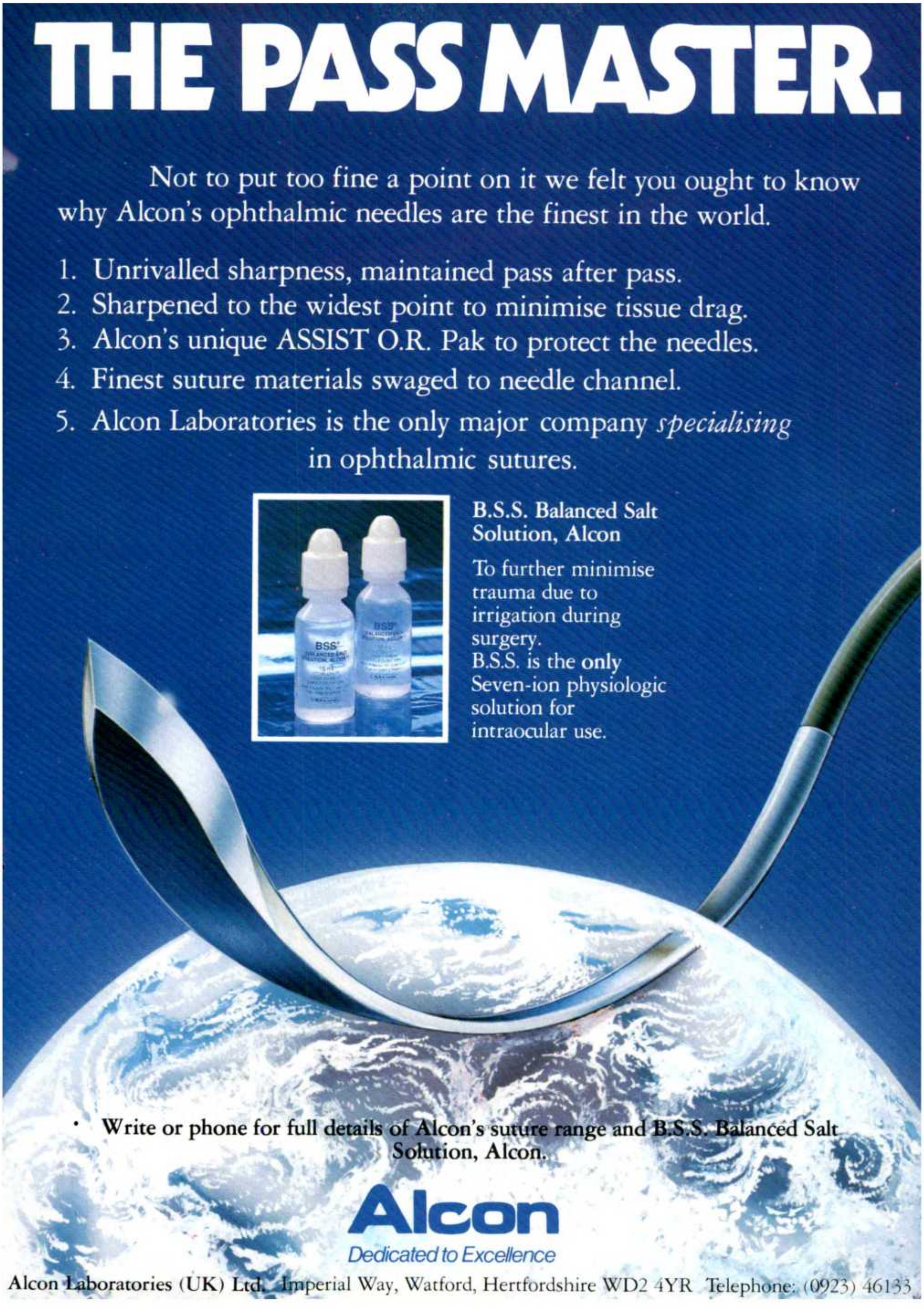
7 Hogan MJ, Zimmerman LE. *Ophthalmic pathology.* 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Saunders, 1962: 155.

8 Lubin JR, Albert DM, Weinstein M. Sixty-five years of sympathetic ophthalmia: a clinicopathologic review of 105 cases (1913–1978). *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87:** 109–21.

9 Blodi FC. Sympathetic uveitis as an allergic phenomenon. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1959; **63:** 642.

10 Jaffe NS. *Cataract surgery and its complications.* St Louis: Mosby, 1981.

11 Easom HA, Zimmerman LE. Sympathetic ophthalmia and bilateral phacoanaphylaxis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1964; **72:** 9–15.



THE PASS MASTER.

Not to put too fine a point on it we felt you ought to know why Alcon's ophthalmic needles are the finest in the world.

1. Unrivalled sharpness, maintained pass after pass.
2. Sharpened to the widest point to minimise tissue drag.
3. Alcon's unique ASSIST O.R. Pak to protect the needles.
4. Finest suture materials swaged to needle channel.
5. Alcon Laboratories is the only major company *specialising* in ophthalmic sutures.

B.S.S. Balanced Salt Solution, Alcon

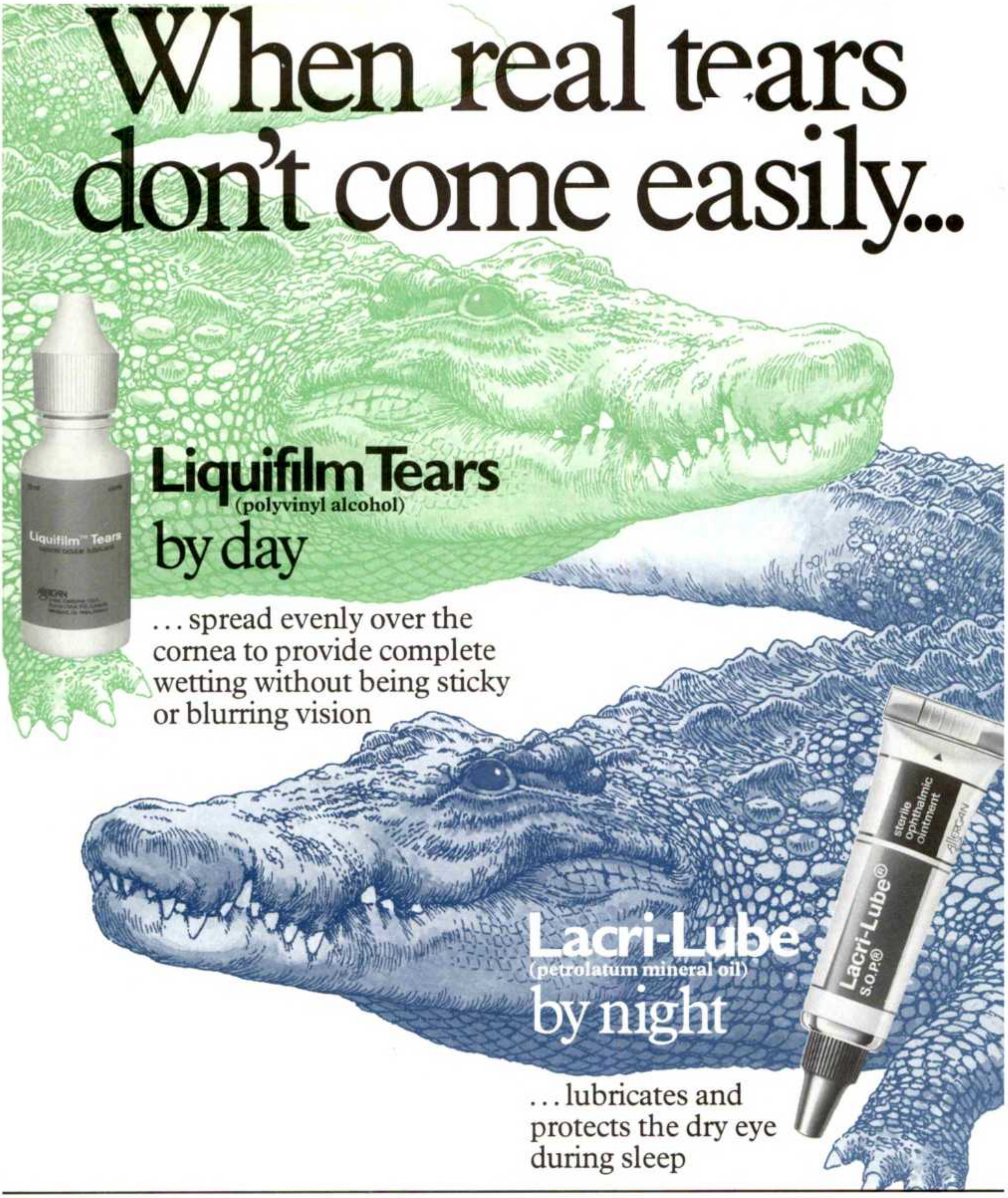
To further minimise trauma due to irrigation during surgery.
B.S.S. is the **only** Seven-ion physiologic solution for intraocular use.

- **Write or phone for full details of Alcon's suture range and B.S.S. Balanced Salt Solution, Alcon.**

Alcon

Dedicated to Excellence

Alcon Laboratories (UK) Ltd. Imperial Way, Watford, Hertfordshire WD2 4YR Telephone: (0923) 46133


When real tears don't come easily...
Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day
... spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision
Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night
... lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep
Liquifilm™ Tears
Allergan
sterile ophthalmic ointment
Lacri-Lube®
S.O.P.®

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P. *Package Quantities:* Available in 3.5g ophthalmic tubes. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984)

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 841–846

Role of the posterior capsule in the prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis: experimental primate studies and clinical implications*

TODD L BEYER, FRANK E O'DONNELL, VALENTIM GONCALVES, AND RAJKUMAR SINGH

From the Bethesda Eye Institute, Department of Ophthalmology, St Louis University School of Medicine, St Louis, Missouri, USA

SUMMARY The posterior capsule has an important effect on the risk of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis. In order to investigate whether the posterior capsule inhibited the spread of infection into the vitreous we performed extracapsular cataract extraction in both eyes of 10 primates. In one eye of each primate the posterior capsule was left intact and in the other eye a large posterior capsulectomy was performed. When the anterior chambers were challenged with equivalent inocula of *Staphylococcus aureus*, one of 10 eyes with an intact posterior capsule developed culture-positive vitreous infection. In contrast, nine of 10 eyes with a large posterior capsulectomy developed culture-positive vitreous infection. In a second experiment we investigated the effect of an intraocular lens on the barrier effect. Ten primates received extracapsular cataract extraction in both eyes and pseudophakic implantation. In one eye of each primate the posterior capsule was left intact and a J-loop monoplanar lens was implanted in the ciliary sulcus. In the other eye of each primate a large posterior capsulectomy was followed by implantation of a monoplanar, non-vaulted pseudophakos into the anterior chamber. None of the 10 eyes with a posterior capsule intact and a posterior chamber lens in place developed positive vitreous cultures or histopathological evidence of vitreous infection. Thus the presence of a posterior chamber lens did not appreciably compromise the barrier effect of the intact posterior capsule. 40% of eyes with a large posterior capsulectomy and a non-vaulted pseudophakos in the anterior chamber developed culture-positive vitreous infection, and 60% of the eyes showed histopathological evidence of vitreous infection.

Unfortunately, scant attention has been paid in recent years to the prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis Retrospective clinical studies suggested that preoperative topical antibiotics reduce the incidence of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis.[1,2] There is no scientific proof, however, that modern topical antibiotic regimens actually reduce the incidence of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis. Some surgeons, therefore, do not use preoperative antibiotics.[3]

Other than these retrospective, uncontrolled studies which seemed to show that certain preoperative topical antibiotics can be effective in reducing the incidence of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis there have been no quantitative studies demonstrating the clinical efficacy of other preventive measures. In part this is because such clinical trials would require a vast number of cases.

There has been a legitimate concern that the growing popularity of extracapsular cataract surgery could result in a rise in the number of cases of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis. Multiple entries into the eye and the infusate are added sources of intraoperative contamination There are reasons to suspect that extracapsular surgery which preserves the posterior capsule intact may be safer than if the posterior capsule is violated. Maylath and Leopold previously showed that in the phakic eye

---

*Presented in part at the American Academy of Ophthalmology Meeting, Chicago, Illinois, November 1983

Correspondence to Francis E O'Donnell Jr, Md, 3663 Wendell Blvd, St Louis, Missouri 631 08, USA inoculation of bacteria into the anterior chamber was much less effective in producing bacterial endophthalmitis than was vitreous inoculation.[4] During an era when intracapsular cataract extraction was used in the vast majority of cases, Forster[5] and others reported cases of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis in which the anterior chamber culture was negative but the vitreous culture was positive, suggesting that the anterior chamber is somehow better able to control infection than is the vitreous cavity. From these observations we reasoned that the posterior capsule might act as a physical barrier to the spread of organisms into the vitreous cavity, and that if the organisms could be confined to the anterior chamber they might be more effectively overcome by the body's defense mechanisms. If this were the case, we considered that the clinical implications would be far-reaching.

Material and methods

EXPERIMENT 1

In the first experiment we performed extracapsular cataract extraction in both eyes of 10 adult primates (rhesus and cynomologus). The details of the surgical technique are published elsewhere.[6] The anterior capsulotomy was large, extending to the edge of the fully dilated pupil. The cortical clean-up was meticulous. In one eye of each primate the posterior capsule was left intact. In the other eye a large posterior capsulectomy (estimated to be at least $9\ mm^2$) with no or only minimal anterior vitrectomy was performed with a vitrector inserted through the limbus. Minimal vitrectomy was performed if the anterior hyaloid was disrupted. To exclude intraoperative contamination we waited two weeks postoperatively before challenging the anterior chamber of each eye with an equivalent inoculum of *Staphylococcus aureus*.

Two weeks after surgery all eyes were found to be quiet, with clear media. Conjunctival chemosis and/or hyperaemia was absent. No eye had any clinical sign of endophthalmitis. The technique for preparation of the inocula has been reported in detail elsewhere.[6] Appropriate dilutions were made accordingly to obtain 10^3 or 10^4 organisms per 0·05 ml of saline. Microbial concentrations were verified at the time of preparation by inoculating known volumes of suspension on blood agar plates and performing counts after 24 hours.

After intramuscular injection of ketamine HCL a 'bevel-up injection' (that is, with the port of the needle facing towards the cornea and not towards the vitreous cavity) was carefully made into the anterior chamber of each monkey eye through the surgical wound, and 0·05 ml was injected. After inoculation each animal was examined by handlight by two observers who had no previous knowledge of which eye had undergone capsulectomy. Their clinical examinations were recorded every 24 hours for 72 hours. At 72 hours after inoculation all animals were killed and the anterior chamber and central vitreous cavities were cultured separately by aseptic techniques. The anterior chamber was cultured by using a translimbal approach to aspirate 0·1 ml, and the central vitreous cavity was cultured by a pars plana approach to aspirate 0·5 ml. The specimens were immediately inoculated on to blood agar plates. Cultures were judged to be positive if even a single colony of phage-typed *Straphylococcus aureus* was isolated on the streak. The globes were then hemisected and the vitreous cavities were examined with the dissecting biomicroscope (Fig. 1). The

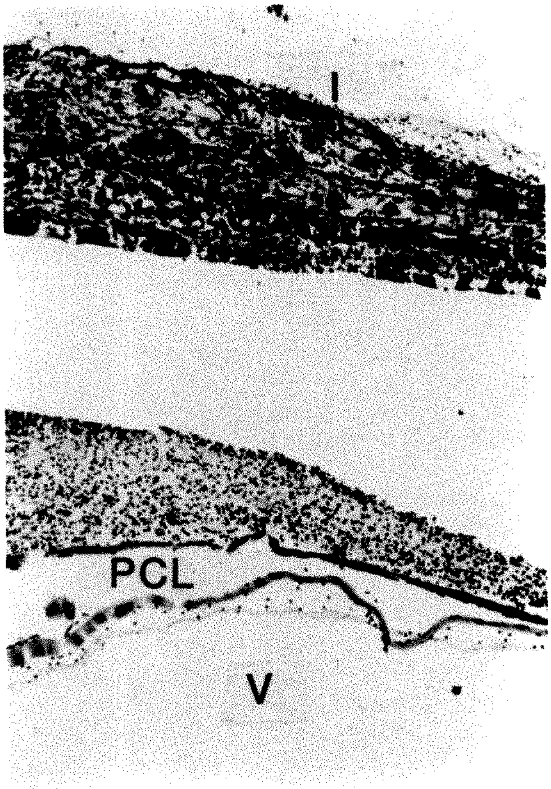


Fig. 1 *Primate eye which had received extracapsular cataract extraction with intact posterior capsule and posterior chamber implant. The iris (I) is intensely infiltrated with inflammatory cells. The inflammatory exudate was layered on the anterior surface of the implant (PCL), which was dissolved in the paraffin embedding. The intact posterior capsule is present with a few inflammatory cells in the anterior vitreous (V). PCL=posterior chamber implant cavity, I=iris, V=vitreous. (Haematoxylin and eosin).*

primate organs were then used by other investigators at the St Louis University School of Medicine.

EXPERIMENT 2

In the second experiment we wanted to determine if the presence of a posterior chamber lens in any way affected the protective barrier effect of the intact posterior capsule. Moreover we investigated whether or not a non-vaulted monoplanar lens would provide some protective barrier effect to the spread of infection from the anterior chamber into the vitreous cavity. Extracapsular cataract extraction was performed in both eyes of 10 primates. In one eye of each of 10 primates the posterior capsule was left intact, and a J-loop monoplanar lens was inserted into the posterior chamber. It was our clinical impression that the lens was inserted into the ciliary sulcus and not into the capsular bag. In the other eye extracapsular cataract extraction was then followed by posterior capsulectomy (estimated to be at least 9 mm^2) with minimal anterior vitrectomy by means of a vitrector through the limbus, and then a monoplanar lens (non-angulated J-loop lens) was inserted into the anterior chamber. No peripheral iridectomy was performed. Two weeks after the operation the anterior chambers were challenged with equivalent inocula of *Staphylococcus aureus* organisms, as in study 1. 10^4 organisms in 0·05 ml, as in study 1, were injected into the anterior chamber of each eye. Clinical observations by handlight were made at 24-hour intervals for 72 hours. At 72 hours the animals were killed, the anterior chambers were cultured with a translimbal aspiration of aqueous and with a pars plana aspiration of the central vitreous cavity, as in study 1. The globes were then submitted for gross pathological and histopathological study

Results

EXPERIMENT I (Table 1)

Monkey 1 had an inoculation of each eye with 10^3 *Staphylococcus aureus* organisms and failed to develop infection in either eye. Therefore in the remaining primates we chose to use a dose of 10^4 *Staph. aureus* organisms. None of the nine eyes which had an intact posterior capsule developed biomicroscopic evidence of vitreous inflammation. Nevertheless, one eye with an intact capsule had a positive vitreous culture for *Staph. aureus* (a single colony on the blood agar plate). All nine eyes with extensive posterior capsulectomy developed biomicroscopic evidence of vitreous inflammation, and all nine eyes had positive vitreous cultures for *Staph. aureus*. By Fisher's exact test the disparity between the two groups could have occurred by chance with a probability of less than 0·00021.

Table 1 *Results of experiment 1*

	Capsule intact	*Capsulectomy*
No of eyes	10 eyes	10 eyes
Anterior chamber culture positive	5	5
Vitreous culture positive*	1	9
Vitreous inflammation	0	9
Anterior chamber culture positive and vitreous culture negative	4	0

*$p<0·00021$

EXPERIMENT 2 (Table 2)

None of the 10 eyes with the posterior capsule intact and with the posterior chamber lens in place developed positive vitreous cultures. Moreover gross pathological and histopathological study of these specimens did not show evidence of vitreous infection. There was no significant spread of lens epithelium on to the posterior capsule. By contrast, in four of the 10 eyes with capsulectomy and pseudophakos in the anterior chamber there were positive vitreous cultures. Moreover in six of the eyes there was biomicroscopic and histopathological evidence of inflammation within the vitreous cavity (Fig. 2). Analysis of culture results by Fisher's exact test showed that the difference between the two groups was statistically significant at $p<0·043$.

Discussion

We chose to challenge the experimental eyes with *Staphylococcus aureus* for two reasons. Firstly, *Staph. aureus* is an important cause of virulent postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis.[7] Secondly, it is more virulent than some other bacteria responsible for postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis, such as *Staph. epidermidis*. We reasoned that if a protective barrier effect could be demonstrated for *Staph. aureus*, it was likely that this same barrier effect would exist for less virulent organisms. Certainly the visual prognosis for eyes with postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis due to *Staph. aureus* is much worse than for *Staph. epidermiditis*.[7]

Table 2 *Results of experiment 2*

	Capsule intact and posterior chamber lens	*Capsulectomy and anterior chamber lens*
No of eyes	10 eyes	10 eyes
Anterior chamber culture positive	4 eyes	7 eyes
Vitreous culture positive*	0	4
Vitreous inflammation	0	6
Anterior chamber culture positive and vitreous culture negative	4	3

*$p<0·043$

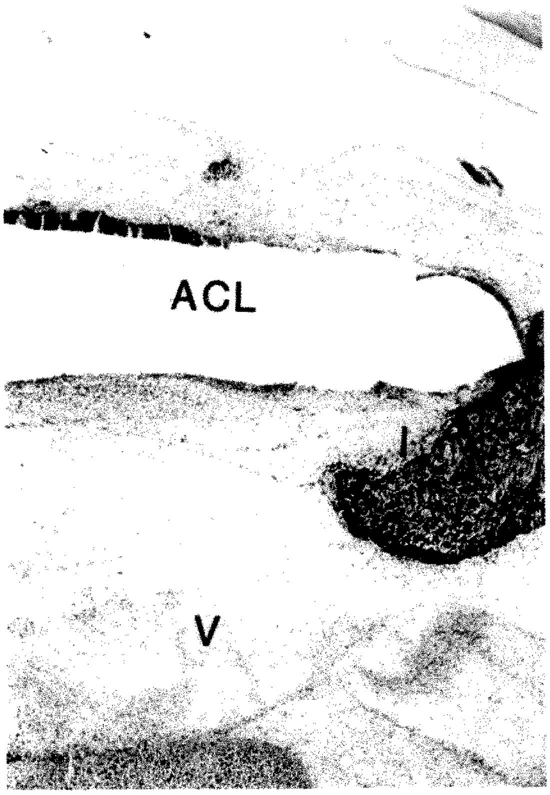


Fig. 2 *Primate eye which had received extracapsular cataract extraction with posterior capsulectomy and anterior chamber implant (ACL). A massive inflammatory exudate surrounds the implant cavity with intense vitritis (V). ACL=anterior chamber implant cavity, I=iris, V=vitreous. (Haematoxylin and eosin).*

The first primate experiment showed that the intact posterior capsule does have a protective barrier effect. It inhibits the spread of bacterial infection into the vitreous cavity. By helping to confine the infective organisms in the anterior chamber it allows the body's natural defence mechanisms to control the infection more adequately. Certainly the posterior capsule is a relative and not an absolute barrier to the spread of infection from the anterior chamber to the vitreous cavity. In the second animal experiment we showed that this protective barrier effect of the intact posterior capsule was not appreciably compromised by the presence of a posterior chamber lens which had been implanted into the ciliary sulcus. The clinical implications of these experimental primate studies are numerous.

Firstly, primary or secondary surgical posterior capsulotomies should be avoided if at all possible. In Hurite's series, for example, several patients developed bacterial endophthalmitis following secondary surgical posterior capsulotomy.[8] Delayed non-invasive opening of the posterior capsule with a YAG laser is preferred, because it disrupts the barrier without a concomitant inoculation of bacteria. Other than superior ease of performance, this is at present the most compelling reason for using the YAG laser for posterior capsulectomy rather than surgical posterior capsulotomy, since the rates of other complications may not differ significantly, though Keates *et al.* have recently reported that the incidence of cystoid macular oedema may be less with YAG posterior capsulectomy.[9] Since suture removal for irritation or to control astigmatism may be associated with bacterial endophthalmitis,[7] YAG posterior capsulectomy should be delayed until further suture removal is unlikely.

Secondly, cataract cases at particular risk for endophthalmitis, such as cases of penetrating corneal laceration and traumatic cataract, should have the posterior capsule preserved if at all possible. Translimbal vitrectors are often used to treat such cases, but unless the surgeon encounters formed vitreous he should studiously avoid indiscriminate removal of the posterior capsule.

Thirdly, in cases with filtering blebs, the risk for delayed postoperative endophthalmitis is significant (albeit related to the type of filtration bleb[10 11]), and the posterior capsule should be left intact if at all possible. Therefore in patients with filtration blebs who have developed significant cataracts we strongly recommend the use of extracapsular surgery, especially if the bleb is cystic and thin-walled.[3] For these same reasons in patients undergoing combined cataract and filtration surgery we also recommend extracapsular surgery.

Fourthly, what if the posterior capsule eventually opacifies? Although this study did not investigate whether the size of the capsulotomy would have an influence on the protective barrier effect of the posterior capsule, it seems likely to us that small, centrally placed YAG capsulectomies are more desirable than large capsulectomies. If a posterior chamber lens is present, this may act to 'seal' the small, centrally placed posterior capsulectomy, as suggested by Simcoe (personal communication) and by our own studies.[12] In a previous study we found that only one of five primate eys which had received extracapsular cataract extraction, posterior chamber implant, and a posterior capsulotomy developed endophthalmitis after the injection of 10^3 *Staph. aureus* into the anterior chamber. In this eye the posterior capsulotomy extended inadvertently beyond the edge of the optic, whereas in the other four eyes the posterior capsulotomy had been smaller and did not extend beyond the edges of the optic.

Therefore, if a secondary capsulotomy is necessary, we recommend the use of a small, centrally placed capsulectomy with the YAG laser. If a posterior chamber lens is present, the capsulectomy should not extend beyond the edges of the optic. In glaucomatous eyes with active filtration this also reduces the risk of vitreous prolapse into the filtration site.

Fifthly, the barrier effect of the intact posterior capsule means that we must begin to modify our approach to the postoperative patient who develops intraocular inflammation. It is important to note (see Tables 1 and 2) that some anterior chamber cultures were positive (7 out of 20 eyes) in the primate eyes with intact posterior capsule although the vitreous was culture negative. Once again this underscores the barrier effect of the intact capsule. It also suggests that we may begin to appreciate clinically a type of postoperative endophthalmitis which is confined to the anterior segment ('anterior endophthalmitis') and which does not require direct vitreous therapy.[7] The combination of frequent topical antibiotics and intravenous antibiotics may suffice, especially when the organism is *Staphylococcus epidermidis*.[13] In clinical practice we now examine such patients at the slit-lamp in order to study their anterior vitreous. In a series of over 500 extracapsular cataract extraction with posterior chamber implant and intact posterior capsule cases we have not personally seen a cellular response in the anterior vitreous prior to three weeks postoperatively, when some sterile anterior vitritis is occasionally visible on biomicroscopy. Therefore a cellular reaction in the vitreous of eyes with an intact posterior capsule within the first week postoperatively would be interpreted as a grave sign of possible infection, with spread of infected material into the vitreous, and our management would be more aggressive, including vitreous tap or vitrectomy and intravitreal antibiotics. Although it has been suggested that in the aphakic patient the vitreous cavity can be cultured through a translimbal approach following aspiration of aqueous, our studies strongly suggest that it would be unwise to culture the vitreous cavity through the limbus by penetrating the posterior capsule with a needle and aspirating vitreous. Such a manoeuvre would probably enhance the spread of any infected material into the vitreous cavity. In eyes with extracapsular cataract extraction and intact posterior capsule the vitreous cavity should be cultured by a pars plana approach.

Sixthly, when the posterior capsule is inadvertently disrupted, the risk of infection is greater. Unfortunately, when an extracapsular cataract extraction is complicated by vitreous loss, this usually occurs prior to removal of all cortex. In some series 'unplanned extracapsular cataract extraction' (that is, cataract extraction that has vitreous admixed with retained cortex) has a threefold higher risk of bacterial endophthalmitis than does an uncomplicated intracapsular cataract extraction.[1] We recommend immediate pars plana vitrectomy for complicated extracapsular cases with retained cortical material admixed with formed vitreous, and with significant intraocular inflammation, for three reasons: (1) there is an increased risk of bacterial endophthalmitis in this situation; (2) it can be virtually impossible early on to determine clinically whether or not this is sterile inflammation or infection; (3) the inflammation induced by the retained cortex in the vitreous reduces the visual potential. In Jaffe and Clayman's series,[14] for example, the chances of cystoid macular oedema are significantly greater with vitreous loss in extracapsular cataract extraction than with vitreous loss in intracapsular cataract extraction. Pars plana vitrectomy reduces the inflammatory load of retained cortex. Although a pars plana vitrectomy has usually been reserved for management of bacterial endophthalmitis which is unresponsive to intravenous and intracameral antibiotics for the reasons just cited, we personally feel that a pars plana vitrectomy should be used promptly in complicated extracapsular cases with suspected endophthalmitis

Seventhly, any intraocular manipulation in the anterior segment after cataract surgery carries the risk of bacterial endophthalmitis, so an intact posterior capsule is desirable. For example, in patients who elect not to have intraocular lens implantation at the time of cataract surgery, but who may later decide to have intraocular lens implantation because of difficulties with contact lenses or aphakic spectacles, extracapsular surgery with an intact posterior capsule would seem to reduce the chances of bacterial endophthalmitis during secondary implantation. This would be true regardless of whether the implant chosen was angle-supported or in the posterior chamber. A YAG posterior capsulectomy should be deferred if possible, until after it is clear that the patient can tolerate contact lenses or aphakic spectacles.

In conclusion, these experimental studies demonstrate yet another important effect of the intact posterior capsule. In addition to lowering the incidence of cystoid macular oedema[14] and reducing the chances of rhegmatogenous retinal detachment, at least in axial myopes,[15] the intact posterior capsule provides some protection against bacterial endophthalmitis after extracapsular surgery.

Supported in part by an unrestricted grant from Research to Prevent Blindness Inc and by the Golden Fund

References

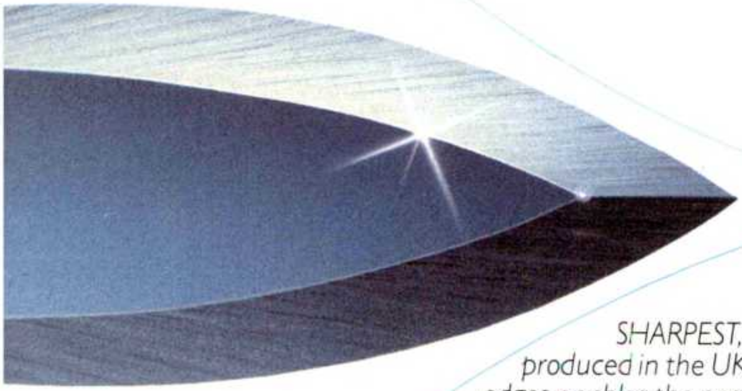
1 Allen HF, Mangiaracine AB Bacterial endophthalmitis after cataract extraction *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1973, 77: 581–8

STOP PRESS...EDINBURGH...ETHICON LTD.

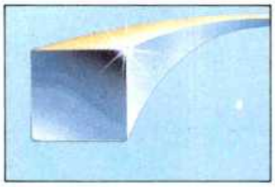
AVAILABLE 1985...STOP PRESS...EDINB

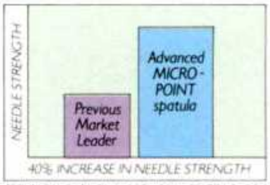
..SEE OVER FOR DETAILS

ADVANCED MICRO·POINT SPATULA



The Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is the SHARPEST, STRONGEST corneal scleral needle produced in the UK today. The new incisive cutting edges enables the needle to be passed easily through the corneal scleral tissues time and time again. New technology in cutting edge finishing, point design and a new stainless steel alloy have all been used to achieve this advance.





TECHNICAL DATA ON FILE ETHICON LTD EDINBURGH

The Sharpest, Strongest OPHTHALMIC NEEDLE

1. Increased wire strength retains precise needle curvature for accurate suture placement time after time.
2. Square bodied for needle holder stability.
3. New body geometry and exclusive stainless steel alloy combine to give up to 40% increase in bend resistance.

All these features have been combined to produce a needle capable of placing a suture in the corneal scleral tissues with an accuracy and confidence not possible with needles currently in use.

There is little doubt, the new Advanced MICRO-POINT spatula is probably the finest anterior segment needle available today.

ADVANCED
MICRO·POINT*
SPATULA

ETHICON

ETHICON Ltd., P.O. Box 408, Bankhead Avenue,
Edinburgh EH11 4HE, Scotland.
*Trademark ©ETHICON Ltd 1985.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 847–850

Randomised double-blind trial of acyclovir (Zovirax) and adenine arabinoside in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration

L M T COLLUM,[1] P LOGAN,[1] D McAULIFFE-CURTIN,[1] S O HUNG,[2]
A PATTERSON,[2] AND P J REES[3]

From the Royal Victoria Eye and Ear Hospital, Dublin; St Paul's Hospital, Liverpool; and the Wellcome Research Laboratories, Kent.

SUMMARY Fifty-one patients were treated in a dual-centre, double-blind comparison of acyclovir and adenine arabinoside in herpetic amoeboid (geographic) corneal ulceration. Twenty-four of the 25 patients receiving acyclovir healed in a mean time of 12·2 days, while 24 of the 26 patients treated with adenine arabinoside healed in a mean time of 11·0 days. There was no statistically significant difference between the two groups in terms of healing. A second analysis, excluding any patients who had received antiviral treatment immediately prior to entry into the study, showed that 18 of the 19 who received acyclovir healed in an average of 11·7 days and 18 of the 19 recipients of adenine arabinoside healed in a mean time of 11·2 days. Again the difference was not statistically significant.

Acyclovir (Zovirax) is a highly selective and relatively non-toxic antiherpes agent.[1,2] It has become a standard treatment for dendritic corneal ulceration over the past few years and is at least as effective as[3-5] or superior to[6-10] idoxuridine (IDU) and adenine arabinoside (Ara-A) and broadly similar to trifluorothymidine (TFT)[11]. Acyclovir also has a role in the management of stromal herpetic keratitis.[12]

Geographic (amoeboid) corneal ulceration is a much more difficult problem than dendritic ulceration. It is frequently associated with the previous use of corticosteroids and is often complicated by deep keratitis and anterior uveitis. Topical administration of acyclovir ophthalmic ointment has been shown to produce potentially therapeutic levels of the drug in the aqueous humour,[13] which may be of benefit in the treatment of geographic ulceration. In this paper the role of acyclovir in the management of herpetic geographic corneal ulceration is examined and its efficacy is compared with that of Ara-A.

Materials and methods

Two centres were involved in this study. Patients presenting with geographic ulcers and who gave their informed consent were included. Each patient was randomly allocated to receive either 3% acyclovir, or 3% Ara-A in ointment form, together with cycloplegics and eye padding as appropriate. The ointments were applied five times daily until the healing of the lesions and then for a further three days. Both drugs were identically packaged and coded. Patients were seen as frequently as necessary but at least twice weekly. At each visit a full ocular examination was carried out. The ulcer was stained and its size measured, the extent and severity of any stromal reaction and uveitis were recorded, and symptoms were scored on a points basis (0–3). Healing was reached when there was no further staining of the ulcer area. Patients were withdrawn from the study if the ulcer worsened over three days or remained static for more than 10 days. Patients were to be withdrawn if any toxic signs or symptoms appeared.

The treatment groups were compared on entry for distribution of sex, ulcer size, occurrence of previous attacks, and previous therapy by χ^2 tests. Age and symptom duration, and severity of symptoms, stromal infiltration, and uveitis were compared by Mann-Whitney tests. A number of patients had received antiviral treatment before entry into the study, and, as it was felt that this might prejudice the results, a separate analysis was performed by the same methods but with the exclusion of these patients.

Correspondence to Mr L M T Collum, FRCS, 54 Adelaide Road, Dublin 2, Ireland

Table 1 *Characteristics of patients at presentation*

		All patients		*Patients with no previous antiviral therapy for this attack*	
		Adenine arabinoside	*Acyclovir*	*Adenine arabinoside*	*Acyclovir*
Sex	Male	13	16	7	11
	Female	13	9	12	8
Ulcer size	Small	18	7	14	5
	Large	8	18	5	14
Previous attack	Percent	52	40	42	42
Age (years)	Median	57	54	61	45
Duration of symptoms (days)	Median	14	10	11	7
Severity of symptoms (score)	Mean	2·0	2·0	2·0	1·9
Stromal infiltration (score)	Mean	1·2	1·1	1·3	1·0
Uveitis (score)	Mean	0·5	0·8	0·7	0·9
Previous therapy this attack	Corticosteroid	6	3	6	3
	Antiviral	7	6	0	0
	Antibiotic	4	8	3	8

Results

Fifty-four patients entered the study. Three patients randomly allocated to acyclovir treatment failed to return after their initial assessment and were excluded from the analysis. Of the 51 remaining patients 26 received Ara-A and 25 acyclovir. Characteristics of the patients at entry are summarised in Table 1. Statistical analyses showed no significant differences between the two groups at entry, except that the acyclovir group had a significantly higher proportion of patients with large ulcers than the Ara-A group ($p<0·05$). A number of patients were receiving corticosteroids or antibiotics on entering the study.

Three patients were withdrawn from the study owing to failure of treatment, two in the Ara-A group and one in the acyclovir group. The lesions in all the remaining patients healed. Log rank analysis of the two treatment groups showed no significant difference in healing times. The mean healing time for the Ara-A group was 11·0 days, and for the acyclovir group, 12·2 days ($p=0·62$; Fig. 1). Owing to the imbalance in ulcer size between the two groups at entry, an analysis with treatment and ulcer size as factors was carried out. This showed no effect of ulcer size on healing time. Previous steroid therapy for the current attack did not appear to influence healing times. The only adverse reaction noted was superficial punctate epitheliopathy in two patients receiving acyclovir and five patients receiving Ara-A.

Seven patients treated with Ara-A and six on acyclovir had received antiviral treatment immediately prior to entry into the study. It was possible that

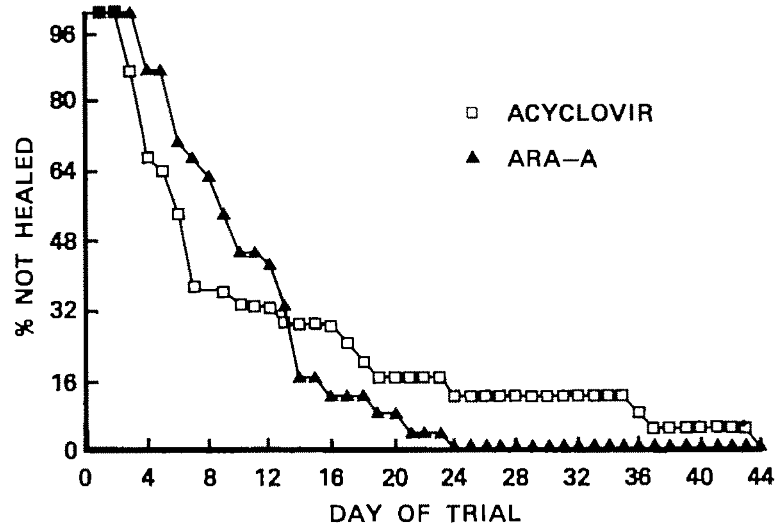


Fig. 1 *Cumulative frequency distribution of time taken to heal.*

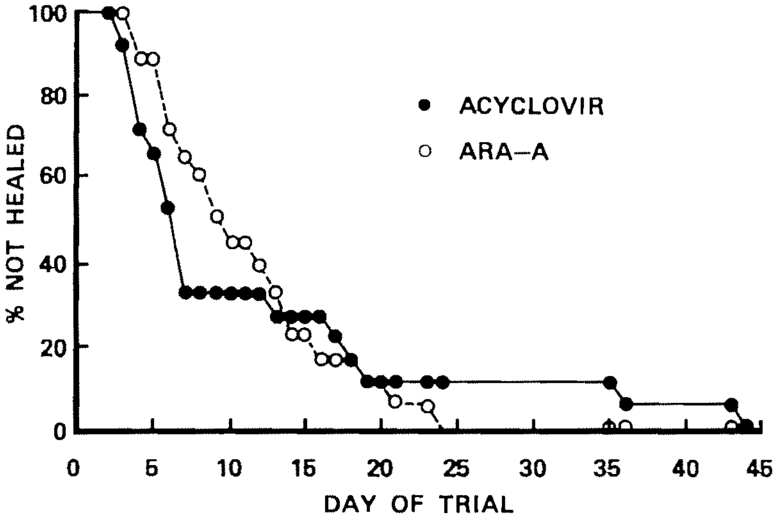


Fig 2 *Cumulative frequency distribution of time taken to heal (apart from patients with previous antiviral therapy for the current attack).*

this might prejudice the results, so a separate analysis was performed with these patients excluded. The characteristics of the remaining patients are summarised in Table 1. The acyclovir group again had a significantly higher proportion of large ulcers than the Ara-A group ($p<0{\cdot}01$), but there were no other significant differences between the two groups at entry. The mean healing time in the Ara-A group was 11·2 days as compared with 11·7 days in the acyclovir group ($p=0{\cdot}39$; Fig. 2).

Discussion

Geographic corneal ulcers are difficult to treat and are associated with many complications. They frequently require more prolonged therapy than simple dendritic ulcers. Many are associated with previous corticosteroid therapy, which complicates their management. It is important therefore that these lesions are managed with an agent which can be used for as long as necessary and with no toxic effects. It is clear that prolonged treatment with IDU is associated with significant toxicity. Acyclovir should be a suitable agent because of its solubility and low incidence of toxicity.

This study has shown that acyclovir and Ara-A are effective and of equal potency in the management of geographical herpetic corneal ulceration. Healing rates were not affected by either ulcer size or the previous use of antiviral agents. The previous use of corticosteroids did not appear to influence the healing'times. No significant toxic effects were recorded in either group.

Previous experience with acyclovir has not been associated with any significant side effects even when given for up to 61 days.[9] Acyclovir therefore is particularly suitable for the treatment of amoeboid corneal ulceration, which frequently requires more prolonged treatment than simple dendritic ulceration.

The authors thank Mrs C Burke, of the Wellcome Research Laboratories, for assistance with the statistical analyses

References

1 Elion GB, Furman PA, Fyfe JA, *et al* Selectivity of action of an antiherpetic agent, 9-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl) guanine *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1977, **74:** 5716–20
2 Schaeffer HJ, Beauchamp L, de Miranda P, *et al* 9-(2-hydroxyethoxymethyl) guanine activity against viruses of the herpes group *Nature* 1978, **272:** 583–5
3 Coster DJ, Wilhelmus KR, Michaud R, Jones BR A comparison of acyclovir and idoxuridine as treatment for ulcerative herpetic keratitis *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980, **64:** 763–5
4 McCulley JP, Binder PS, Kaufman HE, *et al* A double-blind, multicenter clinical trial of acyclovir vs idoxuridine for treatment of epithelial herpes simplex keratitis *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982, **89:** 1195–200
5 Laibson PR, Pavan-Langston D, Yeakley WR, Lass J Acyclovir and vidarabine for the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis *Am J Med* 1982, **73:** 281–5
6 Collum LMT, Benedict-Smith A, Hillary IB Randomised double-blind trial of acyclovir and idoxuridine in dendritic corneal ulceration. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980, **64:** 766–9
7 Colin J, Tournoux A, Chastel C, Renard G Superficial herpes simplex keratitis Double-blind comparative trial of acyclovir and idoxuridine *Nouv Presse Med* 1981, **10:** 2969–75
8 Klauber A, Ottovay E Acyclovir and idoxuridine treatment of herpes simplex keratitis—a double blind clinical study *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1982, **60:** 838–44
9 McGill J, Tormey P, Walker CB Comparative trial of acyclovir and adenine arabinoside in the treatment of herpes simplex corneal ulcers *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; **65:** 610–3.

10 Young BJ, Patterson A, Ravencroft T. A randomised double-blind clinical trial of acyclovir (Zovirax) and adenine arabinoside in herpes simplex corneal ulceration. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66:** 361–3

11 La Lau C, Oosterhuis JA, Versteeg J, *et al.* Acyclovir and trifluorothymidine in herpetic keratitis: a multicentre trial. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66:** 506–8.

12 Collum LMT, Logan P, Ravenscroft T. Acyclovir (Zovirax) in herpetic disciform keratitis. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983, **67:** 115–8

13 Poirier RH, Kingham JD, de Miranda P, Annel M. Intraocular antiviral penetration. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982; **100:** 1964–7

14 Collum LMT, Logan P, Hillary IB, Ravenscroft T. Acyclovir in herpes keratitis. *Am J Med* 1982, **73:** 290–3

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 851–853

A first attempt to prevent amblyopia and squint by spectacle correction of abnormal refractions from age 1 year

R M INGRAM, C WALKER, J M WILSON, P E ARNOLD, J LUCAS, AND S DALLY

From Kettering and District General Hospital, Kettering, Northamptonshire

SUMMARY Spectacle correction of unusually hypermetropic refractions from age 1 year did not reduce the incidence of squint or amblyopia, nor did it lead to a reduction in the severity of residual amblyopia after subsequent occlusion.

The ability to predict which children are particularly likely to present subsequently with esotropia and/or amblyopia[1] is an essential precursor to exploring the possibility of preventing these conditions. However, there is no point in prediction if prevention is impossible. Many children who present with squint and/or amblyopia have hypermetropic refractions at the time they present,[2] and the first step in treatment is optical correction of these refractions. Since the only method of predicting squint/amblyopia was identification of hypermetropia at age 1 year,[1] it seemed logical to try optical correction of abnormal refractions from that age in the hope that squint/amblyopia might be prevented. This had been suggested before,[3-5] but so far as we are aware this is the first attempt to do it.

Patients and methods

The children reported on here were drawn from two population samples: (1) Children born in an around the town of Kettering. Those born in 1974–7 were refracted after cycloplegia with 1% atropine twice daily for four days, and their refractions have already been reported.[6] Those born in 1978 were refracted after cycloplegia with cyclopentolate 1%. (2) Children born in the town of Rushden in the years 1975–8 who were refracted after cycloplegia with cyclopentolate 1%. The refractions of those born in 1975 and 1976 have also been reported.[7]

PROTOCOL FOR THE TRIAL

The refractive criteria for entry into the trial were either or both of (*a*) bilateral spherical hypermetropia of +2·00 DS or more; (*b*) anisometropia of +1·00 or more D sphere or cyl.

Once a child had been identified as having an abnormal refraction, the mother was told that her child had a refraction which we thought was unusually likely to lead to the appearance of squint and/or amblyopia. It was not known whether spectacle correction would prevent these conditions, but, if she wished, her child could enter a trial designed to show if this was possible. It was explained that the rules of the trial required that her child would be randomly allocated to wearing glasses or not, but that she had to decide whether she wished to enter the trial before the random decision for 'treatment' or 'no treatment' was taken. The child, treated or not treated, would then be followed up every three months until the age of 3½ years or soon thereafter, when it would be possible to obtain an accurate assessment of vision. If in the meantime squint was detected, conventional treatment would be given.

If a child entered the trial and was randomly allocated to wear glasses, the prescription of the glasses was based on the cycloplegic retinoscopy with 2·00 D subtracted from each meridian of each eye. Spectacles were prescribed until refraction came within normal limits, that is, <+2·00 DS right and left, <+1·50 D cyl, <1·00 DS or cyl anisometropia.

This protocol lacked many of the features of an ideal controlled trial, principally because the future course of events was unknown. For example, it was

Correspondence to Dr R M Ingram, Kettering and District General Hospital, Rothwell Road, Kettering, Northamptonshire NN16 8UZ

impossible to plan the number of children to be included in the trial, because it was not known what proportion of children allocated spectacles would wear them, and it was impossible to speculate on what the drop-out rate would be.

One hundred and forty-nine children did not enter the trial. Those living in Kettering were not followed-up, but those in Rushden were reviewed at age 3½. Further information is available on 44 of these children. The incidence of visual defects does not differ from those included in the trial.

CONDUCT OF THE TRIAL

Every attempt was made to encourage regular review, but many attendances followed reminders sent through the post and it was impossible to achieve the ideal. Some of the children who were lost to follow-up moved from the area, but some information has been obtained from colleagues elsewhere in the UK. Others dropped out but reattended after a final recall about the age of 3½ years or returned spontaneously because of squint or poor performance at a school vision screening test. A final vision was recorded for 265 of the 306 children who originally entered the trial.

Recording of compliance with treatment presented difficulties. Although one could be reasonably sure when children were obviously wearing glasses or not, sometimes one could do no more than guess how much or whether treatment was being given.

The end result was to be decided on the basis of: (*a*) Presence or absence of esotropia/intermittent esotropia; (*b*) presence or absence of amblyopia at the age of 3½. This has not proved possible in practice.

ASSESSMENT AND RECORDING OF RESULTS

Our experience since this trial started in January 1975 made it necessary to change the original plan for presenting the end results. The reasons for this were as follows. (1) Uncertainty about the visual acuity of young children, particularly around the age of 3½.[8] (2) Uncertainty about making a definite diagnosis of amblyopia, particularly if a child had been given occlusion before visual acuity was known and acuity subsequently became normal. (3) Uncertainty about compliance with treatment. This could be ignored if it is accepted that the correct purpose of the trial should have been to assess the effect of *prescribing* spectacle treatment. The results of the 'treatment' group have been subdivided into two groups, namely, T+ and T±/0 where there were doubts about whether treatment was being given or not. (4) The amount of meridional hypermetropia[1] had been identified as a better predictive indicator than bilateral spherical hypermetropia and/or anisometropia (meridional hypermetropia is the amount of hypermetropia in the most hypermetropic meridian).

Therefore the end result has been recorded as the last known visual acuity of the eye with lower acuity, with spectacle correction if necessary, and after occlusion had been given and often some time after occlusion had stopped.

The two groups of children (those screened after atropine and those screened after cyclopentolate) have been pooled after allowance was made for the (approximate) 0·5 D[7] difference between a refraction after atropine and after cyclopentolate. The refraction recorded represents the cyclopentolate equivalent of the highest amount of meridional hypermetropia at age 1 year.

Table 1 *Children with <+3·50 D at age 1 year*

		6/6	*6/9*	*6/12*	*6/18*	*6/24*	*6/36*	*6/60 or less*	*Unknown*
T+	No Squint	44(1)	12	1	1	—	1	—	2
	Squint	4(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
T±/T0	No Squint	21	8	—	1	—	—	—	16
	Squint	1(1)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NT	No Squint	51	31(1)	—	—	—	—	—	13
	Squint	6(1)	4(3)	1(1)	1(1)	—	1(1)	—	—

Figures in parentheses show numbers of children who had occlusion

Table 2 *Children with +3·50 or more D at age 1 year*

		6/6	*6/9*	*6/12*	*6/18*	*6/24*	*6/36*	*6/60 or less*	*Unknown*
T+	No Squint	3	6(1)	3(2)	1(1)	—	—	1(1)	—
	Squint	5(1)	—	1(1)	2(2)	2(1)	—	1(1)	—
T±/T0	No Squint	3(2)	3	1(1)	—	—	—	—	5
	Squint	—	1(1)	1	—	—	1	—	—
NT	No Squint	9(1)	12(1)	1	2(1)	2(2)	—	—	5
	Squint	2	3(1)	4(1)	1(1)	1(1)	2(2)	2(2)	—

Figures in parentheses show numbers of children who had occlusion

Table 3 *Incidence of squint*

	T+	*T±/0*	*NT*
No squint	73	37	108
Squint	15	4	28

Results

Tables 1 and 2 summarise the findings, indicating the refraction at age 1 year (more or less than +3·50 D meridional hypermetropia) and the last known visual acuity, the presence of squint, and whether occlusion had been given. Table 3 records the incidence of squint.

The incidence of squint among all those drawn for Treatment irrespective of whether treatment was given or not was 19 out of 129. This is less than the incidence of squint in those drawn for 'no treatment', 28 out of 136, but the difference is not significant ($p=0{\cdot}28$).

Discussion

The findings in this series of children confirm three observations made previously[1,9]: (1) amblyopia is more predictable than squint; (2) amblyopia is significantly related to meridional hypermetropia at age 1 with a cut off point at +4·00 D (atropine) or +3·50 D (cyclopentolate).

Unfortunately, however, it is clear that spectacle correction of hypermetropia or hypermetropic anisometropia from age 1 year has not contributed to the prevention of squint and/or amblyopia. Even after additional occlusion treatment the acuity of the 'treated' group was the same as in the 'untreated' group. It must be said, however, that only one-quarter of those who had occlusion had it before age 3½ years. This was because in many cases visual acuity was not assessed before 3½. It will never be known whether the final acuity of these children would have been improved by earlier and perhaps more enthusiastic occlusion therapy.

Our previous paper[9] drew attention to the observation that children who are likely to end up (under current methods of management) with the most severe amblyopia are potentially identifiable because of highly abnormal refractions in 3·7% of the population at age 1 year.[9] Better results might be achieved if we knew why this particular project failed. Four possible explanations come to mind. Firstly, occlusion was given too late and not enough was given. We think it would not be easy, in practice, to demonstrate that earlier occlusion would be more effective, particularly in those children who do not have additional indicators of severe amblyopia such as constant uniocular squint or considerable hypermetropic anisometropia. It is worth pointing out that amblyopia does not inevitably follow uncorrected hypermetropic anisometropia at age 1 year. Secondly, the known facts about form vision deprivation during a sensitive period may not be relevant to the aetiology of squint and amblyopia in the absence of ocular disease such as congenital cataract. However, if they are relevant, the sensitive period may be effectively over by 1 year, and preventive treatment at this age may have been given too late. Thirdly, it is possible that our traditional basic management (spectacle correction of abnormal refractions, particularly hypermetropia) of squint/amblyopia is wrong. Fourthly, in some instances squint and amblyopia may be due to congenital/familial neuronal abnormalities somewhere along the visual pathway and that these happen to be associated with congenitally determined refractive abnormalities.

The easiest one of these to explore is the possibility of earlier optical correction of hypermetropia, and this is currently being tried from the age of 6 months.

We wish to thank the general practitioners and their health visitors for enabling us to study the children under their care We also thank Mrs L A Neale and Mrs D Maddams for their secretarial help

References

1 Ingram RM, Traynar MJ, Walker C, Wilson JM Screening for refractive errors at age 1: a pilot study *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979, 63: 243–50

2 Ingram RM Refraction as a basis for screening children for squint and amblyopia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977; 61: 8–15

3 Thomson WE In Symposium on squint *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1924; 44: 238–52.

4 Chavasse B In Symposium on non-paralytic squint *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1932, 52: 348–52

5 Williamson-Noble FA In Symposium on non-paralytic squint *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1932, 52: 359–63

6 Ingram RM Refraction of 1-year-old children after atropine cycloplegia *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979, 63: 343–7

7 Ingram RM, Barr A Refraction of 1-year-old children after cycloplegia with 1% cyclopentolate comparison with findings after atropinisation *Br J Ophthalmol* 1979; 63: 348–52

8 Ingram RM, Holland WW, Walker C, Wilson JM, Arnold PE, Dally S. Screening for visual defects in preschoolchildren. *Br J Ophthalmol* (in press)

9 Ingram RM, Walker C, Wilson JM, Arnold PE, Dally S Prediction of amblyopia and squint by means of refraction at age 1 year. *Br J Ophthalmol* (in press)

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 854–860

Effect of hyperthermia on experimental choroidal melanoma

S E PRISCILLA BURGESS,[1] STANLEY CHANG,[1] PAUL SVITRA,[1]
JACK DRILLER,[2] FREDERIC L LIZZI,[2] AND D JACKSON COLEMAN[1]

From [1]Cornell University Medical Center, Department of Ophthalmology, 1300 York Avenue, New York, New York 10021, and [2]Riverside Research Institute, 330 West 42nd Street, New York, New York 10036

SUMMARY Thirty-five rabbit eyes were implanted subchoroidally with Greene's hamster melanoma. When the tumours reached a base diameter of 5 mm, they were treated with ultrasonically induced hyperthermia with a range of temperatures and exposure durations (43–67°C and 75 s to 60 min). Of the 23 treated eyes examined two months after treatment eight showed complete regression of the tumour. Seven showed initial tumour regression, but there was subsequent regrowth of tumour round the margins of the original mass. In eight eyes the tumour continued to grow, though in some cases the rate of growth appeared to be slower than in the controls. In contrast, in all untreated animals the tumour grew to fill the vitreous cavity. These preliminary findings indicate that ultrasonically induced hyperthermia can be an effective local treatment of this intraocular tumour model.

The tumoricidal effect of hyperthermia either alone or in conjunction with radiotherapy is well known.[1] Heat treatment of tumours has ranged from the use of hot waterbaths[2] to regional perfusion with warmed blood.[3] Modern methods of inducing selective heating of tissues has involved radiofrequency electromagnetic waves,[4] microwaves,[5,6] and ultrasound techniques.[7,8] This paper describes local, ultrasonically induced hyperthermia (UIH) in the treatment of experimental choroidal melanoma. We describe the model and define temperature and exposure duration relationships required to kill Greene's hamster melanoma growing in the choroid of rabbits.

Material and methods

Thirty-five eyes of 26 rabbits (New Zealand White and Dutchbelt strains weighing between 2 and 3 kg) were studied.

An experimental model of choroidal melanoma was prepared by a modification of Krohn and colleagues' technique.[9] The tumour stock used was a strain of amelanotic Greene's melanoma[10] maintained by serial transplantation into the anterior chamber of rabbit eyes. The tumour was dissected from the iris stroma of the freshly enucleated eye and placed in F10 tissue culture medium. It was minced into pieces measuring approximately 1 mm^3. Thirty minutes prior to implantation the tumour fragments were removed from the medium and dried on cellulose spears, which reduced the volume and increased the consistency of the implanted tissue. The recipient rabbits were then anaesthetised (intramuscular ketamine 100 mg and xylazine 10 mg). The eye was rotated inferotemporally with a limbal traction suture. A conjunctival peritomy was made in the superonasal quadrant, and a small scleral flap was dissected approximately 6 mm posterior to the limbus, forming a pocket. The incision was deepened to expose the choroid. Tumour fragments were inserted into the subchoroidal space with a 20 gauge lumbar puncture needle with a polished tip and recessed trocar. The scleral flap was closed over the tumour with a running suture and the operative field irrigated with water to remove or lyse any free tumour cells on the episclera. Tumour growth in the choroid was monitored by indirect ophthalmoscopy.

Ten rabbits underwent phacoemulsification prior to tumour implantation. This improved visualisation of the tumour through the cornea while the eye was immersed in the waterbath during treatment. Refrac-

Correspondence to D Jackson Coleman, MD, Cornell University Medical College, Department of Ophthalmology, 1300 York Avenue, New York, New York 10021, USA

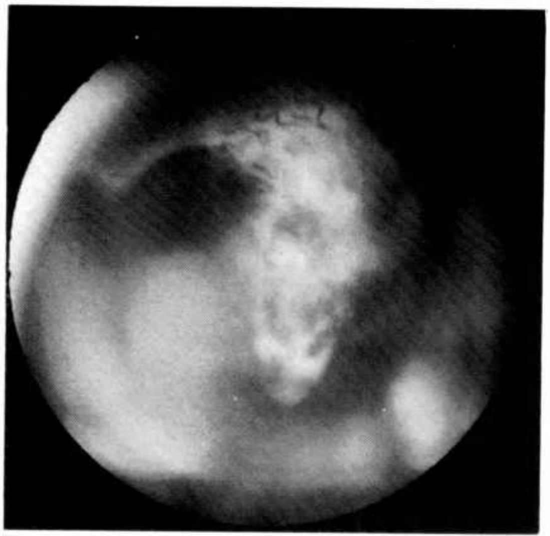


Fig. 1 *Fundus photograph showing elevated mass of Greene's melanoma in rabbit choroid prior to treatment.*

tive and absorptive effects of the lens on the ultrasound beam were avoided, and the growth of the tumour into the vitreous was unimpeded by the large lens of the rabbit.

The tumours took an average of two weeks to attain a base diameter of approximately 5 mm and a height of 3 mm. At this stage the tumour was judged to be suitable for treatment. As the tumour grew, it was usually surrounded by a localised exudative retinal detachment or retinal neovascularisation (Fig. 1).

A therapeutic ultrasound system designed specifically for ophthalmic use[11] was employed. The therapeutic transducers were spherically curved shells. Two transducers were used, one of diameter 42 mm and the other of 80 mm. Each had a 90 mm focal length and was operated at its third harmonic (4·6 MHz). Included in this assembly was a coaxial 7·5 MHz diagnostic ultrasound transducer used to obtain biometric data and a fibreoptic light source for visual orientation of the centre of the ultrasound beam. A coupling bath arrangement was used to provide low loss transmission between the eye and ultrasound transducer by means of a plastic drape slipped over the proptosed eye of the anaesthetised rabbit.[12] The therapeutic transducer was manually positioned, and the desired distance from transducer to the surface of the tumour was read from the diagnostic A scan.

The temperature was monitored throughout the procedure by means of copper-constantan thermocouples mounted in 29 gauge needles. The thermocouples were connected to a digital thermometer module (Bailey Instruments BAT-8). Three thermocouples were used during each treatment. The reference thermocouple was inserted under direct visualisation through the sclera into the tumour centre. A second thermocouple was inserted into the sclera overlying the tumour base in the aphakic rabbits. In the phakic rabbits it was inserted into the sclera opposite the tumour in the region of the exit of the ultrasound beam from the eye. A third thermocouple was placed in the coupling bath. The tumour temperature was kept constant throughout the procedure by monitoring the output of the reference thermocouple and making appropriate adjustments in the excitation voltage applied to the ultrasound therapeutic transducer. Temperature readings from all three thermocouples were taken every minute during treatment. The tumour temperature showed only minor fluctuations during therapy; the average variation from the desired temperature was ±0·9°C. The average temperature gradient from tumour to sclera in the aphakic rabbits was 4·3°C with a range of 1–13°C. In the phakic rabbits the average temperature gradient across the eye was 6·2°C, with a range of 3–9°C.

The coupling bath medium consisted of normal saline initially heated to 37°C and allowed to cool during the procedure. The 80 mm transducer was positioned so that its focal point was situated 12 mm in front of the anterior tumour surface in the aphakic rabbits (10 eyes). This midvitreous focusing provided a relatively uniform intensity across the width of the tumour; the effective (half power) beam width at the site of the tumour was 10 mm (Fig. 2A). In the phakic rabbits (17 eyes) the 42 mm transducer was used with a lateral orientation, and the focal point was positioned approximately 12 mm external to the sclera (Fig. 2B). This arrangement reduced the dose of ultrasonic energy to the lens.

Treatment regimens used tumour temperatures ranging from 43 to 67°C and exposure durations of 75 seconds to 60 minutes. These values were based on the tissue destruction results of in-vivo experiments with local hyperthermia in the treatment of other mammalian tissues.[13]

Eight eyes were implanted with tumour to serve as controls and shams. The four controls were kept for observation following implantation. The other four eyes served as shams—that is, they were given sham hyperthermia treatments. Under anaesthesia the implanted eye was proptosed, surrounded by the saline bath, and the thermocouples were inserted. This configuration was maintained for one hour, but no ultrasound treatment was delivered.

Controls, shams, and treated animals were maintained for observation for as long as three months after tumour inplantation. The effects of treatment

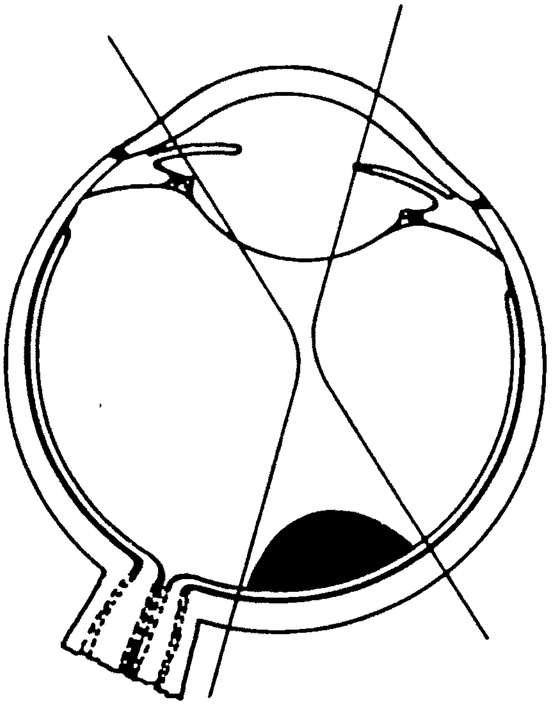


Fig 2a *Arrangement of ultrasound beam in relation to tumour in an aphakic rabbit.*

were assessed daily during the first week, twice weekly for a month, and then weekly until the animal was killed.

Results

In all animals in the control and sham groups, the tumour grew to fill the vitreous space without regression.

In the treated eyes minimal changes were observed immediately following therapy, most often slight blanching of the tumour with occasional subretinal haemorrhage. During the first week after treatment most eyes developed localised subretinal haemorrhage on the surface of the tumour, and the pre-existing exudative retinal detachment increased. Small vitreous haemorrhages, which usually did not prevent further fundus observation, were seen in a few animals.

During the second week after treatment it became possible to distinguish three main responses to hyperthermia. In the responsive group (eight eyes) the tumour shrank with resolution of the exudative detachment and haemorrhage. The site of the tumour eventually appeared as a flat area of chorioretinal atrophy. In the initially responsive group (seven eyes) there was an early response with regression of the tumour to a flat scar, but recurrence at the margin of the original tumour mass was seen up to six weeks after treatment. In the non-responsive group (eight eyes), the tumour mass continued to grow. In some of these eyes the rate of growth of tumours appeared slower than the rate of growth of tumours in the control and sham groups. The temperature and exposure duration relationships are plotted in Fig. 3 for a series of 23 eyes: the tumour regression patterns observed are noted by different symbols.

Histopathological examination with light microscopy confirmed the funduscopic observations. In successfully treated cases a flat chorioretinal adhesion developed. The retina was atrophic in the region of the tumour and appeared normal in the adjacent areas (Fig. 4). Implantation of the tumour resulted in sclera thinning at the tumour site. The ultrasound intensities used in this study were much lower than in our previous work, where focused ultrasound was used to produce chorioretinal and

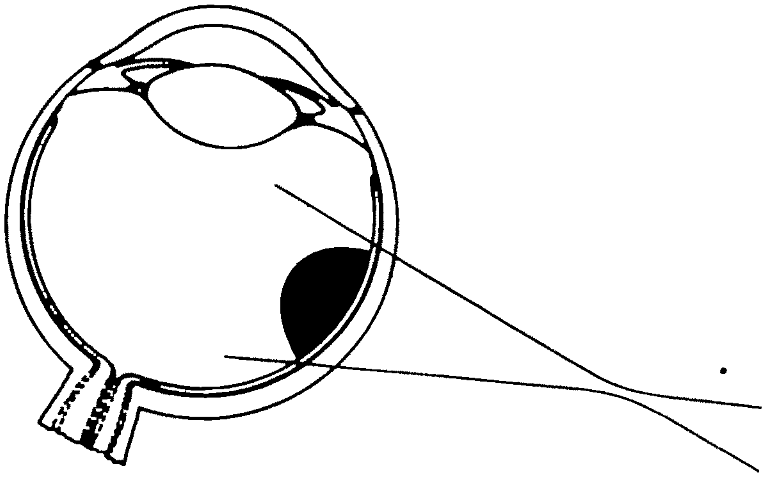


Fig. 2b *Arrangement of ultrasound beam in relation to tumour in a phakic rabbit.*

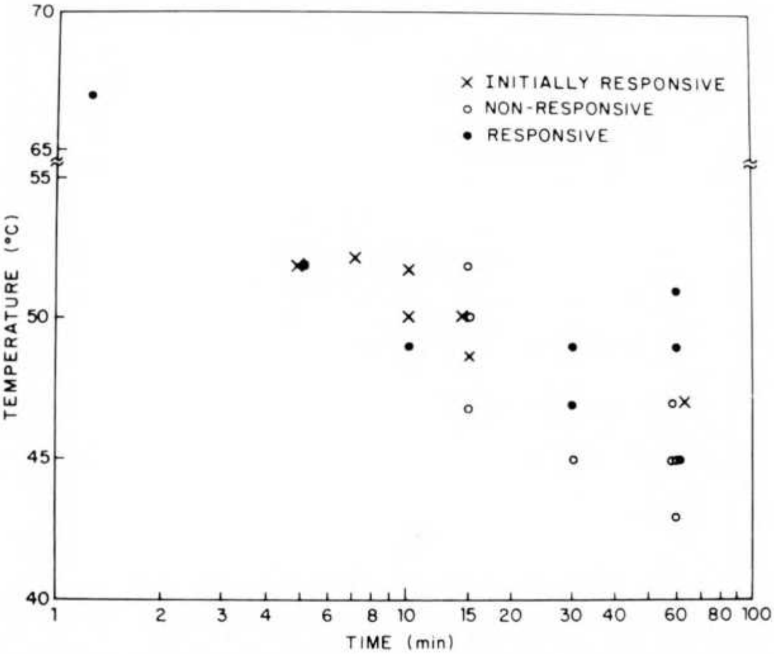


Fig. 3 *Graph demonstrating the relationship between temperature and exposure duration. The regression patterns observed are noted by different symbols.*

scleral lesions.[14] Gliosis of the optic nerve was observed in some eyes where the tumour was in close proximity to the nerve head. In non-responsive eyes the tumours contained large areas of malignant cells mixed with areas of necrosis and haemorrhage. There were numerous mitoses. Scleral infiltration with extrascleral extension was occasionally seen at the site of tumour implantation in sham, control, and

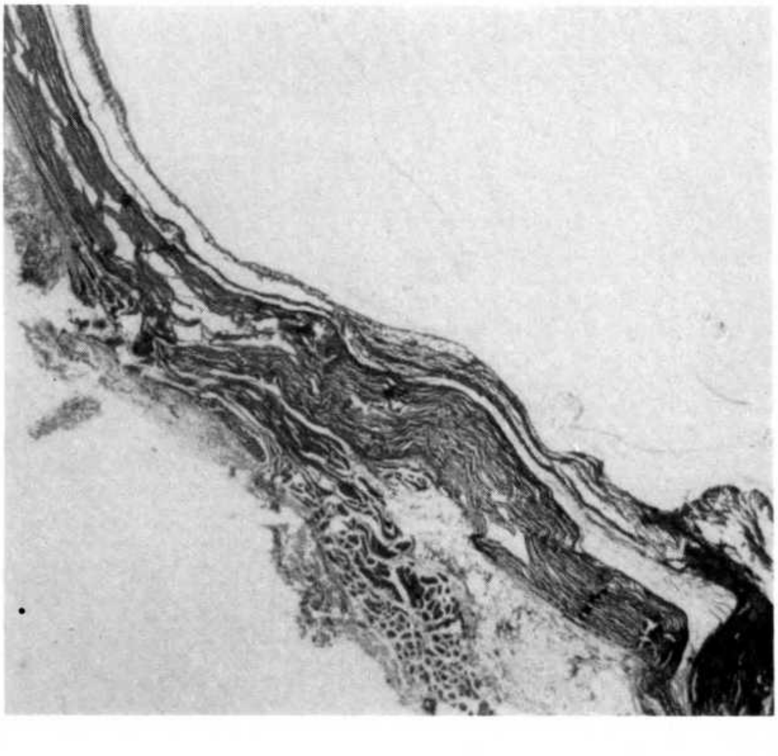


Fig. 4 *A flat choroidal retinal adhesion with normal surrounding retina after successful treatment with ultrasound-induced hyperthermia. (H and E, ×20).*

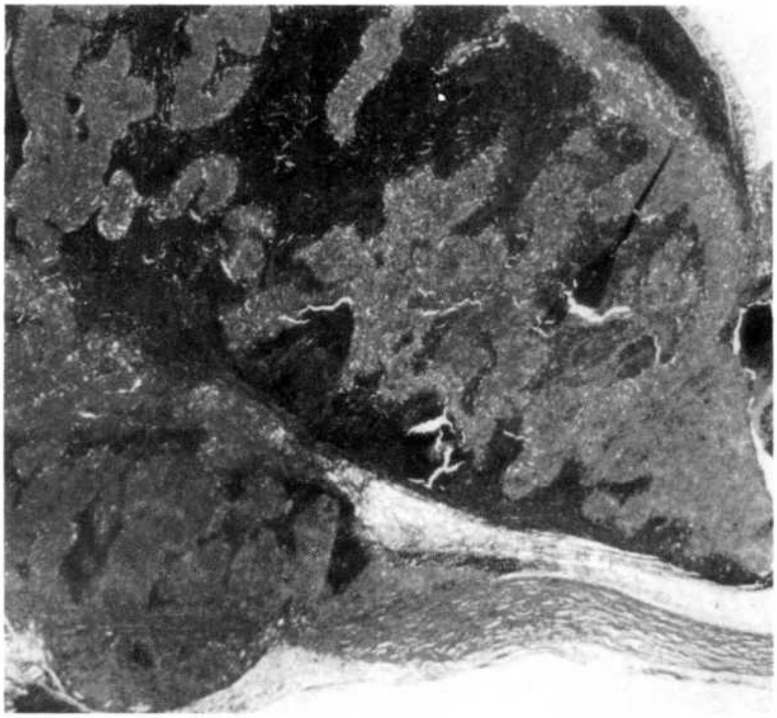


Fig. 5 *Areas of malignant cells with necrosis and haemorrhage in a non-responsive eye. (H and E, ×20).*

non-responsive eyes (Fig. 5). This was probably due to the presence of the implantation tract. There was no histological evidence of damage to the cornea, iris, or lens in any of the 23 eyes treated with either the 42 or 82 mm transducer which did not develop immediate post-treatment problems (vide infra).

Four eyes developed complications from the treatment resulting in inability to evaluate the effect of treatment and are not included in Fig. 3. The most serious complication was orbital oedema with secondary proptosis and lagophthalmos, noted 24 hours after treatment. Corneal exposure with resultant ulceration and/or opacification was the outcome in each of these cases. In seven phakic animals with high-temperature short-duration treatment (>49°C, 5–15 min) scleral thinning was observed. In one case scleral melting was seen in the region where the ultrasound beam exited from the eye. Two types of retinal detachment were seen after UIH. In the majority of animals a localised exudative detachment either developed or increased during the first week after treatment. This resolved in the cases where the tumour regressed but increased in eyes containing non-responsive tumours. Seven of the treated phakic eyes developed a rhegmatogenous retinal detachment. As discussed in the next section, these complications were associated with a set of experimental conditions peculiar to the rabbit model.

Discussion

These findings indicate that UIH alone can be an effective local treatment of this intraocular tumour model. It must, however, be noted that this rapidly growing strain of hamster melanoma with its propensity for sarcomatous change is pathologically different from the slow growing human choroidal melanoma. Initial tumour regression was observed at temperatures of 45°C for one hour. Complete regression was most frequently observed at treatment temperatures of 49°C for one hour. Other workers have reported that temperatures of 42°C to 47°C maintained for one hour have resulted in irreversible damage in rodent and rabbit tumours.[13] Several factors may account for the higher temperatures required to obtain total tumour regression in this work. Most recurrences were observed at the border of the tumour. It is possible that the choroid adjacent to the margin of the tumour could allow greater heat dissipation and establish a temperature gradient between the core of the tumour and its periphery. Thus a subtherapeutic temperature would be present at the tumour borders. Secondly, in our study the eye was proptosed and surrounded by a saline bath initially heated to 37°C but allowed to cool during the procedure. The thin sclera of the rabbit may also allow excessive heat dissipation into the adjacent waterbath medium. Marginal recurrence of tumour may also be related to inaccurate beam orientation resulting in an edge of the tumour being inadequately heated.

The complications of UIH seen in this study were primarily related to beam orientation. The occasional severe orbital swelling and secondary proptosis were probably a consequence of the anatomical location of the proptosed globe, with subsequent difficulty in the accurate and perpendicular positioning of the ultrasound beam in some animals. Specifically, the proptosed rabbit eye rests against the bony orbital rim, which can result in very high local temperatures for several reasons. Firstly, the orbital bone will reflect virtually all the incident ultrasound, doubling the local intensities and temperature elevations. Secondly, bone, unlike soft tissue, can support ultrasonic shear waves, and the incident compressional ultrasonic wave can be converted to shear waves at the bone surfaces. These shear waves are strongly absorbed by adjacent soft tissues causing very high local temperatures. In the human, acoustic attenuation within the orbital fat will greatly reduce the intensity levels at the orbital wall, and such phenomena should be negligible. Subretinal haemorrhage and exudative retinal detachment, which were observed after treatment in most animals, may have been the result of vascular damage produced by the relatively high temperatures used in this study. The rhegmatogenous retinal detachments seen in seven phakic eyes most likely resulted from inadvertent perforation of the retina by the thermocouple.

It is believed that hyperthermia has multiple actions at a cellular level and on tumour microcirculation. Histologically, tumours treated with hyperthermia show hypertrophy of the Golgi apparatus and an increase in acid-phosphatase-positive lyzosomes six hours after treatment.[15] Later this destruction becomes more widespread, as evidenced by derangement of the cytoplasm and rupture of plasma membranes. In addition there is denaturation of enzymes necessary for DNA repair as well as direct inhibition of DNA, RNA, and protein syntheses.[16]

The tumour microvasculature also has an important role in the heat sensitivity of malignant cells. Charateristically the centre of the tumour mass has a sluggish blood flow, whereas in the periphery it may be rapid owing to low tissue pressure and short capillary lengths. Song *et al.* demonstrated that in normal tissues (skin and muscle of rats) the blood flow increased three- to four-fold when heated to 43°C for one hour.[17] At higher temperatures vascular breakdown occurred. However, tumours heated to these temperatures showed no increase in blood flow but more often a decrease in perfusion. At 45°C stasis of blood flow within tumours is observed, with infarction and coagulative necrosis.[18] Reduction of blood flow may reduce the supply of nutrients to the tumour and slow the egress of cellular breakdown products after hyperthermia. As a secondary effect there is an increase in aerobic glycolysis and lactic acid production. The resulting decrease in intracellular pH within the tumour may result in activation of lyzosomal enzymes which damage membranes of organelles within the cell.

While this work has evaluated hyperthermia as a sole form of treatment, in current medical practice heat treatment is usually given in combination with radiation therapy. The rationale behind this is the well known synergistic effect between radiation and hyperthermia in the treatment of malignant disease.[19] This synergism is of potential benefit in ophthalmology, where the most common intraocular tumour, choroidal melanoma, is relatively radioresistant. Focal hyperthermia supplied by ultrasound energy might thus be particularly useful when combined with localised radiation—for example, cobalt plaque to achieve tumour regression with reduced radiation dosage. Initial studies in our laboratory with ophthalmologically relevant human tumour xenographs in athymic nude mice confirms this synergistic effect.[20]

The authors acknowledge the assistance of Dr W Harrison and Dr F Jakobiec with the interpretation of histopathological material and thank Miss Elizabeth Maher for her help in the early stages of this study

This work was supported in part by NIH Grant EY03174 (DJC) and NIH Grant EY01480 (FLL) and a grant from the Dyson Foundation

References

1 Oleson JR, Dewhirst MW Hyperthermia an overview of current progress and problems *Curr Probl Cancer* 1983; **8:** 4–62
2 Crile G. Selective destruction of cancers after exposure to heat *Ann Surg* 1962; **156:** 404–7.
3 Cavaliere R, Mondovi B, Moricca G, *et al* Regional perfusion hyperthermia. In: Storm FK, ed *Hyperthermia in cancer therapy* Boston GK Hall, 1983: 369–99.
4 Storm FK, Morton DL, Kaiser LR, *et al* Clinical radiofrequency hyperthermia: a review. *Natl Cancer Inst Monogr* 1982, **61:** 343–50
5 Lagendijk JJW. A microwave heating technique for the hyperthermic treatment of tumours in the eye, especially retinoblastoma *Phys Med Biol* 1982, **27:** 1313–24
6 Mendecki J, Friedenthal E, Botstein C Microwave-induced hyperthermia in cancer treatment. apparatus and preliminary results. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1978, **4:** 1095–103
7 Marmor JB, Pounds D, Postic EB, Hahn GM Treatment of superficial human neoplasms by local hyperthermia induced by ultrasound *Cancer* 1979, **43:** 188–97
8 Lele PP. Physical aspects and clinical studies with ultrasonic hyperthermia In Storm FK, ed *Hyperthermia in cancer therapy*. Boston GK Hall, 1983 333–67
9 Krohn DL, Brandt R, Morris DN Subchoroidal transplantation of experimental malignant melanoma *Am J Ophthalmol* 1970; **70** 753–6

10 Greene HSN A spontaneous melanoma in the hamster with a propensity for amelanotic alteration and sarcomatous transformation during transplantation *Cancer Res* 1958; **18**: 422–5

11 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Chang S, Driller J. Applications of therapeutic ultrasound in ophthalmology *Progr Med Ultrasound* 1981, **2**: 263–70

12 Lizzi FL, Packer AJ, Coleman DJ Experimental cataract production by high frequency ultrasound *Ann Ophthalmol* 1978, **10**: 934–42

13 Dickson JA, Calderwood SK Temperature range and selective sensitivity of tumors to hyperthermia a critical review *Ann NY Acad Sci* 1980; **335**: 180–201

14 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Jakobiec FA Therapeutic ultrasound in the production of ocular lesions *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86**: 185–92

15 Overgaard J Histopathologic effects of hyperthermia In Storm FK, ed *Hyperthermia in cancer therapy*. Boston GK Hall, 1983. 163–85

16 Overgaard J, Skovgaard Poulsen H. Effect of hyperthermia and environmental acidity on the proteolytic activity of murine ascites tumor cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1977, **58**: 1159–61.

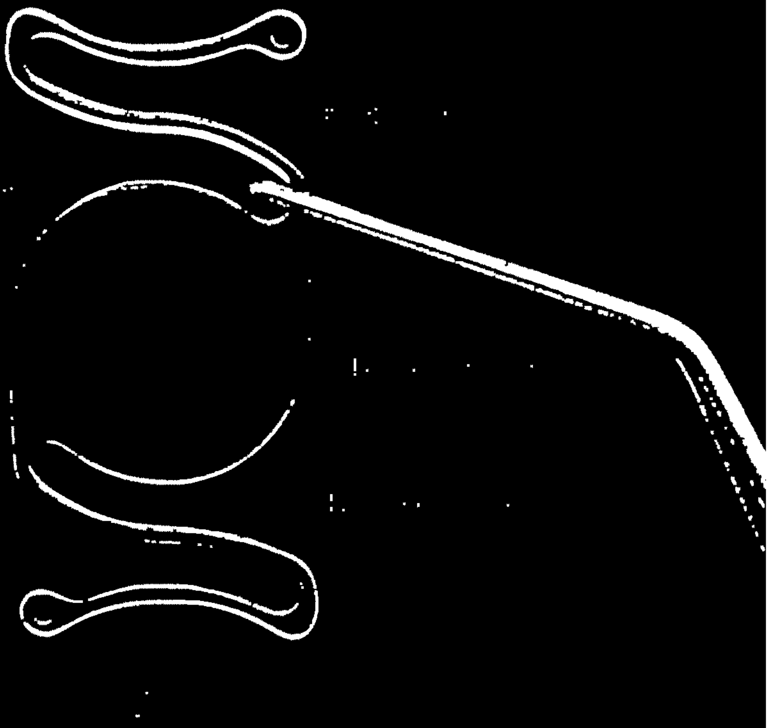
17 Song CW, Rhee, JG, Levitt SH Blood flow in normal tissues and tumors during hyperthermia. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1980, **64**: 119–24

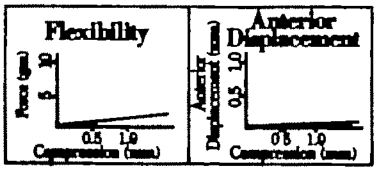
18 Eddy HA Alterations in tumor microvasculature during hyperthermia *Radiology* 1980; **137**: 515–21.

19 Dewey WC, Freeman ML, Raaphorst GP, *et al* Cell biology of hyperthermia and radiation. Meyn RE, Withers HR, eds *Radiation biology in cancer research* New York. Raven Press, 1980 589–621

20 Coleman DJ, Lizzi FL, Torpey JH, *et al* Hyperthermia in destruction of subcutaneous human tumors in a nude mouse model. *J Ultrasound Med* 1983, **2** (AIUM Abstract suppl). 37

The Kelman™ Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens from Cilco.





Highly flexible, the Kelman™ Multiflex™* II anterior chamber lens helps facilitate insertion and minimize postoperative tenderness. Yet the patented design means minimal anterior displacement of the lens optic, optic, as demonstrated by these graphs. Please contact your Cilco office for additional information, surgical protocol or videotape on implantation with Charles D. Kelman, M.D.

CILCO

U.K., Ireland and Scandinavia: CILCO, Inc., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire LU77AW, England • Telephone (0525) 381122, U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Box 1680, Huntington, WV 25717 • Telephone 304-697-4422, Australia • Canada • Europe, Middle East and Africa • Japan and Korea • Latin America • W. Germany

707 serie

LASERIDGE

iolab® EUROPE

Laseridge^{TM} optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.

U.K., Ireland & Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 861–864

Unilateral eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal tumours as initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma

STEVEN R LEFF,[1] JERRY A SHIELDS,[1] JAMES J AUGSBURGER,[1]
ROBERT V MILLER,[2] AND BENJAMIN LIBERATORE[2]

From the [1]Oncology Service, Wills Eye Hospital, Jefferson Medical College, Thomas Jefferson University, Philadelphia, PA, and [2]Newcomb Hospital, Vineland, NJ, USA

SUMMARY Simultaneous ipsilateral eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal tumours developed in an otherwise healthy man. Biopsy of the eyelid mass led to the diagnosis of large-cell lymphoma. Further examination revealed systemic lymphoma. Although the ocular and adnexal lesions responded to systemic chemotherapy, additional skin tumours later developed. Large-cell lymphoma (also called reticulum cell sarcoma and histiocytic lymphoma) is becoming increasingly recognised for its ophthalmic manifestations. The clinical signs, diagnostic investigations, and treatment of this disease are discussed.

Large-cell lymphoma (also known as reticulum cell sarcoma and histiocytic lymphoma) has recently gained considerable attention in the ophthalmic literature. It is the lymphoma with the greatest frequency of ocular involvement. There are basically two forms of this malignancy. The first type, with frequent intraocular involvement, is likely to present as a persistent uveitis.[1] It is usually associated with central nervous system (CNS) tumour and no systemic disease. However, the more common type of large-cell lymphoma is the diffuse systemic form. Although ocular adnexal and orbital involvement is often reported, intraocular manifestations are considerably less frequent.

It is well documented that patients with systemic lymphoma may present initially with eyelid involvement.[2,3] However, we were unable to find any reports of both intraocular and adnexal tumour together preceding systemic signs. This paper describes a patient who we believe is the first to present initially with simultaneous eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal large-cell lymphoma before systemic disease was obvious.

Case report

In September 1983, an 80-year-old previously healthy white man was referred to the Oncology Service of Wills Eye Hospital. His past ocular history was negative except for uncomplicated intracapsular cataract extractions in 1959 and 1975 in the left and right eyes respectively, and ocular-sparing left facial herpes zoster in 1971. His family history was unremarkable.

Eight weeks prior to our consultation he had noted slight tearing from his left eye. The patient's ophthalmologist noted a mass in the left brow and several ipsilateral fundus lesions. Metastatic carcinoma was suspected, and a laboratory and radiological survey was ordered. However, chest x-ray, complete blood count, blood chemistry tests,

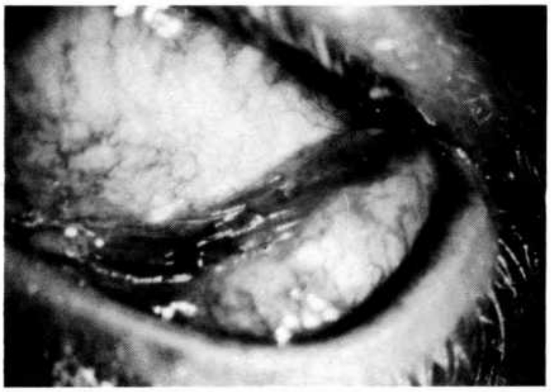


Fig. 1 *Clinical photograph of left lower eyelid and conjunctiva demonstrating the area of tumour.*

Correspondence to Dr S R Leff, Oncology Service, Wills Eye Hospital, Ninth and Walnut Streets, Philadelphia, PA 19107, USA.

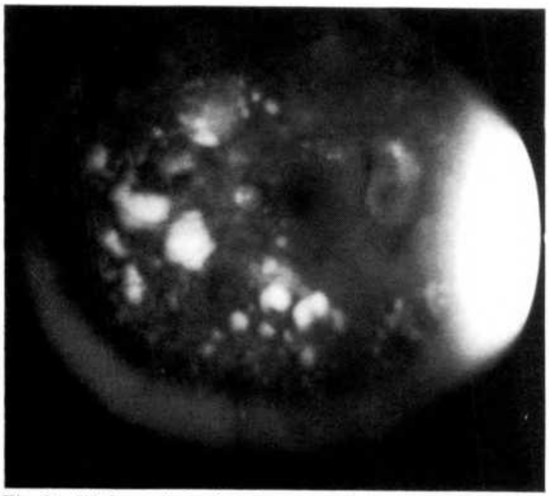


Fig. 2 *Wide angle fundus photograph of choroidal tumours in the left eye. There is an incidental temporal island of chorioretinal atrophy.*

and computed tomography (CT) scan of head and body were all negative.

When first seen at our service the patient's best corrected visual acuity was 6/5 in the right eye and 6/9 in the left. A firm, non-tender, 3×2 cm nodule was palpable beneath the left brow. A similar lesion measuring 1×1 cm involved the left palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva inferolaterally (Fig. 1). The intraocular pressure was 17 mmHg in the right eye and 11 in the left.

Biomicroscopy revealed normal anterior segments and aphakia in each eye. Vitreoretinal examination was normal in the right eye. In the left eye, however, multiple, slightly elevated yellow choroidal tumours ranging from1 to 6 mm in diameter were present in the posterior pole and pre-equatorial regions (Fig. 2). There was shallow subretinal fluid overlying some of the larger lesions. The optic disc was normal and the vitreous was clear. A preoperative physical examination gave normal findings except for slight cervical and inguinal lymphadenopathy.

It was decided to biopsy the large brow mass. At surgery an unencapsulated, grey tumour was encountered and a wedge biopsy specimen taken. Histological examination showed a tumour composed predominantly of rather uniform large lymphocytes, which diffusely infiltrated the soft adipose tissues and surrounding nerves and blood vessels (Fig. 3). The nuclei were clear. From the nucleoli, which were large and irregularly shaped, emanated chromatin strands, which condensed along the nuclear rim. There were scattered benign lymphocytes as well. The pathological diagnosis was large-cell lymphoma.

Further systemic examination revealed no additional evidence of lymphoma. Cyclic combination chemotherapy with cyclophosphamide, adriamycin, vincristine, and prednisone was begun, and all

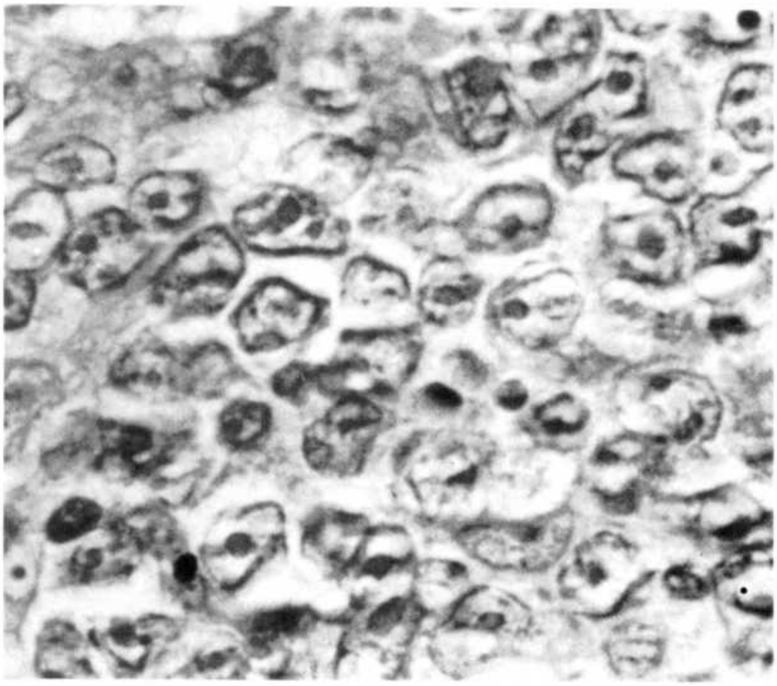


Fig. 3 *Photomicrograph of left brow biopsy specimen. Note lymphoid cells infiltrating normal tissue (Haematoxylin-eosin, ×250).*

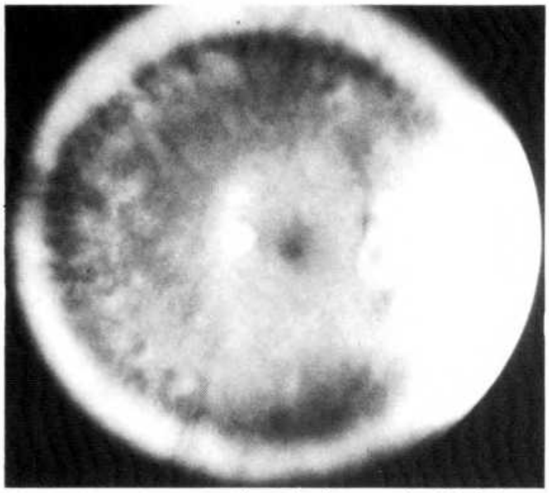


Fig. 4 *Post-treatment wide angle photograph of the left fundus. Note regression of tumours.*

known lesions including the lymphadenopathy regressed dramatically (Fig. 4). The visual acuity in the left eye improved to 6/5.

Six months later and only several weeks after the patient's sixth cycle of chemotherapy a new subcutaneous mass developed in the left breast. A slight swelling in the area of the right brow was also evident. A biopsy of the breast lesion was performed and a firm, walnut-sized nodule was removed. At microscopic examination a tumour composed of monomorphic lymphoid cells infiltrating the normal fat and connective tissue of the breast was identified. A review of the slides from the previous lid specimen showed the lesions to be histologically similar. The breast as well as the brow tumour also resolved on further chemotherapy. However, the patient returned in August 1984 with a 1×1 cm right lower lid nodule (Fig. 5). Additional chemotherapy is being undertaken.

Discussion

Large-cell lymphoma can be divided into two main presentation patterns. The first and most important to ophthalmologists is the intraocular-central nervous system (CNS) type. The combination of these two sites together 75% of the time clearly labels this as a distinct entity. There is only a 25% association with disseminated large cell lymphoma in this form.[4] Usually eye findings precede CNS clinical signs by an average of 21 months.[5,6] However, CNS disease rarely occurs before eye involvement. A posterior uveitis or a vitritis with or without chorioretinal involvement is the main feature.[7,8]

Diffuse systemic large-cell lymphoma is far commoner than the ocular-CNS form. Mainly a disease of lymph nodes, spleen, and bone marrow, it can also begin in the viscera or skin. This form is not usually associated with ophthalmic disease. However, when it occurs, orbital or ocular adnexal involvements is far more likely to be seen than intraocular lesions.[9,10] In addition, intraocular involvement here is more likely to be choroidal, as opposed to retinal or vitreal, as usually seen in the ocular-CNS form.[11] Proptosis and periorbital swelling are the typical presenting adnexal manifestations.[12]

Recent immunofluorescent techniques have detected immunoglobulins on the surface of the cells.[13-15] It now appears that large-cell lymphomas are derived mostly from B lymphocytes and rarely from T lymphocytes.

Our patient with systemic lymphoma is unusual in several respects. He represents one of the few cases

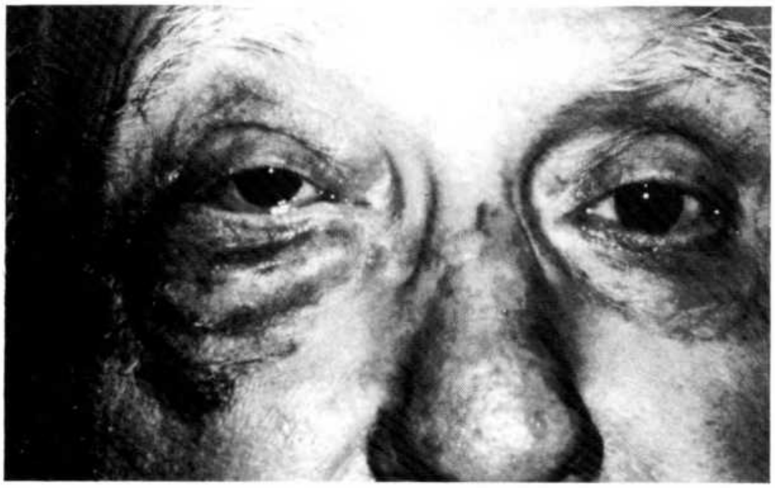


Fig. 5 *Clinical photograph of right lower lid nodule.*

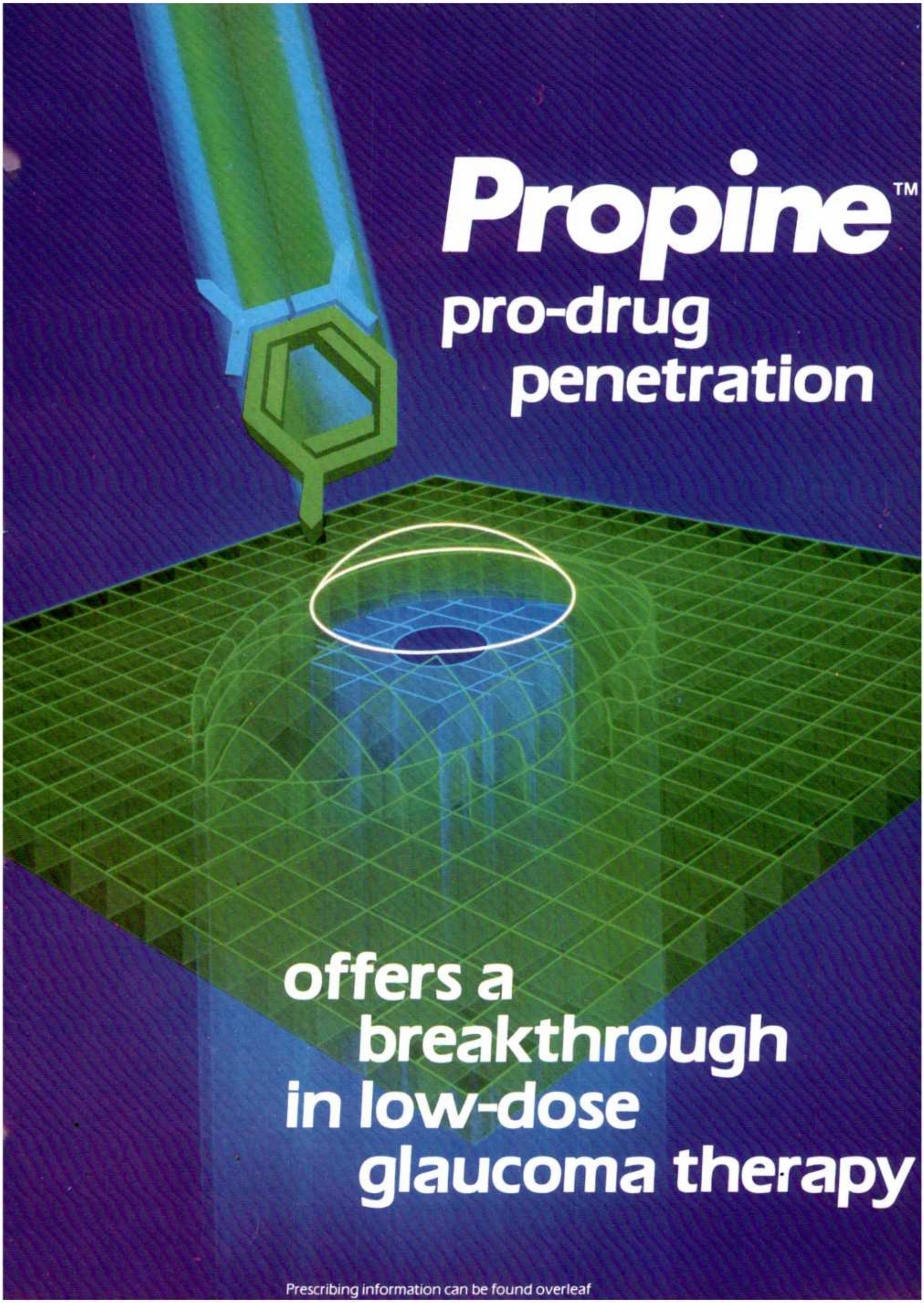
of intraocular disease presenting in the systemic form of the malignancy. He is even more unusual in that his choroidal tumours became manifest early in the course of his illness and before any systemic signs or symptoms occurred. In addition he also had eyelid and conjunctival tumours, which prompted him to seek medical attention. The fact that his initial intraocular and periocular lesions were ipsilateral rather than contralateral may be coincidental, but the ocular-CNS form of large-cell lymphoma does tend to be ipsilateral.[16] However, it is also curious that our patient's later tumour sites involved the right periorbita.

Chemotherapy was used to good advantage in our patient. Both the original ophthalmic tumours as well as the later recurrences responded dramatically. Any future site will be similarly treated, with local radiotherapy held in reserve. Unfortunately there is no curative treatment for large-cell lymphoma, and the prognosis for our patient remains guarded.

This work was supported in part by the Ocular Oncology Fund, Wills Eye Hospital, the Oncology Research Fund, Wills Eye Hospital, and in part by the Pennsylvania Lions Sight Conservation and Eye Research Foundation, Inc.

References

1 Barr CC, Green WR, Payne JW, Knox DL, Jensen AO, Thompson RL. Intraocular reticulum cell sarcoma Clinicopathologic study of four cases and review of the literature. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1975; **19**: 224–39
2 Shields JA. Malignant lymphoma presenting as a unilateral eyelid mass *Ann Ophthalmol* 1975, 7: 1689–91.
3 Jakobiec FA, Gibralter RA, Knowles OM, Iwamoto T Lymphoid tumours of the lid. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980, **85**: 1058-64
4 Char DH, Margolis L, Newman AB Ocular reticulum cell sarcoma *Am J Ophthalmol* 1981; **91**: 480–3.
5 Sloas HA, Starling J, Harper DG, Cupples HP. Update of ocular reticulum cell sarcoma. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99**: 1048–52
6 Rosenbaum TJ, MacCarty CS, Buettner H. Uveitis and cerebral reticulum cell sarcoma (large-cell lymphoma). case report *J Neurosurg* 1979; **50**: 660–4.
7 Minckler DS, Font RL, Zimmerman LE Uveitis and reticulum cell sarcoma of the brain with bilateral neoplastic seeding of the vitreous without retinal or uveal involvement. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1975; **80**: 433–9
8 Kennerdell JS, Johnson BL, Wisotzkey HM. Vitreous cellular reaction associated with reticulum cell sarcoma of brain *Arch Ophthalmol* 1975; **93**: 1341–5
9 Collyer R. Reticulum cell sarcoma of eye and orbit *Can J Ophthalmol* 1972; 7: 247–9
10 Currey TA, Deutsch AR. Reticulum cell sarcoma of the uvea. *South Med J* 1965, **58**: 919–22.
11 Klingele TG, Hogan MJ Ocular reticulum cell sarcoma. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1975; **79**: 39–48
12 Jakobiec FA, Williams P, Wolff M. Reticulum cell sarcoma (histiocytic lymphoma) of the orbit. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1978, **22**: 255–69
13 Kaplan H, Meredith TA, Aaberg TM, Keller RH Reclassification of intraocular reticulum cell sarcoma (histiocytic lymphoma). immunologic characteristics of vitreous cells. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1980; **98**: 707–10.
14 Saga T, Ohno S, Matsuda H, Ogasawara M, Kikuchi K. Ocular involvement by a peripheral T-cell lymphoma. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984; **102**: 399–402.
15 Michelson JB, Michelson PE, Bordin GM, Chisari FV. Ocular reticulum cell sarcoma: presentation as retinal detachment with demonstration of monoclonal immunoglobulin light chains on the vitreous cells *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99**: 1409–11
16 Qualman SJ, Mendelsohn G, Mann RB, Green WR. Intraocular lymphoma Natural history based on clinico-pathologic study of 8 cases and review of the literature *Cancer* 1983, 52 878–86



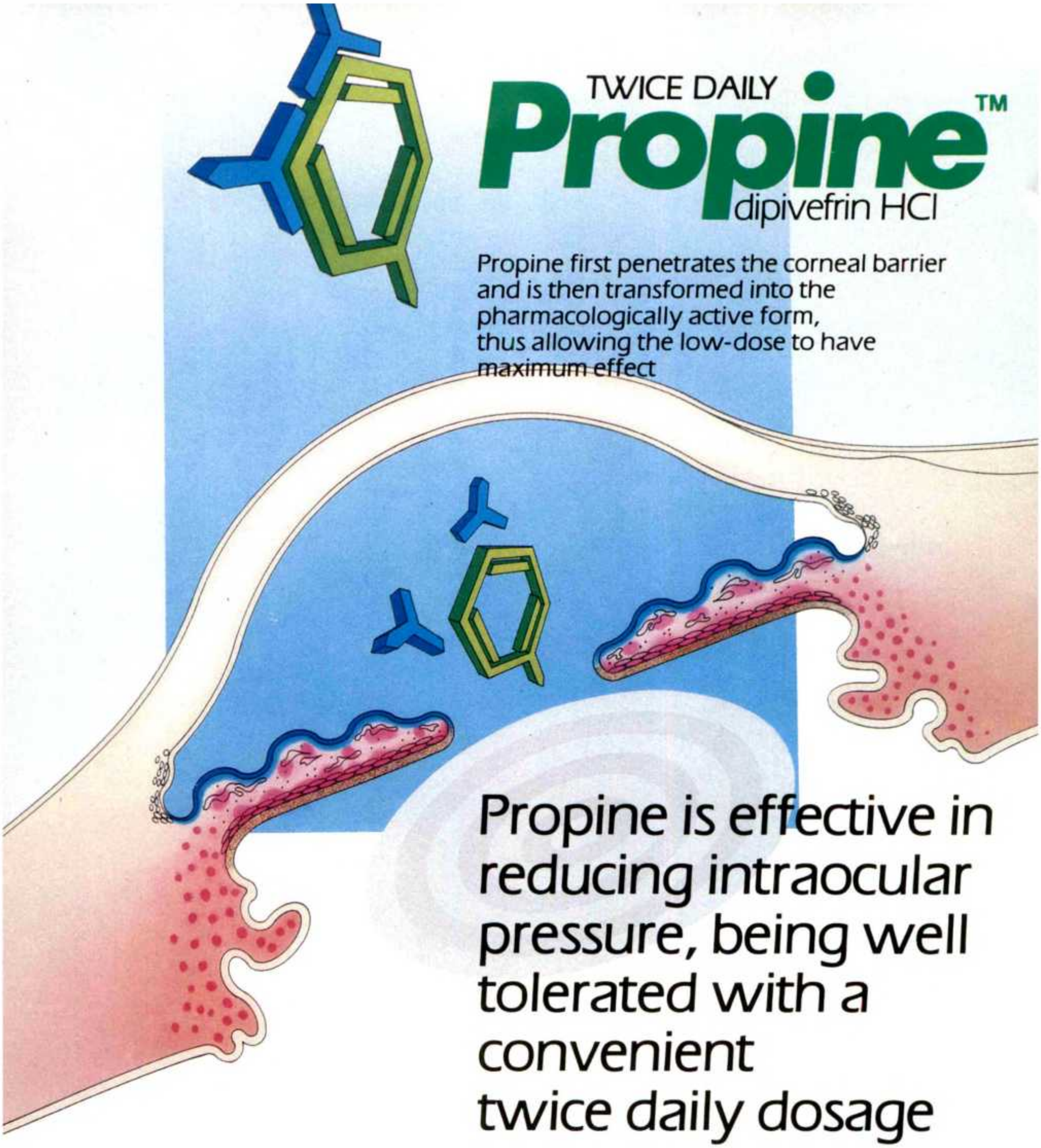
Prescribing information can be found overleaf

TWICE DAILY

Propine™

dipivefrin HCl

Propine first penetrates the corneal barrier and is then transformed into the pharmacologically active form, thus allowing the low-dose to have maximum effect



Propine is effective in reducing intraocular pressure, being well tolerated with a convenient twice daily dosage

Full prescribing information is available on request.

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. **Adverse reactions:** Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at a temperature of 4-23°C; however, it can be stored up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing 10ml. **Basic NHS Cost:** (as at June 1985) £4.65. **Product Licence number:** PL 0426/0040.

Allergan

Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 865–870

One year in an eye casualty clinic

A PAGE CHIAPELLA[1] AND A RALPH ROSENTHAL[1 2]

From the [1]Division of Ophthalmology, Stanford University Medical Center, USA, and the [2]Department of Ophthalmology, University of Leicester School of Medicine

SUMMARY A survey of patients visiting the eye casualty clinic of the Leicester Royal Infirmary was conducted during a one-year period. Demographic and clinical data were collected for 6576 patients. Data were recorded by both medical and clerical personnel during each patient visit. In addition to reporting the main demographic variables in the study, the most common diagnoses and occupations were analysed separately. The main diagnoses fell into two groups: trauma and acute infection/inflammation. The frequency of eye trauma in males was twice that in females. Trauma in adults was strongly influenced by occupation. Common occupations presenting with eye injury were press and machine tool operators, motor vehicle and aircraft mechanics, metal and sheet metal workers, construction and general labourers, electricians, welders, bus/lorry drivers and painter/decorators. Infections were in general distributed evenly throughout the population. The most common infection reported was acute conjunctivitis.

The cost to society of acute eye disease has led to increasing interest in the distribution of these diseases. Particular emphasis has been placed on eye trauma. Several studies have addressed the problem of eye trauma in the community[1-5] and in children in particular.[6-8] These studies generally included data which was collected from hospital records and whose focus was on severe injury. Surveys of ocular presentations of small numbers of patients to general emergency departments have also been conducted.[9 10] In most reports of eye casualty problems attention is generally directed towards management rather than occurrence of disease. In order to survey the broad range of eye casualty problems that require medical attention we initiated a project to evaluate an eye casualty clinic which is part of a general health care system serving a large community.

The study took place at the Eye Clinic of the Leicester Royal Infirmary (LRI), which has the only ophthalmology service in the Leicestershire Health Authority (LHA) and hence has a unique catchment population of eye disease. Of the approximately 835 000 inhabitants served by the Leicestershire Health Authority about 42% live in and around the city of Leicester. The eye casualty clinic is located within the general eye clinic and is the only eye casualty unit in the LHA.

In this paper we present summary statistics for several demographic and clinical variables of eye casualty patients seen at the LRI during a one-year period. We then looked further at the eye disease observed in the main occupational groups.

Materials and Methods

Data were obtained for 6987 patients visiting the eye casualty clinic of the LRI between 1 September 1981 and 31 August 1982. A set of variables which encompased both demographic and clinical data was collected at each patient's initial visit to the clinic. Variables included the following: hospital record number, visit date, consultant ophthalmologist, postal code, date of birth, country of birth, occupation (industry), ethnic group, religion, source of referral, diagnoses, and disposal. Data from return visits included the hospital record number, visit date, diagnoses, and disposal. Records for 6% of the patients (n=411) lacked all demographic data. The first visit for these patients had been recorded as a return visit, and return visit forms lacked the necessary demographic data. These patients were dropped from the study. The number of patients therefore remaining in the study was 6576.

The variables were categorised as follows. Diagnostic codes followed the International Classification of Diseases, 9th revision.[11] Classification of occupations followed that compiled by the Office of

Correspondence to A Ralph Rosenthal, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, Leicester University School of Medicine, PO Box 65, Leicester LE2 7LX, England

Population Censuses and Surveys[12] with the following additions: housewife, handicapped or disabled, child not in school, schoolchild, and student. The referrals used in this report were general practitioner, self-referral, general emergency department, and all others. The last category included optician directly, other specialty clinic, community medical officer, and outside referrals such as the Blind Society. Disposals were as follows: return to casualty clinic, admit to eye ward, admit to other ward, day care admission, surgical waiting list, refer to other consultant, blind registration, and discharge. 'Ethnic origins' were designated as Caucasian (Western), Indian/Pakistani, Negro, Oriental, and other. Religions were Christian, Jewish, Hindu, Moslem, Sikh, and other.

The data were first recorded on specially prepared patient visit forms which were filled out by the medical and clerical personnel during each visit. The data were then coded by a technician for input into the computer. The coded data were transferred to magnetic tape at the University of Leicester Computer Laboratory. The data tapes were analysed on the IBM 3081 computer at the Information Technology Service at Stanford University. By means of a program developed within the statistical package, Statistical Analysis System [SAS], the visit records were reorganised into patient records which included a summary of the data from the set of visit records for each patient (Chiapella AP, in preparation).

Out-of-range values in the data for these patients were either corrected or excluded from the statistical analyses. No more than 25 were found for any one variable and most variables had fewer than 10. The set of patient records was then analysed by procedures provided in SAS.

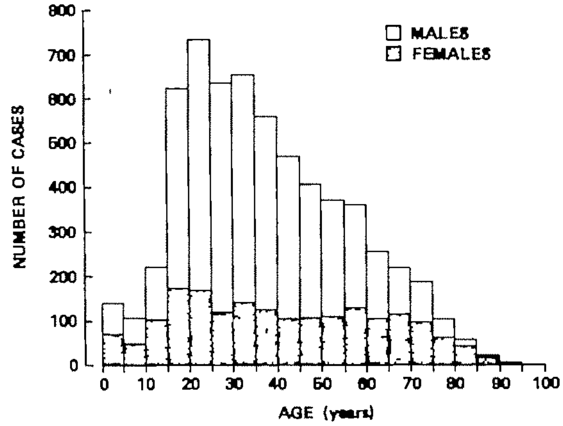


Fig. 1 *Age of casualty clinic patients. The age distribution of the patients is subdivided by sex.*

Results

DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES

Sex. 29% of the patients were female and 71% male.

Age. The median patient age was 23 years. The ages of the patients, subdivided by sex, are shown in Fig. 1.

Country of birth. 85% of the patients were born in England, 3·5% in India, 1·5% in Northern Ireland, 1·4% in Keyna, 1·3% in Scotland, 0·9% in Uganda, 0·9% in Great Britain (unspecified), 0·5% in Africa (unspecified), and <0·5% from any other country.

Table 1 *Most common occupations of patients attending the clinic**

Occupation	*Cases*	*Median age*	*Sex† (F/M)*	*Referral† (GP/self/other)*	*Main diagnosis groups‡ (ker[1]/acute conj[2]/ lid inflam[3]/injury[4]*
Press, machine toolsetter, operator	650	36	1/99	12/76/12	6/9/3/76
Schoolchild	412	13	35/65	40/45/15	6/19/13/50
Housewife	304	49	100/0	65/29/6	12/17/8/17
Clerk	222	41	64/36	45/44/11	8/27/11/29
Textile worker	205	46	61/39	45/40/15	13/20/7/29
Metal worker, machinist	189	33	1/99	12/71/17	4/8/4/77
Motor vehicle, aircraft mechanic	190	28	1/99	9/74/17	7/9/5/77
Construction	179	34	1/99	15/70/15	6/10/6/73
General labourer	168	39	2/98	15/59/26	8/10/4/71
Sheet metal worker	148	29	0/100	7/82/11	6/10/1/83
Electrician	130	32	1/99	12/72/16	7/9/3/80
Distribution manager	124	42	12/88	23/58/19	13/10/7/48
Bus, coach, lorry driver	123	38	5/95	26/62/12	7/13/7/72
Welder	116	38	3/97	9/82/9	6/5/3/84
Student	110	20	40/60	35/52/13	10/14/10/38
Child, not in school	103	2	50/50	40/42/18	2/35/16/39

*Includes 100 or more patients †Percentage of patients
‡Percentage of patients in this occupation carrying the following diagnoses: [1] Keratitis [2] Acute conjunctivitis
[3] Inflammation of the eyelids. [4] Injury.

Ethnic background. 90·3% were Caucasian (Western), 8·0% Indian or Pakistani, 1·3% black or African, 0·4% other.

Religion. 83·6% were Christian, 4·7% Hindu, 1·8% Sikh, 1·2% Moslem, and 8·7% other or unspecified.

Occupation. Sixteen occupations included 100 or more patients. The median age, sex ratio, source of referral, and main diagnoses for patients in these occupations are summarised in Table 1.

Postal code. Our data, which included patients' postal codes, are compared with catchment population data provided by the LHA. A map of the catchment area of the LHA is provided in Fig. 2 Postal codes LE1-LE5 (mainly the city of Leicester and nearby suburbs) provided 55% of the patients, LE6-LE9 (suburban areas) provided 32% of the patients, LE10-LE17 (the most outlying areas of the county) 10%, and the non-LE postal code areas less than 3% of the patients. The population data show that 41·6% of the resident population live in LE1-LE5, 26·6% in LE6-LE9 and LE10-LE17, and 5·2% live in non-LE postal code areas. It is therefore clear that the population in and around the city of Leicester utilises the casualty clinic considerably more than the population from outlying areas.

CLINICAL VARIABLES

Source of referral. 56% were self-referred, 30% were referred by the general practitioner, 8·6% came from the general emergency department, 1·3% from other specialty clinic (not LRI), 1·0% from their optician directly, 0·8% from the specialty clinic in the LRI, 0·2% were referred by community or school medical officer, and 2·1% came from all other sources.

Number of visits. 79% of the patients came for one visit to the casualty clinic, 15% for two visits, and 6% for more than two visits. Usually after three to four visits the patient was then discharged or referred to the general eye clinic.

Disposal. 78% were discharged, 32% were referred to the general eye clinic, 2% admitted to eye ward, 1% put on waiting list (for surgery), 0·7% referred to other consultants, and 0·2% were alloted to all the other disposals. This adds up to over 100%, since some of the patients contributed more than one disposition. Most of these were patients who, after discharge, returned to the casualty clinic and were then referred to the general eye clinic.

Diagnostic categories. The main diagnoses seen at the casualty clinic fell into two general categories: trauma and acute infection/inflammation. As a group, the patients in each of these categories differed from those in the other category with respect to several characteristics. An analysis of these patient groups is presented below.

Trauma was the leading cause of patient presentation to this casualty clinic, accounting for 52% of the patients attending. The main problems included in this group were corneal abrasion, foreign body on external eye, contusion of eye and adnexa, and burn confined to eye and adnexa. In the age range 5–15 years boys presented with eye trauma twice as often as girls. The patients above age 15 were mainly men,

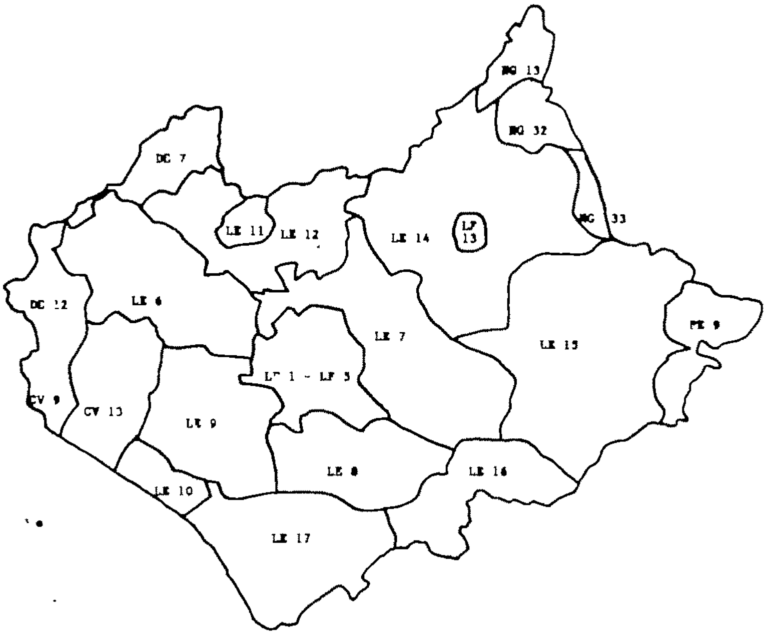


Fig. 2 *Map of catchment area of Leicestershire Health Authority showing postal codes.*

and in these patients the injuries were highly influenced by occupation. Over 70% of the patients with a diagnosis of trauma were self-referred. Table 2 presents a summary of the age, sex, and source of referral for the four most common trauma diagnoses. The majority of the patients with eye trauma came from relatively few occupations. We have identified 11 common occupations in which the risk of eye injury was high. 50% of the injury cases came from these 11 occupations, while only 35% of the casualty clinic patients fell into these occupational groups. For patients in these occupations the ratios of accidents to other eye casualty problems was much higher than those found in the remainder of the occupational groups. Table 3 summarises the types of injuries for patients in these 11 occupations.

The second most common diagnostic group into which the eye casualty patients fell was infection/inflammation, and it accounted for 29% of the patients attending. The male/female ratio in the various diagnoses included in this group ranged from 0·6 to 2·0. There were many more referrals by general practitioners for this group of patients than for the trauma patients. However, there is considerable variation between diagnoses. Those diagnoses which were mainly general practitioner referrals were keratitis, chalazion, herpes zoster ophthalmicus, and iridocyclitis. Those which were mainly self-referrals were superficial keratitis and conjunctival vascular disorders, for example subconjunctival haemorrhage. Those balanced between self-referral and general practitioner referral were scleritis/episcleritis, corneal ulcer, acute conjunctivitis, deep inflammation of eyelid, entropion and trichiasis of eyelid, blepharitis, and keratoconjunctivitis. A summary of these findings is presented in Table 4.

Discussion

The main source of emergency ophthalmic care for the population of Leicestershire is the eye casualty clinic located within the general eye clinic of the Leicester Royal Infirmary. This situation provided a unique opportunity to survey eye casualty problems in this diverse population for a one-year period.

On a per capita basis the inhabitants of Leicester utilised the casualty clinic more heavily than people living in outlying areas. There are several possible causes for this finding. (*a*) Drift to clinics located outside Leicestershire undoubtedly occurs from the outlying areas. (*b*) General practitioners working at great distances from the LRI may be more likely to treat rather than refer their patients. (*c*) Fewer prob-

Table 2 *Trauma patients*

Injury	*Cases*	*Median age*	*Sex* (F/M)*	*Source of referral* (GP/self/gen casualty clinic/other)*
Corneal abrasion	849	32	22/78	12/68/16/4
Foreign body	2106	32	8/92	7/80/9/4
Contusion	214	24	23/77	19/60/15/6
Burn	240	27	21/79	5/73/12/10

*Percentage of patients

Table 3 *Occupations presenting with eye injury*

Occupation	*Number of cases*				
	All injuries	*Burn*	*Contusion*	*Foreign body*	*Corneal abrasion*
Press, machine tool operators	494	13	13	425	64
Motor vehicle, aircraft mechanic	147	10	7	111	18
Metal worker	145	7	4	111	27
Construction	131	16	6	82	37
Sheet metal worker	124	3	3	108	12
Electrician	104	5	3	77	24
General labourer	120	6	5	79	34
Welder	97	9	3	72	18
Bus, coach, lorry driver	76	4	5	46	23
Others in processing	51	4	1	23	8
Painter and decorator	44	7	1	23	17

Note that the sum of cases in the four injury diagnoses may be more than 'all injury' cases. This is because a few patients had more than one diagnosis

Table 4 *Acute infection and inflammation. summary of most common diagnoses**

Diagnosis	*Cases*	*Median age*	*Sex† (F/M)*	*Referral† (self/GP/other)*
Acute conjunctivitis	626	33	44/56	38/50/12
Chalazion	246	33	52/48	65/28/7
Acute/subacute iridocyclitis	183	49	43/57	68/22/10
Corneal ulcer	140	45	33/67	53/38/9
Scleritis and episcleritis	122	34	53/47	53/36/11
Conjunctival vascular disorders	115	46	39/61	24/61/15
Superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis	100	30	38/62	31/55/14
Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid	82	30	43/57	46/41/13
Herpes zoster with ophthalmic complications	73	67	55/45	85/13/2
Interstitial and deep keratitis	65	47	42/58	56/26/18
Other and unspecified keratoconjunctivitis	66	55	61/39	60/26/14
Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid	60	45	44/56	44/45/11
Blepharitis	57	39	52/48	50/43/7

*Cases with trauma have been deleted from this Table
†Percentage of patients

lems, especially injury, may occur in rural areas. (*d*) The different distribution of occupations between city and rural areas may account for these differences. (*e*) Finally, attitudes held by people in these areas may lead to differences in utilisation of medical resources. Patients in rural areas may not wish to come into Leicester because of the inconvenience, loss of earning, difficulty in transport, and also because they may have a much higher threshold before they seek professional medical help.

A typical patient coming to the eye casualty clinic during the study year was a man of working age with an eye injury. He was self-referred and came for one visit only. He was likely to be in one of several occupations which appeared to be at risk for eye injury. Although data are not available on the incidence of injury at work versus that outside work, it seems reasonable to assume that most of the injuries occurred at work, since the patients presented to the eye casualty clinic during normal working hours. This presumed high rate of job-related injuries would indicate that these workers are not being adequately protected by eye shielding devices. This could be due to inadequate devices, a lack in supplying of devices, and/or the improper use of devices when provided. The second possibility is that these workers, when not at work, sustain injuries more often than others. They may involve themselves in more risky activities, such as sports or motor car and house repair. Identifying the specific causes of the high rate of injuries deserves further attention.

In this study boys presented with eye injury twice as often as girls. This finding is in the same direction as those presented by other investigators for injuries in children.[5-8] The ratio, 2:1, is lower than that noted by other authors, who have reported ratios of 3:1 and higher.[5-8] In contrast to the other studies the patients in our study were not admitted to hospital. This may indicate that the ratio of eye injury in boys versus girls may be smaller for less severe injury than for those injuries requiring admission to hospital.

Although this study has concentrated mainly on summarising data on the patients attending the eye casualty clinic over a one-year period, it has raised the possibility of providing further epidemiological information, especially with regard to occupations at risk for specific ocular injury and the possibility of seasonal variation in emergency ophthalmological disease.

The collection of data is continuing, analysis of which should throw better light on utilisation of ophthalmic emergency facilities by this population.

The authors thank the consultants, junior staff, and clerical staff of the Eye Clinic of the Leicester Royal Infirmary for their participation and co-operation during this study Particular appreciation is given to Marcus Lesmak for his enormous contributions Also thanks to Dr J Jones, who provided the population statistics of the Leicestershire Health Authority.

The work was supported in part by National Research Award EY 07035 and by an unrestricted research grant from Research to Prevent Blindness

References

1 Canavan YM, O'Flaherty MJ, Archer DB, Elwood JH A 10-year survey of eye injuries in Northern Ireland, 1967–76 *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64**: 618–25
2 Chapman-Smith JS. Eye injuries: a twelve-month survey *NZ Med J* 1979; **90**: 47–9
3 Garrow A A statistical enquiry into 1000 cases of eye injuries *Br J Ophthalmol* 1923; 7: 65–80.
4 Ilsar M, Chirambo M, Belkin M Ocular injuries in Malawi *Br J Ophthalmol* 1982, **66**: 145–8
5 Maltzman BA, Pruzon H, Mund ML. A survey of ocular trauma *Surv Ophthalmol* 1976, **21**: 285–90.
6 Grignolo FM, Biovenale R, Lorenzi U, Lombardo L Epidemiology of eye injuries in children under 16 years of age *Minerva Pediatr* 1983, **35**: 747–52
7 Lambah P Some common causes of eye injury in the young *Lancet* 1962, **ii**: 1351–3

8 Niiranen M, Raivio I Eye injuries in children *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981, **65**: 436–8
9 Hay SH. Ocular presentations in the emergency department. *J Med Assoc State Ala* 1977, **47**: 23–4
10 Olesen JM Eye problems in an emergency department. *Ugeskr Laeger* 1983; **145**: 2051–3
11 World Health Organisation. *International classification of diseases, revision* Ann Arbor. Commission of Professional and Hospital Activities, 1980
12 Office of Population Censuses and Surveys *Classification of occupations* London Her Majesty's Stationery Office, 1980

THE
NEW HEINE
OMEGA 100
HEADBAND OPHTHALMOSCOPE

Ultra lightweight headband.

Flip-up feature allowing
eyepiece to be returned to a pre-set position.

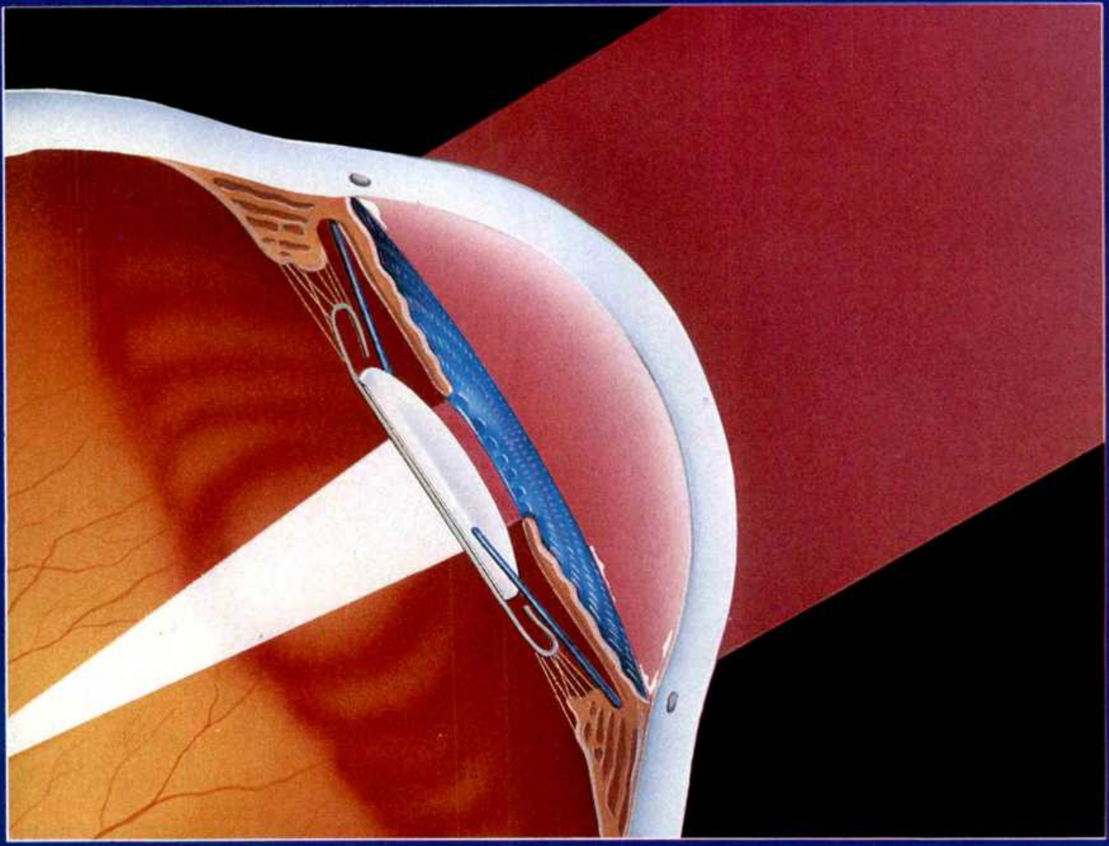
Range of aspherical multi-coated glass ophthalmoscopy lenses,
adjustable eyepieces, red free filter and aperture control.

Synchronised adjustment of convergence and parallax facilitating easy
examination of a narrow pupil 2mm diameter.

For full details and demonstration, contact:
Clement Clarke International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street, London, W1H 9LA
Tel 01-580 8053 Telex 298626

Best Protection at 400nm.

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness

UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES

UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab
Johnson & Johnson

U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648/18444
Tlx: 37283

Book reviews

Metipranolol. Pharmacology of Beta-blocking Agents and Use of Metipranolol in Ophthalmology. Edited by H-J Merté. Pp. 170. DM.68·00. Springer-Verlag: Wien. 1984.

This booklet reproduces the papers presented at the first Metipranolol Symposium held in Berlin in January 1983 to mark the launch of a new topical beta blocker for glaucoma treatment The original German edition was published late the same year. and this review is of the English edition published in 1984

The symposium has 16 listed speakers; all are German The papers presented included three introductory papers on the principles of pharmacology and drug trials, two papers on short-term clinical trials using metipranolol, three papers comparing metipranolol and timolol, and two 'long-term' studies of metipranolol drops. It would appear that metipranolol is a non-cardioselective beta blocker without intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. It is marketed in concentrations of 0·3% and 0·6% and is administered twice daily. The 0·3% is equally potent with timolol 0·25% The studies in this book show that a 30% reduction in intraocular pressure can be expected in the short term, but there is a falling off of this hypotensive effect to 20–25% after four weeks of treatment It would appear that the drops produce a greater incidence of ocular irritation than timolol, although the reason for this was not clear to the authors reporting it

Metipranolol, on the basis of the information included in this booklet, would appear to be an alternative beta blocker to timolol without clear advantages over the latter drug. The booklet itself would be of interest to ophthalmologists with a subspecialty interest in glaucoma and/or ocular pharmacology and therapeutics. ROGER A HITCHINGS

Molecular and Cellular Basis of Visual Acuity. Cell and Developmental Biology of the Eye. Edited by S Robert Hilfer and Joel B Sheffield. Pp. 184. DM 98·00. Springer-Verlag: Berlin. 1984.

I usually think that symposium issues serve no other function than to provide a publishing medium for otherwise unpublishable papers Nothing is more infuriating than picking up a volume with an extremely exciting title only to find a number of dissociated and discordant papers of varying scientific content and integrity. It is therefore a pleasant surprise to discover this series on the cell and developmental biology of the eye. The present volume is the third, and it certainly keeps up with its predecessors in terms of scientific merit of its component papers. The editors have done an extremely good job in choosing experts in their field and then in guiding them in such a way that the papers form a cohesive unit.

The molecular and cellular basis of visual acuity does precisely what its title suggests. It considers the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying visual acuity and its development It is particularly helpful to have a number of modern reviews of both chemistry and anatomy and the interrelationships between these two fields This collection of review articles also provides a wealth of references for the reader who is new to the field If the book has a failing, it is that it does not cover the changes in visual acuity with the increase in age However, I am sure that this area will be addressed in a future symposium issue.

In summary, I commend the editors and the authors for producing an extremely useful and timely book.
JOHN MARSHALL

ACTA 24th International Congress of Ophthalmology, San Francisco, 1982. Vols. 1 and 2 Edited by Paul Henkind. Pp. 1379. £142·50. Harper and Row: London. 1984.

This work in two volumes comprises 1274 pages of original papers, plus sections on the regulation of instruments and devices, the International Agency for the Prevention of Blindness, and the International Committee for Teaching and Postgraduate Education. In the preliminary addenda of volume 1 are some notes on various matters including the minutes of the meeting of the International Federation of Ophthalmological Societies, where the reports of various committees were considered. There is also a list of the names of the approximately 10 000 ophthalmologists attending the congress

The scientific papers are arranged in sections by subjects, starting with genetic eye diseases and congenital abnormalities followed by ultrasound perimetry, trachoma, cornea, cataract and anterior segment surgery, retina and vitreous, uveitis, glaucoma, diabetes, other systemic diseases, strabismus, tumours and plastic surgery, injuries, contact lenses, optics and refraction, and electrophysiology and visual psychophysics. The book is evidently the result of much hard work by its editorial chief To assemble this enormous mass of literary material from such a diversity of sources and from such a large number of individual ophthalmologists in so short a time and to weld it into two very presentable volumes is a marvellous achievement Paul Henkind and his editorial committee are much to be congratulated

It is appropriate that the first paper in the volume should be a major contribution from the late Jules François: a fitting last offering to the international ophthalmological community. Although we are all sad to have lost Jules it was good that he lived to enjoy the largest ophthalmological congress ever held. REDMOND SMITH

Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 39. Colour Vision Deficiencies VII. Proceedings of the International Symposium, Geneva 1983. Edited by G Verriest. Pp. 424. £51·00. Junk: The Hague. 1984.

As was only to be expected, the vigorous momentum of the subject of acquired chromatic defects could not be kept up. It now occupies a quarter of the latest volume of this remarkable series. Far from being a complaint, this change of emphasis is mentioned in order to stress that the width of interest is much expanded. A section on new aspects of fundamentals is followed by practical matters, with special attention being given to clinical applications. New data are presented on both congenital and acquired defects A remarkable paper on the microspectrophotometry and sensory data on the *same* deuteranopic eye is a pointer for the future: we are well on the way towards distinguishing between retinal and central processing mechanisms without having recourse to speculation.

In *Fair Blows the Wind for France* H E Bates describes how, on having parachuted down, a dazed pilot experienced two bouts of loss of colour vision When I asked the author about his sources for the existence of this symptom, he told me that he had invented it Were he alive he would find the authority for his invention at the end of this book

ROBERT WEALE

Retinal Detachment Surgery: Strategy and Tactics. By JAMES S SCHUTZ. Pp. 140. £15·00. Chapman and Hall: London. 1984.

This book has been written with the intention of providing a surgical guide to retinal detachment repair. It has been carefully and thoughtfully written as a step-by-step guide to retinal detachment surgery The reader is taken through a logical sequence of events on the preparation of the patient through preoperative and operative considerations and postoperative problems.

The book is illustrated by several line diagrams to help to illustrate the various points made in the text. The author's views are clearly presented, and in the main the text is very readable. The problem in a small book on retinal detachment surgery is always that of knowing what to include and what to leave out. Thus I found the chapter on surgical preparation and surgical exposure somewhat irritating (for example, the reasonable assumption that the lights should be properly adjusted prior to surgery) One would expect to find points of disagreement in several aspects of the clinical management of the cases, thus I did not find myself in agreement with the points made about barrage cryotherapy or bed rest after cryotherapy Surely the main point of injecting intraocular air at the time of retinal detachment surgery for retinal detachments not complicated by periretinal fibrosis is simply to push the retinal hole back up against the pigment epithelium, which will then allow easy sequential cryotherapy and buckling. New breaks occurring on the posterior slopes of scleral buckles are very rare In the planning of the operation, it might also be nice to have a slightly more comprehensive explanation of the modern concepts of vitreoretinal traction. It is an easy expression to use, and the correct application of these concepts is fundamental to the planning of retinal detachment surgery

I thoroughly enjoyed reading the book and I strongly recommend it to registrars in training. I also feel that the consultants, for whom they work will acquire valuable knowledge from its text

A CHIGNELL

Clinical Ocular Pharmacology. By JIMMY D BARTLETT AND SIRET D JAANUS Pp. 978. £80·00. Butterworths: Sevenoaks, Kent. 1984.

The first surprise on reading this, a large multiauthor book, is to find that it has been written by American opticians with only one small chapter from a non-ophthalmic medical contributor In recent years there has been a considerable expansion by opticians in the USA into not only diagnostic but also therapeutic ophthalmology, and both the foreword and the preface make it clear that the aim of the book is principally to advance this aim The second surprise is to find that the title is largely a misnomer, as the book contains relatively little pharmacology but instead has large sections on diagnosis and management of various conditions; one is surprised to find conditions such as keratoconus and pterygia in a pharmacological text. The book is therefore more of a clinical textbook for opticians, though the editors naturally feel it should have a wider acceptance

I found the text to be written at a low to middle postgraduate standard. The book lacks sufficient detail to be authoritative, and there is a heavy concentration on American trade pharmaceutical preparations. The absence of medical authorship often becomes apparent, and I was frequently left with an uneasy feeling that some material, while not being inaccurate, was not completely correct either. Only minimal attention is given to the pharmokinetics of individual drugs, ocular levels, penetration, and routes of delivery, and this is the book's major failure.

I cannot comment on whether opticians will find this a useful book or not, but ophthalmologists will find it disappointing and that their needs are served better elsewhere

D J SPALTON

The Apocrine Glands and the Breast. By MARSHALL B L CRAIGMYLE. Pp. 82. £24·00. John Wiley: Chichester, Sussex. 1984.

This is a short, very readable book on the apocrine glands and the breast. It is divided into two sections, one dealing with the apocrine glands, that is, the glands of Moll, and one with the breast. Both sections are well written with an extensive bibliography at the end of each chapter.

A detailed description of the development, growth, and anatomy, both histological and gross, of each topic is presented The section on apocrine glands contrasts them with eccrine glands and clearly differentiates the two types The applied clinical content of the book is weak, and its expansion would perhaps have added more to the book All in all this is a concise easily read book that can be read in a short time and would be of interest to those who deal with skin tumours and diseases of the skin.

L H ALLEN

Note

New Orleans Academy

The New Orleans Academy of Ophthalmology will hold its 35th annual symposium on the cornea, refractive surgery, and contact lens on 8–11 March 1986. Details from Emily Busby, Executive Secretary, Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat Hospital, 145 Elk Place, Room 203, New Orleans, LA 70112, USA.

An invaluable aid for ophthalmologists who wish to refine and improve their surgical technique

CATARACT SURGERY

Ira A. Abrahamson, M.D.

Recent advances in cataract surgery have dramatically improved the ability of ophthalmologists to successfully treat the cataract patient. Edited by Ira A. Abrahamson, CATARACT SURGERY succinctly describes the latest surgical techniques and the most up-to-date procedures including operations such as the "Planned Extracapsular Cataract Extraction."

Dr Abrahamson has assembled an outstanding group of cataract surgeons who share their own preferred techniques, ideas and methods of managing the cataract patient, and discuss the newest equipment and materials available. Among the rapid advancements that they explore are –

- **Intracapsular versus extracapsular extraction**
- **Anterior chamber, posterior chamber, and secondary intraocular lenses**
- **Current management of postoperative complications**
- **The Neodymium: YAG Laser**

CATARACT SURGERY is organized into four parts Part I, Evaluation and Preparation for Surgery, includes four chapters on such topics as Patient Prep and Intraocular Lens Power Calculation Part II, Surgical Techniques, provides eight chapters on the latest operative procedures and techniques such as the Triple Procedures Part III, Prevention and Management of Complications, includes six chapters that discuss methods of avoiding and anticipating problems Part IV, Special Topics, includes four chapters that discusses such topics as the Computer Analysis of IOL Implantation Results and the Intraocular Lenses of the Future

Additional examples of the rapid advancements in visual correction included in this volume are, the extended wear soft contact lens, the use of viscoelastic materials, and the new expansile lens materials and lens substitutes that are in development Other innovative topics include the correction of aphakia by corneal surgery and the soon-to-be available chemotherapeutic agents for the prevention of secondary membranes

Supplemented by more than 100 illustrations, CATARACT SURGERY provides the most authoritative and most up-to-date information on the state-of-the-art With the exciting improvements evolving so rapidly, CATARACT SURGERY is an invaluable aid for ophthalmologists who wish to refine and improve their surgical technique

1986 (Sept. 1985) (00173-1) £50

TABLE OF CONTENTS:

PART ONE — EVALUATION AND PREPARATION FOR SURGERY

1. Patient Work-up: Primary Implant
2. Endothelial Cell Counts
3. Intraocular Lens Power Calculation, Special Optical Problems
4. Patient Preparation

PART TWO — SURGICAL TECHNIQUES

5. Anterior Capsulectomy
6. Delivery of the Nucleus
7. Emulsification of the Nucleus The Bimanual Technique
8. Cortex Removal in Extracapsular Cataract Extraction
9. Anterior Chamber Lenses
10. Posterior Chamber Lenses
11 Secondary Intraocular Lenses
12 The Triple Procedures

PART THREE — PREVENTION AND MANAGEMENT OF COMPLICATIONS

13. Astigmatism Control
14. Viscoelastic Materials as an Adjunct to Surgery
15. Postoperative Complications
16. Cystoid Macular Edema Update
17 Mitotic Inhibitors Preventing Posterior Lens Capsule Opacification
18. Treatment of Aphakia

PART FOUR — SPECIAL TOPICS

19. The Status of Intracapsular Versus Extracapsular Extraction
20. Outpatient Cataract and Implant Surgery
21. The Neodymium YAG Laser
22 Computer Analysis of IOL Implantation Results
23 Lenses of the Future Gel Substitute, Compressible Silicone, Expansile Hydrogel

INDEX

For further information, or to order, please contact:

Sue Barnes
McGRAW-HILL BOOK Co. (U K.) Ltd.
Shoppenhangers Road,
Maidenhead, Berks.
Tel: 0628 23432

AJO

AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY®

Series 3 Volume 100 No. 3 September, 1985

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ORIGINAL ARTICLES

Effect of cataract surgery on intraocular pressure reduction obtained with laser trabeculoplasty *Stephen V L Brown, John V Thomas, Donald L Budenz, Robert Bellows, and Richard J Simmons*

Comparison of the effects of Viscoat and Healon on postoperative intraocular pressure *Bruce A Barron, Massimo Busin, Catsy Page, Donald R Bergsma, and Herbert E Kaufman*

Pigmentary glaucoma associated with posterior chamber intraocular lenses *John R Samples and E Michael Van Buskirk*

Diagnosis and management of *Acanthamoeba* keratitis *Elisabeth J Cohen, Harry W Buchanan, Patricia A Laughrea, Charles P Adams, Paul G Galentine, Govinda S Visvesvara, Robert Folberg, Juan J Arentsen, and Peter R Laibson*

Acanthamoeba keratitis associated with soft contact lenses *M B Moore, J P McCulley, M Luckenbach, H Gelender, C Newton, M B McDonald, and G S Visvesvara*

Multistrain comparison of three antimicrobial prophylaxis regimens in experimental postoperative *Pseudomonas* endophthalmitis *Rex A Yannis, J Peter Rissing, Thomas B Buxton, and Robert K Shockley*

Mycotic endophthalmitis caused by *Penicillium* sp after parenteral drug abuse *Suzanne K Swan, Renee A Wagner, Joseph P Myers, and Albert B. Cinelli*

Ocular findings in leprosy in the United States *Richard Spaide, Richard Nattis, Andrew Lipka, and Robert D'Amico*

The correlation between optic disk topography measured by the video-ophthalmograph (Rodenstock analyzer) and clinical measurement *Frederick S Mikelberg, P Juhani Airaksinen, Gordon R Douglas, Michael Schulzer, and Kees Wijsman*

Automated differential threshold perimetry for detecting glaucomatous visual field loss *Christopher Duggan, Alfred Sommer, Cheryl Auer, and Katherine Burkhard*

Idiopathic inflammatory perioptic neuritis simulating optic nerve sheath meningioma *Jonathan J Dutton and Richard L Anderson*

Neovascularization of the optic disk associated with atypical retinitis pigmentosa *Neil M. Bressler and Evangelos S Gragoudas*

Anemia and diabetic retinopathy *Stanley R Shorb*

Juvenile iridoschisis and microphthalmos *C. Gail Summers, Donald J Doughman, Robert D. Letson, and Murray Lufkin*

Anterior retinal cryotherapy in diabetic vitreous hemorrhage *Marjorie A Mosier, Eric Del Piero, and Sucheta M Gheewala*

The effect of a once-daily oral dose of nadolol on intraocular pressure in normal volunteers *Ian G Rennie and David L Smerdon*

An investigation into the association between liver damage and metastatic uveal melanoma *Steven G Pascal, Amanda M Saulenas, George A Fournier, Johanna M Seddon, R Mark Hatfield, and Daniel M. Albert*

Echographic and histologic tumor height measurements in uveal melanoma *Don H Nicholson, Sandra Frazier-Byrne, Mark T Chiu, Joyce Schiffman, J. Randall Hughes, and Eileen K Novinski*

Localized orbital neurofibromas *Gregory B Krohel, Paul N Rosenberg, John E Wright, and Richard S. Smith*

Use of autogenous split-thickness dermal graft for reconstruction of the lining of the exenterated orbit *Joseph A Mauriello, Jr., Ki Hyun Han, and Russell Wolfe*

Gaze palsy associated with viral syndrome *Michael L. Slavin*

EDITORIAL

Research to Prevent Blindness' 25th anniversary *Frank W. Newell*

LETTERS TO THE JOURNAL
BOOK REVIEWS
CORRESPONDENCE
CLASSIFIEDS
COPYRIGHT TRANSFER
CURRENT ISSUE SUMMARIES
INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
NEW PRODUCTS AND SERVICES
ADVERTISING INDEX
MEETINGS
ABSTRACTS
NEWS ITEMS

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF OPHTHALMOLOGY is published monthly by the Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611 The subscription rates in the United States are as follows. one year, $34 00; two years, $65.00 In Canada and all other foreign countries, the rates are as follows one year, $50.00, two years, $90.00; paid in U S dollars by U S. bank draft or international money order Single issues are available for $6 00 in the United States and for $8 50 in all other countries. Subscription and Advertising Office. Ophthalmic Publishing Company, Tribune Tower, Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

© 1985, Ophthalmic Publishing Company

Second class postage paid at Chicago, Illinois, and at additional mailing offices Printed in U S.A POSTMASTER. Send address changes to Ophthalmic Publishing Co., 435 N Michigan, Suite 1415, Chicago, IL 60611

OPHTHALMIC PUBLISHING COMPANY

Suite 1415, 435 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611, U.S.A.

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: Barrie Jay

ASSISTANT EDITOR: J. H. Kelsey

EDITORIAL BOARD: J. R. O. Collin, R. J. Cooling, E. W. G. Davies, Peter Fells, T. J. ffytche, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, M. G. Kerr Muir, I. Luke, C. Migdal, Sir Stephen Miller, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, A. H. S. Rahi, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, D. Taylor

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia*, R. F. Lowe; *Austria*, K. Hruby; *Belgium*, J. François; *Canada*, I. A. Chisholm; *Chile*, A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia*, M. Klima; *Egypt*, M. S. E. Mostafa; *France*, J. P. Bailliart; *Germany*, G. K. Krieglstein, R. Turss; *Holland*, W. A. Houtman, M. W. A. C. Hukkelhoven; *Hungary*, P. Follmann; *India*, S. R. K. Malik; *Italy*, E. Balestrazzi, M. G. Bucci; *Japan*, A. Nakajima; *New Zealand*, G. Fenwick; *Philippines*, R. V. Fajardo; *Scandinavia*, G. von Bahr; *South Africa*, S. Etzine; *Spain*, A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka*, I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland*, A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey*, S. Abadan; *USA*, J. L. Baum, D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts; *Venezuela*, H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia*, N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

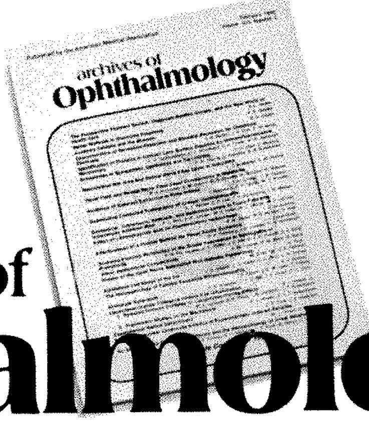
TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES. *Inland* £41.00
Abroad US$116.00

ORDER FROM: Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England

Introducing the ophthalmology journal that is fast emerging as preeminent in the USA



archives of Ophthalmology

Published by the American Medical Association and edited by the internationally renowned Morton F. Goldberg, M.D., the Archives of Ophthalmology is an invaluable source of knowledge designed to make you better educated and better able to care for your patients.

Each month's issue will assist you in focusing on all the new concepts, new techniques and innovative breakthroughs that are so important for you to be up-to-date on!

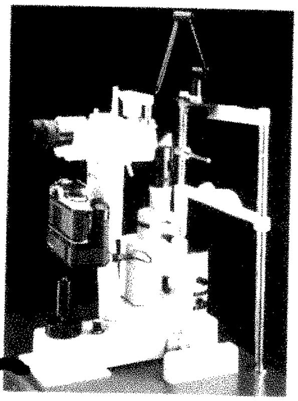
All brought to you in original articles that are reviewed for scientific accuracy and authority by a distinguished editorial board and independent reviewers recognized as experts in their field.

PLUS, departments such as "Ophthalmology in Other Countries" featuring periodic reviews of ophthalmology in countries other than the U.S. and "Continuing Medical Education" listing courses and meetings throughout the world, give the Archives an international scope that few other journals can match.

Judge for yourself! Start your subscription today by writing to:

American Medical Association
Subscription Department/BJO
535 N. Dearborn
Chicago, IL 60610 USA

We'll send you all the information you'll need to start receiving your copy of the Archives every month.



DISCOUNTS ON INSTRUMENTS
UP TO 33% AVAILABLE ON THE FULL RANGE OF OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS.
MAIN AGENTS FOR ZEISS JENA, NIKON, RAYNER, BELMONT ETC.
SEND FOR OUR CATALOGUE & PRICES.

carleton optical
73 NEW BOND ST. LONDON W.1.
Tel: 01-408 2121

EUROPEAN SOCIETY OF OPHTHALMIC PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY
CAPRI, ITALY
12th and 13th MAY 1986

This will be an open meeting with English as the prime language. There will be didactic sessions, and free papers which are invited on ophthalmic plastic, lacrimal and orbital subjects.

Further details can be obtained from the programme organiser:

Dr. G. Bonavolonta, Universita De gli Studi Di Napoli, Il Facolta Di Medicina E Chirurgia, Clinical Oculista, Nuovo Policlinico, 80131, Napoli, Cappella de Cangiani, Italy

or from:

the Secretary, J. R. O. Collin, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London, EC1V 2PD.

Service

Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY
- COURIER SERVICES
- PERSONAL DELIVERY
- THE LONDON SALES CENTRE
- OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal [illegible] Ophthalmology November 1985 Vol. 69 No. 11

Contents

Editorial: Temporary balloon buckle *page* 797

Results of 100 aphakic detachments treated with a temporary balloon buckle: a case against routine encircling operations HARVEY LINCOFF, INGRID KREISSIG, AND MATTHEW FARBER *page* 798

Cilioretinal collateral circulation after occlusion of the central retinal artery MICHAEL F MARMOR, [illegible] M JAMPOL, AND LISA WOHL *page* 805

Natural history of fibrocellular epiretinal membranes: a quantitative, autoradiographic, and immunohistochemical study P S HISCOTT, I GRIERSON, AND D MCLEOD *page* 810

Variability of the hill of vision and its significance in automated perimetry N A JACOBS AND I H PATTERSON *page* 824

Progression of field loss after trabeculectomy: a five-year follow-up MARTIN N KIDD AND MARTIN O'CONNOR *page* 827

Patterns of lacrimal dysfunction in primary biliary cirrhosis A GIOVANNINI, G BALLARDINI, S AMATETTI, P BONAZZOLI, AND F B BIANCHI *page* 832

Clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation MARK S MCMAHON, JAYNE S WEISS, KLAUS G RIEDEL, AND DANIEL M ALBERT *page* 836

Role of the posterior capsule in the prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis: experimental primate studies and clinical implications TODD L BEYER, FRANK E O'DONNELL, VALENTIM GONCALVES, AND RAJKUMAR SINGH *page* 841

Randomised double-blind trial of acyclovir (Zovirax) and adenine arabinoside in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration L M T COLLUM, P LOGAN, D MCAULIFFE-CURTIN, S O HUNG, A PATTERSON, AND P J REES *page* 847

A first attempt to prevent amblyopia and squint by spectacle correction of abnormal refractions from age 1 year R M INGRAM, C WALKER, J M WILSON, P E ARNOLD, J LUCAS, AND S DALLY *page* 851

Effect of hyperthermia on experimental choroidal melanoma S E PRISCILLA BURGESS, STANLEY CHANG, PAUL SVITRA, JACK DRILLER, FREDERIC L LIZZI, AND D JACKSON COLEMAN *page* 854

Unilateral eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal tumours as initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma STEVEN R LEFF, JERRY A SHIELDS, JAMES J AUGSBURGER, ROBERT V MILLER, AND BENJAMIN LIBERATORE *page* 861

One year in an eye casualty clinic A PAGE CHIAPELLA AND A RALPH ROSENTHAL *page* 865

Book reviews *page* 871

Note *page* 872

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (11) 797–872 (1985)

ISSN 0007-1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR

British Journal of
Ophthalmology

British Journal of Ophthalmology Editorial Committee

REDMOND J. H. SMITH *(Editor)*

W. S. FOULDS. M. D. SANDERS
(Assistant Editors)

A. C. BIRD
A. H. CHIGNELL

PETER FELLS
R. F. FISHER
A. GARNER
BARRIE JAY
F. D. MCAULEY
C. I. PHILLIPS

NOEL RICE
M. J. ROPER-HALL
D. J. SPALTON
DAVID TAYLOR
EDITOR
British Medical Journal

NOTICE TO CONTRIBUTORS

COMMUNICATIONS Papers, which will be accepted on the understanding that they have not been and will not be published elsewhere and are subject to editorial revision, and books for review, should be addressed to the Editor, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

Articles must be typewritten on one side of the paper only, in double spacing with ample margins. Authors are asked to submit two copies of the text and references. Each author must sign the covering letter as evidence of consent to publication.

ILLUSTRATIONS must be marked on the back with the author's name, numbered in the same order as they are cited in the text, and have the top indicated. All lettering and symbols on their face must be inserted by the author and be large enough for reproduction on the page. Radiographs must be submitted as prints. Legends must be typed in double spacing on a separate sheet and include for microphotographs the stain and magnification.

TABLES Each table should be on a separate sheet, have a heading, and contain no vertical rules.

REFERENCES In accordance with the Vancouver agreement references, which must be typed double spaced, are cited by the numerical system.

A paper (or book) cited in the text is referred to there by a superscript number. In the list of references the papers (or books) appear in the numerical order in which they are first cited in the text, not in alphabetical order by authors' names. For convenience in preparing the typescript the reference number may be typed between parentheses on the line, not superscript. The titles of journals will be abbreviated in accordance with the style of *Index Medicus*. In the typescript they should either be abbreviated in that style or given in full. Three examples follow:

1 Green AB, Brown CD, Grey EF. A new method of measuring the blood glucose. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 27–9.
2 Green AB, Brown CD. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books. 1980.
3 Grey EF. Diseases of the pancreas. In: Green AB, Brown CD, eds. *Textbook of medicine*. London: Silver Books, 1980: 349–62.

References will not be checked in the editorial office. Responsibility for their accuracy and completeness lies with the author. •

SI UNITS The work should be reported in the units used. If these were not SI units, the equivalent in SI units should be given in parentheses.

PROOFS Contributors will receive ONE proof, and should read it carefully for printers' errors. Alterations to the original text should be kept to a minimum and may be charged to the author.

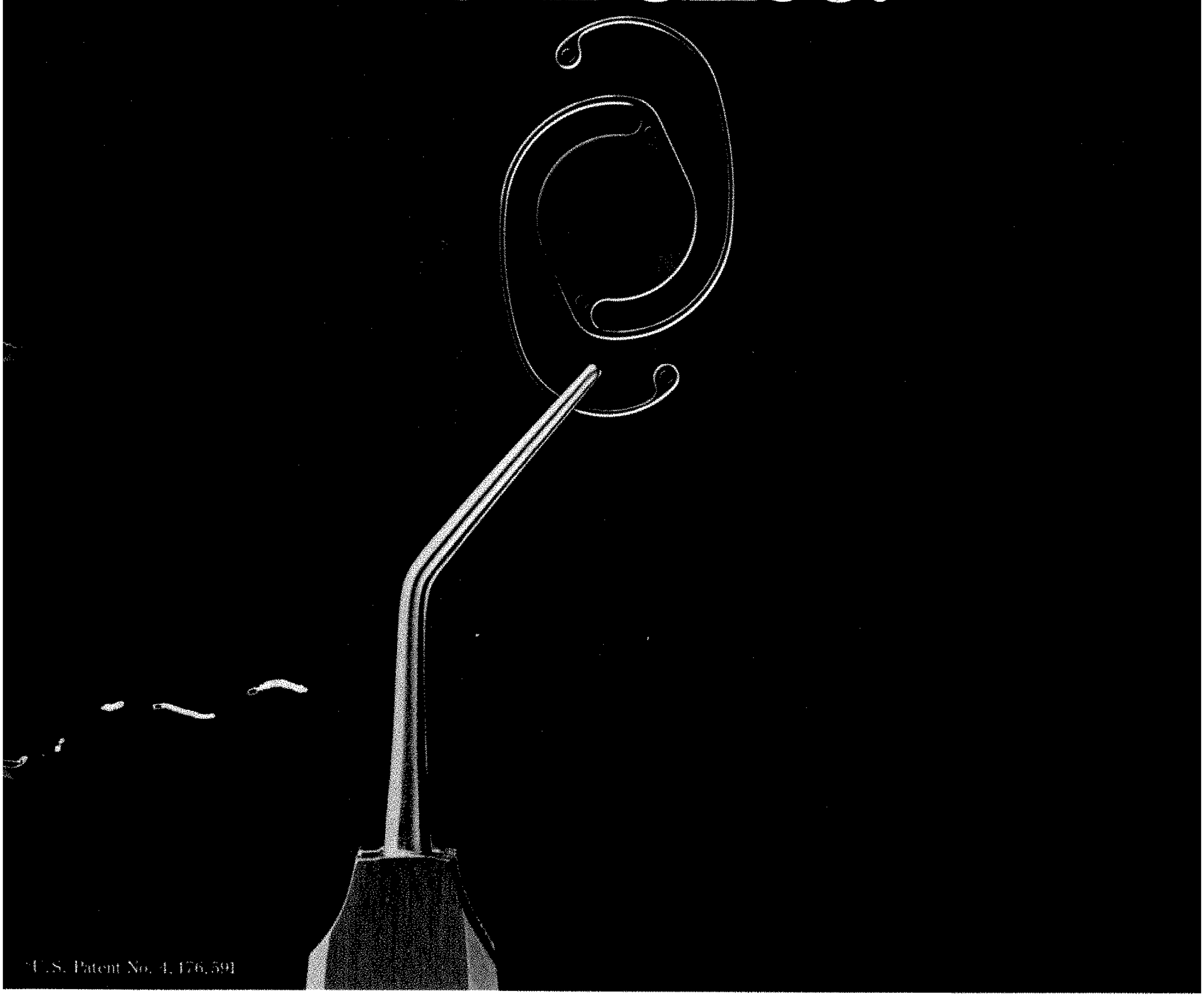
REPRINTS Twenty-five reprints will be supplied free of charge. A limited number of additional reprints may be ordered from the Publishing Manager when proofs are returned.

COPYRIGHT © 1985 by the *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. This publication is copyright under the Berne Convention and the International Copyright Convention. All rights reserved. Apart from any relaxations permitted under national copyright laws, no part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior permission of the copyright owners. Permission is not, however, required to copy abstracts of papers or of articles on condition that a full reference to the source is shown. Multiple copying of the contents of the publication without prior permission is always illegal.

NOTICE TO ADVERTISERS Applications for advertisement space and for rates should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.

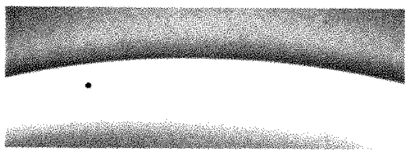
NOTICE TO SUBSCRIBERS *British Journal of Ophthalmology* is published monthly. The annual subscription rates are £80·00 inland and £92·00 overseas (including the USA). Orders should be sent to the Subscription Manager, British Journal of Ophthalmology, BMA House, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR. Orders can also be placed with any leading subscription agent or bookseller. (For the convenience of readers in the USA subscription orders with or without payment may also be sent to British Medical Journal, Box 560B, Kennebunkport, Maine 04046. All inquiries, however, must be addressed to the Publisher in London.) All inquiries regarding air mail rates and single copies already published should be addressed to the Publisher in London.

The Arnott-all-Perspex* posterior chamber lens from Cilco.®



*U.S. Patent No. 4,176,591

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is a unique new concept in posterior chamber lenses, a lens with loops as well as optic lathe cut from Perspex® CQ PMMA, the high molecular weight lens material which provides a 30-year history of evaluation within the eye.



Scanning electron micrograph taken by Alan F. Pooley, Ph.D., Peabody Museum, Yale University.

The encircling loops are designed to facilitate insertion and enhance centration. Because of the highly compressible loops and 5.5 mm optic, the lens may be inserted through a 6 mm incision. Once inserted, the compressed loops form a circle with a diameter of approximately 10.5 mm and tend to lie within or over the circumference of the fornix of the lens capsule, an orientation designed to reduce ophthalmodonesis to a minimum.

The Arnott posterior chamber lens is lathe cut and polished by Cilco's proprietary procedures to absolute smoothness on all surfaces, as demonstrated by this scanning electron micrograph.

Please contact your Cilco office for additional information or surgical protocol written by Eric Arnott, F.R.C.S.

CILCO™

• U.K., Ireland: CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 525-381122, TLX: 827 519 CILCO G • U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, TLX: 886 453 • S.E. Asia and Australia • Brazil • Canada • Europe, Middle East, and Africa • France • Germany • Scandinavia • Far East and Japan • Latin America

Perspex® CQ is a Registered Trademark of ICI, Ltd., England 7146B Cilco® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Cilco, Inc.

KEELER ALL PUPIL
INDIRECT OPHTHALMOSCOPE

ANY PUPIL . . .
Even 1mm pupil gives unsurpassable performance

ANYWHERE . . .
Lightweight optional battery pack allows portability

EVERY TIME . . .
Examination is easier with unique optical system

COMFORT . . .
Contemporary headband with cushioned leather pads

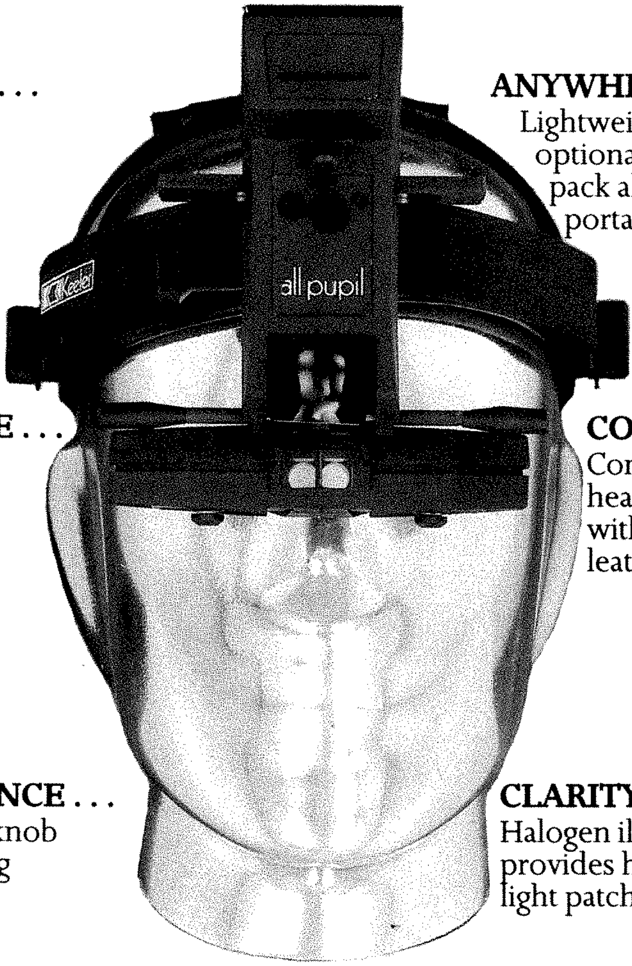
CONVENIENCE . . .
Single action knob for positioning optics

CLARITY . . .
Halogen illumination provides homogeneous light patch

For further information
Please Contact
Keeler Customer Service Department

Keeler

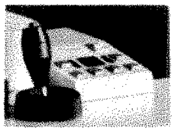
Keeler Limited, Sefton Lodge,
Clewer Hill Road, Windsor, Berkshire,
SL4 4AA, Great Britain. Tel: (0753) 857177
Fax: (0753) 857817 Telex: 847565 Keeler G

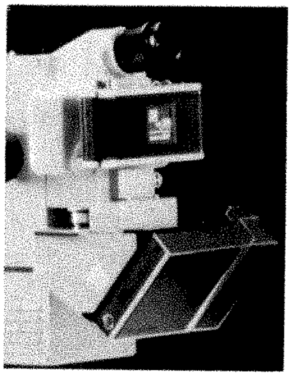


NEW FROM KEELER . . .

KOWA PRO-1 FUNDUS CAMERA

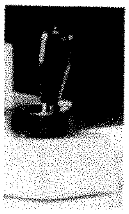
- * 2/3" video option, 35mm and polaroid facilities
- * Microprocessor photographic control system
- * New high resolution optics
- * Fully automated exposure control
- * New flash intensity control system
- * Motorised instrument table

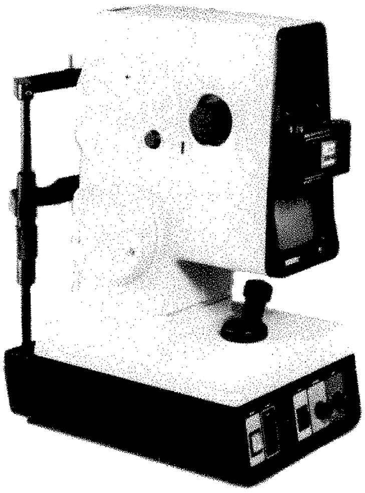




KOWA RC-XV FUNDUS CAMERA

- * Unity, functional as a total system
- * Automatic power control unit
- * Illuminated footswitches
- * Efficient dual backs, 35mm and polaroid
- * Motorised table





KOWA NON MYD+ FUNDUS CAMERA

- * All in one system, quick and simple
- * Easy to use, highly functional
- * Non mydriatic fundus photography
- * Polaroid and 35mm options
- * No special table required
- * Concentrated visual information monitor

Keeler

For further information please contact
Keeler Customer Service Department (See Right)

Healonid® facilitate
eye surgery

(sodium hyaluronate)

Healonid – The High Molecular Weight, Viscoelastic, Noninflammatory Preparation of Sodium Hyaluronate

---

This is the site of action for Healonid – the preparation that revolutionized ophthalmic surgery. Chosen by thousands of surgeons, Healonid facilitates a wide variety of procedures including: extracapsular and intracapsular cataract extraction, primary and secondary intraocular lens implantation and corneal transplantation.

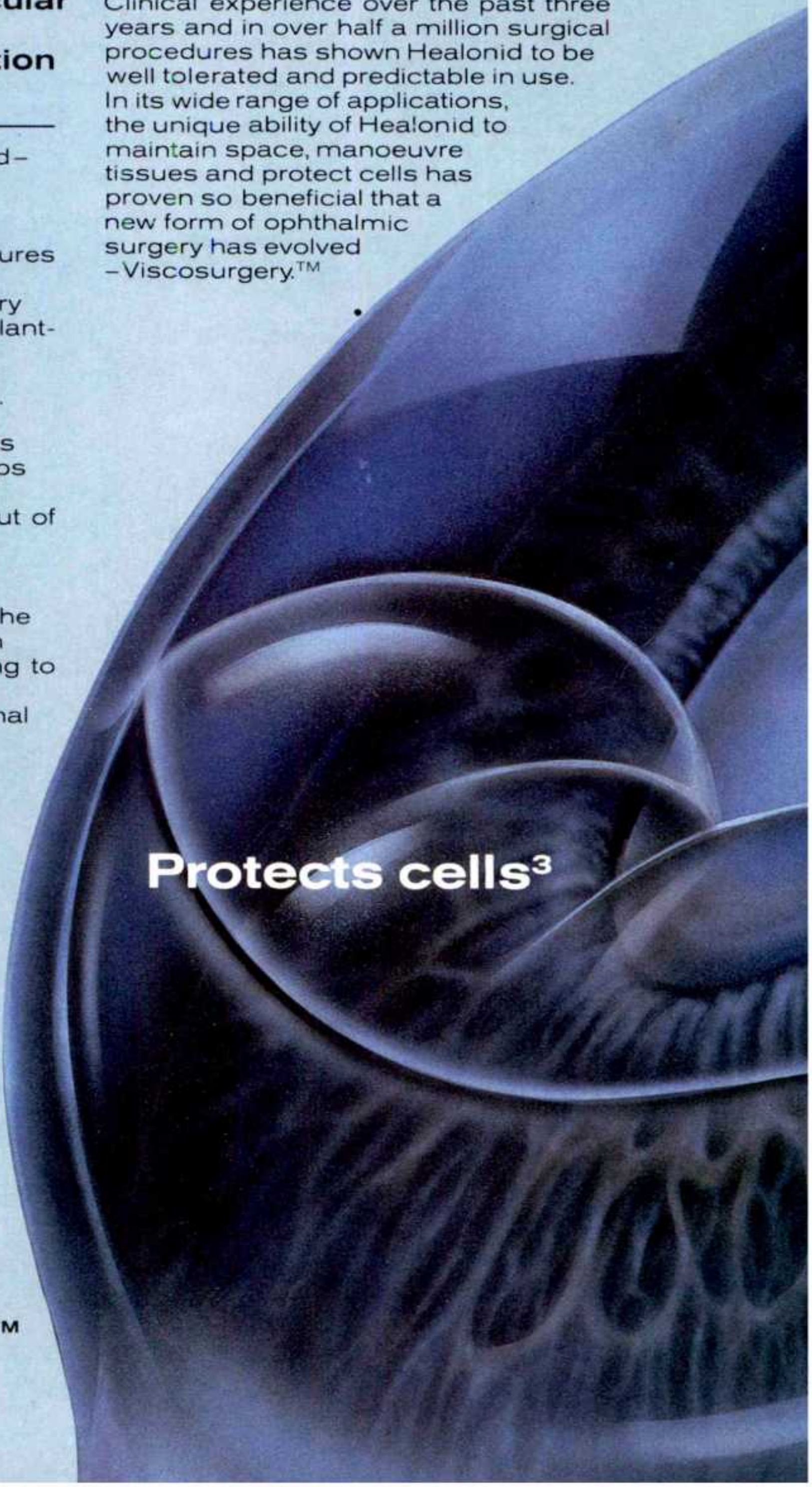
Here are the ways Healonid helps...

1. Maintains space – Due to its unique viscoelasticity. Healonid helps maintain a deep anterior chamber because it does not readily flow out of the open chamber or flood the trabecular meshwork.

2. Manoeuvres tissues – In the hands of the surgeon, Healonid can function like an instrument – helping to gently manoeuvre tissues into the desired position and restoring normal anatomical configuration.

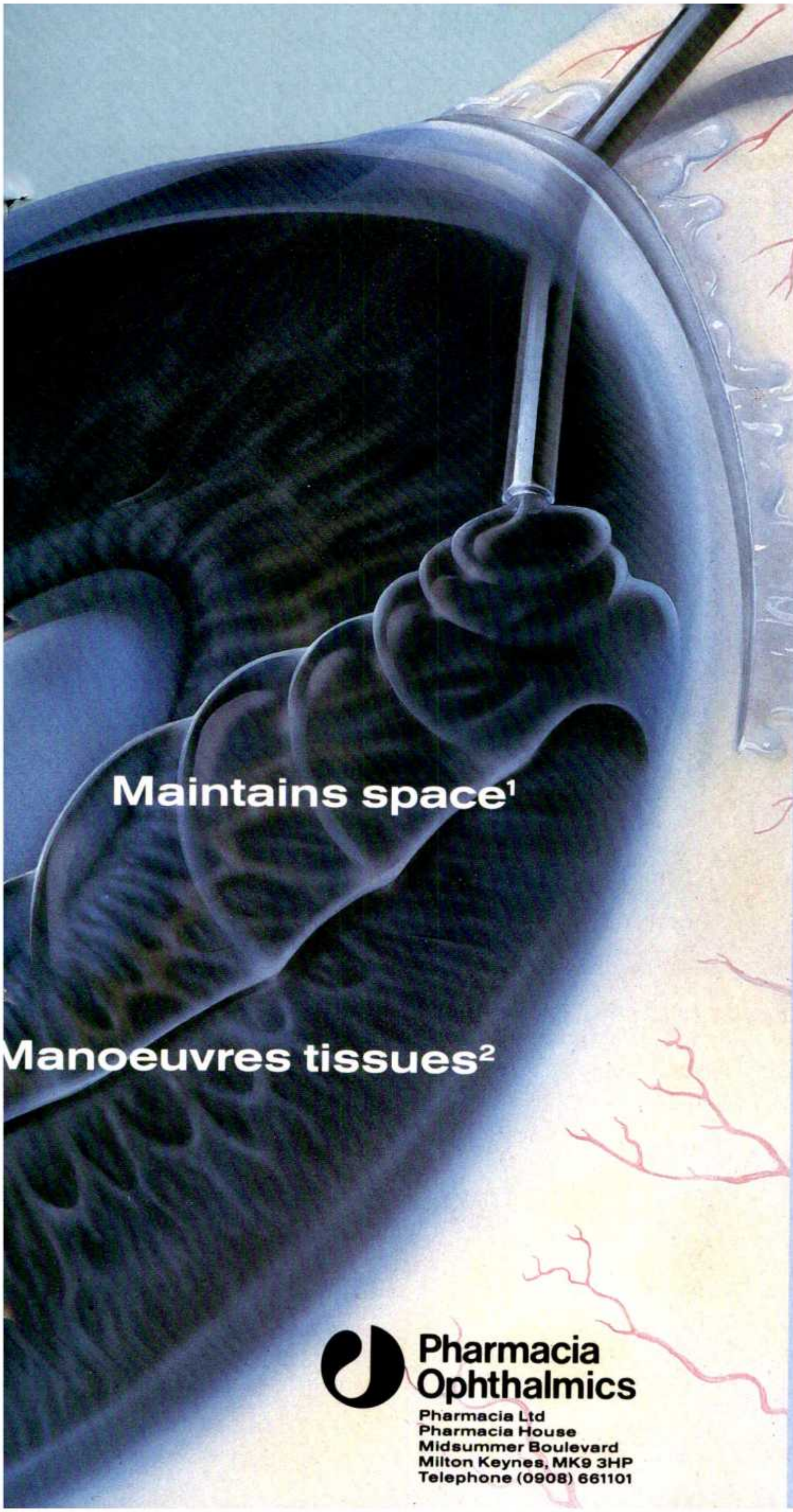
3. Protects cells – Healonid coats sensitive cell layers and tissues (i.e., iris, corneal endothelium) and absorbs mechanical stress, thereby providing additional protective buffering for delicate tissues.

Clinical experience over the past three years and in over half a million surgical procedures has shown Healonid to be well tolerated and predictable in use. In its wide range of applications, the unique ability of Healonid to maintain space, manoeuvre tissues and protect cells has proven so beneficial that a new form of ophthalmic surgery has evolved – Viscosurgery.™



Protects cells[3]

Healonid® is Viscosurgery.™



Pharmacia Ophthalmics

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
Telephone (0908) 661101

Healonid

PRESCRIBING TABLE

PRESENTATION
Disposable 0.4ml syringes containing 1% Sodium Hyaluronate in aqueous buffer.

USES
Sodium hyaluronate is a visco-elastic polyr normally found in the aqueous and vitreou humour. HEALONID, which contains sodiur hyaluronate is a highly viscous clear solutio at rest, yet it will readily flow through a fin cannula or needle under pressure. Introduction of HEALONID into the anteric or posterior chamber keeps tissues separat during the operative procedure and protec them from trauma from other tissues or instruments. The anterior chamber depth is maintaned, vitreous bulge can be reduced, and the loss of irreplaceable endothelial ce which inevitably accompanies surgery can greatly reduced.

INDICATIONS
Surgical procedures on the eye, including intraocular lens insertion, intra and extra capsular lens extraction, glaucoma surgery, corneal graft, surgery for accidental trauma retinal detachment and vitreal replacement procedures.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
The syringe is assembled and made ready f use according to the instruction sheet with each syringe. The indication for use will govern the timing and quantity of HEALON used. See data sheet for Healonid Monograph.

PRECAUTIONS
The anterior chamber should not be overfilled with HEALONID, except in glaucoma surgery. At close of surgery some of the HEALONID should be removed by irrigatior or aspiration. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the post operative period and any excessive rises treated with appropriate therapy.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS, WARNINGS
There are no known contra-indications to HEALONID. Because the drug is extracted from avian tissues, despite rigorous purification procedures minute amounts of protein are present, and thus the remote possibility of idiosyncratic reactions remains.

ADVERSE REACTIONS
The drug is very well tolerated and the only untoward effect reported has been a transie rise in intraocular pressure in a few cases.

PHARMACEUTICAL PRECAUTIONS
Store at 2-8°C protected from light and freezing. Shelf life 3 years.

LEGAL CATEGORY POM.

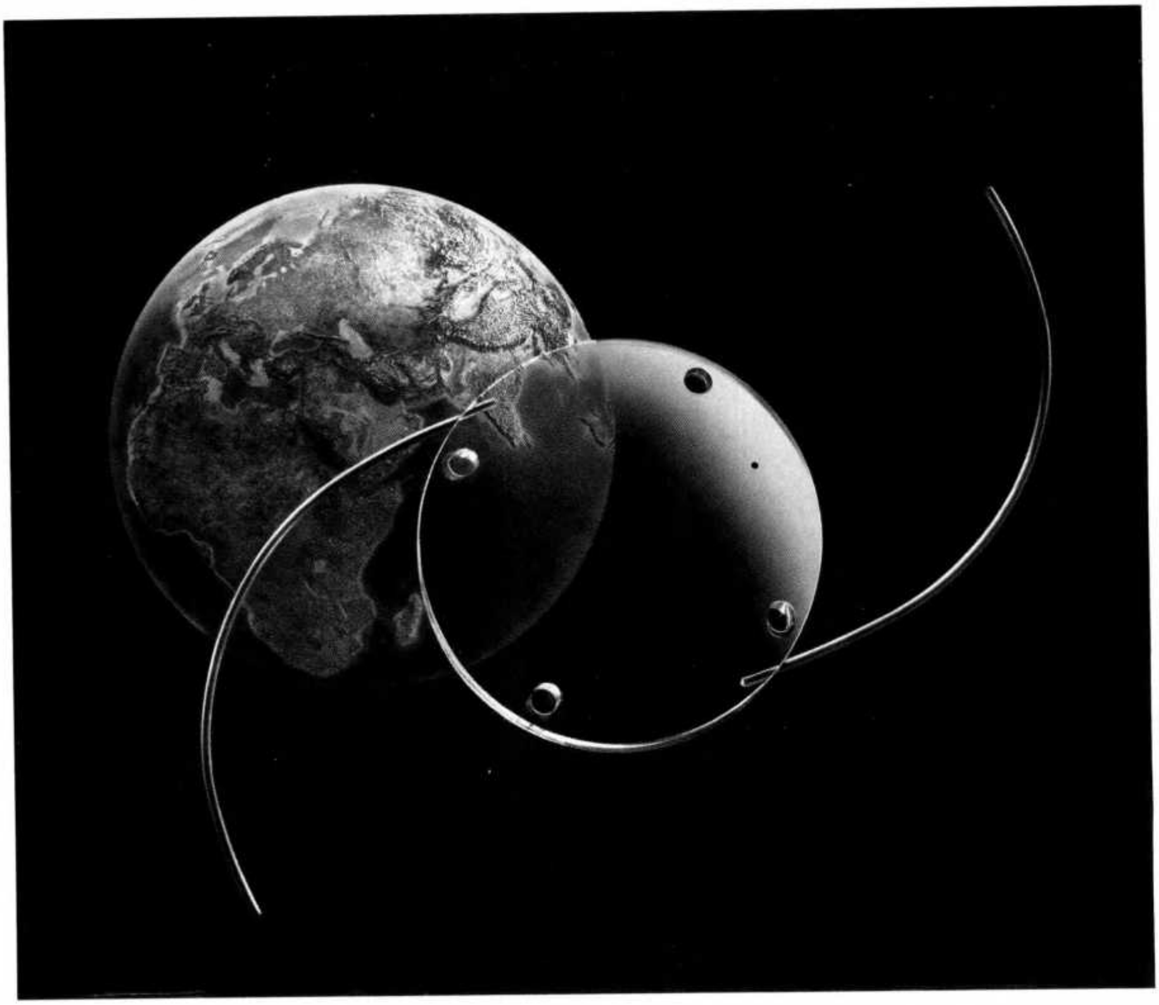
PACKAGING QUANTITIES AND BASIC N.H.S. PRICE (6th April 1984) Disposable syringes containing 0.4ml £29.44 each.

FURTHER INFORMATION
HEALONID does not interfere with healing process. Its use may reduce incidence of synechiae and adhesions. Evidence from animal experiments indicates that HEALONID is no longer present in the anterior chamber six days after introduction.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBER 0009/0045

SUPPLIED BY
Pharmacia Limited
Pharmacia Ophthalmics,
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard,
Milton Keynes.
MK9 3HP
Telephone: (0908) 661101
Further information is available on request to the company.

Worldclass



Intraocular lenses from Intermedics Ophthalmics are among the finest on earth. They have restored vision to literally hundreds of thousands of aphakic patients around the world.

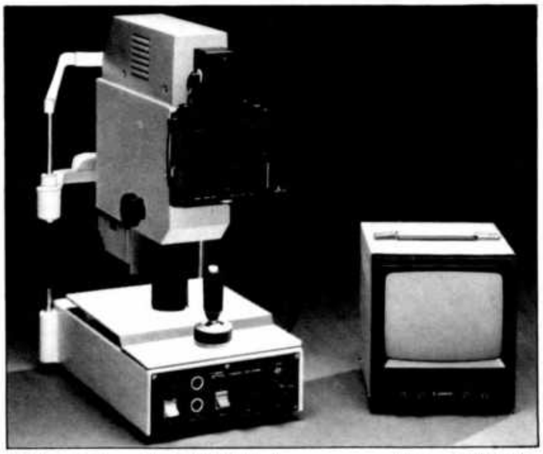
Optics from Intermedics Ophthalmics are lathe cut to precise dioptric powers. Each lens is then meticulously finished to truly worldclass standards.

Both anterior and posterior chamber lens styles are available. You can also choose from laser-compatible and a wide selection of UV-absorbing models. There is even a model (UV52A) with a small instrument to insert the lens into the capsular bag almost automatically.

Intermedics Ophthalmics lenses are distributed locally for rapid response to your needs. Learn more about the entire line. They really are in a class by themselves.

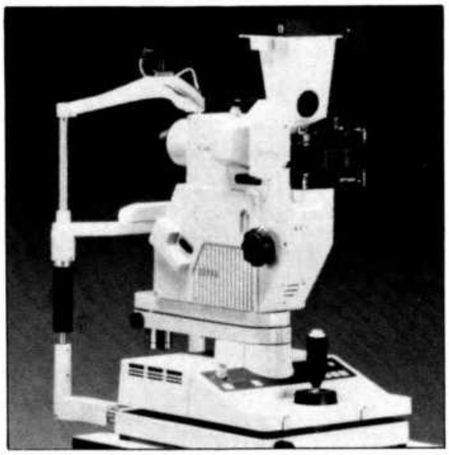
INTERMEDICS
OPHTHALMICS
Intermedics U.K. Ltd.,
2 Little Ridge, Ridgeway,
Welwyn Garden City,
Herts AL7 2BH, England.
Phone 07-073-27641

Clement Clarke International
PROUDLY INTRODUCE
The Canon
range of ophthalmic instruments



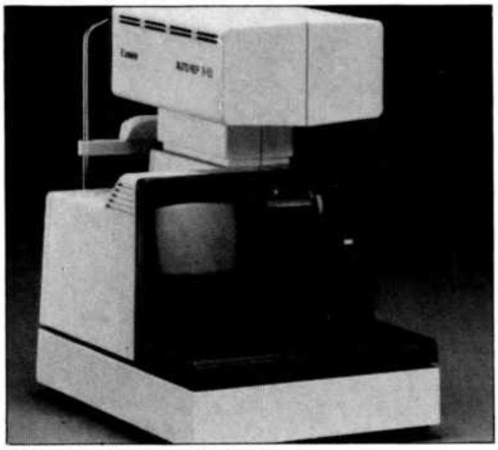
CR3-45NM Non-mydriatic Retinal Camera

- Wide 45 degree picture angle
- Simple and sharp focusing
- Easy alignment on infrared TV monitor



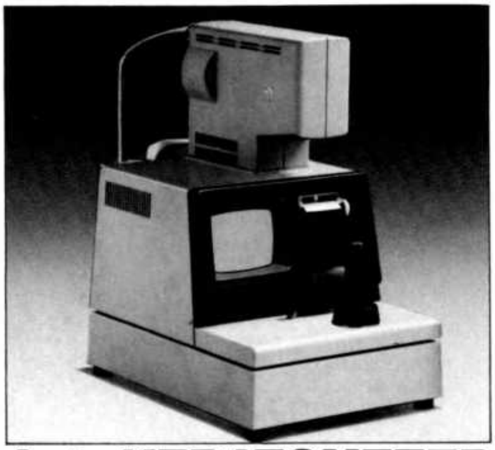
CF-60U

- Wide 60 degree picture angle
- Computerized operation
- Fundus camera that talks



AUTO REF R-10

- High-precision automatic refractometer
- Unique relaxing photo target
- Easy operation with TV monitor



Auto KERATOMETER

- Immediate and automatic measurement
- Simple alignment on TV monitor
- Minimal measurement error

Exclusive agents in the (U.K.) and Republic of Ireland
For further information contact:

Clement Clarke International Ltd.
15 Wigmore Street, London W1H 9LA, England.
Tel 01-580 8053 Telex 298626 Cables Clemclarke London

THE DR CHARLES A. JANEWAY CHILD HEALTH CENTRE

Newfoundland Drive,
St John's, Newfoundland, Canada A1A 1R8

OPHTHALMOLOGIST

Applications are invited from ophthalmologists for appointment on a short or long term basis to the staff of a 213-bed pediatric hospital serving the province of Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada.

There is the possibility of a full-time geographic appointment to the Memorial University of Newfoundland Medical School, with which this hospital is affiliated for a suitably qualified candidate.

The applicant should have a wide experience in all areas of pediatric ophthalmology and must be eligible for registration with the Newfoundland Medical Board and possess or be prepared to complete the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in this specialty

Further particulars and application forms are available from

Dr Richard Kennedy, MD, FRCS(C),
Chief of Surgery,
The Dr Charles A. Janeway Child Health Centre,
Newfoundland Drive,
St John's, Newfoundland, Canada A1A 1R8

OPHTHALMOLOGIST

GRAFTON BASE HOSPITAL
NEW SOUTH WALES, AUSTRALIA

The opportunity exists for an Ophthalmologist, registrable in the State of New South Wales, to establish a Specialist practice in the City of Grafton, north-east New South Wales. The sole Ophthalmologist in the region, with a population of 40,000 has retired from hospital practice.

Grafton Base Hospital is a 155-bed general hospital with modern operating facilities The Ophthalmologist may be appointed to the position of Visiting Medical Officer – Specialist Opthalmologist, with admission and operating rights. Non-private patients' fees at present through a 70% fee for service according to the Medical Benefits Schedule

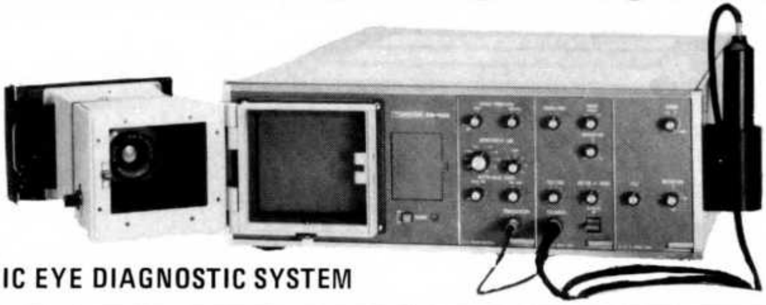
Further information can be obtained from

The Medical Superintendent, Dr R. J. Gobius,
PO Box 269, Grafton NSW 2460, Australia

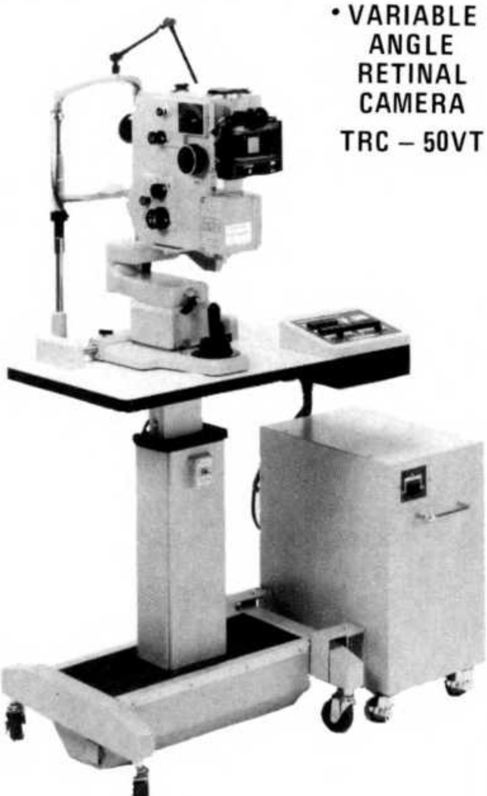
H J KEANE
Chief Executive Officer

TOPCON

OPHTHALMIC INSTRUMENTS



ULTRASONIC EYE DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM ES – 100



• VARIABLE ANGLE RETINAL CAMERA

TRC – 50VT

COMPUTERISED PERIMETER

SBP – 1000

TOPCON EUROPE B.V.

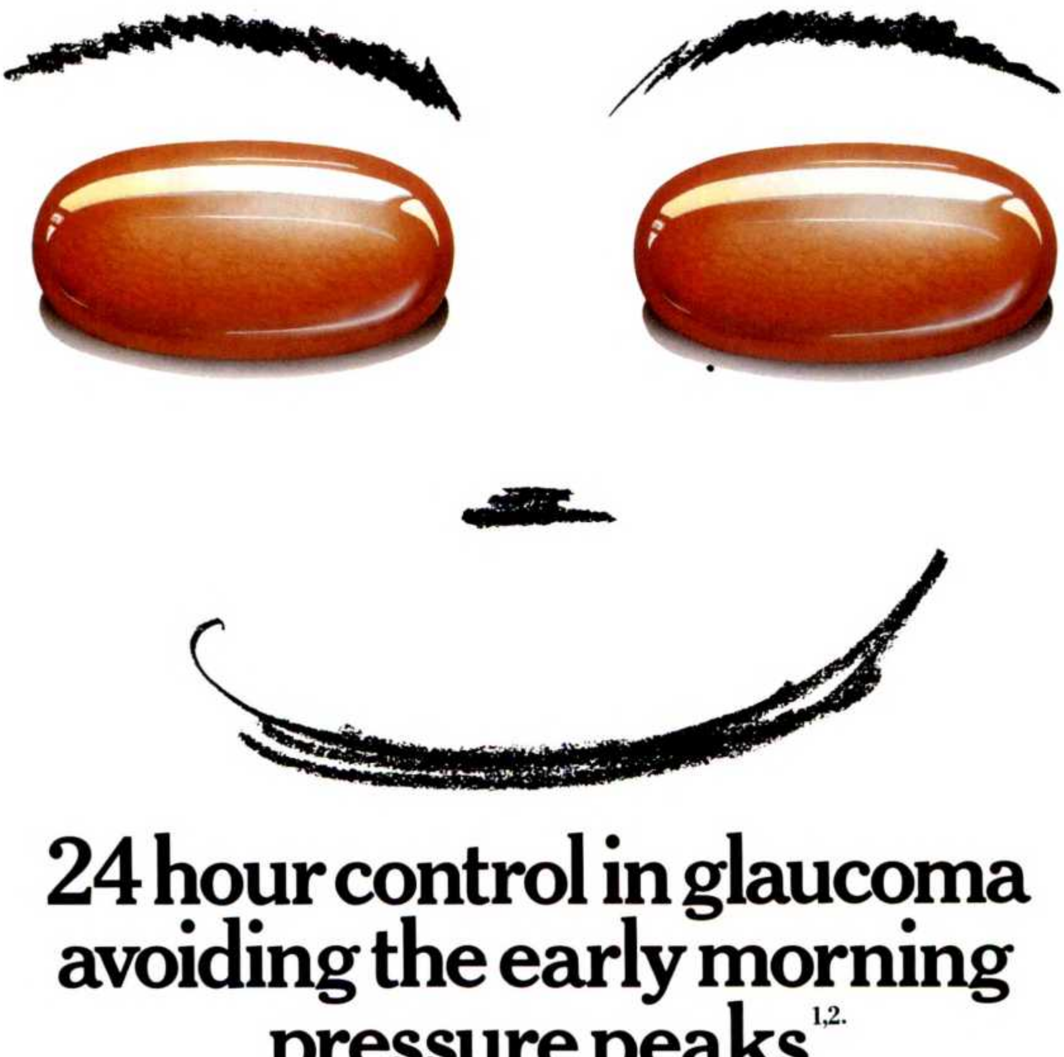
P.O. BOX 145
2900 AC CAPELLE A/D YSSEL
THE NETHERLANDS

For further information please contact sole importers:

TRIDENT OPTICAL (Instruments) LTD

8 RAVEN ROAD SOUTH WOODFORD
LONDON E18 1HL ENGLAND
Telephone 01-504 6621 Telex 893676-TRIDOP G

Diamox* Sustets*
acetazolamide



24 hour control in glaucoma avoiding the early morning pressure peaks[1,2.]

1 b.d

rescribing information
ndications: Glaucoma. **Dosage:** One capsule at night and in the morning. **Contra-ndications:** Idiopathic renal hyperchloraemic acidosis. Known depletion of sodium nd potassium. Addison's disease or all types of suprarenal gland failure. Long term dministration in chronic congestive angle-closure glaucoma. **Precautions:** Periodic lood cell counts are recommended. A precipitous drop in formed blood cell elements r the appearance of toxic skin manifestations should call for diminution or cessation of iamox SUSTETS therapy. The transitory loss of hearing calls for immediate cessation f medication. **Side effects:** Paraesthesia of the extremities and face is most commonly eported. Diamox is a sulphonamide derivative and therefore some side effects similar to those caused by sulphonamide have occasionally been reported. **Drug intera** Possible potentiation of the effects of folic acid antagonists, hypoglycaemics and anticoagulants. **Legal Category:** POM **Presentation:** Orange transparent capsu each containing acetazolamide 500mg formulated to release 125mg immediately 375mg gradually over six to eight hours, in bottles of 30, 100, and 500. **Basic NH Price:** Daily treatment cost 53p. PL 0095/5074.

References:
1. Garner LL., et al, *Amer. J. Ophthalmol.* 1963 **55,** 323-327.
2. Duke Elder, WS, *Textbook of Ophthalmology* as quoted in: Moses, RA, *Adlers Physiology of the Eye*, 1975: **192.**

Lederle

Further information is available on request to the company.
Lederle Laboratories, a division of Cyanamid of Great Britain Limited, Fareham Road, Gosport, Hants PO13 0AS. Tel: (0329) 224

Diamox and Sustets are Registered Trade M

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 873

Editorial: Are their spectacles really necessary?

In a study described in this issue Dr Jane Stewart-Brown reports that 11% of a group of 13 800 children born in one week in 1970 had been prescribed spectacles by the time they were 10 years old—about 1475 in all. Of these children 20% had no impairment of visual acuity, and a further 15% showed only minimal visual deficit. Thus about 516 children appeared to have been prescribed spectacles for no apparent reason. If these figures are extrapolated to 1 year, we have a total of 25 900.

It is easy to jump to the conclusion that many of the prescriptions had been unnecessary, but this would be unfair without more information than is provided by figures indicating visual acuities only. We need to know especially how many of these children were squinters, and the study does not tell us this, though squinting is alluded to. However, if we assume that the incidence of strabismus with an accommodative basis was, say, 2% in the whole population studied, and if we assume that half of such children had normal or near normal acuity, we arrive at a figure of 138 children, leaving 378 still with unexplained spectacles. If we make a generous allowance of, say, another 100 cases in which the measurement of visual acuity was inexpertly done or wrongly recorded, we are still left with 278 children or 14 456 per annum in the 'Why spectacles?' category.

Now if these children had normal visual acuities and were not squinters, they must have been given spectacles because of some other sign or symptom. The first symptom that springs to mind is headache, and indeed there is evidence in the report that a considerable number of children had been prescribed spectacles for that reason. There are of course many other reasons why a parent or teacher might think the child under his or her care could need spectacles, for example, peering closely at print or the TV, screwing the eyes up or blinking excessively, styes or blepharitis, failure to make good academic progress, and so forth.

With these points in mind it might be appropriate to consider the medical implications. With the possible exception of squint, there is little evidence that spectacles are of any use except to improve visual acuity: that is their function par excellence. One hears and reads a good deal about 'eye care' and the like, as though spectacles conferred some sort of benison on our eyes—but this of course is fanciful. The fact of the matter is that if we have the right glasses we get the best vision but if we have the wrong ones our acuity is impaired. There is really little more to it than that.

However, if glasses are to be used for what are apparently medical reasons, for example for the relief of headaches, is it desirable that they should be prescribed for this purpose outside medical supervision? It is true that we have no information from the present paper about the identity of the prescribers, but if we assume that the proportions conform to the national average, it would be likely that 80 to 90% of the prescriptions have been issued by non-medically qualified persons.

Opticians are under an obligation to refer persons to a registered medical practitioner if it 'appears' that they are suffering from a disease of the eye. The wording of the Act is vague, since it does not exhort the optician to examine the eye, and this 'appearance' that the patient might be suffering from something may be seen only incidentally in the course of 'testing the sight,' which seems to mean carrying out a refraction. Furthermore the Act leaves out completely the possibility that the person might be suffering from disease of some other part of the body, for example the brain.

The practice of refraction, consisting as it does of the determination of what lenses are required for best vision, has little or no medical content in itself. However, if the person doing the refraction is also carrying out the primary consultation (as distinct from a refractionist working in, say, an outpatient team) the subject regards the consultation as something akin to a medical examination, and there is a natural inclination for the refractionist to regard the 'subject' as a 'patient.' Thus what begins as a simple task—a refraction—is converted into a pseudomedical event. It is only a short step further for prescriptions to be given for non-optical reasons, and it is this aspect of refraction work, when carried out by non-medically qualified persons, that we find a little disturbing.

There is of course nothing in law to prevent an unqualified person from giving medical advice. Paradoxically, however, there is a law against persons not appropriately registered from prescribing spectacles or even testing sight, and we would therefore hope that, if the opticians are to continue to enjoy their unusually specific measure of protection, they would reciprocate by confining their prescribing to spectacles that are required for purely optical reasons.

RJHS

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 874–880

Spectacle prescribing among 10-year-old children

SARAH STEWART-BROWN

From the Department of Child Health, University of Bristol

SUMMARY Between 10 and 12% of the 10-year-old children in the 1970 national birth cohort were prescribed a pair of spectacles. One-fifth of these childen had no impairment of visual acuity and a further 15-20% had only minimal visual defects. Only two-thirds of children with spectacles could produce them when asked to do so at the survey school medical examination; this was particularly common among those in the lower social classes and among children who had no detectable impairment. The information presented in this paper combined with that from earlier national birth cohort studies suggests that overprescribing of spectacles to school children is very common. The financial implications of this overprescribing are discussed.

Since Roger Bacon discovered spectacles in the thirteenth century they have provided such unequivocal benefit to so many people with very poor vision that therapeutic trials to test their value would seem to be inappropriate. However, in recent years spectacles have been widely prescribed to people with relatively slight visual impairments; this is particularly so among children. The benefit to the latter from wearing spectacles is far from striking, but trials to test their value have not been proposed.

A recent publication from the 1958 birth cohort[1] presented data showing that as many as 18% of adolescents had been prescribed spectacles but that up to a quarter of this group had perfect or nearly perfect visual acuity. The paper called for further investigation into the criteria on which spectacles are prescribed.

In this study spectacle prescribing has been investigated among the children of the 1970 birth cohort. The aim was to establish how many 10-year-old children had been prescribed spectacles, to estimate the degree of visual impairment among children with spectacles, and to investigate whether factors other than impairment of vision influenced which children received spectacles.

Materials and methods

The data from this study were collected in the most recent survey of the 1970 birth cohort, which took place in 1980, when the children were 10 years old. The study began with a survey of all infants born during the week 7–11 April 1970 throughout the United Kingdom. Children living in Northern Ireland were excluded from the 1980 study. The 1980 survey included a parental interview conducted by a health visitor, a questionnaire which was completed by the child's school doctor after a thorough medical examination, and a self-administered questionnaire completed by the child's mother or the person who was mainly responsible for the child's care.

During the parental interview the parent(s) were asked whether the child wore glasses. The father's occupation and the child's home address was recorded. The former was classified according to the Registrar-General's Classification of Occupations[2] and the latter was grouped by standard region.[3]

The self-administered questionnaire included a question on whether the child experienced headaches. The responses were grouped into three categories: more often than once a week, less often than once a week but more often than once a month, and less often than once a month.

During the medical examination the doctor inquired whether glasses or contact lenses had been prescribed for current use and tested the child's distant and near visual acuity without glasses. Responses to the inquiry and results from the tests were recorded together with many other items of information. In the medical examination visual acuity tests were carried out under conditions similar to those in

---

Correspondence to Dr S Stewart-Brown, Department of Community Medicine, Southmead Hospital, Westbury-on-Trym, Bristol BS10 5NB

Table 1 *Categories of visual defect*

Description of defect	*Visual acuity*				*Predominant diagnostic category*
	Distant		*Near*		
No defect	6/6	6/6	6	6	Perfect vision
Bilateral minimal distant defect	6/9	≤6/9*	6	6	Bilateral myopia of increasing severity
Bilateral mild distant defect	≤6/12≥6/18	≤6/12*	6	6	
Bilateral marked distant defect	≤6/24	≤6/24*	6	6	
Unilateral distant defect	≤6/9	6/6	6	6	Unilateral myopia
Bilateral near defect	6/6	6/6	≤9	≤9	Mild and moderate hypermetropia
Unilateral near defect	6/6	6/6	≤9	6	Unilateral hypermetropia
Unilateral mild mixed defect†	≤6/9≥6/18	6/6	≤9	6	Amylyopia of increasing severity
Unilateral marked mixed defect†	≤6/24	≥6/9	≤9	≥9	
Bilateral mild mixed defect†	≤6/9≥6/18	≤6/9*	≤9	≤6	No predominant diagnostic category
Bilateral marked mixed defect†	≤6/24	≤6/24*	≤9	≤6	
	(≤worse than/≥better than)				

*Where visual acuity differs between the two eyes, defects have been classified to the level of distant visual acuity in the better eye
†Mixed defects are those in which both near and far visual acuity is affected.

which children are routinely screened in clinics and schools. Instructions were given with the questionnaire to test the child's distant vision with a Snellen chart, if available, by standing the child in a good light 20 ft (6 m) from the chart and covering first one eye and then the other. If no Snellen chart was available and an alternative was used, the type of chart was recorded. Near vision was tested with a Sheridan-Gardiner near vision chart which was provided with the questionnaire.[4] Instructions were given to hold this chart at a comfortable distance not more than 10 inches (25 cm) from the eye in a good light, and to test each eye separately. Gradations on the Sheridan-Gardiner chart range from 6 (perfect near visual acuity) to worse than 60.

Children with less than perfect visual acuity (6/6, 6/6 on distant vision, and 6,6 on near) were classified into 10 different categories. These are set out in Table 1. The categories were chosen, first, in order to be able to identify the large number of children with very minor or unilateral visual defects and, secondly, to be able to categorise children with defects to whom it was possible to attach a probable diagnosis.

The statistical significance of the findings was tested by the χ^2 test.

RESPONSE RATE

Parental interviews were completed for 13 782 children and medical questionnaires on 13 723; 13 681 self-administered questionnaires were completed by the mother. A total of 13 871 children participated in one or other aspect of the health survey. This represents an estimated 86·7% of the original birth cohort. Satisfactory visual acuity data were obtained on 12 853 children. For the remainder tests were either inadequately conducted or not carried out at all. There is a slight social class bias among the children for whom adequate tests were obtained, namely, 94·0% of social class I children as opposed to 90·5% of social class V. 91% of the moderately educationally subnormal ESN(M) children in the cohort completed the acuity tests but only 19·5% of those classified severely educationally subnormal ESN(S). Information on spectacle prescribing was obtained from either parent or doctor or both for all but 115 children.

Each series of analyses was carried out with the full complement of children for whom data were available.

Results

Doctors reported that 10·7% of the cohort children had been prescribed glasses or contact lenses. But the parents of 107 of these 1475 children responded negatively to the question, does your child wear glasses? Parents reported that 10·9% of children wore glasses, but for 135 of these children doctors said that no spectacles or lenses had been prescribed (Table 2).

The use of contact lenses, about which only doctors were asked, could not have been responsible for this discrepancy, since only 11 children in the cohort had been prescribed lenses by this age. The wording of the two questions about glasses may have accounted for some of the difference; not all children who had been prescribed spectacles would be expected to wear them. The medical examination and the parental interview were not completed at exactly the same time, so it is also possible that some children received a prescription for spectacles in the period between these two parts of the survey.

Whatever the cause, some degree of uncertainty must be taken into account in describing the data.

Table 2 *Spectacle prescribing in the 1970 birth cohort (n=13 756)*

	Children with spectacles	
	%	Number
Spectacles brought to medical examination*	7·1	980
Spectacles not brought to medical examination	4·6	630
Parents and doctor agree child has spectacles*	2·8	388
Only parents say child has spectacles†	1·0	135
Only doctor says child has spectacles†	0·8	107
Total: all children who may have been prescribed spectacles	11·7	1610

*These two groups are together referred to as definite spectacle prescriptions

†These groups are together referred to as possible spectacle prescriptions.

The group of children about whom there is disagreement between parents and doctors have therefore been included in all tables as having possible spectacle prescriptions.

Of all the children who may have been prescribed glasses only 60·9% had their glasses with them when they attended their medical examination.

The proportion and number of children who had been prescribed spectacles in each of the 10 visual impairment categories is shown in Table 3. The most striking feature of this table is the number of children with perfect vision who had spectacles. Although the proportion with spectacles in this group was small (2–3%), it represented between 200 and 300 pairs of glasses. Nearly one-third of children with minimal bilateral distant defects had a pair of spectacles, as did one-fifth of those with a vision defect in one eye only. The latter constituted a large group of children, 80% of whom had a defect of 6/9; in most of the remainder the defect was 6/12.[5]

Children who had a near vision defect with perfect distant vision were less likely to have been prescribed spectacles than were children with isolated distant vision defects. Approximately half of the children with near and far defects in only one eye had been prescribed spectacles, as had all but eight of those with marked impairments of both near and distant vision in both eyes.

The prevalence of spectacle prescribing according to sex, social class, and region of residence is presented in Table 4. The value tabulated is the proportion of children said by either parent or the examining doctor to have spectacles (definite and possible spectacle groups combined). Conclusions which could be drawn from a table showing the proportion of children who definitely had spectacles were exactly the same, and therefore only one set of values is tabulated here.

More girls (12·6%) than boys (10·8%) had spectacles ($p<0 \cdot 01$). The difference for both social class and region do not reach statistical significance.

The prevalence of visual defects is shown in Table 4 alongside the prevalence of spectacles prescriptions. It is clear that the excess of spectacles in girls is exactly what we should expect from the excess of defects. Similarly the slight variation in prevalence of spectacles by social class closely mirrors variation in the prevalence of defects. That there is close correlation between these two values is illustrated by calculating the ratio of 'spectacle prevalence' to 'defect prevalence.' This ratio remains remarkably constant in the two sexes and across the different social classes. The number of spectacle prescriptions is approximately half the number of children with visual defects in all groups.

Although the difference in prevalence of spectacle prescriptions across the regions is not statistically significant, it can be seen from Table 3 that the prevalence does not vary in the same way as defect prevalence. This is illustrated by the fluctuating spectacle-defect ratio. The fluctuation suggests that, after allowance is made for variation in the

Table 3 *Proportion of children prescribed spectacles in different visual acuity categories (n=12 840)*

Category of defect	Definite spectacles		Possible spectacles		Total	
	%	No	%	No	%	No.
0 Perfect vision	2·1	206	1·0	96	3·0	302
1 Bilateral minimal distant defect	29·3	139	2·5	12	31·8	151
2 Bilateral mild distant defect	65·7	113	4·1	7	69·8	120
3 Bilateral marked distant defect	88·9	96	0·9	1	89·8	97
4 Unilateral distant defect	19·8	117	2·9	17	22·7	134
5 Bilateral near defect	16·8	32	1·6	3	18·4	35
6 Unilateral near defect	10·8	29	0·4	1	11·2	30
7 Unilateral mild mixed defect	44·7	96	5·6	12	50·2	108
8 Unilateral marked mixed defect	49·0	73	6·7	10	55·7	83
9 Bilateral mild mixed defect	59·6	328	2·0	11	61·6	339
10 Bilateral marked mixed defect	91·3	105	1·2	2	93·0	107

Table 4 *Prevalence of spectacle prescribing*

		Number of children in group	*Proportion said by parents or doctor to have been prescribed spectacles* %	*Proportion of children with less than perfect vision (6/6 6)* %	*Spectacle defect ratio (column 1/column 2)* %
Sex	Girl	6652	12·6	24·7	0·51
	Boy	7104	10·8	20·8	0·52
Social class	I	759	12·6	23·7	0·53
	II	2896	11·0	20·6	0·53
	IIIN	1111	11·5	21·8	0·53
	IIIM	5379	11·5	21·4	0·54
	IV	1496	11·5	23·6	0·49
	V	481	14·3	25·7	0·56
Standard region	Scotland	1369	10·7	23·3	0·46
	North	860	10·9	20·1	0·54
	York and Humberside	1375	11·8	21·7	0·54
	North-west	1703	11·3	22·2	0·51
	East Midlands	906	11·1	25·0	0·44
	West Midlands	1444	12·5	19·9	0·63
	Wales	799	12·4	22·8	0·54
	East Anglia	485	11·5	22·5	0·51
	South-east	3763	12·4	21·7	0·57
	South-west	1018	10·4	22·6	0·46

prevalence of defects, children are less likely to be prescribed spectacles in Scotland and the South-west and more likely to be prescribed them in the West Midlands.

Disagreement between parents and doctors about whether the child had spectacles was more common among children with perfect vision (Table 5). This group and those with only a minor defect were less likely to have brought their prescribed spectacles to the medical examination. Children in the lower social classes were also less likely to be carrying their spectacles with them when they were seen by the doctor (Table 6). Indeed a trend in this phenomenon could be observed across the different classes; 69·8% of those in class I and 47·8% of those in class V brought their spectacles with them. In contrast spectacle usage did not appear to be influenced by sex or region of residence.

Tables 7, 8, and 9 present data relating headache to spectacle prescribing. Spectacles were prescribed more frequently to children whose mothers reported that they experienced headaches (more often than once a month); 15·4% compared with 11·2%. The prevalence of defects was also slightly raised among this group, but spectacle prescribing remained increased even when this was taken into account.

Headaches were more common among the group of children who failed to bring their spectacles to the medical examination and among the 'possible spectacle' group. They were also common among children who had spectacles but had no visual defect. These findings fit the hypothesis that children with

Table 5 *Use of spectacles by severity of vision defect (n=12 840)*

Category of defect		*Number of children who may have been prescribed spectacles*	*% of those in column 1 who brought their spectacles to the medical examination*	*% of those in column 1 who did not bring their spectacles to medical examination*	
				Parents and doctor agree that child has spectacles	*Either parent or doctor but not both say child has spectacles*
0	Perfect vision	302	36·8	31·5	31·8
1,4	Minor defects	285	60·0	29·8	10·2
2,3,5, 6–10	Other defects	919	73·4	21·4	5·1

χ^2_4 $p<0·0001$

Table 6 *Provision and use of spectacles: social class, region, sex (n=12 840)*

	Number of children who may have been prescribed spectacles	*% of those in column 1 who brought their spectacles to the medical examination*	*% of those in column 1 who did not bring their spectacles to medical*	
			Parents and doctor agree that child has spectacles	*Either parent or doctor but not both say child has spectacles*
Social class (n=12 122)				
I	96	69·8	19·8	10·4
II	320	70·1	19·4	10·5
IIIN	128	65·6	14·8	19·5
IIIM	618	60·2	23·9	15·9
IV	172	57·6	29·1	13·4
V	69	47·8	42·0	10·1
χ^2 p<0·01				
Standard Region (n=13 722)				
Scotland	146	68·5	21·9	9·6
North York & Humberside	94	60·6	25·5	13·8
North West	162	60·5	26·5	13·0
East Midlands	193	60·6	22·3	17·1
West Midlands	101	59·4	24·8	15·8
Wales	181	57·5	26·0	16·6
East Anglia	99	59·6	29·3	11·1
South East	56	67·9	16·1	16·1
South West	466	62·6	22·2	15·2
	106	59·4	17·9	22·6
χ^2 p=NS				
Sex (n=13 756)				
Boys	770	60·0	24·4	15·6
Girls	840	61·7	23·8	14·5
χ^2 p=NS				

perfect vision and those with minor visual defects are more likely to be prescribed spectacles if they also complain of headaches.

Discussion

Between 10% and 12% of the 10-year-old children in this cohort had been prescribed spectacles. But one in five of the children with spectacles had normal visual acuity, and between 15% and 10% had only minimal defects. Over a third of children who had spectacles came to their medical examination without them, which might suggest that many children who had been prescribed spectacles rarely wore them. Thus the overprescribing of spectacles identified among the 16-year-olds of the 1958 cohort is apparently occurring among younger children also.

Table 7 *Prevalence of spectacle prescribing among children who experience headaches more often than once a month (n=12 316)*

	% with spectacles	*% with visual defects*	*Ratio of spectacles to defect*
Children with headaches	15·4	24·3	0·63
Other children	11·2	21·7	0·53
Statistical significance	p<0·001	p<0·05	

The suggestion has been raised[6 7] that unnecessary spectacles can cause a deterioration in visual function. This hypothesis has not been rigorously tested and a more substantive criticism of overprescribing can be made on the grounds of wastage of scarce resources. The price of a single pair of spectacles is not great. The average cost to the National Health Service for a prescription, including lenses, frames, and optician's professional fee, is £15·00 (1984 prices). However, if we accept that 35% of prescriptions to 10-year-olds are unnecessary, and we assume that this level of overprescribing is equally common at all ages in school children, we can calculate that at any one point in time the sum which has been spent on spectacles which are unlikely to benefit children

Table 8 *Provision and use of spectacles. headaches (N=13 109)*

	Number of children	*Proportion of children experiencing headaches at least once a month*	
		%	*No.*
No spectacles	11 574	10·7	1237
Spectacles available for medical examination	954	12·9	123
Spectacles not brought to medical examination			
Definite spectacles	364	17·0	62
Possible spectacles	217	18·4	40

χ^2_3=p<0·001.

Table 9 *Proportion of children experiencing a headache at least once a month (n=12 316)*

	Children with spectacles		*Children without spectacles*		*Statistical significance*
	%	*No.*	%	*No.*	
Visual defect present	13·4	140	11·4	185	NS
No defect	18·2	36	10·6	997	p<0·001

is about £5·4 million (nearly £30,000 per health district).

Were these spectacle prescriptions really necessary? The principal weakness of this study lies in the measurement of visual acuity. VA charts used as they have been in this study by a series of medical officers with variable training in a multitude of schools and clinics constitute a very blunt instrument for measuring visual function.

Thus it is likely that a proportion of the children who appeared to have perfect visual acuity but who nevertheless had been prescribed spectacles were inadequately tested. Some of them may have had a lower visual acuity than that recorded, but it is unlikely that the acuity was seriously impaired. Others may have had mild degrees of astigmatism or hypermetropia, which may be present without a defect of acuity. Some of the latter children may have been prescribed spectacles to treat latent or overt squint. 18% of the group of children with apparently perfect visual acuity and spectacles were reported to have a squint or to have had one in the past.

Children with 6/9 vision constitute another large proportion of all children with spectacles; and if, as suggested above, some of the group with perfect acuity actually had a minor defect which had not been detected, the true proportion could be even larger. However, evidence that children with 6/9 vision benefit from spectacles is anecdotal. It could be argued that 6/9 vision is due to normal variation in the refractive power of the 10-year-old child's eye. Correcting refraction with spectacles to the arbitrary level of 6/6 imposed by the Snellen chart may be inappropriate. However, many of those working in the children's eye clinics do treat these defects because they believe that minor degrees of visual impairment can interfere with learning. There is little evidence to support this idea, and a recent study[4] has presented evidence which suggests that minor visual impairment does not interfere with learning.

There is no reason why the value of spectacles should not be tested in randomised controlled clinical trials. Such trials should be able to establish which type of children with which type of impairment benefit from spectacles and in what way. Although lack of interest on the part of the ophthalmologists managing children's eye clinics, attitudes and beliefs among parents, and financial interests among those who prescribe spectacles may present as obstacles to such trials, none of these should prove insurmountable.

Trials of treatment will not be conducted overnight, and it will be some time before definitive answers are available. However, this study would suggest that there is considerable room for rationalisation of prescribing in the meanwhile. For example regional variation in spectacle prescribing could be examined. There may be good reasons why such variation exists, but equally the differences may simply be a matter of habit. Further information on geographical variation should be available from family practitioner committees, which handle fees for all spectacles prescribed to children in many parts of the country.

Follow-up visits by children who have been prescribed spectacles might lead to a greater awareness of which children benefit. Such visits could be used to assess whether symptoms such as headaches or poor academic progression improve after spectacles are prescribed. Questions could be asked to assess the extent to which spectacles are actually worn. Simple self-auditing procedures such as these might on their own lead to a reduction in prescribing or at least to a halt of the current tendency to prescribe spectacles to children with milder and milder visual defects.

The health aspect of the 10-year follow-up was funded by a grant from the Department of Health and Social Services to the Department of Child Health, University of Bristol. Additional financial support was received from the National Institutes of Health, USA. We gratefully acknowledge the widespread co-operation of all specialists of community medicine, clinical medical officers, and health visitors who have made this study possible. In addition we thank all participating children and their parents. The editing and coding of this study was carried out by a dedicated body of clerical

staff, some of whom were employed on a programme funded by the Manpower Services Commission

References

1 Peckham CS, Gardiner PA, Tibbenham A. Vision screening of adolescents and their use of glasses. *Br Med J* 1979; i: 1111-3.
2 Office of Population Censuses and Surveys. *Classification of occupations*. London. HMSO, 1980.
3 Weber R, Craig J. *Classifying local authorities. Population trends* 1975: 5: 13-9.
4 Peckham C, Adams B. Vision screening in a national sample of 11 year old children. *Child Care Health Dev* 1975; 1: 93–106.
5 Stewart-Brown S, Butler NR. Visual acuity in 10 year old children. *J Epidemiol Community Health* in press.
6 Bates WH. *Better eyesight without glasses*. New York, Chicago, San Francisco. Holt Rinehart and Winston, 1974.
7 Bankes JL. Do unnecessary spectacles make eyes worse? *Arch Dis Child* 1983; 58: 766.
8 Stewart-Brown S, Haslum M, Butler NR. Educational attainment of children with visual defects. *Dev Med Child Neurol* in press

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 881–885

Trabeculectomy with iridencleisis

LOWELL A GESS,[1] ELENORE KOETH,[2] AND INGRID GRALLE[2]

From [1]Alexandria, Minnesota 56308, USA, and [2]Lunsar Eye Hospital, Lunsar, Sierra Leone, West Africa

SUMMARY An iridencleisis is added to the original trabeculectomy technique of Cairns as modified by Watson for the surgical treatment of glaucoma. The steps are described with special reference to the fashioning of the iridencleisis as an iris tongue lying curled upon itself with the pigmented layer lining the inner aspect of the iris resting between the scleral flaps. Two series of patients from Africa and one series from the USA show postoperative intraocular tensions of 24 mmHg or less in 90% to 98% of patients. The Caucasian series from the USA had 94% with pressures of 21 mmHg or less. At least 90% in all three series were controlled *without* continued glaucoma medication.

Trabeculectomy has gained acceptance for glaucoma surgery. The original technique as described by Cairns[1] and modified by Watson[2] included a peripheral iridectomy. Twenty years earlier Stallard[3] had described a full-thickness filtering procedure which incorporated an iridencleisis. Forty years ago, in 1944, Iliff[4] summarised: Iridencleisis is superior to trephining as an initial operative procedure and the complications are less severe. He was saying this in relation to the surgical control of glaucoma in the Negro.

After performing 35 trabeculectomies with peripheral iridectomies on black patients in Sierra Leone, West Africa, 1972–3, one of the authors (LG) realised that under 50% achieved intraocular pressures of 24 mmHg or less. This was comparable to the experience of Welsh[5] in Durban, South Africa. It became evident that trabeculectomy surgery of black patients resulted in only a fair success rate at that time. It was not until 1977 that David, Freedman, and Luntz[6] reported a 73% control of intraocular pressure by the Cairns and Watson techniques, and a 91·6% control following reoperation, with or without additional medications.

What we realised in 1973 in West Africa was that, by making an iridencleisis a part of the trabeculectomy procedure, a success rate of up to 90% *without* additional medication could be achieved. Special care was exercised *not* to manipulate the iris tongue, so that it lay curled upon itself with the pigmented layer lining the inner aspect of the iris resting between the scleral flaps.

Materials and methods

This study includes three series of patients.

Series A represents 100 consecutive black patients receiving a trabeculectomy with iridencleisis in 1982 with an average range of follow-up of one year, as performed by I Gralle at the Lunsar Eye Hospital, Lunsar, Sierra Leone, West Africa. Skin snips for onchocerciasis were positive in 48%. 19% showed severe findings associated with onchocerciasis (keratitis, microfilaria in anterior chamber, posterior synechiae, iritis, chorioretinal lesions, and optic atrophy). An operating microscope was used.

Series B represents 100 black patients with glaucoma *not* associated with onchocerciasis, with an average range of follow-up of four years. Surgery was done by E Koeth at the Lunsar Eye Hospital, Lunsar, Sierra Leone, West Africa, during 1977-82. Operating loupes were used.

Series C represents 50 consecutive cases of Caucasian patients operated on by L Gess at Alexandria, Minnesota, USA, during 1975–82, with an average range of follow-up of five years. An operating microscope was used.

The findings recorded included age, sex, visual acuity, and preoperative intraocular tensions. The 'ultimate' postoperative tensions are noted along with the average time in years of follow-up. The condition of blebs, the number of patients needing additional glaucoma medication, and the complications are listed under 'Results'.

TECHNIQUE

The steps in the procedure of trabeculectomy with iridencleisis are as follows (Figs 1 and 2).

Correspondence to L A Gess, MD, Gess Eye Clinic PA, 1501 Hawthorne Street, Alexandria, Minnesota 56308, USA.

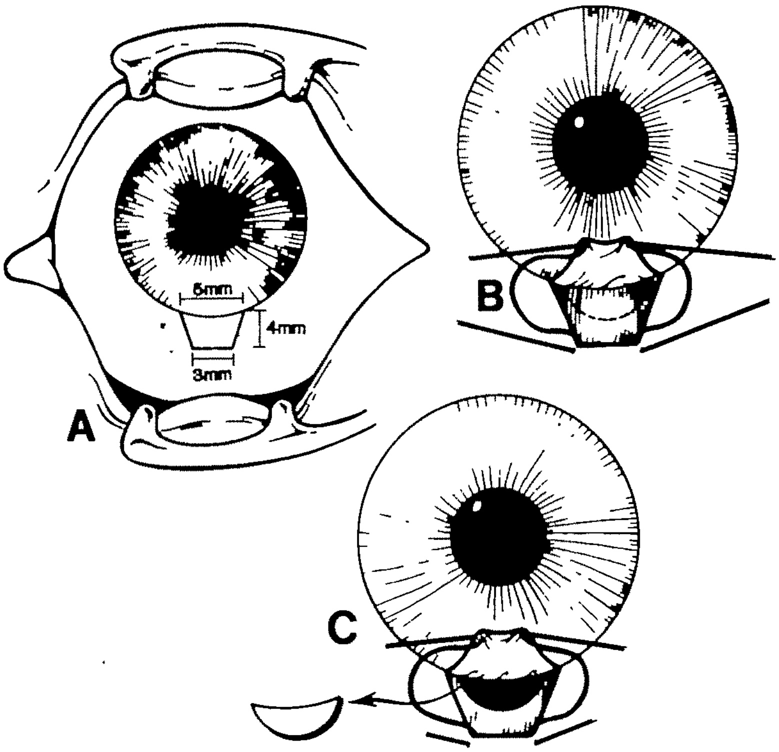


Fig. 1

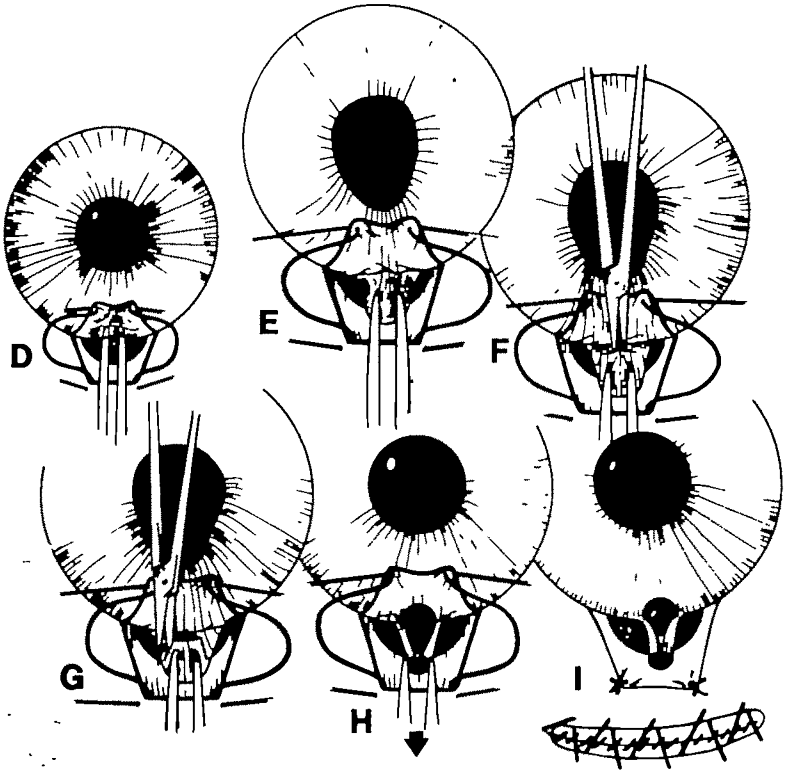


Fig. 2

A (Fig. 1). Following a limbal based conjunctival and tenon's capsule flap a razor blade scratch incision less than half the scleral thickness outlines a flap with the base 5 mm, the sides 4 mm, and the top 3 mm.[7]

B. The scleral dissection extends into clear cornea anteriorly. The apex extends one-half the distance of the flap dissection, going beyond the scleral spur.

C. The trabecular block of tissue is dissected off from the scleral spur.

D, E (Fig. 2) A Max Fine curved forceps without teeth reaches into the anterior chamber to grasp the iris just above its mid portion. If the iris is bulging, it can be grasped outside the anterior chamber and the iridencleisis fashioned. If the bulging is confusing, a small iridotomy will deflate it, and the iris can be grasped from within the anterior chamber in its normal position.

F. A circumferential incision is made in front of the Max Fine forceps with pointed iris scissors.

G. One blade of the scissors is placed inside the circumferential opening and radial cuts are made on each side.

H. The tongue of iris tissue is laid down on the deep scleral bed. The tip of iris should extend beyond the trabecular dissection. It is not manipulated, so that it naturally curls up on itself with the pigment layer lining the inside.

I. The preplaced 7–0 absorbable sutures are drawn up to bring the superficial scleral flap back into position. Additional sutures are placed if there is gaping of the wound edges. Tenon's capsule and conjunctiva are closed separately with the 7–0 absorbable running suture.

Results

The results are shown in Tables 1–5.

Of the patients receiving surgery for glaucoma in Africa 70% were male, while nearly 70% of the Caucasian patients in the USA were female. Preoperative tensions were higher in the African population. Visual acuities were unchanged or improved in

Table 1 *Age and sex (in percentages)*

	Series A	*Series B*	*Series C*
Age			
<10	3	0	2
11–20	8	4	0
21–30	9	5	4
31–40	21	19	8
41–50	20	24	19
51–60	21	25	26
>61	18	23	46
Sex			
Male	78	71	34
Female	22	29	66

Table 2 *Preoperative intraocular pressures*

Pre op intraoperative pressures, mmHg	*Series A*	*Series B*	*Series C*
15–21			4
22–24			18
25–30	4	5	26
31–40	31	29	26
41–50	43	38	26
51–60	16	21	
61–80	6	7	

The patients in series C with pressure readings under 25 mmHg had significant glaucomatous nerve head and field changes.

Table 3 *Visual acuity changes (in percentages)*

	Series A	*Series B*	*Series C*
Unchanged	51	39	24
Improved (by at least one line)	20	31	52
Decreased (by at least one line)	29	30	24

Table 4 *Postoperative results (in percentages)*

	Series A	*Series B*	*Series C*
Range of postop. follow-up	½ to 1½ years	2–7 years	2–9 years
Average	1	4	5
Last intraocular pressures (mmHg)			
0–5	2	5	2
6–10	5	19	22
11–15	21	31	32
16–21	50	33	38
22–24	13	9	4
25–30	7	3	2
31–40	2		
>40	1		
Blebs: diffuse			72
Cystic	Not recorded	Not recorded	20
Absent			8
Controlled patients requiring continued glaucoma medication	10	8	8

Table 5 *Complications (in percentages)*

	Series A	*Series B*	*Series C*
Hyphaemas	6	3	24
Prolonged anterior chamber shallowing	2	4	4
Malignant glaucoma	2	0	0
Repair of wound	0	1	2
Reoperation	4	0	0
Iritis	Not recorded	Not recorded	2
Vitreous loss	0	0	0
Cataract formation	Not recorded	Not recorded	8

at least 70% of each series. 90% to 98% achieved an intraocular pressure (IOP) of 24 mmHg or less. 94% of the Caucasians in series C had an IOP of 21 mmHg or less. At least 90% in all three series were controlled without continued glaucoma medication. One half of those requiring further medication in series C were diabetics.

The most frequent complication was hyphaema. The greatest measured 2·5 mm high. All cleared within two weeks, usually in two to four days. Prolonged anterior chamber shallowing occurred in 2% to 4% in each series.

Discussion

It is interesting to note that over 70% of the patients receiving surgery for glaucoma in Africa were male, while nearly 70% of the Caucasian patients in the USA were female.

Visual acuities were unchanged or improved in at lest 70% of each series. 90% to 98% achieved intraocular tensions of 24 mmHg or less; in 94% of the Caucasians in series C it was 21 mmHg or less. At least 90% in all three series were controlled without continued glaucoma medication. One-half of those requiring further glaucoma medication in series C were diabetics.

A diffuse or cystic bleb was usually present in the patients who had a successful result. R Witmer (personal communication) notes that 2–3% are successful without a bleb. He suggests that the filtration may go through Schlemm's canal in those cases, so he prefers to include the trabecular meshwork in his block of dissection.

J E Cairns of Great Britain (personal communication) has also expressed concern about hyphaemas, iritis, and sympathetic ophthalmia. The patients in series C had 12 small hyphaemas. The greatest measured 2·5 mm high. All cleared within two weeks, usually in two to four days. There were no late hyphaemas.[8] There were no cases of iritis that did not respond to cycloplegics of the atropine strength. Often movement of the pupil was achieved with homatropine or tropicamide. Hyoscine was used on several occasions. Topical steroids were used. Rarely subconjunctival or systemic steroids were necessary.

Sympathetic ophthalmia was not encountered in the more than 1000 procedures performed in Sierra Leone, West Africa (E Koeth, I Gralle, J Stilma, H Friesen, M Scudder, E Ceesay, T Gess, L Gess), in Pakistan (N Christie), or in the USA (T Gess, L Gess).

Some authors[9,10] consider that filtering procedures pose special difficulties in the Negro race. Krishna M Moni[11] observed that intraocular pressures of 28 mmHg or less were achieved in 85% of the African eyes treated with trabeculectomy and the standard peripheral iridectomy. African patients in series A and B in this study of trabeculectomy with iridencleisis had an intraocular pressure of 24 mmHg or less in 90% or more of the cases.

Other authors[4,12-15] report results that are similar between blacks and Caucasians. Our findings in the three different series from two continents show similar results in spite of the surgery being done by three different surgeons. Each surgeon, however, fashioned the iridencleisis in the same manner. There were no segmental iridectomies, as was done in the original procedures using iridencleises. Also the original iridencleises had the iris lying flat rather than being allowed to roll up into a tube with the pigmented layer lining the inside. Occasionally excision of Tenon's capsule was done when reoperation was necessary, especially in patients under 40 years of age.

Series A, which included patients with onchocerciasis, surprisingly did not have significantly more complications than the other two series. However, the chart records do not specifically record the number of patients with iritis or uveitis, which most likely would have been increased by the nature of the onchocerciasis infestation. Sandford-Smith[16] noted that nearly one-half of the cases that failed in his series had positive skin snips. Kietzman[16] also observed only 50% control in onchocercal eyes undergoing trabeculectomy.

It is a general consensus that trabeculectomy has a harmful effect on the lens, leading to sclerosis.[17] Of the four patients in series C with development or progression of postoperative cataract two have had extracapsular cataract interactions with posterior chamber lens implantations through corneal incisions. Visual acuities are 20/20 and 20/25. Intraocular pressures are 18 and 19 mmHg.

In spite of apparent cataractogenic effects, troubling hyphaemas, which readily and spontaneously absorb, and rare prolonged flattened chambers, Lowenthal[18] considers that a surgical approach to open-angle glaucoma is the procedure of choice. Argon laser therapy, while being effective in controlling the intraocular tension[19] in 77% of cases, still has 82% of patients receiving glaucoma medication.[20] In this series of trabeculectomies with iridencleises 90% received no medication postoperatively. It remains to be seen if patients treated with argon laser will have rising intraocular tension in the succeeding years that ultimately requires a filtering operation.

The present study records encouraging statistics for iridencleisis in trabeculectomy for partial-thickness glaucoma filtration. In black patients with glaucoma it was found to be especially effective in reducing intraocular pressures to normal. Onchocerciasis patients with synechiae responded well. The procedure was effective for Caucasian glaucomatous patients, with 92% needing no further glaucoma medication.

References

1 Cairns JE. Trabeculectomy: preliminary report of a new method. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1968, **66:** 673–9.
2 Watson P. Trabeculectomy a modified ab externo technique *Ann Ophthalmol* 1970; **2:** 199–205.
3 Stallard HR A preliminary report. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1948, **32:** 753-9
4 Iliff CE. Surgical control of glaucoma in the Negro. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1944, **27:** 731–8.
5 Welsh NY. Trabeculectomy with fistula formation in the African. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1972; **56:** 32–6.
6 David R, Freedman J, Luntz MH Comparative study of Watson's and Cairns's trabeculectomies in a black population with open angle glaucoma. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977; **61:** 117–9
7 Kimbrough RL, Stewart RH, Decker WL, Praeger TC Trabeculectomy: square or triangular scleral flap? *Ophthalmic Surg* 1982; **13:** 753
8 Wilensky JT. Late hyphema after filtering surgery for glaucoma. *Ophthalmic Surg* 1983, **14:** 227–8
9 McNair SS Chronic simple glaucoma in the Negro. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1951, **34:** 70–6
10 Kietzman B Glaucoma surgery in Nigerian eyes: a five year study *Ophthalmic Surg* 1976; **7:** 52–8
11 Mori KM. Trabeculectomy—a surgical procedure in Jamaica's population. Presented at 5th World Congress of the Society of Eye Surgeons of the International Eye Foundation, Cairo, Egypt, 25–29 February 1984
12 Berson D, Zauberman H, Landau L, Blumenthal M Filtering operations in Africans *Am J Ophthalmol* 1969; **67:** 395–8
13 Nodel AJ. Sclerotomy with cautery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1966; **62:** 955–62
14 Cassady R Results of iridencleisis in Negro and white races. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1959; **62:** 105–7
15 Stilma JS *Goniotrephining with scleral flap in the treatment of glaucoma*. Amsterdam. Academische Press 1978 92
16 Sandford-Smith JH. The surgical treatment of open-angle glaucoma in Nigerians *Br J Ophthalmol* 1978; **62:** 283–6
17 D'Ermo F, Bonomi L, Doro D Trabeculectomy *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980; **88:** 829–35
18 Lowenthal LM Trabeculectomy in open-angle glaucoma *Glaucoma* 1983; **5:** 214–6.
19 Schwartz AL, Kopelman J. Four year experience with argon laser trabecular surgery in uncontrolled open-angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 1983; **90:** 771–80
20 Pollack JP, Robin AL, Lax H The effect of argon laser trabeculoplasty on the medical control of primary open-angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 1983; **90:** 785–9

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 886–890

Argon laser trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome

MARK B SHERWOOD AND BJORN SVEDBERGH

From Moorfields Eye Hospital, High Holborn, London WC1V 2AN, and University Hospital, Uppsala, Sweden

SUMMARY A retrospective study of the effects of argon laser trabeculoplasty on a consecutive series of 44 phakic patients (55 eyes) with exfoliation syndrome glaucoma is reported. The follow-up was 12 to 23 months, mean 15 months. At an individual level laser trabeculoplasty was successful in 70% of the patients and 40% were able to reduce or stop their medication. Two patients showed 'late failure' at 15 months after initial control. An early rise of intraocular pressure was fairly common in the exfoliation group, and perhaps these patients need particularly careful monitoring during the initial hours following argon laser trabeculoplasty. A beneficial effect was noted on diurnal curve fluctuations and peak intraocular pressures.

Several investigators have shown that argon laser trabeculoplasty (ALT) is an effective method of treatment in many patients with exfoliation syndrome glaucoma.[1-3] It has been noted that the prognosis of exfoliation glaucoma patients treated either medically and/or surgically is poorer than that of simplex glaucoma patients.[4,5]

This study retrospectively considers the results of ALT performed in 1982 at the University Hospital, Uppsala, on phakic patients with exfoliation syndrome glaucoma.

Materials and methods

A consecutive series of 44 phakic patients (55 eyes) with exfoliation syndrome were studied who received argon laser trabeculoplasty between January and December 1982. This allowed for a 12- to 24-month follow-up for each patient. Four cases with previous filtering surgery to the eye concerned were excluded.

Prior to laser treatment the patients were admitted to hospital and a diurnal pressure curve consisting of seven readings, performed with a Goldmann applanation tonometer, was plotted. Laser trabeculoplasty was performed by a coherent system argon laser, Lasertek 40A, to 180° of the trabecular meshwork at a sitting (except two patients who received 90° laser therapy per session), with the number of burns varying from 23 to 60 (mean 40) to each half of the angle meshwork. A 50 μm spot size and 0·1 second time exposure was used (except one case where 0·2 second was employed), and the power was adjusted to obtain a suitable end point for the individual. Seven different surgeons carried out the laser treatment of these patients.

After laser treatment the intraocular pressures were measured on the patients in hospital to detect any early pressure rise, and some patients were started on corticosteroid drops.

Subsequent pressure measurements were taken at various intervals, with the patient either in hospital, in which case a diurnal curve of seven readings were plotted, or as an outpatient, when either a single set of readings or three readings spread over a morning and afternoon were recorded. Only 11 eyes had diurnal curves plotted for more than six months after the laser therapy.

It was decided that the criteria used to judge 'success' of laser treatment in a given case would be two-fold, namely (1) an average fall in mean intraocular pressure of at least 20% from the baseline value; (2) in addition, no two consecutive intraocular pressures above 21 mmHg.

Two patients who by these criteria would be judged successful cases were excluded when classification into success or failure was considered, because their medication was increased between one and nine months after laser treatment. In one case of uniocular exfoliative glaucoma the acetazolamide was increased from 125 mg tds to 500 mg bd 9 months after ALT. At that time the intraocular pressure in each eye was 11 mmHg. In the other case guttae epinephrine (adrenaline) 1% was added to both eyes despite the intraocular pressure in the lasered eye

Correspondence to Mr M B Sherwood, FRCS

having fallen from a baseline mean of 23 to 17 mmHg at six weeks after laser treatment. The intraocular pressure estimations following the increase in medication were also not included in the study. One patient who by our criteria would be classified as a failure and who received an addition of acetazolamide 375 mg a day to his medical therapy was retained in the study because the increased medication was given secondary to poor control, and it was considered that this lack of control of intraocular pressure could not be discounted without biasing the study.

Results

Fifty-five eyes of 44 patients had laser trabeculoplasty in 1982; the mean age of the group was 70·0. Twenty-one of 55 eyes (38%) received only 180° of argon laser trabeculoplasty rather than 360° in two sessions separated by a few weeks.

Table 1 shows the effect of ALT on the mean intraocular pressure, the peak intraocular pressure, and the pressure irregularity of the diurnal curve. This last was given by the standard deviation of the seven pressure readings from the mean measured over the 24-hour period. A composite reading for each patient consisting of all pressure recordings from one to six months after ALT and also a composite of the 9, 12, and 15 month readings are shown in the table, but the individual timed results are seen in Figs. 1 and 2. A one-tailed paired *t* test was performed, and the decrease in the mean IOP, the peak IOP, and pressure irregularity of the diurnal curve were all found to be significant ($p<0·0005$).

Table 2 shows that 70% of patients could be classified as a success according to the above criteria, but of the subgroup with a baseline mean IOP of 21 mmHg or below only 30% qualified. A second method of classification for success, as defined by the *peak* intraocular pressure being 21 mmHg or less following ALT, was considered which may be particularly appropriate for these patients with low pretreatment intraocular pressures.

In Table 3 the reduction in medical therapy following the laser treatment is shown. The total number of different medications taken (pilocarpine, adrenaline,

Table 1 *Intraocular pressure and diurnal curve changes following laser treatment*

	Baseline	*Composite 1–6 months*	*Change from baseline*	*Composite 9–15 months (52 eyes)* †	*Change from baseline*
Mean IOP mmHg (55 eyes)	25·2	17·9	7·3 (29%)	18·3	6·9 (27%)
Peak IOP mmHg (52 eyes)*	30·1	21·7	8·4 (28%)	—	
Pressure irregularity of diurnal curve (52 eyes)*	3·99	2·62	1·37 (35%)		

*Three patients did not have repeat diurnal curves from 1 to 6 months after laser treatment and are not included The average peak IOP for these three patients was 33 mmHg and fell to 28 mmHg (15%) by two weeks after ALT

†Three patients had trabeculectomy before nine months after laser treatment

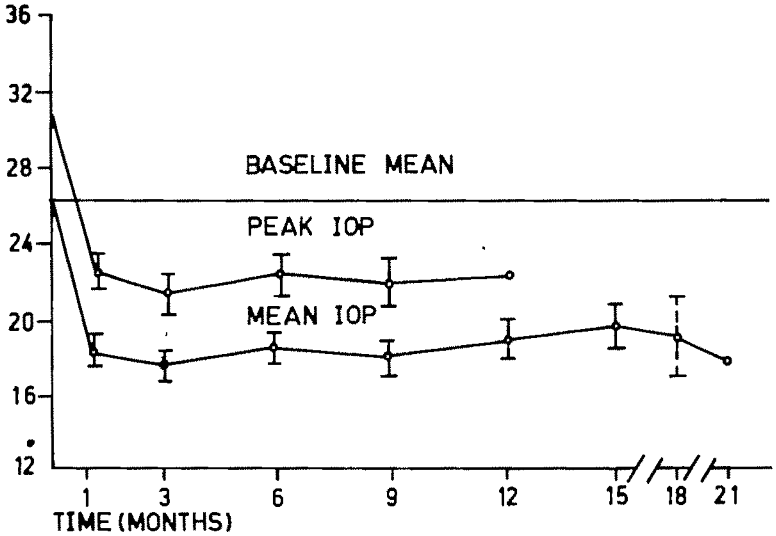


Fig 1 *Change in mean IOP and peak IOP with time Bars show standard errors.*

Table 2 *Success rates following laser treatment*

	Criteria for success of 20% + fall in IOP and IOP 21 mmHg or less	*Criteria for success of peak IOP <21 mm Hg for 1–6 months*
Total group	37/53* (70%)	30/52*† (58%)
Baseline mean IOP with medical treatment >21 mmHg	34/43 (79%)	24/42† (57%)
Baseline mean IOP with medical treatment <21 mmHg	3/10 (30%)	6/10 (60%)

*Two patients classified as 'successful' but who had an increase in their medication not included (see 'Methods')
†One patient without diurnal curve measurements beyond two weeks after laser treatment not included.

Table 3 *Reduction in medical treatment*

Mean initial number of medications	2·00
Mean final number of medications	1·58
Number of patients off all medication	8/55 (15%)
Number with reduced number of medications	14/55 (25%)

timolol, and carbonic anhydrase inhibitors) was used to assess this, and the few cases of small alterations in strength and dosage of a particular agent were ignored. 15% of patients were able to stop all antiglaucoma medical treatment and a further 25% to reduce the number of their medications. These results are demonstrated graphically in Fig. 3.

Table 4 shows the early spike in intraocular pressure that can occur in the 24 hours following ALT. The best parameter to consider is perhaps a comparison with the diurnal curve peak intraocular pressure in the 24 hours before laser treatment, and it is of note that there were six cases (7%) with an increase of 10 mmHg or greater. Many previous authors have used the immediate pretreatment reading as a baseline or the starting mean and thus an increase of pressure above the diurnal curve mean has also been shown. In this case 32 eyes (37% of laser treatments) had a pressure spike of 5 mmHg or greater, of which 14 (16%) were 10 mmHg or more above baseline.

Table 5 shows that the total quantity of laser energy applied had little effect on success rate and also compares the results of those patients who received only 180° ALT with the remainder. The mean interval between laser treatments was three weeks.

As far as the failure cases are concerned, three proceeded to trabeculectomy three to six months after laser treatment. Another patient showed a poor response for 10 months after the first 180° ALT at which stage treatment of the remaining half of the trabecular meshwork was performed. This patient subsequently did well for the next eight months.

Two of the cases were a success for a year at least, but then control was lost at 15 months and they could be classified as 'late failures.'

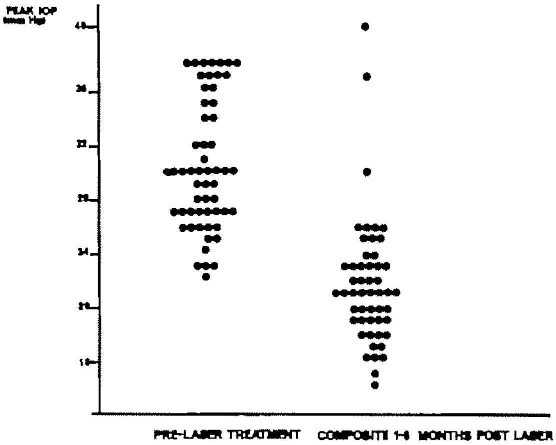


Fig. 2 *Comparison of individual peak IOPs before and after ALT.*

Discussion

In our treated group of 55 eyes (44 patients) with exfoliation syndrome glaucoma a fall in mean intraocular pressure at one year of 6·9 mmHg (27%) was recorded following ALT, the figure being derived from a composite average for each patient, of nine-month, 12-month, and 15-month readings. This fall

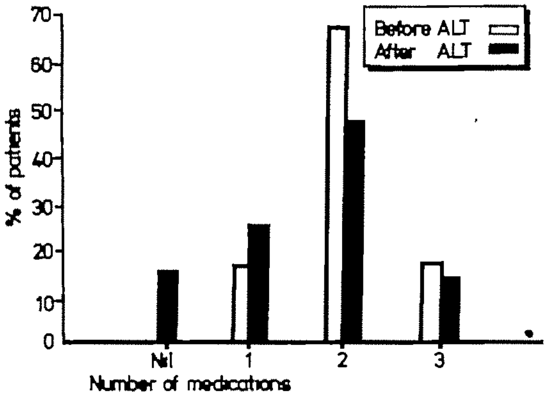


Fig 3 *Reduction in medication*

Table 4 *Early rise in peak IOP (first 24 hours)*

	Above baseline peak		*Above baseline mean*	
	1st Laser	*2nd Laser*	*1st Laser*	*2nd Laser*
Number of eyes with early elevation of peak IOP>5 mm	5	3	11	7
Number of eyes with early elevation of peak IOP >10 mm	5	1	11	3
Total	10/55 (18%)	4/32 (13%)	22/55 (40%)	10/32 (31%)

Table 5 *Laser energy applied*

	Success	*Failure*
180° Laser only	16/20 (80%)	4/20 (20%)
180° Laser × 2	21/33 (64%)	12/33 (36%)
<3 Joules	4 (80%)	1 (20%)
3–4·5 Joules	10 (67%)	5 (33%)
4·5–6 Joules	8 (62%)	5 (38%)
6+ Joules	14 (74%)	5 (26%)

Note for one success case the power setting was not recorded.

in mean intraocular pressure was despite a reduction in medical treatment in 40% of the eyes subjected to laser treatment.

Analysis of the 24-hour diurnal curves showed a concomitant fall in peak intraocular pressure of 8·4 mmHg (28%) and a reduction in the irregularity of the pressure curve of 34% between one and six months following laser treatment. Greenidge *et al.*[6] have previously described a significant reduction in the mean peak pressure of 22% and in pressure fluctuation of 25% in diurnal curves of 25 patients with primary open angle glaucoma eight *weeks* after laser treatment. Here we see similar and if anything slightly greater improvements in the diurnal curves of exfoliation syndrome patients up to 12 months after ALT.

The average fall in mean intraocular pressure reached a maximum at three months of 8·0 mmHg and then decreased a little, so that at one year it was 6·7 mmHg and by 15 months 5·6 mmHg, though it did thereafter improve to 6·1 mmHg by 18 months (Fig. 1). It is difficult to see whether there is a loss of effect of the laser treatment with time, as of course medical therapy was reduced or stopped in 40% of the eyes. Another factor confusing the issue is that the poor results of the three cases that proceeded to trabeculectomy are not included at the later time periods, which should theoretically lead to a marginal improvement in group results later on.

It can be seen from Table 5 that the amount of laser energy applied to the trabecular meshwork had no significant effect on the percentage of success of cases. The finding of slightly improved results of 80% success for the patients receiving 180° laser compared with only 64% success for those receiving 2×180° laser is probably an artefact due to the fact that those patients who responded well did not have a second laser treatment. This impression is enhanced by the knowledge that patients receiving their second laser treatment within two weeks of the first—that is, before the effect of the first laser treatment could be fully determined—had an 80% success rate, like those receiving only 180° of laser compared with 38% for those three weeks or longer between treatments.

At an individual level, by our criteria of a fall in intraocular pressure of at least 20% and in addition no two consecutive IOPs above 21 mmHg, 70% of the treated group qualified so far as a success (mean follow-up 15 months). At one year this was even higher (74%), but two patients who initially showed well controlled intraocular pressures subsequently 'failed' at 15 months This finding of late failure among the exfoliation glaucoma patients has been documented by Pohjanpelto who described it in 10 out of his 93 initially successful exfoliation cases.[2] Wilensky and Weinreb[7] also described two cases of late failure, one of which was a patient with exfoliation glaucoma.

The 10 patients who, with their medical therapy, had starting mean intraocular pressures of 21 mmHg or less showed only a 30% success rate by our criteria compared with a 79% success rate in those patients with a baseline intraocular pressure above 21 mmHg. In six out of the seven failures of this group classification was due to lack of the required 20% fall in intraocular pressure, the mean intraocular pressures remaining below 21 mmHg. It has been previously shown that the lower the intraocular pressure before laser the smaller is the decrease that can be expected both numerically and in percentage terms.[18] It may therefore be unreasonable to apply the requirement of a 20% fall in intraocular pressure in this subgroup as a method of judging success. All 10 of these patients had elevated prelaser peak intraocular pressures (average 24·7 mmHg), and control of the peak pressure to 21 mmHg or below may be a better criterion of success for this subgroup. In these terms six (60%) could be graded 'successful.'

As mentioned above, all patients received laser therapy to only 180° of the meshwork at a time. In our study there were six cases of intraocular pressure rises of over 10 mmHg in the immediate post-treatment hours, five of the six occurring after the first 180° laser session. Indeed one patient had a rise in pressure to over 60 mmHg from a starting peak intraocular pressure of 38 mmHg and required osmotic agents to relieve symptoms. It may further be noted that none of the 22 eyes (18 patients) with phakic chronic simple glaucoma who received ALT at the same department by the same surgeons between January and December 1982 had an early IOP rise of 10 mmHg or greater.

Weinreb *et al.*[9] had only one of a mixed group of 20 patients treated with 180° ALT to the anterior meshwork who showed a pressure rise of 10 mmHg. Thomas *et al.*[3] reported three of 102 eyes treated with 2×180° ALT to the posterior meshwork, with pressure elevation of greater than 10 mmHg above baseline. Neither of these papers compared pressure rises with peak baseline pressures. If a mean baseline pressure is considered, 14 cases (16%) of a pressure spike of 10 mmHg or greater were recorded, 11 of these occurring at the time of the first laser treatment. In view of these findings it would seem reasonable to suggest that exfoliation glaucoma patients should be even more closely monitored than others in the initial hours following ALT.

This study was partly funded by the Cripplegate Foundation and a Royal Society of Medicine travelling fellowship.

References

1 Pohjanpelto P Argon laser treatment of the anterior chamber for increased intraocular pressure. *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1981, **59:** 211–20

2 Pohjanpelto P. Late results of laser trabeculoplasty for increased intraocular pressure *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1983; **61:** 998–1008.

3 Thomas JV, Simmons RJ, Belcher CD. Argon laser trabeculoplasty in presurgical glaucoma patients *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 187–97.

4 Olivius E, Thorburn W. Prognosis of glaucoma simplex and glaucoma capsulare *Acta Ophthalmol (Kbh)* 1978, **56:** 921–34.

5 Joannides TA, Katsourakis N, Velissaropoulos P Glaucoma capsulare, 1 Kongr Europ Ges Ophth Athen, 1960 *Ophthalmologica* 1961; **142:** 160–89

6 Greenidge KC, Spaeth GL, Fiol-Silva Z. Effect of argon laser trabeculoplasty on the glaucomatous diurnal curve *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983; **90:** 800–3

7 Wilensky JT, Weinreb RN. Early and late failures of argon laser trabeculoplasty. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1983, **101:** 895–7.

8 Schwartz AL, Kopelman J. Four year experience with argon laser trabecular surgery in uncontrolled open-angle glaucoma. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1983, **90:** 771–80

9 Weinreb RM, Ruderman J, Juster R, Wilensky JT Influence of the number of laser burns administered on the early results of argon laser trabeculoplasty *Am J Ophthalmol* 1983; **95:** 287–92.

When real tears don't come easily...

Liquifilm Tears
(polyvinyl alcohol)
by day

...spread evenly over the cornea to provide complete wetting without being sticky or blurring vision

Lacri-Lube
(petrolatum mineral oil)
by night

...lubricates and protects the dry eye during sleep

ALLERGAN
Allergan Limited

Turnpike Road, Cressex Industrial Estate, High Wycombe, Bucks. HP12 3NR.

LIQUIFILM TEARS *Presentation:* Clear, colourless to slightly straw coloured sterile, aqueous ophthalmic solution, containing polyvinyl alcohol 1.4%. *Uses:* For dry eyes, especially where natural mucus is absent, or deficient, also an ocular lubricant. *Dosage and administration:* 1 drop in the eye as needed, or as directed. *Contra-indications, warnings etc:* Not for use with soft contact lenses. If irritation increases or persists, discontinue use. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* nil. *Legal category:* P. *Packaging quantities:* Liquifilm Tears is available in plastic dropper bottles containing 15ml. *Further information:* nil. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.33. PL 0426/0009. Further information is available on request.

LACRI-LUBE *Presentation:* Sterile, bland, non-medicated ointment for topical administration to humans, containing white petrolatum mineral oil, non-ionic lanolin derivatives with chlorobutanol 0.5% as a preservative. *Uses:* Useful as adjunctive therapy to lubricate and protect the eye in conditions characterised by exposive keratitis, decreased corneal sensitivity, recurrent corneal erosions, and keratitis sicca. *Dosage and Administration:* For topical administration. Pull lower lid down to form pocket. Apply small amount as needed. *Contra-indications, etc:* No known contra-indications. *Pharmaceutical precautions:* Store away from heat. To avoid contamination during use, do not touch tip to any surface. *Legal Category:* P. *Package Quantities:* Available in 3.5g ophthalmic tubes. Basic NHS cost (as at January 1984) £1.76. PL 0426/0041. Further information is available on request

ABRIDGED PRODUCT INFORMATION

Full prescribing information is available and should be consulted before prescribing.

USES
Elevated intra-ocular pressure including: ocular hypertension, chronic open-angle glaucoma (including aphakia); secondary glaucoma.

DOSAGE AND ADMINISTRATION
Usually one drop 0.25% solution in affected eye twice a day. If necessary change to one drop 0.5% solution twice a day.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS
Bronchial asthma, history of bronchial asthma, severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Sinus bradycardia, second- and third-degree AV block, overt cardiac failure, cardiogenic shock. Hypersensitivity.

PRECAUTIONS
'Timoptol' may cause side effects of systemic beta-blockade. Cardiac failure should be adequately controlled before prescribing. History of severe cardiac disease requires monitoring for cardiac failure and checking of pulse rates. Respiratory and cardiac reactions (including death) have been reported.
Patients receiving a beta-blocker orally and 'Timoptol' may experience an additive effect on IOP or on known systemic effects of beta-blockade. Rashes and/or dry eyes have been reported with beta-blockers. Reported incidence is small, and most cases clear on withdrawal. If seen, beta-blockers should be withdrawn gradually.
Do not use in patients with soft contact lenses.
Mydriasis resulting from use of 'Timoptol' with adrenaline reported occasionally. Potentially, hypotension and/or marked bradycardia may result from addition of 'Timoptol' to a calcium antagonist, rauwolfia alkaloid or beta-blocker.
Children: Not recommended.
Data not available for use in children.

MSD
MERCK
SHARP&
DOHME

IT TAKES VISION TO SAVE SIGHT

Ophthalmic Services
Merck Sharp & Dohme Limited, Hoddesdon, Hertfordshire, EN11 9BU

or Britain's No.1 glaucoma treatment?

Nursing: Mother should either stop nursing or stop 'Timoptol'.

Pregnancy: Not studied; weigh benefit against possible hazards.

SIDE EFFECTS

Ocular irritation, including conjunctivitis, blepharitis, keratitis, blepharoptosis, and decreased corneal sensitivity. Visual disturbances, including refractory changes (due sometimes to withdrawal of miotics), diplopia, and ptosis.

Bradycardia, arrhythmia, hypotension, syncope, heart block, cerebrovascular accident, cerebral ischaemia, congestive heart failure, palpitation, cardiac arrest.

Bronchospasm (predominantly with pre-existing bronchospastic disease), respiratory failure, dyspnoea.

Headache, asthenia, nausea, dizziness, depression. Hypersensitivity, rash and urticaria.

Reactions with an unestablished relationship are ACMO, dry mouth, anorexia, dyspepsia, nausea, dizziness, CNS effects (e.g. fatigue, behavioural changes and other psychic disturbances), hypertension and retroperitoneal fibrosis.

BASIC NHS COST

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.18 per 5 ml pack.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', £5.82 per 5 ml pack.

PRODUCT LICENCE NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0134.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 0025/0135.

PRODUCT AUTHORISATION NUMBERS

0.25% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/2.
0.5% Ophthalmic Solution 'Timoptol', 35/53/3.

Agents in the Republic of Ireland: Cahill May Roberts, P.O. Box 1090, Chapelizod, Dublin 20.

Issued April 1985

®denotes registered trademark.

Ophthalmic Solution

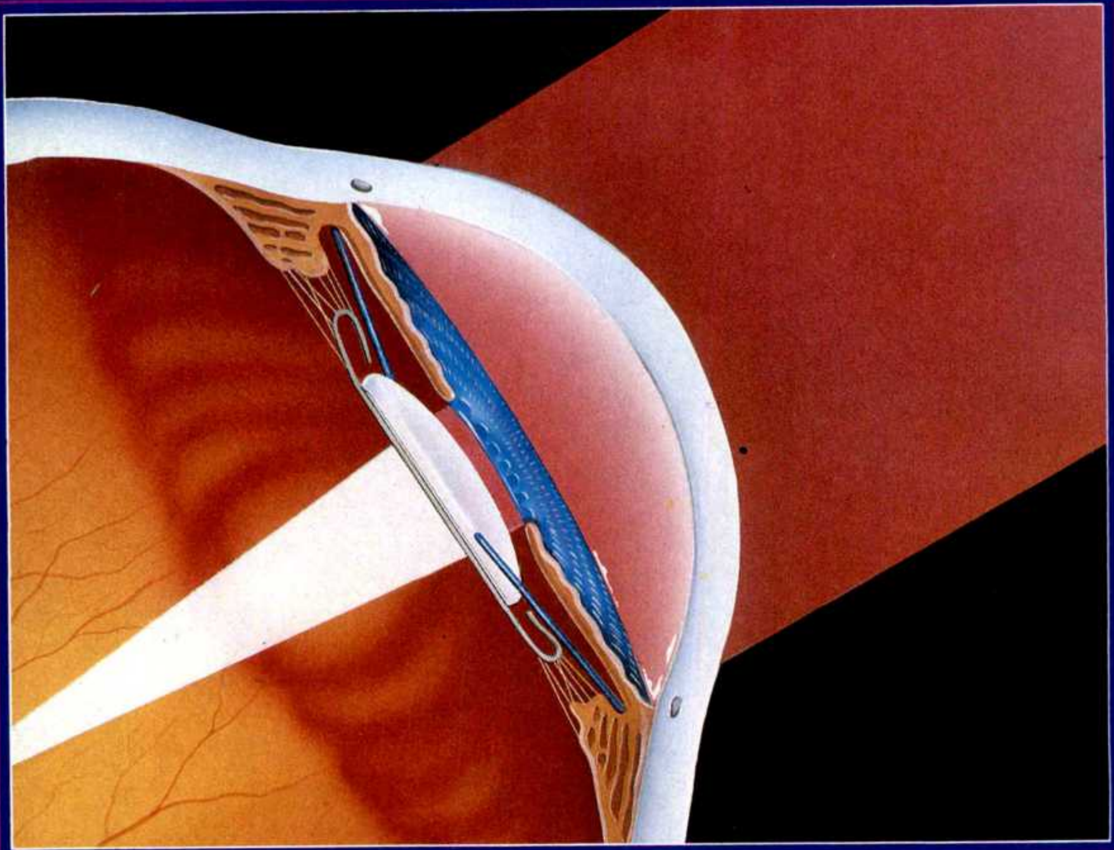
Timoptol®

(timolol maleate, MSD)

3-86 TOT 85 GB 127

Best Protection at 400nm.

UVBLOC™



Covalently bonded for long-term effectiveness

UV BLOCKING CAPABILITIES	
UVBLOC	blocks over 99%
Other bonded lenses	does not block 3%
Additives	does not block 37%

iolab

Johnson & Johnson

U.K., Ireland, Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ,
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00 193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx: CRITIFR 2307 19F

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk.
Tel: 08850 - 21648/18444
Tlx: 37283

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 891–896

Paralytic strabismus: the role of botulinum toxin

J S ELSTON AND J P LEE

From the Institute of Ophthalmology and Moorfields Eye Hospital, London

SUMMARY Five adults with acute extraocular muscle palsies followed by limited recovery of muscle function were treated with injections of botulinum toxin A to the ipsilateral antagonist of the affected muscle. Three were cases of unilateral sixth nerve palsy, one of bilateral sixth nerve palsy, and one of third nerve palsy. After a period of paralysis, during which the strabismus was overcorrected, the injected muscle recovered and binocular sensory and motor functions were restored and have been maintained for periods of up to 21 months. The treatment is a safe and effective alternative to surgery, particularly in cases in which a general anaesthetic is not advisable.

Adult neurogenic ocular palsies present problems of both diagnosis and management. Despite full neurological investigation the underlying cause may not be established,[1,2] and, even if specific treatment can be instituted, recovery of function may not be complete. Binocularity may not be restored even with a compensatory head posture, or prisms, and despite alternate patching suppression frequently develops. The timing of surgical treatment and the choice of procedure in the individual case are difficult decisions,[3] and the functional result of surgery is unpredictable, particularly after head injury or neurosurgical procedures, when fusional mechanisms may have been disrupted.[4]

In sixth nerve palsy the choice of operation depends on the extent of recovery. If the eye cannot be abducted beyond the midline, a vertical rectus muscle transposition procedure with medial rectus recession will be required.[3,5] Surgery may have to be in two stages, since the anterior ciliary arteries associated with three ipsilateral rectus muscles cannot be simultaneously operated upon in a patient over the age of 20 without risking anterior segment ischaemia.[3] When the affected eye can abduct at least 10° beyond the midline, and saccadic velocity for this is normal, a medical rectus recession and lateral rectus resection should suffice.[3,6] In either case the contralateral medial rectus may have to be recessed and adjustable or posterior fixation sutures used.[7] Surgery in third nerve palsy is less satisfactory.[8] The combination of the size of the exodeviation, the presence of a vertical deviation, and, frequently, acquired oculomotor synkinesis means that normal binocular control cannot be achieved. A satisfactory appearance in the primary position with a small field of binocular single vision will usually require operations on both eyes.[3,8]

Botulinum toxin A (BTXA) causes a flaccid paralysis of skeletal muscle by preventing the release of acetylcholine at the neuromuscular junction.[9] New junctions are formed over six to eight weeks, and the muscle gradually recovers normal activity.[10] In appropriate dosage individual extraocular muscles can be paralysed by direct injection of BTXA under local anaesthetic and the position of the eye within the orbit altered.[11,12] If binocular functions are re-established when the eyes are realigned, as the treated muscle recovers function the incomitant strabismus may not recur.[12] Five adults who would otherwise have been treated surgically for partly recovered neurogenic ocular palsies have therefore had injections of BTXA into the ipsilateral antagonist of the palsied muscle.

Patients, materials, and methods

There were three cases of unilateral sixth nerve palsy, one of bilateral sixth nerve palsy, and one of third nerve palsy (Table 1). The aetiology had been established in all cases and appropriate treatment carried out where indicated. At least six months had been allowed for spontaneous recovery to occur. The patients' general health had been assessed, particularly their suitability for general anaesthetic (Table 1). The visual acuity and visual fields were normal in all cases.

Orthoptic assessment included measurement of the angle of strabismus at near and distance fixation, and the extent of the extraocular movements (Table

Correspondence to Mr J S Elston, FRCS, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD.

Table 1 *Description and aetiology of paralytic strabismus: five cases*

Patient	*Sex*	*Age*	*Nerve*	*Aetiology*	*General health*	*Fit for general anaesthetic*	*Interval from palsy to treatment*
1	F	19	Right VI	Infectious polyneuritis	Normal	Yes	6 Months
2	F	37	Left III	Trauma	Normal	Yes	5 Years
3	M	45	Bilateral VI	Trauma	Left hemiparesis, bulbar palsy	Yes	9 Months
4	F	73	Right VI	Hypertension	Bronchiectasis, depression	No	3 Years
5	F	18	Right VI	Pontine arteriovenous malformation	Right V and VII nerve palsies, left hemiparesis	No	8 Months

Table 2 *Pretreatment orthoptic assessment*

Patient	*Deviation prism dioptres at 6 m*	*Ocular movements*	*Saccadic velocity*	*Suppression*	*Binocular function*	
					Fusion	*Stereopsis*
1	55 Esotropia	Reduced right abduction	Normal	Intermittent	Yes	Gross
2	65 Exotropia R/L 4	Limited adduction, vertical: acquired oculomotor synkinesis	Slow adduction	Left	Yes	Nil
3	50 Esotropia	Reduced abduction bilateral	Slow abduction	Intermittent	Yes	Gross
4	30 Esotropia	Reduced abduction	Normal	Intermittent	Yes	Gross
5	45 Esotropia	Reduced right abduction	Slow abduction	Intermittent	Yes	Gross

Table 3 *Treatment schedules*

Patient	*Muscle treated*	*Subsequent treatment*	*Period of overcorrection*	*Period to stable result*
1	Right medial rectus	Nil	5 Weeks	8 Weeks
2	Left lateral rectus	Left lateral rectus at 4 weeks	3 Weeks	16 Weeks
3	Left medial rectus	Left medial rectus at 4 weeks Right medial rectus at 10 weeks	3 Weeks	14 Weeks
4	Right medial rectus	Nil	4 Weeks	6 Weeks
5	Right medial rectus	Right medial rectus at 6 weeks	3 Weeks	8 Weeks

Table 4 *Results of treatment*

Patient	*Cover test*	*Binocular function*				*Period of follow-up after stable result achieved*
		Stereopsis in seconds of arc (Titmus stereotest)	*Fusion range (degrees)*		*Area of binocular single vision*	
			Abduction	*Adduction*		
1	Esophoria	40 Seconds	4	10	Normal	21 Months
2	Exophoria	40 Seconds	4	6	30° From fixation	10 Months
3	Esophoria	40 Seconds	4	8	Normal vertical, 30° horizontal	4 Months
4	Esophoria	40 Seconds	4	10	Normal vertical, 30° horizontal	4 Months
5	Esophoria, distance esotropia Controlled by AHP	40 Seconds	2	4	Full in L gaze, 10° R gaze	4 Months

2). The saccadic velocity in the direction of the palsied muscle was judged clinically to be either normal or slow. Fusion and stereopsis were investigated on the synoptophore.

BTXA, $3{\cdot}12\times10^{-4}$ µg, was injected under electromyographic control as previously described[12] into the muscle indicated in Table 3. Clinical assessment and orthoptic measurements were repeated at one, two, and four weeks after treatment, and the injections repeated at the same dosage if necessary to produce

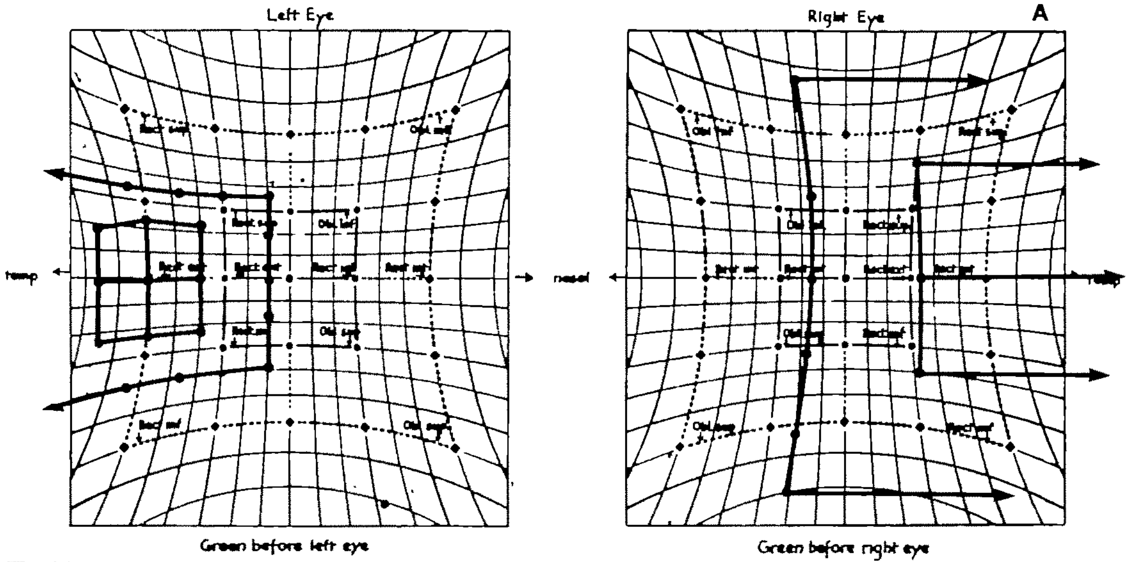


Fig. 1A

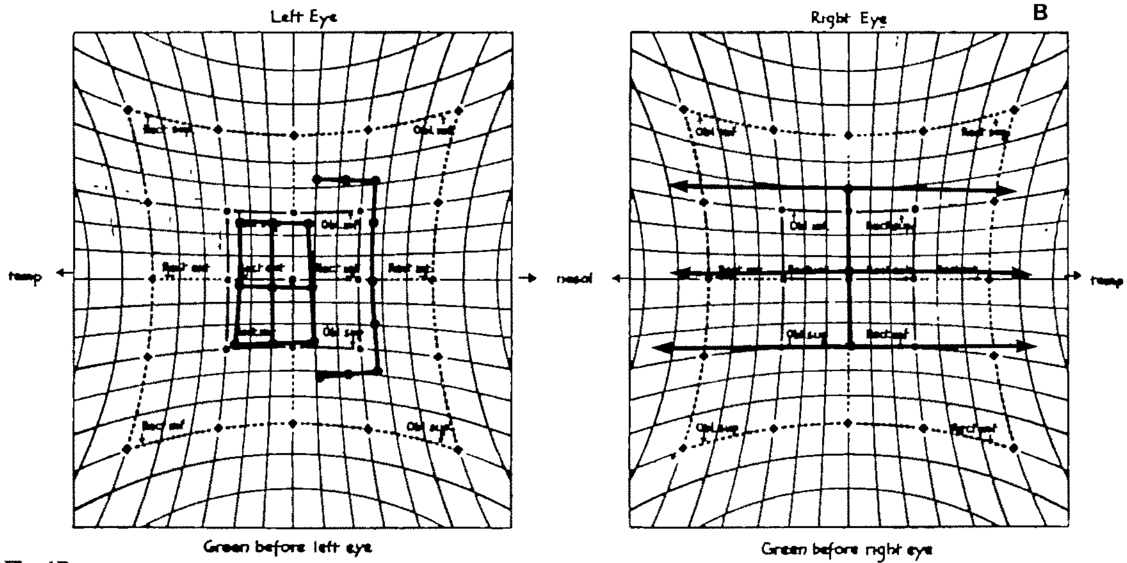


Fig 1B

Fig. 1 *Hess charts showing the effect of botulinum toxin treatment of the lateral rectus in partly recovered IIIrd nerve palsy.*

an overcorrection of the original strabismus (Table IV). In case 2 pilocarpine drops 0·1% were applied twice a day to the left eye to mediate accommodation in an attempt to re-establish fusion.[8] Follow-up thereafter has been from 4 to 21 months.

Results

There were no local or systemic side effects of the treatment.

The ocular deviation was overcorrected in all cases for a period of between three and five weeks (Table 3), when single vision could be obtained in only one position of gaze. As the treated muscle recovered function, however, the area of binocular single vision (BSV) gradually enlarged. Fig. 1A shows the Hess chart in case 2 before treatment. After the left lateral rectus had been treated, the horizontal muscles on the right eye overacted in both adduction and abduction, but there was a small central area of single

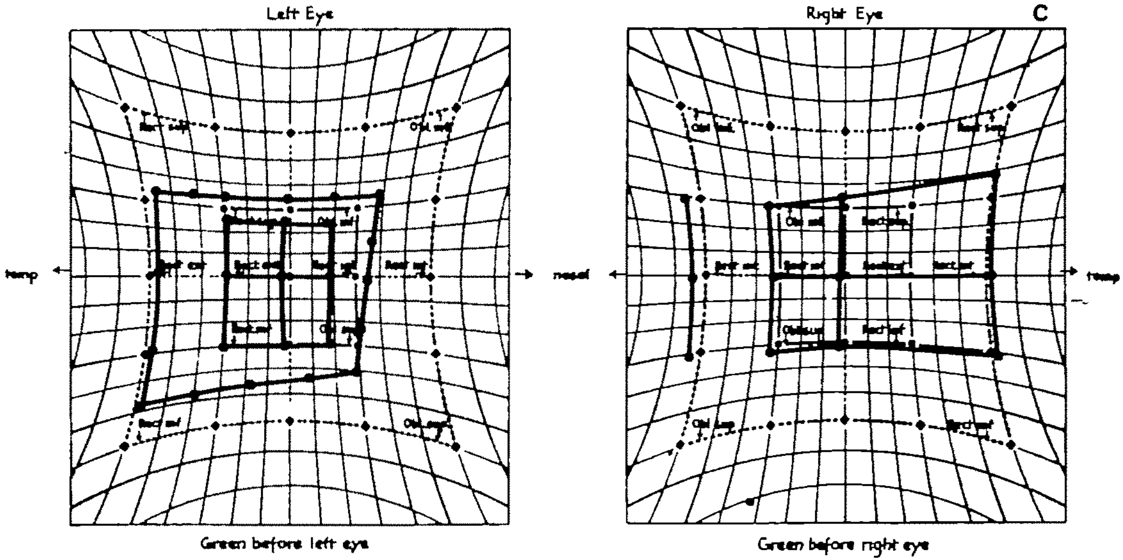


Fig. 1C

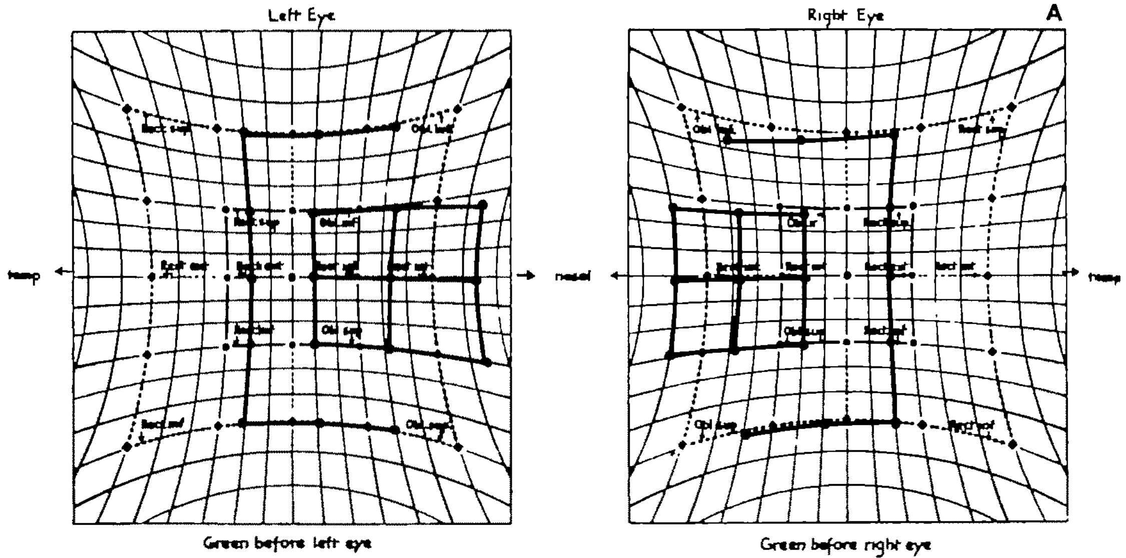


Fig. 2A

vision (Fig. 1B). The area enlarged as the lateral rectus recovered function (Fig. 1C).

Fig. 2A shows the Hess chart in case 3 before treatment. In Fig. 2B, after the left medial rectus had been treated, single vision could be obtained in left gaze, but the patient showed an increasing exotropia as he moved into right gaze. In Fig. 2C the final stable result is shown with minimal bilateral lateral rectus weakness.

Normal stereopsis and fusion were achieved in all patients after between six and 16 weeks; the field of binocular single vision was then normal in cases 1 and 4 but remained limited in cases 2, 3, and 5 because of permanent nuclear or supranuclear abnormalities of eye movement. The functional results have been maintained for periods up to 21 months (Table 4).

Discussion

Conventional treatment of these patients would

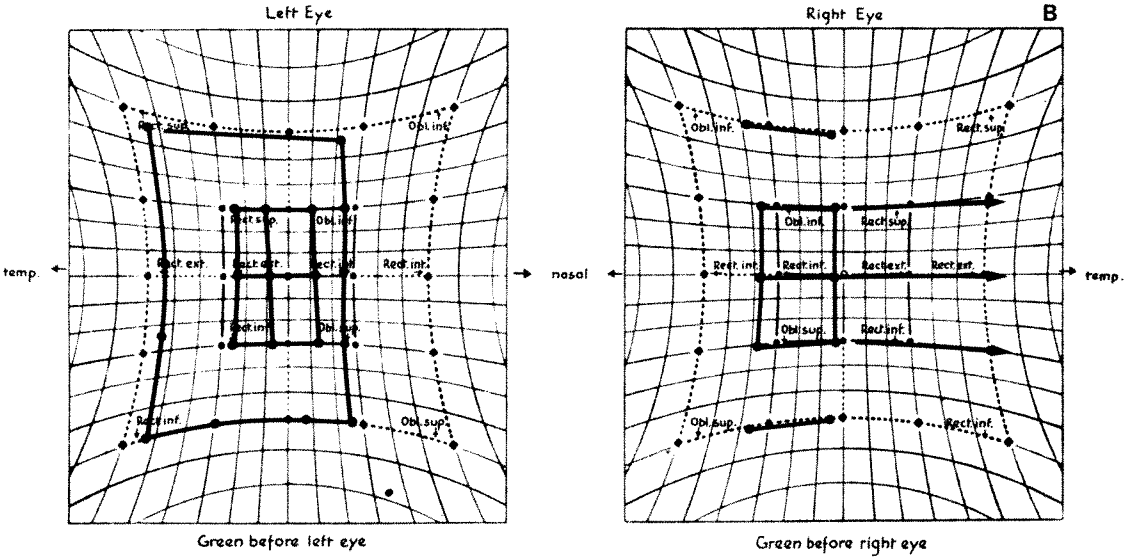


Fig. 2B

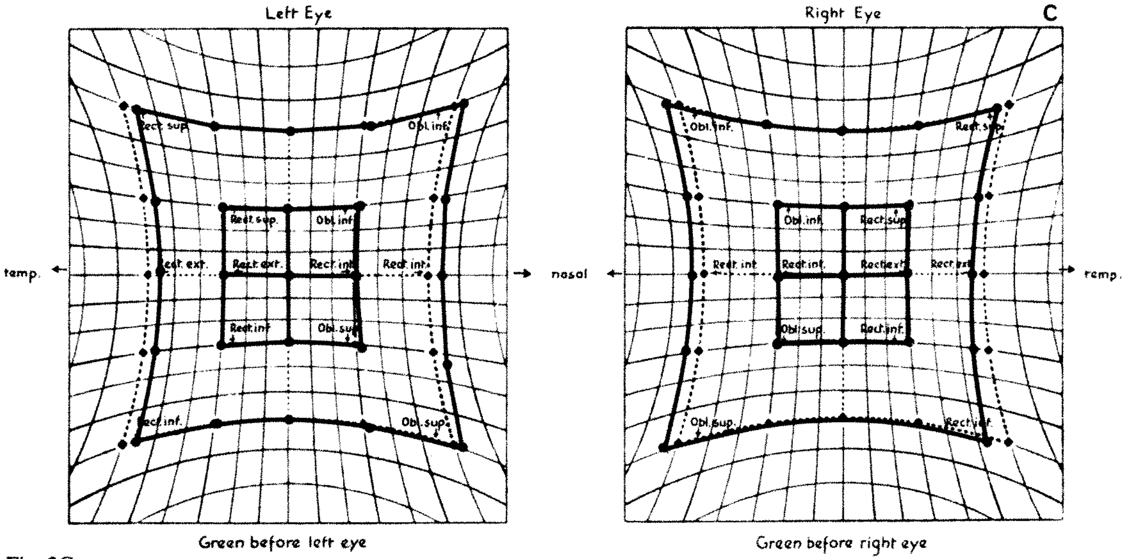


Fig. 2C

Fig. 2 *Hess charts showing the effect of botulinum toxin treatment of the left medial rectus in bilateral VIth nerve palsy.*

require surgery on both eyes for the third and bilateral sixth nerve palsies and, in two of the three cases of unilateral abduction deficit, operation under local anaesthesia. While the benefit of surgery, provided the suppression of the deviating eye was overcome, would be immediate, the potential area of binocular single vision, already limited in cases 2, 3, and 5, would be further compromised by operative reduction of ocular rotations in cases 2 and 3. The patients would be in hospital for three days and need to have local anti-inflammatory treatment for one to two weeks.

In contrast, BTXA treatment of strabismus is an outpatient procedure under local anaesthetic, and, if the muscle to be injected has not been previously operated on, the treatment is easy and painless. There are no systemic side effects,[11 12] and, while there is a theoretical danger of ocular perforation, this has not occurred in over 400 injections by the authors. The eye is padded for two hours, and thereafter no local treatment is needed.

The period of reversal of the diplopia and horizontal incomitance associated with the newly paralysed muscle was disturbing for all the patients treated. Although there was one position of gaze in which single vision could be obtained, overaction of the contralateral synergist of the injected muscle made this difficult to maintain, and the two images slipped past one another. As the paralysis recovered, the area of binocular single vision gradually increased. In case 2, after five years with suppression of the deviating image and no stereopsis demonstrable, stereo acuity of 40 seconds of arc and a near normal fusion range were achieved, and in general the quality of stereopsis and fusion regained was better than had been expected before treatment. The period of overcorrection when the deviating image is moved well away from the suppression scotoma may explain this finding.

Experience with BTXA treatment of strabismus in patients without binocular functions[12] suggests that the eye tends to drift back to the original position as the paralytic effect of the injection declines. If stereopsis and fusion had not been re-established in these cases therefore, the pretreatment status would have been restored, whereas surgery may have led to intractable diplopia.

BTXA has also been advocated in the management of acute microvascular lateral rectus palsy, when injection of the ipsilateral medial rectus, by allowing the eye to abduct passively, enables a small central area of binocular co-operation to be achieved. It is expected that the two paralysed horizontal muscles would regain function at the same rate, gradually enlarging the area of the binocular single vision. We consider that these benefits to a group of patients with a good prognosis for recovering lateral rectus function are outweighed by disadvantages. A change in neurological signs may be obscured, and the reversal of diplopia on either side of the central binocular area is likely to be very uncomfortable. We are, however, extending the use of BTXA to the treatment of the medial rectus prior to surgery in cases of persistent abduction weakness requiring vertical muscle transposition, with encouraging results.

Conclusion

BTXA treatment of partly recovered adult paralytic strabismus is a simple, safe, cheap, and effective method which avoids the risks of a general anaesthetic. A larger area of binocular single vision may be achieved than by conventional surgery.

We thank Miss C Smyth for secretarial assistance.

References

1 Rush JA, Younge BR Paralysis of cranial nerves III, IV and VI· cause and prognosis in 1000 cases. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99**: 76–9.

2 Jampolsky A. Management of acquired (adult) muscle palsies. In: *Transactions of the New Orleans Academy of Ophthalmology, Symposium on Neuro-ophthalmology*. St Louis: Mosby, 1976: 148–66.

3 Fells P The treatment of non-comitant strabismus In: Van Balen AT, Houtman WA, eds. *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1982; **32**: 197–201.

4 Stanworth A. Defects of ocular movement and fusion after head injury. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1974, **58**: 266–71.

5 Carlson MR, Jampolsky A An adjustable transposition procedure for abduction deficiencies. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1979; **87**: 382–87.

6 Fells P. Vertical rectus muscle transplantation to restore abduction In: Mein J, Bierlaagh JJM, Brummel Kamp-Davis TEA, eds. *Orthoptics, Proceedings of Second International Orthoptic Congress, 1972*. Amsterdam: Excerpta Medica, 1973: 229–37

7 Scott AB The Faden operation: mechanical effects. *Am Orthopt J* 1977, **27**: 44–7.

8 Elston JS. Traumatic third nerve palsy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984; **68**: 538–43.

9 Dolly JO, Black J, Williams RS, Melling J Acceptors for botulinum neurotoxin reside on motor nerve terminals and mediate its internalization *Nature* 1984; **307**: 457–60

10 Duchen LW. An electron microscopic study of the changes induced by botulinum toxin in the motor end plates of slow and fast muscle fibres of the mouse *J Neurol Sci* 1979, **14**: 47–60

11 Scott AB. Botulinum toxin injection into extra-ocular muscles as an alternative to strabismus surgery, *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87**: 1044-7

12 Elston JS, Lee JP, Powell CM, Hogg C, Clark P Treatment of strabismus in adults with botulinum toxin A. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; **69**: 718–24

The range of single use eye drops with the following advantages

- includes 19 different agents* for Mydriasis, Cyclopegia, Miosis, Local Anaesthesia, Staining, Antibacterial action and Irrigation.
- new additions are regularly introduced in order to meet the everchanging demands of ophthalmology.
- when applicable more than one strength is available.
- each unit is individually overwrapped to ensure sterility at the time of use.

a comprehensive guide to the range is available from

Smith & Nephew Pharmaceuticals Ltd
Bampton Road, Harold Hill
Romford, Essex, RM3 8SL, England
Telephone: 04023 49333
Telex: 898058 SMINEPG

Smith+Nephew

*The current Minims range comprises the following:- Atropine Sulfate Ph.Eur. 1.0%, Cyclopentolate Hydrochloride BP 0.5 & 1.0%, Homatropine Hydrobromide Ph.Eur. 2%, Hyoscine Hydrobromide Ph.Eur. 0.2%, Phenylephrine Hydrochloride BP 10%, Tropicamide BP 0.5 & 1.0%, Pilocarpine Nitrate Ph.Eur. 1.0, 2.0 & 4.0%, Amethocaine Hydrochloride Ph.Eur. 0.5 & 1.0%, Benoxinate Hydrochloride U.S.P. 0.4%, Lignocaine Hydrochloride Ph.Eur. 4.0% + Fluorescein Sodium BP 0.25%, Fluorescein Sodium BP 1.0 & 2.0%, Rose Bengal 1.0%, Chloramphenicol Ph.Eur. 0.5%, Neomycin Sulfate Ph.Eur. 0.5%, Sulfacetamide Sodium BP 10.0%, Gentamicin 0.3%, Prednisolone Sodium Phosphate BP 0.5%, Sodium Chloride Ph.Eur. 0.9%, Castor Oil Ph.Eur.

[illegible]n [illegible]t[illegible]rn[illegible]ive Vi[illegible]w...
in the treatment of inflammation

FML*

luorometholone

he effective
cular steroid
vith a substantially
educed tendency to
levate intraocular
ressure when
ompared with
ther steroids.

llergan Limited Turnpike Road
ressex Industrial Estate
IGH WYCOMBE Bucks HP12 3NR

FML-Neo

fluorometholone and neomycin

The combination of a
potent ocular steroid
with a broad spectrum
anti-biotic when the
risk of a raised
intraocular pressure
is to be avoided.

PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
entation White, microfine, sterile ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone (0.1%). **Uses** Topical ophthalmic
ension for steroid responsive inflammation of the palpebral and bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the
. **Dosage and Administration** 1 to 2 drops instilled into the conjunctival sac two to four times daily. During the initial 24 to
urs the dosage may be safely increased to 2 drops every hour. Care should be taken not to discontinue therapy prematurely.
ra-indications, Warnings, etc.** CONTRA-INDICATIONS: Acute superficial herpes simplex keratitis. Fungal diseases of ocular
tures. Vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the cornea and conjunctiva. Tuberculosis of the eye. Hypersensitivity
e constituents of this medication. **Warnings** Steroid medication in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis (involving the
nal requires great caution; frequent slit-lamp microscopy is mandatory. Prolonged use may result in glaucoma, damage to the
nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision, posterior subcapsular cataract formation, or may aid in the establishment of
ndary ocular infections from fungi or viruses liberated from ocular tissue. In those diseases causing thinning of the cornea or
a, perforation has been known to occur with use of topical steroids. Safety and effectiveness have not been demonstrated in
ren of the age group two years or below. This preparation contains benzalkonium chloride and should be used with caution in
ciation with hydrophilic contact lenses. **Use in Pregnancy** Safety of the use of topical steroids during pregnancy has not been
blished. **Precautions** As fungal infections of the cornea are particularly prone to develop coincidentally with long-term steroid
cations, fungus invasion must be suspected in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Intra
ar pressure should be checked frequently. **Adverse Reactions** Glaucoma with optic nerve damage, visual acuity or field defects,
erior subcapsular cataract formation, secondary ocular infection from pathogens liberated from ocular tissues, perforation of
lobe. Local side-effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae and telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin.
maceutical Precautions Protect from freezing. **Legal Category** POM. **Package Quantities** Supplied in plastic dropper
es of 5ml and 10ml. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) 5ml-£1.78, 10ml-£2.83. PL 0426/0028. Full prescribing information is available
quest.

FML-NEO* PRESCRIBING INFORMATION
Presentation Sterile, white, microfine ophthalmic suspension containing fluorometholone, NF0.1% and neomycin sulphat
BP0.5% (equivalent to 0.35% neomycin base). **Uses** FML NEO* is indicated for the management of steroid responsive inflamm
the palpebral or bulbar conjunctiva, cornea and anterior segment of the globe, when threatened or complicated by infecti
neomycin-sensitive organisms. **Dosage and Administration** One or two drops in the conjunctival sac two to four times da
During the initial 24 to 48 hours, the dosage may be safely increased to one drop every hour. Care should be taken not to di
treatment prematurely. Shake well before using. **Contra-indications, Warnings etc.** Acute untreated purulent ocular infe
Acute superficial herpes simplex (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella and most other viral diseases of the conjunctiva and
Ocular tuberculosis, fungal diseases of the eye and hypersensitivity to any of the components of the drug. **Warnings** As for
above and, in addition in diseases due to micro-organisms resistant to neomycin, infection may be masked enhanced or act
the steroid. Prolonged use may result in overgrowth of nonsusceptible organisms. Articles in current medical literature inc
increase in the prevalence of persons sensitive to neomycin. The possibility of such a reaction should be borne in mind. If s
or other untoward reactions occur discontinue the medication. **Precautions** Patients with histories of herpes simplex ker
should be treated with caution. Use of topical steroids may increase intraocular pressure. Safety of intensive or protracted
topical steroids during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Local side effects of steroid therapy, ie skin atrophy, striae a
telangiectasia, are especially likely to affect facial skin. **Pharmaceutical Precautions** Shake well before using. Do not free
Category POM. **Package Quantities** Available in 5ml plastic dropper bottles. Basic NHS cost (as at July 1984) £1.90. PL 0426/
Prescribing information is available on request.

*Trade Mark

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 897–903

Detection of optic nerve damage in ocular hypertension

J E ROSS, A J BRON, B C REEVES, AND P G EMMERSON[*]

From the Visual Science Unit, Department of Ophthalmology, Radcliffe Infirmary, Oxford OX2 6AN

SUMMARY Thirty patients with ocular hypertension were tested for contrast sensitivity loss. Seventeen were not on treatment, and thirteen were receiving some form of pressure reducing therapy. The contrast sensitivity results of 63% of ocular hypertensive eyes were abnormal (greater than 2 SDs from the age matched norm). Thus it appears that contrast sensitivity can detect early visual loss in patients who have normal visual fields and it is suggested that this test might be used as a criterion for therapy in ocular hypertension. There was no significant difference in the intraocular pressures between patients who gave abnormal contrast sensitivity results and those who did not in the untreated group ($p > 0{\cdot}05$), suggesting that intraocular pressure level is a poor predictor of optic nerve fibre damage in patients with ocular hypertension.

An initial phase in chronic simple glaucoma may be identified when there is ocular hypertension (raised intraocular pressure (IOP) greater than 21 mmHg) but no observable pathological cupping of the optic disc and no glaucomatous field defect. Many ocular hypertensive patients never develop glaucoma, but others are in the early stages of the disorder.[1] If the latter patients are not treated, they will develop glaucomatous cupping of the optic disc and visual field defects. The number of patients who develop glaucoma from ocular hypertension has been estimated variously as 0·4%,[2] 0·5%,[1] 3·2%,[3] and 17·4%.[4] When the IOP is persistently above 31 mmHg the proportion of patients developing glaucoma is thought to be considerably higher, about 40%.[5] Thus patients with ocular hypertension, to a greater or lesser extent, appear to be more at risk of developing glaucoma than an age matched population with normal pressures.

It has been estimated that field loss may take 10 to 15 years to occur after the onset of raised pressure.[6] There is therefore a protracted period of time during which optic nerve fibre damage, currently undetectable in vivo, is occurring. Indeed, recent evidence from enucleated eyes has shown that there is optic nerve fibre loss in ocular hypertension in the absence of manifest field loss.[7] Clearly, more sensitive methods for differentiating between glaucomatous and non-glaucomatous ocular hypertensive patients are needed to provide specific criteria for diagnosis and therapy.

Many researchers have shown that spatial contrast sensitivity in glaucoma patients can be quite severely depressed[8-10] and that the reduction in sensitivity can be correlated with other measures of the progression and extent of the disease, such as field loss.[11] These losses of contrast sensitivity have been found even in patients with early glaucoma who show no central visual field abnormalities—that is, in the central 15°.[10] There is also some evidence to suggest that both contrast sensitivity[8,12] and colour vision may be impaired in patients with ocular hypertension.[13-15] Therefore it seemed a logical step to determine whether spatial contrast sensitivity is depressed in some ocular hypertensive patients but not in others. We used an accurate and reliable technique to measure contrast sensitivity[16] in order to determine its usefulness as an early test of nerve fibre loss in ocular hypertension.

Materials and methods

SUBJECTS

Patients with ocular hypertension were recruited as they presented to the Eye Clinic. Patients were diagnosed as ocular hypertensive if: (i) IOP was greater than or equal to 22 mmHg on at least two

---

Correspondence to Dr J E Ross

[*] Current address. Visual Sciences Department, Aston University, Gosta Green, Birmingham BE4 7ET

occasions in one or both eyes; (ii) there were normal optic discs on ophthalmoscopic examination; (iii) there were goniscopically demonstrated open anterior chamber angles[17]; (iv) there were full Topcon fields to isoptres I2e, I4e, and V4e. Patients were accepted on or off treatment.

Inclusion criteria. Patients were accepted for the study if (i) they fulfilled the above criteria for the definition of ocular hypertension; (ii) their spectacle correction was between −6·00 and +6·00 dioptres inclusive.

Exlusion criteria. Patients were excluded from the study if (i) there was evidence of concurrent eye disease; (ii) there was a personal history of any disorder which might give rise to eye disease in the future, for example diabetes; (iii) there was a diagnosis of glaucoma in the fellow eye.

Thirty patients with ocular hypertension were recruited, 20 males and 10 females. Seventeen patients had not received pressure reducing therapy during the previous three months (group 1) and 13 were receiving treatment (group 2). Details of these patients are summarised in Table 1.

GROUP 1

There were 12 male and five female patients not receiving medication with a mean age of 58·80 (SD 9·73) and 62·00 (SD 4·84) respectively. Eleven of the patients had bilateral ocular hypertension. The majority of the patients presented to Eye Clinic between one month and four years before recruitment, but three patients had been attending for seven, eight, and nine years.

GROUP 2

There were eight male and five female patients receiving treatment. Their mean ages were 60·75 (SD 8·01) and 63·20 (SD 12·26) respectively. Ten of the patients had bilateral ocular hypertension. Seven patients were on timolol (Timoptol), four were on adrenaline based eye drops, one was on timolol and epinephrine, and one was on pilocarpine. Six of these patients stopped treatment four days prior to the tests. Twelve patients presented to the Eye Clinic between one month and four years before recruitment; the remaining patient had been attending for 10 years.

All patients received a full ophthalmological examination including slit-lamp biomicroscopy, IOP readings recorded with the Goldmann applanation tonometer, and fundus examination. The end point for the measurement of IOP was taken as the mid point of the oscillation of the applanation prism.

VISION TESTS

All the patients had measurements of visual acuity, Topcon fields, and contrast sensitivity. In addition 11 patients had Octopus field tests.

Corrected distance visual acuity was measured at 6 metres with a Bailey-Lovie test chart.[18]

Visual fields were measured on a Topcon SBP-11H projection perimeter. The background illumination was 32·5 apostilbs and targets I2e, I4e, and V4e were used. Octopus fields were also obtained on some patients by means of programme 33, which assesses the central 30° of the visual field. The Octopus automatic field tester has a number of advantages when compaired to the Topcon perimeter. These include standardised testing conditions, static randomised presentations of the test targets, and numerical results to which statistical analysis can be readily applied.

For the contrast sensitivity test, static vertical sinewave gratings of variable spatial frequency were generated on a display oscilloscope by a two-channel microprocessor wave form generator,[19] which was addressed by a DEC PDP 11-23 computer. The contrast of the grating pattern was controlled by a digital to analogue converter on the computer. Contrast is defined as $(L_{max}-L_{min})/L_{max}+L_{min})$, where L is the luminance of a point on the screen. The procedure for obtaining contrast threshold measurements was based on the method of Wetherill[20] and has been described in detail elsewhere.[9 16]

Table 1 *Details of patients recruited for the study*

	No of patients	*Sex*		*Stopped treatment prior to tests*	*Bilateral OH*	*Unilateral OH*
		M	*F*			
Timolol	7	4	3	3	5	2
Adrenaline based medication	4	3	1	2	3	1
Timolol and epinephrine	1	1	—	1	1	—
Pilocarpine	1	—	1	—	1	—
No treatment	17	12	5	—	11	6
Total	30	20	10	6	21	9

OH=ocular hypertension

Table 2 *Intraocular pressure levels in the study groups*

Patient group	*No of patients*	*No of eyes*	*Grand mean IOP*	*SD*	*IOP at last visit*	*SD*
Group 1 (no treatment)	17	28	22·80	3·05	24·50	4·34
Group 2 (treatment)	13	23	22·05	2·16	21·30	2·56

Results

Monocular visual acuity in both patient groups ranged from 6/4 to 6/12 (mean 6/7·5). IOP readings are presented in Table 2. The grand mean pressure is the mean of all recorded pressures since the patient first attended the Eye Hospital. It can be seen from Table 2 that the only IOP measure which differed between the two groups was the group mean IOP at last visit. This result is attributable to the fact that one group was on pressure lowering therapy and the other was not.

A qualitative assessment of the cup to disc ratio was made. In 48 ocular hypertensive eyes this ratio was less than or equal to 0·5. Two of the remaining eyes had a ratio of 0·8 (same patient), and one eye had a ratio of 0·6, and thus one might have considered these eyes to be abnormal. However, in each case the discs were a good colour and the cups were circular, with a healthy rim of tissue at the disc margin. They were therefore considered to be colobomatous discs. Cup to disc ratios exceeded 0·5 in some eyes, which did not fulfil the eligibility criteria for ocular hypertension; details of the findings for these eyes are given in Table 4b.

The criterion for abnormal contrast sensitivity responses is based on our previous measurements of subjects (n=70), stratified by age, with normal vision.[14] Our technique of measurement was found to be reliable, with a correlation coefficient of 0·88 or better on a test/retest basis for each spatial frequency. In the present study a response was recorded as abnormal when one or more of the responses to the three spatial frequencies between one and six cycles per degree of visual angle (cpd) were more than two standard deviations (SD) from the age matched mean normal value. By this criterion 20 of the 28 eyes in group 1 and 12 of the 23 eyes in group 2 had abnormal

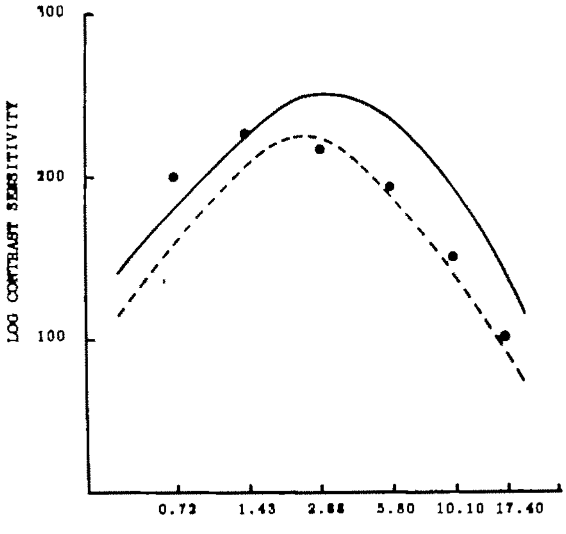


Fig. 1 *Contrast sensitivity values (●) for a 72-year-old ocular hypertensive patient with a mild reduction in sensitivity. Note that the area of greatest loss occurs in the middle of the spatial frequency range. ——= Mean contrast sensitivity value for age-matched control (71–75 years). ----= Two standard deviations from the mean*

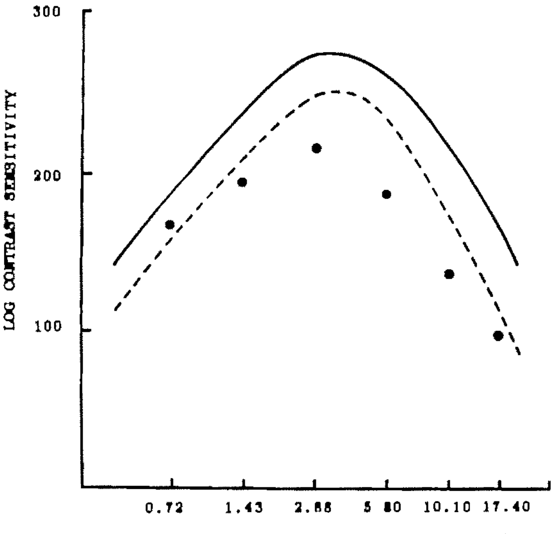


Fig. 2 *Contrast sensitivity values (●) for a 51-year-old ocular hypertensive patient with severe loss. The greatest reduction in sensitivity is still found at middle spatial frequencies, but note that a significant loss occurs over a much wider range of spatial frequencies ——= Mean contrast sensitivity value for age-matched control (51–60 years). ----= Two standard deviations from the mean.*

Table 3a *Contrast sensitivity (CS) results for both eyes of patients who had bilateral ocular hypertension*

Study group	*No of patients*	*CS results*
1	7	Both abnormal
1	3	Both normal
1	1	One abnormal, one normal
2	4	Both abnormal
2	4	Both normal
2	2	One abnormal, one normal

contrast sensitivity functions. Examples of the types of contrast sensitivity loss found in the study eyes are presented in Figs. 1 and 2.

Twenty-one patients had bilateral ocular hypertension. Only three of these patients produced asymmetrical contrast sensitivity results (Table 3a), where asymmetry was defined as a normal contrast sensitivity result in one eye and an abnormal result in the fellow eye. The optic discs of these three patients appeared symmetrical and had cup to disc ratios of 0·5, 0·4, and 0·2. The differences in grand mean IOP between right and left eyes did not exceed 2 mmHg.

The remaining nine patients fulfilled the eligibility criteria for entry to the study in one eye only. Of the nine fellow eyes four were normotensive. The other five eyes were excluded for various reasons. Four were ocular hypertensive but showed some narrowing of the superior rim of the optic disc, and one eye was normotensive but had a 2° nasal step. Such a small defect (<5°)[1] is not classically defined as glaucomatous. These patients were regarded as ocular hypertensive by the referring ophthalmologist on the basis of raised IOP and no visual field loss. However, we recognise the problems involved in including patients in whom the diagnosis of glaucoma is equivocal in one eye and not in the other. For this reason these patients should be distinguished from those who have no supportive evidence of optic nerve damage by disc and visual field change in either eye.

The results for these patients are presented in Table 3b. All but two of the above nine patients produced asymmetrical results. These two patients were also receiving treatment to both eyes. The first patient was on epinephrine 1% b.d. and had abnormal contrast sensitivity in the study eye but had symmetrical optic discs. The grand mean IOPs were 21 mmHg in both eyes. In the fellow eye a 2° nasal step was found on Topcon perimetry, as mentioned above, but normal contrast sensitivity. The second patient was on timolol 0·25% b.d. and had normal contrast sensitivity in the ocular hypertensive eye, but abnormal sensitivity in the fellow eye. The grand mean IOPs were 22 mmHg in both eyes, and the optic disc in the fellow eye had a cup to disc ratio of 0·6, with narrowing of the superior rim. If the eyes with suspicious discs and possible visual field defects are excluded, there remain four eyes which are normotensive. In each of them contrast sensitivity in the study and fellow eye was similar, with abnormal responses bilaterally in three patients and normal responses bilaterally in one patient. Thus IOP differences between the eyes were not reflected in this result.

Asymmetry between optic discs is usually con-

Table 3b *Contrast sensitivity (CS) results for both eyes of patients with unilateral ocular hypertension (OH)*

Patient	*Study group*	*CS result for OH eye*	*CS result for fellow eye*	*Reason for exclusion of fellow eye from study*
22	1	Abnormal	Abnormal	Suspect disc
28	1	Abnormal	Abnormal	Suspect disc
26	1	Abnormal	Abnormal	Normotensive
27	1	Abnormal	Abnormal	Normotensive
30	1	Abnormal	Abnormal	Normotensive
29	1	Normal	Normal	Normotensive
23	2	Abnormal	Normal	Possible VFD
25	2	Abnormal	Abnormal	Suspect disc
24	2	Normal	Abnormal	Suspect disc

Table 4a Contrast sensitivity (CS) results of bilateral ocular hypertensive patients who had asymmetrical optic discs

Patient	*Study group*	*Right eye*		*Left eye*	
		C/D ratio	*CS result*	*C/D ratio*	*CS result*
12	1	0·5	Normal	0·6	Normal
21	1	0·4	Normal	0·3	Normal
4	2	0·3	Abnormal	0·4	Abnormal
10	2	0·3	Abnormal	0·4	Abnormal

Table 4b *Contrast sensitivity (CS) results of unilateral ocular hypertensive patients who had asymmetrical optic discs*

Patient	*Study group*	*OH eye*		*Fellow eye*	
		C/D ratio	*CS result*	*C/D ratio*	*CS result*
26	1	0·4	Abnormal	0·6	Abnormal
27	1	0·3	Abnormal	0·1	Abnormal
28	1	0·3	Abnormal	0·6	Abnormal
22	2	0·3	Abnormal	0·6	Abnormal
24	2	0·4	Normal	0·6	Abnormal

sidered to be significant in the diagnosis of glaucoma.[1,21] Therefore we looked at the contrast sensitivity performance of nine patients who had optic disc cup asymmetry. The results are presented in Tables 4a and 4b. Interestingly, all but one patient produced symmetrical contrast sensitivity results. However, this paradoxical result may reflect the small cup to disc ratio differences between the two eyes or the qualitative aspect of the assessment rather than a genuine lack of correlation between optic disc appearance and contrast sensitivity.

An Octopus perimeter enabled us to perform automated field measurements on 13 eyes in 11 patients. However, even when this more rigorous procedure was used, the visual fields in 10 eyes were normal; the other three eyes showed early glaucomatous field defects. These defects were relative arcuate scotomata, in each case adjoining the blind spot. In two of the three eyes Octopus field testing revealed increased thresholds in the foveal area. In these three eyes contrast sensitivity was abnormal (Table 5). The three patients with Octopus field defects were in group 1 (no treatment). In two of the cases the IOPs (both the grand mean and the IOP recorded on the day of the test) were only marginally raised, the highest reading being 23·5 mmHg. The third patient was found to have pressures of 36 and 28 mmHg in the right and left eyes respectively and he was placed on timolol drops 0·5% b.d. to both eyes.

It might be argued that the reason for the high proportion of patients with abnormal contrast sensitivity was poor selection, and that if a more rigorous visual field criterion had been used some patients would have been diagnosed as having chronic simple glaucoma. The above mentioned results from an Octopus automated perimeter on a sample of the eyes included in the study show that this is unlikely to have been the case.

The relationship between contrast sensitivity and the grand mean IOP was examined. In the untreated group there was no significant difference between the mean IOPs of the 20 eyes with reduced sensitivity and the eight which produced normal responses ($t=0{\cdot}199$, df=26, $p>0{\cdot}05$). In the treatment group 12 eyes produced attenuated contrast sensitivity responses, and 11 were within normal limits. Again, differences in grand mean IOPs for the two responses were not statistically significant ($t=1{\cdot}8757$, df=21, $p>0{\cdot}05$).

Table 5 *Contrast sensitivity (CS) and visual field results of patients who had Octopus perimetry*

	Normal CS	*Abnormal CS*
Normal Octopus fields	1	9
Abnormal Octopus fields	0	3

Discussion

In this study 63% (32 eyes) of the ocular hypertensive eyes showed an impairment of central spatial contrast sensitivity. Individual loss of contrast sensitivity was not related to the grand mean IOPs, and a number of patients with unilateral ocular hypertension who had consistently normotensive fellow eyes nevertheless showed impaired contrast sensitivity in both eyes.

It is accepted that some patients with ocular hypertension will develop chronic simple glaucoma. Those patients with higher pressures (for example, greater than 30 mmHg) do appear to be at greater risk of developing manifest chronic simple glaucoma,[5] but when all levels of raised IOP are considered the number of ocular hypertensive patients developing chronic simple glaucoma is surprisingly low.[22] However, until criteria exist for determining which patients are likely to suffer visual damage, all patients with raised IOP have to be considered at risk.

More than half of our ocular hypertensive patients had defective contrast sensitivity. 71% of eyes in group 1 and 52% in group 2 performed at a level which was more than 2 SDs from the age matched norm for one or more spatial frequencies. These abnormal results were obtained from eyes with good visual acuity and full Topcon fields. Surprisingly, of the 11 patients who had Octopus field tests (a more rigorous method of field testing) only three were found to have changes which might be indicative of glaucoma. Both the contrast sensitivity test and the

Octopus field test sample the central 10–15° of vision, but it appears that contrast sensitivity is the more sensitive measure of function for central retina.

It is apparent from our results that a far greater proportion of our patients showed reduced contrast sensitivity (and, presumably, optic nerve damage) than might have been expected on the basis of previous reports.[8-12] One reason for this discrepancy might be that our control population, used for aged matched comparisons, was not representative. In the present study the comparisons are based on a control population of 70 subjects (31 male and 39 female) stratified by age.[16] Moreover, these control data have been supplemented by data from a further 100 normal subjects whose contrast sensitivities fall well within the limits defined by the earlier population. It seems likely, therefore, that in the standardised conditions of the present study a depression of sensitivity greater than 2 SDs below the mean is likely to represent abnormality.

An alternative explanation is that some aspect of the selection of our ocular hypertensive group, either the inclusion/exclusion criteria or the way in which patients were referred, meant that our patients were more at risk of developing optic nerve damage than another group of ocular hypertensive patients not selected in the same manner. This is a possibility, though we have been unable to determine what aspect of the selection/referral procedure could account for our results.

Early glaucomatous defects are typically thought to occur outside the central 5–10° of the visual field.[23] However, there is increasing evidence suggesting that vision in central retina is abnormal in ocular hypertension and early glaucoma. Colour vision defects which involve central vision have been reported in ocular hypertension by Lakowski *et al.*[13] and in glaucoma and ocular hypertension by Fishman *et al.*[14] and Adams *et al.*[15] Depression of foveal sensitivity and a generalised depression of the whole central field in patients with ocular hypertension have been reported by Lichter and Standardi[24] and Anctil and Anderson.[25] Our own results confirm that depression of central visual thresholds can occur in ocular hypertension, and we suggest that this should be taken as evidence of early optic nerve fibre damage.

The psychophysical data are supported by the in-vitro work of Quigley *et al.*,[7] who examined the relationship between visual field defects and optic atrophy demonstrated by histology. The histological examination was carried out on enucleated eyes ante or post mortem. Definite focal losses of ganglion cells and optic nerve fibres were found in cases of eyes suspected of having glaucoma even though perimetry had demonstrated no field loss in vivo. The decrease in the total number of nerve fibres below the mean control number varied from 12% to 40% in these patients.

In the presence of glaucoma one might expect the eye with the more advanced cupping or visual field defect to have a greater loss of contrast sensitivity. Such an association has been reported by Atkin *et al.*[12] and Ross[11] in glaucoma patients. One might also expect there to be a relationship between IOP and contrast sensitivity loss. In our ocular hypertensive patients no association of this kind was found. All but three patients with bilateral ocular hypertension (85%) produced symmetrical contrast sensitivity results (that is, both eyes were either normal or abnormal) despite the fact that in most cases there were pressure differences between the patients' right and left eyes. It is also surprising that seven of the nine patients in whom only one eye satisfied the criteria for ocular hypertension produced symmetrical results, since four of these seven had normotensive fellow eyes and three of these four produced abnormal results. From the point of view of screening, infrequent IOP measurements alone may be a poor indicator of the existence of optic nerve fibre damage. When considering the cause of optic nerve fibre damage in normotensive fellow eyes the inference may be that periods of raised pressure in the fellow eyes have been missed.

From these findings it is clear that contrast sensitivity detects visual loss earlier than rigorous field testing. It is therefore unwise to assume that optic nerve fibres in ocular hypertensive eyes are undamaged if the visual field appears to be full. Our results suggest that the value of ocular pressure measurement for predicting early optic nerve damage is limited, though its use as part of a battery of clinical tests is still important.

Traditionally clinicians do not put a patient on to treatment on the basis of raised IOP alone, unless the pressure is very high (for example, >30 mmHg). Usually more emphasis is placed on optic disc appearance and perimetry. In this study we found that there was no obvious relationship between the level of IOP over a wide range and contrast sensitivity loss in either group. This result was hardly surprising in the case of group 2, because, if therapy is effective, the IOP of all of the treated patients should be within normal limits irrespective of the progression of the disease. However, the finding that there is no significant difference in mean IOP between *untreated* patients who appear to have visual loss and those who do not is very interesting, and shows that IOP measurement, over a wide range, is a very poor indicator of optic nerve fibre damage. It confirms that the policy of not treating patients on the basis of IOP alone is prudent. However, our contrast sensitivity results on patients with normal discs and fields show that, if treatment is delayed until manifest signs can be observed (that is, disc changes and/or field defect), extensive visual loss may already have taken place. This is reinforced by recent histopathological studies.[7]

In this study we investigated a group of patients with raised ocular pressure but with no observable optic disc changes and no field loss. This appears to be a uniform group and, with the exception of patients with very high pressures, the clinician has no specific criterion for treating some patients and not treating others. Our test divides these patients into two groups, those with normal contrast sensitivity and those with abnormal contrast sensitivity. We believe that reduced contrast sensitivity reflects early optic nerve damage and that contrast sensitivity measurements might therefore be used as a criterion for therapy in ocular hypertension.

It has not yet been demonstrated directly that contrast sensitivity is a valid measure of optic nerve damage. However, this could be done simply by a longitudinal study of ocular hypertensive patients. At the same time it would also be interesting to see whether treatment of these patients with pressure reducing therapy is effective in halting and possibly reversing any optic nerve damage that may be occurring, shown by contrast sensitivity loss.

Until such a study has been carried out, we feel it is very important that patients who are referred with raised IOP should undergo rigorous tests of central vision, such as contrast sensitivity and colour vision, in addition to routine visual field testing.

This study was supported by Oxford Regional Health Authority grant number 81/2, RNIB grant DG/POBS/DET/RG, and also by the Visual Research Trust.

References

1 Armaly MF. Ocular pressure and visual fields *Arch Ophthalmol* 1969; **81**: 25–40

2 Graham PA The definition of pre-glaucoma A prospective study. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1968; **88**: 153–65

3 Perkins ES Bedford Glaucoma Survey II Rescreening of the normal population *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, **57**: 186–92

4 Walker WM Ocular hypertension Follow up of 109 cases from 1963 to 1974 *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1974; **94**: 525–34

5 David R, Livingston DG, Luntz MH. Ocular hypertension—a long-term follow up of treated and untreated patients. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1977; **61**: 668–74

6 Goldmann H Some basic problems of simple glaucoma. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1959; **48**: 213–20

7 Quigley HA, Addicks EM, Green WR. Optic nerve damage in human glaucoma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982, **100**: 135–46

8 Arden GB, Jacobson J A simple grating test for contrast sensitivity—glaucoma screening *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1978, **17**: 23–32

9 Ross JE The functional effects of visual disorder Oxford, D Phil thesis, 1983

10 Ross JE, Bron AJ, Clarke DD. Contrast sensitivity and visual disability in chronic simple glaucoma *Br J Ophthalmol* 1984, **68**: 821–7

11 Ross JE. Clinical detection of adnormalities in central vision in chronic simple glaucoma using contrast sensitivity *Int Ophthalmol* in press

12 Atkin A, Wolkstein M, Bodis-Wollner I, Anders M, Kels B, Podos S Interocular comparison of contrast sensitivities in glaucoma patients and suspects *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980, **64**: 858–62

13 Lakowski R, Bryett J, Drance M. A study of colour vision in ocular hypertensives *Can J Ophthalmol* 1972, **7**: 86–9

14 Fishman GA, Krill AE, Fishman M Acquired color defects in patients with open-angle glaucoma and ocular hypertension *Mod Probl Ophthalmol* 1974, **13**: 335–8.

15 Adams AJ, Rodic R, Husted R, Stamper R Spectral sensitivity and color discrimination changes in glaucoma and glaucoma-suspect patients *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1982, **23**: 516–24

16 Ross JE, Clarke DD, Bron AJ The effect of age on contrast sensitivity function uniocular and binocular findings. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; **69**: 51–6

17 Gorin G, Posner A *Slit lamp gonioscopy*. Baltimore Williams and Wilkins, 1967· 70–84.

18 Bailey IL, Lovie JE. New design principles for visual acuity letter charts *Am J Optom Physiol Opt* 1976, **53**: 740–5

19 Taylor P A microprocessor controlled gratings generator *J Physiol (Lond)* 1978; **284**: 20–1P

20 Wetherill GB Sequential estimation of quantal response curves *J R Statist Soc*, Series B 1963, **25**: 1–48

21 Spaeth GL Morphological damage of the optic nerve In. Heilmann K, Richardson KT, eds. *Glaucoma Conceptions of a disease, pathogenesis, diagnosis, therapy* Philadelphia Saunders, 1978 138–56

22 Crick RP, Daubs JG Epidemiological aids to clinical decision making in primary open-angle glaucoma *Int Ophthalmol* 1980, **3**: 37–41.

23 Anderson DR, Drance SM, Gahn MA, *et al* Visual defects in glaucoma 10 In *Symposium on glaucoma Trans New Orleans Acad Ophthalmol*. St Louis Mosby, 1975 190–209

24 Lichter PR, Standardi CL Early glaucomatous visual field defects and their significance to clinical ophthalmology *Doc Ophthalmol Proc Ser* 1979, **19**: 111–8

25 Anctil J-L, Anderson DR Early foveal involvement and generalized depression of the visual field in glaucoma *Arch Ophthalmol* 1984, **102**: 363–70

· *British Journal of Ophthalmology*, 1985, **69**, 904–908

Albinism with haemorrhagic diathesis: Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome

P E KINNEAR[1] AND E G D TUDDENHAM[2]

From the [1]Genetic Clinic, Moorfields Eye Hospital, London, and the [2]Katherine Dormandy Haemophilia and Haemostasis Unit, Academic Department of Haematology, Royal Free Hospital, London

SUMMARY Four cases of albinism with haemorrhagic diathesis (Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome) are presented. The cases displayed wide phenotypic variation. Electroretinography was performed on all four patients and was found to be normal. One patient developed a cutaneous malignant melanoma.

Albinism associated with a haemorrhagic diathesis and the systemic accumulation of a ceroid-like substance (the Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome) was first described in detail in two albinos who suffered recurrent attacks of bleeding.[1] It has since been reported in diverse ethnic populations, and about 200 cases have now been reported or are known to exist.[2] Although rare, it is particularly prevalent in Puerto Ricans, and there is a higher than average incidence in people from southern Holland.[3] The condition is inherited as an autosomal recessive trait, but in common with other rare recessive conditions it may show pseudodominance in populations with a high gene frequency.

We report here four cases which demonstrate the wide phenotypic expression of this condition and include electroretinographic (ERG) studies, the techniques having been fully described previously.[4] One of the patients developed a cutaneous malignant melanoma.

Case reports

CASE 1

A 38-year-old female presented with marked generalised hypopigmentation, reduced visual acuity, and photophobia (Fig. 1). She has always bruised easily, and she bled excessively during appendicectomy and after dental extractions. In 1964 she underwent ligation of an external carotid artery in an attempt to control recurrent and severe epistaxis. The epistaxis continued subsequently, but appeared to be controlled by oestrogen therapy. In 1978 she underwent surgery to remove an acoustic neuroma. Her parents are unrelated, and a younger brother is unaffected.

Her visual acuities are 6/60 in each eye. She has an obvious horizontal nystagmus and an esotropia. Her blue irides are markedly translucent (Fig. 2) and she

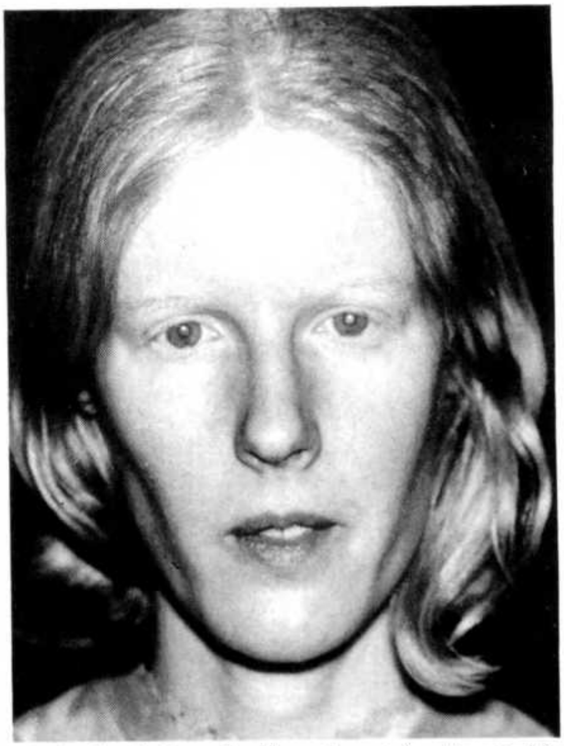


Fig. 1 *Case 1. Generalised hypopigmentation characteristic of an albino.*

Correspondence to Mr P E Kinnear, FRCS, Genetic Clinic, Moorfields Eye Hospital, City Road, London EC1V 2PD.

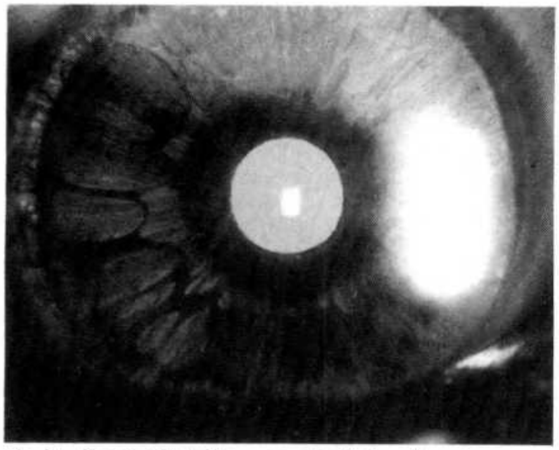


Fig. 2 *Case 1. The irides are markedly translucent.*

does not have any discernible fundus pigmentation. Her ERG showed normal responses.

This case has previously been reported.[5,6] She was found to have a platelet storage pool defect with prolonged bleeding time and abnormal aggregation studies. The bone marrow was examined, but no ceroid pigment inclusions were found within macrophages. Mackie and his coworkers[7] reported the use of platelet transfusion, cryoprecipitate, and factor VIII concentrate to achieve haemostasis during the surgery for removal of the acoustic neuroma.

CASE 2

A 29-year-old female of southern Italian extraction with light brown skin and dark brown hair had reduced visual acuity and photophobia. She had bruised very easily all her life. After dental extraction bleeding usually continued for 24 hours, and bleeding continued for a week after tonsillectomy at the age of 9 years. Her parents are first cousins and she has one sister with the same condition (case 3).

Her corrected visual acuities are 6/60 in each eye. She has hypermetropic astigmatism, horizontal nystagmus, and marked esotropia. Her irides are brown with moderate translucency and her fundi are hypopigmented. Her single stimulus ERG showed normal oscillatory potentials.

Her template bleeding time was prolonged, with normal prothrombin time (PT), partial thromboplastin time with kaolin (PTTK), and platelet count. There was a severe platelet release defect with low ADP and increased ATP/ADP ratio (adenosine tri-/diphosphate). Bone marrow studies were not performed.

CASE 3

The 23-year-old sister of case 2 is of similar colouring, with light brown skin and dark brown hair (Fig. 3), and has a reduced visual acuity and photophobia. She has suffered from marked spontaneous bruising all her life.

Her corrected visual acuities are 6/60 in each

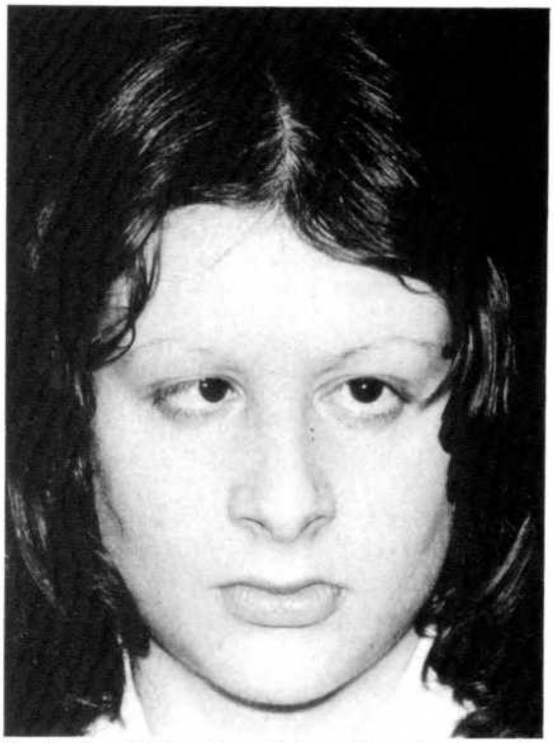


Fig. 3 *Case 3. The skin and hair are lighter than is usual in Southern Italians, and an esotropia is present.*

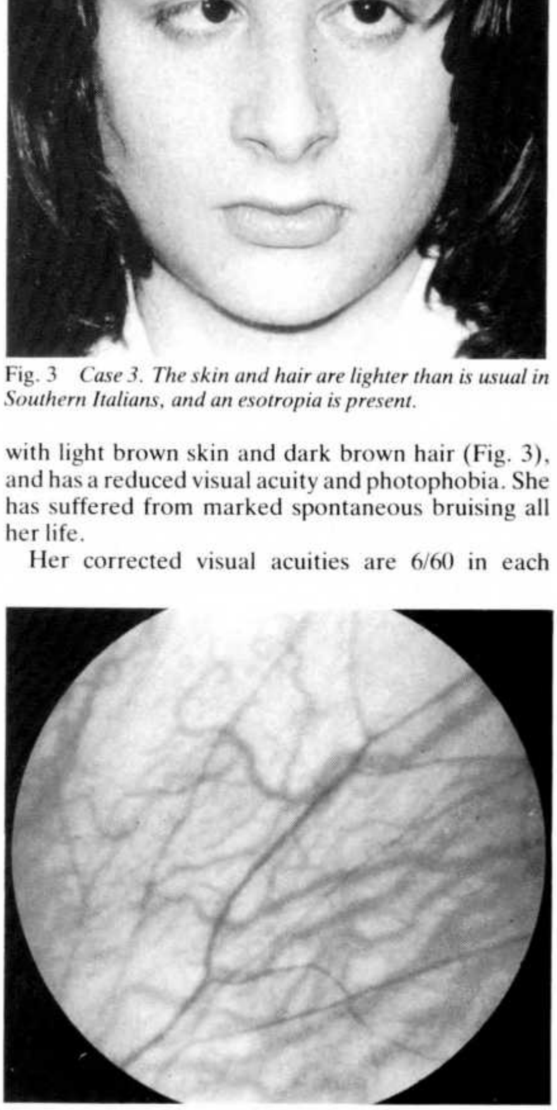


Fig. 4 *Case 3. The hypopigmented fundus.*

eye. She has hypermetropic astigmatism, horizontal nystagmus, and esotropia. Her irides are brown, with moderate translucency, and her fundi are hypopigmented (Fig. 4). Her single stimulus ERG showed normal oscillatory potentials.

Her template bleeding time was prolonged. Her PT, PTTK, and platelet count were within normal limits. A platelet release defect was present, with low ADP and an increased ATP/ADP ratio. Her bone marrow showed abnormal ceroid pigment inclusions within macrophages.

CASE 4

A 58-year-old male has pale skin and light blond hair, reduced visual acuity, and photophobia. He has had a life-long history of a marked tendency to bleed. He bleeds for at least 24 hours after dental extraction. In 1960 he underwent excision of a malignant melanoma of his leg with block dissection of the regional lymphatic nodes; surgery was prolonged owing to excessive bleeding. He is in good health with no pulmonary or bowel symptoms. A chest x-ray was normal. His parents were unrelated, and he has an unaffected brother, sister, and two daughters.

His corrected visual acuities are 6/60 in each eye. He has a moderate horizontal nystagmus and an exotropia. His irides are hazel and are markedly translucent. He has no discernible fundus pigmentation. His single stimulus and flicker ERGs were normal, with normal oscillatory potentials. (Fig. 5).

His template bleeding time was prolonged, and his PT and PTTK were within normal limits. A marked

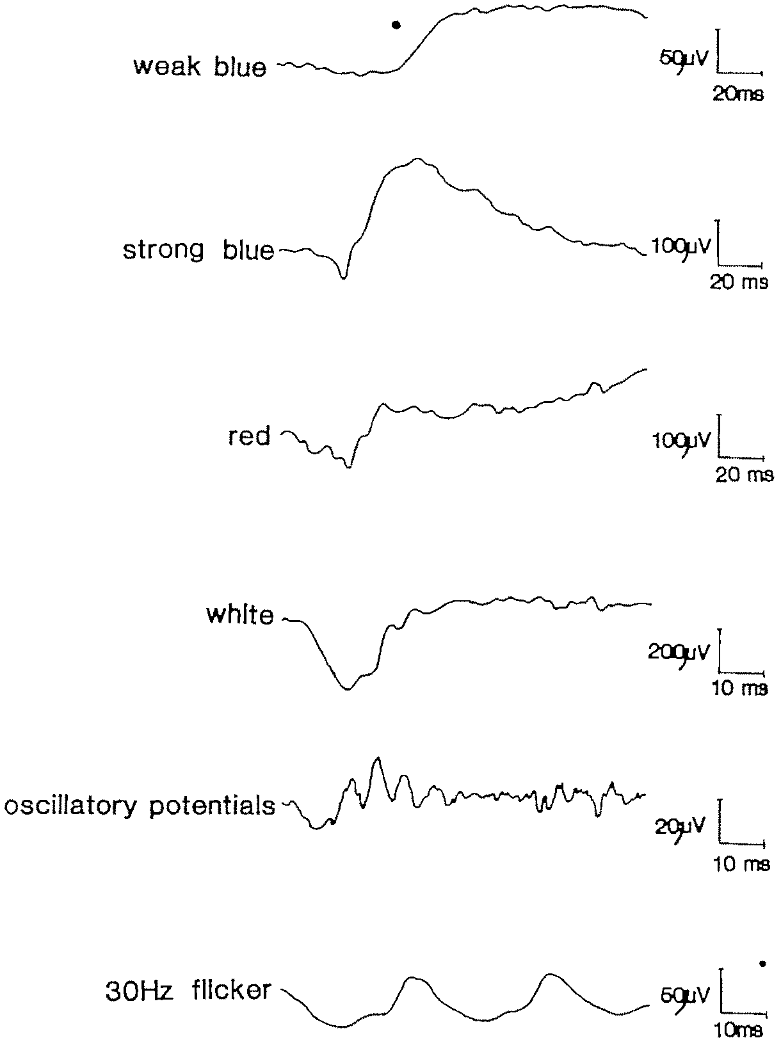


Fig. 5 *Case 4. Normal single stimulus and flicker ERGs are present, as are normal oscillatory potentials.*

platelet release defect, associated with deficient storage pool ADP, was present. Bone marrow studies showed occasional pigment laden macrophages.

Discussion

The Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome is one of the tyrosinase-positive forms of oculocutaneous albinism.[8] There is wide variation in the phenotypic expression of the condition, which is largely dependent on the constitutional (racial) pigmentary background of the individual. The four cases presented vary from the typical appearance of an albino (case 1, Fig. 1) to the dark haired sisters (cases 2 and 3, Fig. 3) who would not readily be recognised as being albinos. Garay and his coworkers[9] reported that four of their cases, all Puerto Ricans, had been treated at various teaching hospitals without the diagnosis of albinism being made.

The ocular features of this condition are similar to those of the more common form of tyrosinase-positive oculocutaneous albinism.[10] There is markedly reduced visual acuity, nystagmus, and a high incidence of strabismus. The irides are translucent, the fundi hypopigmented, and foveal hypoplasia is present.

The bleeding diathesis is usually mild and is commonly brought to notice by dental extraction. However, several fatalities from haemorrhage have been reported.[3 11] The diathesis is due to a platelet defect of the storage pool type.[6] There is an absolute deficiency of dense bodies within platelets, the dense bodies being storage organelles for nucleotides and serotonin. The platelets fail to undergo the release reaction, and therefore there is no secondary phase of irreversible aggregation.[12] Aspirin and related drugs such as indomethacin, which also impair platelet aggregation, should be avoided by these patients, as a mild bleeding tendency may be exacerbated.[13]

A third part of the triad is the accumulation of ceroid-like material in reticuloendothelial cells and other tissues.[1 14 15] The recently reported pulmonary and gastrointestinal manifestations of this condition are probably related to this abnormal accumulation within tissues. The development of restrictive lung disease in the third and fourth decades due to a fibrosing alveolitis has been reported by various authors.[9 16 17] An ulcerative form of colitis has been reported in Puerto Rican patients with this condition.[9 18]

Abnormal electroretinographic findings have been reported in two cases with the Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome.[19] It was suggested that the reduced rod and cone responses may have been caused by accumulation of the ceroid-like material within the retina. The ERGs in our four patients were normal. We are therefore unable to confirm the previous report.[19] This may be due to underlying genetic diversity in otherwise phenotypically similar cases.

There have been several reports of malignant melanomas developing in patients with albinism[20-25] Witkop *et al.*[2] consider that melanomas may not have a higher incidence in albinos than in the general population. We here report a malignant melanoma in a patient with the Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome (case 4).

We are indebted to Professor Barrie Jay for encouragement in studying these patients, and to Professor G B Arden for advice on the retinal electrophysiological studies

References

1 Hermansky F, Pudlak P Albinism associated with hemorrhagic diathesis and unusual pigmented reticular cells in the bone marrow: report of two cases with histochemical studies *Blood* 1959; **14**: 162–9

2 Witkop CJ Jr, Quevedo WC Jr, Fitzpatrick TB. Albinism and other disorders of pigment metabolism. In: Stanbury JB, Wyngaarden JB, Fredrickson DS, eds *The metabolic basis of inherited disease*. 5th ed New York. McGraw-Hill, 1983: 301–46.

3 Witkop CJ Jr, White JG, King RA. Oculocutaneous albinism. In: Nyhan L, ed *Heritable disorders of amino acid metabolism* New York: Wiley, 1974: 177–261

4 Arden GB, Carter RM, Hogg CR, *et al* A modified ERG technique and the results obtained in *X* linked retinitis pigmentosa. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1983; **67**: 419–30

5 Hardisty RM, Hutton RA Bleeding tendency associated with new abnormality of platelet behaviour *Lancet* 1967, **i**: 983–5

6 Hardisty RM, Mills DCB, Ketsa-Ard K. The platelet defect associated with albinism *Br J Haematol* 1972; **23**: 679–92.

7 Mackie I, Bull H, Brozovic M, Hussein M Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome and factor VIII ristocetin cofactor *Br J Haematol* 1979; **41**: 449–51

8 King RA, Witkop CA Jr Hairbulb tyrosinase activity in oculocutaneous albinism *Nature* 1976; **263**: 69–71

9 Garay SM, Gardella JE, Fazzini EP, Goldring RM Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome. pulmonary manifestations of a ceroid storage disease *Am J Med* 1979, **66**: 737–47.

10 Simon JW, Adams RJ, Calhoun JH, Shapiro SS, Ingerman CM. Ophthalmic manifestations of the Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome (oculocutaneous albinism and hemorrhagic diathesis) *Am J Ophthalmol* 1982; **93**: 71–7.

11 Theuring F, Fielder J. Todliche Blutung nach Zahnextraktion Beitrag zum Hermansky-Pudlak-Syndrome *Dtsch Stomatol* 1973, **23**: 52–5.

12 White JG, Witkop CJ Jr Effects of normal and aspirin platelets on defective secondary aggregation in the Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome a test for storage pool deficient platelets. *Am J Pathol* 1972, **68**: 57–66

13 Witkop CJ Jr, Hill CW, Desnick S, *et al* Ophthalmologic, biochemical, platelet, and ultrastructural defects in the various types of oculocutaneous albinism *J Invest Dermatol* 1973, **60**: 443–56

14 Bednar B, Hermansky F, Lojda Z Vascular pseudohemophilia associated with ceroid pigmentophagia in albinos *Am J Pathol* 1964; **45**: 283–94

15 Bednar B, Jirasek A Cerebral ceroidosis in albinos. *Pathol Eur* 1968; 3: 341–6.

16 Davies BH, Tuddenham EGD. Familial pulmonary fibrosis associated with oculocutaneous albinism and platelet function defect. A new syndrome. *Q J Med* 1976; **45**: 219–32

17 Hoste P, Williams J, Devriendt J, Lamont H, Van Der Straeten M. Familial diffuse interstitial pulmonary fibrosis associated with oculocutaneous albinism. Report of two cases with a family study. *Scand J Respir Dis* 1979; **60**; 128–34.

18 Schinella RA, Greco A, Barton LC, Denmark LW, Cox RP Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome with granulomatous colitis *Ann Intern Med* 1980; **92**: 20–3.

19 Fagadau WR, Heinemann MH, Cotlier E Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome. albinism with lipofuscin storage. *Int Ophthalmol* 1981; **4**: 113–22.

20 Wood C, Graham D, Willsen J, Strefling A. Albinism and amelanotic melanoma: occurrence in a child with positive test results for tyrosinase *Arch Dermatol* 1982; **118**: 283–4.

21 Albert LI, Damjanov I Malignant melanoma in an albino: diagnosis supported by ultrastructure. *Mt Sinai J Med (NY)* 1977; **45**: 447–50

22 Witkop CJ Jr. Albinism. In: Harris H, Hirschhorn K, eds. *Advances in human genetics*. New York: Plenum Press, 1971: **2**: 61–142

23 Bhonde YM. Malignant amelanotic melanoma of skin in albino. *Indian J Med Sci* 1952; **6**: 755–9.

24 Young TE. Malignant melanoma in albino *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 1957; **64**: 186–91.

25 Garrington GE, Scofield HH, Cornyn J, Lacey GR. Intraoral malignant melanoma in a human albino. *Oral Surg* 1967, **24**: 224–30.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 909–910

Stimulation of dopamine receptors (type 2) lowers human intraocular pressure

Q A MEKKI AND P TURNER

From the Department of Clinical Pharmacology, St Bartholomew's Hospital Medical College, London EC1A 7BE

SUMMARY The interaction between bromocriptine and metoclopramide on intraocular pressure (IOP), pupil diameter, and other parameters were studied in healthy volunteers. Pupil diameter was not affected by both treatments and only bromocriptine lowered IOP. Prior treatment with metoclopramide blocked the IOP-lowering effect of bromocriptine. It is concluded that bromocriptine lowers IOP by stimulation of dopamine-2 receptors.

Oral bromocriptine (1·25 mg single dose) lowers intraocular pressure (IOP) in healthy volunteers without affecting blood pressure or pupil diameter.[1] Topical bromocriptine lowers IOP without affecting pupil diameter or prolactin levels.[2] Bromocriptine has dopamine 2 (DA2) receptor agonist and dopamine 1 (DA1) and alpha adrenoceptor blocking actions.[3,4] Metoclopramide (a substituted benzamide) is a specific DA2 receptor antagonist.[5,6] We planned to study the effects of these two compounds alone and in combination in healthy volunteers on IOP, serum prolactin, pupil diameter, heart rate, and blood pressure to evaluate the interaction between them and to try to find which property of bromocriptine lowers IOP.

Materials and methods

Eight healthy male volunteers participated in this study. None wore contact lenses. They attended on four occasions, at least seven days apart, at the same time of the day (10·30–11·00 am) to receive either metoclopromide (10 mg) or matched placebo intravenously followed (15 minutes later–time zero) by either bromocriptine (1·25 mg) or a matched placebo tablet orally in a randomised double blind balanced design on the basis of two four-by-four Latin squares. They arrived fasting, and nothing except water to quench thirst was allowed until two hours after dosing, when a light meal was provided.

Pupil diameter, radial pulse rate, blood pressure (sitting), intraocular pressure, and prolactin level were measured in that order, before and at 1, 2, 3, and 4 hours after the subject took the tablet. Pupil diameter was measured by a pupil gauge,[7] blood pressure by a Hawksley random zero sphygmo manometer, intraocular pressure by non-contact tonometery,[8,9] and serum prolactin levels by radioimmunoassay.

Volunteers were asked to report any subjective adverse effects. Diazepam and procyclidine were available to treat dystonic reactions if they occurred.

The IOP, pupil diameter, heart rate, and blood pressure readings were analysed by calculating the area under the response versus time curve for each subject and on each treatment. These were then analysed by multiple regression analysis after $\log_e$ transformation to normalise the distribution of the residuals. The areas under the curves for serum prolactin calculated as above were not normally distributed and were therefore analysed by Freidman's two-way analysis of variance. Paired comparisons were then done by the Mann-Whitney test.

Results

Significant effects were observed on the IOP (Fig. 1). In comparison with the placebo the IOP was significantly reduced in both eyes (right eye $p<0\cdot04$, left eye $p<0\cdot01$) only when bromocriptine alone was given. This effect was abolished by pretreatment with metoclopramide, which alone had no effect on the IOP. There were no significant changes in pupil diameter, blood pressure, or heart rate.

Analysis of serum prolactin showed a significant effect of treatment ($p<0\cdot01$) (Fig. 2). The effect of all treatments was significantly different from that of placebo. Bromocriptine inhibited the secretion of prolactin ($p<0\cdot05$), and this response was again

Correspondence to Dr Q A Mekki.

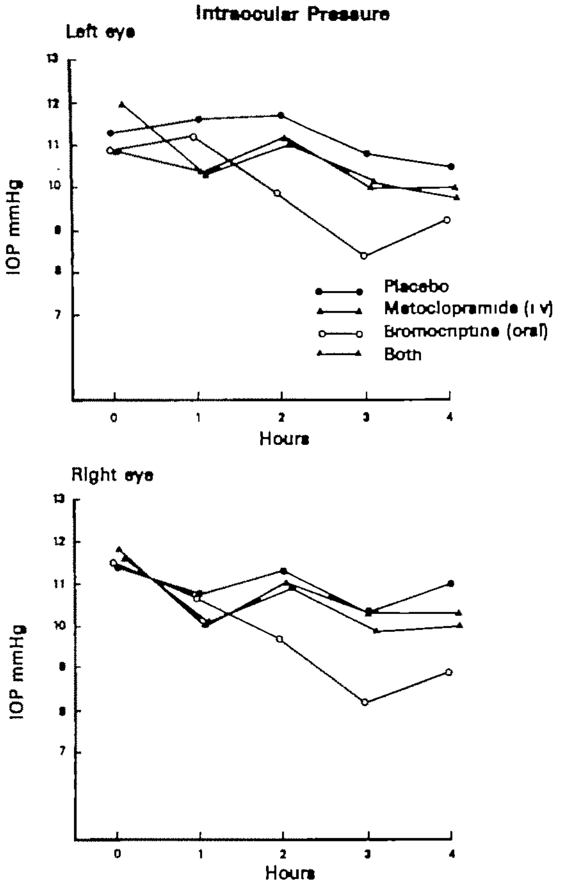


Fig 1 *Mean values of IOP (mmHg).*

abolished by pretreatment with metoclopramide, which caused a significant increase in prolactin levels both when given alone and in combination with bromocriptine ($p<0{\cdot}01$); the difference between these two responses was not significant.

Discussion

The absence of changes in pupil diameter in this study makes unlikely the possibility that the IOP was reduced through alpha adrenoceptor blockade by bromocriptine or the cholinergic effect[10] of metoclopramide.

The changes in prolactin levels show that the dose of metoclopramide used was enough to block the effect of bromocriptine totally; in fact the difference between the responses to metoclopramide with and without bromocriptine was not significant. This was accompanied by a total abolition of the ocular hypotensive effect of bromocriptine. If the IOP-lowering effect of bromocriptine was, totally or partially, due to inhibition of DA1 receptors, we should expect a lowered IOP after treatment with the combination of bromocriptine and metoclopramide, which did not occur. We therefore conclude that stimulation of DA2 receptors in man lowers IOP.

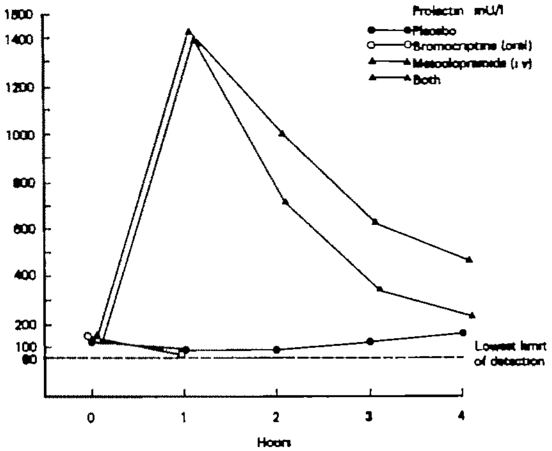


Fig 2 *Mean values of serum prolactin (mU/l).*

QAM is supported by a grant from the University of Baghdad, Iraq. We thank Dr Ian Gilbert, Department of Chemical Pathology, St Bartholomew's Hospital for measuring serum prolactin, Sandoz Products Ltd for supplying bromocriptine, and Beecham Pharmaceuticals for supplying metoclopramide.

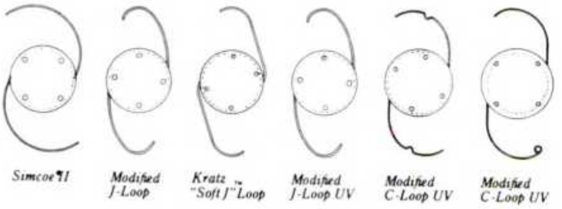
References

1 Makki QA, Hassan SM, Turner P. Bromocriptine lowers intraocular pressure without affecting blood pressure. *Lancet* 1983; i: 1250–1.
2 Mekki QA, Warrington SJ, Turner P. Bromocriptine eye drops lower intraocular pressure without affecting prolactin levels. *Lancet* 1984; ii: 287–8
3 Fluckiger E, Ringwald E. Pharmacology and clinical applications of dopaminomimetic agents. *Neuropsychiatr Clin* 1982, 1: 67–73
4 Montastruc JL, Montastruc P. Alpha-adrenolytic properties of bromocriptine in dogs. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 1982, 260: 83–90
5 Jenner P, Clow A, Reavill C, Theodorou A, Marsden CD. A behavioural and biochemical comparison of dopamine receptor blockade produced by haloperidol with that produced by substituted benzamide drugs. *Life Sci* 1978; 23: 545–9.
6 Creese I, Sibley D, Leff S. Classification of dopamine receptors. In: Mandel P, DeFeudis FV, eds. *CNS receptors—From molecular pharmacology to behaviour.* New York: Raven Press, 1983: 255–66.
7 Cogan DG. Simplified entoptic pupillometer. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1941; 24: 1431–3.
8 Grolman B. A new tonometer system. *Am J Optometry Physiol Opt* 1972, 49: 646–50
9 Rowley S, Staunton JE, Tosch A, Stewart-Jones JH, Edgar DF, Turner P. A noninvasive tonometer in the measurement of the effect of pindolol and timolol on intraocular pressure in normal subjects. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1981; 65: 536–8.
10 Harrington RA, Hamilton CW, Brogden RN, Linkewich JA, Romankiewicz JA, Heel RC. Metoclopramide: an updated review of its pharmacological properties and clinical use. *Drugs* 1983, 25: 451–94

Will the IOLs you implant today withstan
the effects of YAG laser surgery tomorro

Introducing Cilco® HofferRidge™ lenses[*]— intraocular lenses engineered to permit lase capsulotomy without lens damage

- A 360° ridge creates a buffer zone between lens and capsule.
- High molecular weight PMMA offers extra resistance to laser impact.
- Ridge may also provide a barrier to migration of Elschnig's pearls.
- 6[illegible]5[**] or 6 mm[†] optic for a large, clear optical zone.
- Extraordinary Cilco quality control in every lens.
- Six style choices.
- Also available in Cilco noncytotoxic UV-absorbing PMMA.



New

HofferRidg

IOLs for the laser era

CILCO

U.S.A.: CILCO, Inc., 1616 13th Avenue, Huntington, West Virginia 25701, Toll Free (U.S. only): 800-624-3418 Collect: 304-697-4422, Telex: 886 453 • **Australia:** CILCO Australia Pty., Ltd., 10/98 Pittwater Road, Brookvale, Sydney, NSW 21000, Australia, Telephone: 61 (2) 938-5900, Telex: AA75861 • **Canada:** CILCO Canada, Inc., 1735 Bayly Street, Unit 8D, Pickering, Ontario L1W 3G7, Collect 416-831-3101, Telex: 06-981376 • **Europe, Middle East, and Africa:** CILCO AG, Gotthardstrasse 14, 6300 Zug, Switzerland, Telephone: 42-22 31 66, Telex: 862 626 CILCO CH • **France:** CILCO S.A.R.L., 99 Rue Georges Clemenceau, 06400, Cannes, France, Telephone: 93-38 06 99, Telex: 461 344 CILCO F • **Germany:** CILCO GmbH, Wiesenstrasse 4, 6140 Bensheim, Germany, Telephone: 06251-39043, Telex: 468 233 CILCO D • **Scandinavia:** CILCO Scand Lasertek OY, Hankasuontie 9, 00390 Helsinki 39, Finland, Telephone: 80-544 133, Telex: 123 602 LASER SF • **U.K., Ireland:** CILCO U.K., 3 Waterdene House, Water Lane, Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, LU77AW, Great Britain, Telephone: 0525-381122, Telex: 827 519 CILCO G • **Japan and Korea:** CILCO, Inc., Hanzomon House, 5-2, Kojimachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 102, Japan, Telephone: (3) 234 0222, Telex: J 32892 • **Latin America:** CILCO, Inc., 4400 Inverrary Boulevard, Suite 208, Lauderhill, Florida 33319, Telephone: 305-742-8900, Telex: 514441 • **Brazil** CILCO Oftalmica L.T.D.A., Rua Cel. Indio Do Brazil, 60-Sala 1 (Interlagos) Caixa Postal 7005, 04802 Sao Paulo—SP Brazil, Telephone: (55) (11) 2474433, Telex: 011-30093 RBQF

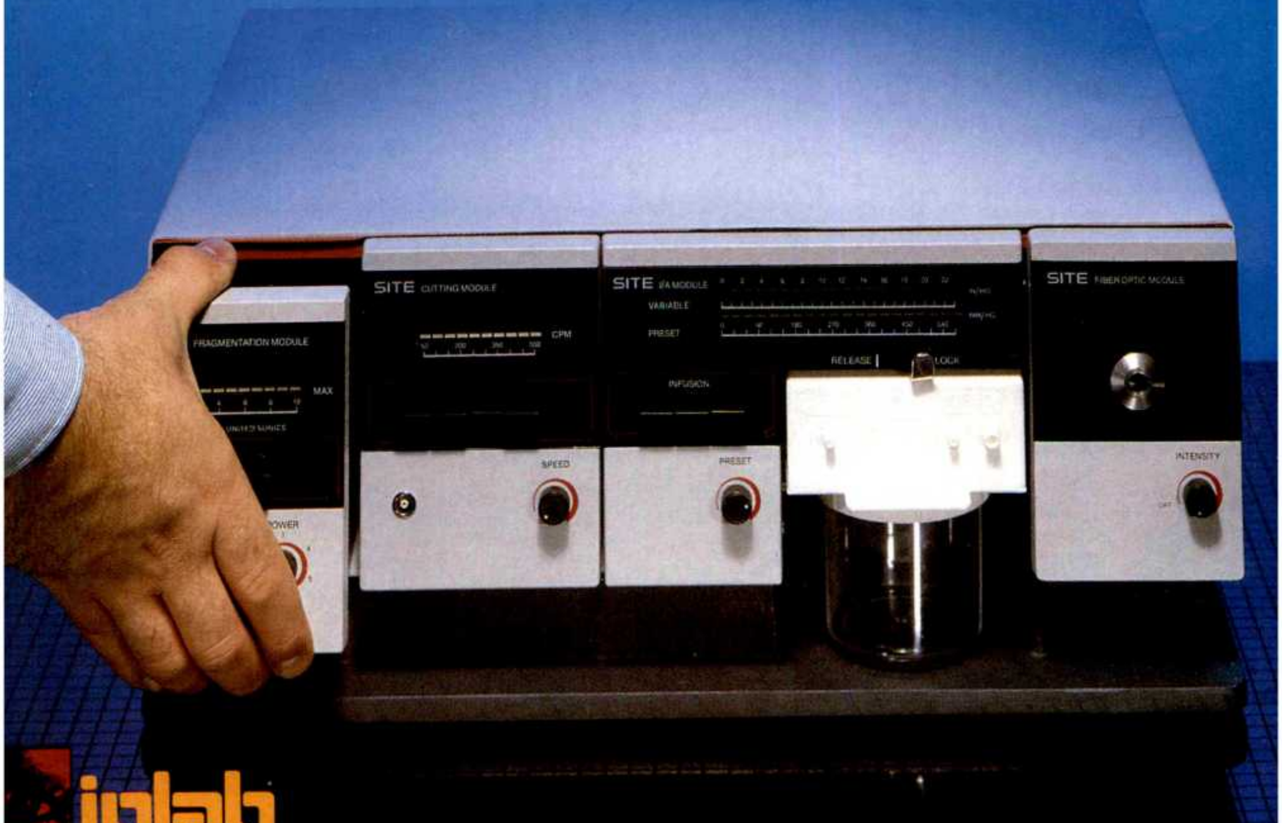
[*] U.S. Patent RE 31626 [**] in all lens styles [†] in three lens styles only

© 1984, Cilco Inc.

Will today's most advanced equipment be tomorrow's most costly antique?

The SITE TXR™ System won't.

- Modular design lets you upgrade your system without replacing or duplicating basic console components, an important consideration in today's cost conscious environment.
- All SITE TXR innovations and refinements will fit easily into the existing console.
- Combine the finest I/A, Cutting, Ultrasonic Emulsification, Bipolar Cautery, and Fiber Optic Modules to suit your individual requirements.



iolab
Johnson & Johnson

Ireland, Scandinavia
12 High Street,
enhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
and.
0628) 74811
849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Viale Dei Monfortani, 57,
00135 Roma,
Tel: (06) 3388541
Tlx: 621062 Creges I
(Until further notice)

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France
Tel. 339 30 06
Tlx [illegible]

Benelux
Lange Oijen 16,
Postbus 15,
5430 AA Cuijk
Tel 08850 21648
Tlx: 37283

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, 69, 911–914

Vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction

K R LITTLEWOOD AND I J CONSTABLE

From the University Department of Ophthalmology, Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, Western Australia

SUMMARY One hundred eyes undergoing intracapsular cataract extraction and 100 undergoing extracapsular extraction were examined prospectively within one week postoperatively and again at 6–10 weeks postoperatively. Indirect ophthalmoscopy showed vitreous haemorrhage in 36% of the intracapsular group and 13% of the extracapsular group. Vitreous haemorrhage was significantly related to the occurrence of operative hyphaema ($p<0.01$) but not to iridectomy ($p>0.5$). In the intracapsular group the use of chymotrypsin significantly reduced the incidence of vitreous haemorrhage ($p<0.01$). Three different types of vitreous haemorrhage were identified—streaks, diffuse haze, and beads in the vitreous base. Wound haemorrhage and operative hyphaema account for most cases, but it is suggested that zonular traction may be responsible for the bead haemorrhages and also for the retinal haemorrhages reported by other authors. Although no difference in visual result or incidence of cystoid macular oedema was observed in this study, a relationship to the vitreoretinal pathology of aphakia is suggested.

Vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction has been considered an uncommon complication resulting from primary or secondary wound haemorrhage or less commonly from the iridectomy.[1] Small amounts of blood are easily overlooked in the early postoperative period, though peripheral retinal haemorrhages in aphakic eyes are well documented.[2,3] Larsson and Osterlin[4] have suggested that zonular traction on peripheral retinal vessels may cause extravasation during lens extraction. We examined the incidence and significance of blood in the vitreous prospectively after cataract extraction in a group of 200 clinic patients, and attempted to correlate the morphological appearance of the haemorrhage with its possible origin.

Subjects and methods

Patients admitted for cataract extraction to any of three hospitals—Royal Perth Hospital, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, and Fremantle Hospital—were recruited in a random manner over a two-year period. The only selection criterion was availability for follow-up. Surgery was performed by one of 20 ophthalmologists or house staff using varied intracapsular or extracapsular techniques.

The operative details and results of follow-up examination within the first week and again six to 10 weeks postoperatively were recorded prospectively. At each postoperative check slit-lamp examination and indirect ophthalmoscopy after maximal dilation were performed. The best corrected acuity was recorded and a three-mirror lens examination performed if cystoid macular oedema was suspected. Fluorescein angiography was not carried out as part of this study. Recruitment stopped after 100 cases of both intracapsular and extracapsular extractions. Fifty of those having extracapsular extractions also had a Sinsky style posterior chamber lens inserted as a primary procedure.

A separate group of six phakic eyes with hyphaema following routine trabeculectomy were examined to determine whether blood could pass through the intact zonule.

The data were analysed by the χ^2 test with Yates's modification.

Results

The mean age of the patients was 71 years with a range of 12 to 95 years.

36% of eyes undergoing intracapsular surgery and 13% undergoing extracapsular surgery were found to have some degree of vitreous haemorrhage (Table 1). This is a statistically significant difference

---

Correspondence to Professor I Constable, Lions Eye Institute, 2 Verdun Street, Nedlands 6009, Western Australia.

Table 1 *Incidence of vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction (expressed as a percentage)*

	Postoperative visual acuity 6/12 or better %	*Vitreous haemorrhage detected* %	*Surgical hyphaema* %	*Iridectomy* %
Intracapsular (n=100)	59	36	35	98
Extracapsular (n=100)	69	13	9	15
Extracapsular subgroup without IOL (n=50)	68	18	14	27
Extracapsular subgroup with IOL (n=50)	70	8	4	2

($\chi^2=13$; $p<0{\cdot}01$). The blood was commonly seen in small streaks in the inferior vitreous anteriorly (type 1) and was often accompanied by a diffuse haze in the inferior vitreous (type 2) (Fig. 1). Small beads of blood, single or multiple, were seen in the vitreous base (type 3), usually associated with an otherwise clear vitreous. All three types occurred together in some eyes (Fig. 1).

The incidence of operative hyphaema was 60% with intracapsular extraction but only 9% with extracapsular extraction. Most surgeons performing intracapsular extraction also employed conjunctival flaps, large white limbus incisions, and peripheral iridectomies, while the majority of surgeons performing extracapsular extractions used clear corneal sections, with no iridectomy when an intraocular lens was inserted. Sixty-four operative hyphaemas were attributed to wound haemorrhage, and five to the iridectomy. In the intracapsular group vitreous haemorrhage was significantly more common ($\chi^2=9{\cdot}1$; $p<0{\cdot}01$) after surgical hyphaema (55%) than without it (25%). In the extracapsular group vitreous haemorrhage occurred in 45% of the group with surgical hyphaema and 12% of those without it. This difference is also significant ($\chi^2=25$; $p<0{\cdot}01$).

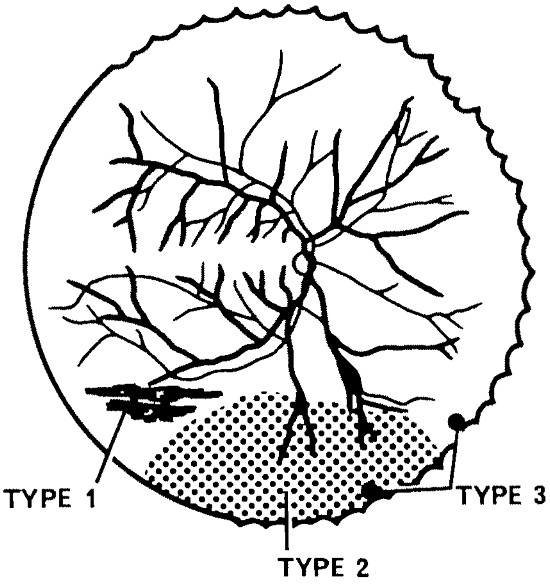


Fig. 1 *Diagram showing types of vitreous haemorrhage observed after cataract extraction.*

The finding of blood in the peripheral vitreous was also related to the quality of the fundus view obtained. In the intracapsular group the ora could be seen through 360° with a 28 D lens without scleral depression in 48% of cases. In 25% of cases the ora could be seen in only one quadrant by this method. The incidence of vitreous haemorrhage in the 25 cases with a poor quality view was only 4%, whereas in the other 75 it was 56%, which is a significant difference ($\chi^2=8{\cdot}0$; $p<0{\cdot}01$).

In the extracapsular group without an intraocular lens (IOL) a good 360° view of the ora was easily obtained in 32%, while of those with an IOL it was possible in only 26% in the early postoperative period. Blood was detected in nine cases without an IOL but only in four cases with an IOL.

In those intracapsular cases in which no surgical hyphaema occurred the use of chymotryspin was significantly associated with a decreased incidence of vitreous haemorrhage ($\chi^2=6{\cdot}7$; $p<0{\cdot}01$). There was no significant relationship between vitreous haemorrhage and either cystoid macular oedema ($\chi^2=2{\cdot}1$; $p>0{\cdot}05$) or worse than 6/12 best corrected vision ($\chi^2=2{\cdot}7$; $p>0{\cdot}05$) in the intracapsular group at follow-up. The vitreous face was ruptured immediately postoperatively in 24% of the intracapsular group but in 32% at follow-up. Rupture of the vitreous face was not related to the use of chymotrypsin ($\chi^2=0{\cdot}4$; $p>0{\cdot}05$) or the finding of cystoid macular oedema ($\chi^2=1{\cdot}1$; $p>0{\cdot}05$). Of the intracapsular group 59% achieved 6/12 or better at follow-up, and 12% had cystoid macular oedema. Nineteen eyes had an unrelated cause of poor vision other than cataract diagnosed preoperatively.

In the extracapsular group 68% without an IOL had a best corrected acuity of 6/12 or better, and 70% of those with an IOL had 6/12 or better. 10% in each group had cystoid macular oedema diagnosed biomicroscopically. Fifteen of the 100 extracapsular cases had a known cause of poor central vision other than cataract diagnosed preoperatively. Among those of the extracapsular group in whom no wound haemorrhage occurred the presence of a surgical iridectomy was not significantly related to the finding of vitreous haemorrhage ($\chi^2=4\cdot6$; $p>0\cdot05$).

Of note were two eyes that had previously undergone trabeculectomy and iridectomy. One had an intracapsular extraction and the other an extracapsular extraction, but both had small beads of haemorrhage over the ora postoperatively. These findings prompted an examination of a group of six phakic eyes in which trabeculectomy had been complicated by hyphaema. In two of these blood was seen in the inferior vitreous. During the study only one secondary wound haemorrhage was detected, and this was excluded from the study because further surgery was required.

In several eyes small intraretinal dot haemorrhages were seen near the ora with three-mirror examination, but because this examination was not possible in all cases this type of haemorrhage was excluded from the findings analysed.

Discussion

Small amounts of blood are common in the peripheral vitreous after recent cataract surgery and frequently occur with hyphaema. The finding that blood can be found in the inferior vitreous after surgical hyphaema in some phakic eyes supports the contention that blood may pass through the intact zonule. Furthermore vitreous haemorrhage can be found in 27% of traumatic hyphaemas when routinely assessed.[5] However, not all surgical hyphaemas lead to vitreous haemorrhage even after intracapsular extraction.

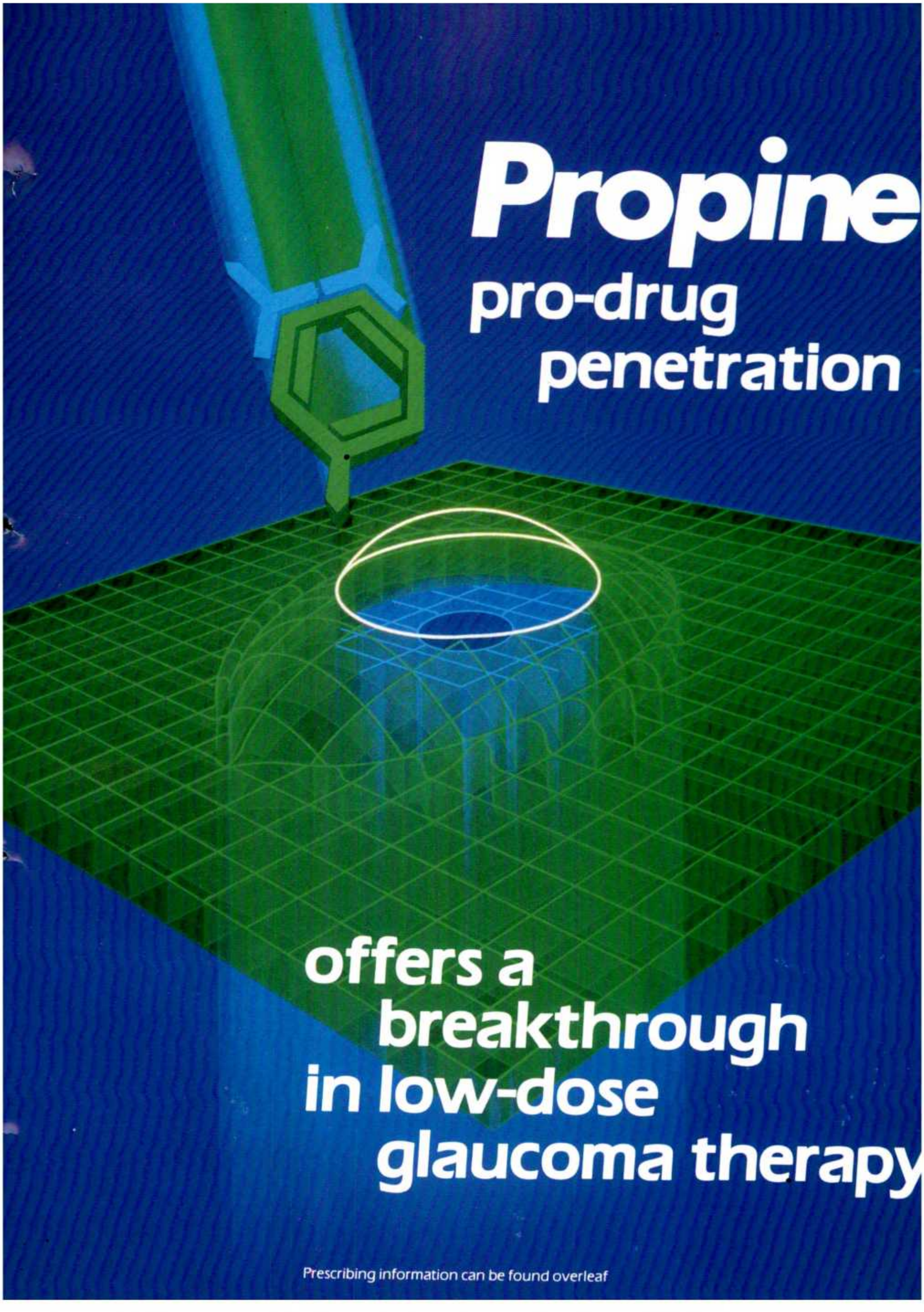
Blood was not seen behind the iridectomy, and there was no significant relationship between iridectomy and vitreous haemorrhage. This suggests that bleeding does not often occur from the iridectomy directly into the vitreous. The finding of only one secondary wound haemorrhage in the series suggests that this too is an uncommon cause of vitreous haemorrhage.

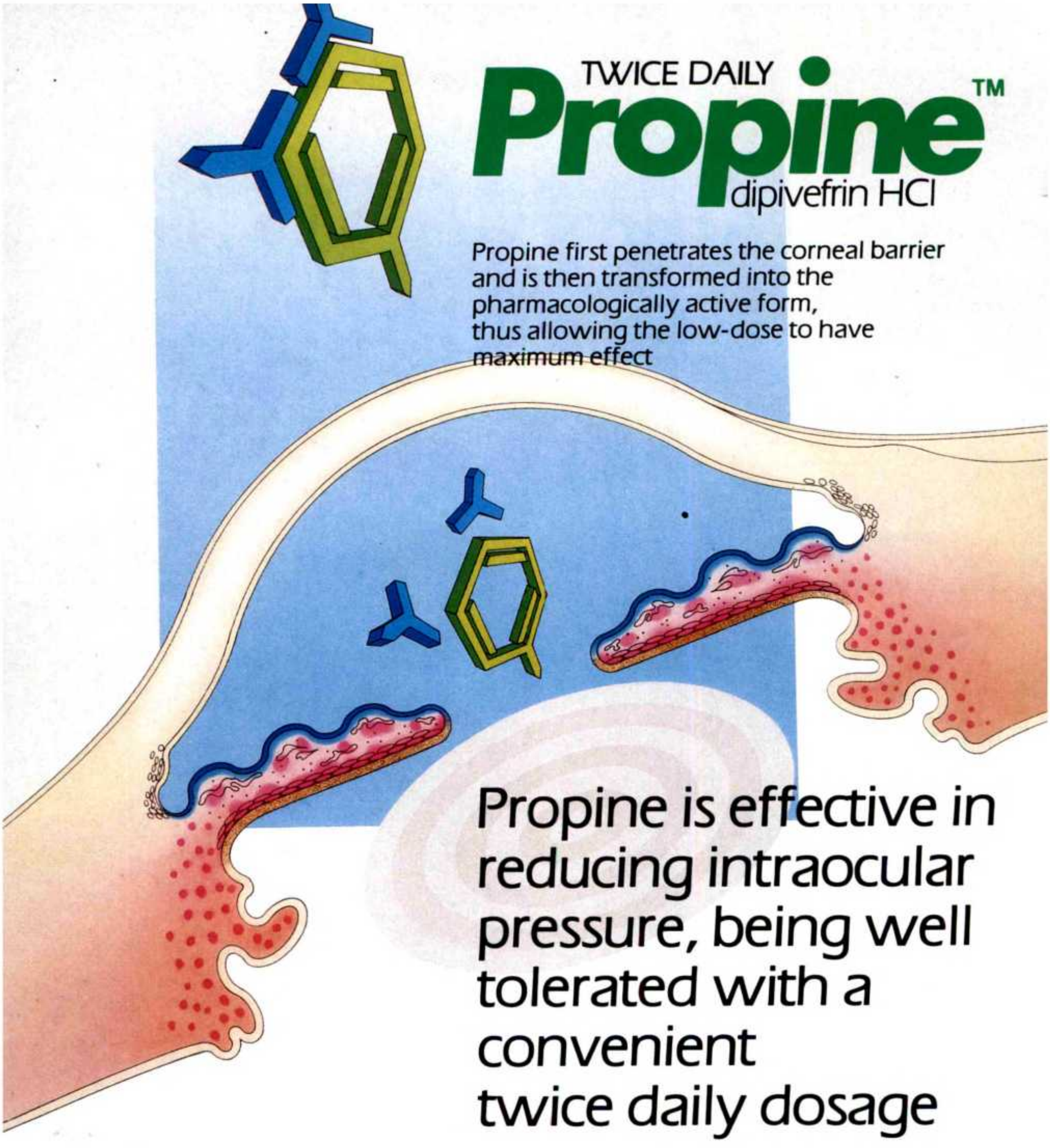
The observation of vitreous haemorrhage without operative hyphaema in 20 intracapsular and seven extracapsular cases requires further explanation. It is most unlikely that a secondary wound haemorrhage into a closed chamber would have been missed, since each patient underwent frequent slit-lamp examination. An alternative explanation is that bleeding occurred from the ciliary body or peripheral retinal vessels due to zonular traction. Larssen and Osterlin[4] have demonstrated that 10% of eyes have occasional retinal vessels closer to the ora than the normal arcade pattern, and that zonular traction during lens extraction produces traction on the peripheral retina. The finding that chymotrypsin used for intracapsular surgery is associated with a decreased incidence of vitreous haemorrhage supports the theory of Larssen and Osterlin that extravasation may occur from the anterior retinal vessels. Type 3 haemorrhages as shown in Fig. 1 may correspond to the expected morphological pattern resulting from localised extravasation into the vitreous base, while type 1 and type 2 haemorrhages correspond to the pattern expected as a result of blood traversing the hyaloid face or zonules from the anterior chamber. Extracapsular cataract extractions may well be accompanied by some zonular traction, especially during capsulotomy and perhaps also during expression of the nucleus. Saracco *et al.*[2] examined 150 aphakic eyes from one month to more than two years postoperatively with a three-mirror lens, and reported four types of retinal haemorrhage. 13·3% of cases had small haemorrhages observed near the ora, often in rows parallel to the limbus. Friedman *et al.*[3] reported a similar type of retinal haemorrhage in 10% of 200 aphakic eyes. Neither group reported vitreous haemorrhages.

We also observed retinal haemorrhages of this type, most common in the superior temporal quadrant; however, they were not included in the statistical analysis. Some of these retinal haemorrhages may also occur as a result of zonular traction.

The significance of vitreous haemorrhage in small amounts remains to be determined. Although we found no relationship with cystoid macular oedema or poor visual results in the short term, it may well be related to the vitreoretinal pathology of aphakia, and ultimately to the increased incidence of retinal detachment after intracapsular extraction.[6-10] Regnault[11] and others[12,13] have demonstrated that iron causes vitreous syneresis, with aggregation of vitreous fibrils and loss of hyaluronate. A threshold dose for significant syneresis is unknown, but the possible significance of subclinical haemorrhage is worth consideration. The consequences of extensive vitreous haemorrhage have been reviewed by Benson and Spalter.[12]

Extracapsular surgery is known to have a lower incidence of retinal detachment[4,7,9] than intracapsular surgery. Although the relative vitreous syneresis in the two groups remains uncertain, the presence of blood in the vitreous may be a contributory factor. Corneal section combined with routine extracapsular extraction is an effective method of minimising operative hyphaema and vitreous haemorrhage and according to the available data is the technique most likely to avoid vitreoretinal complications.


Propine
pro-drug
penetration
offers a
breakthrough
in low-dose
glaucoma therapy
Prescribing information can be found overleaf



TWICE DAILY

Propine™

dipivefrin HCl

Propine first penetrates the corneal barrier and is then transformed into the pharmacologically active form, thus allowing the low-dose to have maximum effect

Propine is effective in reducing intraocular pressure, being well tolerated with a convenient twice daily dosage

Full prescribing information is available on request.

Presentation: Sterile ophthalmic solution containing dipivefrin hydrochloride (0.1%). **Uses:** For the control of intraocular pressure in chronic open angle glaucoma or ocular hypertensive patients with anterior chamber open angles. **Dosage and Administration:** The usual dosage is one drop in the affected eye(s) every 12 hours. **Contra-indications, Warnings, etc:** Use in pregnancy — the safety of the intensive or protracted use of dipivefrin during pregnancy has not been substantiated. Contra-indications — patients suffering from closed angle glaucoma. Precautions — dipivefrin should be used with caution in patients with narrow angles since dilation of the pupil may trigger an attack of angle closure glaucoma. Macular oedema is a rare occurrence with adrenaline use in aphakic patients. Prompt reversal generally follows discontinuance of the drug. Macular oedema with dipivefrin does present as a possibility in the aphakic patient. **Adverse reactions:** Rebound vasodilation and allergic blepharoconjunctivitis are rarely observed following treatment with dipivefrin. Dipivefrin has been used successfully in patients who have demonstrated such intolerance to adrenaline. Adrenochrome deposits have been rarely observed following the use of dipivefrin. Very slight transitory stinging may occur upon instillation in some patients. This product contains benzalkonium chloride and should not be used in conjunction with soft contact lenses. **Pharmaceutical Precautions:** Store at a temperature of 4-23°C; however, it can be stored up to 30°C for a short period of time (a few days). **Legal Category:** POM. **Package Quantities:** Supplied in plastic dropper bottles containing 10ml. **Basic NHS Cost:** (as at June 1985) £4.65. **Product Licence number:** PL 0426/0040.

Allergan

Allergan Limited,
Turnpike Road,
Cressex Industrial Estate,
High Wycombe,
Bucks. HP12 3NR.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 915–919

A retrospective review of endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci

DONALD D BODÉ JR, HENRY GELENDER, AND RICHARD K FORSTER

From the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute, Miami, Florida, USA

SUMMARY We retrospectively reviewed 28 cases of postoperative endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci. There was an average delay between surgery and the acute presentation of 7·2 days (SD 3·3). All patients were treated with intraocular antibiotics (IOAB) or therapeutic vitrectomy with IOAB. In six of the 28 cases the organisms were resistant to gentamicin as measured by the Kirby-Bauer technique; none was resistant to cephalosporins. Isolates that had been stored by lyophilisation were reconstituted and tested by serial dilution; none was resistant to gentamicin, though two were borderline. The final visual acuity was 6/18 or better in 72% of the eyes.

In 1964 Theodore suggested that *Staphylococcus epidermidis* could be a causative organism in endophthalmitis.[1] Although *S. epidermidis* grew commonly about normal eyes, most physicians did not regard it as a pathogen. This was in spite of a report in 1898 by Gifford who described the abundance, persistence, and accessibility of this bacterium at the time of intraocular surgery.[2] In addition Gifford succeeded in recovering nearly 6/6 vision in a person with endophthalmitis following cataract extraction when he removed the purulent material and cultured *S epidermidis*. In the modern literature Valenton *et al.* first reported isolation of *S. epidermidis* in 1973 from the aqueous in two cases of endophthalmitis after cataract extraction.[3]

Controversy centres on choices in management.[4-10] Because the organism is of low virulence, administration of periocular antibiotics may be sufficient therapy. When this is true, invasive procedures such as an intraocular injection of antibiotics and vitrectomy may cause more damage than the disease. On the other hand such non-invasive therapy assumes that the aetiological diagnosis can be made without culturing intraocular fluids. We prefer to make the diagnosis based on cultures of the vitreous and aqueous. For eyes judged to have severe inflammation we perform a vitrectomy.

We here retrospectively review the clinical courses of 28 cases referred with endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci after intraocular surgery. We also review four cases of endophthalmitis due to traumatic perforation of the globe. We collected the preserved isolates of coagulase-negative staphylococci and measured their sensitivity to antibiotics.

Materials and methods

We reviewed all cases of endophthalmitis referred to the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute between 1973 and 1981. In 36 eyes coagulase-negative staphylococci were isolated from the intraocular fluids; however, only 32 records were available. There were 28 postsurgical and four post-traumatic patients. For six of the postsurgical cases we could not obtain the visual acuity six weeks after treatment. Therefore we here retrospectively review the 28 postsurgical cases and present clinical data on 22 cases.

Patients had both aqueous and vitreous samples collected and examined by techniques previously reported.[10-12] During the eight years that these patients were referred, sensitivities to antibiotics were routinely determined by the Kirby-Bauer agar-diffusion technique.[13] Twenty-six of the isolates were stored after lyophilisation. They were reconstituted, grown on blood agar, subcultured, and tested by serial dilution for minimum inhibitory concentrations of antibiotics with commercially available trays.[14]

Patients were managed by different faculty members at the Institute, and vitrectomies were performed by different surgeons. All patients were

Correspondence to Donald Bodé, MD, Department of Ophthalmology, University of Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio, 7703 Floyd Curl Drive, San Antonio, Texas 78284, USA

treated with intravenous and topical gentamicin and a cephalosporin.

Results

For the 28 postsurgical cases of endophthalmitis there was a predominance (18/28) of intracapsular cataract extractions (Table 1). This reflects the operation of choice during this period of 1973 to 1981. In the last year extracapsular surgery (5/28) became more popular. We cannot calculate the incidence of endophthalmitis or the relative risk of the operations, since the total number of operations of either type performed at the referring hospitals was not available.

The majority (18/27) of patients presented after their initial surgery with a best vision of hand motion. Fewer (5/27) had only light perception. Three had finger counting, and one was 6/21. Where recorded (17/21), there was marked pain, and the vision decreased dramatically over the 24 to 48 hours preceding diagnostic paracentesis. Although the clinical appearance immediately preceding diagnosis was typical for endophthalmitis, most cases had a quiescent or subacute period before becoming acute. Thus there was a delay between the initial surgery or a subsequent separation of the incision and the diagnosis of 7·2 days (SD 3·3), with a range of 2 to 15 days, for 27 postsurgical cases. One exceptional case had a latent period of 139 days. The incision remained intact, and he had no surgery until the diagnostic paracentesis. This long delay is so different from that of all the others that it may represent a separate mechanism of disease. It was therefore arbitrarily excluded from the calculations. For the post-trauma patients the time between the perforation of the eye and the diagnosis was 2·5 days (SD 1·9).

Sixteen patients received one or more prophylactic antibiotics either topically or subconjunctivally at the time of surgery as follows: gentamicin 12, neomycin 8, chloromycetin 6. There were four patients for whom there was no record of treatment with prophylactic antibiotics. For the remaining eight of the 28 postoperative patients the records were not sufficiently complete to determine their perioperative therapy. With these limited, retrospective data there is no significant difference in the delay of presentation between the 16 who received antibiotics (7·9 days, SD 3·8) and the four who did not receive treatment (6·2 days, SD 1·8).

There was no significant difference in the delay from surgery to the diagnosis by culture for those patients who received topical and/or subconjunctival steroids at surgery. For the 17 who received steroids, the quiescent period was 7·8 days (SD 3·8) with a range of 2 to 15 days. For the six who got no steroids the delay was 6·5 days (SD 2·5). There were no data for five patients.

All vitreous specimens that were cultured were positive by criteria previously described.[10-12] However, fewer than half of the concomitant aqueous specimens were positive (Table 2). In no cases did bacteria grow in the aqueous and not in the vitreous aliquots. Likewise a Gram stain of the vitreous was frequently (68%) positive, but the Gram stain of the aqueous was infrequently (17%) positive.

When patients presented, sensitivities for antibiotics were measured for isolates by the Kirby-Bauer technique (Table 3) Only against cephalosporin was there no resistance. Against gentamicin 21% (6/28) were resistant.

The 26 isolates that had been preserved by lyophilisation were tested for their sensitivity to six

Table 1 *Type of surgery leading to endophthalmitis*

Intracapsular cataract extraction	13
Extracapsular cataract extraction	0
Extracapsular cataract extraction with Intraocular Lens	5
Intracapsular cataract extraction with Intraocular Lens	5
Secondary intraocular lens	1
Trabeculectomy/vitrectomy	1
Penetrating keratoplasty	1
Suture removal	1
Radial keratotomy	1
Total	28

Table 2 *Results of Gram stain and cultures of intraocular fluids*

	Number examined	*Number positive*
Gram stain		
Aqueous	12	2 (17%)
Vitreous	19	13 (68%)
Cultures		
Aqueous	21	9 (43%)
Vitreous	32	32 (100%)

Table 3 *Sensitivities to antibiotics measured by Kirby-Bauer technique*

	Number sensitive/ number tested	*Sensitive (%)*
Cephalosporin	28/28	100
Vancomycin	26/27	96
Gantrisin	25/27	93
Bacitracin	24/27	89
Gentamicin	22/28	79
Erythromycin	22/28	79
Oxacillin	20/28	71
Methicillin	17/25	68
Neomycin	14/22	64
Kanamycin	14/25	56
Tetracycline	12/26	46

antibiotics by measuring minimum inhibitory concentrations (MIC). The majority were sensitive (Table 4). Although 79% (22/28) had been sensitive to gentamicin by Kirby-Bauer techniques, by serial dilution all 26 were sensitive to gentamicin with MICs of 4 μg/ml or less. We repeated measurements by Kirby-Bauer on the four available, preserved isolates initially found to be resistant to gentamicin. Two remained resistant, with zones of 7 mm and 8 mm; their MICs were both 4 μg/ml. One was borderline, with a zone of 14 mm; its MIC was 2 μg/ml. A fourth isolate was sensitive with a zone of 25 mm; its MIC was less than 0·5 μg/ml. (SI conversion: μg/ml=mg/l.)

Clinical data for 22 of the 28 postoperative patients appear in Table 5. Six were not included because final visual acuity was not available. The data show that the final vision was 6/18 or better in the majority

Table 4 *Distribution of the 26 isolates as a function of minimum inhibitory concentration for each antibiotics*

	Minimum inhibitory concentration (μg/ml)							
	0·25	*0·50*	*1*	*2*	*4*	*8*	*16*	*>16*
	Sensitive	Resistant						
Ampicillin	19		3	2	2			
Clindamicin	23						1	2
Methicillin	2	13	4	2	3	1	1	0
Erythromycin	21						1	4
Gentamicin		23		1	2			
Chloramphenicol		5	13	1		1	6	
						Sensitive	Resistant	

Table 5 *Visual outcome, quiescent periods, and therapy for endophthalmitis secondary to surgery for 22 patients with at least six weeks' follow-up*

Final vision	*Initial vision*	*Days from initial surgery to diagnosis*	*Days from symptoms to diagnosis*	*Intravitreal antibiotics*	*Resistance to antibiotics*	*Steroids*	*Vitrectomy*
6/6	20/80	4	1	G,Z		SC,GT	
6/6	HM(2')	10	2	G,L		SC,GT	+
6/6	CF	(52)* 3	2	G,L		SC	+
6/9	HM(3')	8	3	G,L		SC	
6/9	HM(2')	14	2		G	PO,GT	
6/12	HM(2')	10	1	G,L		GT	+
6/12	LPP	4	1	G,Z		SC,GT	+
6/12	HM	(54)† 8	6	G,Z		GT	+
6/12	HM(1')	8	2	G,Z		PO,GT	
6/12	HM(2')	6	1	G,Z		GT	
6/15	Bare HM	NA	NA	G,L		SC,GT	+
6/15	3/200	9	2	NA		NA	+
6/18	HM	6	1	G,L		SC	
6/18	HM(1')	4	1	G,Z	G	SC	
6/18	HM(1')	9	1	G,L		SC,GT	
6/18	HM	(15)‡ 3	1	G,L		SC,GT	+
LP	HM(1')	8	1	G,L		SC,GT	+
LP	HM(2')	5	2	G,L		PO	+
LP	CF(1')	139	123	G,Z	G	GT	+
LP	LPP	6	4	G,Z		GT	+
LP	HM(1')	9	1	G,L		SC	
Enucleated	Bare LP	4	2	G,Z		SC,GT	+

*Patient was doing well until 40 days after surgery, when he had an episode of vomiting. Vitreous wick was found and removed surgically on day 49.

†Patient was doing well until 46 days after surgery, when a suture was cut.

‡Patient was doing well until 12 days after surgery, when he slept without a shield; a gape in the wound was noted.

NA=not available. L=cephaloridine. Z=gentamicin and cefazolin. G=gentamicin. LP=light-perception. LPP=light-perception with projection. HM=hand motion at (feet). SC=subconjunctival dexamethazone. PO=oral prednisone. GT=drops of prednisolone acetate.

(16/22), yet only three presented with better than hand motion vision. The average delay in days between surgery and diagnosis for those with a final vision of 6/18 or better was 7·1 days (SD 3·2). Apart from the case with the unusually long delay, for those who attained a vision worse than 6/18 the delay was 6·4 days (SD 2·1).

At the time of diagnostic paracentesis steroids were given subconjunctivally (13/21), orally (3/21), and topically (15/21). No eye received intravitreal steroids. These data are insufficient to evaluate any correlation between their use and the visual outcome.

Most patients (13/22) had a therapeutic vitrectomy, and more than half (8/13) recovered 6/18 or better vision. A vitrectomy did not ensure a good final vision. In fact most (5/6) of those whose final vision was light perception or less had had a vitrectomy.

Discussion

The earliest reported case of recovery of 6/6 vision after culture-proved endophthalmitis with *S. epidermidis* was by Gifford in 1898.[3] He reasoned that the source must be the lids or conjunctiva. Therefore he examined various procedures in an attempt to sterilise the operative field. He concluded that it is impossible to eradicate the bacteria; the observation is true today. *S. epidermidis* is the bacterium most commonly found on the extracted lens[15] and is the commonest cause of postsurgical endophthalmitis.[9] Since the threat remains ever present, one must know its characteristics to be able to recognise and treat the infection effectively.

The rarity of endophthalmitis makes the prospective accumulation of cases for scientific investigation difficult. In addition it is hard to randomise treatment in this potentially devastating disease. Each ophthalmologist manages his patients in the way he considers best. We reason that we cannot identify the causative organism without culturing intraocular fluids. To await the results of the cultures for definitive diagnosis before instituting a therapy that has demonstrated effectiveness is to risk the demise of the eye.

A second judgment selects those with the severest inflammation. Because we suspect that they will have progressive damage to intraocular structures by inflammatory cells, or that they may not be sterilised completely by the injected antibiotics, or that they might have a more rapid recovery of vision, we perform a vitrectomy in selected cases based on the severity of the inflammation.[4 16] This treatment contrasts with the series reported by O'Day *et al.*[7] After obtaining intraocular fluids for culturing, they treated 18 consecutive postsurgical cases of endophthalmitis with *S. epidermidis* using combined antibiotic and corticosteroid therapy without intravitreal injection or vitrectomy. Of those, 78% achieved a final vision of 6/15 or better. In our 22 postoperative cases 55% achieved 6/15 or better and 72% obtained 6/18 or better. Of the 13 who also had a therapeutic vitrectomy 61% recovered 6/18 or better vision. This is similar to the results of Pauliafito *et al.*, who reported a final vision of 6/60 or better in three of five cases (60%) treated with both vitrectomy and intraocular antibiotics.[9]

The unusually long subacute phase is consistent with a low virulence and suggests that external factors can temporarily delay its toxic effects.[4] If this is true, one would expect a greater delay from surgery to diagnosis with the use of prophylactic antibiotics. When 16 patients received either topical or subconjunctival antibiotics peroperatively, the overall delay to diagnosis was 7·9 days. In four who received no antibiotics the quiescent period averaged 6·2 days. These delays are not statistically different. For the 17 patients who had steroids preoperatively the average subacute period was 7·8 days. The six who did not get steroids had an average quiescent period of only 6·5 days. The results in two groups are not statistically different.

At surgery there is a deliberate effort to cleanse the eyelids and conjunctiva. This contrasts with the treatment of trauma, where the tissues may harbour copious organisms. Likewise, one finds that the clinical courses for these two situations are different. After surgery the average duration of the quiescent period for all patients is 7·2 days and the final vision was better than 6/18 in 72%. After trauma the quiescent period averaged 2·5 days and all patients had 6/120 or less final visual acuity. These differences are likely related both to the intraocular trauma and to the quantity of bacteria inoculated into the eye.

For the diagnosis of endophthalmitis Forster has recommended culturing the vitreous.[8] Previously he found that 36% of samples of intraocular fluids showed no growth from the aqueous when organisms grew out of the vitreous. In this series of endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci 57% had no growth from the aqueous when the vitreous was positive. In addition the Gram stain of the vitreous demonstrated bacteria four times more often than the aqueous. Sampling the aqueous in suspected endophthalmitis is insufficient; it is important to obtain a vitreous sample.

There was a 21% (6/28) resistance to gentamicin as measured by Kirby-Bauer technique (Table 3). However, when the four available isolates were retested by serial dilution, none was resistant (Table 4). All patients also received a cephalosporin intraocularly, and no coagulase-negative staphylococci were resistant to a cephalosporin by the Kirby-Bauer technique or serial dilution. Pauliafito *et al.* found that 37% of isolates were resistant by the Kirby-Bauer technique.[9] They did not measure the MIC. For bacitracin, methicillin, and erythromycin they measured percentages of resistant isolates as 16%, 32%, and 37%. This compares with 11%, 32%, and 21% respectively reported here. Multiply resistant coagulase-negative staphylococci can come from the lids, and not all are sensitive to cephalosporins.[17] Since the lids and conjunctiva may be a source of endophthalmitis, they should be cultured when endophthalmitis is suspected.

The resistance observed for these coagulase-negative staphylococci emphasises a need for determining species in isolates. Since subtyping is not normally done in most laboratories and hospitals, most organisms are reported as *S. epidermidis*. Resistance in *S. epidermidis* may be a manifestation of diversity in coagulase-negative staphylococci. In like fashion this lack of subtyping may explain variability in virulence. Here one relatively non-virulent bacterium had a subacute phase of 139 days. It was arbitrarily excluded from the calculation of the average quiescent period because it was unique. None of these coagulase-negative staphylococci were subtyped.

Because this is a retrospective study, conclusions drawn from the data are not without bias. In addition these are disparate cases treated by multiple physicians employing surgical judgment, and the records are not complete. In spite of these deficiencies this review suggests the following. With endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative endophthalmitis there may be a subacute period of a week before diagnosis. In trauma the delay may be less than half as long. Cultures of the vitreous are more often positive than those of the aqueous. We recommend culturing both. Antibiotic therapy with intravitreal injection and selected vitrectomy gives results similar to antibiotic therapy with no intraocular injection. Resistance to gentamicin occurs when sensitivity is measured by the Kirby-Bauer technique and not by serial dilution. Because of the possible resistance a cephalosporin is indicated.

References

1 Theodore FH. Bacterial endophthalmitis after cataract surgery. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1964; **4:** 839–59.

2 Gifford H. Notes on ophthalmic bacteriology partly with reference to asepsis. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1898; **27:** 616–64.

3 Valenton MJ, Brubaker RF, Allen HF. *Staphylococcus epidermidis* (albus) endophthalmitis; report of two cases after cataract extraction. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1973; **89:** 94–6.

4 Diamond JG. Intraocular management of endophthalmitis: a systemic approach. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1981; **99:** 96–9.

5 Eichenbaum DM, Jaffe NS, Clayman HM, Light DS. Pars plana vitrectomy as a primary treatment for acute bacterial endophthalmitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86:** 167–74.

6 Schanzlin DJ, Goldberg DB, Brown SI. *Staphylococcus epidermidis* endophthalmitis following intraocular lens implantation. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1980; **64:** 684–6.

7 O'Day DM, Jones DB, Patrinely J, Eliott JH. *Staphylococcus epidermidis* endophthalmitis; visual outcome following noninvasive therapy. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 354–9.

8 Forster RK, Abbot RL, Gelender H. Management of infective endophthalmitis. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1980; **87:** 313–8.

9 Puliafito CA, Baker AS, Haaf J, Foster CS. Infectious endophthalmitis: a review of 36 cases 1977–1980. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 921–9.

10 Forster RK, Zachary IG, Cottingham Jr AJ, Norton EWD. Further observations on the diagnosis, cause and treatment of endophthalmitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1976; **81:** 52–6.

11 Forster RK. Endophthalmitis: diagnostic cultures and visual results. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1974; **92:** 387–92.

12 Forster RK. Etiology and diagnosis of bacterial postoperative endophthamitis. *Trans Am Acad Ophthalmol* 1978; **85:** 320–6.

13 National Committee on Clinical Laboratory Standards. *Performance standards for antimicrobial disc susceptibility tests.* Approved standard ASM-2 Villanova, PA, 1979.

14 Micro Titre Plates, No. 3070, Becton Dickinson, 1950 Williams Drive, Oxnard, CA 93030.

15 Kohn AN. Bacterial cultures of lenses removed during cataract surgery. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1978; **86:** 162–6.

16 Cottingham Jr AJ, Forster RK. Vitrectomy in endophthalmitis: results of study using vitrectomy, intraocular antibiotics or a combination of both. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1976; **94:** 2078–81.

17 Khan JA, Hoover D, Ide CH. Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus epidermidis* blepharitis. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1984, **98:** 562–5.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 920–926

Corneal ulceration at an urban African hospital

T R CARMICHAEL, M WOLPERT, AND H J KOORNHOF

From the Department of Ophthalmology, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa

SUMMARY During a one-year survey 283 corneal ulcers from 274 patients were seen at St John's Eye Unit of Baragwanath Hospital. Central bacterial ulcers constituted the largest problem, and the commonest isolate in this group was *Streptococcus pneumoniae*. Mycotic and dendritic keratitis were relatively uncommon, while marginal catarrhal ulceration secondary to chronic staphylococcal lid disease was frequently seen. The microbiology of the various ulcers is described, and the placing of organisms into classes is stressed in determining significance of isolates. Many of the patients were male Africans who were either manual labourers or unemployed. Half the patients had used topical antibiotics before presentation.

The spectrum of micro-organisms responsible for corneal ulceration varies according to geographical location. Reports from the northern parts of the United States of America show predominantly Gram-positive organisms[1 2] while the southern parts show a striking number of fungal and Gram-negative isolates.[3] A recent study from Britain[4] also showed predominantly Gram-positive isolates. Variations such as these are probably worldwide, but studies of them have not been forthcoming from many areas. Relatively little is known about the situation in Africa. A report from Nigeria in 1976[5] concentrated on cases of mycotic keratitis selected from the 'large number of patients with corneal ulcers' treated at that hospital.

Baragwanath Hospital serves the population of Soweto, a sprawling city near Johannesburg, South Africa, whose inhabitants number about one million. In addition Baragwanath Hospital is a referral centre for medical problems from many parts of the country and occasionally further afield. The St John's Eye Unit is an integral part of the hospital and is adjacent to it. Cases of corneal ulceration constitute about 5% of admissions to St John's Eye Unit. The present survey was intended to establish the numbers of the various types of corneal ulcers seen at the hospital, the spectrum of micro-organisms isolated, and to collect data relating to local and general predisposing factors with a view to prophylactic intervention should this be possible.

Material and methods

PATIENTS

Patients with corneal ulcers were divided into mild, moderate, and severe groups. The mild group contained patients with corneal ulcers considered suitable for outpatient treatment. Patients with moderate and severe corneal ulcers were admitted for intensive investigation and treatment. The severe cases had features of severity as defined by Jones.[6] Ulceration due to chemical burns and simple traumatic ulcers without secondary infection were excluded from the study group.

From the beginning of July 1982 to the end of June 1983 113 cases of mild corneal ulceration (116 eyes) and 161 moderate and severe cases (167 eyes) were treated. The mild group was treated in the outpatient department by a number of different doctors, and treatment methods varied.

Recording sheets were used to detail relevant history and examination, and a drawing of the cornea was made along the lines suggested by Bron[7] and Harrison.[8] Anterior segment photography recorded the appearance of the ulcer on admission, discharge, and when otherwise indicated.

CULTURE TECHNIQUES

All cultures except two were taken prior to admission by the doctor supervising the cases, and the other two were cultured under direct supervision by the same technique.

The culture technique was as advocated by Jones.[9] Conjunctival specimens were taken with calcium alginate swabs (Calgiswab, Inolex) moistened in

---

Correspondence to Dr T R Carmichael, Department of Ophthalmology, Medical School, York Road, Parktown, Johannesburg 2193 South Africa serum broth. One was swabbed over the lower fornix, avoiding the lid margins, plated on to blood agar, and inoculated into serum broth. A second swab was moistened in chopped meat broth and a conjunctival swab taken in the same way and placed in the chopped meat broth. The cornea was then anaesthetised with oxybuprocaine or proparacaine hydrochloride. Multiple corneal scrapings were then taken with platinum spatulae and inoculated on to blood agar in several rows, and serum broth and brain-heart infusion broth were also inoculated. From corneal scrapings two smears were made, one of which was stained the same day with Gram's staining technique, while the other was examined microscopically the following day by the Mycology Department. A swab moistened in chopped meat broth was rubbed over the base and edges of the ulcer and inserted into the chopped meat broth. The chopped meat broth replaced a brain-heart infusion broth under oil which was used for the first four months of the study (80 cases) and during which time no anaerobic bacteria were grown. In 54 cases a dry cotton swab was used to take a specimen for viral culture, and this was placed in bovine plasma albumin for transport to the laboratory. In 30 cases corneal scrapings were plated on to Lowenstein and Jensen media to check specifically for mycobacteria, as tuberculosis is not uncommonly treated at Baragwanath Hospital. The viral cultures were kept at 4°C and the rest of the specimens were incubated overnight. The serum broths were incubated in 10% CO_2 to enhance the growth of more fastidious organisms. Swabs moistened in serum broth were used to take lid margin cultures from the same eye in cases of marginal corneal ulcer, and these were plated on to blood agar.

Bacteria were classified according to Bergey's *Manual.*[illegible] Conventional microbiological techniques were used for the isolation and identification of bacteria, fungi, and viruses isolated. All specimens were processed by the Central SAIMR (South African Institute for Medical Research), Johannesburg, except for virology specimens, which were forwarded to the National Institute for Virology.

CLASSIFICATION OF ISOLATES

The following classification to determine the significance of bacterial isolates, suggested by Jones,[4] was used:

Class 1. Growth of any organism(s) in two or more corneal media.

Class 2. Growth (more than one colony) in one solid medium of *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, or *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*.

Class 3. Growth in one medium of an organism identified in the direct smear.

In addition to these three classes it was found useful to consider two other situations for clinical purposes, though these may not be acceptable in terms of a case definition:

Class 4. Growth of any organism(s) in a corneal medium plus conjunctival media.

Class 5. Growth of a pathogen on conjunctival media only.

As anaerobic bacteria were cultured from a single corneal and conjunctival medium these were not placed in the above mentioned classes.

A simple classification of the ulcers was used according to a method similar to that described by Kumura.[11]

Results

The number of ulcers in each category is shown in Table 1. There was a slight seasonal variance in the presentation of the ulcers to the hospital with a peak late in winter and into spring. There were 79 right and 76 left eyes with unilateral ulcers, and these together with the six bilateral cases gave 161 patients with 167 ulcers. Three of the bilateral cases were marginal catarrhal. There was no significant difference in mean age between the two largest groups. The central bacterial group had a mean age of 42·5 years and the marginal catarrhal group a mean age of 44·9 years. Within the group of admitted patients 30

Table 1 *Types of corneal ulcers*

Type of ulcer	*Number of eyes*	
	Mild (outpatients)	*Moderate and severe (admitted cases)*
Central.		
Bacterial	30	91
Fungal	0	6
Viral	24	13
Other	0	0
Marginal.		
Catarrhal	30	30
Ring/melting	4	12
Mooren's	0	4
Primary infection	0	6
Other	28	5
Total	116	167

Table 2 *Occupation of adult corneal ulcer patients*

Type of work	*Number*	*Percentage*
Manual labourer (non-farm)	61	47
Manual labourer (farm)	8	6
Unemployed	33	25
Domestic worker	16	12
Pensioner	11	8
Clerical	2	2
Total	131	100

Table 3 *Comparison of numbers of central bacterial and marginal catarrhal corneal ulcers in the various ethnic groups*

Ethnic group	*Central bacterial*	*Marginal catarrhal*
Zulu	26	11
Sotho	22	9
Xhosa	8	4
Tswana	7	2
Ndebele	6	1
Swazi	6	1
Shangaan	5	0
Coloured	3	0
Venda	1	0
Indian	1	0
Not known/other	6	2
Total	91	30

Table 4 *Comparison of numbers of central bacterial and marginal catarrhal corneal ulcers for males and females*

Sex	*Central bacterial*	*Marginal catarrhal*
Male	79	21
Female	12	9
Total	91	30

ulcers occurred in children (16 years of age and younger). Of the adults half were manual labourers and a quarter were unemployed (Table 2).

Of the cases which were admitted to hospital, 39% originated from Soweto, 48% from other urban areas within the Transvaal province, and 13% from rural areas within the Transvaal Province. Tables 3 and 4 show the ethnic and sex distribution of patients with corneal ulcers in the two largest ulcer groups.

In 154 cases the mean delay between the onset of symptoms and presentation to St John's for treatment was 16 days, but there was marked variation depending on the type of ulcer (Table 5). There was a significantly longer ($p<0\cdot05$, Student's *t* test) delay before referral for the marginal catarrhal group than with the central bacterial group. About half the patients had been previously treated with topical antibiotics, and the antibiotic varied according to the type of ulcer being treated (Table 6). In 11 cases oral antibiotics had certainly been given in addition to local treatment. In a further five cases the description of the tablets suggested that they were antibiotics. Only one patient was on systemic steroid therapy, and this was a case of systemic lupus erythematosus with keratitis sicca which developed a pseudomonas corneal ulcer.

MICROBIOLOGY OF CENTRAL CORNEAL ULCERS

Corneal isolates were obtained in 62 of the 91 eyes in the central bacterial group (Table 7). By far the commonest isolate was *Str. pneumoniae*, which was cultured from 26 eyes. Other streptococcus species were isolated from a further four eyes. Of the pneumococci which were isolated from the central

Table 5 *Delay before presentation for treatment*

Type of ulcer	*Mean (days)*	*Number in group*
Central.		
Bacterial	11	82
Fungal	26	6
Viral	10	13
Marginal		
Catarrhal	19	29
Ring	34	12
Mooren's	43	3
Primary infection	27	5
Other	9	4
Total		154

Table 6 *Local treatment of corneal ulcers before admission*

Central group (110 ulcers)

	Bacterial	*Fungal*	*Viral*	*Total*	
Antibiotic:					
Definite	16	3	2	21	51
Probable	22	0	5	27	(46% of
plus Steroid	2	0	1	3	central ulcers)
Steroid only	3	0	1	4	
Antiviral	0	1	0	1	
Other	19	0	2	21	
Total	62	4	11	77 (70% of central ulcers)	

Marginal Group (57 ulcers)

	Catarrhal	*Ring*	*Mooren's*	*Primary infect.*	*Other*	*Total*	
Antibiotic:							
Definite	7	4	1	3	1	16	31
Probable	8	2	1	0	1	12	(54% of
plus Steroid	1	1	0	0	1	3	marginal ulcers)
Other	4	2	0	0	1	7	
Total	20	9	2	3	4	38 (67% of marginal ulcers)	

Antibiotic 'Definite'—the patient could produce the antibiotic or knew the name, 'probable'—the patient was using ointment, or drops and ointment, which had been obtained from a medical source such as a doctor, clinic or chemist, 'other'—the patient was using drops only, which may or may not have contained antibiotic.

bacterial ulcers four were isolated from children, three of whom were under 5 years old. From all types of ulcers there were 29 pneumococcal isolates, of which 24 were typed. Type 6 was the commonest (six isolates), followed by type 10 (four isolates). These and the eight other types reflected the usual upper respiratory tract pneumococci in the area. Minimal inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of drugs against 12 pneumococcal isolates were determined and they were all susceptible to penicillin-G MIC levels at <0·01 μg/ml except one which had an MIC of 0·25 μg/ml.

Staph. aureus was not found to be a common cause of central corneal ulceration in this survey. Isolates of Gram-negative bacteria were obtained from 18 eyes, with *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (nine isolates) being the most common, followed by *Moraxella* species (four significant isolates).

In class 5 (conjunctival pathogens) there were three isolates of *Staph. aureus*, two of *Proteus mirabilis*, and one each of *Ps. aeruginosa* and *Str. pneumoniae*.

The anaerobes cultured were all obtained from chopped meat broth and consisted of nine isolates from eight cases. Four were conjunctival isolates only, and, of the remaining five, two were isolated in conjunction with class 1 pneumococci and were not considered significant in their own right. The remaining three were possibly significant. The case shown in Table 7 suffered from severe bullous keratopathy, and there were no aerobic bacteria cultured from the ulcer. The *Peptococcus prevotii* was cultured from the cornea and a *Peptococcus asaccharolyticus* was isolated from the conjunctiva. Scanty Gram-positive cocci were seen on the direct smear from the cornea. The other two isolates, a *Peptococcus micros* and a *Propionibacterium acnes* were not confirmed on direct smear and are thus probably not significant.

The Lowenstein-Jensen media were all negative for mycobacteria. The isolates from the cases of fungal keratitis are listed in Table 8 together with some of their relevant clinical details. None of the cases gave a history of trauma and none was wearing a contact lens. The nodular form of climatic droplet keratopathy which flakes off, leaving an area denuded of epithelium, was seen in two of these cases (it was also a local predisposing factor in eight of the central bacterial ulcers). As might be expected, half the group came from rural areas. There was only one significant bacterial isolate in this group and that was a class 1 *Staph. epidermidis* from case 5.

The group of central viral ulcers consisted largely of cases of indolent corneal ulceration with loss of corneal sensation. In some cases a clinical diagnosis could be made of stromal herpes keratitis with ulceration, and in one of these cases *Herpes simplex* was isolated. There was only one dendritic ulcer in this group.

Table 7 *Corneal isolates from central bacterial ulcers*

	Organism	*Number of isolates*
Single isolates		
Class 1	*Streptococcus pneumoniae*	20
	Pseudomonas aeruginosa	9
	Staphylococcus aureus	3
	Corynebacterium species	2
	Staph epidermidis	2
	Str sanguis	2
	Proteus mirabilis	2
	Moraxella lacunata	1
	Klebsiella pneumoniae	1
Class 2·	*Str pneumoniae*	1
Class 3.	*Moraxella lacunata*	3
	Str pneumoniae	1
	Corynebacterium species	1
Class 4:	*Staph epidermidis*	2
	Corynebacterium species	1
	Moraxella species	1
Anaerobe·	*Peptococcus prevotii*	1
Total		53 isolates from 53 eyes
Mixed isolates (class of isolates in brackets)*		
Str pneumoniae (2) + *Staph. aureus* (1)		
Str pneumoniae (2) + *Staph epidermidis* (4)		
Str. pneumoniae (1) + *Propionibacterium acnes*		
Str pneumoniae (1) + *Pasteurella* species (4)		
M lacunata (3) + *Corynebacterium* species (1)		
M lacunata (1) + *Staph. epidermidis* (1)		
Staph. epidermidis (4) + *Corynebacterium* species (4)		
Str pyogenes (1) + *Staph epidermidis* (1): this combination was isolated from both eyes of a case of bilateral corneal ulceration		
Total		18 isolates from 9 eyes

*For description of classes of isolates see 'Materials and methods'

Table 8 *Corneal isolates from central fungal ulcers*

Isolate	*Class of isolate*	*Rural*	*Predisposing factor*
Aspergillus flavus	1	Yes	Diabetic
*Phoma eupyrena**	1†	No	Climatic droplet
Candida guilliermondii	BHI	No	Diabetic
*Fusarium moniliforme**	1†	Yes	Nil
*Curvularia lunata**	BHI	No	Diabetic, renal
*Curvularia lunata**	1†	Yes	Climatic droplet

*Identification confirmed at the Identification Services, Commonwealth Mycological Institute, Surrey, England
†Confirmation of fungus on direct smear
BHI = Fungus cultured from brain heart infusion broth only after repeated corneal scraping in clinically suggestive cases
Climatic droplet means climatic droplet keratopathy.

MICROBIOLOGY OF MARGINAL CORNEAL ULCERS

The organisms isolated from the marginal catarrhal group are shown in Table 9.

Direct smears were helpful in 85 of the 128 instances (66%), in which one was done (see Table 10).

Table 9 *Corneal isolates from marginal catarrhal ulcers*

Organism	*Number of isolates*	*Class of isolate**
Single isolates		
Staphylococcus aureus	6	1, 1, 1, 3, 4, 4
Corynebacterium species	3	1, 4, 4
Staph. epidermidis	2	1, 4
Corynebacterium hofmanii	1	4
Streptococcus pneumoniae	1	1
Propionibacterium acnes	1	
Total	14 isolates from 14 eyes	
Mixed isolates (classes in brackets)		
Proteus mirabilis (4), *Str. pneumoniae* (4)		
Staph. aureus (1), *Str. pyogenes* (1)		
Staph. aureus (1), *Str. pyogenes* (1)		
Str. anginosus (1), *Neisseria flava* (4)		
Str. anginosus (1), *N. flava* (1), *Proteus vulgaris* (1)		
Total		11 isolates from 5 eyes (the last 2 eyes were from a bilateral case)

*For description of classes of isolates see 'Material and methods'.

Table 10 *Results of microscopy of smears*

Result	*Ulcer group (numbers)*		*Total*	
	Central	*Marginal*	*Number*	*Percentage*
Organism identified	40	7	47 } 85	37 } 66
Slide negative, Culture negative	23	15	38 }	29 }
Slide negative, Culture positive	21	20	41	32
Slide positive, Culture negative	2	0	2	2
Total	86	42	128	100

A hypopyon was present in 69 eyes, two-thirds of these being central bacterial ulcers. More than 80% of the hypopyons were 2 mm or less at the time of presentation. A significant corneal isolate was obtained in 45 of the 69 eyes, 17 of which were pneumococci. Ten of the 30 ulcers in the marginal catarrhal group were associated with hypopyon.

All aerobic bacterial isolations were tested for antibiotic susceptibility with a modified Kirby-Bauer disc diffusion technique on blood agar plates. All isolates were sensitive to either cefazolin or gentamicin, which were the two antibiotics used in treating the bacterial infections.

Discussion

Patients with many different types of corneal ulcers present for treatment at St John's Eye Hospital every year. As a general rule, owing to a shortage of beds (110 beds), only fairly severe cases will receive inpatient treatment, and this group of patients included 69 with hypopyon and 34 with perforated corneal ulcer. Most of the patients were male Africans, half of whom were manual labourers. This group might be expected to be exposed to corneal trauma, and indeed corneal foreign bodies and other corneal injuries such as corneal abrasions were the commonest local predisposing factors, followed by nodular climatic droplet keratopathy. The differences in the numbers of patients from various ethnic groups probably reflect differences in population size. The marked male predominance has commonly been reported and was as high as 80% in a retrospective study of 677 cases.[2]

The class system for the isolates is intended to assess relevance of isolates and exclude contaminant bacteria. From class 1 to class 5 presents a decreasing likelihood of significance. Florid growth of an organism in several media (class 1) would be highly significant, whereas recovery of a pathogen only from the conjunctiva would be of questionable significance. The latter isolate may be considered when pretreatment is suspected of having sterilised the cornea. Classes 4 and 5 are included in an attempt to use conjunctival isolates in a meaningful way rather than relying only on corneal specimens. A class 4 isolate may reflect a tear film contaminant such as *Staph. epidermidis* or a more fastidious organism that will grow only on a certain type of medium, such as *Moraxella* species in serum broth of cornea and conjunctiva. Conjunctival isolates obtained which did not occur as class 4 or 5 isolates are not reported in this paper.

Bacterial corneal ulcers constituted the largest group of ulcers seen, and pneumococci were prominently isolated within the group. *Staph. aureus* is usually the commonest Gram-positive bacterium reported as a cause of central bacterial keratitis,[1-4,6] though an early series reported by Thygeson[12] showed pneumococci to be causative in 70% of 50 central corneal ulcers. The difference in the range of organisms is at least partly due to a worldwide difference in the conjunctival sac carrier rates of various organisms.[1] In a large series Locatcher-Khorazo and Seegal[1] showed a high (13%) carrier rate of pneumococci in the normal conjunctival sac in the children under 5 but only 2–3% thereafter. In the same series the carrier rate of *Staph. aureus* was 25% in the children under 5, but this remained constant in all age groups thereafter. In this study five children had pneumococcal ulcers, four of whom were under 5 years old (three were central bacterial ulcers). The other pneumococcal ulcers were evenly spread through the age groups over 20 years.

Pneumococcal typing is not particularly useful in that the organisms usually reflect upper respiratory tract pneumococci.[1] This was found to be true in this study, though the types of pneumococci predominantly found differed from those previously reported. As multiply resistant pneumococci have been reported from South Africa,[13 14] a careful watch was kept for these organisms, but none was found. *Ps. aeruginosa* and *Moraxella* species were the two commonest Gram-negative isolates in the population studied. Moraxella corneal ulcers have been described as occurring in derelict populations, who have a high carrier rate of these organisms in their noses and conjunctival sacs.[15] The carrier rate in our area is not known.

Direct smears were found to be significantly more helpful in central as opposed to marginal ulcers ($p<0.05$, normal deviate test). This difference was largely due to the fact that an organism could be identified from many of the central ulcers. The results confirm the fact that, if an organism is seen on the smear, it is very likely to be the causative organism, but if no organism is seen there is still a 50% chance that an organism will be cultured.

Only 24 cases of dendritic keratitis were seen during the year (two admitted and 22 treated at outpatients). This might represent a racial difference in susceptibility, and in support of this seven of the 24 were coloured and one Asian. This was the only group of ulcers with such a large proportion of race groups other than African. There are many clinics throughout Soweto and the surrounding areas, and certainly many corneal ulcers are prevented or treated at an early stage by these primary health care workers. To some extent, therefore, the patients presenting to St John's for treatment represented a 'screened' population, but many 'mild' cases were seen, as well as referral problem cases, and it is unlikely that the dendritic ulcer patients were being selectively screened out.

The 60 catarrhal corneal ulcers treated during the year (half at outpatients and half admitted) testify that chronic staphylococcal blepharitis/meibomianitis and its sequelae were commonly seen, often with a secondary bacterial infection.

When dealing with large numbers of corneal ulcers the culture technique used must be accurate and yet reasonably quick to perform. The multiple scrape technique, described by Jones,[9] was largely successful in view of the fact that half the cases had been pretreated with antibiotics. The use of multiple media is essential if significance is to be determined and contaminants recognised. The serum broth was supplied in Bijou bottles and the brain-heart infusion and chopped meat in McCartney bottles, which made transport easier than with media in tubes.

Reliable isolation of anaerobic bacteria is more time-consuming than of aerobic bacteria, and indications are that these organisms should not be ignored. Corneal ulceration caused by anaerobic bacteria was considered uncommon enough to warrant single case reporting from the 1950s into the 1970s.[16–19] In 1977 Jones and Robinson reviewed the subject[20] and included details of five cases of anaerobic keratitis. They also proposed guide lines for defining a significant isolate. Perry *et al.*[21] reported 11 cases of anaerobic corneal ulcer, using very stringent criteria for case definition, from a series of 162 bacterial corneal ulcers. All these cases[20 21] had some predisposing factor(s). Anaerobic bacteria may be pathogenic alone or acting synergistically with aerobic bacteria as has been suggested.[22 23] The practical implications of this group of organisms with respect to treatment is uncertain, as they are usually susceptible to the same antibiotics as have been used for aerobic bacterial keratitis. A change to chloramphenicol is recommended[21] once an anaerobe is isolated, but this information may not be available in time to be useful.

If bacteriology is to play an active role in the management of acute keratitis, provisional results must be available within 24 hours, as these cases can deteriorate rapidly. It was pleasing to note during the study period that in nine cases of uncontrolled infection (six pneumonococcal and three pseudomonas) the organism was identified in eight cases on the day of admission on direct smear and provisionally confirmed on culture the following day. This places the clinician in the best possible position to make decisions on antibiotic choices in spite of having to wait a further day for antibiotic sensitivity results. It is usually sufficient to be able to make a distinction between Gram-positive cocci and Gram-negative bacilli for the purpose of choosing an antibiotic. Mixed infections are common enough to keep one humble, and a broad spectrum of antibiotic cover is used initially, with a change to more specific treatment made with positive confirmation of the causative organism.

Dr L D Ormerod suggested the study and Dr E T Meyer's assistance is gratefully acknowledged. The laboratory personnel provided useful comments, and suggestions and the registrars and nursing staff at St John's Eye Hospital made the study possible.

References

1 Locatcher-Khorazo D, Seegal BC. *Microbiology of the eye*. St Louis: Mosby, 1972: 14, 16, 69, 71.

2 Asbell P, Stenson S. Ulcerative keratitis—survey of 30 years' laboratory experience. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1982; **100:** 77–80.

3 Liesegang TJ, Forster RK. Spectrum of microbial keratitis in South Florida. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980; **90:** 38–47.

4 Chaudhuri PR, Godfrey B. Treatment of bacterial corneal ulcers with concentrated antibiotic eye drops. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1982; **102:** 11–4.

5 Gugnani HC, Talwar RS, Njoku-Obi ANU, Kodilinye HC. Mycotic keratitis in Nigeria. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1976; **60:** 607-13.

6 Jones DB Initial therapy of suspected microbial corneal ulcers. II Specific antibiotic therapy based on corneal smears. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1979; **24:** 97, 105–16.

7 Bron AJ. A simple scheme for documenting corneal disease *Br J Ophthalmol* 1973, **57:** 629–34

8 Harrison SM. Grading corneal ulcers *Ann Ophthalmol* 1975; 7: 537–42.

9 Jones DB. Early diagnosis and therapy of bacterial corneal ulcers. *Int Ophthalmol Clin* 1973, **13:** 1–29.

10 Buchanan RE, Gibbons NE, eds. *Bergey's Manual of determinative bacteriology*. 8th ed Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1974

11 Kimura SJ Corneal ulcers In: *Infectious diseases of the conjunctiva and cornea*. Symposium of the New Orleans Academy of Ophthalmology St Louis Mosby, 1963: 88–102.

12 Thygeson P Acute central (hypopyon) ulcers of the cornea *Californ Med* 1948; **69:** 18–21.

13 Appelbaum PC, Bhamjee A, Scragg JN, Hallett AF, Bowen AJ, Cooper RC. *Streptococcus pneumoniae* resistant to penicillin and chloramphenicol. *Lancet* 1977; **ii:** 995–7

14 Jacobs MJ, Koornhof HJ, Robins-Browne RM, Emergence of multiply resistant pneumococci *N Engl J Med* 1978; **299:** 735–40

15 Baum J, Fedukowicz HB, Jordan A. A survey of moraxella corneal ulcers in a derelict population. *Am J Ophthalmol* 1980, **90:** 476–80

16 Tsutsui J. Tetanus infection of cornea—its treatment with achromycin *Am J Ophthalmol* 1957, **43:** 772–4.

17 Gingrich WD, Pinkerton ME Anaerobic *Actinomycosis bovis* corneal ulcer *Arch Ophthalmol* 1962; **67:** 549–53

18 Ostler HB, Okumoto M. Anaerobic streptococcal corneal ulcer *Am J Ophthalmol* 1976; **81:** 518–9.

19 Majekodunmi S, Odugbemi T *Clostridium welchii* corneal ulcer—a case report *Can J Ophthalmol*, 1975; **10:** 290–1

20 Jones, DB, Robinson NM Anaerobic ocular infections. *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1977; **83:** 309–31.

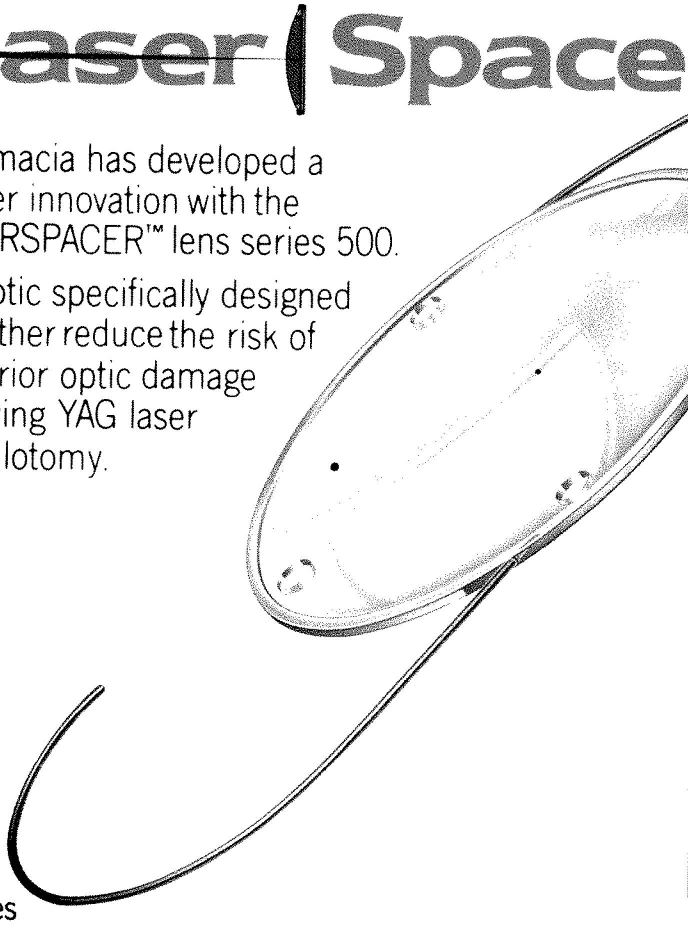
21 Perry LD, Brinser JH, Kolodner H Anaerobic corneal ulcers *Ophthalmology (Rochester)* 1982; **89:** 636–42

22 Editorial: Bacterial synergy in mixed aerobic/anaerobic infections *Lancet* 1980; **i:** 405–6

23 Dankert J, Holloway Y, Bouwma J. Bacterial synergy in mixed aerobic/anaerobic infections *Lancet* 1980, **i:** 714

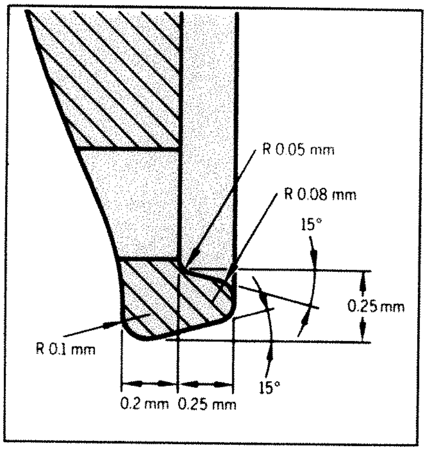
The Pharmacia lens series

Laser Spacer™



Pharmacia has developed a further innovation with the LASERSPACER™ lens series 500.

An optic specifically designed to further reduce the risk of posterior optic damage following YAG laser capsulotomy.



Features

- 0.25 mm x 0.25 mm LASERSPACER™ further reduces the risk of posterior optic damage following YAG Laser capsulotomy.
- 6.5 mm optic – maintains 6.0 mm optical zone and avoids possibility of visual field interference
- Standard loop design to avoid changes in surgical technique to implant LASERSPACER™ optic.
- 4 drill holes to aid dialling or insertion technique.
- Polished loop tips ensure maximal iris protection.
- Available in wide range of dioptric powers from 10–30 in 1/2 dioptre increments.

From the company that brings you Healonid® and Viscosurgery.™

Pharmacia

Pharmacia Ltd
Pharmacia House
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes
Bucks, MK9 3HP
Tel 0908-661101

707 series

LASERIDGE

iolab®
EUROPE

Laseridge™ optic designed and developed in cooperation with Kenneth J. Hoffer M.D. F.A.C.

U.K., Ireland & Scandinavia
110-112 High Street,
Maidenhead, Berkshire SL6 1QQ.
England.
Tel: (0628) 74811
Tlx: 849400 CODMAN G

Germany, Austria & Switzerland
Am Hehsel 38-40,
2000 Hamburg 63, Germany.
Tel: 040/5 38 00 00
Tlx: 213888 COD D

Italy
Via Crescenzio 42,
00193 Rome, Italy.
Tel: 6548403
Tlx: 621062 CREGES 1

France & North Africa
c/o Critikon S.A.
"Le Pyramide"
80 Ave du General de Gaulle,
94009 Creteil L'Echat, France.
Tel: 339 30 06
Tlx. CRITIFR 230719F

Benelux
c/o Ortho Diagnostic Systems
Antwerpseweg 19-21,
B-2340 Beerse, Belgium.
Tel: 61 16 24
Tlx. 32540 JANFAR B

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 927–931.

Oculokinetic perimetry: a simple visual field test for use in the community

BERTIL E DAMATO

From the Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, University of Glasgow

SUMMARY A method of visual field examination is described which enables an unsupervised person to carry out self-assessment using only a paper test chart, a record sheet, and a pencil. It is entitled 'oculokinetic perimetry' because it is the subject's eye that moves and not the test target. By providing non-ophthalmic health care workers with a simple means of performing perimetry in the community, and by allowing susceptible people to carry out self-assessment of the visual fields at home, this test should facilitate the detection and management of glaucoma, especially in underdeveloped countries.

Visual field examination has an invaluable role in the diagnosis and management of glaucoma and other important ocular and neurological disorders.[1] For this reason remarkable technological advances have recently taken place in perimetry[2] in order to improve results. However, these developments have done little to facilitate the detection and monitoring of visual field defects outside ophthalmic clinics. At present examination of the visual fields to confrontation remains the sole means available to many physicians, and with few exceptions[3] self-assessment of the visual fields at home is of benefit only to patients who have paracentral visual defects.[4] These limitations occur because conventional methods of perimetry (whereby one or more test stimuli are introduced into the peripheral visual field of an immobile eye) require a highly trained observer and/or expensive equipment (*a*) to move the test target through all areas of the visual field, (*b*) to ensure that the subject's eye remains immobile throughout the examination, and (*c*) to plot the results. The author has attempted to overcome these three obstacles to more universal perimetry by developing an alternative method of visual field examination which is entitled 'oculokinetic perimetry' because it is the subject's eye that is moved and not the test stimulus.

Correspondence to Dr B E Damato, Tennent Institute of Ophthalmology, Western Infirmary, Glasgow G11 6NT.

Material and methods

OCULOKINETIC VISUAL FIELD TEST

The test chart consists of a white sheet of paper with 100 numbers distributed around a central test stimulus in such a manner as to increase the chances of detecting arcuate, quadrantic, hemianopic, and altitudinal visual field defects as well as a nasal step (Fig. 1).

The numbers are printed in an unsaturated blue colour to avoid confusion with the test stimulus, which is coloured black so that it can if necessary be easily enlarged with an ordinary pen or pencil. The size of the test stimulus (1·4/333·3 mm) subtends a visual angle of 0·25°, so that it is barely visible to normal persons at 25° from fixation. The record sheet comprises two small versions of the test chart with a set of instructions on the reverse side.

The test is carried out with the test chart attached to a well-lit vertical surface, its centre being placed at eye level. The right eye is tested first so that, soon after starting the examination, the subject is reassured by the detection of the blind spot that the correct procedure is being followed. The correct working distance is found by looking down at the star near the lower border of the chart, covering one eye, and moving backwards or forwards until the letter L or R (for the left and right eye respectively) is no longer visible. The numbers are then read slowly from 1 to 100 so that the test target moves through all

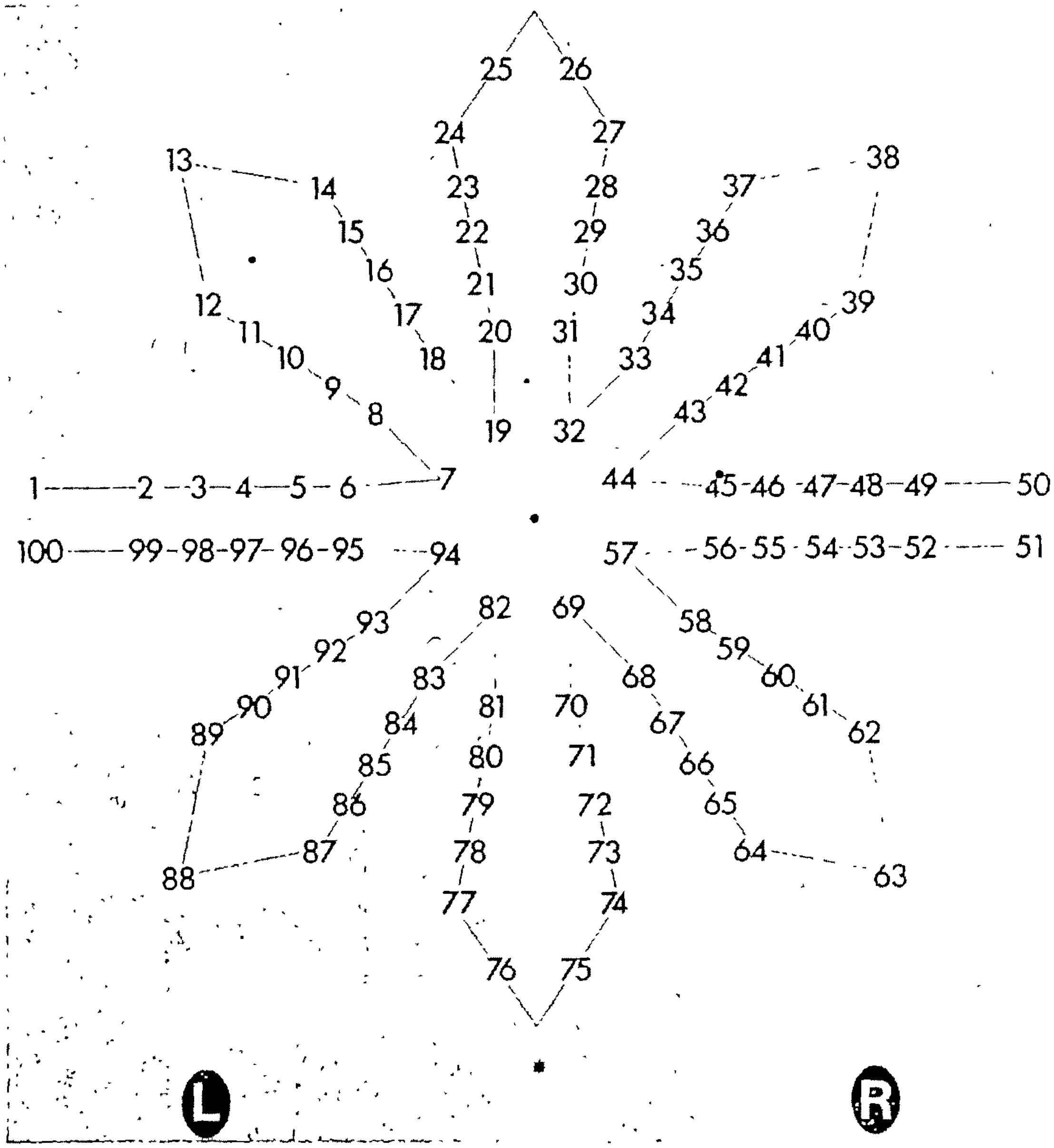


Fig. 1 *Oculokinetic visual field test chart. The reader can perform the test (albeit with difficulty because this modified chart is half the size of the real test chart) by holding this page 15 cm from the eye and using the appropriate reading correction.*

areas of the visual field from 5 to 25°. The numbers associated with disappearance of the central test stimulus are noted directly on the record sheet by crossing out the respective number. If a unilateral central scotoma is present, the subject is advised to look at each number with the other eye and then to cover that eye to determine whether the test stimulus can be seen by the affected eye. The results recorded by the subject can subsequently be evaluated by a qualified observer. The completed record sheet must be inverted before the results can be compared with visual fields plotted by conventional techniques. As in all visual field tests, the blind spot is a useful guide to the validity of the examination.

METHODS

Over 30 patients attending the Tennent Institute and a peripheral hospital who were known to have visual field defects and 30 healthy volunteers were tested by oculokinetic perimetry. In most cases the examination was performed with the assistance of an optician or a nurse. A few patients had the test chart mailed to their homes, and the results were also returned by mail.

All subjects were encouraged to take their time, to recheck any areas they were unsure of, and to take a break whenever they felt this was required. The results were subsequently assessed in relation to records obtained by opticians using conventional methods.

Results

The majority of persons invited to carry out oculokinetic perimetry understood what was required of them and were able to complete the examination provided the numbers could be read with one eye.

Three out of 33 patients who seemed to carry out the procedure correctly produced false negative results with oculokinetic perimetry. In these three cases a visual field defect was detected only with the Oculus Tubinger perimeter by using a white target of size 1·0 and a filter setting of 10 (which is approximately equivalent to a Goldmann target size of 1–2e). Good topographic correspondence was obtained in 25 out of the remaining 30 cases (Figs. 2A, B).

Five out of 30 healthy controls missed one or both blind spots. Ten of the remaining 25 persons missed the test stimulus at one or more points when it was situated more than 17·5° from fixation. Although an additional seven persons missed the test stimulus within the central 17·5° of vision, only four of these produced a false positive result. Surprisingly two of these four subjects also produced a positive result with the Tubinger perimeter, one being found to have a congenital abnormality of the optic discs. One subject had attempted to read the numbers while looking at the central target.

Some patients were disturbed by the reading segment in their bifocal spectacles. It is interesting that one patient who had previously been tested by conventional methods became aware of her extensive visual field defect only when she carried out oculokinetic perimetry. Some persons asked if they could obtain disposable visual field test charts to enable them or members of their family to test themselves at home. When a patient with serpiginous choroiditis was informed that this was not possible without her consultant's permission, she immediately decided to draw her own test chart.

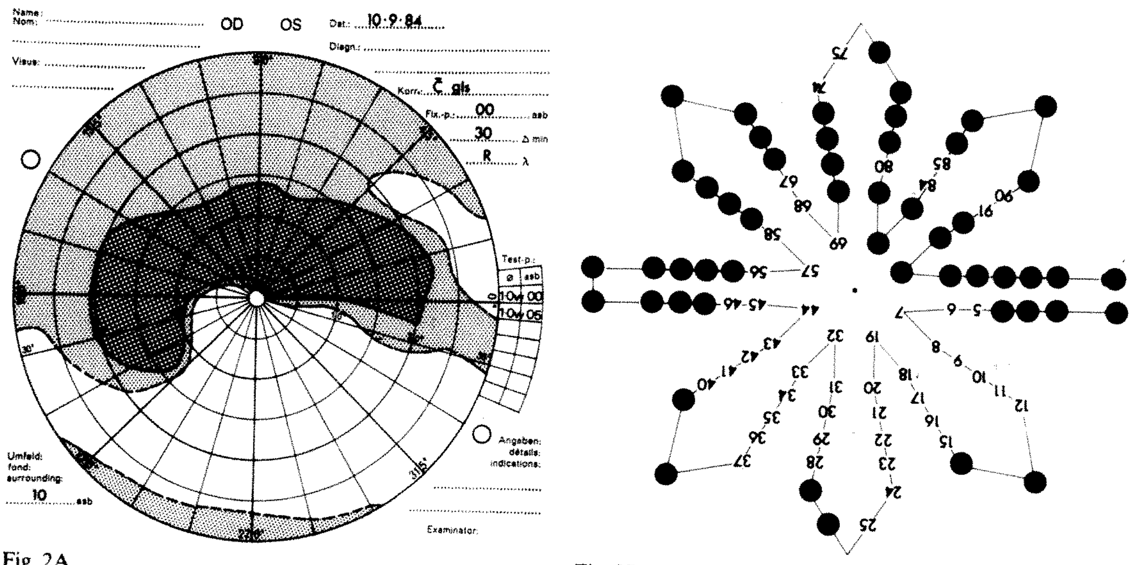


Fig. 2A

Fig. 2B

Fig. 2 *The right central visual field of a 71-year-old female patient with primary open-angle glaucoma plotted* (A) *with the Tubinger perimeter and* (B) *by oculokinetic perimetry. A disposable test chart was mailed to the patient's home, and the completed record sheet was returned a week later.*

Discussion

By moving the eye instead of the test stimulus it is possible for an unsupervised person to carry out self-assessment of the visual fields using only a paper test chart, a record sheet, and a pencil. This method, entitled 'oculokinetic perimetry', might facilitate the detection and management of glaucoma, especially in situations where conventional perimetry is not possible. Susceptible individuals who cannot receive adequate supervision because they live in remote areas could use disposable test charts to perform

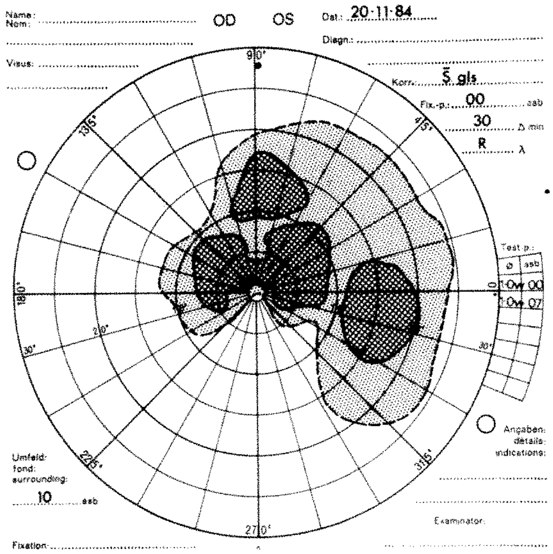


Fig. 3A

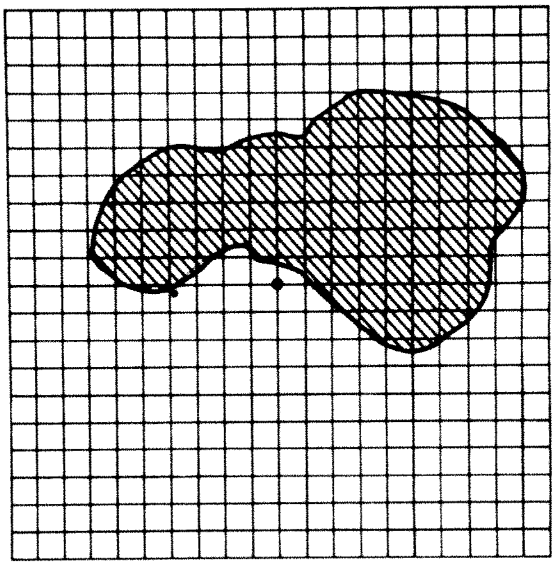


Fig. 3B

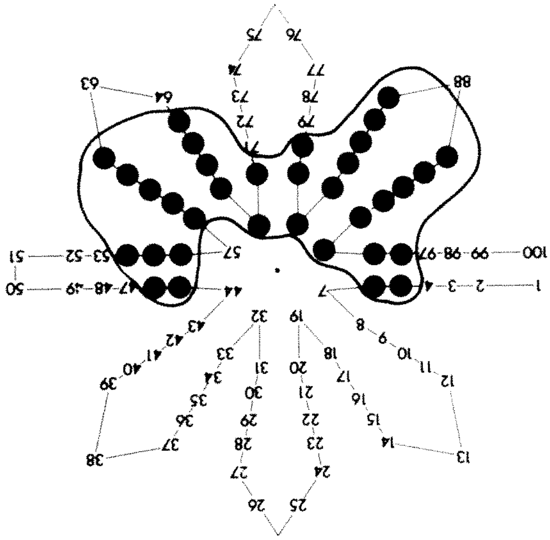


Fig. 3C

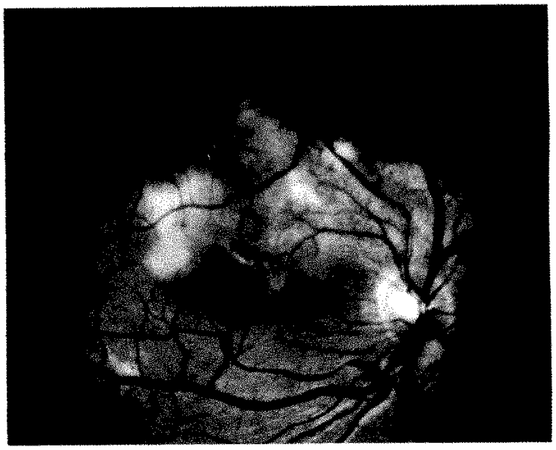


Fig. 3D

Fig. 3 *The right central visual field of a 48-year-old female suffering from serpiginous choroiditis plotted* (A) *with the Tubinger perimeter,* (B) *by means of the Amsler chart, and* (C) *by oculokinetic perimetry. The last test was performed with the patient standing and the chart at knee level, and an adhesive red disc was used as the test stimulus.* (D) *A black and white photograph of the right fundus which has been inverted and reversed to facilitate comparison with the plotted visual fields.*

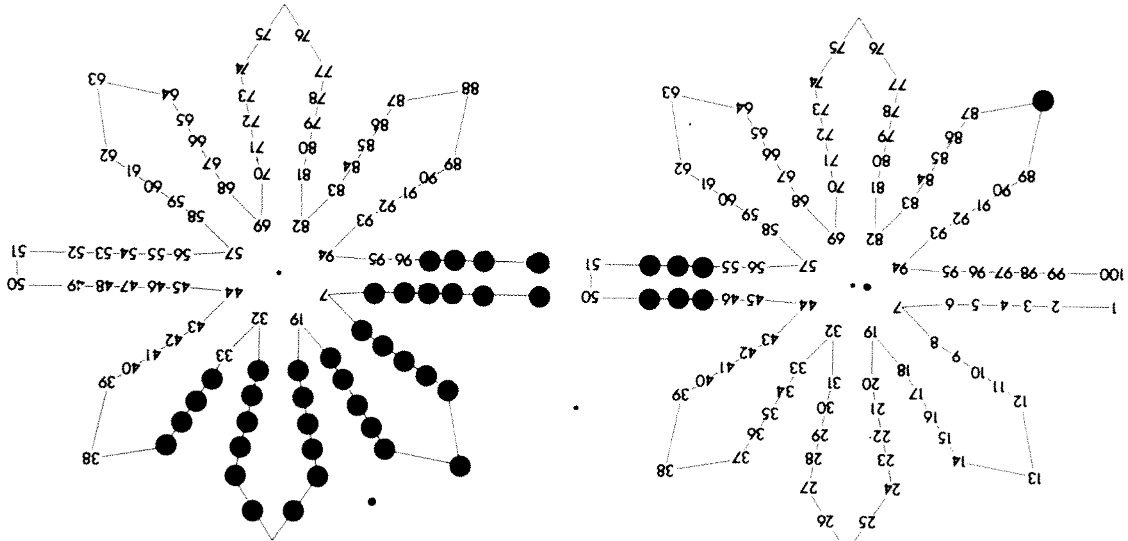


Fig. 4A

Fig. 4B

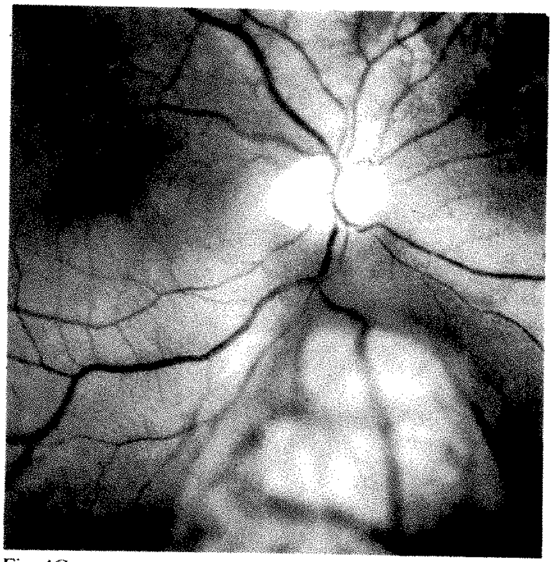


Fig. 4C

Fig. 4 *The central visual fields of a 46-year-old female plotted by oculokinetic perimetry to show (A) an inferotemporal defect in the right eye and (B) a normal visual field in the left eye. (C) a black and white fundus photograph of the right eye, showing a superonasal choroidal melanoma, which has been inverted and reversed to facilitate comparison with the plotted visual field.*

periodic self-assessment at home with the assistance of a friend or relative if necessary. Larger and more convenient oculokinetic visual field test charts would enable non-ophthalmic health care workers to participate in screening programmes for glaucoma, especially in underdeveloped countries. It must be emphasised that the use of this test as a convenient substitute for more reliable conventional perimetry is not recommended.

Oculokinetic perimetry could be of benefit to patients whose vision is threatened by other diseases as well as glaucoma (Figs. 3A, B, C, D, and 4A, B, C). For maximum efficiency special charts would have to be designed for each specific purpose. In areas where innumeracy might be common the test would have to be modified so that the subject's gaze was directed across the chart by means of a series of arrows instead of numbers.

Research is still in progress and it is hoped that results will eventually be published demonstrating the precise scope of oculokinetic perimetry and the most efficient means of its deployment.

I am grateful to Professor W S Foulds, Dr J L Jay, Dr D Allan, Dr G N Dutton, Dr S B Murray, and Miss E McClure for their helpful advice; Mrs A Currie and the Medical Illustration Department for the art work; Miss A McFadden for secretarial assistance; and to the opticians, nurses, and volunteers who carried out the test. The Visual Research Trust, Glasgow, funded the study.

References

1 Harrington DO. *The visual fields: a textbook and atlas of clinical perimetry*. 5th ed. St Louis: Mosby, 1981.

2 Heijl A. Computerised perimetry. *Trans Ophthalmol Soc UK* 1985; **104:** 76–87.

3 Amsler M. Earliest symptoms of disease of the macula. *Br J Ophthalmol* 1953; **37:** 521–37.

4 Flocks M. Visual screening via television. *Surv Ophthalmol* 1983; **28:** 184–7.

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 932

Correspondence

Posterior chamber lens implantation

SIR, I wish to make two points following recent articles by Percival[1] and Jay[2] concerning posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation associated with filtration surgery. My first point concerns the risk of visual loss in the postoperative period. It would appear that glaucoma patients are at risk of the damaged optic nerve being further compromised from postoperative hypertension following cataract surgery even if the intraocular pressure was controlled with medicines preoperatively. For such eyes the provision of a 'blow off valve' should always be considered, and the presence of an intraocular lens is not a contraindication.

The second point concerns the worry that endothelial damage may follow the occurrence of flat chambers in eyes with a posterior chamber lens. If, as seems likely, these follow excessive drainage through the bleb or along non-conventional outflow pathways, it may be possible to avoid the former by correct suturing of the lamellar scleral flap and the latter by avoiding intraocular lens implantation in eyes severely damaged from glaucoma.

Moorfields Eye Hospital
High Holborn,
London WC1V 7AN

ROGER A HITCHINGS

References

1 Percival SPB. Glaucoma triple procedure of extracapsular cataract extraction, posterior chamber lens implantation, and trabeculectomy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985, **69**: 99–102

2 Jay JL. Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985, **69**: 487–90

SIR, Postoperative ocular hypertension may indeed act adversely on an already compromised optic nerve However, it is a recognised complication of any intraocular surgery including trabeculectomy and laser trabeculoplasty. It is transient and, if watched for, should not rise to dangerous or unmanageable levels. The use of Healonid during the glaucoma triple procedure may enhance this complication but tends to obviate the more serious risk of shallow or flat anterior chamber and possible macular oedema associated with hypotony

Concerning the contraindication to lens implantation, experience has shown that, using the technique recommended,[1] flat chambers seldom arise The capsule supported posterior chamber lens once in position is unlikely to compromise the corneal endothelium or optic nerve either directly or indirectly. Thus severe glaucoma is not necessarily a contraindication to its use.

Scarborough Hospital,
Scarborough,
North Yorkshire,
YO12 6QL

S P B PERCIVAL

Reference

1 Glaucoma triple procedure of extracapsular cataract extraction, posterior chamber lens implantation, and trabeculectomy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985; **69**: 99–102.

SIR, In his letter Mr Hitchings mentions firstly the risk of a postoperative rise in intraocular pressure in glaucoma patients following cataract surgery. This problem seems less likely where trabeculectomy has been combined with the cataract extraction and is one of the reasons why many surgeons favour a combined operation.

His second point is more directly relevant to my own paper [1] He seems concerned about the risk of a postoperative flat anterior chamber in the presence of a posterior chamber intraocular lens following combined surgery. I may best answer this point by quoting from the summary of my paper. 'In addition the anterior chamber cannot become shallow, as the rigid legs of this lens [Rayner Pearce tripod] extend behind the iris beyond the periphery of the cornea and prevent forward movement of the implant even if there is excessively free drainage of aqueous after the operation ' This fail-safe feature of the Pearce tripod lens is explained in the discussion section and illustrated in Fig. 3

Western Infirmary,
Glasgow G11 6NT

JEFFREY L JAY

Reference

1 Jay JL Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy *Br J Ophthalmol* 1985, **69**: 487–90

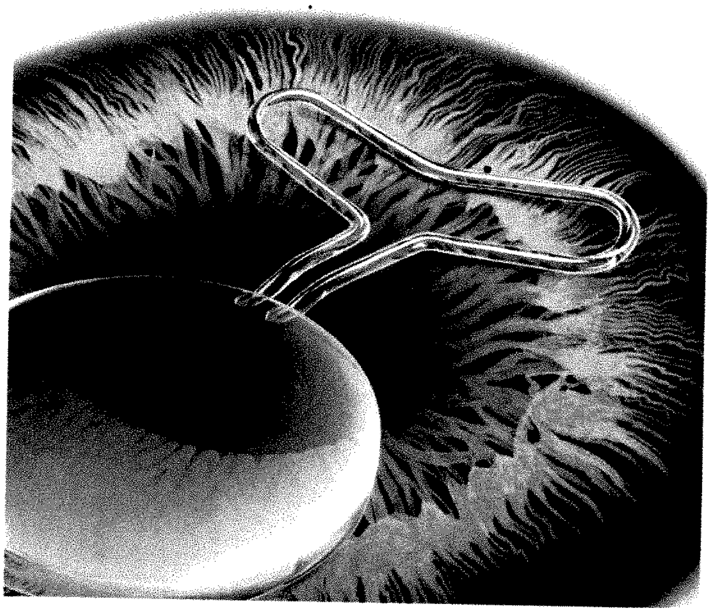
Book review

Contemporary Issues in Ophthalmology. Vol 1. **Herpes Simplex Infections of the Eye.** Edited by Frederick C Blodi. Pp 171. £37·00 Churchill Livingstone: Edinburgh. 1984.

This short volume has chapters by several authors covering some important topics on herpes simplex infections of the eye The first and last chapters are particularly useful, giving concise and contemporary analysis of the eye disease and management. My only criticism is that I would have expected more basic science as far as the virus itself was concerned and the antiviral agents used Apart from this I found the book very readable, interesting, and informative. Priced at £37, it is within the grasp of most ophthalmologists

RONALD J MARSH

New comfort.

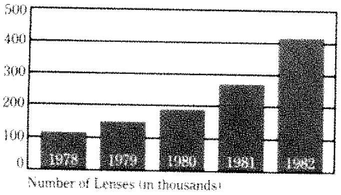


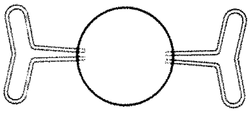
Today, the use of intraocular lenses is rapidly superseding that of spectacles and contact lenses for the correction of aphakia. Because surgeons feel comfortable with intraocular lenses. Comfortable with their established efficacy, safety and ease of implantation. And secure in the knowledge that their developers, Intermedics Intraocular, are leaders in the field.

Intermedics lenses satisfy your patient's need for comfort too. The four footplates of the Hessburg model 024 occupy less than 10% of the anterior chamber angle, yet they are widely spaced for stable lens fixation. And the flexible haptics reduce undue pressure on the trabeculum. The Hessburg lens is highly compressible, facilitating insertion and maximizing comfort in situ.

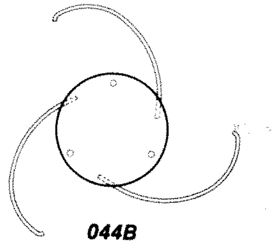
The Dubroff model 044B lens also delivers maximum comfort. It is designed to fit virtually every eye, adapting to limbal diameters from 11.5 to 13.5mm. The flexible loops give an even distribution of haptic tension in the trabecular meshwork, regardless of diameter. And the loop curvature allows the surgeon simply to rotate the lens through the incision. He then 'dials' the optic into place, where it is centered and held stable by the three loops. Anterior vaulting does not occur.

Implantation of intraocular lenses in the United States.





024



044B

Each Intermedics anterior chamber lens is precision lathe cut and meticulously finished to the highest quality standards. Which means both you and your patients can feel comfortable with your choice.

You'll find the resources of Intermedics a comforting thought too. There's a lens style for virtually every surgical application. We have lens insertion technique brochures and an extensive videotape library. We also conduct numerous seminars for surgeons, plus programmed instruction for operating room nurses. And our network of highly qualified professional representatives is at your service, whatever your requirements.

With Intermedics there's a new degree of comfort in intraocular lenses—comfort for you and for your patients.

Intermedics Ophthalmics Inc.

Intermedics U.K. Ltd.,
2 Little Ridge, Ridgeway,
Welwyn Garden City,
Herts AL7 2BH, England.
Phone 07-073-27641

UNIVERSITY OF MANCHESTER
DEPARTMENT OF POST-GRADUATE MEDICAL STUDIES
THE MANCHESTER COURSE FOR FRCS IN OPHTHALMOLOGY

on

Monday, 17th – Friday, 21st February, 1986

at

Manchester Royal Eye Hospital
Oxford Road, Manchester 13

Attendance is limited to 20 participants

Each of the ten half-day sessions will be devoted to one of the following topics

Orbital Disease
Common neuro-ophthalmic problems
Muscular Disease
Vitreoretinal Problems with Specific Regard to Surgical Management
Glaucoma
Electrodiagnosis and Ultrasound
Retinal Vascular Disorders
Cataracts
Ocular Motility
Mock Clinical Examination and Viva for Candidates

COURSE FEE: £120

Residential accommodation is available at nearby hotels at additional cost

Application Form and Programme Available From

Secretary for Advanced Courses
University Department of Postgraduate Medical Studies
Gateway House, Piccadilly South
Manchester M60 7LP Tel 061 236 9456 Ext. 556/219

MANHATTAN EYE, EAR & THROAT HOSPITAL

PRESENTS A POST-GRADUATE COURSE IN

CONTACT B AND A SCAN DIAGNOSTIC ULTRASONOGRAPHY

Friday and Saturday,
February 14th & 15th, 1986

Faculty: Richard D. Binkhorst, M D
Nathaniel R. Bronson II, M D
John S Kennerdell, M.D.
Richard Dallow, M.D.
Yale L. Fisher, M D.
Norman Pickering
William F Regan, M D
Edwin M Trayner, M.D.
Mary E Smith, B A , R D M S
Jeffrey Shakin, M D

Available Equipment:
Bronson-Turner B-Scan
Ocuscan (Coleman)
Ultrascan (Charles)

For Information, Write:
Course Director, Yale L Fisher, M D.
Manhattan Eye, Ear and Throat Hospital
210 East 64th Street
New York, N.Y. 10021

THE PRACTICE OF REFRACTION

A course is to be held from 14th-18th April, 1986 in the Department of Optometry, UWIST It will include practical and tutorial sessions on

Refraction procedures;
ophthalmic instruments;
low vision aids;
contact lenses;
ophthalmic lenses;
dispensing.

The course is applicable for those entering for the Diploma in Ophthalmology (Course numbers are limited)

Enquiries and applications (no later than 28th March) to:

Dr R. V. North,
Department of Optometry,
UWIST,
Colum Drive, Cardiff CF1 3EU
Tel: 0222 42588 (Extn 2602)

OPHTHALMOLOGY SPECIALIST NEWFOUNDLAND

Required for the adult tertiary care unit at the St John's General Hospital. This institution is a major teaching hospital of Memorial University and is located in the Health Sciences Centre

Applicants should hold the Fellowship in Ophthalmology of one of the Royal Colleges and have at least three (3) years' experience at Senior Registrar level

Remuneration will be salary and/or fee for service with a guaranteed minimum

The initial appointment is for a period of one (1) year

Applications with at least three (3) references should be directed to

Dr E. S. Wright,
Chairman, Department of Surgery,
General Hospital, St John's
Newfoundland, Canada A1B 3V6

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

INSTITUTE OF OPHTHALMOLOGY

Associated with MOORFIELDS EYE HOSPITAL

The following General and Special Courses have been planned:

1985		
5th & 6th November†	Clinical Occupational Medicine Course	
18th-22nd November†	General Practitioners' Course	
25th-27th November	2½-day Fundus Fluorescein Course	£150
*4th-6th December**	Course on the Treatment of Macular Disease	£150
1986		
*13th-17th January**	Paediatric Ophthalmology Course	£175
3rd-21st February	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300
10th-14th March	Basic Contact Lens Course	£200
18th & 19th March	Clinical Update on Neurophysiology and Anatomy	£80
20th & 21st March	New Methods in Clinical Psychophysical Investigations	£80
24th-26th March	New Methods in Clinical Electrophysiology	£120
2nd-6th June	Course in Strabismus and Ocular Motility	£125
11th June-28th November	Annual Course in Community Eye Health	£3,500
8th-26th September	Final FRCS Refresher Course	£300

* These courses are at an advanced level and are open to Consultant Ophthalmologists, Senior Registrars and others of equivalent experience.

† Details are obtainable from the British Postgraduate Medical Federation, 33 Millman Street, London WC1N 3EJ.

Applications for all other courses should be made to the

Dean's Office, Institute of Ophthalmology, 17-25 Cayton Street, London EC1V 9AT

International Neuro-Ophthalmology Society (INOS) Sixth Congress will be held in Hakone, Kanagawa, Japan

Date: 9 June (Mon) to 14 June (Sat), 1986

Meeting Site:
Hakone Prince Hotel,
144 Motohakone, Hakone-machi, Ashigarashimogun, Kanagawa 250-05, Japan
Tel: 0460-3-7111

Satellite Meetings:
I: 15th Pupil Colloquium
II: International workshop on proprioception of the ocular muscles

Registration Fee:
Active members: 50,000 (attendance from foreign countries);
60,000 (Japanese members)
Accompanying members: 15,000 yen (1 dollar = 250 yen)

Deadline for abstracts and registration: 15 February 1986

For further information please write to:

Dr Satoshi Ishikawa, Professor and Chairman,
Department of Ophthalmology, School of Medicine,
Kitasato University, 1-15-1 Kitasato,
Sagamihara, Kanagawa 228, JAPAN

Ophthalmic Literature

Founded by Sir Stewart Duke-Elder in 1947

EDITOR: J. H. Kelsey

ASSISTANT EDITOR: R. J. Cooling

EDITORIAL BOARD: **J. R. O. Collin, Peter Fells, T. F. ffytche, A. R. Fielder, P. Fison, J. A. A. Govan, Z. Gregor, A. M. Hamilton, A. Harden, J. L. Hungerford, Barrie Jay, M. G. Kerr Muir, P. E. Kinnear, J. P. Lee, C. Migdal, A. Milliken, D. Palmer, M. Quinlan, M. Ruben, D. N. Rushton, D. Spalton, J. F. Talbot, W. G. Unger, E. G. Woodward.**

ASSOCIATE EDITORS: *Australia,* R. F. Lowe; *Austria,* K. Hruby; *Belgium,* J. J. De Laey; *Canada,* I. A. Chisholm; *Chile,* A. Gormaz B.; *Czechoslovakia,* M. Klima; *Egypt,* M. S. E. Mostafa; *France,* J. P. Bailliart; *Germany,* G. K. Krieglstein, W. Schrems; *Holland,* A. C. Dijkstra, W. A. Houtman; *Hungary,* P. Follmann; *India,* S. R. K. Malik; *Italy,* E. Balestrazzi, M G. Bucci; *Japan,* N. Ohba, S. Tsukahara; *New Zealand,* G. Fenwick; *Pakistan,* K. J. Awan; *Philippines,* R. V. Fajardo; *Poland,* J. M. D. Kozlowski; *Scandinavia,* A. Alm; *South Africa,* S. Etzine; *Spain,* A. Arruga; *Sri Lanka,* I. Sri-Skanda-Rajah-Sivayoham; *Switzerland,* A. T. Franceschetti; *Turkey,* S. Abadan; *USA,* D. Gold, J. Halpern, D. W. Lamberts, R. D. Stulting; *Venezuela,* H. S. Novich; *Yugoslavia,* N. Ljuština-Ivančić, A. Pišteljić.

TECHNICAL EDITOR: Kathleen A. Taylor

Ophthalmic Literature is the key to virtually all published information on ophthalmology in both its basic and clinical aspects, and is the most comprehensive ophthalmic abstracting medium. Each issue consists of carefully prepared, informative abstracts in English of relevant articles in medical and scientific journals throughout the world; each abstract is classified under one of forty specific headings with cross-references where necessary. The journal appears quarterly with overlapping volumes; a complete volume abstracting a year's literature consists of six issues plus an author and subject index issue and contains over 6000 abstracts. The clinician desirous of keeping his knowledge up to date or the research worker will find the journal invaluable.

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES *Inland* £45.00
Abroad US$130.00

ORDER FROM: Miss R. Soley, Publishing Manager, Ophthalmic Literature,
Institute of Ophthalmology, Judd Street,
London WC1H 9QS, England

Index to volume 69, 1985

AUTHOR INDEX

Aalders-Deenstra, V., Kok, P. T. M., and **Bruynzeel, P. L. B.:** Measurement of total IgE antibody levels in lacrimal fluid of patients suffering from atopic and non-atopic eye disorders Evidence for local IgE production in atopic eye disorders? 380
Abadi, R. V., and **Dickinson, C. M.:** Blue light hazard and aniridia 233
Ahmed, A. I., and **Rahi, A. H. S.:** Physiological and pathobiological significance of ocular glycoproteins. I. Studies using fluorescein labelled glycine max . 162
Albert, D. M.: *see* McMahon, M S., etc . 452, 836
Algvere, P., Efendić, S., Luft, R., and **Wajngot, A.:** Retinal microangiopathy and pigment epithelial lesions in subjects with normal, borderline, and decreased oral glucose tolerance 416
Allan, D.: *see* Foulds, W S., etc 529
——. *see* Green, F D., etc. 533
Amatetti, S.: *see* Giovannini, A., etc . 832
Anderson, R. J.: *see* Fishman, G. A., etc 263
Andersson, B. E.: *see* Narfstrom, K. L., etc . 618
Anid, G., Powell, R. G., and **Elkington, A. R.:** Postural response of intraocular pressure following hyphaema 576
Apt, L. (*Correspondence*). K-Y jelly as a gonioscopy fluid 635
Archer, D. B.: *see* O'Connor, M. A., etc. 711
Archer, R.: *see* Newman, S. P , etc. 228
Arden, G. B., and **Hogg, C. R.:** Rod-cone interactions and analysis of retinal disease 404
——: *see* Lyness, A. L , etc 326
Arnold, P. E.: *see* Ingram, R. M., etc 851
Arntz, H.-R.: *see* Hansen, L L., etc 108
Arora, A.: *see* Lamba, P A., etc 291
Asakura, M.: *see* Miyake, K., etc 428
Atkins, A. D., and **Roper-Hall, M. J.:** Control of post-operative astigmatism 348
——: *see* Roper-Hall, M J., etc 352
Atta, H. R. *see* Williamson, J , etc. 38, 41
Augsburger, J. J.: *see* Leff, S R , etc. 861
——. *see* Shields, J. A , etc. 392
Awdry, P.: *see* Howard-Williams, J., etc. 15

Baarsma, G. S.: *see* Schuil, J , etc 580
Bachman, D. M., Rosenthal, A. R., and **Beckingsale, A. B.:** Granulomatous uveitis in neurological disease 192
Badr, I. A.: *see* Tabbara, K F., etc. 312
Bagolini, B.: Objective evaluation of sensorial and sensorimotorial status in esotropia· their importance in surgical prognosis 725
Bailey, R. T.: *see* Venkatesh, S., etc. 86, 92
Ballardini, G.: *see* Giovannini, A., etc 832
Bar Izhak, R.: *see* Kremer, I., etc. 32
Barkay, S.: *see* Garzozi, H. J., etc 307
Barrie, T.: *see* Green, F D., etc 533
Bartholomew, R. S. (*Correspondence*). Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome . 795
——. *see* Phillips, C I., etc. 217
Baum, J.: *see* Sachs, S W., etc 548
Baveja, U. K.: *see* Sen, D. K., etc . . . 707
Beckingsale, A. B.: *see* Bachman, D M., etc . . . 192
Beekhuis, W. H., van Rij, G., and **Živojnović, R.:** Silicone oil keratopathy: indications for keratoplasty 247
Ben-Sira, I.: *see* Kremer, I., etc. 32
Bergmanson, J. P. G., Ruberg, C. M., and **Chu, L. W.-F.:** Epithelial morphological response to soft hydrogel contact lenses 373
Bertoni, G.: *see* Della Sala, S., etc. 136
Betharia, S. M.: Frontalis sling: a modified simple technique 443
Beyer, T. D., O'Donnell, F. E., Gonçalves, V. and **Singh, R.:** Role of the posterior capsule in the prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis: experimental primate studies and clinical implications 841
Bhattacharya, S. S., Clayton, J. F., Harper, P. S., Hoare, G. W., Jay, M. R., Lyness, A. L., and **Wright, A. F.:** A genetic linkage study of a kindred with X-linked retinitis pigmentosa 340
Bianchi, F. B.: *see* Giovannini, A , etc. 832
Biedner, B.-Z.: *see* Ober, M , etc. 593
Bird, A. C.: *see* Casswell, A G., etc. 397
——: *see* Condon, P. I., etc. 700
——: *see* Lyness, A L., etc. 326
Bishara, S.: *see* Frucht, J., etc. 771
Bodé, D. D. Jr, Gelender, H., and **Forster, R. K.:** A retrospective review of endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci 915
Bonazzoli, P.: *see* Giovannini, A., etc. 832
Booth-Mason, S., Kyle, G. M., Rossor, M., and **Bradbury, P.:** Acquired Brown's syndrome: an unusual cause 791
——. *see* Le Mesurier, R , etc. 737
Borowski, J.: *see* Omulecki, W , etc. 514
Bradbury, P.: *see* Booth-Mason, S , etc. 791
Breit, S. N.: *see* Wakefield, D., etc. 497
Broersma, L.: *see* Kruit, P. J , etc. 446
Bron, A.: *see* Howard-Williams, J , etc. 15
—— *see* Ross, J. E , etc. 51, 897
——. *see* Tackley, R M., etc. 491
Brophy, J. W.: *see* Schonder, A. A., etc. 783
Brucker, A. J.: *see* Herschorn, B. J , etc. 29
Bruynzeel, P. L. B.: *see* Aalders-Deenstra, V., etc 380
Buckley, R. J.: *see* Williams, R , etc 435
Bull, T. B.: *see* McCartney, A. C E., etc. 537
Burde, R. M.: *see* Kosmorsky, G S , etc. 688
Burgess, S. E. P., Chang, S., Dvitra, P., Driller, J., Lizzi, F. L., and **Coleman, D. J.:** Effect of hyperthermia on experimental choroidal melanomas . . 854
——. *see* Coleman, D J., etc 645

Calhoun, J. H.: *see* Szmyd, S. M., etc. 271
Carmichael, T. R., Wolpert, M., and **Koornhof, H. J.:** Corneal ulceration at an urban African hospital . . . 920
Carter, R. D.: *see* Howard-Williams, J , etc. . . . 15
Carter, R. M.: *see* Lyness, A. L., etc. . . . 326
Casswell, A. G., Kohen, D., and **Bird, A. C.:** Retinal pigment epithelial detachments in the elderly: classification and outcome 397
Cats, B. P., and **Tan, K. E. W. P.:** Retinopathy of prematurity. review of a four-year period 500
Cavanagh, H. D.: *see* Insler, M S , etc. 189

Chang, S.: *see* Burgess, S. E. P., etc 854
Chant, S. M., Heckenlively, J., and **Meyers-Elliott, R. H.**: Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degeneration. 1. Basic studies 19
——: *see* Heckenlively, J R., etc 758
Char, D. H. and **Phillips, T. L.**: Pre-enucleation irradiation of uveal melanoma 177
Cheng, H.: *see* Vernon, S. A., etc 360
Chiapella, A. P., and Rosenthal, A. R.: One year in an eye casualty clinic 865
Chignell, A. H.: *see* Kirkby, G. R., etc. 654
—— *see* Le Mesurier, R., etc. 737
——: *see* Stanford, M. R., etc. 729
Chu, L. W.-F.: *see* Bergmanson, J. P. G , etc. 373
Clark, D. I., and **Patterson, A.**: Ankyloblepharon filiforme adnatum in trisomy 18 (Edwards's syndrome) 471
Clark, P.: *see* Elston, J. S., etc 718
——: *see* Wakefield, D , etc. 497
Clarke, D. D.: *see* Ross, J. E., etc. 51
Clayton, J. F.: *see* Bhattacharya, S S , etc. 340
Clift, R. C.: *see* Schonder, A A., etc. 783
Clover, G. M.: *see* Lyness, A. L., etc. 326
Cochran, A. J., Foulds, W. S., Damato, B. E., Trope, G. E., Morrison, L., and **Lee, W. R.**: Assessment of immunological techniques in the diagnosis and prognosis of ocular malignant melanoma 171
Cohen, S. *see* Kremer, I , etc. 32
Coleman, D. J., Lizzi, F. L., Torpey, J. H., Burgess, S. E. P., Driller, J., Rosado, A., and **Nguyen, H. T.**: Treatment of experimental lens capsular tears with intense focused ultrasound 645
——: *see* Burgess, S. E. P , etc. 854
Collin, J. R. O.: *see* Garner, A , etc. 180
——: *see* Johnson, R. L. C., etc. 267
——: *see* Tyers, A. G , etc 438
Collum, L. M. T., Logan, P., McAuliffe-Curtin, D., Hung, S. O., Patterson, A., and **Rees, P. J.**: Randomised double-blind trial of acyclovir (Zovirax) and adenine arabinoside in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration 847
Condon, P. I., Whitelocke, R. A. F., Bird, A. C., Talbot, J. F., and **Serjeant, G. R.**: Recurrent visual loss in homozygous sickle cell disease 700
Constable, I. J.: *see* Littlewood, K. R., etc 911
Cooper, P. J.: *see* Hall, N. F., etc. 317
Corbett, J. J.: *see* Price, M J., etc. 205
Coster, D. J.: *see* Roussel, T. J , etc 449
Crock, G. W., Heriot, W. J., Janakiraman, P. and **Weiner, J. M.**: Gas gangrene infection of the eyes and orbits 143
Cruickshank, F. R.: *see* Venkatesh, S , etc. 86, 92

Daicker, B.: *see* Gloor, B., etc. 320
Dally, S.: *see* Ingram, R M., etc. 851
Damato, B. E.: Oculokinetic perimetry: a simple visual field test for use in the community 927
——: *see* Cochran, A. J., etc. 171
Dane, L. W.: *see* Schonder, A. A , etc. 783
Danisevskis, P.: *see* Hansen, L. L., etc 108
Darougar, S., Wishart, M. S., and **Viswalingam, N. D.**: Epidemiological and clinical features of primary herpes simplex virus ocular infection 2
——: *see* Walpita, P., etc. 637
David, R., Tessler, Z., and **Yassur, Y.**: Long-term outcome of primary acute angle-closure glaucoma 261
David, R.: *see* Ober, M., etc. 593
De Jong, P. T. V. M.: *see* Delleman, J. W., etc. 754
Della Sala, S., Bertoni, G., Somazzi, L., Stubbe, F., and **Wilkins, A. J.**: Impaired contrast sensitivity in diabetic patients with and without retinopathy: a new technique for rapid assessment 136
Delleman, J. W., and **De Jong, P. T. V. M.**: Pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy: a peripheral type 754
Denning, A. M.: *see* Hall, N. F., etc. 317
Dias, P. L. R.: Electrolyte imbalances in the aqueous humour in retinoblastoma 462
Dickinson, C. M.: *see* Abadi, R. V., etc. 233
Dilly, P. N.: On the nature and the role of the subsurface vesicles in the outer epithelial cells of the conjunctiva 477
——, and **Mackie, I. A.**: Distribution of tetracycline in the conjunctiva of patients on long term systemic doses 25
Dodson, P. M., Kubicki, A. J., Taylor, K. G., and **Kritzinger, E. E.**: Medical conditions underlying recurrence of retinal vein occlusion 493
Douglas, E. P.: Hyperprolinaemia and gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina in members of the same family 588
Driller, J.: *see* Burgess, S. E P., etc. 854
——: *see* Coleman, D J., etc 645
Dudgeon, J.: *see* Ghafoor, S Y. A., etc. 557
——: *see* Trope, G. E., etc. 551
Dunne, J. A., Jacobs, N., Morrison, A., and **Gilbert, D. J.**: Efficacy in anterior uveitis of two known steroids and topical tolmetin 120
Dutton, G. N.: *see* MacEwen, C J., etc 795
Duzman, E.: *see* Ober, M., etc 593
Dvitra, P.: *see* Burgess, S. E. P., etc. 854

Easter, J.: *see* Wakefield, D , etc. 497
Ebringer, R., White, L., McCoy, R., and **Tait, B.**: Seasonal variation of acute anterior uveitis. differences between HLA-B27 positive and HLA-B27 negative disease 202
Edelhauser, H. F.: *see* Meredith, T. A., etc. 254
Editorial:
  Are their spectacles really necessary? 873
  Herpes simplex conjunctivitis 1
  Sausages and squints 717
  Temporary balloon buckle 797
Efendić, S.: *see* Algvere, P , etc. 416
Elkington, A. R.: *see* Anid, G., etc. 576
——: *see* Hall, N. F., etc. 317
Elliott, A. J., Oakhill, A., and **Goodman, S.**: Cataracts in childhood leukaemia 459
Elston, J. S. and **Lee, J. P.**: Paralytic strabismus: the role of botulinum toxin 891
——, ——, **Powell, C. M., Hogg, C.,** and **Clark, P.**: Treatment of strabismus in adults with botulinum toxin A 718
Emmerson, P. G.: *see* Ross, J E., etc 897
Ernest, J. T.: *see* Passo, M. S , etc 572
Ernst, W.: *see* Lyness, A L., etc. 326
Eustace, P.: *see* Murphy, D. F., etc 673
Evans, R. T.: *see* Hawkins, D. A., etc 640

Farber, M.: *see* Lincoff, H., etc. 798
Fells, P. (*Editorial*)· Sausages and squints 717
Fishman, G. A., Anderson, R. J., and **Lourenço, P.**: Prevalence of posterior subcapsular lens opacities in patients with retinitis pigmentosa 263
Flynn, J. T.: *see* Lee, J., etc 508

Foets, B., Missotten, L., Vanderveeren, P., and Goossens, W.: Prolonged survival of allogeneic corneal grafts in rabbits treated with topically applied cyclosporin A: systemic absorption and local immunosuppressive effect . . 600
Forster, R. K.: *see* Bodé, D. D. Jr, etc. 915
Foulds, W. S.: Do we need a retinal pigment epithelium (or choroid) for the maintenance of retinal apposition? 237
——, **Allan, D., Moseley, H., and Kyle, P. M.:** Effect of intravitreal hyaluronidase on the clearance of tritiated water from the vitreous to the choroid . 529
——. *see* Cochran, A. J., etc 171
——. *see* Green, F. D , etc 533
——: *see* Venkatesh, S., etc 86, 92
Frucht, J., Bishara, S., and Ticho, U.: Early intraocular pressure response following laser trabeculoplasty 771
Fukai, S.: Topographic visually evoked potentials induced by stereoptic stimulus 612
Fukuyo, T.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc 280

Garner, A., Koornneef, L., Levene, A., and Collin, J. R. O.: Malignant melanoma of the eyelid skin: histopathology and behaviour 180
Garzozi, H. J., and Barkay, S.: Case of true cyclopia 307
Gdal-On, M.: *see* Perlman, I., etc. 240
Geijssen, H. C.: *see* Klaver, J. H J., etc . . . 765
Gelender, H.: *see* Bodé, D. D Jr, etc. 915
Gelfand, Y. A., and Wolpert, M.: Effects of topical indomethacin pretreatment on argon laser trabeculoplasty. a randomised, double-masked study on black South Africans 668
Gerkowicz, K., Prost, M., and Wawrzyniak, M.: Experimental ocular siderosis after extrabulbar administration of iron 149
Gess, L. A., Koeth, E., and Gralle, I.: Trabeculectomy 881
Ghafoor, S. Y. A., and Dudgeon J.: Orbital rhabdomyosarcoma. improved survival with combined pulsed chemotherapy and irradiation . . . 557
Ghafour, I. M.: *see* Green, F D., etc 533
Ghose, S., Sachdev, M. S., and Kumar, H.: Bilateral nanophthalmos, pigmentary retinal dystrophy, and angle closure glaucoma—a new syndrome? . 624
Ghosh, G.: *see* Prakash, P., etc. 57
Gilbert, C., and McLeod, D.: D-ACE surgical sequence for selected bullous retinal detachment 733
Gilbert, D. J.: *see* Dunne, J. A , etc. 120
Giovannini, A., Ballardini, G., Amatetti, S., Bonazzoli, P., and Bianchi, F. B.: Patterns of lacrimal dysfunction in primary biliary cirrhosis . . . 832
Gloor, B., Gratwohl, A., Hahn, H., Kretzschmar, S., Robert, Y., Speck, B., and Daicker, B.: Multiple cotton wool spots following bone marrow transplantation for treatment of acute lymphatic leukaemia 320
Goldman, A. L.: *see* Meredith, T. A., etc . . . 254
Goldstick, T. K.: *see* Passo, M. S., etc 572
Gole, G. A., Goodall, K., and James, M. J. (*Correspondence*): Familial exudative vitreoretinopathy 76
Gonçalves, V.: *see* Beyer, T. D , etc. 841
Goodall, K.: *see* Gole, G A., etc 76
Goodman, S.: *see* Elliott, A. J , etc. 459
Goossens, W.: *see* Foets, B , etc . . 600
Gore, S. M.: *see* Phillips, C. I , etc. 117
Gosling, H.: *see* Klaver, J H. J., etc . . . 765
Goulding, N. J.: *see* Seal, D. V., etc. 604
Gralle, I.: *see* Gess, L A., etc 881
Gratwohl, A.: *see* Gloor, B , etc. . . . 320
Green, F. D., Ghafour, I. M., Allan, D., Barrie, T., McClure, E., and Foulds, W. S.: Colour vision of diabetics 533
Gregerson, D. S.: *see* Uusitalo, R J., etc. . . . 212
Greve, E. L.: *see* Klaver, J. H. J., etc. 765
Grierson, I.: *see* Hiscott, P S , etc 810
Griffith, T. P., Pirie, A., and Vaughan, J.: Possible cataractogenic effect of radionuclides deposited within the eye from the blood stream . . . 219
Gross, N. D., and Meyer, R. F.: *Enterobacter cloacae* ulceration in a failed corneal graft· a case report . 542
Grove, J.: *see* Phillips, C. I., etc. . . . 217
Guthrie, S.: *see* Venkatesh, S , etc. 86, 92

Hahn, H.: *see* Gloor, B., etc 320
Hall, N. F., Denning, A. M., Elkington, A. R., and Cooper, P. J.: The eye and the seatbelt in Wessex 317
Handler, S. D.: *see* Shields, J A., etc . . . 392
Hanna, S.: *see* Rahamim, A , etc. 635
Hansen, L. L., Danisevskis, P., Arntz, H.-R., Hovener, G., and Wiederholt, M.: A randomised prospective study on treatment of central retinal vein occlusion by isovolaemic haemodilution and photocoagulation 108
Hansson, H.: *see* Ronnerstam, R., etc. . . . 385
Harden, A.: *see* Moore, A. T., etc 691
Harper, P. S.: *see* Bhattacharya, S. S., etc. . . . 340
Harrad, R. A., Stannard, K. P., and Shilling, J. S.: Argon laser iridotomy 368
Hart, P. M.: *see* O'Connor, M. A., etc . . . 711
Hawkins, D. A., Wilson, R. S., Thomas, B. J., and Evans, R. T.: Rapid, reliable diagnosis of chlamydial ophthalmia by means of monoclonal antibodies 640
Hayasaka, S., Saito, T., Nakajima, H., Takahashi, O., Mizuno, K., and Tada, K.: Clinical trials of vitamin B_6 and proline supplementation for gyrate atrophy of the choroid and retina 283
——, **Fukuyo, T., Kitaoka, M., Suzuki, H., Omura, K., Kondo, Y., and Nakagawa, M.:** Lipaemia retinalis in a 29-day-old infant with type 1 hyperlipoproteinaemia 280
Hayreh, S. S. (*Correspondence*)· Chronic ocular ischaemia 633
Heckenlively, J. R., Solish, A. M., Chant, S. M., and Meyers-Elliott, R. H.: Autoimmunity in hereditary retinal degenerations. II Clinical studies: antiretinal antibodies and fluorescein angiogram findings . 758
——: *see* Chant, S. M., etc. 19
Heriot, W. J.: *see* Crock, G. W., etc. 143
Herschorn, B. J. and Brucker, A. J.: Embolic retinopathy due to *Corynebacterium minutissimum* endocarditis 29
Hess, R. F., Woo, G. C., and White, P. D.: Contrast attenuation characteristics of iris clipped intraocular lens implants in situ 129
Heuvelmans, J. H. A.: *see* Klaver, J H. J , etc. . . 765
Hiranandani, M.: *see* Sen, D. K., etc. 707
Hiscott, P. S., Grierson, I., and McLeod, D.: Natural history of fibrocellular epiretinal membranes: a quantitative, autoradiographic, and immunohistochemical study 810
Hitchings, R. A. (*Correspondence*): Posterior chamber lens implantation 932
Ho, P. C., and McMeel, J. W.: Retinal detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy. surgical results with scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreous air injection 584
——, **and Tolentino, F. I.:** Retinal detachment following extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens implantation . . . 650
Hoare, G. W.: *see* Bhattacharya, S. S., etc. . . . 340

Hockaday, T. D. R.: *see* Howard-Williams, J., etc. 15
Hockly, R.: *see* Newman, S. P., etc 228
Hovener, G.: *see* Hansen, L. L., etc 108
Hogg, C.: *see* Elston, J. S., etc 718
Hogg, C. R.: *see* Arden, G. B., etc. 404
Holding, D.: *see* MacEwen, C. J., etc. 795
Homem Pittelo, J. E., and **Orefice, F.**: Schistosomotic choroiditis II Report of first case 300
——: *see* Orefice, F., etc 295
Howard-Williams, J., **Patel, P.**, **Jelfs, R.**, **Carter, R. D.**, **Awdry, P.**, **Bron, A.**, **Mann, J. I.**, and **Hockaday, T. D. R.**: Polyunsaturated fatty acids and diabetic retinopathy 15
Huber, M. J. E., **Smith, S. A.**, and **Smith, S. E.**: Mydriatic drugs for diabetic patients 425
Hung, S. O.: Role of sodium hyaluronate (Healonid) in triangular flap trabeculectomy 46
——: *see* Collum, L. M. T., etc. 847
Hungerford, J. L.: *see* Kingston, J. E., etc 742
Hussain, A. A., and **Voaden, M. J.**: Studies on retinitis pigmentosa in man. II. Erythrocyte osmotic fragility 126

Ilsar, M.: *see* Williams, R., etc. 464
Inglesby, D. V., **Turner, G. S.**, **Schulenburg, W. E.**, and **Kohner, E. M.**: Photocoagulation for peripheral neovascularisation in diabetes 157
——: *see* Turner, G. S., etc. 420
Ingram, R. M., **Walker, C.**, **Wilson, J. M.**, **Arnold, P. E.**, **Lucas, J.**, and **Dally, S.**: A first attempt to prevent amblyopia and squint by spectacle correction of abnormal refractions from age 1 year 851
Insler, M. S., **Cavanagh, H. D.**, and **Wilson, L. A.**: Gentamicin-resistant Pseudomonas endophthalmitis after penetrating keratoplasty 189
——, **Karcioglu, Z. A.**, and **Nangle, T., Jr**: *Clostridium septicum* panophthalmitis with systemic complications 774
Isashiki, Y., and **Ohba, N.**: Fundus flavimaculatus: polymorphic retinal change in siblings 522

Jacob, J. S. H.: Corneal thickness changes following cataract surgery: effect of lens implantation and sodium hyaluronate 567
Jacobs, N.: *see* Dunne, J. A., etc 120
Jacobs, N. A., and **Patterson, I. H.**: Variability of the hill of vision and its significance in automated perimetry 824
——, and **Ridgway, A. E. A.**: Syndrome of ischaemic ocular inflammation: six cases and a review 681
Jacobs, P.: *see* Seal, D. V., etc. 604
James, M. J.: *see* Gole, G. A., etc. 76
Jampol, L. M.: *see* Marmor, M. F., etc. 805
Janakiraman, P.: *see* Crock, G. W., etc. 143
Jay, J. L.: Extracapsular lens extraction and posterior chamber intraocular lens insertion combined with trabeculectomy 487
—— (*Correspondence*) Posterior chamber lens implantation 932
——: *see* Trope, G. E., etc. 551
Jay, M. R.: *see* Bhattacharya, S. S., etc 340
Jednock, N.: *see* Schulman, J., etc 482
Jelfs, R.: *see* Howard-Williams, J., etc 15
Johnson, R. L. C., and **Collin, J. R. O.**: Treatment of trichiasis with a lid cryoprobe 267
Jones, B. R.: *see* Wright, P., etc 778
Judisch, G. F.: *see* Price, M. J., etc. 205

Kadom, H.: *see* Williamson, J., etc 41
Kapustiak, J.: *see* Shields, J. A., etc 392
Karcioglu, Z. A.: *see* Insler, M. S., etc 774
Kayembe, L.: Common causes of blindness in Zaire 389
Kennedy, P. A.: *see* Williamson, J., etc 38
Kestelyn, P., and **Taelman, H. J.**: Effect of praziquantel on intraocular cysticercosis: a case report 788
Kidd, M. N., and **O'Connor, M.**: Progression of field loss after trabeculectomy: a five-year follow up 827
Kijlstra, A.: *see* Kruit, P. J., etc 446
King, M.: *see* McKechnie, N. M., etc 63
Kingston, J. E., **Plowman, P. N.**, and **Hungerford, J. L.**: Ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in childhood 742
Kinnear, P. E., and **Tuddenham, E. G. D.**: Albinism with haemorrhagic diathesis. Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 904
Kirkby, G. R., and **Chignell, A. H.**: Shifting subretinal fluid in rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 654
Kitaoka, M.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc 280
Klaver, J. H. J., **Greve, E. L.**, **Goslinga, H.**, **Geijssen, H. C.**, and **Heuvelmans, J. H. A.**: Blood and plasma viscosity measurements in patients with glaucoma 765
Knight, B. K.: *see* Stannard, C., etc. 749
Koeth, E.: *see* Gess, L. A., etc. 881
Kohen, D.: *see* Casswell, A. G., etc 397
Kohner, E. M.: *see* Inglesby, D. V., etc. 157
——: *see* Turner, G. S., etc 420
Kok, P. T. M.: *see* Aalders-Deenstra, V., etc. 380
Kondo, Y.: *see* Hayaska, S., etc. 280
Koornhof, H. J.: *see* Carmichael, T. R., etc. 920
Koornneef, L.: *see* Garner, A., etc 180
Kosmorsky, G. S., **Rosenfeld, S. I.**, and **Burde, R. M.**: Transient monocular obscuration-? amaurosis fugax: a case report 688
Kreissig, I.: *see* Lincoff, H., etc. 798
Kremer, I., **Cohen, S.**, **Bar Izhak, R.**, and **Ben-Sira, I.**: An unusual case of congenital unilateral Coats's disease associated with morning glory optic disc anomaly 32
Kretzschmar, S.: *see* Gloor, B., etc. 320
Kritzinger, E. E.: *see* Dodson, P. M., etc. 493
Kruit, P. J., **van der Gaag, R.**, **Boersma, L.**, and **Kijlstra, A.**: Circulating antibodies to corneal epithelium in patients with uveitis 446
Kubicki, A. J.: *see* Dodson, P. M., etc 493
Kumar, D. S.: *see* Lamba, P. A., etc 291
Kumar, H.: *see* Ghose, S., etc. 624
Kyle, G. M.: *see* Booth-Mason, S., etc 791
Kyle, P. M.: *see* Foulds, W. S., etc. 529

Lamba, P. A., **Kumar, D. S.**, and **Arora, A**: Xenon arc photocoagulation for treatment of subluxation of lens 291
Larson, B.: *see* Schulman, J., etc 482
Lee, J., and **Flynn, J. T.**: Bilateral superior oblique palsies 508
Lee, J. P.: *see* Elston, J. S., etc. 718, 891
Lee, W. R.: *see* Cochran, A. J., etc 171
——: *see* McKechnie, N. M., etc. 63
——: *see* Venkatesh, S., etc. 86, 92
Leff, S. R., **Shields, J. A.**, **Augsburger, J. J.**, **Miller, R. V.**, and **Liberatore, B.**: Unilateral eyelid, conjunctival, and choroidal tumours as initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma 861
Le Mesurier, R., **Vickers, S.**, **Booth-Mason, S.** and **Chignell, A. H.**: Aphakic retinal detachment 737
Leonard, T.: *see* Tackley, R. M., etc. 491
Levene, A.: *see* Garner, A., etc 180
Levy, A. M.: *see* Phillips, C. I., etc. 217
Liakos, G. M.: *see* Seal, D. V., etc 604
Liberatore, B.: *see* Leff, S. R., etc. 861

Lincoff, H., Kreissig, I., and Farber, M.: Results of 100 aphakic detachments treated with a temporary balloon buckle: a case against routine encircling operations . . . 798
Lindsey, D. T.: *see* Meredith, T. A., etc. . . . 254
Littlewood, K. R., and Constable, I. J.: Vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction . . . 911
Lizzi, F. L.: *see* Burgess, S. E. P., etc. . . . 854
——: *see* Coleman, D. J., etc. . . . 645
Logan, P.: *see* Collum, L. M. T., etc. . . . 847
Lourenço, P.: *see* Fishman, G. A., etc. . . . 263
Lucas, J.: *see* Ingram, R. M., etc. . . . 851
Lue, J. C.: *see* Ober, M., etc . . . 593
Luft, R.: *see* Algvere, P., etc. . . . 416
Lyness, A. L., Ernst, W., Quinlan, M. P., Clover, G. M., Arden, G. B., Carter, R. M., Bird, A. C., and Parker, J. A.: A clinical, psychophysical, and electroretinographic survey of patients with autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa . . . 326
——. *see* Bhattacharya, S. S., etc . . . 340

McAuliffe-Curtin, D.: *see* Collum, L. M. T., etc. . . . 847
McCartney, A. C. E., Spalton, D. J., and Bull, T. B.: Type IV melanosomes of the human albino iris . . . 537
McClure, E.: *see* Green, F. D., etc. . . . 533
McCoy, R.: *see* Ebringer, R., etc . . . 202
MacEwen, C. J., Dutton, G. N., and Holding, D. (*Correspondence*): Angle closure following neodymium-YAG (Nd-YAG) laser capsulotomy in the aphakic eye . . . 795
McGill, J. I.: *see* Seal, D. V., etc. . . . 604
McKechnie, N. M., King, M., and Lee, W. R.: Retinal pathology in the Kearns-Sayre syndrome . . . 63
McKenzie, P. J.: *see* Tackley, R. M., etc. . . . 491
Mackie, I. A.: *see* Dilly, P. N., etc. . . . 25
McLeod, D.: Giant retinal tears after central vitrectomy . . . 96
——: Monitored posterior transcleral drainage of subretinal fluid . . . 433
——: *see* Gilbert, C., etc. . . . 733
——: *see* Hiscott, P. S., etc. . . . 810
McMahon, M. S., Weiss, J. S., Riedel, K. G., and Albert, D. M.: Clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after extracapsular cataract extraction with intraocular lens implantation . . . 836
——, ——, ——, and ——: Histopathological findings in necropsy eyes with intraocular lens . . . 452
McMeel, J. W.: *see* Ho, P. C., etc. . . . 584
Maekubo, K.: *see* Miyake, K., etc . . . 428
Magner, J. B.: *see* Murphy, D. F., etc. . . . 673
Mahlberg, K.: *see* Uusitalo, R. J., etc . . . 212
Mann, J. I.: *see* Howard-Williams, J., etc. . . . 15
Marmor, M. F., Jampol, L. M., and Wohl, L.: Cilioretinal collateral circulation after occlusion of the central retinal artery . . . 805
Mashhoudi, N., and Pearce, J. L.: Retrospective study of 67 cases of secondary pars plana posterior capsulotomy . . . 364
Mehta, H. (*Correspondence*): K-Y jelly as a gonioscopy fluid . . . 635
Mekki, Q. A., and Turner, P.: Stimulation of dopamine receptors (type 2) lowers human intraocular pressure . . . 909
Menon, V.: *see* Prakash, P., etc. . . . 57
Meredith, T. A., Lindsey, D. T., Edelhauser, H. F., and Goldman, A. I.: Electroretinographic studies following vitrectomy and intraocular silicone oil injection . . . 254
Meyer, R. F.: *see* Gross, N. D., etc. . . . 542
Meyers-Elliott, R. H.: *see* Chant, S. M., etc. . . . 19
—— *see* Heckenlively, J. R., etc. . . . 758
Miles, C.: *see* Sachs, S. W., etc. . . . 548
Miller, B.: *see* Perlman, I., etc. . . . 240
Miller, R. V.: *see* Leff, S. R., etc . . . 861
Minckler, D. S.: *see* Reynard, M., etc. . . . 197
Missotten, L.: *see* Foets, B., etc. . . . 600
Miyake, C.: *see* Miyake, K., etc . . . 428
Miyake, K., Miyake, T., Miyake, C., Asakura, M., and Maekubo, K.: Outward transport of fluorescein from the vitreous in aphakic eyes . . . 428
Miyake, T.: *see* Miyake, K., etc. . . . 428
Mizuno, K.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. . . . 283
Moore, A. T., Pritchard, J., and Taylor, D. S. I.: Histiocytosis X: an ophthalmological review . . . 7
——, **Taylor, D. S., and Harden, A.:** Bilateral macular dysplasia ("colobomata") and congenital retinal dystrophy . . . 691
Morrison, A., *see* Dunne, J. A., etc. . . . 120
Morrison, L.: *see* Cochran, A. J., etc. . . . 171
Moseley, H.: *see* Foulds, W. S., etc. . . . 529
Muir, G.: *see* Williamson, J., etc . . . 41
Muir, J. G.: *see* Williamson, J., etc . . . 38
Muir, M. G. K., and Sherrard, E. S.: Damage to the corneal endothelium during Nd/YAG photodisruption . . . 77
Murphy, D. F., Eustace, P., Unwin, A., and Magner, J. B.: Atracurium and intraocular pressure . . . 673

Nakagawa, M.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. . . . 280
Nakajima, H.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. . . . 283
Naugle, T. Jr.: *see* Insler, M. S., etc. . . . 774
Narfström, K. L., Nilsson, S. E., and Andersson, B. E.: Progressive retinal atrophy in the Abyssinian cat: studies of the DC-recorded electroretinogram and the standing potential of the eye . . . 618
Nazarian, J., and O'Leary, D. J.: Corneal sensitivity in myasthenia gravis . . . 519
Nelson, L. B.: *see* Szmyd, S. M., etc . . . 271
Newman, S. P., Wadsworth, J. F., Archer, R., and Hockly, R.: Ocular dominance, reading, and spelling ability in schoolchildren . . . 228
Nguyen, H. T.: *see* Coleman, D. J., etc . . . 645
Nienhuis, A. W.: *see* Roy, M. S., etc. . . . 629
Nilsson, S. E.: *see* Narfström, K. L., etc. . . . 618
Noguchi, C. T.: *see* Roy, M. S., etc. . . . 629
Novack, G. D.: *see* Ober, M., etc. . . . 593

Oakhill, A.: *see* Elliott, A. J., etc . . . 459
Ober, M., Scharrer, A., David, R., Biedner, B.-Z., Novack, G. D., Lue, J. C., Robins, D. S., and Duzman, E.: Long-term ocular hypotensive effect of levobunolol: results of a one-year study . . . 593
O'Connor, M.: *see* Kidd, M. N., etc . . . 827
O'Connor, M. A., Archer, D. B., and Hart, P. M.: Congenital fistuale of the lacrimal gland . . . 711
O'Donnell, F. E.: *see* Beyer, T. D., etc. . . . 841
O'Grady, G. E.: *see* Thomas, M. A., etc. . . . 275
Ohba, N.: *see* Isashiki, Y., etc. . . . 522
O'Leary, D. J.: *see* Nazarian, J., etc. . . . 519
Omulecki, W., Praszczyński, M., and Borowski, J.: Ring melanoma of the iris and ciliary body . . . 514
Omura, K.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. . . . 280
Orefice, F., Rodrigues Simal, C. J., and Homem Pittella, J. E.: Schistosomotic choroiditis, I. Funduscopic changes and differential diagnosis . . . 294
——: *see* Homem Pittella, J. E., etc. . . . 300
Osato, M. S.: *see* Roussel, T. J., etc. . . . 187

Palkama, A.: *see* Uusitalo, R J., etc 212
Parker, J. A.: *see* Lyness, A. L., etc. 326
Passo, M. S., Ernest, J. T., and **Goldstick, T. K.**: Hyaluronate increases intraocular pressure when used in cataract extraction 572
Patel, P.: *see* Howard-Williams, J., etc 15
Patterson, A.: *see* Clark, D. I., etc. 471
——: *see* Collum, L. M. T., etc 847
Patterson, I. H.: *see* Jacobs, N. A., etc. 824
Pearce, J. L.: *see* Mashhoudi, N., etc. 364
Penny, R.: *see* Wakefield, D , etc. 497
Percival, S. P. B.: Glaucoma triple procedure of extracapsular cataract extraction, posterior chamber lens implantation, and trabeculectomy 99
—— (*Correspondence*): Posterior chamber lens implantation 932
Perkins, E. S.: The ocular pulse and intraocular pressure as a screening test for carotid artery stenosis 676
——: *see* Rosenthal, A. R., etc. 664
Perlman, I., Gdal-On, M., Miller, B., and **Zonis, S.**: Retinal function of the diabetic retina after argon laser photocoagulation assessed electroretinographically 240
Persson, K.: *see* Rönnerstam, R , etc. 385
Peyman, G. A.: *see* Schulman, J., etc 482
Peyster, R. G.: *see* Shields, J. A., etc. 392
Phillips, C. L., and **Gore, S. M.**: Ocular hypotensive effect of late pregnancy with and without high blood pressure 117
——, **Bartholomew, R. S., Levy, A. M., Grove, J.,** and **Vogel, R.**: Penetration of timolol eye drops into human aqueous humour: the first hour 217
Phillips, T. L.: *see* Char, D. H., etc. 177
Pirie, A.: *see* Griffith, T. P., etc. 219
Plowman, P. N.: *see* Kingston, J. E., etc 742
Podgor, M. J.: *see* Roy, M. S , etc. 629
Poryzees, E. M.: *see* Wishart, P. K., etc. 103
Powell, C. M.: *see* Elston, J. S., etc. 718
Powell, R. G.: *see* Anid, G., etc 576
Prakash, P., Menon, V., and **Ghosh, G.**: Congenital fibrosis of superior rectus and superior oblique: a case report 57
Price, M. J., Thompson, H. S., Judisch, G. F., and **Corbett, J. J.**: Pupillary constriction to darkness 205
Pritchard, J.: *see* Moore, A. T., etc. 7
Prost, M.: *see* Gerkowicz, K., etc. 149
Pruszczyński, M.: *see* Omulecki, W , etc. 514

Quinlan, M. P.: *see* Lyness, A. L , etc. 326

Rahamin, A., and **Hanna, S.** (*Correspondence*): Eye injuries due to explosion of bottles 635
Rahi, A. H. S.: *see* Ahmed, A. I., etc. 162
Rees, P. J.: *see* Collum, L. M. T., etc. 847
Reeves, B. C.: *see* Ross, J. E., etc. 897
Rennmarker, K.: *see* Ronnerstam, R., etc. 385
Reynard, M., Riffenburgh, R. S., and **Minckler, D. S.**: Morphological variation of Dalén-Fuchs nodules in sympathetic ophthalmia 197
Richardus, J. H.: *see* Schuil, J., etc. 580
Ridgway, A. E. A.: *see* Jacobs, N. A., etc 681
Riedel, K. G.: *see* McMahon, M. S., etc. 452,836
Riffenburgh, R. S.: *see* Reynard, M., etc 197
Rij, G. van: *see* Beekhuis, W. H., etc. 247
Robert, Y.: *see* Gloor, B., etc. 320
Robbins, D. S.: *see* Ober, M., etc. 593
Rodgers, G. P.: *see* Roy, M. S , etc 629
Rodrigues Sthal, C. J.: *see* Orefice, F., etc. 295
Rönnerstam, R., Persson, K., Hansson, H., and **Rennmarker, K.**: Prevalence of chlamydial eye infection in patients attending an eye clinic, a VD clinic, and in healthy persons 385
Romano, P. (*Correspondence*): Safety glasses only for boys? 634
Roper-Hall, M. J., and **Atkins, A. D.**: Control of astigmatism after surgery and trauma: a new technique 352
——: *see* Atkins, A. D., etc. 348
Rosado, A.: *see* Coleman, D. J., etc. 645
Rosenfeld, S. I.: *see* Kosmorsky, G. S., etc. 688
Rosenthal, A. R., and **Perkins, E. S.**: Family studies in glaucoma 664
——: *see* Bachman, D. M , etc. 192
——. *see* Chiapella, A P., etc. 865
Ross, J. E., Clarke, D. D., and **Bron, A. J.**: Effect of age on contrast sensitivity function: uniocular and binocular findings 51
——, **Bron, A. J., Reeves, B. C.,** and **Emmerson, P. G.**: Detection of optic nerve damage in ocular hypertension 897
Rossor, M.: *see* Booth-Mason, S., etc. 791
Roussel, T. J., and **Coster, D. J.**: Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis and posterior capsulotomy 449
——, **Osato, M. K.,** and **Wilhelmus, K. R.**: Capnocytophaga keratitis 187
Roy, M. S., Rodgers, G. P., Podgor, M. J., Noguchi, C. T., Nienhuis, A. W., and **Schechter, A. N.**: Conjunctival sign in sickle cell anaemia; an in-vivo correlate of the extent of red cell heterogeneity 629
Ruben, C. M.: *see* Bergmanson, J P. G., etc 373

Sachdev, M. S.: *see* Ghose, S., etc. 624
Sachs, S. W., Baum, J., and **Mies, C.**: *Beauvaria bassiana* keratitis 548
Saito, T.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. 283
Salem, M. Al, and **Sheriff, S. M. M.** (*Correspondence*): Eye injuries due to explosion of bottles 635
Sarin, G. S.: *see* Sen, D. K., etc. 707
Schaap, G. J. P.: *see* Schuil, J., etc. 580
Scharrer, A.: *see* Ober, M., etc. 593
Schechter, A. N.: *see* Roy, M. S., etc 629
Schonder, A. A., Clift, R. C., Brophy, J. W., and **Dane, L. W.**: Bilateral recurrent orbital inflammation associated with retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis 783
Schuil, J., Richardus, J. H., Baarsma, G. S., and **Schaaf, G. J. P.**: Q fever as a possible cause of bilateral optic neuritis 580
Schulenburg, W. E.: *see* Inglesby, D. V., etc. 157
Schulman, J., Peyman, G. A., Jednock, N., and **Larson, B.**: Indications for vitrectomy in congenital retinoschisis 482
Schwab, L., and **Tizazu, T.**: Destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in African adults 525
Seal, D. V., McGill, J. I., Jacobs, P., Liakos, G. M., and **Goulding, N. J.**: Microbial and immunological investigations of chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis 604
Sealy, R.: *see* Stannard, C., etc. 749
Sen, D. K., Sarin, G. S., Hiranandani, M., and **Baveja, U. K.**: Serum complement components in patients with trachoma 707
Serjeant, G. R.: *see* Condon, P. I., etc. 700
Sharriff, B.: *see* Turner, G. S., etc. 420
Sheriff, S. M. M.: *see* Salem, M Al, etc. 635
Sherrard, E. S.: *see* Muir, M. G. K., etc 77
Sherwood, M. B., and **Svedbergh, B.**: Argon laser trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome 886

Shields, J. A., Peyster, R. G., Handler, S. D., Augsburger, J. J., and **Kapustiak, J.:** Massive juvenile ossifying fibroma of maxillary sinus with orbital involvement 392
——: *see* Leff, S. R , etc. 861
Shilling, J. S.: *see* Harrad, R. A , etc. 368
Singh, R.: *see* Beyer, T L., etc. 841
Skalka, H. (*Correspondence*) Leber's congenital amaurosis 396
Skoog, K.-O.: Fast and slow artificial diurnal rhythms (light-darkness-light) and the rate of progression of retinal degeneration in dystrophic RCS rats. An electroretinographic study 468
Smith, S. A.: *see* Huber, M J. E., etc 425
Smith, S. E.: *see* Huber, M J. E., etc. 425
Solish, A. M.: *see* Heckenlively, J. R., etc. 758
Somazzi, L.: *see* Della Sala, S , etc. 136
Spaeth, G. L.: *see* Wishart, P. K., etc. 103
Spalton, D. J.: *see* McCartney, A. C. E., etc 537
——: *see* Stannard, K., etc. 562
Speck, B.: *see* Gloor, B., etc 320
Spratt, C.: *see* Szmyd, S. M , etc. 271
Stanford, M. R., and **Chignell, A. H.:** Surgical treatment of superior bullous rhegmatogenous retinal detachment 729
Stannard, C., Knight, B. K., and **Sealy, R.:** Pineal malignant neoplasm in association with hereditary retinoblastoma 749
Stannard, K., and **Spalton, D. J.:** Sarcoidosis with infiltration of the external ocular muscles 562
Stannard, K. P.: *see* Harrad, R. A., etc. 368
Stewart-Brown, S.: Spectacle prescribing among 10-year-old children 874
Stjernschantz, J.: *see* Uusitalo, R. J., etc. 212
Stubbe, F.: *see* Della Sala, S., etc. 136
Sturrock, G. D. (*Correspondence*): Chronic ocular ischaemia 634
Suzuki, H.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc. 280
Svedbergh, B.: *see* Sherwood, M. B., etc. 886
Swartz, S. L.: *see* Thomas, M. A., etc. 275
Szmyd, S. M., Nelson, L. B., Calhoun, J. H., and **Spratt, C.:** Large bimedial rectus recessions in congenital esotropia 271

Tabbara, K. F., and **Badr, I. A.:** Changing pattern of childhood blindness in Saudi Arabia 312
Tackley, R. M., McKenzie, P. J., Bron, A. J., and **Leonard, T.:** Assessment of bleeding in eye surgery 491
Tada, K.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc 283
Taelman, H.: *see* Kestelyn, P., etc. 788
Tait, B.; *see* Ebringer, R., etc. 202
Takahashi, O.: *see* Hayasaka, S., etc 283
Talbot, E. M.: *see* Taylor, P., etc. 60
Talbot, J. F.: *see* Condon, P. I., etc. 700
Tallberg, T.: *see* Uusitalo, R. J., etc. 212
Tan, K. E. W. P.: *see* Cats, B. P., etc. 500
Tarkkanen, A., and **Tommila, V.** (*Correspondence*): Safety glasses only for boys? 634
Taylor, D. S.: *see* Moore, A. T., etc 691
Taylor, D. S. I.: *see* Moore, A. T., etc. 7
Taylor, K. G.: *see* Dodson, P. M., etc. 493
Taylor, P., and **Talbot, E. M.:** Perilimbal vascular anomaly associated with ipsilateral *en coup de sabre* morphoea 60
Tessler, Z.: *see* David, R., etc. 261
Thaker, U.: *see* Walpita, P., etc. 637
Thomas, B. J.: *see* Hawkins, D. A , etc. 640
Thomas, M. A., O'Grady, G. E., and **Swartz, S. L.:** Prostaglandin levels in human vitreous 275
Thompson, H. S.: *see* Price, M J., etc 205
Ticho, U.: *see* Frucht, J., etc 771
Thaam, T.: *see* Schwab, L., etc. 525
Tolentino, F. I.: *see* Ho, P. C., etc. 650
Tommila, V.: *see* Tarkkanen, A., etc. 634
Torpey, J. H.: *see* Coleman, D. J , etc. 645
Trope, G. E.', Jay, J. L., Dudgeon, J., and **Woodruff, G.:** Self-inflicted corneal injuries in children with congenital corneal anaesthesia 551
——: *see* Cochran, A. J., etc. 171
Tuddenham, E. G. D.: *see* Kinnear, P. E , etc. 904
Turner, G. S., Inglesby, D. V., Sharriff, B., and **Kohner, E. M.:** Natural history of peripheral neovascularisation in diabetic retinopathy 420
——: *see* Inglesby, D. V., etc. 157
Turner, P.: *see* Mekki, Q A., etc 909
Tyers, A. G., and **Collin, J. R. O.:** Baseball orbital implants. a review of 39 patients 438

Unwin, A.: *see* Murphy, D. F., etc. 673
Uusitalo, H.: *see* Uusitalo, R. J., etc. 212
Uusitalo, R. J., Stjernschantz, J., Mahlberg, K., Gregerson, D. S., Uusitalo, H., Tallberg, T., and **Palkama, A.:** Serum antibody level to S-antigen in children with chronic uveitis 212

van der Gaag, R.: *see* Kruit, P J., etc. 446
Vanderveeren, P.: *see* Foets, B., etc. 600
Vaughan, J.: *see* Griffith, T. P., etc. 219
Venkatesh, S., Guthrie, S., Cruickshank, F. R., Bailey, R. T., Foulds, W. S., and **Lee, W. R.:** Thermal lens measurements in the cornea 92
——, ——, **Foulds, W. S., Lee, W. R., Cruickshank, F. R.,** and **Bailey, R. T.:** *In vitro* studies with a pulsed neodymium/YAG laser 86
Vernon, S. A., and **Cheng, H.:** Comparison between the complications of cataract surgery following local anaesthesia with short stay and general anaesthesia with a five-day hospitalisation 360
Vickers, S.: *see* Le Mesurier, R., etc. 737
Viswalingam, N. D.: *see* Darougar, S., etc 2
Voaden, M. J.: *see* Hussain, A. A., etc. 126
Vogel, R.: *see* Phillips, C I., etc. 217
de Vries, J.: Anisometropia in children: analysis of a hospital population 504

Wadsworth, J. F.: *see* Newman, S P., etc 228
Wajngot, A.: *see* Algvere, P., etc. 416
Wakefield, D., Easter, J., Brett, S. N., Clark, P., and **Penny, R.:** α_1 Antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in patients with retinal vasculitis 497
Walker, C.: *see* Ingram, R M., etc. 851
Walpita, P., Darougar, S., and **Thaker, U.:** A rapid and sensitive culture test for detecting herpes simplex virus from the eye 637
Warhurst, D.: *see* Wright, P., etc. 778
Watson, P. G., and **Young, R. D.:** Changes at the periphery of a lesion in necrotising scleritis; anterior segment fluorescein angiography correlated with electron microscopy 656
Wawrzyniak, M.: *see* Gerkowicz, K., etc. 149
Weiner, J. M.: *see* Crock, G. W., etc. 143
Weiss, J. S.: *see* McMahon, M. S., etc. 452, 836
Welham, R. A. N.: *see* Williams, R., etc. 464
White, L.: *see* Ebringer, R., etc. 202
White, P. D.: *see* Hess, R. F., etc. 129
Whitelocke, R. A. F.: *see* Condon, P. I., etc. 700
Wiederholt, M.: *see* Hansen, L. L., etc. 108
Wilhelmus, K. R.: *see* Roussel, T J., etc. 187

Wilkins, A. J.: *see* Della Sala, S., etc. 136
Williams, R., and **Buckley, R. J.:** Pathogenesis and treatment of recurrent erosion 435
——, **Ilsar, M.**, and **Welham, R. A. N.:** Lacrimal canalicular papillomatosis 464
Williamson, J., Atta, H. R., Kennedy, P. A., and **Muir, J. G.:** Effect of orally administered nadolol on the intraocular pressure in normal volunteers 38
——, **Young, J. D. H., Atta, H., Muir, G.**, and **Kadom, H.:** Comparative efficacy of orally and topically administered β-blockers for chronic simple glaucoma 41
Wilson, J. M.: *see* Ingram, R. M, etc. 851
Wilson, L. A.: *see* Insler, M. S., etc. 189
Wilson, R. S.: *see* Hawkins, D. A., etc. 640
Wishart, M. S.: *see* Darougar, S., etc. 2
Wishart, P. K. (*Correspondence*): Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome 795
——, **Spaeth, G. L.**, and **Poryzees, E. M.:** Anterior chamber angle in the exfoliation syndrome 103
Wohl, L.: *see* Marmor, M. F., etc. 805
Wolpert, M.: *see* Carmichael, T. R 920
——: *see* Gelfand, Y A., etc 668
Wolter, J. R.: White thrombi in massive subchoroidal haemorrhage. indicators of the site of its origin and of the mechanism of its control 303
Wood, G. C.: *see* Hess, R. F., etc. 129
Woodruff, G.: *see* Trope, G. E., etc. 551
Wright, A. F.: *see* Bhattacharya, S S, etc. 340
Wright, P., Warhurst, D., and **Jones, B. R.:** Acanthamoeba keratitis successfully treated medically 778

Yassur, Y.: *see* David, R., etc. 261
Young, J. D. H.: *see* Williamson, J., etc. 41
Young, R. D.: *see* Watson, P G., etc. 656

Zafarulla, M. Y. M.: Progressive hemifacial atrophy: a case report 545
Živojnović, R. *see* Boekhuis, W. H, etc. 247
Zonis, S.: *see* Perlman, I., etc. 240

British Journal of Ophthalmology, 1985, **69**, 941

SUBJECT INDEX 1985

Abducens, palsy, botulinum toxin and, 891

Acanthamoeba:
  - drug sensitivity 781
  - keratitis, treatment, medical, successful 778

Achromatopsia, congenital, pupillary constriction to darkness and 205

Actin, in epiretinal membranes 811

Acuity, visual:
  - changes after trabeculectomy with iridencleisis 883
  - endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci and 915
  - low, after secondary pars plana posterior capsulotomy 365
  - post-cataract extraction, short and 5-day hospital stay and 361
  - reduced, in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 904
  - retinitis pigmentosa, autosomal dominant, duration and 326
  - spectacle prescription and, in children 873, 874
  - testing in schoolchildren during national 1970 birth cohort survey 874

Acyclovir, adenine arabinoside compared with, in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration 847

Adenine arabinoside, acyclovir compared with, in herpes simplex amoeboid corneal ulceration 847

Africa/Africans:
  - black, topical indomethacin, effect on argon laser trabeculoplasty and 668
  - corneal ulceration in urban hospital in 920
  - destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in 525

Age/Ageing:
  - contrast sensitivity function and 51
  - gestational, at time of birth, incidence of retinopathy of prematurity and 500
  - retinal pigment epithelial detachment and, classification and outcome 397

Albinism/Albinos:
  - haemorrhagic diathesis and 904
  - iris, type IV melanosomes in 537
  - TNOCA, type IV melanosomes in iris in 537

Alcohol, regular intake, recurrent retinal vein occlusion and 493

Amaurosis, *see* Blind/Blindness

Amblyopia:
  - anisometropia and, in children 504
  - permanent, safety glasses for 634
  - prevention, spectacle correction of abnormal refraction from age 1 year and 851
  - residual, after occlusion, attempt to reduce severity, spectacle correction of unusually hypermetropic refractions and 851

Anaemia, sickle cell, conjunctival sign in, red cell heterogeneity, extent, and 629

Anaesthesia:
  - general, induction regimes, effect on intraoperative bleeding, assessment, method 491
  - local and general compared, cataract surgery complications and 360
  - tracheal intubation, ocular hypertensive effect 673

Angiography, fluorescein:
  - anterior segment, electron microscopy and, necrotising scleritis, lesions, peripheral changes and 656
  - fundus: central retinal vein occlusion treated with isovolaemic haemodilution 115
    - cilioretinal collateral circulation in central artery occlusion and 806
    - embolic retinopathy 30, 31
    - flavimaculatus 523
    - in retinal pigment epithelial detachment in elderly, classification 397
    - ischaemic ocular inflammation syndrome in carotid occlusive disease and 681
    - recurrent visual loss in homozygous sickle cell disease and 700
    - retinal degeneration, hereditary, autoimmunity and 758
  - maculopathy, bull's eye 523
  - retina, oral glucose tolerance and 416
  - subtraction, carotid stenoses and 686
  - venous subtraction, carotid, amaurosis fugax and 688

Aniridia, blue light hazard and 233

Anisometropia:
  - amblyopia and, in children 504
  - children and, hospital population, analysis 504
  - strabismus and, in children 504
  - treatment, children 504

Ankyloblepharon filiforme adnatum, in trisomy 18 471

Anterior chamber:
  - angle: closure, after Nd-YAG laser capsulotomy in aphakic eye 795
    - in exfoliation syndrome 103, 795
  - filtration angle, abnormality, in necropsy eye with intraocular lens 452
  - flat, postoperative, prevention, Healonid and 46
  - haemorrhage, spontaneous: amaurosis fugax due to 688
    - causes 689
  - lymphocytes from, phenotypic analysis, posterior capsulotomy in Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis and 449

Anterior segment:
  - fluorescein angiography, electron microscopy and, necrotising scleritis, lesions, peripheral changes and 656
  - ischaemia, in carotid occlusive disease 681

Antibiotics:
  - corneal ulceration and, in urban African hospital 920
  - intraocular, endophthalmitis due to coagulase negative staphylococci and 915

Antibodies, monoclonal, chlamydial ophthalmia, diagnosis and 640

α_1 **Antitrypsin**, serum levels and phenotypes, in retinal vasculitis patients 497

Aortogram, arch, carotid occlusive disease and 682

Aphakia:
  - angle closure following Nd-YAG laser capsulotomy in 795
  - outward fluorescein transport from vitreous in 428

Aqueous humour:
  - electrolyte imbalances in, in retinoblastoma 462
  - timolol eye drops, penetration into, in first hour 217

Artery:
  - carotid. disease, chronic ocular ischaemia and 633
    - occlusive disease, ischaemic ocular inflammation syndrome in 681
    - stenosis, screening test for, ocular pulse and intraocular pressure as 676

Astigmatism:
  - post-operative, control: new technique 352
    - suture adjustment 348

  - traumatic, control, new technique 352
- **Atopy,** ocular disorders and IgE antibody levels in lacrimal fluid and 380
- **Atracurium,** intraocular pressure and 673
- **Autoimmunity:**
  - in hereditary retinal degeneration 19
    - clinical studies in 758
- **Autoradiography,** fibrocellular epiretinal membranes 810
- **Awards:**
  - Anne Allerton Fund grants 236
  - Dana Center for Preventive Ophthalmology, training grant 76
  - Glaucoma Group Research Grant 236
  - Glaucoma Group Travel Fellowship 236

- **Bacteria,** corneal ulcers and, in Africa 923
- **β-blocker therapy:**
  - oral and topical, efficacy compared in chronic simple glaucoma 41
  - side effects 39
- ***Beauveria bassiana*** keratitis 548
- **Behçet's disease,** retinal vasculitis and, α_1 antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes and 497
- **Betamethasone,** prednisolone and tolmetin compared with, in anterior uveitis 120
- **Bielschowsky head-tilt test,** in bilateral superior oblique palsy 510
- **Bleeding,** assessment in eye surgery 491
- **Blepharitis,** chronic non-ulcerative, microbial and immunological studies in 604
- **Blepharoconjunctivitis,** chronic, herpes simplex virus causing 2
- **Blepharospasm,** neurogenic, treatment, botulinum toxin A 717
- **Blind/Blindness:**
  - causes, Zaïre 389
  - children, Saudi Arabia, changing pattern 312
  - transient, anterior chamber haemorrhage causing 688
  - unilateral, optic neuritis and Q fever and 580
- **Blood:**
  - plasma: fibrinogen, in glaucoma 765
    - viscosity measurements, in glaucoma 765
  - pressure: high, ocular hypotensive effect of late pregnancy and 117
    - nadolol and 38
    - systolic, raised mean, in recurrent retinal vein occlusion 493
  - viscosity, measurements, in glaucoma 765
- **Blue light,** hazard, aniridia and 233
- **Bone marrow,** transplantation for acute lymphatic leukaemia, multiple cotton wool spots following 320
- **Book Reviews:**
  - Bartlett, J D., and Jaanus, S D · Clinical Ocular Pharmacology (1984) 872
  - Bell, F C., and Stenstrom, W. J.: Atlas of the Peripheral Retina (1983) 555
  - Bennett, J., and Smith, R.: My First Library: Sight (1984) 396
  - Berard, P. V , Quéré, M A., Roth, A., Speilmann, A., Woillez, M.. Chirurgie des Strabismes (1984) 796
  - Blodi, F. C. (Ed.): Contemporary Issues in Ophthalmology. Vol 1. Herpes Simplex Infections of the Eye (1984) 932
  - Craigmyle, M. B. L.: The Apocrine Glands and the Breast (1984) 872
  - Emery, J. M., and McIntyre, D. J : Extracapsular Cataract Extraction (1983) 154
  - François, H von J., and Hollwich, F.. Augenheilkunde in Klinik und Praxis. Vol. 3, Part 1 (1983) 154
  - Goble, J. L.· Visual Disorders in the Handicapped Child (1984) 476
  - Heckenlively, J. R , Van Lith, G H M., and Lawwill, T (Eds): Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 40. 21st ISCEV Symposium Budapest, 1983, Pattern Electroretinogram, Circulatory Disturbances of the Visual System, and Pattern-evoked Responses (1984) 715
  - Heilman, K. Therapeutic Systems, 2nd ed (1983) 154
  - Helveston, E M., and Ellis, F D. Pediatric Ophthalmology Practice, 2nd ed. (1984) 474
  - Henkind, P (Ed.). Acta 24th International Congress of Ophthalmology, San Francisco, 1982 (1984) 871
  - Herzau, V. (Ed.): Bucherei des Augenarztes Vol. 98. Pathophysiologie des Sehens (1984) 555
  - Hilfer, S. R , and Sheffield, J. B. (Eds): Molecular and Cellular Basis of Visual Acuity Cell and Developmental Biology of the Eye (1984) 871
  - Hillman, J S., and Le May, M. M. (Eds). Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 38. Ophthalmic Ultrasonography. Proceedings of the 9th SIDUO Congress (1983) 714
  - Kanski, J. J . Clinical Ophthalmology (1984) 154
  - Kritzinger, E. E., and Wright, B. E. A Colour Atlas of the Eye and Systemic Disease (1984) 474
  - Luntz, M. H., Harrison, R., Schenker, H. I. Glaucoma Surgery (1984) 715
  - Merté, H -J. (Ed.): Metipranolol Pharmacology of Beta-blocking Agents and Use of Metipranolol in Ophthalmology (1984) 871
  - Meyer-Schwickerath, G., and Ullerich, K. (Eds): Bucherei des Augenarztes. Vol. 99. Theorie und Praxis der modernen Schielbehandlung (1984) 555
  - Michelson, J. B.: A Colour Atlas of Uveitis Diagnosis (1984) 636
  - Neetens, A., Lowenthal, A., and Martin, J. J (Eds) The Visual System in Myelin Disorders (1984) 476
  - Nelson, L B.: Major Problems in Clinical Pediatrics (1984) 556
  - Orth, D.: Color and Fluorescein Angiographic Atlas of Retinal Vascular Disorders (1984) 316
  - Pickwell, D · Binocular Vision Anomalies. Investigation and Treatment (1984) 475
  - Ponte, F., Scullica, L., and Bisantis, C. (Eds): I Glaucomi Secondari (1983) 556
  - Ruben, M., and Wintle, J. Your Eyes and Their Care (1985) 714
  - Samii, M., and Brihaye, J (Eds): Traumatology of the Skull Base (1983) 156
  - Sautter, H., Straub, W , Turss, R., and Rossmann, H. Atlas of the Ocular Fundus, 3rd ed. (1984) 556
  - Schachat, A. P., and Cruess, A. F Diagnostic Diagrams· Opthalmology (1984) 475
  - Schutz, J. S.: Retinal Detachment Surgery: Strategy and Tactics (1984) 872
  - Shammas, H. J : Atlas of Ophthalmic Ultrasonography and Biometry (1984) 155
  - Snell, N.: Johnny Gets Some Glasses (1984) 156
  - Stern, L. (Ed.): Hyaline Membrane Disease: Pathogenesis and Pathophysiology (1984) 796
  - Stone, J., Dreher, B , and Rapaport, D. H · Neurology and Neurobiology Vol. 9. Development of Visual Pathways in Mammals (1984) 555
  - Tabbara, K. F., and Cello, R. M. (Eds): Animal Models of Ocular Diseases (1984) 474
  - Trevor-Roper, P D., and Curran, P V · The Eye and its Disorders, 2dn ed. (1984) 155

Trokel, S. L.: YAG Laser Ophthalmic Microsurgery (1983) 76
Verriest, G. (Ed.): Documenta Ophthalmologica Proceedings Series 39 Colour Vision Deficiencies VII (1984) 871
Weinstein, G. W., Raju, V. R., Schwab, L., Raflo, G. T., and Swanson, D. E.: Key Facts in Ophthalmology (1984) 474
Wybar, K., and Kerr Muir, M.: Ophthalmology, 3rd edition (1984) 714
Bottles, carbonated soft drink, ocular injuries due to 635
Botulinum toxin A:
in neurogenic blepharospasm 717
in paralytic strabismus 891
in strabismus in adults 717, 718
Brain, responses, stereoptic, origin 612
Bromocriptine, metoclopramide and, intraocular pressure and pupil diameter and 909
Brown's syndrome, acquired, orbital metastatic deposit causing 791
Burns, ocular, incidence in eye casualty clinic 868

Capnocytophaga, keratitis, treatment, clindamycin 187
Capsulotomy, posterior, pars plana, secondary, retrospective study 364
Cardiovascular risk factors, recurrent retinal vein occlusion and 493
Casualty clinic, ocular, year in 865
Cataract:
extraction: atracurium and, intraocular pressure in 673
complications, local anaesthesia with short stay and general anaesthesia with 5-day stay compared 360
endophthalmitis after, coagulase-negative staphylococci and 916
excessive astigmatism after, suture adjustment for 348
extracapsular and: intracapsular and, vitreous haemorrhage after incidence compared 911
intraocular lens implantation and, clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after 836
posterior chamber lens implantation and, retinal detachment following 650
trabeculectomy combined with 99, 487
postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis prevention and, posterior capsule and (primates) 841
hyaluronate in, intraocular pressure increase and 572
intracapsular, complicated, risks 737
intraocular lens implantation and, sodium hyaluronate and, corneal thickness changes and 567
microhaemorrhage assessment in, new method 491
posterior chamber lens implantation and, filtration surgery and 932
secondary pars plana posterior capsulotomy and 364
vitreous complications, retinal detachment following 737
in leukaemia in children 459
posterior subcapsular, prevalence in retinitis pigmentosa 263
radionuclides deposited in eye from blood stream and 219
toxic, removal, in gas gangrene infection 143
Chalazion, in eye casualty clinic 869
Cephalosporin, endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci and 915
Chemotherapy, pulsed, irradiation and, in orbital rhabdomyosarcoma 557
Child/Children: anisometropia in, hospital population analysis 504
blind, changing pattern, Saudi Arabia 312
congenital corneal anaesthesia in, self-inflicted corneal injuries and 551
ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in 742
histiocytosis X in, ophthalmological review 7
leukaemia and cataract and 459
lipaemia retinalis and type 1 hyperlipoproteinaemia and 280
serum antibody level to S-antigen in, chronic uveitis and 212
spectacle prescription in, unnecessary 873, 874
Chlamydia:
ocular infection due to: patients at eye clinic, VD clinic, and healthy subjects 385
rapid diagnosis, monoclonal antibodies and 640
Choroid/Choroidal:
atrophy, gyrate, vitamin B_6 and proline supplementation for 283
melanoma, effect of hyperthermia on, rabbit 854
extensive surgical resection in, retinal detachment rare after 237
sections, N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
resection, retinal apposition maintenance and 237
retina and, gyrate atrophy, hyperprolinaemia and 588
triated water clearance from vitreous to, intravitreal hyaluronidase and 529
tumour, unilateral, lid and conjunctival tumours simultaneous with, initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma 861
Choroiditis:
schistosomotic case report 300
funduscopic changes and differential diagnosis in 294
serpiginous, visual field test chart, oculokinetic and 930
Ciliary body, iris and, ring melanoma 514
Cilioretinal collateral circulation, after central retinal artery occlusion 805
Cirrhosis, biliary, primary, lacrimal dysfunction patterns in 832
Clindamycin, in *Capnocytophaga* keratitis 187
Clostridium perfringens infection, eye and orbit 143
Clostridium septicum panophthalmitis, systemic complications in 774
Coats's disease, unilateral, congenital, morning glory anomaly and 32
Colour:
discrimination, abnormal, diabetic retinopathy, severity, and 533
vision, in diabetics 533
Colpocephaly, tomography in 698
Congenital:
fibrosis, superior rectus and superior oblique muscles 57
lacrimal gland fistulae 711
retinal dystrophy, bilateral macular dysplasia and 691
Congresses, Courses, Symposia:
Canadian Ophthalmological Society, 48th Annual Meeting, Toronto, June, 1985 156
Course in Contact Lens Technology, Houston, Texas, December, 1985 556
European Ophthalmic Pathology Society, 24th Annual Meeting, Basel, May, 1985, report 716
V European Conference on Sarcoidosis and other Granulomatous Disorders, Vienna August, 1986 636
International Conference on Behçet's Disease, London, September, 1985 76
International Congress of Ophthalmology, Rome, May, 1986 636
XII International Oculoplastic Society Congress, Virgin Islands cruise, February, 1985 76
International Research Group on Colour Vision Deficiencies, 8th Congress, Avignon, June, 1985 156

  International Research Group on Colour Vision Deficiencies, II Regional Symposium, Dresden, September, 1986 716
  International Symposium on Adaptive Processes in Visual and Oculomotor Systems, California, September, 1985 476
  IV International Symposium on the Immunology and Immunopathology of the Eye, Padua, May, 1986 76
  Interspecialty and International Oculoplastic Society 13th Midwinter Congress, Casa de Campo, Dominican Republic, February, 1986 636
  Interspecialty Facial Surgery Congress, New York, April, 1985 236
  New Orleans Academy of Ophthalmology, 35th Annual Symposium, March, 1986 872
  Ophthalmological Society of the United Kingdom, Congress, Harrogate, April, 1985 156
  XIX Panhellenic Congress of Ophthalmology, Thessaloniki, May, 1986 716
  VII Symposium, International Society on Metabolic Eye Disease, Parma, May, 1986 476
  Symposium, Recent and Controversial Aspects of the Medical Management of Ocular Inflammations, Jodhpur, November, 1985 556

Conjunctiva/Conjunctival:
  'comma' signs, in sickle cell anaemia, red cell heterogeneity, extent, and 629
  goblet cells, mucus for tear film layer derived from 477
  melanoma, cell mediated and humoural immunity in 171
  N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
  outer epithelial cells, subsurface vesicles, nature and role 477
  tetracycline distribution in, long term systemic doses and 25
  tumour, unilateral, lid and choroidal tumours simultaneous with, initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma 861

Conjunctivitis:
  acute, in eye casualty clinic 869
  chlamydial, unilateral symptoms in 385
  herpes simplex, epidemiological and clinical features 2

Contact lenses:
  prescriptions in 10-year-old children 875
  soft hydrogel, epithelial morphological response to, monkey 373
  therapeutic, complications in recurrent cornel erosions 435

Contrast:
  attenuation characteristics of iris clipped intraocular lens implants *in situ* 129
  sensitivity: function, age and 51
    impaired in diabetes, rapid assessment, technique 136
    loss in ocular hypertension 897
  thresholds, monitoring, in patients with intraocular lenses 129

Cornea/Corneal:
  abrasion, incidence in eye casualty clinic 868
  anaesthesia, congenital, self-inflicted corneal injuries in 551
  dystrophy, map-dot-fingerprint, recurrent erosions secondary to, pathogenesis and treatment 435
  endothelium: damage, during Nd/YAG photodisruption 77
    reduced, in necropsy eye with intraocular lens 452
  epithelium: circulating antibodies to, in uveitis 446
    morphological response to soft hydrogel contact lens, monkey 373
  erosion Hudson-Stahli line and 435
    recurrent, secondary to map-dot-finger-print dystrophy, pathogenesis and treatment 435
  graft (*see also* Keratoplasty) allogeneic, survival, cyclosporin A and, rabbit 600
  guttata, in necropsy eye with intraocular lens 452
  injury, self-inflicted, congenital corneal anaesthesia and 551
  melting, *N gonorrheae* and 525
  N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
  sensitivity, in myasthenia gravis 519
  thermal lens measurements in 92
  thickness: changes, after cataract surgery, lens implantation and sodium hyaluronate and 567
    measurement, pachometer attached to slit-lamp and 568
  touch thresholds, in myasthenia gravis 519
  ulcer: dendritic, incidence in HSV ocular infection 6
    incidence, eye casualty clinic 869
    patients, occupation 921
  ulceration: herpes simplex amoeboid, acyclovir and adenine arabinoside compared in 847
    urban African hospital 920

Corynebacterium minutissimum endocarditis, embolic retinopathy due to 29

Cotton wool spots, bone marrow transplantation for acute lymphatic leukaemia and 320

Courses, *see* Congresses, Courses, etc.

Coxiella burnetii infection, optic neuritis and 580

Cryoprobe, lid, trichiasis treatment and 267

Culture test, rapid, sensitive, for detecting ocular herpes simplex virus 637

Cyclitis, Fuchs's heterochromic, posterior capsulotomy and 449

Cyclopia, true, case report 307

Cyclops Society 556

Cyclosporin A:
  allogeneic corneal graft, prolonged survival and, rabbit 600
  cotton wool spots following bone marrow transplantation for acute lymphatic leukaemia and 320
  systemic absorption and local immunosuppressive effect, rabbit 600

Cysticercosis, intraocular, treatment, praziquantel 788

Dalen-Fuchs nodules, incidence and morphology in sympathetic ophthalmia 197

Darkness, pupillary constriction to 205

Demographic survey, eye casualty clinic 865

Diabetes:
  carotid occlusive disease and 681
  colour vision and 533
  insipidus, histiocytosis X and 8
  impaired contrast sensitivity in, rapid assessment, technique 136
  mydriatic drugs in 425
  photocoagulation for peripheral neovascularisation in 157
  retinal function assessment, ERG, after argon laser photocoagulation and 240

Diathesis, haemorrhagic, albinism and 904

Diet, diabetic retinopathy and 15

Diplopia:
  bilateral superior oblique palsies and 508
  torsional, in superior oblique palsy, surgery for 511
  vertical, in superior oblique palsy, surgery for 511

Disease:
  cardiovascular, arteriosclerotic, *Clostridium septicum* panophthalmitis and 774

  neurological, granulomatous uveitis in 192
  ocular: autoantibodies to retinal antigens in 21
    sensitization to retinal antigens in 21
Diurnal rhythms, artificial, rate of progression of retinal degeneration in dystrophic RCS rats, ERG study 468
Dopamine, receptors (type 2), stimulation, intraocular pressure reduction due to 909
Dyslexia, ocular dominance and 228

Echocardiography, mitral valve prolapse and 29
Edwards's syndrome, *see* Trisomy 18
Electrolyte imbalances, in aqueous in retinoblastoma 462
Electron microscopy:
  anterior segment fluorescein angiography and, necrotising scleritis, lesions, peripheral changes and 656
  corneal endothelial damage during Nd/YAG photodisruption and, rabbit 77
  corneal epithelium response to soft hydrogel contact lens, monkey, and 375
  mucus binding tear film layer to conjunctiva 477
  retinal pigment epithelium in Kearns-Sayre syndrome 53, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72
  subsurface vesicle in conjunctival outer epithelial cells 477
  type IV melanosomes in human albino iris 537
Electroretinography (ERG):
  assessing diabetic retinal function after laser photocoagulation and 240
  autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa and 326
  DC-recorded, progressive retinal atrophy and, Abyssinian cat 618
  family with X-linked retinitis pigmentosa and 344
  in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 904
  macular dysplasia and congenital retinal dystrophy and 694
  vitrectomy and silicone oil injection and, rabbit 254
ELISA, chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis patients 604
  S-antigen detection in children with chronic uveitis and 212
Endocarditis, *Corynebacterium minutissimum,* embolic retinopathy due to 29
Endophthalmitis:
  bacterial, postoperative, prevention, posterior capsule and, primates 841
  Clostridium septicum, systemic complications in 774
  coagulase-negative staphylococci causing, retrospective review 915
  N. gonorrheae, in African adults 525
  phacoanaphylactic, diagnosis, granulomatous intraocular inflammation and 836
  pseudomonas, gentamicin-resistant, after penetrating keratoplasty 189
Enterobacter cloacae, corneal ulceration in failed graft 542
Enucleation:
  clinically unsuspected phacoanaphylaxis after extracapsular extraction with lens implantation and 836
  Clostridium perfringens ocular and orbital infection leading to 143
  irradiation of uveal melanoma before 177
Epidemiology, primary herpes simplex virus ocular infection 2
Epiretinal membranes, fibrocellular, natural history 810
Erythrocytes:
  heterogeneity in sickle cell disease, conjunctival 'comma' sign and 629
  osmotic fragility, in retinitis pigmentosa 126
Exfoliation syndrome, *see* Lens capsule
Exophthalmos, in histiocytosis X 8
Eye, dry, in primary biliary cirrhosis 832

Facial nerve palsy, in histiocytosis X 8
Fatty acids, polyunsaturated, diabetic retinopathy and 15
Fibronectin, in epiretinal membranes 810
Fibroma, ossifying, massive juvenile, maxillary sinus, orbit and 392
Fibrosclerosis, retroperitoneal, bilateral recurrent orbital inflammation and 783
Fibrosis, congenital, superior rectus and superior oblique muscles 57
Fields, visual:
  defects, pathogenesis, in glaucoma, blood and plasma viscosity and 765
  loss, five-year progression after trabeculectomy 827
  normal, in ocular hypertension, contrast sensitivity loss and 897
  test: chart, oculokinetic 928
    oculokinetic perimetry, self-assessment and 927
Fluorescein:
  angiography, *see* Angiography, fluorescein
  glycine max labelled with, ocular glycoproteins, significance and 162
  outward transport from vitreous, in aphakia 428
Fluorescein-conjugated monoclonal antibody, conjunctival *Chlamydia trachomatis,* diagnosis, and 640
Foreign body, intra-ocular:
  incidence in eye casualty clinic 868
    removal, *Beauvaria bassiana* keratitis following 548
Fundus:
  flavimaculatus, polymorphic retinal change in siblings 522
  hypopigmentation, in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 905
Fungi, corneal ulcers and, in Africans 923
Fusion, disruption, central, bilateral superior oblique palsy and 508

Gas chromatography, timolol level in aqueous, assessment and 217
Gas gangrene infection, eye and orbit 143
Genetics, linkage study of kindred with X-linked retinitis pigmentosa 340
Gentamicin, resistance to, in endophthalmitis caused by coagulase-negative staphylococci 915
Glaucoma:
  angle-closure: acute, primary, long-term outcome 261
    bilateral nanophthalmos and pigmentary retinal dystrophy and 624
  blood and plasma viscosity measurements in 765
  blood pressure and 117
  chronic simple, treatment, oral nadolol, timolol and 38, 40, 41
  exfoliation syndrome and, argon laser trabeculoplasty for 886
  family studies in 664
  intractable, posterior capsulotomy in Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis and 449
  low tension, blood and plasma viscosity in 765
  neovascular, morning glory optic disc anomaly and congenital Coats's disease and 32
  open-angle: chronic, family studies and 664
    internal trabeculotomy in, laser and 86
    laser trabeculoplasty for early intraocular pressure response after 771
      topical indomethacin and, black South Africans 668
  pigmented, iris and ciliary body ring melanoma diagnosed and treated as 514
  rubeotic, in carotid occlusive disease 683
  treatment: argon laser iridotomy, technique 368

  filtration, posterior chamber lens, implantation and 932
  medical, levobunolol 593
  trabeculectomy for: combined with extracapsular cataract extraction and posterior chamber lens implantation 99
    with iridencleisis 881
  triple procedure. 99, 487
    Healonid and 932
  visual field in, oculokinetic perimetry and 929
Globe:
  histopathology, *Clostridium septicum* panophthalmitis and 774
  penetration by iron, mechanism 149
Glucose, oral, tolerance, retinal microangiopathy and pigment epithelial lesions and 416
Glycine max, fluorescein-labelled, ocular glycoproteins and 162
Glycoproteins, ocular, physiological and pathobiological significance 162
Gonioscopy:
  findings in exfoliation syndrome, review 103
  fluid, K-Y jelly for 635
Granuloma, eosinophilic 7

Haemodilution, isovolaemic, photocoagulation and, in central retinal vein occlusion 108
Haemorrhage:
  subchoroidal, massive, white thrombi in, site of origin and mechanism of control and 303
  vitreous, *see* Vitreous
Hand-Schüller-Christian disease 7
Head, injury, bilateral superior oblique palsy and 508
Healonid:
  glaucoma triple procedure and 932
  role in triangular flap trabeculectomy 46
Heart rate, nadolol and 38
Hemifacial atrophy, progressive, rhomboid muscle atrophy and 545
Heredity, fundus flavimaculatus and 522
Herpes simplex virus:
  amoeboid corneal ulceration, acyclovir and adenine arabinoside compared in 847
  conjunctivitis 1
  ocular, detection, culture test for 637
  ocular infection, primary, features 2
Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 904
Hess charts, botulinum toxin treatment in IIIrd nerve palsy and 893
High density lipoprotein fractions, retinal vein occlusion, recurrence and 493
Hill of vision, variability, automated perimetry and 824
Histiocytosis X, ophthalmological review 7
HLA-B27 negative, acute anterior uveitis, seasonal variations, and 202
Hunter's disease, peripheral pigment epithelial pattern dystrophy and 754
Hyaluronate:
  intraocular pressure increase and, in cataract extraction 572
  sodium, lens implantation and, after cataract surgery, corneal thickness changes and 567
Hyaluronidase, intravitreal, tritiated water clearance from vitreous to choroid and 529
Hyperlipidaemia, retinal vein occlusion recurrence and 493
Hyperlipoproteinaemia, type 1, lipaemia retinalis and, in infant 280
Hyperprolinaemia, chorio-retinal gyrate atrophy and, familial 588
Hypertension, ocular, optic nerve damage in, detection 897
Hyperthermia, effect on experimental choroidal melanoma rabbit 854
Hyphaema:
  during cataract extraction, vitreous haemorrhage and 911
  following glaucoma triple procedure 487
  traumatic, intraocular pressure postural response after 576

Immunity:
  cell mediated, in ocular malignant melanoma 171
  humoural, in ocular malignant melanoma 171
Immunofluorescence:
  indirect: antiretinal antibodies and, hereditary retinal degenerations and 758
    herpes simplex virus from eye, detection, and 637
  testing for autoimmunity, in hereditary retinal degeneration 19, 20
Immunoglobulins:
  chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis and meibomianitis and 607
  IgE· antibody levels, total, in lacrimal fluid, atopic and non-atopic disorders and 380
    local production in atopic eye disorders 380
Immunohistochemistry, fibrocellular epiretinal membranes 810
Immunology:
  studies in chronic non-ulcerative meibomianitis and blepharitis 604
  techniques, ocular malignant melanoma, diagnosis and prognosis, and, assessment 171
Implant, orbital, baseball, case series 438
Incontinentia pigmenti, familial exudative vitreoretinopathy and 76
Indomethacin, topical, argon laser trabeculoplasty and, black South Africans 668
Infection, ocular;
  acute, in eye casualty clinic, survey 865
  gas gangrene 143
Inflammation, ocular:
  acute, in eye casualty clinic, survey 865
  ischaemic, syndrome, in carotid occlusive disease 681
Injury, ocular:
  bottle explosion and 635
  occupation and, survey 868
  occupational incidence in eye casualty clinic 869
  seatbelts and, in Wessex 317
  survey in eye casualty clinic 865
  vitreous prostaglandin levels in 275
Intraocular lens:
  barrier effect of posterior capsule and, primates 841
  implantation after cataract surgery, sodium hyaluronate and, corneal thickness changes and 567
  iris-clipped, contrast attenuation characteristics *in situ* 129
  necropsy eyes with, histopathological findings in 452
  posterior chamber: implantation: extracapsular lens extraction and retinal detachment after 650
      trabeculectomy combined with 99, 487
    filtration surgery and 932
    secondary pars plana posterior capsulotomy and 364
  visual capabilities, measurement 129
Intraocular pressure:
  atracurium and 673
  early response following laser trabeculoplasty 771
  early rise after argon laser trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome glaucoma 886
  increased, hyaluronate in cataract extraction and 572

  late pregnancy and, high blood pressure and ... 117
  levobunolol and 593
  optic nerve damage in ocular hypertension, detection, and 897
  oral nadolol and, in normal volunteers 38
  ocular pulse and, as screening test for carotid artery stenosis 676
  postural response, after traumatic hyphaema 576
  reduction, dopamine receptor (type 2) stimulation and ... 909
  trabeculectomy with iridencleisis and 883
Iridencleisis:
  technique when combined with trabeculectomy 882
  trabeculectomy with 881
Iridotomy:
  laser argon, continuous wave, technique 368
    Nd/YAG, corneal endothelial damage during 77
Iris:
  albino, type IV melanosomes of 537
  atrophy, in necropsy eye with intraocular lens 452
  ciliary body and, ring melanoma 514
  nodules, granulomatous and, in multiple sclerosis 192
  prolapse, *N gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis and, in African adults 525
  translucent, in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 905
Iritis:
  non-granulomatous, in necropsy eye with intraocular lens 452
  postoperative, treatment, mydriatics 487
Iron, extrabulbar administration, ocular siderosis after, rabbit 149
Irradiation:
  alpha-, cataract and 220
  before enucleation of uveal melanoma 177
Ischaemia, ocular:
  in carotid occlusive disease 681
  clinical 633

Kearns-Sayre syndrome, retinal pathology in 63
Keratitis:
  Acanthamoeba, treatment, medical, successful 778
  Beauvaria bassiana, after foreign body removal 548
  Capnocytophage 187
  dendritic, incidence in HSV ocular infection 6
  herpes simplex, epidemiological and clinical features 2
  superficial, in eye casualty clinic 869
Keratoconjunctivitis:
  chlamydial, incidence 385
  Neisseria gonorrheae, destructive epidemic, in African adults 525
Keratopathy:
  bullous, aphakic, vitreous prostaglandin levels in 275
  silicone oil, indications for keratoplasty in 247
Keratoplasty:
  Acanthamoeba keratitis and 778
  contaminated donor graft storage medium and 189
  failure, *Enterobacter cloacae* ulceration in 542
  indications in silicone oil keratopathy 247
  penetrating: endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci after 916
    gentamicin-resistant Pseudomonas endophthalmitis after 189
Keratouveitis, autoimmunity against cornea and 448
Kidney, obstruction, from retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis, recurrent orbital inflammation and 783
K-Y Jelly, as gonioscopy fluid 635

Lacrimal:
  canaliculus, papillomatosis 464
  dysfunction, patterns in primary biliary cirrhosis 832
  fluid, total IgE levels in, atopic and non-atopic eye disorders and 380
  gland. fistulae, congenital 711
    sarcoidosis infiltrating 562
Laser:
  argon. continuous wave, iridotomy 368
    trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome 886
      topical indomethacin and, black South African 668
  Nd/YAG: iridotomy, corneal endothelial damage due to 77
    capsulotomy in aphakic eye, angle closure following 795
    pulsed, *in vitro* studies 86
    Q-switched pulses from, creating transient divergent lens within cornea 92
  trabeculoplasty, early intraocular pressure response after 771
Leicester Royal Infirmary, eye casualty clinic, survey 805
Lens (crystalline):
  capsule exfoliation syndrome: anterior chamber angle in 103, 795
      argon laser trabeculoplasty in, retrospective study 886
  detection, posterior trabecular meshwork pigmentation and 103
    posterior, role in prevention of post-operative bacterial endophthalmitis, primates 841
    tears, treatment, intense focused ultrasound, rabbit 645
  capsulotomy, posterior, Fuchs's heterochromic cyclitis and 449
  extraction, extracapsular, posterior chamber lens implantation and trabeculectomy combined with 487
  N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
  opacities, posterior subcapsular, prevalence in retinitis pigmentosa 263
  subluxation, xenon arc photocoagulation for 291
  zonule, traction, bead vitreous haemorrhage due to 911
Lens (optical): transient divergent, created within, cornea by Q-switched pulses from Nd/YAG laser 92
Lens implant, *see* Intraocular lens
Letterer-Siwe disease 7
Leucocyte migration inhibition assay, in ocular malignant melanoma 171
Leukaemia:
  cataract in, in children 459
  lymphatic acute, treatment, bone marrow transplantation, multiple cotton wool spots following 320
Levobunolol, long-term ocular hypotensive effect 593
Lid/Lids:
  cryoprobe, used in treatment of trichiasis 267
  herpes simplex virus infection, conjunctivitis and 2
  inflammation, deep, in eye casualty clinic 869
  skin, melanoma, malignant, histopathology and behaviour 180
  tumour, unilateral, simultaneous conjunctival and choroidal tumours and, initial presentation of diffuse large-cell lymphoma 861
Light, blue, hazard in aniridia 233
Linoleic acid, protection against diabetic retinopathy and 15
Lipaemia retinalis, infant with type 1 hyperlipoproteinaemia 280
Liver, cirrhosis, primary, lacrimal dysfunction patterns in 832
Lupus erythematosus, α_1 antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes and, retinal vasculitis and 497
Lymphocyte transformation test, autoimmunity in retinal degeneration and 20

Lymphoma, large-cell, diffuse, unilateral lid, conjunctival and choroidal tumours as initial presentation in 861

Macula/Macular:
- change, bull's eye, sib with fundus flavimaculatus and 522
- 'colobomata', bilateral, congenital retinal dystrophy and 691
- dysplasia, bilateral, congenital retinal dystrophy and 691
- oedema, cystoid, prostaglandins and 275
- pigment, absence in aniridia, blue light hazard and 233

Maculopathy, bull's eye, sib with fundus flavimaculatus and 522

Malawi, destructive epidemic *Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis in adults in 525

Meibomianitis, chronic non-ulcerative, microbial and immunological studies in 604

Melanoma:
- choroidal, experimental, hyperthermia and, rabbit, 854
- malignant cutaneous, in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 906
  - lid skin, histopathology and behaviour 180
  - ocular, diagnosis and prognosis, immunological techniques in, assessment 171
- ring, iris and ciliary body 514
- uveal, pre-enucleation irradiation 177

Melanosomes, type IV, in albino iris 537

Membrane immunofluorescence, in ocular malignant melanoma 171

Membranes, epiretinal, fibrocellular, natural history, quantitative, autoradiographic, and immunohistochemical study 810

Meningioma, bilateral superior oblique palsy and 509

Metoclopramide, interaction with bromocriptine, effect on intraocular pressure and pupil diameter 909

Microscopy, electron, *see* Electron microscopy

Mitral valve, prolapse, echocardiography in 29

Morning glory anomaly, congenital unilateral Coats's disease and 32

Morphoea, *en coup de sabre*, perilimbal vascular anomaly and 60

Mucopolysaccharidosis II, retinal pigment epithelium peripheral pattern dystrophy and 754

Mucus:
- glycoprotein molecules, long chain, subsurface vesicles in conjunctival outer epithelial cells 477
- tear film layer in contact with conjunctiva, origin 477
- types, binding mucus layer to conjunctiva 477

Multiple sclerosis, granulomatous uveitis in 192

Muscles:
- extraocular: acute palsy, botulinum toxin A injection and 891
  - infiltration, sarcoidosis 562
  - rectus, large bimedial recessions, in congenital convergent strabismus 271
  - superior oblique. anterior half tendon transposition 513
  - palsies, bilateral 508
- superior rectus and oblique, congenital fibrosis 57
- rhomboid, atrophy in progressive hemifacial atrophy 545

Myasthenia gravis:
- bilateral superior oblique palsy and 509
- corneal sensitivity in 519

Mydriatic drugs, for diabetic patients 425

N-acetyl-D-galactosamine, distribution in ocular tissues 162

Nadolol:
- oral: intraocular pressure and, in normal volunteers 38
  - topical timolol compared with, in chronic simple glaucoma 41

Nanophthalmos, bilateral, pigmentary retinal dystrophy and angle-closure glaucoma 624

***Neisseria gonorrheae* keratoconjunctivitis**, destructive, epidemic, African adults 525

Neovascularisation, ocular, in carotid occlusive disease 681

Night blindness:
- cone flicker threshold increase and 404
- congenital stationary, pupillary constriction to darkness, and 205

Obituaries:
- FRANÇOIS, BARON PROFESSOR JULES 236
- LEDERMAN, MANUEL 316

Occupation, ocular injury and, survey 866

Ocular dominance, reading and spelling ability in children and 228

Ocular tension, *see* Intraocular pressure

Oculomotor nerve, palsy, botulinum toxin and 891

Ophthalmia, chlamydial, diagnosis, monoclonal antibodies and 640

Ophthalmic surgery:
- bleeding in, assessment 491
- pancuronium and atracurium compared in 673

Optic:
- atrophy, in histiocytosis X 8
- disc, morning glory anomaly, congenital unilateral Coats's disease and 32
- nerve. damage: in ocular hypertension: detection 897
  - intraocular pressure as poor predictor of 897
  - in secondary glaucoma and exfoliation syndrome 103
  - dysfunction, pupillary constriction to darkness and 205
  - N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
- neuritis, bilateral, Q fever and 580

Opticians, spectacle prescription for children and 873

Orbit/Orbital
- gas gangrene infection 143
- implant, baseball, case series 438
- in histiocytosis X 7
- inflammation, recurrent, bilateral, retroperitoneal fibrosclerosis and 783
- maxillary sinus, massive juvenile ossifying fibroma, and 392
- metastatic deposit, acquired Brown's syndrome due to 791
- rhabdomyosarcoma, treatment, irradiation and pulsed chemotherapy combined 557

Ornithine metabolism, pathways 589

Pakistan Journal of Ophthalmology 396

Palsy, superior oblique, bilateral 508

Panophthalmitis:
- *Clostridium perfringens*, useful vision after 143
- *Clostridium septicum*, systemic complications in 774

Papilloedema, in histiocytosis X 8

Papillomatosis, lacrimal canaliculus 464

Perimetry:
- automated, variability in hill of vision and 824
- autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa survey and 326
- oculokinetic, simple visual field test for community use 927

Phacoanaphylaxis, clinically unsuspected, after extracapsular extraction with intraocular lens implantation 836

Phenylephrine, pupillary response to, in diabetes 425

Photocoagulation:
- isovolaemic haemodilution and, in central retinal vein occlusion 108

  - laser, argon, retinal function assessment by ERG after, in diabetes 240
  - peripheral neovascularisation in diabetes and 157
  - xenon arc, in subluxation of lens 291
- **Pineal region:**
  - ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in 742
  - malignant neoplasms, hereditary retinoblastoma and 749
- **Platelets**, aggregation, abnormal, in familial exudative vitreoretinopathy 76
- **Plutonium**, cataract and 220
- **Praziquantel**, in intraocular cysticercosis 788
- **Prednisolone**, tolmetin and betamethasone compared with, in anterior uveitis 120
- **Pregnancy**, late, ocular hypotensive effect, high blood pressure and 117
- **Prisms:**
  - adaptation test, in esotropia 725
  - base-out, sensorial and sensorimotorial status in esotropia, objective evaluation, and 725
  - compensation test, progressive 725
- **Proptosis**, maxillary sinus massive juvenile ossifying fibroma, and 392
- **Prostaglandins:**
  - levels in vitreous, measurement 275
  - role in cystoid macular oedema 275
- **Proline:**
  - in chorio-retinal gyrate atrophy 283
  - metabolism, pathways 589
- **Pseudoptosis**, in chlamydial conjunctivitis 385
- **Ptosis**, treatment, frontalis sling, modified simple technique 443
- **Pulse**, ocular, intraocular pressure and, as screening test for carotid artery stenosis 676
- **Pupil** constriction to darkness 205

- **Q fever**, bilateral optic neuritis and 580

- **Race**, Caucasian and African compared, trabeculectomy with iridencleisis and 881
- **Radioimmunoassay**, prostaglandin levels in vitreous and 275
- **Radionuclides**, deposition in eye, cataract and 219
- **Radiotherapy:**
  - ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma 742
  - pulsed chemotherapy and, in orbital rhabdomyosarcoma 557
- **Reading ability**, ocular dominance and 228
- **Red eye**, *en coup de sabre* morphoea and 60
- **Refraction:**
  - in children, unnecessary prescription of spectacles and 873, 874
  - unusually hypermetropic, spectacle correction from age 1 year, in attempt to prevent amblyopia and squint 851
- **Retina/Retinal:**
  - apposition, maintenance, retinal pigment epithelium and choroid and 237
  - artery, central, occlusion, cilioretinal collateral circulation after 805
  - atrophy: gyrate, vitamin B$_6$ and proline supplementation in 283
    - progressive, DC-recorded ERG and, ocular standing potential and, Abyssinian cat 618
  - choroid and, gyrate atrophy, hyperprolinaemia and, familial 588
  - cotton wool spots, bone marrow transplantation for acute lymphatic leukaemia and 320
  - degeneration, hereditary, autoimmunity in 19
    - clinical studies 758
    - rate of progression, fast and slow artificial diurnal rhythms and, in dystrophic RCS rats, ERG and 468
  - detachment: aphakic case series 737
      - recurrent, after balloon deflation 801
      - routine encircling operations contra-indicated in 798
      - temporary balloon buckle for, results 798
      - vitreous incarcerated into cataract section and 737
    - bullous, treatment, D-ACE sequence 733
    - extracapsular extraction and posterior chamber lens implantation and 650
    - modified balloon catheter with stylette for 799
    - rarity after extensive resection in choroidal melanoma and 237
    - rhegmatogenous: in congenital retinoschisis, vitrectomy and 482
      - shifting subretinal fluid in 654
      - superior bullous, treatment, operative, methods 729
    - surgery: drainage, air injection to vitreous, transcleral cryopexy and definitive scleral buckling 733
      - external drainage, air injection to vitreous cavity followed by buckling 729
      - non-drainage 729
      - scleral buckle, after extracapsular extraction and posterior chamber lens implantation 650
      - silicone oil keratopathy after, keratoplasty in 247
      - temporary balloon buckle 797
    - total, proliferative vitreoretinopathy and, scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreal air injection in 584
    - tritiated water clearance from vitreous to choroid and, hyaluronidase and 529
  - diabetic, function after argon laser photocoagulation, ERG assessment 240
  - disease: analysis, rod-cone interactions and 404
    - hereditary, pupillary constriction to darkness and 207
  - dysfunction, pupillary constriction to darkness and 205
  - dystrophy: bilateral, in sibs 522
    - congenital, bilateral macular dysplasia and 691
    - pigmentary, nanophthalmos and angle-closure glaucoma and 624
  - electron microscopy, in Kearns-Sayre syndrome 69, 73
  - fibrocellular epiretinal membranes, natural history, and 810
  - haemorrhage, after cataract extraction, lens zonule traction causing 911
  - holes, complicated cataract extraction and 739
  - lipaemia, type 1 hyperlipoproteinaemia and, infant 280
  - microangiopathy, pigment epithelial lesions and, oral glucose tolerance and 416
  - N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162
  - pathology in Kearns-Sayre syndrome 63
  - peripheral. neovascularisation: in diabetes, photocoagulation for 157
    - natural history in diabetic retinopathy 420
  - photoreceptor cells, loss in Kearns-Sayre syndrome 63
  - pigment epithelium: cell loss in Kearns-Sayre syndrome 63
    - Dalen-Fuchs nodules, variants, in, in sympathetic ophthalmia 197
    - detachment, in elderly, classification and outcome 397
    - lesions, glucose tolerance and 416
    - maintaining retinal apposition and 237
    - pattern dystrophy, peripheral type, Hunter's disease and 754

- rod-cone interactions, retinal disease analysis and 404
- subretinal fluid: drainage, transcleral, posterior, monitored 433
  - shifting, in rhegmatogenous detachment 654
- tear, giant, after central vitrectomy 96
- threshold sensitivity profile, decrease with age, hill of vision variability and 824
- vasculitis· α$_1$ antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes in: 497
  - Behçet's syndrome and 497
  - lupus erythematosus and 497
  - sarcoidosis and 497
- vein central, occlusion chronic ocular ischaemia and 633
  - treatment, isovolaemic haemodilution and photocoagulation 108
  - occlusion, recurrence, medical conditions underlying 493
- vessel, major, occlusion, recurrent, in homozygous sickle cell disease 700

Retinitis pigmentosa:
- autosomal dominant: clinical, psychophysical and ERG survey 326
  - genetic subgroups in 326
- autoimmunity in 19
- erythrocyte osmotic fragility in 126
- mode of inheritance, erythrocyte osmotic fragility and 126
- posterior subcapsular lens opacities, prevalence in 263
- rod-cone interactions and 404
- X-linked, genetic linkage study of kindred with 340

Retinoblastoma:
- ectopic intracranial, in childhood 742
- electrolyte imbalances in aqueous humour in 462
- hereditary, pineal malignant tumour and 749
- sections, N-acetyl-D-galactosamine and 162

Retinopathy:
- diabetic: diet and, glycaemic control and 15
  - impaired contrast sensitivity in, rapid assessment, technique 136
  - peripheral neovascularisation, natural history in 420
  - polyunsaturated fatty acids and 15
  - protection against, linoleic acid and 15
  - screening test, 100-hue test and 533
- embolic· *Corynebacterium minutissimum* endocarditis causing 29
  - treatment, antibiotic 29
- of prematurity: gestational age at time of birth and 500
  - international classification 476
  - review of 4-year period 500
  - screening, importance 500
- proliferative, in diabetes and carotid occlusive disease 683
- sickle cell, perimacular arteriolar and major retinal vessel obstruction in 700
- venous stasis: 633, 634
  - in carotid occlusive disease 681

Retinoschisis:
- congenital, indications for vitrectomy in 482
- X-linked, rod-cone interactions and 411

Rhabdomyosarcoma, orbital, irradiation and pulsed chemotherapy combined in 557

S-antigen, serum antibody level to, in children with chronic uveitis 212

Sarcoidosis:
- α$_1$ antitrypsin serum levels and phenotypes and, retinal vasculitis and 497
- extraocular muscle infiltration in 562

Saudi Arabia, childhood blindness, changing pattern in 312

Schistosomiasis, cerebral, choroiditis and 300

Schistosomiasis mansoni:
- choroiditis due to. case report 300
  - funduscopic changes and differential diagnosis in 294

Scleritis:
- incidence in eye casualty clinic 869
- necrotising, changes at lesion periphery in, fluorescein angiography and electron microscopy and 656

Scleroderma *en coup de sabre*, ipsilateral perilimbal vascular anomaly and 60

Scotomata, relative, significance in perimetry, retinal threshold sensitivity profile and 824

Sensorial adaptational phenomena, objective evaluation in esotropia 725

Sensorimotor adaptational phenomena, objective evaluation in esotropia 725

Seatbelts, ocular injury and, in Wessex 317

Serum:
- α$_2$-macroglobulin, in glaucoma 765
- complement components, in patients with trachoma 707
- proteins, in glaucoma 765

Silicone oil:
- injection, vitrectomy and, ERG studies following, rabbit 254
- keratopathy after retinal detachment surgery, keratoplasty in 247

Sickle cell:
- anaemia, conjunctival 'comma' sign in, erythrocyte heterogeneity and 629
- disease, homozygous, recurrent visual loss in 700

Siderosis, ocular, experimental, extrabulbar iron administration and, rabbit 149

Sinus, maxillary, massive juvenile ossifying fibroma, orbit and 392

Skin, melanoma, malignant, in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 906

Social class, spectacle wearing among schoolchildren and 874

Sodium hyaluronate, role in triangular flap trabeculectomy 46

Spatial frequencies, contrast sensitivity and 51

Spectacles:
- abnormal refraction, correction from age 1 year and, attempt to prevent amblyopia and strabismus and 851
- anisometropia and, children 504
- overprescribing in schoolchildren, financial aspects 878
- prescription· in children, without reason 873
  - in 10-year-old children 874
- safety, patients with permanent amblyopia 634

Specular microscopy, corneal endothelial damage during ND/YAG photodisruption and 77

Spelling ability, ocular dominance and 228

Standing potential, ocular, progressive retinal atrophy and, Abyssinian cat 618

Staphylococcus:
- coagulase-negative, endophthalmitis due to, retrospective review 915
- *epidermidis*, type VI, in chronic non-ulcerative blepharitis 604

Stimulation, visual, stereoptic, topographic visually evoked potentials induced by 612

Strabismus:
- anisometropia and, in children 504
- convergent. congenital, large bimedial rectus recessions in 271
  - correction, prisms 725
  - in Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome 905
  - surgical prognosis, sensorial and sensorimotorial status evaluation, objective, and 725

- paralytic, botulinum toxin A in 891
- prevention, spectacle correction of abnormal refractions from age 1 year and 851
- treatment: botulinum toxin A 717, 718
  - pharmacological 717, 718

Streptococcus pneumoniae**,** corneal ulceration and, in urban African hospital 920

Suprasellar region, ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma in 742

Sympathetic ophthalmia, Dalen-Fuchs nodules, incidence and morphology in 197

Symposia, *see* Congresses

Tear film layer, in contact with conjunctiva, mucous nature, origin 477

Teichopsia, in carotid occlusive disease 681

Television, apparatus, infrared, pupillary constriction to darkness and 205, 206

Tenon's capsule, sarcoidosis infiltrating 562

Tetracycline:
- fluorescence: in conjunctival biopsy specimens 25
  - in conjunctival goblet cells 27
- systemic, long term, distribution in conjunctiva 25

Thermal lensing, in transparent ocular media during laser surgery 92

Thrombi, white, in massive subchoroidal haemorrhage, site of origin and mechanism of control 303

Timolol:
- eye drops, penetration into aqueous, in first hour 217
- topical, oral nadolol compared with, in chronic simple glaucoma 41

Tissues, ocular, changes in siderosis 149

Tolmetin, topical, compared with prednisolone and betamethasone in anterior uveitis 120

Tomography, computer-aided:
- acquired Brown's syndrome, orbital metastatic deposit and 791
- bilateral macular dysplasia and congenital retinal dystrophy and 695
- colpocephaly and 698
- ectopic intracranial retinoblastoma 744
- massive juvenile ossifying fibroma of maxillary sinus and 392
- morning glory syndrome and congenital Coats's disease and 33
- orbit, in histiocytosis X 8, 9
- orbital rhabdomyosarcoma 558, 559
- pineal malignant neoplasm and hereditary retinoblastoma and 749
- sarcoidosis infiltrating extraocular muscles, Tenon's capsule, and lacrimal gland 564

Tonometer, applanation, recording, carotid stenosis, diagnosis and 676

Trabecular meshwork:
- posterior, increased pigmentation in exfoliation syndrome 103
- pulsed Nd/YAG laser, effect on, *in vitro* studies 86

Trabeculectomy:
- iridencleisis with 881
- triangular flap, Healonid in 46
- visual field loss after, five-year progression 827

Trabeculoplasty, argon laser, in exfoliation syndrome 886

Trabeculotomy, internal, laser, in open-angle glaucoma 86

Trachoma, serum complement components in patients with 707

Trichiasis, treatment, lid cryoprobe and 267

Trisomy 18, ankyloblepharon filiforme adnatum in 471

Tropicamide, pupillary response to, in diabetes 425

Ultrasound:
- hyperthermia induced by, effect on choroidal melanoma, rabbit 854
- intense focused, lens capsule tears, treatment, with, rabbit 645

Uvea/Uveal:
- melanoma: cell mediated and humoural immunity in 171
  - irradiation, pre-enucleation 177

Uveitis:
- anterior: acute, seasonal variation, HLA-B27 positive and HLA-B27 negative disease differences 202
  - HLA-B27 positive, circulating antibodies to corneal epithelium in 446
  - mild, following glaucoma triple procedure 487
  - treatment, tolmetin, prednisolone and betamethasone compared 120
- chronic: children, serum antibody level to S-antigen in 212
  - retinal involvement in, antibodies to S-antigen elevation in 212
- circulating antibodies to corneal epithelium in 446
- granulomatous: iris nodules and, in multiple sclerosis 192
  - neurological disease and 192

Venereal diseases clinic, chlamydial eye infection in patients at 385

Vessels, perilimbal, anomaly, *en coup de sabre* morphoea and 60

Vision:
- binocular, normal, persistence, test, base-out prisms 725
- defects, in 10-year-old children 875
- hill of, variability, automated perimetry and 824
- loss: immediate, in retinal pigment epithelial detachment in elderly 397
  - recurrent, in homozygous sickle cell disease 700
- tests in ocular hypertension 898

Visual acuity, *see* Acuity, visual

Visual fields, *see* Fields, visual

Visual performance, age and 51

Visual system, sensitivity to gratings at threshold contrast, assessment, technique 136

Visually evoked responses:
- macular dysplasia and congenital retinal dystrophy and 694
- topographic, induced by stereoptic stimulus 612

Vitamin B_6, in chorio-retinal gyrate atrophy 283

Vitrectomy:
- central, giant retinal tears after 96
- closed, scleral buckle and, total detachment with proliferative vitreoretinopathy and 584
- endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci and 915
- indications in congenital retinoschisis 482
- monitored posterior transcleral drainage of subretinal fluid after 433
- pars plana, giant retinal breaks developing after 96
- silicone oil injection, ERG studies after, rabbit 254

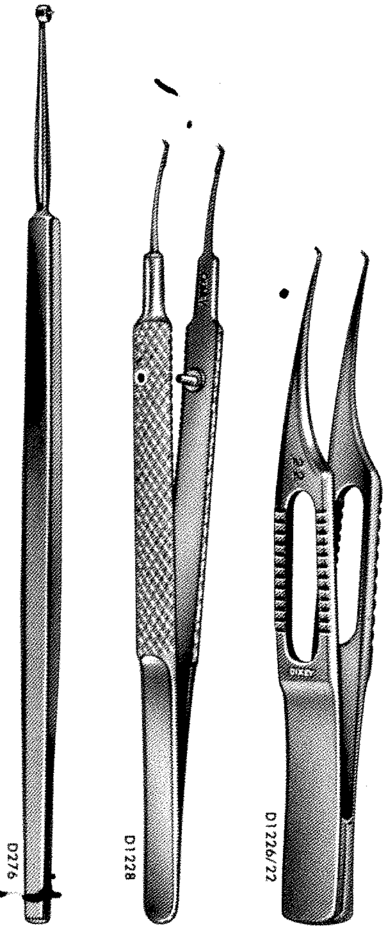
Vitreoretinopathy:
- familial exudative 76
- proliferative, in total retinal detachment, scleral buckling, closed vitrectomy, and intravitreal air injection in 584

Vitreous:
- air injection to, method 734
- complications in cataract extraction, retinal detachment following 737
- cysticercosis, treatment, praziquantel 788

haemorrhage: after cataract extraction: intracapsular methods compared ... 911
  operative hyphaema and ... 911
  three types ... 911
 retinal detachment and, in congenital retinoschisis, vitrectomy in ... 482
incarcerated into cataract section, retinal detachment and ... 737
infection, posterior capsule in prevention of postoperative bacterial endophthalmitis and, primates 841
outward transport of fluorescein from, in aphakic eye ... 428
prostaglandin levels measured in ... 275
tritiated water clearance from, to choroid, intravitreal hyaluronidase and ... 529

Zaïre, common causes of blindness in ... 389
Zovirax, *see* Acyclovir

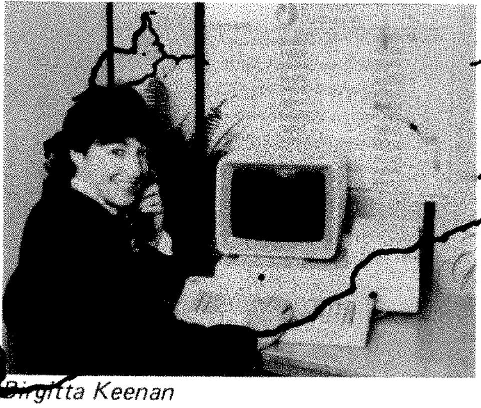
DIXEY



D276 Govan's Depressor/Marker, Scleral
D1228 Birks Micro 'Colibri' Forceps
D1226/22 Beaked (Colibri) Micro Forceps:

DIXEY INSTRUMENTS LIMITED
Ophthalmic Instruments & Apparatus
19 Wigmore Street
London W1A 4DU England
Telephone: 01-580 1713 Telex: 268312

Service



Birgitta Keenan

To satisfy an ever increasing demand for urgent deliveries of Healonid® and **Intraocular lenses** we are pleased to offer a complete range of tailor-made services to your requirements.

- **SECURICOR/DATAPOST DELIVERY**
- **COURIER SERVICES**
- **PERSONAL DELIVERY**
- **THE LONDON SALES CENTRE**
- **OPTIONAL PURCHASING SCHEMES**

For more details please contact our Customer Services Administrator, Birgitta Keenan:

Pharmacia Ophthalmics
Pharmacia Limited
Midsummer Boulevard
Milton Keynes, MK9 3HP
☎ (0908) 661101

Pharmacia
Ophthalmics

Published by British Medical Association, Tavistock Square, London WC1H 9JR.
Typesetting by Bedford Typesetters Ltd., Bedford, England. Printed by Paramount Printing Co. Ltd., Hong Kong

British Journal of Ophthalmology December 1985 Vol. 69 No. 12

Contents

Editorial: Are their spectacles really necessary? *page* 873

Spectacle prescribing among 10-year-old children SARAH STEWART-BROWN *page* 874

Trabeculectomy with iridencleisis LOWELL A GESS, ELENORE KOETH, AND INGRID GRALI [illegible] *page* 881

Argon laser trabeculoplasty in exfoliation syndrome MARK B SHERWOOD AND BJORN SVEDBERGH *page* 886

Paralytic strabismus: the role of botulinum toxin J S ELSTON AND J P LEE *page* 891

Detection of optic nerve damage in ocular hypertension J E ROSS, A J BRON, B C REEVES, AND P G EMMERSON *page* 897

Albinism with haemorrhagic diathesis: Hermansky-Pudlak syndrome P E KINNEAR AND E G D TUDDENHAM *page* 904

Stimulation of dopamine receptors (type 2) lowers human intraocular pressure Q A MEKKI AND P TURNER *page* 909

Vitreous haemorrhage after cataract extraction K R LITTLEWOOD AND I J CONSTABLE *page* 911

A retrospective review of endophthalmitis due to coagulase-negative staphylococci DONALD D BODÉ JR, HENRY GELENDER, AND RICHARD K FORSTER *page* 915

Corneal ulceration at an urban African hospital T R CARMICHAEL, M WOLPERT, AND H J KOORNHOF *page* 920

Oculokinetic perimetry: a simple visual field test for use in the community BERTIL E DAMATO *page* 927

Correspondence *page* 932

Book review *page* 932

ndex *page* 933

ASTM CODEN BJOPAL 69 (12) 873–952 (1985) ISSN 0007–1161

British Medical Association Tavistock Square London WC1H 9JR